



**X S T A C K**<sup>®</sup>

## CLI Reference Guide

Product Model: **xStack**<sup>®</sup> DGS-3620 Series  
Layer 3 Managed Stackable Gigabit Switch  
Release 3.00



# Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Using the Command Line Interface.....	1
Chapter 2	Basic Management Commands .....	9
Chapter 3	802.1X Commands.....	32
Chapter 4	Access Authentication Control (AAC) Commands.....	57
Chapter 5	Access Control List (ACL) Commands.....	100
Chapter 6	Access Control List (ACL) Egress Commands .....	128
Chapter 7	ARP Commands.....	147
Chapter 8	ARP Spoofing Prevention Commands .....	154
Chapter 9	Asymmetric VLAN Commands.....	156
Chapter 10	Auto Configuration Commands .....	158
Chapter 11	Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) Commands .....	160
Chapter 12	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Commands .....	165
Chapter 13	BPDU Attack Protection Commands.....	224
Chapter 14	Cable Diagnostics Commands.....	229
Chapter 15	CFM Commands .....	232
Chapter 16	Command List History Commands .....	268
Chapter 17	Command Logging Commands .....	271
Chapter 18	Common Unicast Routing Commands.....	273
Chapter 19	Compound Authentication Commands .....	287
Chapter 20	Debug Software Commands .....	297
Chapter 21	DHCP Local Relay Commands.....	368
Chapter 22	DHCP Relay Commands .....	372
Chapter 23	DHCP Server Commands .....	390
Chapter 24	DHCP Server Screening Commands.....	413
Chapter 25	DHCPv6 Relay Commands.....	425
Chapter 26	DHCPv6 Server Commands .....	432
Chapter 27	Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) Commands .....	447
Chapter 28	Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) Commands.....	454
Chapter 29	D-Link License Management System (DLMS) Commands .....	460
Chapter 30	Domain Name System (DNS) Relay Commands .....	462
Chapter 31	Domain Name System (DNS) Resolver Commands .....	467
Chapter 32	DoS Attack Prevention Commands.....	474
Chapter 33	D-Link Unidirectional Link Detection (DULD) Commands .....	478
Chapter 34	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS) Commands.....	480
Chapter 35	Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) Commands .....	489
Chapter 36	External Alarm Commands .....	491
Chapter 37	FDB Commands.....	493

Chapter 38	File System Management Commands .....	502
Chapter 39	Filter Commands .....	512
Chapter 40	Flex Link Commands .....	515
Chapter 41	FTP Client Commands .....	518
Chapter 42	Gratuitous ARP Commands .....	526
Chapter 43	Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Commands.....	531
Chapter 44	IGMP Proxy Commands .....	539
Chapter 45	IGMP Snooping Commands .....	544
Chapter 46	IGMP Snooping Multicast (ISM) VLAN Commands.....	563
Chapter 47	IP Interface Commands .....	574
Chapter 48	IP Multicasting Commands .....	584
Chapter 49	IP Route Filter Commands.....	589
Chapter 50	IP Routing Commands .....	608
Chapter 51	IP Tunnel Commands .....	621
Chapter 52	IPv6 NDP Commands .....	631
Chapter 53	IP-MAC-Port Binding (IMPB) Commands .....	639
Chapter 54	Japanese Web-based Access Control (JWAC) Commands.....	669
Chapter 55	Jumbo Frame Commands.....	693
Chapter 56	LACP Configuration Commands .....	696
Chapter 57	Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling (L2PT) Commands.....	698
Chapter 58	Limited Multicast IP Address Commands .....	702
Chapter 59	Link Aggregation Commands.....	711
Chapter 60	LLDP Commands.....	716
Chapter 61	LLDP Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol (LLDP-DCBX) Commands.....	739
Chapter 62	Loopback Detection Commands .....	743
Chapter 63	Loopback Interface Commands .....	750
Chapter 64	MAC Notification Commands .....	753
Chapter 65	MAC-based Access Control Commands .....	758
Chapter 66	MD5 Configuration Commands.....	774
Chapter 67	Mirror Commands.....	777
Chapter 68	MLD Proxy Commands .....	783
Chapter 69	MLD Snooping Commands .....	788
Chapter 70	MLD Snooping Multicast (MSM) VLAN Commands .....	805
Chapter 71	Modify Login Banner and Prompt Commands .....	816
Chapter 72	Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Commands.....	820
Chapter 73	Network Load Balancing (NLB) Commands .....	825
Chapter 74	Network Management Commands.....	831
Chapter 75	Network Monitoring Commands.....	848
Chapter 76	Network Time Protocol (NTP) Commands.....	872
Chapter 77	OAM Commands.....	888

Chapter 78	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Command List .....	895
Chapter 79	OSPFv3 Commands .....	917
Chapter 80	Packet Storm Commands .....	936
Chapter 81	Password Recovery Commands .....	942
Chapter 82	Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) Commands .....	945
Chapter 83	PIM6-SM Commands .....	963
Chapter 84	Policy Route Commands .....	987
Chapter 85	Port Security Commands .....	991
Chapter 86	Power over Ethernet (PoE) Commands .....	999
Chapter 87	Power Saving Commands .....	1004
Chapter 88	Precision Time Protocol (PTP) Commands .....	1010
Chapter 89	Priority Flow Control (PFC) Commands .....	1028
Chapter 90	Protocol VLAN Commands .....	1032
Chapter 91	Quality of Service (QoS) Commands .....	1038
Chapter 92	Q-in-Q Commands .....	1056
Chapter 93	Reboot Schedule Commands .....	1070
Chapter 94	Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Commands .....	1073
Chapter 95	RIPng Commands .....	1078
Chapter 96	RSPAN Commands .....	1083
Chapter 97	Safeguard Engine Commands .....	1089
Chapter 98	SD Card Management commands .....	1091
Chapter 99	Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) Commands .....	1099
Chapter 100	sFlow Commands .....	1102
Chapter 101	Single IP Management Commands .....	1113
Chapter 102	SNMPv1/v2/v3 Commands .....	1122
Chapter 103	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) commands .....	1141
Chapter 104	SSH Commands .....	1154
Chapter 105	SSL Commands .....	1166
Chapter 106	Stacking Commands .....	1174
Chapter 107	Static MAC-based VLAN Commands .....	1182
Chapter 108	Static Multicast Route Commands .....	1185
Chapter 109	Subnet VLAN Commands .....	1188
Chapter 110	Super VLAN and Sub-VLAN Commands .....	1193
Chapter 111	Surveillance VLAN Commands .....	1199
Chapter 112	Switch Port Commands .....	1205
Chapter 113	System Severity Commands .....	1209
Chapter 114	Tech Support Commands .....	1211
Chapter 115	Time and SNTP Commands .....	1214
Chapter 116	Traffic Segmentation Commands .....	1221
Chapter 117	UDP Helper Commands .....	1223

Chapter 118	Unicast Reverse Path Forwarding (URPF) Commands.....	1229
Chapter 119	Utility Commands .....	1234
Chapter 120	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Commands.....	1260
Chapter 121	VLAN Commands.....	1268
Chapter 122	VLAN Counter Commands.....	1285
Chapter 123	VLAN Trunking Commands .....	1290
Chapter 124	Voice VLAN Commands .....	1294
Chapter 125	Web-based Access Control (WAC) Commands .....	1304
Chapter 126	Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) Commands.....	1319
Appendix A	Password Recovery Procedure.....	1326
Appendix B	System Log Entries .....	1328
Appendix C	Trap Entries .....	1354
Appendix D	RADIUS Attributes Assignment.....	1362
Appendix E	IETF RADIUS Attributes Support .....	1365

# Chapter 1 Using the Command Line Interface

The DGS-3620 Layer 3 stackable Gigabit Ethernet switch series are members of the D-Link xStack® family. Ranging from 10/100/1000Mbps edge switches to core gigabit switches, the xStack® switch family has been future-proof designed to provide a stacking architecture with fault tolerance, flexibility, port density, robust security and maximum throughput with a user-friendly management interface for the networking professional.

The Switch can be managed through the Switch's serial port, Telnet, SNMP or the Web-based management agent. The Command Line Interface (CLI) can be used to configure and manage the Switch via the serial port or Telnet interfaces.

This manual provides a reference for all of the commands contained in the CLI. Every command will be introduced in terms of purpose, format, description, parameters, and examples. Configuration and management of the Switch via the Web-based management agent are discussed in the Web UI Reference Guide. For detailed information on installing hardware please also refer to the Hardware Installation Guide.

## 1-1 Accessing the Switch via the Serial Port

The Switch's serial port's default settings are as follows:

- 115200 baud
- no parity
- 8 data bits
- 1 stop bit

A computer running a terminal emulation program capable of emulating a VT-100 terminal and a serial port configured as above is then connected to the Switch's serial port via an RJ-45 to RS-232 DB-9 convertor cable.

With the serial port properly connected to a management computer, the following screen should be visible.

```
DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Firmware: Build 3.00.004
Copyright(C) 2017 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
UserName:
```

There is no initial username or password. Just press the **Enter** key twice to display the CLI input cursor – **DGS-3620-28PC:admin#**. This is the command line where all commands are input.

## 1-2 Setting the Switch's IP Address

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 10.90.90.90. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The Switch is also assigned a unique MAC address by the factory. This MAC address cannot be changed, and can be found on the initial boot console screen – shown below.

```

Boot Procedure                                     V1.00.016
-----
Power On Self Test ..... 100 %

MAC Address   : 78-54-2E-88-99-77
H/W Version   : A1

Please Wait, Loading V3.00.004 Runtime Image ..... 100 %
UART init ..... 100 %
Starting runtime image

Press any key to login...
    
```

The Switch's MAC address can also be found in the Web management program on the Device Information (Basic Settings) window on the Configuration menu.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known.

Starting at the command line prompt, enter the commands **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy**. Where the **x**'s represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named **System** and the **y**'s represent the corresponding subnet mask.

Alternatively, you can enter **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/z**. Where the **x**'s represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named **System** and the **z** represents the corresponding number of subnets in CIDR notation.

The IP interface named **System** on the Switch can be assigned an IP address and subnet mask which can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ipif System ipaddress 10.24.22.100/255.0.0.0
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 10.24.22.100/8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

In the above example, the Switch was assigned an IP address of 10.24.22.100 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0. The system message **Success** indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet, SNMP MIB browser and the CLI or via the Web-based management agent using the above IP address to connect to the Switch.

There are a number of helpful features included in the CLI. Entering the ? command will display a list of all of the top-level commands.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#?  
Command: ?  
  
..  
?  
cable_diag ports  
cd  
cfm dm  
cfm linktrace  
cfm lm  
cfm lock md  
cfm loopback  
change drive  
clear  
clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports  
clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports  
clear arptable  
clear attack_log  
clear bgp  
clear bgp dampening  
clear bgp flap_statistics  
clear cfm dm  
clear cfm lm  
clear cfm pkt_cnt  
clear counters  
CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a All
```

When entering a command without its required parameters, the CLI will prompt you with a **Next possible completions:** message.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config account  
Command: config account  
Next possible completions:  
<username 15>  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

In this case, the command **config account** was entered with the parameter **<username>**. The CLI will then prompt to enter the **<username>** with the message, **Next possible completions:**. Every command in the CLI has this feature, and complex commands have several layers of parameter prompting.



In addition, after typing any given command plus one space, users can see all of the next possible sub-commands, in sequential order, by repeatedly pressing the **Tab** key.

To re-enter the previous command at the command prompt, press the up arrow cursor key. The previous command will appear at the command prompt.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config account
Command: config account
Next possible completions:
<username 15>

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

In the above example, the command **config account** was entered without the required parameter **<username>**, the CLI returned the **Next possible completions: <username>** prompt. The up arrow cursor control key was pressed to re-enter the previous command (**config account**) at the command prompt. Now the appropriate username can be entered and the **config account** command re-executed.

All commands in the CLI function in this way. In addition, the syntax of the help prompts are the same as presented in this manual – angle brackets < > indicate a numerical value or character string, braces { } indicate optional parameters or a choice of parameters, and brackets [ ] indicate required parameters.

If a command is entered that is unrecognized by the CLI, the top-level commands will be displayed under the **Available commands:** prompt.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#the

Available commands:
..          ?          cable_diag    cd
cfm         change   clear         config
copy        create   debug         del
delete      dir      disable       download
enable      erase    format        install
login       logout  md            move
no          ping    ping6         rd
reboot      reconfig rename        reset
save        show    telnet        traceroute
traceroute6 upload

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

The top-level commands consist of commands such as **show** or **config**. Most of these commands require one or more parameters to narrow the top-level command. This is equivalent to **show** what? or **config** what? Where the what? is the next parameter.

For example, entering the **show** command with no additional parameters, the CLI will then display all of the possible next parameters.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show
```

```

Command: show
Next possible completions:
802.1p          802.1x          aaa              access_profile
account         accounting      acct_client      address_binding
arp_spoofing_prevention
attack_log      auth_client     auth_diagnostics asymmetric_vlan
auth_session_statistics
authen_enable   authen_login    authen_policy    authen
authorization   autoconfig     bandwidth_control bfd
bgp             boot_file      bpdu_protection
broadcast_ping_reply
command_history community_encryption
command         config
cpu             current_config ddm              device_status
dhcp            dhcp_local_relay dhcp_relay        dhcp_server
dhcpv6          dhcpv6_relay   dhcpv6_server     dlms
dnsmr           dos_prevention dot1v_protocol_group
dscp            duld          dvmp              ecmp
egress_access_profile
erps            error          ethernet_oam      external_alarm
fdb             filter         flow_meter        gratuitous_arp
greeting_message gvrp           hol_prevention   host_name
igmp            igmp_proxy     igmp_snooping    ip
ip_tunnel       ipfdb          ipif              ipmc
ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto
iproute         ipv6           ipv6route         jumbo_frame
jwac            l2protocol_tunnel lacp_port         led
limited_multicast_addr
lldp_dcbx       lldp_med       log               log_save_timing
log_software_module
mac_based_access_control
mac_based_vlan mac_notification
mcast_filter_profile
mld             mld_proxy      mld_snooping     multicast
multicast_fdb   name_server    nlb               ospf
ospfv3          out_band_ipif  packet            password_recovery
per_queue       pfc            pim               pim-ssm
pim6           poe            policy_route      port
port_group      port_security  port_security_entry
port_vlan       ports          power_saving      private_vlan
ptp             pvid           qinq              radius
rcp             reboot         rip               ripng
rmon            route          route_map         router_ports
rspan           safeguard_engine
scheduling_mechanism
sflow           sftp           sim               snmp
sntp            ssh            ssl               stack_device
stack_information
stp             sub_vlan       subnet_vlan       super_vlan
surveillance_vlan
tacacs          tech_support   telnet            terminal
tftp            time           time_range        traffic

```

traffic_segmentation		trap	trusted_host
udp_helper	utilization	vlan	vlan_precedence
vlan_translation	vlan_translation_profile		vlan_trunk
voice_vlan	vrrp	wac	wred
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#			

In the above example, all of the possible next parameters for the **show** command are displayed. At the next command prompt, the up arrow was used to re-enter the **show** command, followed by the **account** parameter. The CLI then displays the user accounts configured on the Switch.

### 1-3 Command Syntax Symbols

The following symbols are used to describe how command entries are made and values and arguments are specified in this manual. The online help contained in the CLI and available through the console interface uses the same syntax.

**Note:** All commands are case-sensitive. Be sure to disable Caps Lock or any other unwanted function that changes text case.

Syntax	Description
angle brackets < >	Encloses a variable or value. Users must specify the variable or value. For example, in the syntax <b>create ipif &lt;ipif_name 12&gt; {&lt;network_address&gt;} &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; {secondary   state [enable   disable]   proxy_arp [enable   disable] {local [enable   disable]}}</b> users must supply an IP interface name for <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> and a VLAN name for <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> when entering the command. DO NOT TYPE THE ANGLE BRACKETS.
square brackets [ ]	Encloses a required value or list of required arguments. Only one value or argument must be specified. For example, in the syntax <b>create account [admin   operator   power_user   user] &lt;username 15&gt; {encrypt [plain_text   sha_1] &lt;password&gt;}</b> users must specify either the admin-, operator-, power_user-level or user-level account when entering the command. DO NOT TYPE THE SQUARE BRACKETS.
vertical bar	Separates mutually exclusive items in a list. For example, in the syntax <b>reset {[config   system]} {force_agree}</b> users may choose config or system in the command. DO NOT TYPE THE VERTICAL BAR.
braces { }	Encloses an optional value or a list of optional arguments. One or more values or arguments can be specified. For example, in the syntax <b>reset {[config   system]} {force_agree}</b> users may choose config or system in the command. DO NOT TYPE THE BRACES.
parentheses ( )	Indicates at least one or more of the values or arguments in the preceding syntax enclosed by braces must be specified. For example,

	<p>in the syntax</p> <p><b>config dhcp_relay {hops &lt;int 1-16&gt;   time &lt;sec 0-65535&gt;}(1)</b></p> <p>users have the option to specify hops or time or both of them. The "(1)" following the set of braces indicates at least one argument or value within the braces must be specified. DO NOT TYPE THE PARENTHESES.</p>
<p>ipif &lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</p> <p>metric &lt;value 1-31&gt;</p>	<p><b>12</b> means the maximum length of the IP interface name.</p> <p><b>1-31</b> means the legal range of the metric value.</p>

#### 1-4 Line Editing Keys

Keys	Description
Delete	Delete character under cursor and shift remainder of line to left.
Backspace	Delete character to left of cursor and shift remainder of line to left.
CTRL+R	Toggle on and off. When toggled on, inserts text and shifts previous text to right.
Up Arrow	Repeats the previously entered command. Each time the up arrow is pressed, the command previous to that displayed appears. This way it is possible to review the command history for the current session. Use the down arrow to progress sequentially forward through the command history list.
Down Arrow	The down arrow will display the next command in the command history entered in the current session. This displays each command sequentially as it was entered. Use the up arrow to review previous commands.
Left Arrow	Move cursor to left.
Right Arrow	Move cursor to right
Tab	Help user to select appropriate token.

The screen display pauses when the show command output reaches the end of the page.

#### 1-5 Multiple Page Display Control Keys

Keys	Description
Space	Displays the next page.
CTRL+C	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
ESC	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
n	Displays the next page.
p	Displays the previous page.
q	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.

r	Refreshes the pages currently displayed.
a	Displays the remaining pages without pausing between pages.
Enter	Displays the next line or table entry.

# Chapter 2 Basic Management Commands

<b>create account</b> [admin   operator   power_user   user] <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text   sha_1] <password>}
<b>enable password encryption</b>
<b>disable password encryption</b>
<b>config account</b> <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text   sha_1] <password>}
<b>show account</b>
<b>delete account</b> <username 15>
<b>show session</b>
<b>show switch</b>
<b>show environment</b>
<b>config temperature</b> [trap   log] state [enable   disable]
<b>config temperature threshold</b> {high <temperature -500-500>   low <temperature -500-500>}(1)
<b>show serial_port</b>
<b>config serial_port</b> {baud_rate [9600   19200   38400   115200]   auto_logout [never   2_minutes   5_minutes   10_minutes   15_minutes]}(1)
<b>enable clipaging</b>
<b>disable clipaging</b>
<b>enable telnet</b> {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
<b>disable telnet</b>
<b>enable web</b> {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
<b>disable web</b>
<b>save</b> {[config <pathname>   log   all]}
<b>reboot</b> {force_agree}
<b>reset</b> {[config   system]} {force_agree}
<b>login</b>
<b>logout</b>
<b>clear</b>
<b>config terminal width</b> [default   <value 80-200>]
<b>show terminal width</b>
<b>show device_status</b>
<b>config out_band_ipif</b> {ipaddress <network_address>   state [enable   disable]   gateway <ipaddr>}
<b>show out_band_ipif</b>

## 2-1 create account

### Description

This command creates user accounts. The username is between 1 and 15 characters, the password is between 0 and 15 characters. The number of accounts (including admin, operator, and user) is up to eight.

### Format

```
create account [admin | operator | power_user | user] <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text | sha_1] <password>}
```

## Parameters

<b>admin</b> - Specifies the name of the admin account.
<b>operator</b> - Specifies the name of the operator account.
<b>power_user</b> - Specifies a power user level account. The power user level is lower than the operator level and higher than the user level.
<b>user</b> - Specifies the name of the user account.
<b>&lt;username 15&gt;</b> - Enter a username of up to 15 characters.
<b>encrypt</b> - Specifies the encryption used.
<b>plain_text</b> - Specifies the password in plain text form.
<b>sha_1</b> - Specifies the password in SHA-1 encrypted form.
<b>&lt;password&gt;</b> - The password for the user account. The length of a password in plain-text form and encrypted form are different. For a plain-text form password, the password must be a minimum of 0 characters and a maximum of 15 characters. For an encrypted form password, the length is fixed to 35 bytes long. The password is case-sensitive.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create the Administrator-level user “dlink”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create account admin dlink
Command: create account admin dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create the Operator-level user “Sales”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin##create account operator Sales
Command: create account operator Sales

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create the User-level user “System”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin##create account user System
Command: create account user System

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-2 enable password encryption

### Description

The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system later. If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form when it is stored in the configuration file. When password encryption is disabled, the password will be in plain text form when it is stored in the configuration file. However, if the created user account directly uses the encrypted password, the password will still be in the encrypted form.

### Format

**enable password encryption**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable password encryption:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable password encryption
Command: enable password encryption

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-3 disable password encryption

### Description

The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system later. If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form when it is stored in the configuration file. When password encryption is disabled, the password will be in plain text form when it is stored in the configuration file. However, if the created user account directly uses the encrypted password, the password will still be in the encrypted form.

### Format

**disable password encryption**

### Parameters

None.



## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable password encryption:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable password encryption
Command: disable password encryption

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-4 config account

### Description

When the password information is not specified in the command, the system will prompt the user to input the password interactively. For this case, the user can only input the plain text password.

If the password is present in the command, the user can select to input the password in the plain text form or in the encrypted form. The encryption algorithm is based on SHA-1.

### Format

**config account <username 15> {encrypt [plain\_text | sha\_1] <password>}**

### Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the name of the account. The account must already be defined.

**encrypt** - (Optional) Specifies the encryption type, plain\_text or sha\_1.

**plain\_text** - Specifies the password in plain text form. For the plain text form, passwords must have a minimum of 0 and a maximum of 15 characters. The password is case-sensitive

**sha\_1** - Specifies the password in the SHA-1 encrypted form. For the encrypted form password, the length is fixed to 35 bytes long. The password is case-sensitive.

---

**<password>** - Enter the password.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the user password of the “dlink” account:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config account dlink
Command: config account dlink

Enter a old password:****
Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the user password of the “administrator” account:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config account administrator encrypt sha_1
*o&NWoZK3kTsExUV00Ywo1G5jlUKKv+toYg
```

```
Command: config account administrator encrypt sha_1
*o&NWoZK3kTsExUV00Ywo1G5jlUKKv+toYg
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-5 show account

### Description

This command is used to display user accounts that have been created.

### Format

**show account**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display accounts that have been created:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show account
```

```
Command: show account
```

```
Current Accounts:
```

Username	Access Level
-----	-----
System	User
Sales	Operator
dlink	Admin

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-6 delete account

### Description

This command is used to delete an existing account.

## Format

**delete account <username 15>**

## Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the name of the user who will be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. One active admin user must exist.

## Example

To delete the user account "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete account System
Command: delete account System

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-7 show session

### Description

This command is used to display a list of current users which are logged in to CLI sessions.

### Format

**show session**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To display accounts a list of currently logged-in users:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show session
Command: show session

ID  Live Time      From           Level  User
--  -
8   23:37:42.270  Serial Port   admin  Anonymous
```

```
Total Entries: 1

CTRL+C  ESC  c  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

## 2-8 show switch

### Description

This command is used to display the switch information.

### Format

**show switch**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the switch information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show switch
Command: show switch

Device Type           : DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Unit ID               : 1
MAC Address           : 00-DE-BE-14-00-01
IP Address            : 10.0.101.254 (Manual)
VLAN Name             : vlan101
Subnet Mask           : 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway       : 0.0.0.0
Boot PROM Version     : Build 1.00.016
Firmware Version      : Build 3.00.003
Hardware Version      : A1
Firmware Type         : SI
Serial Number         : dfhndslkfds;l//,.\'122po25463682
System Name           :
System Location       :
System Uptime         : 0 days, 0 hours, 46 minutes, 22 seconds
System Contact        :
Spanning Tree         : Disabled
GVRP                  : Disabled
IGMP Snooping         : Disabled
MLD Snooping          : Disabled
RIP                   : Disabled
PIM                   : Disabled
```

```
OSPF : Enabled
VLAN Trunk : Disabled
Telnet : Enabled (TCP 23)
Web : Enabled (TCP 80)
SNMP : Disabled
SSL Status : Disabled
SSH Status : Disabled
802.1X : Disabled
Jumbo Frame : Off
CLI Paging : Enabled
MAC Notification : Disabled
Port Mirror : Enabled
SNTP : Disabled
DHCP Relay : Disabled
DNSR Status : Disabled
VRRP : Disabled
HOL Prevention State : Enabled
Syslog Global State : Disabled
Single IP Management : Disabled
Password Encryption Status : Disabled
DNS Resolver : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-9 show environment

### Description

This command is used to display the device's internal and external power, internal temperature, and fan status.

### Format

**show environment**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the switch hardware and fan status:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show environment
Command: show environment

High Warning Temperature Threshold(Celsius) :    79
Low Warning Temperature Threshold(Celsius)  :    11

Unit    1
Internal Power      : Active
External Power     : Fail
Right Fan 1        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Right Fan 2        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Right Fan 3        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Right Fan 4        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Current Temperature(Celsius) :    28
Fan High Temperature Threshold(Celsius)     :    40
Fan Low Temperature Threshold(Celsius)      :    35

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 2-10 config temperature

### Description

This command is used to configure the warning trap or log state of the system internal temperature.

### Format

**config temperature [trap | log] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**trap** - Specifies to configure the warning temperature trap.

**log** - Specifies to configure the warning temperature log.

**state** - Enable or disable either the trap or log state for a warning temperature event. The default is enable.

**enable** - Enable either the trap or log state for a warning temperature event.

**disable** - Disable either the trap or log state for a warning temperature event.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the warning temperature trap state:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature trap state enable
Command: config temperature trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

To enable the warning temperature log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature log state enable
Command: config temperature log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-11 config temperature threshold

### Description

This command is used to configure the warning temperature high threshold or low threshold. When temperature is above the high threshold or below the low threshold, SW will send alarm traps or keep the logs.

### Format

**config temperature threshold {high <temperature -500-500> | low <temperature -500-500>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**high** - Specifies the high threshold value. The high threshold must bigger than the low threshold.  
**<temperature -500-500>** - Enter the high threshold value. This value must be between -500 and 500.

---

**low** - Specifies the low threshold value.  
**<temperature -500-500>** - Enter the low threshold value. This value must be between -500 and 500.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a warning temperature threshold high of 80:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature threshold high 80
Command: config temperature threshold high 80

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-12 show serial\_port

### Description

This command is used to display the current console port setting.

## Format

**show serial\_port**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the console port setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show serial_port
Command: show serial_port

Baud Rate      : 115200
Data Bits      : 8
Parity Bits     : None
Stop Bits      : 1
Auto-Logout    : 10 mins

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-13 config serial\_port

### Description

This command is used to configure the serial bit rate that will be used to communicate with the management host and the auto logout time for idle connections.

### Format

**config serial\_port {baud\_rate [9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 115200] | auto\_logout [never | 2\_minutes | 5\_minutes | 10\_minutes | 15\_minutes]}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**baud\_rate** - Specifies the baud rate value. The default baud rate is 115200.

**9600** - Specifies a baud rate of 9600.

**19200** - Specifies a baud rate of 19200.

**38400** - Specifies a baud rate of 38400.

**115200** - Specifies a baud rate of 115200.

---

**auto\_logout** - Specifies the timeout value. The default timeout is 10\_minutes.

**never** - Specifies to never timeout.

**2\_minutes** - Specifies when the idle value is over 2 minutes, the device will auto logout.

**5\_minutes** - Specifies when the idle value over 5 minutes, the device will auto logout.

**10\_minutes** - Specifies when the idle value is over 10 minutes, the device will auto logout.

**15\_minutes** - Specifies when the idle value is over 15 minutes, the device will auto logout.

---



## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the baud rate:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config serial_port baud_rate 9600
Command: config serial_port baud_rate 9600

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-14 enable clipaging

### Description

This command is used to enable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page. The default setting is enabled.

### Format

**enable clipaging**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable clipaging
Command: enable clipaging

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-15 disable clipaging

### Description

This command is used to disable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page. The default setting is enabled.

## Format

**disable clipaging**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable clipaging
Command: disable clipaging

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-16 enable telnet

### Description

This command is used to enable Telnet and configure a port number. The default setting is enabled and the port number is 23.

### Format

**enable telnet {<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>}**

### Parameters

---

**<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The “well-known” TCP port for the Telnet protocol is 23.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable Telnet and configure a port number:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable telnet 23
Command: enable telnet 23

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-17 disable telnet

### Description

This command is used to disable Telnet.

### Format

**disable telnet**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To disable Telnet:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable telnet
Command: disable telnet

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-18 enable web

### Description

This command is used to enable Web UI and configure the port number. The default setting is enabled and the port number is 80.

### Format

**enable web {<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>}**

### Parameters

---

**<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The “well-know” TCP port for the Web protocol is 80.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable HTTP and configure port number:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable web 80
Command: enable web 80

Note: SSL will be disabled if web is enabled.
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-19 disable web

### Description

This command is used to disable Web UI.

### Format

**disable web**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable HTTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable web
Command: disable web

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-20 save

### Description

This command is used to save the current configuration or log in non-volatile RAM.

### Format

**save {[config <pathname> | log | all]}**

## Parameters

**config** - (Optional) Specifies to save configuration.

**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of the indicated configuration

**log** - (Optional) Specifies to save log.

**all** - (Optional) Specifies to save changes to currently active configuration and save logs.



**Note:** If no keyword is specified, all changes will be saved to bootup configuration file.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To save the current configuration to the bootup configuration file:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#save
Command: save

Saving all configurations to NV-RAM..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To save the current configuration to destination file, named 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#save config 1
Command: save config 1

Saving all configurations to NV-RAM..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To save a log to NV-RAM:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#save log
Command: save log

Saving all system logs to NV-RAM..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To save all the configurations and logs to NV-RAM:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#save all
Command: save all

Saving configuration and logs to NV-RAM..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-21 reboot

**Description**

This command is used to restart the switch.

**Format**

**reboot** {force\_agree}

**Parameters**


---

**force\_agree** – (Optional) Specifies to immediately execute the reboot command without further confirmation.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example**

To restart the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#reboot
Command: reboot

Are you sure you want to proceed with the system reboot?(y/n)
Please wait, the switch is rebooting..
```

## 2-22 reset

**Description**

This command is used to reset all switch parameters to the factory defaults.

**Format**

**reset** {[config | system]} {force\_agree}

**Parameters**


---

**config** - (Optional) Specifies this keyword and all parameters are reset to default settings. However, the device will neither save nor reboot.

---

**system** - (Optional) Specifies this keyword and all parameters are reset to default settings. Then the switch will do factory reset, save, and reboot.

---

**force\_agree** - (Optional) Specifies and the reset command will be executed immediately without further confirmation.

---



**Note:** If no keyword is specified, all parameters will be reset to default settings except IP address, user account, and history log, but the device will neither save nor reboot.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To reset all the switch parameters except the IP address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# reset
Command: reset

Are you sure you want to proceed with system reset
except Stacking Information, IP address, log, user account and banner?(y/n)

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To reset the system configuration settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# reset config
Command: reset config

Are you sure you want to proceed with system reset except stack
information?(y/n)

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To reset all system parameters, save, and restart the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# reset system
Command: reset system

Are you sure you want to proceed with system reset?(y/t/n)
y-(reset all include stacking configuration, save, reboot )
t-(reset all exclude stacking configuration, save, reboot)
n-(cancel command)

Loading factory default configuration... Done.
Saving all configuration to NV-RAM... Done.
Please wait, the switch is rebooting...
```

## 2-23 login

### Description

This command is used to log in to the switch.

### Format

**login**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To login to the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#login
Command: login

UserName:
```

## 2-24 logout

### Description

This command is used to log out of the switch.

### Format

**logout**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To logout of the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#logout
Command: logout

*****
* Logout *
*****

                DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                  Command Line Interface

                Firmware: Build 3.00.004
Copyright(C) 2017 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
```



UserName :

## 2-25 clear

### Description

This command is used to clear the terminal screen.

### Format

**clear**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To clear the terminal screen:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear  
Command: clear
```

## 2-26 config terminal width

### Description

This command is used to configure the terminal width.

### Format

**config terminal width [default | <value 80-200>]**

### Parameters

---

**default** - Specifies the default terminal width value.

**<value 80-200>** - Enter a terminal width value between 80 and 200 characters. The default value is 80.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To configure the terminal width:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config terminal width 90
Command: config terminal width 90

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-27 show terminal width

### Description

This command is used to display the configuration of the current terminal width.

### Format

**show terminal width**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the configuration of the current terminal width:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show terminal width
Command: show terminal width

Global terminal width      : 80
Current terminal width     : 80

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-28 show device\_status

### Description

This command displays current status of power(s) and fan(s) on the system.

Within fan(s) status display, for example, there are three fans on the left of the switch, if three fans is working normally, there will display "OK" in the Left Fan field. If some fans work failed, such as fan 1,3 , there will only display the failed fans in the Left Fan field, such as "1,3 Fail".

In the same way, the Right Fan, Back Fan is same to Left Fan. Because there is only one CPU Fan, if it is working failed, display "Fail", otherwise display "OK".

### Format

**show device\_status**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show device status, the number 1, 2, 3 etc represent the fan number:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show device_status
Command: show device_status

Unit 1:
  Internal Power: Active
  External Power: Fail
  Right Fan      : 2 Fail
Unit 2:
  Internal Power: Active
  External Power: Fail
  Right Fan      : OK

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-29 config out\_band\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the out of band management port settings.

### Format

**config out\_band\_ipif {ipaddress <network\_address> | state [enable | disable] | gateway <ipaddr>} (1)**

### Parameters

- 
- ipaddress** - Specifies the IP address of the interface. The parameter must include the mask.
  - <network\_address>** - Enter the IP address of the interface. The parameter must include the mask.
- 
- state** – Specifies the interface status.
  - enable** - Specifies to enable the interface.
  - disable** - Specifies to disable the interface.
- 
- gateway** - Specifies the gateway IP address of the out-of-band management network.
  - <ipaddr>** - Enter the gateway IP address.
- 

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the out-of-band management state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config out_band_ipif state disable
Command: config out_band_ipif state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 2-30 show out\_band\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to display the current configurations of special out-of-band management interfaces.

### Format

**show out\_band\_ipif**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the configuration of out-of-band management interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show out_band_ipif
Command: show out_band_ipif

Status           : Enable
IP Address       : 192.168.0.1
Subnet Mask      : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          : 0.0.0.0
Link Status      : LinkDown

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 3 802.1X Commands

<b>enable 802.1x</b>
<b>disable 802.1x</b>
<b>create 802.1x user</b> <username 15>
<b>delete 802.1x user</b> <username 15>
<b>show 802.1x user</b>
<b>config 802.1x auth_protocol</b> [local   radius_eap]
<b>show 802.1x</b> {[auth_state   auth_configuration] ports {<portlist>}}
<b>config 802.1x capability ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [authenticator   none]
<b>config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [enable   disable]
<b>config 802.1x fwd_pdu system</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config 802.1x auth_parameter ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [default   {direction [both   in]   port_control [force_unauth   auto   force_auth]   quiet_period <sec 0-65535>   tx_period <sec 1-65535>   supp_timeout <sec 1-65535>   server_timeout <sec 1-65535>   max_req <value 1-10>   reauth_period <sec 1-65535>   max_users [<value 1-448>   no_limit]   enable_reauth [enable   disable]}(1)]
<b>config 802.1x authorization attributes radius</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config 802.1x init</b> [port_based ports [<portlist>   all]   mac_based ports [<portlist>   all] {mac_address <macaddr>}]
<b>config 802.1x max_users</b> [<value 1-448>   no_limit]
<b>config 802.1x reauth</b> [port_based ports [<portlist>   all]   mac_based ports [<portlist>   all] {mac_address <macaddr>}]
<b>create 802.1x guest_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32>
<b>delete 802.1x guest_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32>
<b>config 802.1x guest_vlan ports</b> [<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
<b>show 802.1x guest_vlan</b>
<b>config 802.1x trap state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config radius add</b> <server_index 1-3> [<server_ip>  <ipv6addr>] [key <password 32>   encryption_key <password 56>] [default   {auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   timeout <sec 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}]
<b>config radius delete</b> <server_index 1-3>
<b>config radius</b> <server_index 1-3> {ipaddress [<server_ip>  <ipv6addr>]   [key <password 32>   encryption_key <password 56>]   auth_port [<udp_port_number 1-65535>   default]   acct_port [<udp_port_number 1-65535>   default]   timeout [<sec 1-255>   default]   retransmit [<int 1-20>   default]}
<b>show radius</b>
<b>show auth_statistics</b> {ports <portlist>}
<b>show auth_diagnostics</b> {ports <portlist>}
<b>show auth_session_statistics</b> {ports <portlist>}
<b>show auth_client</b>
<b>show acct_client</b>

3-1 enable 802.1x

### Description

This command is used to enable the 802.1X function.

### Format

**enable 802.1x**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the 802.1X function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable 802.1x
Command: enable 802.1x

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-2 disable 802.1x

### Description

This command is used to disable the 802.1X function.

### Format

**disable 802.1x**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the 802.1Xfunction:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable 802.1x
Command: disable 802.1x

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-3 create 802.1x user

#### Description

This command is used to create an 802.1X user.

#### Format

**create 802.1x user <username 15>**

#### Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter to add a user name.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To create a user named "ctsnow":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create 802.1x user ctsnow
Command: create 802.1x user ctsnow

Enter a case-sensitive new password:
Enter the new password again for confirmation:

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-4 delete 802.1x user

#### Description

This command is used to delete a specified user.

#### Format

**delete 802.1x user <username 15>**

#### Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter to delete a user name.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the user named "Tiberius":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete 802.1x user Tiberius
Command: delete 802.1x user Tiberius

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-5 show 802.1x user

### Description

This command is used to display 802.1X local user account information.

### Format

**show 802.1x user**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display 802.1X user information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show 802.1x user
Command: show 802.1x user

Current Accounts:
Username          Password
-----          -
ctsnow           gallinari

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-6 config 802.1x auth\_protocol

### Description

This command is used to configure the 802.1X authentication protocol.



## Format

**config 802.1x auth\_protocol [local | radius\_eap]**

## Parameters

---

**local** - Specify the authentication protocol as local.

---

**radius\_eap** - Specifies the authentication protocol as RADIUS EAP.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the 802.1X RADIUS EAP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1x auth_protocol radius_eap
Command: config 802.1x auth_protocol radius_eap

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

3-7 show 802.1x

## Description

This command is used to display the 802.1X state or configurations.

## Format

**show 802.1x {[auth\_state | auth\_configuration] ports {<portlist>}}**

## Parameters

---

**auth\_state** - (Optional) Specifies to display the 802.1X authentication state of some or all ports.

---

**auth\_configuration** - (Optional) Specifies to display 802.1X configuration of some or all ports.

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display 802.1X information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show 802.1x
Command: show 802.1x

802.1X                : Disabled
```

```

Authentication Protocol : RADIUS_EAP
Forward EAPOL PDU      : Disabled
Max User               : 448
RADIUS Authorization   : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display the 802.1x state for ports 1 to 5:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-4
Command: show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-4

Status:  A - Authorized; U - Unauthorized; (P): Port-Based 802.1X Pri: Priority
Port  MAC Address          Auth   PAE State      Backend      Status VID  Pri
      MAC Address          VID                               State
-----
1      00-00-00-00-00-01     10    Authenticated  Idle         A    4004  3
1      00-00-00-00-00-02     10    Authenticated  Idle         A    1234  -
1      00-00-00-00-00-04     30    Authenticating Response  U    -    -
2      -                    (P) - Authenticating Request  U    -    -
3      -                    (P) - Connecting      Idle         U    -    -
4      -                    (P) - Held             Fail         U    -    -

Total Authenticating Hosts: 3
Total Authenticated Hosts : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display the 802.1x configuration for port 1:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1:1
Command: show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1:1

Port number           : 1:1
Capability             : None
AdminCrldir          : Both
OpenCrldir            : Both
Port Control          : Auto
QuietPeriod           : 60 Seconds
TxPeriod              : 30 Seconds
SuppTimeout           : 30 Seconds
ServerTimeout         : 30 Seconds
MaxReq                : 2 Times
ReAuthPeriod          : 3600 Seconds
ReAuthenticate        : Disabled
Forward EAPOL PDU On Port : Enabled
Max User On Port      : 10

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 3-8 config 802.1x capability ports

#### Description

This command is used to configure port capability.

#### Format

**config 802.1x capability ports [<portlist> | all] [authenticator | none]**

#### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

**authenticator** - The port that wishes to enforce authentication before allowing access to services that are accessible via that port adopts the authenticator role.

**none** - Disable authentication on specified port.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To configure port capability for ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1x capability ports 1-10 authenticator
Command: config 802.1x capability ports 1-10 authenticator

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-9 config 802.1x fwd\_pdu ports

#### Description

This command is used to configure the 802.1X PDU forwarding state on specific ports of the switch.

#### Format

**config 802.1x fwd\_pdu ports [<portlist> | all] [enable | disable]**

#### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies all ports.

**enable** - Enable the 802.1X PDU forwarding state.

**disable** - Disable the 802.1X PDU forwarding state.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the 802.1X PDU forwarding state on ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports 1-2 enable
Command: config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports 1-2 enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-10 config 802.1x fwd\_pdu system

## Description

This command is used to configure the 802.1X PDU forwarding state.

## Format

**config 802.1x fwd\_pdu system [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the 802.1X PDU forwarding state.

**disable** - Disable the 802.1X PDU forwarding state.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the 802.1X PDU forwarding state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1x fwd_pdu system enable
Command: config 802.1x fwd_pdu system enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-11 config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports

## Description

This command is used to configure the parameters that control the operation of the authenticator associated with a port.

## Format

```
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports [<portlist> | all] [default | {direction [both | in] |
port_control [force_unauth | auto | force_auth] | quiet_period <sec 0-65535> | tx_period
<sec 1-65535> | supp_timeout <sec 1-65535> | server_timeout <sec 1-65535> | max_req
<value 1-10> | reauth_period <sec 1-65535> | max_users [<value 1-448> | no_limit] |
enable_reauth [enable | disable]}(1)]
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.
<b>default</b> - Set all parameters to the default value.
<b>direction</b> - (Optional) Set the direction of access control. <b>both</b> - For bidirectional access control. <b>in</b> - For ingress access control.
<b>port_control</b> - (Optional) Force a specific port to be unconditionally authorized or unauthorized by setting the parameter of port_control to be force_authorized or force_unauthorized. Besides, the controlled port will reflect the outcome of authentication if port_control is auto. <b>force_auth</b> - The port transmits and receives normal traffic without 802.1X-based authentication of the client. <b>auto</b> - The port begins in the unauthorized state, and relays authentication messages between the client and the authentication server. <b>force_unauth</b> - The port will remain in the unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate.
<b>quiet_period</b> - (Optional) The initialization value of the quietWhile timer. The default value is 60 s and can be any value from 0 to 65535. <b>&lt;sec 0-65535&gt;</b> - The quiet period value must be between 0 and 65535 seconds.
<b>tx_period</b> - (Optional) The initialization value of the txWhen timer. The default value is 30 s and can be any value from 1 to 65535. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - The transmit period value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
<b>supp_timeout</b> - (Optional) The initialization value of the aWhile timer when timing out the supplicant. Its default value is 30 s and can be any value from 1 to 65535. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - The timeout value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
<b>server_timeout</b> - (Optional) The initialization value of the aWhile timer when timing out the authentication server. Its default value is 30 and can be any value from 1 to 65535. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - The server timeout value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
<b>max_req</b> - (Optional) The maximum number of times that the authentication PAE state machine will retransmit an EAP Request packet to the supplicant. Its default value is 2 and can be any number from 1 to 10. <b>&lt;value 1-10&gt;</b> - The maximum require number must be between 1 and 10.
<b>reauth_period</b> - (Optional) It's a non-zero number of seconds, which is used to be the re-authentication timer. The default value is 3600. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - The reauthentication period value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
<b>max_users</b> - (Optional) Set the maximum number of users between 1 and 448. <b>&lt;value 1-448&gt;</b> - The maximum users value must be between 1 and 448. <b>no_limit</b> - Set an unlimited number of users.
<b>enable_reauth</b> - (Optional) Enable or disable the re-authentication mechanism for a specific port. <b>enable</b> - Enable the re-authentication mechanism for a specific port. <b>disable</b> - Disable the re-authentication mechanism for a specific port.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the parameters that control the operation of the authenticator associated with a port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1-20 direction both
Command: config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1-20 direction both

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-12 config 802.1x authorization attributes radius

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the acceptance of an authorized configuration. (To configure that attributes, regarding VLAN, 802.1p, ACL and Ingress/Egress Bandwidth, please refer to the Appendix section at the end of this document.)

### Format

**config 802.1x authorization attributes radius [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - The authorization attributes such as VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL assigned by the RADUIS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. The default state is enabled.

---

**disable** - The authorization attributes assigned by the RADUIS server will not be accepted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the 802.1X state of acceptance of an authorized configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1x authorization attributes radius enable
Command: config 802.1x authorization attributes radius enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-13 config 802.1x init

### Description

This command is used to initialize the authentication state machine of some or all.

### Format

**config 802.1x init [port\_based ports [<portlist> | all] | mac\_based ports [<portlist> | all] {mac\_address <macaddr>}]**

### Parameters

---

**port\_based ports** - Used to configure authentication in port-based mode.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**mac\_based ports** - To configure authentication in host-based 802.1X mode.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**mac\_address** - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address of the host.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To initialize the authentication state machine of some or all:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config 802.1x init port_based ports all
Command: config 802.1x init port_based ports all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-14 config 802.1x max\_users

### Description

This command is used to configure the 802.1X maximum number of users of the system.

### Format

**config 802.1x max\_users [<value 1-448> | no\_limit]**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-448>** - Enter the maximum number of users.

**no\_limit** - Specifies an unlimited number of users.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the 802.1X maximum numbers of the system:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config 802.1x max_users 2
Command: config 802.1x max_users 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-15 config 802.1x reauth

#### Description

This command is used to reauthenticate the device connected with the port. During the reauthentication period, the port status remains authorized until failed reauthentication.

#### Format

**config 802.1x reauth [port\_based ports [<portlist> | all] | mac\_based ports [<portlist> | all] {mac\_address <macaddr>}]**

#### Parameters

---

**port\_based ports** - The switch passes data based on its authenticated port.  
 <portlist> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.  
 all - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**mac\_based ports** - The switch passes data based on the MAC address of authenticated RADIUS client.  
 <portlist> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.  
 all - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**mac\_address** - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address of the authenticated RADIUS client.  
 <macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To reauthenticate the device connected with the port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config 802.1x reauth port_based ports all
Command: config 802.1x reauth port_based ports all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-16 create 802.1x guest\_vlan

#### Description

This command is used to assign a static VLAN to be a guest VLAN. The specific VLAN which is assigned to a guest VLAN must already exist. The specific VLAN which is assigned to the guest VLAN can't be deleted.



### Format

**create 802.1x guest\_vlan <vlan\_name 32>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the static VLAN to be a guest VLAN.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To assign a static VLAN to be a guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN
Command: create 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-17 delete 802.1x guest\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete a guest VLAN setting, but not to delete the static VLAN itself.

### Format

**delete 802.1x guest\_vlan <vlan\_name 32>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the guest VLAN name.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a guest VLAN configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN
Command: delete 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-18 config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports

#### Description

This command is used to configure a guest VLAN setting.

#### Format

**config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

#### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**state** - Specifies the guest VLAN port state of the configured ports.

**enable** - Join the guest VLAN.

**disable** - Remove from guest VLAN.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To configure a guest VLAN setting for ports 1 to 8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config 802.1x guest_vlan ports 1-8 state enable
Command: config 802.1x guest_vlan ports 1-8 state enable

Warning, The ports are moved to Guest VLAN.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-19 show 802.1x guest\_vlan

#### Description

This command is used to display guest VLAN information.

#### Format

**show 802.1x guest\_vlan**

#### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display guest VLAN information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show 802.1x guest_vlan
Command: show 802.1x guest_vlan

Guest Vlan Setting
-----
Guest vlan : guest
Enable guest vlan ports : 1-10

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-20 config radius add

### Description

This command is used to add a new RADIUS server. The server with a lower index has higher authenticative priority.

### Format

**config radius add <server\_index 1-3> [<server\_ip> |<ipv6addr>] [key <password 32> | encryption\_key <password 56>] [default | {auth\_port <udp\_port\_number 1-65535> | acct\_port <udp\_port\_number 1-65535> | timeout <sec 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}]**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;server_index 1-3&gt;</b> - Enter the RADIUS server index.
<b>&lt;server_ip&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the RADIUS server.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Specifies the IPv6 address used.
<b>key</b> - Specifies the key pre-negotiated between switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet. The maximum length of the key is 32.
<b>&lt;passwd 32&gt;</b> - The maximum length of the password is 32 characters long.
<b>encryption_key</b> - (Optional) Specifies the key pre-negotiated between the switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt the user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet.
<b>&lt;password 56&gt;</b> - Enter the encryption key.
<b>default</b> - Sets the auth_port to be 1812 and acct_port to be 1813.
<b>auth_port</b> - Specifies the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS authentication data between the switch and the RADIUS server. The range is 1 to 65535.
<b>&lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - The authentication port value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>acct_port</b> - Specifies the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS accounting statistics between the switch and the RADIUS server. The range is 1 to 65535.
<b>&lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - The accounting statistics value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>timeout</b> - Specifies the time, in seconds, for waiting server reply. The default value is 5 seconds.
<b>&lt;int 1-255&gt;</b> - The timeout value must be between 1 and 255.
<b>retransmit</b> - Specifies the count for re-transmit. The default value is 2.

---

**<int 1-20>** - The re-transmit value must be between 1 and 20.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a new RADIUS server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default
Command: config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-21 config 802.1x trap state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the sending of 802.1X traps.

### Format

**config 802.1x trap state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the sending of 802.1X traps.

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable the sending of 802.1X traps.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to enable the trap state for 802.1X.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config 802.1x trap state enable
Command: config 802.1x trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-22 config radius delete

### Description

This command is used to delete a RADIUS server.

## Format

**config radius delete <server\_index 1-3>**

## Parameters

---

**<server\_index 1-3>** - Enter the RADIUS server index. The range is from 1 to 3.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a RADIUS server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config radius delete 1
Command: config radius delete 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-23 config radius

### Description

This command is used to configure a RADIUS server.

### Format

**config radius <server\_index 1-3> {ipaddress [<server\_ip> |<ipv6addr>] | [key <password 32> | encryption\_key <password 56>] | auth\_port [<udp\_port\_number 1-65535> | default] | acct\_port [<udp\_port\_number 1-65535> | default] | timeout [<sec 1-255> | default] | retransmit [<int 1-20> | default]}**

### Parameters

---

**<server\_index 1-3>** - Enter the RADIUS server index.

---

**ipaddress** - Specifies the IP address of the RADIUS server.

**<server\_ip>** - Enter the RADIUS server IP address here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address here.

---

**key** - Specifies the key pre-negotiated between the switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet. The maximum length of the key is 32.

**<passwd 32>** - Enter the key pre-negotiated between the switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet. The maximum length of the key is 32.

---

**encryption\_key** - (Optional) Specifies the key pre-negotiated between the switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt the user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet.

**<password 56>** - Enter the encryption key.

---

**auth\_port** - Specifies the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS authentication data between the switch and the RADIUS server. The default is 1812.

---

---

**<udp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - The authentication port value must be between 1 and 65535.  
**default** - Specifies to use the default value.

---

**acct\_port** - Specifies the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS accounting statistics between the switch and the RADIUS server. The default is 1813.

**<udp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - The accounting statistics value must be between 1 and 65535.

**default** - Specifies to use the default value.

---

**timeout** - Specifies the time in seconds for waiting for a server reply. The default value is 5 seconds.

**<int 1-255>** - Enter the time in seconds for waiting for a server reply. The timeout value must be between 1 and 255. The default value is 5 seconds.

**default** - Specifies to use the default value.

---

**retransmit** - Specifies the count for re-transmission. The default value is 2.

**<int 1-20>** - The re-transmit value must be between 1 and 20.

**default** - Specifies to use the default value.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a RADIUS server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config radius 1 ipaddress 10.48.74.121 key dlink
Command: config radius 1 ipaddress 10.48.74.121 key dlink

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 3-24 show radius

### Description

This command is used to display RADIUS server configurations.

### Format

**show radius**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display RADIUS server configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show radius
```

```
Command: show radius
```

```
Index 1
```

```
IP Address      : 192.168.69.1
Auth-Port       : 1812
Acct-Port       : 1813
Timeout         : 5
Retransmit      : 2
Key             : 123456
```

```
Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 3-25 show auth\_statistics

#### Description

This command is used to display authenticator statistics information

#### Format

**show auth\_statistics {ports <portlist>}**

#### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display authenticator statistics information for port 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show auth_statistics ports 3
Command: show auth_statistics ports 3
```

```
Auth VID       :100
MAC Address    :00-00-00-00-00-03
Port number    : 3
```

```
EapolFramesRx          0
EapolFramesTx          6
EapolStartFramesRx     0
EapolReqIdFramesTx     6
EapolLogoffFramesRx    0
EapolReqFramesTx       0
EapolRespIdFramesRx    0
EapolRespFramesRx      0
```

```

InvalidEapolFramesRx          0
EapLengthErrorFramesRx       0
LastEapolFrameVersion        0
LastEapolFrameSource         00-00-00-00-00-03

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
    
```

## 3-26 show auth\_diagnostics

### Description

This command is used to display authenticator diagnostics information.

### Format

**show auth\_diagnostics {ports <portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display authenticator diagnostics information for port 3:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show auth_diagnostics ports 3
Command: show auth_diagnostics ports 3

Auth VID                      100
MAC Address                    00-00-00-00-00-03
Port number : 1

EntersConnecting               20
EapLogoffsWhileConnecting     0
EntersAuthenticating          0
SuccessWhileAuthenticating    0
TimeoutsWhileAuthenticating  0
FailWhileAuthenticating       0
ReauthsWhileAuthenticating    0
EapStartsWhileAuthenticating  0
EapLogoffWhileAuthenticating  0
ReauthsWhileAuthenticated     0
EapStartsWhileAuthenticated   0
EapLogoffWhileAuthenticated  0
BackendResponses              0
BackendAccessChallenges       0
BackendOtherRequestsToSupplicant 0
    
```



```
BackendNonNakResponsesFromSupplicant    0
BackendAuthSuccesses                    0
BackendAuthFails                         0

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

### 3-27 show auth\_session\_statistics

#### Description

This command is used to display authenticator session statistics information.

#### Format

**show auth\_session\_statistics {ports <portlist>}**

#### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display authenticator session statistics information for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show auth_session_statistics ports 3
Command: show auth_session_statistics ports 3

Auth VID      : 100
MAC Address   : 00-00-00-00-00-03
Port number   : 3

SessionOctetsRx          0
SessionOctetsTx          0
SessionFramesRx          0
SessionFramesTx          0
SessionId
SessionAuthenticMethod   Remote Authentication Server
SessionTime              0
SessionTerminateCause    SupplicantLogoff
SessionUserName

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

### 3-28 show auth\_client

#### Description

This command is used to display authentication client information.

## Format

**show auth\_client**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display authentication client information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show auth_client
Command: show auth_client

radiusAuthClient ==>
radiusAuthClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAuthClientIdentifier                 D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAuthServerIndex :1

radiusAuthServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
radiusAuthClientServerPortNumber          X
radiusAuthClientRoundTripTime             0
radiusAuthClientAccessRequests            0
radiusAuthClientAccessRetransmissions     0
radiusAuthClientAccessAccepts             0
radiusAuthClientAccessRejects             0
radiusAuthClientAccessChallenges          0
radiusAuthClientMalformedAccessResponses  0
radiusAuthClientBadAuthenticators         0
radiusAuthClientPendingRequests           0
radiusAuthClientTimeouts                  0
radiusAuthClientUnknownTypes              0
radiusAuthClientPacketsDropped            0

radiusAuthClient ==>
radiusAuthClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAuthClientIdentifier                 D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAuthServerIndex :2

radiusAuthServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
```

```

radiusAuthClientServerPortNumber      X
radiusAuthClientRoundTripTime         0
radiusAuthClientAccessRequests        0
radiusAuthClientAccessRetransmissions 0
radiusAuthClientAccessAccepts         0
radiusAuthClientAccessRejects         0
radiusAuthClientAccessChallenges       0
radiusAuthClientMalformedAccessResponses 0
radiusAuthClientBadAuthenticators      0
radiusAuthClientPendingRequests        0
radiusAuthClientTimeouts               0
radiusAuthClientUnknownTypes           0
radiusAuthClientPacketsDropped         0

radiusAuthClient ==>
radiusAuthClientInvalidServerAddresses 0
radiusAuthClientIdentifier              D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAuthServerIndex :3

radiusAuthServerAddress                0.0.0.0
radiusAuthClientServerPortNumber      X
radiusAuthClientRoundTripTime         0
radiusAuthClientAccessRequests        0
radiusAuthClientAccessRetransmissions 0
radiusAuthClientAccessAccepts         0
radiusAuthClientAccessRejects         0
radiusAuthClientAccessChallenges       0
radiusAuthClientMalformedAccessResponses 0
radiusAuthClientBadAuthenticators      0
radiusAuthClientPendingRequests        0
radiusAuthClientTimeouts               0
radiusAuthClientUnknownTypes           0
radiusAuthClientPacketsDropped         0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

### 3-29 show acct\_client

#### Description

This command is used to display account client information

#### Format

**show acct\_client**

#### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display account client information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show acct_client
Command: show acct_client

radiusAcctClient ==>
radiusAcctClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAcctClientIdentifier                D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAccServerIndex : 1

radiusAccServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
radiusAccClientServerPortNumber          X
radiusAccClientRoundTripTime             0
radiusAccClientRequests                   0
radiusAccClientRetransmissions            0
radiusAccClientResponses                  0
radiusAccClientMalformedResponses         0
radiusAccClientBadAuthenticators          0
radiusAccClientPendingRequests            0
radiusAccClientTimeouts                   0
radiusAccClientUnknownTypes               0
radiusAccClientPacketsDropped             0

radiusAcctClient ==>
radiusAcctClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAcctClientIdentifier                D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAccServerIndex : 2

radiusAccServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
radiusAccClientServerPortNumber          X
radiusAccClientRoundTripTime             0
radiusAccClientRequests                   0
radiusAccClientRetransmissions            0
radiusAccClientResponses                  0
radiusAccClientMalformedResponses         0
radiusAccClientBadAuthenticators          0
radiusAccClientPendingRequests            0
radiusAccClientTimeouts                   0
radiusAccClientUnknownTypes               0
radiusAccClientPacketsDropped             0
```

```
radiusAcctClient ==>
radiusAcctClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAcctClientIdentifier                 D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAccServerIndex : 3

radiusAccServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
radiusAccClientServerPortNumber          X
radiusAccClientRoundTripTime             0
radiusAccClientRequests                   0
radiusAccClientRetransmissions            0
radiusAccClientResponses                  0
radiusAccClientMalformedResponses         0
radiusAccClientBadAuthenticators          0
radiusAccClientPendingRequests            0
radiusAccClientTimeouts                   0
radiusAccClientUnknownTypes               0
radiusAccClientPacketsDropped             0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 4 Access Authentication Control (AAC) Commands

<b>enable</b> <code>authen_policy</code>
<b>disable</b> <code>authen_policy</code>
<b>show</b> <code>authen_policy</code>
<b>enable</b> <code>authen_policy_encryption</code>
<b>disable</b> <code>authen_policy_encryption</code>
<b>create</b> <code>authen_login method_list_name</code> <string 15>
<b>config</b> <code>authen_login</code> [default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   server_group <string 15>   local   none}(1)
<b>delete</b> <code>authen_login method_list_name</code> <string 15>
<b>show</b> <code>authen_login</code> [default   method_list_name <string 15>   all]
<b>create</b> <code>authen_enable method_list_name</code> <string 15>
<b>config</b> <code>authen_enable</code> [default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   server_group <string 15>   local_enable   none}(1)
<b>delete</b> <code>authen_enable method_list_name</code> <string 15>
<b>show</b> <code>authen_enable</code> [default   method_list_name <string 15>   all]
<b>config</b> <code>authen application</code> [console   telnet   ssh   http   all] [login   enable] [default   method_list_name <string 15>]
<b>show</b> <code>authen application</code>
<b>create</b> <code>authen server_group</code> <string 15>
<b>config</b> <code>authen server_group</code> [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   <string 15>] [add   delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]
<b>delete</b> <code>authen server_group</code> <string 15>
<b>show</b> <code>authen server_group</code> {<string 15>}
<b>create</b> <code>authen server_host</code> <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius] {port <int 1-65535>   [key [<key_string 254>   none]   encryption_key <key_string 344>]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>config</b> <code>authen server_host</code> <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius] {port <int 1-65535>   [key [<key_string 254>   none]   encryption_key <key_string 344>]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}(1)
<b>delete</b> <code>authen server_host</code> <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]
<b>show</b> <code>authen server_host</code>
<b>config</b> <code>authen parameter response_timeout</code> <int 0-255>
<b>config</b> <code>authen parameter attempt</code> <int 1-255>
<b>show</b> <code>authen parameter</code>
<b>enable</b> <code>admin</code>
<b>config</b> <code>admin local_enable</code> {encrypt [plain_text   sha_1] <password>}
<b>create</b> <code>aaa server_group</code> <string 15>
<b>config</b> <code>aaa server_group</code> [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   group_name <string 15>] [add   delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]
<b>delete</b> <code>aaa server_group</code> <string 15>
<b>delete</b> <code>aaa server_host</code> <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]
<b>show</b> <code>aaa</code>
<b>show</b> <code>aaa server_group</code> {<string 15>}
<b>show</b> <code>aaa server_host</code>
<b>enable</b> <code>aaa_server_password_encryption</code>
<b>disable</b> <code>aaa_server_password_encryption</code>
<b>config</b> <code>accounting</code> [default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs+   radius

server_group <string 15>   none}
<b>config accounting service</b> [network   shell   system] state [enable {[radius_only   method_list_name <string 15>   default_method_list]}   disable]
<b>config accounting service command</b> {administrator   operator   power_user   user} [method_list_name <string>   none]
<b>create accounting method_list_name</b> <string 15>
<b>delete accounting method_list_name</b> <string 15>
<b>show accounting</b> [default   method_list_name <string 15>   all]
<b>show accounting service</b>
<b>create radius server_host</b> <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535>   acct_port <int 1-65535>   [key [<key_string 254>   none]   encryption_key <key_string 344>]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>config radius server_host</b> <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535>   acct_port <int 1-65535>   [key [<key_string 254>   none]   encryption_key <key_string 344>]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>config radius source_ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>}   none]
<b>show radius source_ipif</b>
<b>create tacacs server_host</b> <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535>   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>config tacacs server_host</b> <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535>   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>create tacacs+ server_host</b> <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535>   [key [<key_string 254>   none]   encryption_key <key_string 344>]   timeout <int 1-255>}
<b>config tacacs+ server_host</b> <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535>   [key [<key_string 254>   none]   encryption_key <key_string 344>]   timeout <int 1-255>}
<b>create xtacacs server_host</b> <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535>   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>config xtacacs server_host</b> <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535>   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-20>}
<b>config tacacs source_ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr>}   none]
<b>show tacacs source_ipif</b>

The TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS commands allows secure access to the Switch using the TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS protocols. When a user logs in to the Switch or tries to access the administrator level privilege, he or she is prompted for a password. If TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS authentication is enabled on the Switch, it will contact a TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS server to verify the user. If the user is verified, he or she is granted access to the Switch.

There are currently three versions of the TACACS security protocol, each a separate entity. The Switch's software supports the following versions of TACACS:

1. **TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System)** —Provides password checking and authentication, and notification of user actions for security purposes utilizing via one or more centralized TACACS servers, utilizing the UDP protocol for packet transmission.
2. **Extended TACACS (XTACACS)** — An extension of the TACACS protocol with the ability to provide more types of authentication requests and more types of response codes than TACACS. This protocol also uses UDP to transmit packets.
3. **TACACS+ (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System plus)** — Provides detailed access control for authentication for network devices. TACACS+ is facilitated through Authentication commands via one or more centralized servers. The TACACS+ protocol encrypts all traffic between the Switch and the TACACS+ daemon, using the TCP protocol to ensure reliable delivery.

The Switch also supports the RADIUS protocol for authentication using the Access Authentication Control commands. RADIUS or Remote Authentication Dial In User Server also uses a remote server for authentication and can be responsible for receiving user connection requests, authenticating the user and returning all configuration information necessary for the client to deliver service through the user. RADIUS may be facilitated on this Switch using the commands listed in this section.

In order for the TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS security function to work properly, a TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS server must be configured on a device other than the Switch, called a server host and it must include usernames and passwords for authentication. When the user is prompted by the Switch to enter usernames and passwords for authentication, the Switch contacts the TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS server to verify, and the server will respond with one of three messages:

The server verifies the username and password, and the user is granted normal user privileges on the Switch. The server will not accept the username and password and the user is denied access to the Switch.

The server doesn't respond to the verification query. At this point, the Switch receives the timeout from the server and then moves to the next method of verification configured in the method list.

The Switch has four built-in server groups, one for each of the TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+ and RADIUS protocols. These built-in server groups are used to authenticate users trying to access the Switch. The users will set server hosts in a preferable order in the built-in server group and when a user tries to gain access to the Switch, the Switch will ask the first server host for authentication. If no authentication is made, the second server host in the list will be queried, and so on. The built-in server group can only have hosts that are running the specified protocol. For example, the TACACS server group can only have TACACS server hosts.

The administrator for the Switch may set up five different authentication techniques per user-defined method list (TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS / local / none) for authentication. These techniques will be listed in an order preferable, and defined by the user for normal user authentication on the Switch, and may contain up to eight authentication techniques. When a user attempts to access the Switch, the Switch will select the first technique listed for authentication. If the first technique goes through its server hosts and no authentication is returned, the Switch will then go to the next technique listed in the server group for authentication, until the authentication has been verified or denied, or the list is exhausted.



**Note:** User granted access to the Switch will be granted normal user privileges on the Switch. To gain access to admin level privileges, the user must enter the enable admin command and then enter a password, which was previously configured by the administrator of the Switch.



**Note:** TACACS, XTACACS and TACACS+ are separate entities and are not compatible. The Switch and the server must be configured exactly the same, using the same protocol. (For example, if the Switch is set up for TACACS authentication, so must be the host server.)

## 4-1 enable authen\_policy

### Description

This command is used to enable system access authentication policy. When enabled, the device will adopt the login authentication method list to authenticate the user for login, and adopt the enable authentication method list to authenticate the enable password for promoting the user's privilege to Administrator level.



### Format

**enable authen\_policy**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable authen_policy
Command: enable authen_policy

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-2 disable authen\_policy

### Description

This command is used to disable system access authentication policy. When authentication is disabled, the device will adopt the local user account database to authenticate the user for login, and adopt the local enable password to authenticate the enable password for promoting the user's privilege to Administrator level.

### Format

**disable authen\_policy**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable authen_policy
Command: disable authen_policy
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-3 show authen\_policy

##### Description

This command is used to display whether system access authentication policy is enabled or disabled.

##### Format

**show authen\_policy**

##### Parameters

None.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

##### Example

To display system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authen_policy
Command: show authen_policy

Authentication Policy : Disabled
Authentication Policy Encryption: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-4 enable authen\_policy\_encryption

##### Description

This command is used to enable the authentication policy encryption. When enabled, TACACS+ and RADIUS key will be in the encrypted form.

##### Format

**enable authen\_policy\_encryption**

##### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the authentication policy encryption:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable authen_policy_encryption
Command: enable authen_policy_encryption

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-5 disable authen\_policy\_encryption

### Description

This command is used to disable the authentication policy encryption. When disabled, TACACS+ and RADIUS key will be in the plain text form.

### Format

**disable authen\_policy\_encryption**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the authentication policy encryption:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable authen_policy_encryption
Command: disable authen_policy_encryption

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-6 create authen\_login method\_list\_name

### Description

This command is used to create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for user login. The maximum supported number of the login method lists is eight.

## Format

**create authen\_login method\_list\_name <string 15>**

## Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list name.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create authen_login method_list_name login_list_1
Command: create authen_login method_list_name login_list_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-7 config authen\_login

### Description

This command is used to configure a user-defined or default method list of authentication methods for user login. The sequence of methods will affect the authentication result. For example, if the sequence is TACACS+ first, then TACACS and local, when a user tries to login, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in the TACACS+ built-in server group. If the first server host in the TACACS+ group is missing, the authentication request will be sent to the second server host in the TACACS+ group, and so on. If all server hosts in the TACACS+ group are missing, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in the TACACS group. If all server hosts in a TACACS group are missing, the local account database in the device is used to authenticate this user. When a user logs in to the device successfully while using methods like TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS built-in or user-defined server groups or none, the “user” privilege level is assigned only. If a user wants to get admin privilege level, the user must use the “enable admin” command to promote his privilege level. But when the local method is used, the privilege level will depend on this account privilege level stored in the local device.

## Format

**config authen\_login [default | method\_list\_name <string 15>] method {tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | server\_group <string 15> | local | none}(1)**

## Parameters

---

**default** – Specifies the default method list of authentication methods.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies the user-defined method list of authentication methods.

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list of authentication methods. The method list name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

**method** - Choose the desired authentication method:

---

---

**tacacs** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group TACACS.  
**xtacacs** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group XTACACS.  
**tacacs+** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group TACACS+.  
**radius** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group RADIUS.  
**server\_group** - Specifies authentication by the user-defined server group.  
    **<string 15>** - Enter authentication by the user-defined server group. The server group value can be up to 15 characters long.  
**local** - Specifies authentication by local user account database in the device.  
**none** - Specifies no authentication.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authen_login method_list_name login_list_1 method
tacacs+ tacacs local
Command: config authen_login method_list_name login_list_1 method tacacs+
tacacs local

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-8 delete authen\_login method\_list\_name

### Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for user login.

### Format

**delete authen\_login method\_list\_name <string 15>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list name.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete authen_login method_list_name login_list_1
Command: delete authen_login method_list_name login_list_1

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-9 show authen\_login

##### Description

This command is used to display the method list of authentication methods for user login.

##### Format

**show authen\_login [default | method\_list\_name <string 15> | all]**

##### Parameters

**default** – Specifies to display the default method list for user login.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies the user-defined method list for user login.

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list for user login. The method list name can be up to 15 characters long.

**all** – Specifies to display all method lists for user login.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

##### Example

To display a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authen_login method_list_name login_list_1
Command: show authen_login method_list_name login_list_1

Method List Name  Priority  Method Name      Comment
-----
login_list_1     1        tacacs+          Built-in Group
                  2        tacacs           Built-in Group
                  3        mix_1            User-defined Group
                  4        local            Keyword

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-10 create authen\_enable method\_list\_name

##### Description

This command is used to create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting a user's privilege to Admin level. The maximum supported number of the enable method lists is eight.

##### Format

**create authen\_enable method\_list\_name <string 15>**

## Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list name.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a user-defined method list for promoting a user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1
Command: create authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-11 config authen\_enable

### Description

This command is used to configure a user-defined or default method list of authentication methods for promoting a user's privilege to Admin level. The sequence of methods will effect the authentication result. For example, if the sequence is TACACS+ first, then TACACS and local\_enable, when a user tries to promote a user's privilege to Admin level, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in the TACACS+ built-in server group. If the first server host in the TACACS+ group is missing, the authentication request will be sent to the second server host in the TACACS+ group, and so on. If all server hosts in the TACACS+ group are missing, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in the TACACS group. If all server hosts in the TACACS group are missing, the local enable password in the device is used to authenticate this user's password. The local enable password in the device can be configured by the CLI command **config admin local\_enable**.

### Format

**config authen\_enable [default | method\_list\_name <string 15>] method {tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | server\_group <string 15> | local\_enable | none}(1)**

## Parameters

---

**default** - Specifies the default method list of authentication methods.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies the user-defined method list of authentication methods.

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list of authentication methods. The method list name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

**method** - Choose the desired authentication method:

**tacacs** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group TACACS.

**xtacacs** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group XTACACS.

**tacacs+** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group TACACS+.

**radius** - Specifies authentication by the built-in server group RADIUS.

**server\_group** - Specifies authentication by the user-defined server group.

**<string 15>** - Enter authentication by the user-defined server group. The server group value can be up to 15 characters long.

---

---

**local\_enable** - Specifies authentication by local enable password in the device.  
**none** - Specifies no authentication.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a user-defined method list for promoting a user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1 method
tacacs+ tacacs local_enable
Command: config authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1 method tacacs+
tacacs local_enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-12 delete authen\_enable method\_list\_name

### Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level.

### Format

**delete authen\_enable method\_list\_name <string 15>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list name.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a user-defined method list for promoting a user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1
Command: delete authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 4-13 show authen\_enable

### Description

This command is used to display the method list of authentication methods for promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level.

### Format

**show authen\_enable [default | method\_list\_name <string 15> | all]**

### Parameters

<b>default</b>	- Specifies to display the default method list for promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level.
<b>method_list_name</b>	- Specifies the user-defined method list for promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level.
<b>&lt;string 15&gt;</b>	- Enter the user-defined method list for a promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level . The method list name value can be up to 15 characters long.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to display all method lists for promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all method lists for promoting a user's privilege to Administrator level:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authen_enable all
Command: show authen_enable all

Method List Name  Priority  Method Name      Comment
-----
default           1        local_enable     Keyword
enable_list_1    1        tacacs+          Built-in Group
                  2        tacacs           Built-in Group
                  3        mix_1            User-defined Group
                  4        loca_enable      Keyword

enable_list_2    1        tacacs+          Built-in Group
                  2        radius           Built-in Group

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-14 config authen application

### Description

This command is used to configure login or enable method list for all or the specified application.

## Format

**config authen application [console | telnet | ssh | http | all] [login | enable] [default | method\_list\_name <string 15>]**

## Parameters

**console** - Specifies an application: console.

**telnet** - Specifies an application: Telnet.

**ssh** - Specifies an application: SSH.

**http** - Specifies an application: Web.

**all** - Specifies all applications: console, Telnet, SSH, and Web.

**login** - Specifies the method list of authentication methods for user login.

**enable** - Specifies the method list of authentication methods for promoting user privilege to Administrator level.

**default** - Specifies the default method list.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies the user-defined method list name.

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list name. The method list name value can be up to 15 characters long.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the login method list for Telnet:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authen application telnet login method_list_name
login_list_1
Command: config authen application telnet login method_list_name login_list_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-15 show authen application

### Description

This command is used to display the login/enable method list for all applications.

### Format

**show authen application**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the login and enable method list for all applications:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authen application
Command: show authen application

Application      Login Method List      Enable Method List
-----
Console         default                 default
Telnet          login_list_1           default
SSH             default                 default
HTTP            default                 default

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-16 create authen server\_group

### Description

This command is used to create a user-defined authentication server group. The maximum supported number of server groups including built-in server groups is eight. Each group consists of eight server hosts as maximum.

### Format

**create authen server\_group <string 15>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined server group name.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a user-defined authentication server group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create authen server_group mix_1
Command: create authen server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-17 config authen server\_group

### Description

This command is used to add or remove an authentication server host to or from the specified server group. Built-in server group tacacs, xtacacs, tacacs+, and RADIUS accept the server host with the same protocol only, but user-defined server group can accept server hosts with different

protocols. The server host must be created first by using the CLI command **create authn server\_host**.

### Format

**config authn server\_group [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | <string 15>] [add | delete] server\_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]**

### Parameters

<b>tacacs</b> - Specifies the built-in server group TACACS.
<b>xtacacs</b> - Specifies the built-in server group XTACACS.
<b>tacacs+</b> - Specifies the built-in server group TACACS+.
<b>radius</b> - Specifies the built-in server group RADIUS.
<b>&lt;string 15&gt;</b> - Enter a user-defined server group.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add a server host to a server group.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to remove a server host from a server group.
<b>server_host</b> - Specifies the server host's IP address.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the server host's IP address.
<b>protocol</b> - Specifies the server host's type of authentication protocol.
<b>tacacs</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS.
<b>xtacacs</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol XTACACS.
<b>tacacs+</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS+.
<b>radius</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol RADIUS.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To add an authentication server host to a server group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authn server_group mix_1 add server_host 10.1.1.222
protocol tacacs+

Command: config authn server_group mix_1 add server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol
tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-18 delete authn server\_group

### Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined authentication server group.

### Format

**delete authn server\_group <string 15>**

## Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined server group name.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a user-defined authentication server group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete authen server_group mix_1
Command: delete authen server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-19 show authen server\_group

### Description

This command is used to display the authentication server groups.

### Format

**show authen server\_group {<string 15>}**

## Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - (Optional) Specifies the built-in or user-defined server group name.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display all authentication server groups:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authen server_group
Command: show authen server_group

Group Name          IP Address          Protocol
-----
mix_1                10.1.1.222          TACACS+
radius               10.1.1.224          RADIUS
tacacs               10.1.1.225          TACACS
tacacs+              10.1.1.226          TACACS+
xtacacs              10.1.1.227          XTACACS

Total Entries : 5
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-20 create authen server\_host

### Description

This command is used to create an authentication server host. When an authentication server host is created, the IP address and protocol are the index. That means more than one authentication protocol service can be run on the same physical host. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.

### Format

```
create authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius] {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the server host's IP address.

**protocol** - Specifies the server host's type of authentication protocol.

**tacacs** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS.

**xtacacs** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol XTACACS.

**tacacs+** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS+.

**radius** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol RADIUS.

**port** - (Optional) Specifies the port number of the authentication protocol for the server host. The default value for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ is 49. The default value for RADIUS is 1812.

**<int 1-65535>** - Enter the port number of the authentication protocol for the server host. The default value for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ is 49. The default value for RADIUS is 1812. The port number must be between 1 and 65535.

**key** - (Optional) Specifies the key for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication.

**<key\_string 254>** - Enter the key for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. If the value is null, no encryption will apply. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.

**none** - No encryption for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.

**encryption\_key** - (Optional) Specifies the encrypted form key string for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS. The encryption algorithm is based on DES.

**<key\_string 344>** - Enter the encrypted form key string for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication.

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time in seconds for waiting for a server reply. The default value is 5 seconds.

**<int 1-255>** - Enter the time in seconds for waiting for a server reply. The default value is 5 seconds. The timeout value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.

**retransmit** - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmit. This value is meaningless for TACACS+.

**<int 1-20>** - Enter the count for re-transmit. This value is meaningless for TACACS+. The default value is 2. The re-transmit value must be between 1 and 20.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a TACACS+ authentication server host with a listening port number of 15555 and a timeout value of 10 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ port
15555 key "123" timeout 10
Command: create authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ port 15555 key
"123" timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-21 config authen server\_host

### Description

This command is used to configure an authentication server host.

### Format

```
config authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius] {port <int
1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int
1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}(1)
```

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the server host's IP address.
<b>protocol</b> - Specifies the server host's type of authentication protocol. <b>tacacs</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS. <b>xtacacs</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol XTACACS. <b>tacacs+</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS+. <b>radius</b> - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol RADIUS.
<b>port</b> - Specifies the port number of the authentication protocol for the server host. The default value for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ is 49. The default value for RADIUS is 1812. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the port number of the authentication protocol for the server host. The default value for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ is 49. The default value for RADIUS is 1812. The port number must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>key</b> - Specifies the key for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. <b>&lt;key_string 254&gt;</b> - Enter the key for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. If the value is null, no encryption will apply. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS. <b>none</b> - Specifies no encryption for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.
<b>encryption_key</b> - (Optional) Specifies the encrypted form key string for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS. The encryption algorithm is based on DES. <b>&lt;key_string 344&gt;</b> - Enter the encrypted form key string for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication.
<b>timeout</b> - Specifies the time in seconds for waiting for a server reply. The default value is 5 seconds. <b>&lt;int 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the time in seconds for waiting for a server reply. The default value is 5 seconds. The timeout value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.
<b>retransmit</b> - Specifies the count for re-transmit. This value is meaningless for TACACS+. The default value is 2. <b>&lt;int 1-20&gt;</b> - Enter the count for re-transmit. This value is meaningless for TACACS+. The default value is 2. The re-transmit value must be between 1 and 20.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a TACACS+ authentication server host's key value:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ key "abc123"
Command: config authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ key "abc123"

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-22 delete authen server\_host

### Description

This command is used to delete an authentication server host.

### Format

**delete authen server\_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the server host's IP address.

---

**protocol** - Specifies the server host's type of authentication protocol.

- tacacs** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS.
- xtacacs** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol XTACACS.
- tacacs+** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol TACACS+.
- radius** - Specifies the server host's authentication protocol RADIUS.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an authentication server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: delete authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 4-23 show authen server\_host

### Description

This command is used to display authentication server hosts.

### Format

**show authen server\_host**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all authentication server hosts:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authen server_host
Command: show authen server_host

IP Address          Protocol  Port    Timeout  Retransmit  Key
-----
10.1.1.222          TACACS+  15555   10       -----    123

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-24 config authen parameter response\_timeout

### Description

This command is used to configure the amount of time waiting for users to input on the console and Telnet applications.

### Format

**config authen parameter response\_timeout <int 0-255>**

### Parameters

---

**<int 0-255>** - Enter the amount of time for user input on console or Telnet. 0 means there is no time out. The default value is 30 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure 60 seconds for user to input:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authen parameter response_timeout 60
Command: config authen parameter response_timeout 60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-25 config authen parameter attempt

### Description

This command is used to configure the maximum attempts for users trying to login or promote the privilege on console or Telnet applications. If the failure value is exceeded, connection or access will be locked.

### Format

**config authen parameter attempt <int 1-255>**

### Parameters

---

**<int 1-255>** - Enter the amount of attempts for users trying to login or promote the privilege on console or Telnet. The default value is 3.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the maximum attempts for users trying to login or promote the privilege to be 9:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authen parameter attempt 9
Command: config authen parameter attempt 9

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-26 show authen parameter

### Description

This command is used to display the authentication parameters.

### Format

**show authen parameter**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the authentication parameters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show authen parameter
Command: show authen parameter

Response Timeout : 60 seconds
User Attempts    : 9

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-27 enable admin

### Description

This command is used to promote the "user" privilege level to "admin" level. When the user enters this command, the authentication method RADIUS, TACACS, XTACAS, TACACS+, user-defined server groups, local enable, or none will be used to authenticate the user. Because TACACS, XTACACS and RADIUS don't support the enable function by themselves, if a user wants to use either one of these three protocols to enable authentication, the user must create a special account on the server host first, which has a username enable and then configure its password as the enable password to support the "enable" function. This command cannot be used when authentication policy is disabled.

### Format

**enable admin**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To enable administrator lever privilege:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable admin
Password:*****
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-28 config admin local\_enable

### Description

This command is used to configure the local enable password for the enable command. When the user chooses the local\_enable method to promote the privilege level, the enable password of the local device is needed.

### Format

```
config admin local_enable {encrypt [plain_text | sha_1] <password>}
```

### Parameters

---

**encrypt** - (Optional) Specifies the encryption method used.  
**plain\_text** - Specifies that the password will be in the plain text form.  
**sha\_1** - Specifies that the password will be in the SHA-1 encrypted form.  
**<password>** - Enter the password. Plain text password must be between 0 and 15 characters. The length of SHA-1 encrypted passwords are fixed to 35 bytes long and the password is case-sensitive.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the administrator password:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config admin local_enable
Command: config admin local_ebable

Enter the old password:
Enter the case-sensitive new password:*****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:*****
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-29 create aaa server\_group

### Description

This command is used to create a group of user-defined AAA servers. The maximum number of supported server groups, including the built-in server groups, is 8. Each group can have a maximum of 8 server hosts.

### Format

```
create aaa server_group <string 15>
```

## Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined server group name.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To create a user-defined AAA server group called "mix\_1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create aaa server_group mix_1
Command: create aaa server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-30 config aaa server\_group

### Description

This command is used to add or remove an AAA server host to or from the specified server group. The built-in TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+, and RADIUS server groups only accept server hosts with the same protocol, but a user-defined server group can accept server hosts with different protocols.

### Format

```
config aaa server_group [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | group_name <string 15>] [add | delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]
```

### Parameters

---

**tacacs** - Specifies the built-in TACACS server group.

**xtacacs** - Specifies the built-in XTACACS server group.

**tacacs+** - Specifies the built-in TACACS+ server group.

**radius** - Specifies the built-in RADIUS server group.

**group\_name** - Specifies a user-defined server group.

**<string 15>** - Enter the name of the server group.

**add** - Add a server host to the server group.

**delete** - Remove a server host to the server group.

**server\_host** - Specifies the server host.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the server host.

**protocol** - Specifies the server host protocol.

**tacacs** - Specifies the server host using TACACS protocol.

**xtacacs** - Specifies the server host using XTACACS protocol.

**tacacs+** - Specifies the server host using TACACS+ protocol.

**radius** - Specifies the server host using RADIUS protocol.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To add an AAA server host with an IP address of 10.1.1.222 to server group "mix\_1", specifying the TACACS+ protocol:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config aaa server_group group_name mix_1 add server_host
10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: config aaa server_group group_name mix_1 add server_host 10.1.1.222
protocol tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-31 delete aaa server\_group

### Description

This command is used to delete a group of user-defined AAA servers.

### Format

**delete aaa server\_group <string 15>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the server group name to be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a user-defined AAA server group called "mix\_1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete aaa server_group mix_1
Command: delete aaa server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-32 delete aaa server\_host

### Description

This command is used to delete an AAA server host.

## Format

**delete aaa server\_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]**

## Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the server host.

**protocol** – Specifies the protocol.

**tacacs** – Specifies TACACS server host.

**xtacacs** - Specifies XTACACS server host.

**tacacs+** - Specifies TACACS+ server host.

**radius** - Specifies RADIUS server host.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+| delete an AAA server host, with an IP address of 10.1.1.222, that is running the TACACS+ protocol:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete aaa server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: delete aaa server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-33 show aaa

### Description

This command is used to display AAA global configuration.

### Format

**show aaa**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display AAA global configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show aaa
Command: show aaa

Authentication Policy: Enabled
Accounting Network Service State: AAA Method
Accounting Network Service Method: acc_telnet
Accounting Shell Service State: RADIUS Only
Accounting Shell Service Method:
Accounting System Service State: Disabled
Accounting System Service Method:
Accounting Admin Command Service Method:
Accounting Operator Command Service Method:
Accounting PowerUser Command Service Method:
Accounting User Command Service Method:
Authentication Policy Encryption: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-34 show aaa server\_group

##### Description

This command is used to display the groups of AAA servers groups.

##### Format

**show aaa server\_group {<string 15>}**

##### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - (Optional) Specifies the built-in or user-defined server group name.

---

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

##### Example

To display all AAA server groups:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show aaa server_group
Command: show aaa server_group

Group Name          IP Address          Protocol
-----
mix_1               -----
radius              -----
tacacs              -----
tacacs+             -----
xtacacs             -----

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-35 show aaa server\_host

##### Description

This command is used to display the AAA server hosts.

##### Format

**show aaa server\_host**

##### Parameters

None.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

##### Example

To display all AAA server hosts:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show aaa server_host
Command: show aaa server_host

IP Address          Protocl Port  Acct  Time Retry Key
                    Port  out
-----
10.1.1.222          RADIUS 15555 1813 10 2  *****

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-36 enable aaa\_server\_password\_encryption

##### Description

This command is used to enable AAA server password encryption.

##### Format

**enable aaa\_server\_password\_encryption**

##### Parameters

None.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

##### Example

To enable AAA server password encryption:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable aaa_server_password_encryption
Command: enable aaa_server_password_encryption

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-37 disable aaa\_server\_password\_encryption

##### Description

This command is used to disable AAA server password encryption.

##### Format

**disable aaa\_server\_password\_encryption**

##### Parameters

None.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

##### Example

To disable AAA server password encryption:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable aaa_server_password_encryption
Command: disable aaa_server_password_encryption

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-38 config accounting

### Description

This command is used to configure a user-defined or default method list of accounting methods.

### Format

**config accounting [default | method\_list\_name <string 15>] method {tacacs+ | radius | server\_group <string 15> | none}**

### Parameters

---

**default** - Specifies the default method list of accounting methods.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies the user-defined method list of accounting methods.

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined method list name here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

**method** - Specifies the accounting method used.

**tacacs+** - Specifies to use the built-in server group 'tacacs+'.

**radius** - Specifies to use the built-in server group 'radius'.

**server\_group** - Specifies the user-defined server group. If the group contains 'tacacs' or 'xtacacs' server, it will be skipped in accounting.

**<string 15>** - Enter the user-defined server group name here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

**none** - Specifies no accounting.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a user-defined method list called "shell\_acct", that specifies a sequence of the built-in "tacacs+" server group, followed by the "radius" server group for accounting service on switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config accounting method_list_name shell_acct method
tacacs+ radius
Command: config accounting method_list_name shell_acct method tacacs+ radius

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-39 config accounting service

**Description**

This command is used to configure the state of the specified RADIUS accounting service.

**Format**

**config accounting service [network | shell | system] state [enable {[radius\_only | method\_list\_name <string 15> | default\_method\_list]} | disable]**

**Parameters**


---

**network** - Specifies that when enabled, the Switch will send informational packets to a remote RADIUS server when 802.1X, WAC and JWAC port access control events occur on the Switch. By default, the service is disabled.

---

**shell** - Specifies that when enabled, the Switch will send informational packets to a remote RADIUS server when a user either logs in, logs out or times out on the Switch, using the console, Telnet, or SSH. By default, the service is disabled.

---

**system** - Specifies that when enabled, the Switch will send informational packets to a remote RADIUS server when system events occur on the Switch, such as a system reset or system boot. By default, the service is disabled.

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the accounting service.

**enable** - Enable the specified accounting service.

**radius\_only** - Specifies that the accounting service should only use the RADIUS group specified by the config radius add <server\_index 1-3> [<server\_ip> | <ipv6addr>]" command.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies that the accounting service should use the AAA user-defined method list specified by the "create accounting method\_list\_name <string 15>" command.

**<string 15>** - Enter the method list name used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

**default\_method\_list** - Specifies that the accounting service should use the AAA default method list.

**disable** - Disable the specified accounting service.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure the state of the RADIUS accounting service shell to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config accounting service shell state enable
Command: config accounting service shell state enable

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-40 config accounting service command

**Description**

This command is used to configure the state of the specified accounting service.

## Format

**config accounting service command {administrator | operator | power\_user | user}  
[method\_list\_name <string> | none]**

## Parameters

---

**administrator** - (Optional) Specifies the accounting service for all administrator level commands.

**operator** - (Optional) Specifies the accounting service for all operator level commands.

**power\_user** - (Optional) Specifies the accounting service for all power-user level commands.

**user** - (Optional) Specifies the accounting service for all user level commands.

**method\_list\_name** - Specifies the accounting service by the AAA user-defined method list.

**Note:** The accounting command only supports the TACACS+ server. The other servers that exist in the method list will be skipped.

**<string>** - Enter the method list name used here.

**none** - Specifies to disable accounting services for the specified command level.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the AAA accounting methodlist "admin\_acct" for accounting to all administrator commands:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config accounting service command administrator
method_list_name admin_acct
Command: config accounting service command administrator method_list_name
admin_acct

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-41 create accounting method\_list\_name

### Description

This command is used to create a user-defined method list of accounting methods.

### Format

**create accounting method\_list\_name <string 15>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the name of the user-defined method list here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a user-defined accounting method list called "shell\_acct":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create accounting method_list_name shell_acct
Command: create accounting method_list_name shell_acct

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-42 delete accounting method\_list\_name

### Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of accounting methods.

### Format

**delete accounting method\_list\_name <string 15>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 15>** - Enter the name of the user-defined method list here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the user-defined accounting method list called "shell\_acct" from switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete accounting method_list_name shell_acct
Command: delete accounting method_list_name shell_acct

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-43 show accounting

### Description

This command is used to display the method list of accounting methods on switch.

### Format

**show accounting [default | method\_list\_name <string 15> | all]**

## Parameters

- 
- default** - Displays the user-defined list of default accounting methods.
  - method\_list\_name** - Displays the user-defined list of specific accounting methods.  
 <string 15> - Enter the user-defined method list name here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.
  - all** - Displays all accounting method lists on switch.
- 

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the user-defined accounting method list called "shell\_acct":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show accounting method_list_name shell_acct
Command: show accounting method_list_name shell_acct

Method List Name  Priority  Method Name      Comment
-----
shell_acct        1        none             Keyword

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-44 show accounting service

### Description

This command is used to display RADIUS accounting service information.

### Format

**show accounting service**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display accounting service information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show accounting service
Command: show accounting service

Accounting State
-----
Network : Disabled
```

```
Shell : Disabled
System : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-45 create radius server\_host

### Description

This command is used to create an RADIUS server host.

### Format

```
create radius server_host <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535> | acct_port <int 1-65535> | [key
[<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> |
retransmit <int 1-20>}
```

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
<b>auth_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port of the RADIUS authentication. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1812.
<b>acct_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port of the RADIUS accounting. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1813.
<b>key</b> - (Optional) Specifies the key for RADIUS. <b>&lt;key_string 254&gt;</b> - Enter the plain text key string for RADIUS. <b>none</b> - No encryption for RADIUS.
<b>encryption_key</b> - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for RADIUS. The encryption algorithm is based on DES. <b>&lt;key_string 344&gt;</b> - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.
<b>timeout</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply. <b>&lt;int 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.
<b>retransmit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmissions. <b>&lt;int 1-20&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To create an RADIUS server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create radius server_host 10.1.1.222 auth_port 15555
timeout 10
Command: create radius server_host 10.1.1.222 auth_port 15555 timeout 10

Key is empty for TACACS+ or RADIUS.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 4-46 config radius server\_host

### Description

This command is used to configure the RADIUS server host.

### Format

**config radius server\_host <ipaddr> {auth\_port <int 1-65535> | acct\_port <int 1-65535> | [key <key\_string 254> | none] | encryption\_key <key\_string 344>} | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
<b>auth_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port of the RADIUS authentication. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1812.
<b>acct_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port of the RADIUS accounting. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1813.
<b>key</b> - (Optional) Specifies the key for RADIUS. <b>&lt;key_string 254&gt;</b> - Enter the plain text key string for RADIUS. <b>none</b> - No encryption for RADIUS.
<b>encryption_key</b> - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for RADIUS. The encryption algorithm is based on DES. <b>&lt;key_string 344&gt;</b> - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.
<b>timeout</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply. <b>&lt;int 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.
<b>retransmit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmissions. <b>&lt;int 1-20&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the RADIUS server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config radius server_host 10.1.1.222 key "abc123"
Command: config radius server_host 10.1.1.222 key "abc123"

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-47 config radius source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to specify source interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets.

### Format

**config radius source\_ipif [<ipif\_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]**

## Parameters

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address used here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

**none** - Specifies to revert to the default route table for all outgoing RADIUS packet.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To specify an interface as the source interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config radius source_ipif if_v200
Command: config radius source_ipif if_v200

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-48 show radius source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to display specified source interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets.

### Format

**show radius source\_ipif**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To display specified source interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show radius source_ipif
Command: show radius source_ipif

IP Interface           : if_v200
IPv4 Address           : None
IPv6 Address           : None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-49 create tacacs server\_host

##### Description

This command is used to create a TACACS server host.

##### Format

**create tacacs server\_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}**

##### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
<b>port</b> - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS server host. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.
<b>timeout</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply. <b>&lt;int 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.
<b>retransmit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmissions. <b>&lt;int 1-20&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

##### Example

To create a TACACS server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 port 15555 timeout 10
Command: create tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 port 15555 timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 4-50 config tacacs server\_host

##### Description

This command is used to configure a TACACS server host.

##### Format

**config tacacs server\_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}**

##### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
<b>port</b> - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS server host. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

---

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply.  
**<int 1-255>** - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

---

**retransmit** - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmissions.  
**<int 1-20>** - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the TACACS server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 retransmit 5
Command: config tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 retransmit 5

Key is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-51 create tacacs+ server\_host

### Description

This command is used to create a TACACS+ server host.

### Format

**create tacacs+ server\_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key\_string 254> | none] | encryption\_key <key\_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the server host.

---

**port** - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS+ server host.  
**<int 1-65535>** - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

---

**key** - (Optional) Specifies the key for TACACS+.  
**<key\_string 254>** - Enter the plain text key string for TACACS+.  
**none** - No encryption for RADIUS.

---

**encryption\_key** - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for TACACS+. The encryption algorithm is based on DES.  
**<key\_string 344>** - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.

---

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply.  
**<int 1-255>** - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To create a TACACS+ server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 port 15555 timeout 10
key "abc123"
Command: create tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 port 15555 timeout 10 key
"abc123"

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-52 config tacacs+ server\_host

### Description

This command is used to configure the TACACS+ server host.

### Format

**config tacacs+ server\_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key\_string 254> | none] | encryption\_key <key\_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the server host.

---

**port** - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS+ server host.  
**<int 1-65535>** - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

---

**key** - (Optional) Specifies the key for TACACS+.  
**<key\_string 254>** - Enter the plain text key string for TACACS+.  
**none** - No encryption for RADIUS.

---

**encryption\_key** - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for TACACS+. The encryption algorithm is based on DES.  
**<key\_string 344>** - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.

---

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply.  
**<int 1-255>** - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the TACACS+ server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 key "abcd123"
Command: config tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 key "abcd123"

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-53 create xtacacs server\_host

### Description

This command is used to

## Format

**create xtacacs server\_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}**

## Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the server host.

**port** - (Optional) The port number of the XTACACS server host.

**<int 1-65535>** - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply.

**<int 1-255>** - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

**retransmit** - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmissions.

**<int 1-20>** - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To create a XTACACS server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 port 15555 timeout 10
Command: create xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 port 15555 timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-54 config xtacacs server\_host

### Description

This command is used to configure a XTACACS server host.

### Format

**config xtacacs server\_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the server host.

**port** - (Optional) The port number of the XTACACS server host.

**<int 1-65535>** - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time in second to wait for the server to reply.

**<int 1-255>** - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

**retransmit** - (Optional) Specifies the count for re-transmissions.

**<int 1-20>** - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the XTACACS server host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 retransmit 5
Command: config xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 retransmit 5

Key is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-55 config tacacs source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to specify the source interface for all outgoing TACACS packets.

### Format

**config tacacs source\_ipif [<ipif\_name 12> {<ipaddr>} | none]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the interface name as source interface for all outgoing TACACS packets.  
**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Enter the IP address as source IPv4 address for all outgoing TACACS packets.

---

**none** - Specifies to revert to the default route table for all outgoing TACACS packet.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To specify a source interface for all outgoing TACACS packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config tacacs source_ipif if_v200
Command: config tacacs source_ipif if_v200

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 4-56 show tacacs source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to display the specified source interface for all outgoing TACACS packets.

## **Format**

**show tacacs source\_ipif**

## **Parameters**

None.

## **Restrictions**

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## **Example**

To display the specified source interface for all outgoing TACACS packets.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show tacacs source_ipif
Command: show tacacs source_ipif

IP Interface           : if_v200
IPv4 Address           : None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 5 Access Control List (ACL) Commands

---

**create access\_profile profile\_id** <value 1-6> profile\_name <name 1-32> [ethernet {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination\_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet\_type}(1) | ip {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_ip\_mask <netmask> | destination\_ip\_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag\_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol\_id\_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user\_define\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}(1) | packet\_content\_mask {offset\_chunk\_1 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset\_chunk\_2 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset\_chunk\_3 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset\_chunk\_4 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}(1) | ipv6 {class | flowlabel | source\_ipv6\_mask <ipv6mask> | destination\_ipv6\_mask <ipv6mask> | [tcp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type | code}}}(1)]

---

**delete access\_profile** [profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32> | all]

---

**config access\_profile** [profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32>] [add access\_id [auto\_assign | <value 1-256>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination\_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet\_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>}(1) | ip {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination\_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol\_id <value 0-255> {user\_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}}(1) | packet\_content {offset\_chunk\_1 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset\_chunk\_2 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset\_chunk\_3 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset\_chunk\_4 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}(1) | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source\_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | destination\_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}}}(1) | port [<portlist> | all] | vlan\_based [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [permit {priority <value 0-7> {replace\_priority} | [replace\_dscp\_with <value 0-63> | replace\_tos\_precedence\_with <value 0-7>] | counter [enable | disable] | urpf\_state\_check [enable | disable] | mirror {group\_id <value 1-4>} | redirect egress\_port <port> | deny] {time\_range <range\_name 32>} | delete access\_id <value 1-256>]

---

**show access\_profile** {[profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32>]}

---

**config time\_range** <range\_name 32> [hours start\_time <time hh:mm:ss> end\_time <time hh:mm:ss> weekdays <daylist> | delete]

---

**show time\_range**

---

**show current\_config access\_profile**

---

**delete cpu\_access\_profile** [profile\_id <value 1-5> | all]

---

**create cpu\_access\_profile profile\_id** <value 1-5> [ethernet {vlan | source\_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination\_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet\_type}(1) | ip {vlan | source\_ip\_mask <netmask> | destination\_ip\_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag\_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol\_id\_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user\_define\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}(1) | packet\_content\_mask {offset\_0-15 <hex 0x0-

---

<pre> 0xffffffff &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_16-31 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_32-47 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_48-63 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_64-79 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; } (1)   ipv6 {class   flowlabel   source_ipv6_mask &lt;ipv6mask&gt;   destination_ipv6_mask &lt;ipv6mask&gt;} (1) </pre>
<pre> <b>config cpu_access_profile profile_id</b> &lt;value 1-5&gt; [add access_id [auto_assign   &lt;value 1-100&gt;] [ethernet {[vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   vlan_id &lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;]   source_mac &lt;macaddr&gt;   destination_mac &lt;macaddr&gt;   802.1p &lt;value 0-7&gt;   ethernet_type &lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;}   ip {[vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   vlan_id &lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;]   source_ip &lt;ipaddr&gt;   destination_ip &lt;ipaddr&gt;   dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;   [icmp {type &lt;value 0-255&gt;   code &lt;value 0-255&gt;}   igmp {type &lt;value 0-255&gt;}   tcp {src_port &lt;value 0-65535&gt;   dst_port &lt;value 0-65535&gt;   flag [all   {urg   ack   psh   rst   syn   fin}]}   udp {src_port &lt;value 0-65535&gt;   dst_port &lt;value 0-65535&gt;}   protocol_id &lt;value 0-255&gt; {user_define &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;}}]   packet_content {offset_0-15 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_16-31 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_32-47 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_48-63 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt;   offset_64-79 &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; &lt;hex 0x0-0xffffffff&gt; }   ipv6 {class &lt;value 0-255&gt;   flowlabel &lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;   source_ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;   destination_ipv6 &lt;ipv6addr&gt;}   port [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] [permit   deny] {time_range &lt;range_name 32&gt;}   delete access_id &lt;value 1-100&gt;] </pre>
<pre> <b>show cpu_access_profile</b> {profile_id &lt;value 1-5&gt;} </pre>
<pre> <b>enable cpu_interface_filtering</b> </pre>
<pre> <b>disable cpu_interface_filtering</b> </pre>
<pre> <b>config flow_meter</b> [profile_id &lt;value 1-6&gt;   profile_name &lt;name 1-32&gt;] access_id &lt;value 1-256&gt; [rate [&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;] {burst_size [&lt;value 0-131072&gt;]} rate_exceed [drop_packet   remark_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;]   tr_tcm cir &lt;value 0-1048576&gt; {cbs &lt;value 0-131072&gt;} pir &lt;value 0-1048576&gt; {pbs &lt;value 0-131072&gt;} {[color_blind   color_aware]} {conform [permit   replace_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;] {counter [enable   disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;}   drop] {counter [enable   disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;}   drop] {counter [enable   disable]}   sr_tcm cir &lt;value 0-1048576&gt; cbs &lt;value 0-131072&gt; ebs &lt;value 0-131072&gt; {[color_blind   color_aware]} {conform [permit   replace_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;] {counter [enable   disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;}   drop] {counter [enable   disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp &lt;value 0-63&gt;}   drop] {counter [enable   disable]}]   delete] </pre>
<pre> <b>show flow_meter</b> {[profile_id &lt;value 1-6&gt;   profile_name &lt;name 1-32&gt;] {access_id &lt;value 1-256&gt;}} </pre>

## 5-1 create access\_profile profile\_id

### Description

This command is used to create access list profiles.

### Format

```

create access_profile profile_id <value 1-6> profile_name <name 1-32> [ethernet {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type}(1) | ip {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}(1) | packet_content_mask {offset_chunk_1 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_2 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_3 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_4 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}(1) | ipv6 {class |

```

**flowlabel | source\_ipv6\_mask <ipv6mask> | destination\_ipv6\_mask <ipv6mask> | [tcp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type | code}]](1)**

## Parameters

---

**<value 1-6>** - Enter the profile ID between 1 and 6. The lower the profile ID, the higher the priority.

**profile\_name** - Specifies a profile name.

**<name 1-32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**ethernet** - Specifies an Ethernet access control list rule.

**vlan** - Specifies a VLAN mask. Only the last 12 bits of the mask will be considered.

**<hex 0x0-0x0fff>** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN mask.

**source\_mac** - Specifies the source MAC mask.

**<macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>** - Enter the source MAC mask.

**destination\_mac** - Specifies the destination MAC mask.

**<macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>** - Enter the destination MAC mask.

**802.1p** - Specify the 802.1p priority tag mask.

**ethernet\_type** - Specifies the Ethernet type.

---

**ip** - Specifies an IP access control list rule.

**vlan** - Specifies a VLAN mask. Only the last 12 bits of the mask will be considered.

**<hex 0x0-0x0fff>** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN mask.

**source\_ip\_mask** - Specifies an IP source submask.

**<netmask>** - Enter an IP source submask.

**destination\_ip\_mask** - Specifies an IP destination submask.

**<netmask>** - Enter an IP destination submask.

**dscp** - Specifies the DSCP mask.

**icmp** - Specifies that the rule applies to ICMP traffic.

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the ICMP packet type.

**code** - (Optional) Specifies the ICMP code.

**igmp** - Specifies that the rule applies to IGMP traffic.

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the IGMP packet type.

**tcp** - Specifies that the rule applies to TCP traffic.

**src\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP source port mask.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask.

**dst\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP destination port mask.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP destination port mask.

**flag\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP flag field mask.

**all** - Specifies to check all parameters below.

**urg** - (Optional) Specifies Urgent Pointer field significant.

**ack** - (Optional) Specifies Acknowledgment field significant.

**psh** - (Optional) Specifies Push Function.

**rst** - (Optional) Specifies to reset the connection.

**syn** - (Optional) Specifies to synchronize sequence numbers.

**fin** - (Optional) No more data from sender.

**udp** - Specifies that the rule applies to UDP traffic.

**src\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP source port mask.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the UDP source port mask.

**dst\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port mask.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the UDP destination port mask.

**protocol\_id\_mask** - Specifies that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID traffic.

**<hex 0x0-0xff>** - Enter that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID traffic.

**user\_define\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the rule applies to the IP protocol ID, and the mask option behind the IP header length is 20 bytes.

**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the L4 part mask.

---

**packet\_content\_mask** - A maximum of six offsets can be specified. Each offset defines one byte of data which is identified as a single UDF field. The offset reference is also configurable. It can be defined to start at the end of the tag, the end of the Ethernet type, or the end of the IP header.

---

---

**offset\_chunk\_1** - Specifies the offset chunk 1 that allows users to examine the specified offset\_chunks within a packet at one time and specifies the frame content offset and mask.  
**<value 0-31>** - Enter the offset chunk 1 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the offset chunk 1 mask value here.

**offset\_chunk\_2** - Specifies the offset chunk 2 that allows users to examine the specified offset\_chunks within a packet at one time and specifies the frame content offset and mask.  
**<value 0-31>** - Enter the offset chunk 2 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the offset chunk 2 mask value here.

**offset\_chunk\_3** - Specifies the offset chunk 3 that allows users to examine the specified offset\_chunks within a packet at one time and specifies the frame content offset and mask.  
**<value 0-31>** - Enter the offset chunk 3 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the offset chunk 3 mask value here.

**offset\_chunk\_4** - Specifies the offset chunk 4 that allows users to examine the specified offset\_chunks within a packet at one time and specifies the frame content offset and mask.  
**<value 0-31>** - Enter the offset chunk 4 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the offset chunk 4 mask value here.

---

**ipv6** - Specifies the IPv6 filtering mask.

**class** - Specifies the IPv6 class mask.

**flowlabel** - Specifies the IPv6 flow label mask.

**source\_ipv6\_mask** - Specifies the IPv6 source IP mask.  
**<ipv6mask>** - Enter the IPv6 source IP mask.

**destination\_ipv6\_mask** - Specifies the IPv6 destination IP mask.  
**<ipv6mask>** - Enter the IPv6 destination IP mask.

**tcp** - Specifies that the rule applies to TCP traffic.

**src\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP source port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask.

**dst\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP destination port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP destination port mask.

**udp** - Specifies that the rule applies to UDP traffic.

**src\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP source port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask.

**dst\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP destination port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP destination port mask.

**icmp** - Specifies that the rule applies to ICMP traffic.

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the ICMP packet type.

**code** - (Optional) Specifies the ICMP code.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create access list profiles:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name 1 ethernet
vlan source_mac FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF destination_mac 00-00-00-FF-FF-FF 802.1p
ethernet_type

Command: create access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name 1 ethernet vlan
source_mac FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF destination_mac 00-00-00-FF-FF-FF 802.1p
ethernet_type

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name 2 ip vlan
source_ip_mask 255.255.255.255 destination_ip_mask 255.255.255.0 dscp icmp
```

```

Command: create access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name 2 ip vlan
source_ip_mask 255.255.255.255 destination_ip_mask 255.255.255.0 dscp icmp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 5-2 delete access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to delete access list profiles.

### Format

**delete access\_profile [profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32> | all]**

### Parameters

<b>profile_id</b> - Specifies the index of the access list profile. <b>&lt;value 1-6&gt;</b> - Enter the index of the access list profile. Enter a value between 1 and 6.
<b>profile_name</b> - Specifies the profile name. <b>&lt;name 1-32&gt;</b> - Enter the profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>all</b> - Specifies the whole access list profile to delete.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete access list profiles:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete access_profile profile_id 1
Command: delete access_profile profile_id 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 5-3 config access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to configure access list entries.

### Format

**config access\_profile [profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32>] [add access\_id [auto\_assign | <value 1-256>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>} {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination\_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet\_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>}(1) | ip {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>} {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_ip**

```
<ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp<value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}](1) | packet_content {offset_chunk_1 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_2 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_3 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_4 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}(1) | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask<ipv6mask>} | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port<value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | icmp {type<value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}}](1) [port [<portlist> | all] | vlan_based [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]] [permit {priority <value 0-7> {replace_priority} | [replace_dscp_with <value 0-63> | replace_tos_precedence_with <value 0-7>]} | counter [enable | disable] | urpf_state_check [enable | disable]} | mirror {group_id <value 1-4>} | redirect egress_port <port> | deny] {time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-256>]
```

## Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the index of the access list profile.  
**<value 1-6>** - Enter the value between 1 and 6.

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies the profile name.  
**<name 1-32>** - Enter the profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**add access\_id** - Specifies the index of the access list entry. The lower the access ID, the higher the priority.

**auto\_assign** - Specifies to automatically assign the access ID.  
**<value 1-256>** - Enter a value between 1 and 256.

---

**ethernet** - Specifies an Ethernet access control list rule.

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.

**<hex 0x0-0x0fff>** - Enter the mask.

**source\_mac** - Specifies the source MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the source MAC address.

**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.

**<macmask>** - Enter the mask.

**destination\_mac** - Specifies the destination MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the destination MAC address.

**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.

**<macmask>** - Enter the mask.

**802.1p** - Specifies the value of the 802.1p priority tag.

**<value 0-7>** - Enter the value of the 802.1p priority tag. The priority tag ranges from 1 to 7.

**ethernet\_type** - Specifies the Ethernet type.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the Ethernet type.

---

**ip** - Specifies an IP access control list rule.

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.

**<hex 0x0-0x0fff>** - Enter the mask.

---

- 
- source\_ip** - Specifies an IP source address.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter an IP source address.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<netmask>** - Enter the mask.
- destination\_ip** - Specifies an IP destination address.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter an IP destination address.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<netmask>** - Enter the mask.
- dscp** - Specifies the value of DSCP.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the value of DSCP. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
- icmp** - Specifies the ICMP.  
**type** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP Type traffic value.  
**<value 0-255>** - Enter the value between 0 and 255.  
**code** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP Code traffic value.  
**<value 0-255>** - Enter the value between 0 and 255.
- igmp** - Specifies the IGMP.  
**type** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the IGMP Type traffic value.  
**<value 0-255>** - Enter the value between 0 and 255.
- tcp** - Specifies TCP.  
**src\_port** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to a range of TCP source ports.  
**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.  
**dst\_port** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to a range of TCP destination ports.  
**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.
- flag** - Specifies the TCP flag field value.  
**all** - Specifies to check all parameters below.  
**urg** - (Optional) Specifies Urgent Pointer field significant.  
**ack** - (Optional) Specifies Acknowledgment field significant.  
**psh** - (Optional) Specifies Push Function.  
**rst** - (Optional) Specifies to reset the connection.  
**syn** - (Optional) Specifies to synchronize sequence numbers.  
**fin** - (Optional) No more data from sender.
- udp** - Specifies UDP.  
**src\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP source port range.  
**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.  
**dst\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port range.  
**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.
- protocol\_id** - Specifies that the rule will apply to the value of IP protocol ID traffic.  
**<value 0-255>** - Enter the value between 0 and 255.
- user\_define** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 4 bytes.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 4 bytes.  
**mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask.
- 
- packet\_content** - Specifies the packet content for the user defined mask.  
**offset\_chunk\_1** - Specifies the contents of the offset trunk 1 to be monitored.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the contents of the offset trunk 1 to be monitored here.  
**mask** - Specifies an additional mask for each field.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the additional mask value used here.
- offset\_chunk\_2** - Specifies the contents of the offset trunk 2 to be monitored.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the contents of the offset trunk 2 to be monitored here.  
**mask** - Specifies an additional mask for each field.
-

- 
- <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the additional mask value used here.
  - offset\_chunk\_3** - Specifies the contents of the offset trunk 3 to be monitored.
    - <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the contents of the offset trunk 3 to be monitored here.
    - mask** - Specifies an additional mask for each field.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the additional mask value used here.
  - offset\_chunk\_4** - Specifies the contents of the offset trunk 4 to be monitored.
    - <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the contents of the offset trunk 4 to be monitored here.
    - mask** - Specifies an additional mask for each field.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the additional mask value used here.
- 
- ipv6** - Specifies that the rule applies to IPv6 fields.
    - class** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 class.
      - <value 0-255>** - Enter the value between 0 and 255.
    - flowlabel** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 flow label.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the value of the IPv6 flow label.
    - source\_ipv6** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 source address.
      - <ipv6addr>** - Enter the value of the IPv6 source address.
      - mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.
        - <ipv6mask>** - Enter the mask.
    - destination\_ipv6** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 destination address.
      - <ipv6addr>** - Enter the value of the IPv6 destination address.
      - mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.
        - <ipv6mask>** - Enter the mask.
    - tcp** - Specifies TCP.
      - src\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP source port range.
        - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
        - mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.
          - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.
      - dst\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP destination port range.
        - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
        - mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.
          - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.
      - udp** - Specifies UDP.
        - src\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP source port range.
          - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
          - mask** - (Optional) Specifies the mask.
            - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.
        - dst\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port range.
          - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
          - mask** - Specifies the mask.
            - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the mask.
      - icmp** - Specifies that the rule applies to the value of ICMP traffic.
        - type** - Specifies that the rule applies to the value of ICMP type traffic.
          - <value 0-255>** - Enter the ICMP type value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
        - code** - Specifies that the rule applies to the value of ICMP code traffic.
          - <value 0-255>** - Enter the ICMP code value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

---

      - port** - The access profile rule may be defined for each port on the switch. The port list is specified by listing the lowest switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon.
        - <portlist>** - Enter a list of ports.
        - all** - Specifies that the access rule will apply to all ports.

---

      - vlan\_based** - Specifies the VLAN-based ACL rule. There are two conditions: this rule will apply to all ports and packets must belong to the configured VLAN. It can be specified by VLAN name or VLAN ID.
        - vlan** - Specifies the VLAN name.
          - <vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
        - vlan\_id** - Specifies the VLAN ID.
          - <vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

      - permit** - Specifies the packets that match the access profile are permit by the switch.

---



---

**priority** - (Optional) Specifies the packets that match the access profile are remap the 802.1p priority tag field by the switch.  
**<value 0-7>** - Enter the value between 0 and 7.

---

**replace\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies the packets that match the access profile remarking the 802.1p priority tag field by the switch.  
**replace\_dscp\_with** - (Optional) Specifies the DSCP of the packets that match the access profile are modified according to the value.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the value between 0 and 63.  
**replace\_tos\_precedence\_with** - (Optional) Specifies that the IP precedence of the outgoing packet is changed with the new value. If used without an action priority, the packet is sent to the default TC.  
**<value 0-7>** - Enter the value between 0 and 7.

---

**counter** - (Optional) Specifies whether the ACL counter feature will be enabled or disabled.  
**enable** - Specifies whether the ACL counter feature is enabled. If the rule is not bound with the flow meter, all matching packets are counted. If the rule is bound with the flow meter, then the "counter" is overridden.  
**disable** - Specifies whether the ACL counter feature is disabled. The default option is disabled.

---

**urpf\_state\_check** - (Optional) Specifies if the incoming packet is determined to be dropped by the URPF and ACL check option.  
**enable** - Specifies to match the permit entry in ACL. The URPF action to drop the packet is ignored. This is the default option.  
**disable** - Specifies to match the permit entry in ACL. The URPF action to drop the packet is honored.

---

**mirror** - Specifies that packets matching the access profile are copied to the mirror port.  
**group\_id** - Specifies the group ID used.  
**<value 1-4>** - Enter the group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

---

**Redirect** - Specifies that packets matching the access rule will be redirected to the outgoing interface.  
**egress\_port** – The port that the packet will be redirected to.  
**<port>** - Enter the number of the redirect port.

---

**deny** - Specifies the packets that match the access profile are filtered by the switch.  
**time\_range** - (Optional) Specifies the name of this time range entry.  
**<range\_name 32>** - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**delete\_access\_id** - Specifies to delete the access ID.  
**<value 1-256>** - Enter the value between 1 and 256.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an access list entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ip vlan
default source_ip 20.2.2.3 destination_ip 10.1.1.252 dscp 3 icmp port 1 permit
Command: config access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ip vlan default
source_ip 20.2.2.3 destination_ip 10.1.1.252 dscp 3 icmp port 1 permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-4 show access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display the current access list table.

### Format

**show access\_profile** {[profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32>]}

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the index of the access list profile.

<value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID between 1 and 6.

---

**profile\_name** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the access list profile.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name between 1 and 32.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the current access list table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show access_profile
Command: show access_profile

Access Profile Table

Total User Set Rule Entries : 2
Total Used HW Entries      : 3
Total Available HW Entries : 1533

=====
Profile ID: 1      Profile name: EtherACL  Type: Ethernet

Mask on
  VLAN           : 0xFFFF
  802.1p
  Ethernet Type

Available HW Entries : 255
-----
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  VLAN ID       : 1
  802.1p       : 7
  Ethernet Type : 0xFFFF

Action:
  Permit
```

```

URPF State Check: Enabled
(Replaced)Priority      : 7
Replace ToS Precedence : 7

=====

Profile ID: 2      Profile name: IPv4ACL  Type: IPv4

Mask on
  VLAN              : 0xFFFF
  DSCP
  ICMP
  Type
  Code

Available HW Entries : 254

-----

Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  VLAN ID          : 1
  DSCP              : 63
  ICMP
  Type              : 255
  Code              : 255

Action:
  Permit
  URPF State Check: Enabled
  (Replaced)Priority      : 7
  Replace ToS Precedence : 7

=====

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```



**Note:** “Total User Set Entries” indicates the total number of ACL rules created by the user. “Total Used HW Entries” indicates the total number of hardware entries used in the device. “Available HW Entries” indicates the total number of available hardware entries in the device.

To display an access profile that supports an entry mask for each rule:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show access_profile profile_id 3
Command: show access_profile profile_id 3

Access Profile Table

=====

Profile ID: 3      Profile name: IPv6ACL  Type: IPv6

```

```

Mask on
  Class
  Flow Label
  TCP

Available HW Entries : 255
-----
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  Class          : 255
  Flow Label     : 0xFFFFF
  TCP

Action:
  Permit
  URPF State Check: Enabled
  (Replaced)Priority      : 7
  Replace ToS Precedence : 7

=====

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display the packet content mask profile for the profile with an ID of 4:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show access_profile profile_id 4
Command: show access_profile profile_id 4

Access Profile Table

=====
Profile ID: 4      Profile name: PCACL  Type: User Defined

Mask on
  offset_chunk_1 : 1      value : 0x00000000
  offset_chunk_2 : 2      value : 0x00000000
  offset_chunk_3 : 3      value : 0x00000000
  offset_chunk_4 : 4      value : 0x00000000

Available HW Entries : 254
-----
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  offset_chunk_1 : 1      value : 0x00000001      Mask : 0x00000005
  offset_chunk_2 : 2      value : 0x00000002      Mask : 0x00000006
  offset_chunk_3 : 3      value : 0x00000003      Mask : 0x00000007
  offset_chunk_4 : 4      value : 0x00000000      Mask : 0x00000008

Action:
  Permit
    
```

```

URPF State Check: Enabled
(Replaced)Priority      : 7
Replace ToS Precedence : 7

=====

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 5-5 config time\_range

### Description

This command is used to define a specific range of time to activate a function on the Switch by specifying which time range in a day and which days in a week are covered in the time range. Note that the specified time range is based on SNTP time or configured time. If this time is not available, then the time range will not be met.

### Format

**config time\_range <range\_name 32> [ hours start\_time < hh:mm:ss> end\_time< hh:mm:ss> weekdays <daylist> | delete]**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;range_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the time range settings.
<b>hours start_time</b> - Specifies the starting time in a day. (24-hr time). For example, 19:00 means 7PM. 19 is also acceptable. The start_time must be smaller than the end_time. <b>&lt; hh:mm:ss&gt;</b> - Enter the time.
<b>end_time</b> - Specifies the ending time in a day. (24-hr time) <b>&lt; hh:mm:ss&gt;</b> - Enter the time.
<b>weekdays</b> - Specifies the list of days contained in the time range. Use a dash to define a period of days. Use a comma to separate specific days. For example, mon-fri (Monday to Friday) sun, mon, fri (Sunday, Monday, and Friday) <b>&lt;daylist&gt;</b> - Enter a list of days.
<b>delete</b> - Delete a time range profile. When a time range profile has been associated with ACL entries, the deletion of this time range profile will fail.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the range of time to activate a function on the switch:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config time_range testdaily hours start_time 12:0:0
end_time 13:0:0 weekdays mon,fri
Command: config time_range testdaily hours start_time 12:0:0 end_time 13:0:0
weekdays mon,fri

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 5-6 show time\_range

### Description

This command is used to display current time range settings.

### Format

**show time\_range**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display current time range setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show time_range
Command: show time_range

Time Range Information
-----
Range Name      : testdaily
Weekdays       : Mon,Fri
Start Time      : 12:00:00
End Time        : 13:00:00

Total Entries :1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-7 show current\_config access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display the ACL part of the current configuration, when logged in with user level privileges. The overall current configuration can be displayed by using the show config command, which is accessible with administrator level privileges.

### Format

**show current\_config access\_profile**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the ACL part of the current configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show current_config access_profile
Command: show current_config access_profile

#-----
# ACL

create access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name EtherACL ethernet vlan 0xFFF
802.1p ethernet_type
config access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ethernet vlan_id 1 802.1p 7
ethernet_type 0xFFFF port 1 permit priority 7 replace_priority replace_tos 7
urpf_state_check enable

create access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name IPv4ACL ip vlan dscp icmp type
code
config access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1 ip vlan_id 1 dscp 63 icmp
type 255 code 255 port 1 permit priority 7 replace_priority replace_tos 7
urpf_state_check enable

create access_profile profile_id 3 profile_name IPv6ACL ipv6 class flowlabel
tcp
config access_profile profile_id 3 add access_id 1 ipv6 class 255 flowlabel
0xFFFF tcp port 1 permit priority 7 replace_priority replace_tos 7
urpf_state_check enable

create access_profile profile_id 4 profile_name PCACL packet_content_mask
offset_chunk_1 1 0x0 offset_chunk_2 2 0x0 offset_chunk_3 3 0x0 offset_chunk_4 4
0x0
config access_profile profile_id 4 add access_id 1 packet_content
offset_chunk_1 0x1 mask 0x5 offset_chunk_2 0x2 mask 0x6 offset_chunk_3 0x3 mask
0x7 offset_chunk_4 0x4 mask 0x8 port 1 permit priority 7 replace_priority
replace_tos 7 urpf_state_check enable

#-----

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-8 delete cpu access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to delete CPU access list profiles.

### Format

**delete cpu access\_profile [profile\_id <value 1-5> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the index of the access list profile.  
**<value 1-5>** - Enter the value between 1 and 5.

---

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all the access list profiles.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete access list rules:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete cpu access_profile profile_id 3
Command: delete cpu access_profile profile_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-9 create cpu access\_profile profile\_id

### Description

This command is used to create CPU access list profiles.

### Format

```
create cpu access_profile profile_id <value 1-5> [ethernet {vlan | source_mac <macmask
000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p |
ethernet_type}(1) | ip {vlan | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> |
dscp | [icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> |
dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp
{src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | protocol_id_mask <hex
0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}(1) | packet_content_mask {offset_0-15
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_16-31
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_48-63
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}(1) | ipv6
{class | flowlabel | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask>}(1)]
```

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-5>** - Enter a value between 1 and 5.

**ethernet** - Specifies an Ethernet CPU access control list rule.

**vlan** - Specifies a VLAN mask.

**source\_mac** - Specifies the source MAC mask.

**<macmask000000000000-ffffffff>** - Enter the source MAC mask.

**destination\_mac** - Specifies the destination MAC mask.

**<macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>** - Enter the destination MAC mask.

**802.1p** - Specifies the 802.1p priority tag mask.

**ethernet\_type** - Specifies the Ethernet type mask.

---

**ip** - Specifies an IP CPU access control list rule.

**vlan** - Specifies a VLAN mask.

**source\_ip\_mask** - Specifies an IP source submask.

**<netmask>** - Enter an IP source submask.

---



**destination\_ip\_mask** - Specifies an IP destination submask.  
**<netmask>** - Enter an IP destination submask.

**dscp** - Specifies the DSCP mask.

**icmp** - Specifies that the rule applies to ICMP traffic.  
**type** - (Optional) Specifies the ICMP packet type.  
**code** - (Optional) Specifies the ICMP code.

**igmp** - Specifies that the rule applies to IGMP traffic.  
**type** - (Optional) Specifies the IGMP packet type.

**tcp** - Specifies that the rule applies to TCP traffic.  
**src\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP source port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask.  
**dst\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP destination port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP destination port mask.

**flag\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP flag field mask.  
**all** - Specifies to check all parameters below.  
**urg** - (Optional) Specifies Urgent Pointer field significant.  
**ack** - (Optional) Specifies Acknowledgment field significant.  
**psh** - (Optional) Specifies Push Function.  
**rst** - (Optional) Specifies to reset the connection.  
**syn** - (Optional) Specifies to synchronize sequence numbers.  
**fin** - (Optional) No more data from sender.

**udp** - Specifies that the rule applies to UDP traffic.  
**src\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP source port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the UDP source port mask.  
**dst\_port\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port mask.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the UDP destination port mask.

**protocol\_id\_mask** - Specifies that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID traffic.  
**<hex 0x0-0xff>** - Enter that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID traffic.

**user\_define\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the L4 part mask  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the L4 part mask

---

**packet\_content\_mask** - Specifies the packet content mask.

**offset\_0-15** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 0-15.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 0-3.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 4-7.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 8-11.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 12-15.

**offset\_16-31** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 16-31.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 16-19.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 20-23.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 24-27.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 28-31.

**offset\_32-47** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 32-47  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 32-35.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 36-39.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 40-43.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 44-47.

**offset\_48-63** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 48-63.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 48-51.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 52-55.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 56-59.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 60-63.

**offset\_64-79** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 64-79.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 64-67.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 68-71.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 72-75.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 76-79.

---

**ipv6** - Specifies the IPv6 mask.  
**class** - Specifies the IPv6 class mask.  
**flowlabel** - Specifies the IPv6 flow label mask.  
**source\_ipv6\_mask** - Specifies the IPv6 source IP mask.

---

---

**<ipv6mask>** - Enter the IPv6 source IP mask.  
**destination\_ipv6\_mask** - Specifies the IPv6 destination IP mask.  
**<ipv6mask>** - Enter the IPv6 destination IP mask.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create CPU access list profiles:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create cpu access_profile profile_id 1 ethernet vlan
Command: create cpu access_profile profile_id 1 ethernet vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create cpu access_profile profile_id 2 ip source_ip_mask
255.255.255.255
Command: create cpu access_profile profile_id 2 ip source_ip_mask
255.255.255.25
5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-10 config cpu access\_profile profile\_id

### Description

This command is used to configure CPU access list entries.

### Format

```
config cpu access_profile profile_id <value 1-5> [add access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-100>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | source_mac <macaddr> | destination_mac <macaddr> | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | source_ip <ipaddr> | destination_ip <ipaddr> | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535> | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535>} | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content {offset_0-15 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_16-31 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_48-63 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr>}] | port [<portlist> | all] [permit | deny] {time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-100>]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;value 1-5&gt;</b>	- Enter the index of the CPU access list profile.
<b>add access_id</b>	- Specifies the index of an access list entry to add. The range of this value is 1 to 100.
<b>auto_assign</b>	- Specifies to automatically assign the access ID.
<b>&lt;value 1-100&gt;</b>	- Enter an access ID between 1 and 100.

---

<b>ethernet</b>	- Specifies an Ethernet CPU access control list rule.
<b>vlan</b>	- Specifies the VLAN name.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies the VLAN ID.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.
<b>source_mac</b>	- Specifies the source MAC address.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the source MAC address.
<b>destination_mac</b>	- Specifies the destination MAC address.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the destination MAC address.
<b>802.1p</b>	- Specifies the value of the 802.1p priority tag.
<b>&lt;value 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter the value of the 802.1p priority tag. The priority tag ranges from 1 to 7.
<b>ethernet_type</b>	- Specifies the Ethernet type.
<b>&lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;</b>	- Enter the Ethernet type.

---

<b>ip</b>	- Specifies an IP access control list rule.
<b>vlan</b>	- Specifies the VLAN name.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies the VLAN ID.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.
<b>source_ip</b>	- Specifies an IP source address.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter an IP source address.
<b>destination_ip</b>	- Specifies an IP destination address.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter an IP destination address.
<b>dscp</b>	- Specifies the value of DSCP.
<b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b>	- Enter the value of DSCP. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
<b>icmp</b>	- Specifies the ICMP.
<b>type</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP Type traffic value.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 255.
<b>code</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP Code traffic value.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 255.
<b>igmp</b>	- Specifies the IGMP.
<b>type</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the IGMP Type traffic value.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 255.
<b>tcp</b>	- Specifies TCP.
<b>src_port</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to a range of TCP source ports.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
<b>dst_port</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to a range of TCP destination ports.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
<b>flag</b>	- Specifies the TCP flag field value.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to check all parameters below.
<b>urg</b>	- (Optional) Specifies Urgent Pointer field significant.
<b>ack</b>	- (Optional) Specifies Acknowledgment field significant.
<b>psh</b>	- (Optional) Specifies Push Function.
<b>rst</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to reset the connection.
<b>syn</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to synchronize sequence numbers.
<b>fin</b>	- (Optional) No more data from sender.
<b>udp</b>	- Specifies UDP.
<b>src_port</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the UDP source port range.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
<b>dst_port</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port range.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 65535.
<b>protocol_id</b>	- Specifies that the rule will apply to the value of IP protocol ID traffic.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 255.
<b>user_define</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the

---

---

mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 4 bytes.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 4 bytes.

---

**packet\_content** - Specifies that the access control list rule will be set to packet content.

**offset\_0-15** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 0-15.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 0-3.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 4-7.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 8-11.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 12-15.

**offset\_16-31** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 16-31.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 16-19.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 20-23.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 24-27.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 28-31.

**offset\_32-47** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 32-47  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 32-35.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 36-39.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 40-43.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 44-47.

**offset\_48-63** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 48-63.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 48-51.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 52-55.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 56-59.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 60-63.

**offset\_64-79** - Specifies the mask for packet bytes 64-79.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 64-67.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 68-71.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 72-75.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the mask for packet bytes 76-79.

---

**ipv6** - Specifies that the rule applies to IPv6 fields.

**class** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 class.  
**<value 0-255>** - Enter the value between 0 and 255.

**flowlabel** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 flow label.  
**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the value of the IPv6 flow label.

**source\_ipv6** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 source address.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the value of the IPv6 source address.

**destination\_ipv6** - Specifies the value of the IPv6 destination address.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the value of the IPv6 destination address.

---

**port** - Specifies the port number to configure.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports.  
**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**permit** - Specifies the packets that match the access profile are permitted by the switch.  
**deny** - Specifies the packets that match the access profile are filtered by the switch.

---

**time\_range** - (Optional) Specifies the name of this time range entry.  
**<range\_name 32>** - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**delete\_access\_id** - Specifies to delete the access ID.  
**<value 1-100>** - Enter the value between 1 and 100.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure access list entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cpu access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1
ethernet vlan default port 1-3 deny
```

```

Command: config cpu access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ethernet vlan
default port 1-3 deny

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 5-11 show cpu access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display the current CPU access list table.

### Format

**show cpu access\_profile {profile\_id <value 1-5>}**

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the index of an access list profile.  
**<value 1-5>** - Enter value between 1 and 5.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the current CPU access list table:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cpu access_profile
Command: show cpu access_profile

CPU Interface Filtering State: Disabled

CPU Interface Access Profile Table

Total Unused Rule Entries : 496
Total Used Rule Entries   : 4

=====
Profile ID: 1      Type: Ethernet

Mask on
  VLAN           : 0xFFF
  802.1p
  Ethernet Type

Unused Rule Entries: 99
-----

Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
    
```

```

VLAN ID      : 1
802.1p      : 7
Ethernet Type : 0xFFFF

Action:
  Permit

=====

Profile ID: 2      Type: IPv4

Mask on
  VLAN          : 0xFFF
  DSCP
  ICMP
  Type
  Code

Unused Rule Entries: 99
-----

Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  VLAN ID      : 1
  DSCP         : 63
  ICMP
  Type         : 255
  Code        : 255

Action:
  Permit

=====

Profile ID: 3      Type: IPv6

Mask on
  Class
  Flow Label

Unused Rule Entries: 99
-----

Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  Class          : 255
  Flow Label    : 0xFFFFF

Action:
  Permit
    
```

```

=====
=====
Profile ID: 4      Type: User Defined

Mask on
  Offset 0-15 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 16-31 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 32-47 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 48-63 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 64-79 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000

Unused Rule Entries: 99
-----
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1

Match on
  Offset 0-15 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 16-31 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 32-47 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 48-63 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
  Offset 64-79 : 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000

Action:
  Permit

=====

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 5-12 enable cpu\_interface\_filtering

### Description

This command is used to enable CPU interface filtering.

### Format

**enable cpu\_interface\_filtering**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable CPU interface filtering:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable cpu_interface_filtering
Command: enable cpu_interface_filtering

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-13 disable cpu\_interface\_filtering

### Description

This command is used to disable CPU interface filtering.

### Format

**disable cpu\_interface\_filtering**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable CPU interface filtering:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable cpu_interface_filtering
Command: disable cpu_interface_filtering

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 5-14 config flow\_meter

### Description

This command is used to configure the flow-based metering function. The metering function supports three modes: single rate two color, single rate three color, and two rate three color. The access rule must be created before the parameters of this function can be applied. For the single rate two color mode, users may set the preferred bandwidth for this rule, in Kbps, and once the bandwidth has been exceeded, overflowing packets will either be dropped or remarked DSCP, depending on the user configuration. For single rate three color mode, users need to specify the committed rate, in Kbps, the committed burst size, and the excess burst size. For the two rate three color mode, users need to specify the committed rate in Kbps, the committed burst size, the peak rate and the peak burst size. The green color packet will be treated as the conforming action, the yellow color packet will be treated as the exceeding action, and the red color packet will be treated as the violating action.



The replace DSCP action can be performed on packets that conform (GREEN) and packets that do not conform (YELLOW and RED). If drop YELLOW/RED is selected, the action to replace the DSCP will not take effect. The color mapping for both “single rate three color” and “two rate three color” mode follow RFC 2697 and RFC 2698 in the color-blind situation.

## Format

```
config flow_meter [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] access_id <value 1-256> [rate <value 0-1048576>] {burst_size <value 0-131072>} rate_exceed [drop_packet | remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> {cbs <value 0-131072>} pir <value 0-1048576> {pbs <value 0-131072>} {[color_blind | color_aware]} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63> | drop} {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63> | drop} {counter [enable | disable]} | sr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> cbs <value 0-131072> ebs <value 0-131072> {[color_blind | color_aware]} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63> | drop} {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63> | drop} {counter [enable | disable]}] | delete]
```

## Parameters

<b>profile_id</b> - Specifies the index of the access list profile. <b>&lt;value 1-6&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 6.
<b>profile_name</b> - Specifies the name of the profile. <b>&lt;name 1-32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>access_id</b> - Specifies the index of the access list entry. <b>&lt;value 1-256&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 256.
<b>rate</b> - Specifies the rate for single rate two color mode. Specifies the committed bandwidth in Kbps for the flow. <b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Specifies the value between 0 and 1048576.
<b>burst_size</b> - (Optional) Specifies the burst size for the single rate two color mode. The unit is Kbyte. <b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 131072.
<b>rate_exceed</b> - Specifies the action for packets that exceed the committed rate in single rate two color mode. The action can be specified as one of the following: <b>drop_packet</b> - Drop the packet immediately. <b>remark_dscp</b> - Mark the packet with a specified DSCP. The packet is set to drop for packets with a high precedence. <b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 63.
<b>tr_tcm</b> - Specifies the “two-rate three-color mode.” <b>cir</b> - Specifies the Committed Information Rate. The unit is Kbps. CIR should always be equal or less than PIR. <b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 1048576. <b>cbs</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Committed Burst Size. The unit is Kbyte. <b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 131072. <b>pir</b> - Specifies the Peak information Rate. The unit is Kbps. PIR should always be equal to or greater than CIR. <b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 1048576. <b>pbs</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Peak Burst Size. The unit is Kbyte. <b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 131072.
<b>color_blind</b> - Specifies the meter mode as color-blind. The default is color-blind mode. <b>color_aware</b> - Specifies the meter mode as color-aware. The final color of the packet is determined by the initial color of the packet and the metering result.
<b>conform</b> - (Optional) This field denotes the green packet flow. Green packet flows may have their DSCP field rewritten to a value stated in this field. Users may also choose to count green packets by using counter parameter.

---

**permit** - Enter this parameter to allow packet flows that are in the green flow.  
**replace\_dscp** - Packets that are in the green flow may have their DSCP field rewritten using this parameter and entering the DSCP value to replace.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the value between 0 and 63.  
**counter** - (Optional) Use this parameter to enable or disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**enable** - Enable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**disable** - Disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.

---

**exceed** - This field denotes the yellow packet flow. Yellow packet flows may have excess packets permitted through or dropped. Users may replace the DSCP field of these packets by checking its radio button and entering a new DSCP value in the allotted field.

**permit** - Enter this parameter to allow packet flows that are in the yellow flow.  
**replace\_dscp** - Specifies to change the DSCP of the packet.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the replacement DSCP of the packet here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

**drop** - Enter this parameter to drop packets that are in the yellow flow.  
**counter** - (Optional) Use this parameter to enable or disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**enable** - Enable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**disable** - Disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.

---

**violate** - This field denotes the red packet flow. Red packet flows may have excess packets permitted through or dropped. Users may replace the DSCP field of these packets by checking its radio button and entering a new DSCP value in the allotted field.

**permit** - Enter this parameter to allow packet flows that are in the red flow.  
**replace\_dscp** - Specifies to change the DSCP of the packet.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the replacement DSCP of the packet here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

**drop** - Enter this parameter to drop packets that are in the red flow.  
**counter** - (Optional) Use this parameter to enable or disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**enable** - Enable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**disable** - Disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.

---

**sr\_tcm** - Specifies the "single-rate three-color mode".

**cir** - Specifies the Committed Information Rate. The unit is in Kbps.  
**<value 0-1048576>** - Enter the value between 0 and 1048576.

**cbs** - Specifies the Committed Burst Size. The unit is in Kbyte.  
**<value 0-131072>** - Enter the value between 0 and 131072.

**ebs** - Specifies the Excess Burst Size. The unit is Kbyte.  
**<value 0-131072>** - Enter the value between 0 and 131072.

---

**color\_blind** - Specifies the meter mode as color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.

**color\_aware** - Specifies the meter mode as color-aware. The final color of the packet is determined by the initial color of the packet and the metering result.

---

**conform** - (Optional) This field denotes the green packet flow. Green packet flows may have their DSCP field rewritten to a value stated in this field. Users may also choose to count green packets by using counter parameter.

**permit** - Enter this parameter to allow packet flows that are in the green flow.  
**replace\_dscp** - Packets that are in the green flow may have their DSCP field rewritten using this parameter and entering the DSCP value to replace.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the value between 0 and 63.

**counter** - (Optional) Use this parameter to enable or disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**enable** - Enable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**disable** - Disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.

---

**exceed** - This field denotes the yellow packet flow. Yellow packet flows may have excess packets permitted through or dropped. Users may replace the DSCP field of these packets by checking its radio button and entering a new DSCP value in the allotted field.

**permit** - Enter this parameter to allow packet flows that are in the yellow flow.  
**replace\_dscp** - Specifies to change the DSCP of the packet.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the replacement DSCP of the packet here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

---

**drop** - Enter this parameter to drop packets that are in the yellow flow.  
**counter** - (Optional) Use this parameter to enable or disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**enable** - Enable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**disable** - Disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.

**violate** - This field denotes the red packet flow. Red packet flows may have excess packets permitted through or dropped. Users may replace the DSCP field of these packets by checking its radio button and entering a new DSCP value in the allotted field.

**permit** - Enter this parameter to allow packet flows that are in the red flow.  
**replace\_dscp** - Specifies to change the DSCP of the packet.  
**<value 0-63>** - Enter the replacement DSCP of the packet here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

**drop** - Enter this parameter to drop packets that are in the red flow.  
**counter** - (Optional) Use this parameter to enable or disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**enable** - Enable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**disable** - Disable the packet counter for the specified ACL entry in the green flow.  
**delete** - Use this parameter to delete the specified flow meter.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a two rate, three color flow meter:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000
cbs 200 pir 2000 pbs 200 conform replace_dscp 21 exceed drop violate permit
Command: config flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000 cbs 200 pir
2000 pbs 200 conform replace_dscp 21 exceed drop violate permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To replace DSCP action changed to perform on conform (green) and unconform (yellow and red) packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000
cbs 200 pir 2000 pbs 200 exceed permit replace_dscp 21 violate permit
replace_dscp 21
Command: config flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000 cbs 200 pir
2000 pbs 200 exceed permit replace_dscp 21 violate permit replace_dscp 21

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

5-15 show flow\_meter

## Description

This command is used to display the flow meter table.

## Format

**show flow\_meter** {[profile\_id <value 1-6> | profile\_name <name 1-32>] {access\_id <value 1-256>}}

## Parameters

<b>profile_id</b> - (Optional) Specifies the profile ID. <value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID. Enter a value between 1 and 6.
<b>profile_name</b> - (Optional) Specifies the name of the profile. <name 1-32> - Enter the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>access_id</b> - (Optional) Specifies the access ID. <value 1-256> - Enter the access ID. Enter a value between 1 and 256.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the flow meter configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show flow_meter
Command: show flow_meter

Flow Meter Information
-----
Profile ID:1      Access ID:1      Mode : trTCM / ColorBlind
CIR(Kbps):1000   CBS(Kbyte):200   PIR(Kbps):2000   PBS(Kbyte):200
Action:
  Conform : Permit                Counter: Disabled
  Exceed  : Permit      Replace DSCP: 21   Counter: Disabled
  Violate : Permit      Replace DSCP: 21   Counter: Disabled
-----

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 6 Access Control List (ACL) Egress Commands

---

```
create egress_access_profile profile_id <value 1-4> profile_name <name 1-32> [ethernet {vlan
  {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>} | destination_mac
  <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>} | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} |
  source_ip_mask <netmask>} | destination_ip_mask <netmask>} | dscp | [icmp {type | code} |
  igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} |
  flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]] | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} |
  dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff>} {user_define_mask <hex
  0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask>} | destination_ipv6_mask
  <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp
  {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type | code}]]]
```

---

```
delete egress_access_profile [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32> | all]
```

---

```
config egress_access_profile [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] [add
  access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-128>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-
  4094>} {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macaddr>} {mask <macmask>} |
  destination_mac <macaddr>} {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex
  0x0-0xffff>} | mirror} | ip {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>} {mask <hex 0x0-
  0x0fff>} | source_ip <ipaddr>} {mask <netmask>} | destination_ip <ipaddr>} {mask <netmask>}
  | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-
  255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535>
  {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]] | udp {src_port <value 0-
  65535>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] |
  protocol_id <value 0-255>} {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] |
  mirror} | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr>} {mask <ipv6mask>} |
  destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr>} {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port <value 0-65535>} {mask <hex
  0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | udp {src_port <value 0-
  65535>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535>} {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | icmp
  {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}}] | mirror]] [vlan_based [vlan <vlan_name 32> |
  vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>] | port <port>]
  [permit {replace_priority_with <value 0-7> | replace_dscp_with <value 0-63>} |
  replace_vlan_id_with <value 1-4094> | counter [enable | disable]} | deny] {time_range
  <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-128>]
```

---

```
show egress_access_profile {[profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>}]
```

---

```
show current_config egress_access_profile
```

---

```
config egress_flow_meter [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] access_id <value
  1-128> [rate <value 0-1048576>} {burst_size <value 0-131072>} rate_exceed [drop_packet |
  remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576>} {cbs <value 0-131072>} pir <value
  0-1048576>} {pbs <value 0-131072>} {[color_blind | color_aware]} {conform [permit |
  replace_dscp <value 0-63>]} {counter [enable | disable]}] exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value
  0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop]
  {counter [enable | disable]} | sr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576>} cbs <value 0-131072>} ebs <value
  0-131072>} {[color_blind | color_aware]} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>]}
  {counter [enable | disable]}] exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter
  [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable |
  disable]} | delete]
```

---

```
show egress_flow_meter {[profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] {access_id
  <value 1-128>}}
```

---

```
create port_group id <value 1-64> name <name 16>
```

---

```
config port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>] [add | delete] [<portlist> | all]
```

---

```
delete port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>]
```

---

```
show port_group {id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>}
```

---

## 6-1 create egress\_access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create an egress access list profile. For example, for some hardware, it may be invalid to specify destination IPv6 address and source IPv6 address at the same time. The user will be prompted for these limitations.

### Format

```
create egress_access_profile profile_id <value 1-4> profile_name <name 1-32> [ethernet
{vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>} |
destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>} | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan
{<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip_mask <netmask>} | destination_ip_mask <netmask>} | dscp |
[icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]] | udp {src_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff>}
{user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask>} |
destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} |
icmp {type | code}]]]
```

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the index of the egress access list profile. The lower the profile ID, the higher the priority.

**<value 1-4>** - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

---

**profile\_name** - The name of the profile must be specified. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**<name 1-32>** - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**ethernet** - Specifies this is an Ethernet mask.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN mask.

**<hex 0x0-0x0fff>** - Enter the VLAN mask used here.

**source\_mac** - (Optional) Specifies the source MAC mask.

**<macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>** - Enter the source MAC mask used here.

**destination\_mac** - (Optional) Specifies the destination MAC mask.

**<macmask 000000000000-ffffffff>** - Enter the destination MAC mask used here.

**802.1p** - (Optional) Specifies 802.1p priority tag mask.

**ethernet\_type** - (Optional) Specifies the Ethernet type mask.

---

**ip** - Specifies this is an IPv4 mask.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN mask.

**<hex 0x0-0x0fff>** - Enter the VLAN mask used here.

**source\_ip\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies a source IP address mask.

**<netmask>** - Enter the source network mask used here.

**destination\_ip\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies a destination IP address mask.

**<netmask>** - Enter the destination network mask used here.

**dscp** - (Optional) Specifies the DSCP mask.

**icmp** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to ICMP traffic.

**type** - Specifies the type of ICMP traffic.

**code** - Specifies the code of ICMP traffic.

**igmp** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to IGMP traffic.

**type** - Specifies the type of IGMP traffic.

**tcp** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to TCP traffic.

**src\_port\_mask** - Specifies the TCP source port mask.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.

**dst\_port\_mask** - Specifies the TCP destination port mask.

**<hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.

---

**flag\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP flag field mask.

---

**all** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'all'.  
**urg** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'urg'.  
**ack** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'ack'.  
**psh** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'psh'.  
**rst** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'rst'.  
**syn** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'syn'.  
**fin** - Specifies that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'fin'.  
**udp** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to UDP traffic.  
**src\_port\_mask** - Specifies the UDP source port mask.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here.  
**dst\_port\_mask** - Specifies the UDP destination port mask.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.  
**protocod\_id\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to IP protocol ID traffic.  
     <hex 0x0-0xff> - Enter the protocol ID mask value here.  
**user\_define\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID, and that the mask option behind the IP header length is 20 bytes.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined mask value here.

---

**ipv6** - (Optional) Specifies this is an IPv6 mask.  
**class** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 class.  
**source\_ipv6\_mask** - (Optional) Specifies an IPv6 source sub-mask.  
     <ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 source sub-mask value here.  
**destination\_ipv6\_mask** - Specifies an IPv6 destination sub-mask.  
     <ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 destination sub-mask value here.  
**tcp** - (Optional) Specifies that the following parameter are application to the TCP configuration.  
**src\_port\_mask** - Specifies an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP source port mask.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ipv6 TCP source port mask value here.  
**dst\_port\_mask** - Specifies an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP destination port mask.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ipv6 TCP destination port mask value here.  
**udp** - (Optional) Specifies that the following parameter are application to the UDP configuration.  
**src\_port\_mask** - Specifies an IPv6 Layer 4 UDP source port mask.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ipv6 UDP source port mask value here.  
**dst\_port\_mask** - Specifies an IPv6 Layer 4 UDP destination port mask.  
     <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ipv6 UDP destination port mask value here.  
**icmp** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule applies to ICMP traffic.  
**type** - Specifies the type of ICMP traffic.  
**code** - Specifies the code of ICMP traffic.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an egress access list profile with the name “eap-eth-bc” and assign the profile ID to be 1:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create egress_access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name
eap-eth-bc ethernet source_mac FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF
Command: create egress_access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name eap-eth-bc
ethernet source_mac FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 6-2 delete egress\_access\_profile

### Description

Delete egress access profile command can only delete the profile which is created by egress ACL module.

### Format

**delete egress\_access\_profile [profile\_id <value 1-4> | profile\_name <name 1-32> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the index of the egress access list profile.

**<value 1-4>** - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**<name 1-32>** - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that the whole egress access list profile will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete egress access list profile ID 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete egress_access_profile profile_id 1
Command: delete egress_access_profile profile_id 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 6-3 config egress\_access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to configure egress access list entries.

### Format

**config egress\_access\_profile [profile\_id <value 1-4> | profile\_name <name 1-32>] [add access\_id [auto\_assign | <value 1-128>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination\_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet\_type <hex 0x0-0xffff> | mirror} | ip {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source\_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination\_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp <value 0-63> | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]] | udp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | protocol\_id <value 0-255> {user\_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] |**



mirror} | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | source\_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | destination\_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | udp {src\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst\_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}} | mirror}] [vlan\_based [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | port\_group [id<value 1-64> | name <name 16>] | port <port>] [permit {replace\_priority\_with <value 0-7> | replace\_dscp\_with <value 0-63> | replace\_vlan\_id\_with <value 1-4094> | counter [enable | disable]} | deny] {time\_range <range\_name 32>} | delete access\_id <value 1-128>]

## Parameters

---

<b>profile_id</b>	- Specifies the index of the egress access list profile. <value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
<b>profile_name</b>	- Specifies the name of the profile. <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add a profile or rule.
<b>access_id</b>	- Specifies the index of the access list entry. If the auto_assign option is selected, the access ID is automatically assigned. The lower the access ID, the higher the priority.
<b>auto assign</b>	- Specifies that the access ID will be configured automatically. <value 1-128> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128.
<b>ethernet</b>	- Specifies an Ethernet egress ACL rule.
<b>vlan</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the VLAN name. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies a VLAN ID. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
<b>mask</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the mask used. <hex 0x0-x0fff> - Enter the mask value used here.
<b>source_mac</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the source MAC address. <macaddr> - Enter the source MAC address used here.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies that source MAC mask used. <macmask> - Enter the source MAC mask value here.
<b>destination_mac</b>	- Specifies the destination MAC address. <macaddr> - Enter the destination MAC address used here.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies that destination MAC mask used. <macmask> - Enter the destination MAC mask value here.
<b>802.1p</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the value of the 802.1p priority tag. The priority tag ranges from 1 to 7. <value 0-7> - Enter the 802.1p priority tag used here.
<b>ethernet_type</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the Ethernet type. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ethernet type mask used here.
<b>mirror</b>	- Specifies that only the mirrored packet can be matched.
<b>ip</b>	- Specifies an IP egress ACL rule.
<b>vlan</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the VLAN name. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies a VLAN ID. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
<b>mask</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the mask used. <hex 0x0-x0fff> - Enter the mask value used here.
<b>source_ip</b>	- (Optional) Specifies an IP source address. <ipaddr> - Enter the source IP address used here.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the source IP address used here. <netmask> - Enter the source network mask here.
<b>destination_ip</b>	- (Optional) Specifies an IP destination address.

---

- 
- <ipaddr>** - Enter the destination IP address used here.
  - mask** - Specifies the destination IP address used here.
    - <netmask>** - Enter the destination network mask here.
  - dscp** - (Optional) Specifies the value of DSCP. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
    - <value 0-63>** - Enter the DSCP value used here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
  - icmp** - (Optional) Specifies that the following parameters configured will apply to the ICMP configuration.
    - type** - Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP type traffic value.
      - <value 0-255>** - Enter the ICMP traffic type value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
    - code** - Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP code traffic value.
      - <value 0-255>** - Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
  - igmp** - (Optional) Specifies that the following parameters configured will apply to the IGMP configuration.
    - type** - Specifies that the rule will apply to the IGMP type traffic value.
      - <value 0-255>** - Enter the IGMP type traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
  - tcp** - (Optional) Specifies that the following parameters configured will apply to the TCP configuration.
    - src\_port** - Specifies that the rule will apply to a range of TCP source ports.
      - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
    - mask** - Specifies the TCP source port mask here.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.
    - dst\_port** - Specifies that the rule will apply to a range of TCP destination ports.
      - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
    - mask** - Specifies the TCP destination port mask here.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the TCP destination port mask value here.
  - flag** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP flag fields.
    - all** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'all'.
    - urg** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'urg'.
    - ack** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'ack'.
    - psh** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'psh'.
    - rst** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'rst'.
    - syn** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'syn'.
    - fin** - Specifies that the TCP flag field will be set to 'fin'.
  - udp** - (Optional) Specifies that the following parameters configured will apply to the UDP configuration.
    - src\_port** - Specifies the UDP source port range.
      - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the UDP source port range value here.
    - mask** - Specifies the UDP source port mask here.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the UDP source port mask value here.
    - dst\_port** - Specifies the UDP destination port range.
      - <value 0-65535>** - Enter the UDP destination port range value here.
    - mask** - Specifies the UDP destination port mask here.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffff>** - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.
  - protocol\_id** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the value of IP protocol ID traffic.
    - <value 0-255>** - Enter the protocol ID used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
  - user\_define** - (Optional) Specifies that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 20 bytes.
    - <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the user-defined mask value here.
    - mask** - Specifies the user-defined mask here.
      - <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>** - Enter the user-defined mask value here.
    - mirror** - Specifies that only the mirrored packet can be matched.
- 
- ipv6** - Specifies the rule applies to IPv6 fields.
    - class** - (Optional) Specifies the value of IPv6 class.
      - <value 0-255>** - Enter the IPv6 class value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
    - source\_ipv6** - (Optional) Specifies the value of IPv6 source address.
-

---

<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the source IPv6 source address here.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 source address mask here.
<b>&lt;ipv6mask&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 source address mask value here.
<b>destination_ipv6</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the value of IPv6 destination address.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the source IPv6 destination address here.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 destination address mask here.
<b>&lt;ipv6mask&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 destination address mask value here.
<b>tcp</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the TCP protocol
<b>src_port</b>	- Specifies the value of the IPv6 layer 4 TCP source port.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 TCP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 TCP source port mask here.
<b>&lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 TCP source port mask value here.
<b>dst_port</b>	- Specifies the value of the IPv6 layer 4 TCP destination port.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 TCP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 TCP destination port mask here.
<b>&lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 TCP destination port mask value here.
<b>udp</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the UDP protocol.
<b>src_port</b>	- Specifies the value of the IPv6 layer 4 UDP source port.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 UDP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 UDP source port mask here.
<b>&lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 UDP source port mask value here.
<b>dst_port</b>	- Specifies the value of the IPv6 layer 4 UDP destination port.
<b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 UDP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>mask</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 UDP destination port mask here.
<b>&lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 UDP destination port mask value here.
<b>icmp</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the following parameters configured will apply to the ICMP configuration.
<b>type</b>	- Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP type traffic value.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the ICMP traffic type value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
<b>code</b>	- Specifies that the rule will apply to the ICMP code traffic value.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
<b>mirror</b>	- Specifies that only the mirrored packet can be matched.
<b>vlan_based</b>	- The rule applies on the specified VLAN.
<b>vlan</b>	- Specifies the VLAN name.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies a VLAN ID.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

<b>port_group</b>	- Specifies the port group value here.
<b>id</b>	- Specifies the ID of the port group which the rule applies.
<b>&lt;value 1-64&gt;</b>	- Enter the group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 64.
<b>name</b>	- Specifies the name of the port group which the rule applies.
<b>&lt;name 16&gt;</b>	- Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>port</b>	- Specifies the port in the port group used.
<b>&lt;port&gt;</b>	- Enter the port number used here.
<b>permit</b>	- Specifies that packets matching the egress access rule are permitted by the switch.
<b>replace_priority_with</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the packets that match the egress access rule are changed the 802.1p priority tag field by the switch.
<b>&lt;value 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter the replace priority with value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
<b>replace_dscp_with</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the packets that match the egress access rule are changed the DSCP value by the switch.
<b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b>	- Enter the replace DSCP with value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

---

**replace\_vlan\_id\_with** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID to replace the outer VLAN ID of the matched packets.

**<value 1-4094>** - Enter the replacement VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

**counter** - (Optional) Specifies whether the ACL counter feature is enabled or disabled. This parameter is optional. The default option is disabled. If the rule is not bound with the flow\_meter, all matching packets are counted. If the rule is bound with the flow\_meter, then the "counter" is overridden.

**enable** - Specifies that the ACL counter feature will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the ACL counter feature will be disabled.

**deny** - Specifies the packets that match the egress access rule are filtered by the switch.

**time\_range** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the time range entry.

**<range\_name 32>** - Enter the time range value here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a profile or rule.

**access\_id** - Specifies the index of the access list entry. If the auto\_assign option is selected, the access ID is automatically assigned.

**<value 1-128>** - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a port-base egress access rule that when the packet go out switch which match the specified source IP, DSCP and destination IP field, it will not be dropped:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id
auto_assign ip source_ip 10.0.0.1 dscp 25 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 port_group
id 1 permit
Command: config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id auto_assign ip
source_ip 10.0.0.1 dscp 25 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 port_group id 1 permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure a vlan-base egress access rule that when the packet go out switch which match the specified source MAC field, it will be dropped:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1
ethernet source_mac 11-22-33-44-55-66 vlan_based vlan_id 1 deny
Command: config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1 ethernet
source_mac 11-22-33-44-55-66 vlan_based vlan_id 1 deny

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 6-4 show egress\_access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display current egress access list table.

## Format

**show egress\_access\_profile** {[profile\_id <value 1-4> | profile\_name <name 1-32>]}

## Parameters

- 
- profile\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the index of the egress access list profile.  
 <value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

---

  - profile\_name** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.  
 <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

  - If no parameter is specified, will show the all egress access profile.
- 

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display current egress access list table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show egress_access_profile
Command: show egress_access_profile

Egress Access Profile Table

Total User Set Rule Entries      : 3
Total Used Hardware Entries     : 3
Total Available Hardware Entries : 253

=====
=
Profile ID: 1      Profile name: 1  Type: Ethernet

Mask on
  Source MAC      : FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF

Available Hardware Entries : 127
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      Port group: -

Match on
  VLAN ID        : 1
  Source MAC     : 00-00-00-00-00-01

Action:
  Permit

=====
=
=====
```

```

=
Profile ID: 2      Profile name: 2  Type: IPv4

Mask on
  Source IP          : 255.255.255.255
  Destination IP     : 255.255.255.255
  DSCP

Available Hardware Entries : 126
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      (auto assign)      Port group: 1

Match on
  Source IP          : 10.0.0.2
  Destination IP     : 10.90.90.90
  DSCP               : 25

Action:
  Permit

-----
-
Rule ID : 2      (auto assign)      Port group: 1

Match on
  Source IP          : 10.0.0.1
  Destination IP     : 10.90.90.90
  DSCP               : 25

Action:
  Permit

Matched Count : 0 packets
=====
=

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

The following example displays an egress access profile that supports an entry mask for each rule:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show egress_access_profile profile_id 1
Command: show egress_access_profile profile_id 1

Egress Access Profile Table

=====
=
Profile ID: 1      Profile name: 1  Type: Ethernet

Mask on
  Source MAC      : FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF

Available Hardware Entries : 127
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      Port group: -

Match on
  VLAN ID        : 1
  Source MAC     : 00-00-00-00-00-01

Action:
  Permit

=====
=
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 6-5 show current\_config egress\_access\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display the egress ACL part of current configuration in user level of privilege.

The overall current configuration can be displayed by “show config” command which is accessible in administrator level of privilege.

### Format

**show current\_config egress\_access\_profile**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display current configuration of egress access list table:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show current_config egress_access_profile
Command: show current_config egress_access_profile

#-----
-

# Egress ACL

create egress_access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name 1 ethernet source_mac
FF-
FF-FF-FF-FF-FF
config egress_access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ethernet source_mac
00
-00-00-00-00-01 vlan_based vlan_id 1 permit
create egress_access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name 2 ip source_ip_mask
255.2
55.255.255 destination_ip_mask 255.255.255.255 dscp
config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id auto_assign ip
source_ip
10.0.0.2 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 dscp 25 port_group id 1 permit counter
enable
config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id auto_assign ip
source_ip
10.0.0.1 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 dscp 25 port_group id 1 permit

#-----
-

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 6-6 config egress\_flow\_meter

### Description

This command is used to configure the packet flow-based metering based on an egress access profile and rule.

### Format

```

config egress_flow_meter [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] access_id
<value 1-128> [rate <value 0-1048576> {burst_size <value 0-131072>} rate_exceed
[drop_packet | remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> {cbs <value 0-
131072>} pir <value 0-1048576> {pbs <value 0-131072>} {[color_blind | color_aware]}
{conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | sr_tcm cir <value 0-
1048576> cbs <value 0-131072> ebs <value 0-131072> {[color_blind | color_aware]}
{conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | delete]

```

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the profile ID.

---



---

<p><b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.</p> <p><b>profile_name</b> - Specifies the name of the profile.</p> <p><b>&lt;name 1-32&gt;</b> - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.</p> <p><b>access_id</b> - Specifies the access ID.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 1-128&gt;</b> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128.</p> <p><b>rate</b> - Specifies the rate for single rate two-color mode.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Enter the rate for single rate two-color mode here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.</p> <p><b>burst_size</b> - (Optional) Specifies the burst size for the single rate “two color” mode. The unit is Kbytes.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.</p> <p><b>rate_exceed</b> - This specifies the action for packets that exceed the committed rate in single rate “two color” mode. The action can be specified as one of the following:</p> <p><b>drop_packet</b> - Drop the packet immediately.</p> <p><b>remark_dscp</b> - Mark the packet with a specified DSCP. The packet is set to have the higher drop precedence.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the remark DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>tr_tcm</b> - Specifies the “two rate three color mode”.</p> <p><b>cir</b> - Specifies the two rate three color mode used.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Enter the two rate three color mode value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.</p> <p><b>cbs</b> - (Optional) Specifies the “Committed Burst Size”. The unit is Kbytes. That is to say, 1 means 1Kbytes. This parameter is an optional parameter. The default value is 4*1024.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the comitted burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.</p> <p><b>pir</b> - Specifies the “Peak Information Rate”. The unit is in Kbps. PIR should always be equal to or greater than CIR.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Enter the peak information rate value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.</p> <p><b>pbs</b> - (Optional) Specifies the “Peak Burst Size”. The unit is in Kbytes.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the peak burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.</p> <p><b>color_blind</b> - (Optional) Specifies the meter mode to be color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.</p> <p><b>color_aware</b> - (Optional) Specifies the meter mode to be color-aware. When this code is specified, user could set the “in-coming packet color” by using command “config color_aware”. The final color of packet is determined by the initial color of packet and the metering result.</p> <p><b>conform</b> - (Optional) Specifies the action when packet is in “green color”.</p> <p><b>permit</b> - Permit the packet.</p> <p><b>replace_dscp</b> - Changes the DSCP of the packet.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>counter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.</p> <p><b>exceed</b> - Specifies the action when packet is in “yellow color”.</p> <p><b>permit</b> - (Optional) Permit the packet.</p> <p><b>replace_dscp</b> - Changes the DSCP of the packet.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>drop</b> - Drops the packet.</p> <p><b>counter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.</p> <p><b>violate</b> - Specifies the action when packet is in “red color”.</p> <p><b>permit</b> - Permit the packet.</p>
---

---

---

<p><b>replace_dscp</b> - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet. <b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>drop</b> - Drops the packet.</p> <p><b>counter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.</p>
<hr/> <p><b>sr_tcm</b> - Specifies the “single rate three color mode”.</p> <p><b>cir</b> - Specifies the single rate three color mode used. <b>&lt;value 0-1048576&gt;</b> - Enter the single rate three color mode value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.</p> <p><b>cbs</b> - Specifies the “committed burst size”. The unit is Kbytes. <b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the committed burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.</p> <p><b>ebs</b> - Specifies the “Excess Burst Size”. The unit is Kbytes. <b>&lt;value 0-131072&gt;</b> - Enter the excess burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.</p> <p><b>color_blind</b> - (Optional) Specifies the meter mode to be color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.</p> <p><b>color_aware</b> - (Optional) Specifies the meter mode to be color-aware. When this code is specified, user could set the “in-coming packet color” by using command “config color_aware”. The final color of packet is determined by the initial color of packet and the metering result.</p>
<hr/> <p><b>conform</b> - (Optional) Specifies the action when packet is in “green color”.</p> <p><b>permit</b> - (Optional) Permit the packet.</p> <p><b>replace_dscp</b> - Changes the DSCP of the packet. <b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>counter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.</p>
<hr/> <p><b>exceed</b> - Specifies the action when packet is in “yellow color”.</p> <p><b>permit</b> - Permit the packet.</p> <p><b>replace_dscp</b> - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet. <b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>drop</b> - Drops the packet.</p> <p><b>counter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.</p>
<hr/> <p><b>violate</b> - Specifies the action when packet is in “red color”.</p> <p><b>permit</b> - Permit the packet.</p> <p><b>replace_dscp</b> - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet. <b>&lt;value 0-63&gt;</b> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.</p> <p><b>drop</b> - Drops the packet.</p> <p><b>counter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.</p>
<hr/> <p><b>delete</b> - Delete the specified “flow_meter”.</p>

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a “two rates three color” flow meter:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config egress_flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm
cir 1000 cbs 200 pir 2000 pbs 200 exceed permit replace_dscp 21 violate drop
command: config egress_flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000 cbs
200 pir 2000 pbs 200 exceed permit replace_dscp 21 violate drop
```

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

6-7 show egress\_flow\_meter

## Description

This command is used to display the egress flow-based metering configuration.

## Format

**show egress\_flow\_meter** {[profile\_id <value 1-4> | profile\_name <name 1-32>] {access\_id <value1-128>}}

## Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the index of access list profile.

**<value 1-4>** - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

---

**profile\_name** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the profile.

**<name 1-32>** - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**access\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the access ID.

**<value 1-128>** - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display current egress flow meter table:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show egress_flow_meter
Command: show egress_flow_meter

Flow Meter Information:
-----
Profile ID : 1      Access ID : 1      Mode : trTcm / color-blind
CIR:1000(Kbps)    CBS:2000(Kbyte)    PIR:2000(Kbps)    PBS:2000(Kbyte)
Actions:
Conform : Permit      Replace DSCP : 11      Counter : enable
Exceed  : Permit      Replace DSCP : 22      Counter : enable
Violate  : Drop

Profile ID : 1      Access ID : 1      Mode : srTcm / color-blind
CIR:2500(Kbps)    CBS:2000(Kbyte)    EBS:3500(Kbyte)
Actions:
Conform : Permit                        Counter : enable
Exceed  : Permit      Replace DSCP: 33      Counter : enable
Violate  : Drop

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 6-8 create port\_group id

### Description

This command is used to create a port group.

### Format

**create port\_group id <value 1-64> name <name 16>**

### Parameters

---

**id** - Specifies the port group ID.

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the port group ID here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

---

**name** - Specifies the port group name.

**<name 16>** - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To create a port group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create port_group id 2 name group2
Command: create port_group id 2 name group2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 6-9 config port\_group

### Description

This command is used to add or delete a port list to a port group.

### Format

**config port\_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>] [add | delete] [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**id** - Specifies the port group ID.  
**<value 1-64>** - Enter the port group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

---

**name** - Specifies the port group name.  
**<name 16>** - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**add** - Add a port list to this port group.  
**delete** - Delete a port list from this port group.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

Add port list "1-3" to the port group which ID is "2":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config port_group id 2 add 1-3
Command: config port_group id 2 add 1:1-1:3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 6-10 delete port\_group

### Description

This command is used to delete port group.

### Format

**delete port\_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>]**

## Parameters

---

**id** - Specifies the port group ID.

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the port group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

---

**name** - Specifies the port group name.

**<name 16>** - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the port group which ID is "2":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete port_group id 2
Command: delete port_group id 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 6-11 show port\_group

### Description

This command is used to display the port group information.

### Format

**show port\_group {id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>}**

## Parameters

---

**id** - (Optional) Specifies the port group ID.

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the port group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

---

**name** - (Optional) Specifies the port group name.

**<name 16>** - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

If not specified parameter, will show all the port group.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To show all the port group information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show port_group
Command: show port_group

Port Group Table
Group ID      Group Name          Ports
1             group1              1-2,5
2             group2              4,5,7,9,11,13
                15,17,19-25
4             group3              5-7

Total Entries :3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 7 ARP Commands

---

```

create arpentry <ipaddr> <macaddr>
delete arpentry [<ipaddr> | all]
config arpentry <ipaddr> <macaddr>
config arpentry force_aging_addr [add | delete] <ipaddr>
show arpentry {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | static | mac_address <macaddr>}
show arpentry force_aging_addr
clear arptable
show ipfdb {[ip_address <ipaddr> | interface <ipif_name 12> | port <port>]}
config arp_aging time <min 0-65535>
config arp_retry times <value 0-4>

```

---

### 7-1 create arpentry

#### Description

This command is used to enter an IP address and the corresponding MAC address into the switch's ARP table.

#### Format

```
create arpentry <ipaddr> <macaddr>
```

#### Parameters

---

```

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.
<macaddr> - The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.

```

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To create a static ARP entry for the IP address 10.48.74.121 and MAC address 00:50:BA:00:07:36:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36
Command: create arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

### 7-2 delete arpentry

#### Description

This command is used to delete an ARP entry, made using the **create arpentry** command above, by specifying either the IP address of the entry or all. Specifying **all** deletes all static and dynamic ARP entries.



## Format

**delete arpentry** [<ipaddr> | all]

## Parameters

---

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.

all - Delete all ARP entries

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an entry of IP address 10.48.74.121 from the ARP table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete arpentry 10.48.74.121
Command: delete arpentry 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-3 config arpentry

### Description

This command is used to configure the IP address and MAC address of a static entry in the ARP table.

### Format

**config arpentry** <ipaddr> <macaddr>

### Parameters

---

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.

<macaddr> - The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a static ARP entry for the IP address 10.48.74.121 and MAC address 00:50:BA:00:07:36:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36
Command: config arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36
```

```
Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-4 config arpentry force\_aging\_addr

### Description

This command is used to to configure the force aging gateway address in the ARP table.

### Format

**config arpentry force\_aging\_addr [add | delete] <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**add** - Specifies to add a new entry.  
**delete** - Specifies to remove an existing entry.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the gateway here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to add a force aging ARP entry of gateway10.48.74.12.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config arpentry force_aging_addr add 10.48.74.12
Command: config arpentry force_aging_addr add 10.48.74.12

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-5 show arpentry

### Description

This command is used to display the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table. Filter the display by IP address, interface name, static entries or mac\_address.

### Format

**show arpentry {ipif <ipif\_name 12> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | static | mac\_address <macaddr>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - The name of the IP interface the end node or station for which the ARP table entry was made, resides on.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name. The maximum length is 12 characters.

---

---

**ipaddress** - The IP address of the end node or station.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address.

---

**static** - Displays the static entries to the ARP table.

---

**mac\_address** - Displays the ARP entry by MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all ARP entries will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the ARP table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show arpentry
Command: show arpentry

ARP Aging Time : 20

Interface      IP Address      MAC Address      Type
-----
System         10.0.0.0        FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF Local/Broadcast
System         10.90.90.90     00-01-02-03-04-00 Local
System         10.255.255.255 FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF Local/Broadcast

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-6 show arpentry force\_aging\_addr

### Description

This command is used to display the force aging entry in the ARP table.

### Format

**show arpentry force\_aging\_addr**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

This example shows how to display the force aging address in the ARP table.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show arpentry force_aging_addr
Command: show arpentry force_aging_addr

ARP Force Aging Address:

Interface      IP Address      MAC Address      Type
-----
-----
-----  10.48.74.12    -----
-----

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-7 clear arptable

### Description

This command is used to remove dynamic entries from the ARP table. Static ARP entries are not affected.

### Format

**clear arptable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To remove the dynamic entries from the ARP table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear arptable
Command: clear arptable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-8 show ipfdb

### Description

This command is used to display the IP address forwarding table on the Switch.

## Format

show ipfdb {[ip\_address <ipaddr> | interface <ipif\_name 12> | port <port>]}

## Parameters

---

**ip\_address** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the forwarding table.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address to be displayed.

---

**interface** - (Optional) Specifies the interface name of the forwarding table.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**port** - (Optional) Specifies the port to be displayed.

**<port>** - Enter the port number to be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the IP address forwarding table on the Switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ipfdb
Command: show ipfdb

Interface      IP Address      Port      Learned
-----
Total Entries: 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-9 config arp\_aging time

### Description

This command is used to set the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that an ARP entry can remain in the switch's ARP table, without being accessed, before it is dropped from the table.

### Format

config arp\_aging time <min 0-65535>

### Parameters

---

**<min 0-65535>** - The ARP age-out time, in minutes. The default is 20 minutes. The range is 0 to 65535 minutes.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the ARP aging time:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config arp_aging time 30
Command: config arp_aging time 30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 7-10 config arp\_retry times

### Description

This command is used to configure the ARP retry times.

### Format

**config arp\_retry times <value 0-4>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 0-4>** - Enter the ARP retry times value here. This value must be between 0 and 4.  
Entering 0 will only send one ARP request without any retries. By default, this value is 4.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example shows how to configure the ARP retry times value.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config arp_retry times 2
Command: config arp_retry times 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 8 ARP Spoofing Prevention Commands

---

```
config arp_spoofing_prevention [add gateway_ip <ipaddr> gateway_mac <macaddr> ports
  [<portlist> | all] | delete gateway_ip <ipaddr>]
show arp_spoofing_prevention
```

---

## 8-1 config arp\_spoofing\_prevention

### Description

The user can configure the spoofing prevention entry to prevent spoofing of MAC for the protected gateway. When an entry is created, those ARP packets whose sender IP matches the gateway IP of an entry, but either its sender MAC field or source MAC field does not match the gateway MAC of the entry will be dropped by the system.

### Format

```
config arp_spoofing_prevention [add gateway_ip <ipaddr> gateway_mac <macaddr> ports
  [<portlist> | all] | delete gateway_ip <ipaddr>]
```

### Parameters

---

```
add gateway_ip - Specifies a gateway IP to be added.
  <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address.
gateway_mac - Specifies a gateway MAC to be configured.
  <macaddr> - Enter the MAC address.
ports - Specifies the ports.
  <portlist> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
  all - Specifies all ports to be configured.
delete gateway_ip - Specifies a gateway IP to be deleted.
  <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address.
```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the prevent IP spoofing attack:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config arp_spoofing_prevention add gateway_ip
10.254.254.251 gateway_mac 00-00-00-11-11-11 ports 1:1-1:2
Command: config arp_spoofing_prevention add gateway_ip 10.254.254.251
gateway_mac 00-00-00-11-11-11 ports 1:1-1:2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 8-2 show arp\_spoofing\_prevention

### Description

This command is used to display the ARP spoofing prevention status.

### Format

**show arp\_spoofing\_prevention**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the ARP spoofing prevention status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show arp_spoofing_prevention
Command: show arp_spoofing_prevention

Gateway IP          Gateway MAC          Ports
-----
192.168.0.1         00-00-00-00-00-01   1:1-1:28

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 9 Asymmetric VLAN Commands

---

**enable asymmetric\_vlan****disable asymmetric\_vlan****show asymmetric\_vlan**

---

9-1 enable asymmetric\_vlan

## Description

This command is used to enable the asymmetric VLAN function..

## Format

**enable asymmetric\_vlan**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable asymmetric VLAN setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable asymmetric_vlan
```

```
Command: enable asymmetric_vlan
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

9-2 disable asymmetric\_vlan

## Description

This command is used to disable the asymmetric VLAN function.

## Format

**disable asymmetric\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable asymmetric VLAN setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable asymmetric_vlan
Command: disable asymmetric_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 9-3 show asymmetric\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display the asymmetric VLAN function.

### Format

**show asymmetric\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display asymmetric VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show asymmetric_vlan
Command: show asymmetric_vlan

Asymmetric Vlan : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 10 Auto Configuration Commands

---

**show autoconfig**  
**enable autoconfig**  
**disable autoconfig**

---

## 10-1 show autoconfig

### Description

This command is used to display the status of automatically getting configuration from a TFTP server.

### Format

**show autoconfig**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCP auto configuration status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show autoconfig
Command: show autoconfig

Autoconfig State: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 10-2 enable autoconfig

### Description

This command is used to enable automatically to get configuration from a TFTP server according to the options in the DHCP reply packet. To employ this method, the DHCP server must be set up to deliver the TFTP server IP address and configuration file name information first.

### Format

**enable autoconfig**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable DHCP auto configuration status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable autoconfig
Command: enable autoconfig

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 10-3 disable autoconfig

### Description

This command is used to disable automatically to get configuration from a TFTP server.

### Format

**disable autoconfig**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the DHCP auto configuration status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable autoconfig
Command: disable autoconfig

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 11 Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) Commands

<b>enable bfd</b>
<b>disable bfd</b>
<b>config bfd</b> [ipif <ipif_name 12>   all] {min_tx_interval <millisecond 50-1000>   min_rx_interval <millisecond 50-1000>   multiplier <value 3-99>   slow_time <millisecond 1000-3000>}
<b>show bfd</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>show bfd neighbor</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>   ipaddress <ipaddr>   protocol [ospf   vrrp]   details}

## 11-1 enable bfd

### Description

This command is used to enable the BFD global state on the Switch.

### Format

**enable bfd**

### Parameters

None

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example show how to enable the BFD global state.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable bfd
Command: enable bfd

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 11-2 disable bfd

### Description

This command is used to disable the BFD global state on the Switch.

**Format****disable bfd****Parameters**

None

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

This example show how to disable the BFD global state.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable bfd
Command: disable bfd

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**11-3 config bfd****Description**

This command is used to configure the BFD parameters on the Switch.

**Format**

```
config bfd [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {min_tx_interval <millisecond 50-1000> |
min_rx_interval <millisecond 50-1000> | multiplier <value 3-99> | slow_time <millisecond
1000-3000>}
```

**Parameters****ipif** - Specifies the name of the IP interface.**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the IP interface. This name can be up to 12 characters long.**all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.**min\_tx\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the desired minimum transmit interval value.**<millisecond 50-1000>** - Enter the minimum transmit interval value here. This value must be between 50 and 1000 milliseconds.**min\_rx\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the required minimum receive interval value.**<millisecond 50-1000>** - Enter the minimum receive interval value here. This value must be between 50 and 1000 milliseconds.**multiplier** - (Optional) Specifies the BFD detection time multiplier value.**<value 3-99>** - Enter the BFD detection time multiplier value here. This value must be between 3 and 99.**slow\_time** - (Optional) Specifies the BFD slow time value.**<millisecond 1000-3000>** - Enter the BFD slow time value here. This value must be between 1000 and 3000 milliseconds.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example show how to configure the desired minimum TX interval value to 100 milliseconds and detection time multiplier to 5 on the interface System.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bfd ipif System min_tx_interval 100 multiplier 5
Command: config bfd ipif System min_tx_interval 100 multiplier 5
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 11-4 show bfd

### Description

This command is used to display the BFD information on the Switch.

### Format

**show bfd {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface to display.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface's name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example show how to display the BFD information.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bfd
Command: show bfd

BFD Global State           : Disabled

BFD Interface Setting

MinTxInt - Desired Minimum TX Interval
MinRxInt - Required Minimum RX Interval

Interface Name  MinTxInt(ms)  MinRxInt(ms)  Multiplier  Slow time(ms)
-----
System          100           50            5           1000

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 11-5 show bfd neighbor

### Description

This command is used to display the BFD neighbor information on the Switch.

### Format

**show bfd neighbor {ipif <ipif\_name 12> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | protocol [ospf | vrrp] | details}**

### Parameters

- 
- ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface to display.  
     **<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface's name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

  - ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies to display the BFD neighbor information of the specified IP address.  
     **<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address used here.

---

  - protocol** - (Optional) Specifies to display the BFD neighbor information of the specified protocol owner.  
     **ospf** - Specifies to display OSPF BFD neighbor information.  
     **vrrp** - Specifies to display VRRP BFD neighbor information.

---

  - details** - (Optional) Specifies to display more detailed BFD neighbor information.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Examples

This example show how to display the BFD neighbors:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bfd neighbor
Command: show bfd neighbor

bfd Neighbor Table

Local Discr : Local Discriminator
Remote Discr: Remote Discriminator

Neighbor                Local  Remote Detect
Address                 Interface Name Discr  Discr  Time(ms) Status
-----
10.0.0.3                System      1     1     100     UP
10.0.0.2                System      2     1     50      UP

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example show how to display detailed information of BFD neighbors registered by OSPF.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bfd neighbor protocol ospf details
Command: show bfd neighbor protocol ospf details

bfd Neighbor Table

Local Discr : Local Discriminator
Remote Discr: Remote Discriminator

Neighbor                Local  Remote Detect
Address                 Interface Name Discr  Discr  Time(ms) Status
-----
18.0.0.1                System      1     7     900     Up
Local Diagnostic        : No Diagnostic
Pool Bit                : Not set
Remote Minimum RX Interval : 300 ms
Remote Minimum TX Interval : 300 ms
Remote Multiplier       : 3
Register Protocol       : OSPF VRRP

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 12 Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Commands

<b>enable bgp</b>
<b>disable bgp</b>
<b>create bgp</b> <as_number 1-4294967295>
<b>delete bgp</b> <as_number 1-4294967295>
<b>config bgp router_id</b> <ipaddr>
<b>config bgp synchronization</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config bgp enforce_first_as</b> [enable   disable]
<b>create bgp aggregate_address</b> [<network_address>   ipv6 <ipv6_networkaddr>] {summary_only   as_set}
<b>delete bgp aggregate_address</b> [[<network_address>   all]   ipv6 [<ipv6_networkaddr>   all]]
<b>show bgp aggregate_address</b> { [<network_address>   ipv6 {<ipv6_networkaddr>} ] }
<b>create bgp network</b> [<network_address>   ipv6 <ipv6_networkaddr>] {route_map <map_name 16>}
<b>config bgp network</b> [<network_address>   ipv6 <ipv6_networkaddr>] [route_map <map_name 16>   clear_routemap]
<b>delete bgp network</b> [[<network_address>   all]   ipv6 [<ipv6_networkaddr>   all]]
<b>show bgp network</b> { [<network_address>   ipv6 {<ipv6_networkaddr>} ] }
<b>config bgp timer holdtime</b> <sec 0-65535> keepalive <sec 0-65535>
<b>config bgp</b> {always_compare_med [disable   enable]   deterministic_med [disable   enable]   default_local_preference <uint 0-4294967295>   bestpath {as_path_ignore [disable   enable]   compare_routerid [disable   enable]   med_confed [disable   enable]   med_missing_as_worst [disable   enable]   compare_confed_aspath [disable   enable]}(1)}(1)}
<b>config bgp dampening</b> {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast} [route_map <map_name 16>   clear_routemap   {state [enable   disable]   half_life <value 1-45>   reuse <value 1-20000>   suppress <value 1-20000>   max_suppress_time <value 1-255>   un_reachability_half_life <value 1-45>}]
<b>show bgp dampening</b> {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast}
<b>config bgp peer_group</b> <peer_group_name 16> [remote_as <as_number 0-4294967295>   [add   delete] [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]]
<b>create bgp neighbor</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] [remote_as <as_number 1-4294967295>   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]
<b>delete bgp neighbor</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>   all]
<b>config bgp neighbor</b> [[[<ipaddr>   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>] [description <desc 80>   clear_description   password <password 25>   clear_password]]   <ipv6addr> [description <desc 80>   clear_description]]
<b>config bgp neighbor session</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>] {[[ipv4   ipv6] unicast} activity   state] [enable   disable]
<b>config bgp neighbor general</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>] [{ebgp_multihop <value 1-255>   weight [<value 0-65535>   default]   update_source [add   delete] ipif <ipif_name 12>   send_community [standard   none]   next_hop_self [enable   disable]   soft_reconfiguration_inbound [enable   disable]   remove_private_as [enable   disable]   allowas_in [enable {<value 1-10>}   disable]   default_originate [enable {route_map <map_name 16>}   disable]}   [ipv4   ipv6] unicast {send_community [standard   none]   next_hop_self [enable   disable]   soft_reconfiguration_inbound [enable   disable]   remove_private_as [enable   disable]   allowas_in [enable {<value 1-10>}   disable]   default_originate [enable {route_map <map_name 16>}   disable]}]
<b>config bgp neighbor timer</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   peer_group <peer_group_name 16>] {advertisement_interval [<sec 0-600>   default]   [keepalive <sec 0-65535> holdtime <sec 0-65535>   default_keepalive_holdtime]   as_Origination_interval [<sec 1-600>   default]   connect [<sec 1-65535>   default]}
<b>config bgp neighbor route_reflector_client</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   peer_group

<code>&lt;peer_group_name 16&gt; {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast} state [enable   disable]</code>
<code><b>config bgp neighbor map</b> [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;   peer_group &lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;] {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast} {unsuppress_map [add   delete] &lt;map_name 16&gt;   route_map [in   out] [add   delete] &lt;map_name 16&gt;}</code>
<code><b>config bgp neighbor filter</b> [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;   peer_group &lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;] {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast} {filter_list [in   out] [add   delete] &lt;list_name 16&gt;   prefix_list [in   out] [add   delete] &lt;list_name 16&gt;   capability_orf_prefix_list [receive   send   both   none]}</code>
<code><b>show bgp peer_group</b> {&lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;}</code>
<code><b>config bgp route_reflector cluster_id</b> &lt;ipaddr&gt;</code>
<code><b>config bgp client_to_client_reflection</b> [enable   disable]</code>
<code><b>config bgp confederation identifier</b> &lt;as_number 0-4294967295&gt;</code>
<code><b>config bgp confederation peers</b> [add   delete] &lt;aspath_list&gt;</code>
<code><b>clear bgp</b> [all   neighbor_addr [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;]   as &lt;as_number 1-4294967295&gt;   peer_group &lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;   external] {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast soft {[in {prefix_filter}   out]}}</code>
<code><b>clear bgp dampening</b> {[ipv4 unicast {[&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;network_address&gt;]}   [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;network_address&gt;]   ipv6 unicast {[&lt;ipv6addr&gt;   &lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt;]}}</code>
<code><b>create bgp as_path_access_list</b> &lt;list_name 16&gt;</code>
<code><b>config bgp as_path_access_list</b> &lt;list_name 16&gt; [add   delete] &lt;regexp_str 80&gt; [deny   permit]</code>
<code><b>delete bgp as_path_access_list</b> [list_name &lt;list_name 16&gt;   all]</code>
<code><b>show bgp as_path_access_list</b> {&lt;list_name 16&gt;}</code>
<code><b>create bgp community_list</b> [standard   expanded] &lt;list_name 16&gt;</code>
<code><b>config bgp community_list</b> [standard &lt;list_name 16&gt; [add   delete] {internet   local_as   no_advertise   no_export   community_set &lt;community_set 80&gt;}(1) [deny   permit]   expanded &lt;list_name 16&gt; [add   delete] &lt;regexp_str 80&gt; [deny   permit]]</code>
<code><b>delete bgp community_list</b> [list_name &lt;list_name 16&gt;   all]</code>
<code><b>show bgp community_list</b> {&lt;list_name 16&gt;}</code>
<code><b>show bgp route</b> {[regexp &lt;desc 80&gt;   inconsistent_as   cidr_only   filter_list &lt;list_name 16&gt;   route_map &lt;map_name 16&gt;   community {community_set &lt;community_set 80&gt;   local_as   no_advertise   no_export   internet} {exact_match}   community_list &lt;list_name 16&gt; {exact_match}   ipaddress &lt;ipaddr&gt;   network &lt;network_address&gt; {longer_prefixes}   prefix_list &lt;list_name 16&gt;]   ipv6 unicast {[regexp &lt;desc 80&gt;   inconsistent_as   filter_list &lt;list_name 16&gt;   route_map &lt;map_name 16&gt;   community {community_set &lt;community_set 80&gt;   local_as   no_advertise   no_export   internet} {exact_match}   community_list &lt;list_name 16&gt; {exact_match}   ipv6_address &lt;ipv6addr&gt;   ipv6_network &lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt; {longer_prefixes}   ipv6_prefix_list &lt;list_name 16&gt;}]   ipv4 unicast {[regexp &lt;desc 80&gt;   inconsistent_as   cidr_only   filter_list &lt;list_name 16&gt;   route_map &lt;map_name 16&gt;   community {community_set &lt;community_set 80&gt;   local_as   no_advertise   no_export   internet} {exact_match}   community_list &lt;list_name 16&gt; {exact_match}   ipaddress &lt;ipaddr&gt;   network &lt;network_address&gt; {longer_prefixes}   prefix_list &lt;list_name 16&gt;]}}</code>
<code><b>show bgp neighbors</b> { [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;] {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast} [advertised_routes   received_routes   routes   received_prefix_filter]   statistics}}</code>
<code><b>show bgp dampened_routes</b> {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast}</code>
<code><b>show bgp flap_statistics</b> {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast}</code>
<code><b>show bgp</b> {summary {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast}}</code>
<code><b>show bgp reflection</b> {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast}</code>
<code><b>show bgp confederation</b></code>
<code><b>config bgp trap</b> [peer_established   peer_idle   all] [enable   disable]</code>
<code><b>show bgp trap_state</b></code>
<code><b>config bgp scan_timer</b> [&lt;sec 5-60&gt;   default]</code>
<code><b>config bgp aggregate_next_hop_check</b> [enable   disable]</code>
<code><b>config bgp fast_external_fallover</b> [enable   disable]</code>
<code><b>config bgp neighbor maximum_prefix</b> [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;   peer_group &lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;] [&lt;value 1-12000&gt; {&lt;value 1-100&gt;} {warning_only}   ipv4 unicast &lt;value 1-12000&gt; {&lt;value 1-100&gt;} {warning_only}   ipv6 unicast &lt;value 1-6000&gt; {&lt;value 1-100&gt;} {warning_only}]</code>
<code><b>clear bgp flap_statistics</b> {[ipv4 unicast {[&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;network_address&gt;]}   [&lt;ipaddr&gt;  </code>

---

---

```
<network_address> | ipv6 unicast {[<ipv6addr> | <ipv6_networkaddr>]}
```

---

---

## 12-1 enable bgp

### Description

This command is used to enable the BGP protocol. By enabling the BGP protocol, all the previous configurations will be applied to the protocol kernel and start. By default, BGP is disabled.

### Format

**enable bgp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable BGP protocol:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable bgp
Command: enable bgp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-2 disable bgp

### Description

This command is used to disable the BGP protocol. By disabling the BGP protocol, all peers will be disconnected and dynamic routes will be deleted. All the static configurations however will be reserved. If BGP enables again, the previous configurations can be re-applied.

### Format

**disable bgp**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To disable BGP protocol:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable bgp
Command: disable bgp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-3 create bgp

### Description

This command is used to create a BGP process. It's AS number must be set. When BGP protocol starts, it must belong to a single AS. The user must set the AS number before configuring any of the other attributes.

### Format

**create bgp <as\_number 1-4294967295>**

### Parameters

---

**<as\_number 1-4294967295>** - Specifies the BGP AS number. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create a BGP process:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp 100
Command: create bgp 100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-4 delete bgp

**Description**

This command is used to delete the BGP process. The AS number must be specified. When the BGP process is deleted, all peer and route information from BGP will be deleted. Route entries redistributed from BGP must also be canceled.

**Format**

delete bgp <as\_number 1-4294967295>

**Parameters**


---

<as\_number 1-4294967295> - Specifies the BGP AS number. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

To create a BGP process:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete bgp 100
Command: delete bgp 100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-5 config bgp router\_id

**Description**

This command is used to configure the BGP process's router ID. The address of a loopback interface is preferred to as an IP address on a physical interface because the loopback interface is more effective than a fixed interface as an identifier because there is no physical link to go down.

The user must specify a unique router ID within the network. This command will reset all active BGP peering sessions.

When a router ID is not configured, the router ID is selected by the following rules:

1. If a loopback interface is configured, the router ID is set to the IP address of the loopback.
2. If multiple loopback interfaces are configured, the loopback with the highest IP address is used.
3. If no loopback interface is configured, the router ID is set to the highest IP address on a physical interface.

**Note:** One newly created interface whose address may be preferred to be the router ID according to the rules above, but, it will not be chosen to be router ID immediately. Only when the router ID is set to zero or when recreating a BGP instance, the new interface may be selected as the BGP router ID.

## Format

**config bgp router\_id <ipaddr>**

## Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - An ID to identify a BGP router. If it is set to zero the router ID will be automatically determined. The default value is the highest IP address on a physical interface.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the BGP process's router ID:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp router_id 10.10.10.1
Command: config bgp router_id 10.10.10.1

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-6 config bgp synchronization

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP synchronization ability. Usually, a BGP speaker does not advertise a route to an external neighbor unless that route is local or exists in the IGP. By default, synchronization between BGP and the IGP is turned off to allow the BGP to advertise a network route without waiting for route validation from the IGP. This feature allows routers and access servers within an Autonomous System to have the route before BGP makes it available to other autonomous systems.

### Format

**config bgp synchronization [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable synchronization.

**disable** - Specifies to disable synchronization. By default, this setting is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable the BGP process' synchronization ability:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp synchronization enable
Command: config bgp synchronization enable

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-7 config bgp enforce\_first\_as

### Description

This command is used to enforce the neighbor's AS as the first AS in the AS list.

When the setting is enabled, any updates received from an external neighbor, that does not have the neighbor's configured Autonomous System (AS) at the beginning of the AS\_PATH in the received update, will be denied. Enabling this feature adds to the security of the BGP network by not allowing traffic from unauthorized systems.

### Format

**config bgp enforce\_first\_as [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enables the enforce first AS setting.

**disable** - Disables the enforce first AS setting. The default setting is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable the BGP process's enforce\_first\_as ability:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp enforce_first_as enable
Command: config bgp enforce_first_as enable

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-8 create bgp aggregate\_address

### Description

This command is used to create an aggregate entry in the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) database.



Using the `aggregate_address` command with no keywords will create an aggregate entry in the BGP routing table, if any more specific BGP routes are available that fall within the specified range. The aggregate route will be advertised as coming from your Autonomous System and will have the atomic aggregate attribute set to indicate that information might be missing. That is, the original AS path associated with more specific routes will be lost. The atomic aggregate attribute is set unless you specify the `as_set` keyword.

Using the `as_set` keyword will create an aggregate entry, but the path advertised for this route will include an AS set consisting of all AS that are contained in all paths that are being summarized. Do not use continually withdrawn and updated as autonomous system path reachability information for the summarized routes changes.

Using the `summary_only` keyword will create an aggregate route but suppresses advertisements of more specific routes to all neighbors. If you want to suppress only advertisements to certain neighbors, you may use the `neighbor prefix_list` command.

### Format

```
create bgp aggregate_address [<network_address> | ipv6 <ipv6_networkaddr>]
{summary_only | as_set}
```

### Parameters

<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b>	- Specifies the IPv4 network address that will be aggregated.
<b>ipv6</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 network address that will be aggregated.
<b>&lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 network address that will be aggregated here.
<b>summary_only</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that more specific routes will not be advertised.
<b>as_set</b>	- (Optional) Generates an Autonomous System set path information.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To create an aggregate route of which the network address is 10.0.0.0/8, suppress more-specific routes:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp aggregate_address 10.0.0.0/8 summary_only
Command: create bgp aggregate_address 10.0.0.0/8 summary_only

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-9 delete bgp aggregate\_address

### Description

This command is used to delete an aggregate entry in a Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) database.

**Format**

```
delete bgp aggregate_address [[<network_address> | all] | ipv6 [<ipv6_networkaddr> | all]]
```

**Parameters**


---

**<network\_address>** - Specifies the IPv4 aggregated network to be deleted.

**all** – Specifies that all IPv4 aggregated networks will be deleted..

**ipv6** – Specifies the IPv6 network address of the entry that will be deleted.

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used here.

**all** – Specifies that all IPv6 aggregated networks will be deleted.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

To delete an aggregate\_route of which the network address is 10.0.0.0/8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete bgp aggregate_address 10.0.0.0/8
Command: delete bgp aggregate_address 10.0.0.0/8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-10 show bgp aggregate\_address

**Description**

This command is used to show the aggregate entries in the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) database.

**Format**

```
show bgp aggregate_address {[<network_address> | ipv6 {<ipv6_networkaddr>}]}
```

**Parameters**


---

**<network\_address>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP aggregated network address.

**ipv6** – (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 aggregated network address.

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 aggregated network address used here.

If the specific network address is not specified, all aggregated addresses of IPv4 or IPv6 will be displayed.

---

**Restrictions**

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To display an aggregate route of 10.0.0.0/8:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp aggregate_address 10.0.0.0/8
Command: show bgp aggregate_address 10.0.0.0/8
Network Address          Options
-----
10.0.0.0/8              summary_only, as_set

Total Aggregate Address Number: 1.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-11 create bgp network

### Description

This command is used to specify the network advertised by the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP). BGP networks can be learned from connected routes, from dynamic routing, and from static route sources.

### Format

**create bgp network** [<network\_address> | ipv6 <ipv6\_networkaddr>] {route\_map <map\_name 16>}

### Parameters

---

**<network\_address>** - Represents the local network that BGP will advertise.

---

**ipv6** - Specifies the local IPv6 network that BGP will advertise.

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address here.

---

**route\_map** - (Optional) Specifies the route map to be applied to the advertised networks. If not specified, all networks are advertised.

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Setup network 10.108.0.0/16 to be included in the BGP updates:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp network 10.108.0.0/16
Command: create bgp network 10.108.0.0/16

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-12 config bgp network

### Description

This command is used to configure the attribute associated with the network advertised by the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).

### Format

**config bgp network** [**<network\_address>** | **ipv6 <ipv6\_networkaddr>**] [**route\_map <map\_name 16>** | **clear\_routemap**]

### Parameters

<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Represents the local IPv4 network that BGP will advertise.
<b>ipv6</b> – Specifies the local IPv6 network that BGP will advertise.
<b>&lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 network address here.
<b>route_map</b> - Specifies the route map applied to the advertised networks.
<b>&lt;map_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the route map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>clear_routemap</b> - Removes the route map applied to the network.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Change the network 10.108.0.0/16 to clear a route map:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp network 10.108.0.0/16 clear_routemap
Command: config bgp network 10.108.0.0/16 clear_routemap

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-13 delete bgp network

### Description

This command is used to delete the networks advertised by the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).

### Format

**delete bgp network** [[**<network\_address>** | **all**] | **ipv6 [<ipv6\_networkaddr> | all]**]

### Parameters

<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Specifies the IPv4 network address of the entry that will be deleted.
<b>all</b> – Specifies to delete all IPv4 BGP networks.
<b>ipv6</b> – Specifies the IPv6 network address of the entry that will be deleted.

---

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address here.  
**all** – Specifies to delete all IPv6 BGP networks.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete network 10.108.0.0/16 to be advertised in the BGP updates:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete bgp network 10.108.0.0/16
Command: delete bgp network 10.108.0.0/16

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-14 show bgp network

### Description

This command is used to show the networks advertised by the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).

### Format

**show bgp network** {[<network\_address> | ipv6 {<ipv6\_networkaddr>}]}

### Parameters

---

**<network\_address>** - (Optional) Enter the local IPv4 network address that BGP will advertise.

**ipv6** - (Optional) Specifies the local IPv6 network address that BGP will advertise.

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the local IPv6 network address that BGP will advertise.

---

If the specific network address is not specified, all network addresses of IPv4 or IPv6 will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show network 10.108.0.0/16 advertised in the BGP updates:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp network 10.108.0.0/16
Command: show bgp network 10.108.0.0/16

Network Address Route Map
-----
10.108.0.0/16

Total Network Number: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-15 config bgp timer

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP protocol timer. The hold time needs to be at least three times that of the keepalive time. If the timer is specified for specific neighbors, then the neighbor specific timer will take effect.

### Format

**config bgp timer holdtime <sec 0-65535> keepalive <sec 0-65535>**

### Parameters

---

**holdtime** - The system will declare a peer as dead if a keepalive message is received that is more than the hold time. The default value is 180 seconds. If the holdtime is set to zero, then the holdtime will never expire. If the two routers that build a BGP connection have a different hold time, then the smaller hold time will be used. If the timer is specified for specific neighbors, then the neighbor specific timer will take effect. The hold time needs to be at least three times that of the keepalive timer.

**<sec 0-65535>** - Enter the hold time value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

**keepalive** - This specifies the interval at which keepalive messages are sent to its peer. If the keepalive value is set to zero, then the keepalive message will not be sent out. The default value is 60 seconds. If the two routers that build a BGP connection have a different keepalive timer, then the smaller keepalive timer will be used. If the timer is specified for specific neighbors, then the neighbor specific timer will take effect.

**<sec 0-65535>** - Enter the keep-alive time value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This command is used to configure the BGP hold and keepalive timer:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp timer holdtime 360 keepalive 120
Command: config bgp timer holdtime 360 keepalive 120

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-16 config bgp

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP best path selection related setting. MED is a metric assigned to tell the external router how to choose a route. By default, MED is used to determine the route that is advertised by the same AS.

The BGP deterministic med command can be configured to enforce a deterministic comparison of the MED values between all the paths received from within the same Autonomous System

Default local preference:

By default, a BGP router will send the default local preference with the routes. It can be overwritten if the local preference is set by the route map. For the received route, the local preference received with the route will be used in the best path selection. This local preference will be overwrite if the local preference is ingress set by the route map.

For the local routes, the default local preference will be used for them in the best path selection

Best path selection process:

The following is the steps that the BGP will use to select the best path among BGP routes:

1. Prefer the path that has the largest weight.
2. If the routes have the same weight, use the route with the highest local preference.
3. If the routes have the same local preference, prefer the route that was originated by BGP on this router. Originated from network command > from redistribute command> from aggregate command.
4. If no route was originated, prefer the route with the shortest AS path.
5. If all paths are of the same AS length, prefer the route with lowest origin code (IGP < EGP < INCOMPLETE).
6. If the origin codes are the same, prefer the path with the lowest Multi Exit Discriminator.
7. If the MEDs are the same, prefer external paths over internal paths. EBGp >Confederation>IBGP.
8. Prefer the path through the closest IGP neighbor.
9. Prefer the path that was received first (the oldest one).
10. Prefer the path with the lowest BGP Router ID.
11. Prefer to the routes advertised by the BGP speaker with a lower BGP identifier value.
12. Prefer to the routes advertised by the BGP speaker with lower peer address.

### Format

```
config bgp {always_compare_med [disable | enable] | deterministic_med [disable | enable] |
default_local_preference <uint 0-4294967295> | bestpath {as_path_ignore [disable | enable]
| compare_routerid [disable | enable] | med_confed [disable | enable] |
med_missing_as_worst [disable | enable] | compare_confed_aspath [disable | enable]}(1)}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

**always\_compare\_med** - (Optional) Enable or disable the comparison of the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) for paths from the neighbors in different Autonomous Systems. By default this setting is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'always compare MED' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'always compare MED' option will be disabled.

---

**deterministic\_med** - (Optional) Enable or disable to enforce the deterministic comparison of the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) for paths received from the neighbors within the same Autonomous System. By default this setting is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'deterministic MED' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'deterministic MED' option will be disabled.

---

**default\_local\_preference** - (Optional) Specifies the default local preference value. The default value is 100.

**<uint 0-4294967295>** - Enter the default local preference value here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295.

---

**bestpath** - (Optional) Specifies the best path value to be used.

---

**as\_path\_ignore** - (Optional) If enabled, the BGP process will ignore the AS path in the path selection process. By default this value is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'AS path ignore' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'AS path ignore' option will be disabled.

---

**compare\_routerid** - (Optional) If enabled, the BGP process will include the router ID in the path selection process. Similar routes are compared and the route with the lowest router ID is selected. By default this value is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'compare router ID' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'compare router ID' option will be disabled.

---

**med\_confed** - (Optional) If enabled, the BGP process will compare the MED for the routes that are received from confederation peers. For routes that have an external AS in the path, the comparison does not occur. By default this value is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'MED confed' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'MED confed' option will be disabled.

---

**med\_missing\_as\_worst** - (Optional) If enabled, the BGP process will assign a value of infinity to routes that are missing the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute. If disabled, the BGP process will assign a value of zero to routes that are missing the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute, causing this route to be chosen as the best path. By default this value is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'MED missing AS worst' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'MED missing AS worst' option will be disabled.

---

**compare\_confed\_aspath** - (Optional) If enabled, the BGP process will compare the confederation AS path length of the routes received. The shorter the confederation AS path length, the better the route is. By default this value is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'compare confed AS path' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'compare confed AS path' option will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This command shows how to disable the comparison of the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED):



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp always_compare_med disable
Command: config bgp always_compare_med disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-17 config bgp dampening

### Description

The purpose of this command is to eliminate the dampening of routes and thus to avoid unstable networks caused by flapping routes. The following describes the way how it is achieved.

If a prefix is removed or is added, BGP will add a penalty on the route of 1000; if an attribute of received route changes, BGP will add a penalty on the route of 500.

Suppose that the half-life is configured to be 15min, the re-use value will be 800, and the suppress value will be 1500.

1. When a route flaps (from up to down), add the penalty by 1000. Since the penalty is smaller than the suppress value, BGP will work normally. It will send a withdraw message (an update message) to the neighbors.
2. The penalty of the route will decrease as time elapses. Here we assume that it pass 7.5 minutes, then the penalty of the route is  $1000 - 500 * 7.5 / 15 = 750$ .
3. If another flap occurs (the route change from down to up) then the penalty of the route will be 1750 which is larger than the suppress value, and the route will be dampened. BGP will not send an update message for this status change.
4. When the penalty of the route decreases and become smaller than the re-use value (800), the route will not be dampened and the update message will be sent again.

If both IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, the setting is for IPv4 unicast.

**Note:** If the dampening ability is enabled and there are one or more dampened routes, the dampened routes will be released to be the normal state immediately after we disable the dampening function.

### Format

```
config bgp dampening {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast} [route_map <map_name 16> | clear_routemap |
{state [enable | disable] | half_life <value 1-45> | reuse <value 1-20000> | suppress <value 1-
20000> | max_suppress_time <value 1-255> | un_reachability_half_life <value 1-45>}(1)]
```

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

**route\_map** - The route\_map here is to set the dampening to be criterial.

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**clear\_routemap** - This option will withdraw the route\_map configuration.

---

---

<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies the BGP dampening function's state.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies that the BGP dampening function's state will be enabled.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies that the BGP dampening function's state will be disabled.
<b>half_life</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time (in minute) after which the penalty of the reachable routes will be down, by half. The default setting is 15 minutes.
<b>&lt;value 1-45&gt;</b> - Enter the half life value here. This value must be between 1 and 45 minutes.
<b>reuse</b> - (Optional) If the penalty for a flapping route decreases enough to fall below this value, the route is unsuppressed. The default setting is 750.
<b>&lt;value 1-20000&gt;</b> - Enter the re-use value used here. This value must be between 1 and 20000.
<b>suppress</b> - (Optional) A route is suppressed when its penalty exceeds this limit. The default setting is 2000.
<b>&lt;value 1-20000&gt;</b> - Enter the suppress value used here. This value must be between 1 and 20000.
<b>max_suppress_time</b> - (Optional) Maximum time (in minutes) a route can be suppressed. The default setting is 45 minutes.
<b>&lt;min 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the maximum suppress time value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 minutes.
<b>un_reachability_half_life</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time (in minute) after which the penalty of the unreachable routes will be down, by half. The default setting is 15 minutes.
<b>&lt;value 1-45&gt;</b> - Enter the the time after which the penalty of the unreachable routes will be down, by half here. This value must be between 1 and 45 minutes.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This command shows how to disable the dampening function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp dampening state disable
Command: config bgp dampening state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp dampening
Command: show bgp dampening

BGP Dampening State           :Disabled

BGP Dampening Route_Map       :dmpl
Half-life Time                 :15 mins
Reuse Value                    :500
Suppress Value                 :900
MAX Suppress Time              :60 mins
Unreachable route's Half-life  :15 mins

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route
Command: show bgp route

BGP Local Router ID is 20.90.90.90
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

	Network	Gateway	Metric	LocPrf	Weight	Path
*>	20.0.0.0/8	0.0.0.0	0		32768	i
*>	221.221.2.0/24	0.0.0.0	0		32768	i
*d	221.221.252.0/24	1.1.1.2				1 40 i
*d	221.221.253.0/24	1.1.1.2				1 40 i
Total Entries: 4						
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#						

## 12-18 show bgp dampening

### Description

This command is used to show the BGP dampening configurations. If no parameters are specified, dampening information for IPv4 unicast will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp dampening** {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast}

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to show dampening parameters for the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to show dampening parameters for the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Following example shows how to get the BGP dampening configurations:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp dampening
Command: show bgp dampening

BGP Dampening State           :Enabled

BGP Dampening Route_Map       :dmpl
Half-life Time                 :15 minutes
Reuse Value                    :750
Suppress Value                 :2000
MAX Suppress Time              :45 minutes
Unreachable route's Half-life  :15 mins

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-19 config bgp peer\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP peer group. The purpose of the neighbor peer group is to simplify the BGP neighbor configuration. The command is used to add an IP or to delete an IP from a BGP peer group. The peer group must be created using the “create neighbor peer group” command. The members must all be internal or external. If all the members of the BGP peer group are external, they are allowed to have different AS numbers. There are two kinds of the peer groups.

For the first kind of peer group, the remote AS is not set; members must be created as neighbors before it can be added to the peer group. When we configure the peer group’s remote AS behind this, the member’s remote AS will not change. For the second kind of peer group, the peer group has set a remote AS number. A member can be added to the peer group even if the member didn’t have an AS number before. In this situation, the system will create a neighbor for the peer group’s remote AS automatically. The member’s remote AS will change to the configured peer group’s remote AS, but the others’ will not change, which is created as a neighbor before added to the peer group.

If a BGP peer belongs to a peer group, some attributes or actions can only be configured from the peer group. The following is a list of them: capability\_orf\_prefix\_list, next\_hop\_self, route\_reflector\_client, send\_community, soft\_reconfiguration\_inbound, remove\_private\_as, allowas\_in, holdtime, keepalive, unsuppress\_map, default\_originate, filter\_list for out direction, route\_map for out direction, prefix\_list for out direction.

On the contrary, some attributes or actions are allowed to be configured from both the peer group and the member. If they are configured from the member, the setting will overwrite the setting configured from the peer group.

Other attribute that can be set from an individual peer are as follows: description, filter\_list for in direction, route\_map for in direction, prefix\_list for in direction, ebgp\_multihop, session state, session activity, weight.

As for the above attributes, setting the attribute of a peer group will automatically affect the setting for individual peers in the peer group.

For session state, if the peer group is configure to disable, all the members can’t set to enable. For session activity, can’t set the peer group to disable.

As for the description attribute, setting the peer group will not affect the setting for an individual peer.

After this command is executed, all peers belonging to this peer group, which are generated with no indicated AS number, will change their AS number to the same value as the peer group's, stop and restarted values. If the peer group remote AS has a value of zero, it means "no remote\_as", and members that are generated with no indicated AS number will be deleted.

### Format

```
config bgp peer_group <peer_group_name 16> [remote_as <as_number 0-4294967295> |
[add | delete] [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]]
```

### Parameters

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - This is the name of the BGP peer group. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

**remote\_as** - The number of autonomous systems to which the peer group belongs to.

**<as\_number 0-4294967295>** - Enter the remote AS value here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295.

**add** - Specifies to add an IP address.

**delete** - Specifies to delete an IP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address to be added or deleted here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address to be added or deleted here.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete a member from the peer group named local:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp peer_group local delete 10.2.2.2
Command: config bgp peer_group local delete 10.2.2.2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set a peer group named local remote\_as to 50:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp peer_group local remote_as 50
Command: config bgp peer_group local remote_as 50

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-20 create bgp neighbor

### Description

The command is used to create a BGP neighbor. Either a single router or a peer group can be created as neighbor.

If the created neighbor has a single IP address, the remote AS must be specified. A peer group must be specified of which this BGP speaking neighbor belongs to, and in this condition, a remote AS must be specified to the peer group first.

If the created neighbor is a peer group, then the remote AS cannot be specified here. The remote AS must be specified by using the “config peer\_group remote\_as” command.

## Format

```
create bgp neighbor [[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] [remote_as <as_number 1-4294967295> |
peer_group <peer_group_name 16>] | peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]
```

## Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the BGP speaking neighbor here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the BGP speaking neighbor here.

---

**remote\_as** - The number of Autonomous Systems to which the neighbor belongs.

**<as\_number 1-4294967295>** - Enter the remote AS number here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be created and added as a neighbor.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be created and added as a neighbor.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create a neighbor peer whose address is 10.10.10.2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2 remote_as 10
Command: create bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2 remote_as 10
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-21 delete bgp neighbor

### Description

This command is used to delete the BGP neighbor.

### Format

```
delete bgp neighbor [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group <peer_group_name 16> | all]
```

## Parameters

- 
- <ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor that will be deleted.
  - <ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor that will be deleted.
  - peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group that will be deleted as a neighbor.
    - <peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
  - all** - Delete all BGP neighbors, including individual peers and peer groups.
- 

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete a neighbor whose address is 10.10.10.2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2
Command: delete bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-22 config bgp neighbor

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP neighbor's description or password attribute.

### Format

**config bgp neighbor** [[[**<ipaddr>** | **peer\_group** **<peer\_group\_name 16>**] [**description** **<desc 80>** | **clear\_description** | **password** **<password 25>** | **clear\_password**]] | **<ipv6addr>** [**description** **<desc 80>** | **clear\_description**]]

## Parameters

- 
- <ipaddr>** - Specifies the IP address of the neighbor to be configured.
  - peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be configured.
    - <peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
  - description** - Associate a description with a neighbor. By default, the description is not specified.
    - <desc 80>** - Enter the description value used here. This value can be up to 80 characters long.
  - clear\_description** - Removes the neighbor's description.
  - password** - Specifies to set the MD5 authentication password when a TCP connection between BGP neighbors are established. When BGP neighbors are created, password aren't set by default.
    - <password 25>** - Enter the password used here. This password can be up to 25 characters long.
  - clear\_password** - Specifies to clear the MD5 authentication password when a TCP connection between BGP neighbors are established.
  - <ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.
-

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure a neighbor's description:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2 description EBGP-neighbor
Command: config bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2 description EBGP-neighbor

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-23 config bgp neighbor session

### Description

The command is used to configure the state or neighbor's session activity for a BGP neighbor. If a neighbor is specified to be in the disabled state, it is equivalent to the case that the neighbor is deleted except when the neighbor configuration is kept. For activity, it is configured for the IPv4 unicast address family if both IPv4 and IPv6 unicast are not specified.

### Format

**config bgp neighbor session** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>** | **peer\_group <peer\_group\_name 16>**] **[{[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast} activity | state] [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.

---

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be configured.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

**state** - If state is changed from enabled to disabled, the session with the neighbor peer will be terminated.

**activity** - Specifies the state for individual address family. By default, the setting is enabled for IPv4 address family.

---

**enable** - Specifies that the neighbor session state or the for individual address family state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the neighbor session state or the for individual address family state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**



## Example

This example will shut down all the neighbors that are contained in the peer group “Campus”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor session peer_group Campus state
disable
Command: config bgp neighbor session peer_group Campus state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shuts down the activity state of the neighbor 10.90.90.90:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor session 10.90.90.90 activity disable
Command: config bgp neighbor session 10.90.90.90 activity disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-24 config bgp neighbor general

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP neighbor’s general setting.

**ebgp\_multihop:** This specifies the TTL of the BGP packet sent to the neighbor. If it is specified as 1, it will have a restriction that the neighbor must be directly connected to it.

**weight:** This specifies the weight that will be associated to the routes learned from the specified neighbor. The route with highest weight will be chosen as the preferred route. If the route map sets weight to a route, then this route map specified weight will override the weight specified by the BGP neighbor’s command. Weight is an attribute which is specified in the ingress direction, and is not an attribute to be advertised with the route. It is used to specify preference to routes received from a neighbor over another neighbor.

**soft\_reconfiguration\_inbound:** If the setting is enabled, the route updates sent from the specified neighbor will be stored. This storage is required for inbound soft reconfiguration. When a soft reset is requested for inbound sessions, the session will not be torn down, but the inbound routing table will be cleared. It needs to be rebuilt. If the soft reconfiguration inbound is enabled, then the routing table can be rebuilt based on the stored route update information. If the soft reconfiguration inbound is disabled, then the local router will send the route refresh requests to the neighbor to ask for the route refresh.

**next\_hop\_self:** If the next\_hop\_self option is enabled, the router will set the next\_hop to itself when it advertises the routes to the specific neighbor. If the next\_hop\_self option is disabled, the next\_hop attributes will not be changed. The behavior described here will be overridden by the set next hop statement if route map is applied to the neighbor in the out direction.

**remove\_private\_as:** The private Autonomous System numbers are from 64512 to 65535. If this setting is set to enable, the private AS number in AS path attribute of the BGP update packets will be dropped.

**allowas\_in:** The BGP router will do AS path loop checks for the received BGP update packet. If the BGP router’s self AS appears in the AS path, it is identified as a loop and the packet will be discarded. If the allow-as setting is enabled, the BGP router’s self AS is allowed in the AS path list.

**default\_originate:** If this setting is enabled, it will allow a BGP speaker (the local router) to send the default route 0.0.0.0/0 to a neighbor to use as the default route. If route map is specified, the default route will be injected if the route map contains a match IP address statement. If this setting is disabled, no default route will be sent to the neighbor. The default setting is disabled.

By default, if both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, the setting is for the IPv4 unicast address family for those parameters supporting the IPv4 and IPv6 unicast address family.

## Format

```
config bgp neighbor general [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]
[ {ebgp_multihop <value 1-255> | weight [<value 0-65535> | default] | update_source [add |
delete] ipif <ipif_name 12> | send_community [standard | none] | next_hop_self [enable |
disable] | soft_reconfiguration_inbound [enable | disable] | remove_private_as [enable |
disable] | allowas_in [enable {<value 1-10>} | disable] | default_originate [enable {route_map
<map_name 16>} | disable]} | [ipv4 | ipv6] unicast {send_community [standard | none] |
next_hop_self [enable | disable] | soft_reconfiguration_inbound [enable | disable] |
remove_private_as [enable | disable] | allowas_in [enable {<value 1-10>} | disable] |
default_originate [enable {route_map <map_name 16>} | disable]}]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.
<b>peer_group</b> - Specifies the peer group to be configured. <b>&lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>ebgp_multihop</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TTL of BGP packet sent to the neighbor. For an EBGp neighbor the default setting is 1. This means only direct connected neighbors are allowed. <b>&lt;value 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the EBGp multi-hop value used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.
<b>weight</b> - (Optional) The valid range is from 0 to 65535. If this is not specified, the routes learned through another BGP peer will have a default weight of 0. Routes sourced by the local router have a weight of 32768. It cannot be changed. <b>value &lt;0-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the weight value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. <b>default</b> - Specifies that the default weight value will be used.
<b>update_source</b> - (Optional) Specifies an interface to be used by BGP sessions for the TCP connection. By default, this parameter is not set. <b>add</b> - Specifies to add an interface. <b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete an interface.
<b>ipif</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>send_community</b> - (Optional) This specifies the communities attribute to be sent to the BGP neighbor. <b>standard</b> - Only standard communities will be sent. <b>none</b> - No communities will be sent. The default value is none.
<b>next_hop_self</b> - (Optional) Enable or disable the next hop self attribute. By default, this setting is disabled. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the next-hop-self attribute will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the next-hop-self attribute will be disabled.
<b>soft_reconfiguration_inbound</b> - (Optional) Specifies to enable or disable the inbound soft reconfiguration function. By default, this setting is disabled. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the soft re-configuration inbound option will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the soft re-configuration inbound option will be disabled.

---

**remove\_private\_as** - (Optional) If this setting is set to enable, the private AS number in the AS path attribute of the BGP update packets will be dropped. By default, the setting is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the 'remove private AS' option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the 'remove private AS' option will be disabled.

**allows\_in** - (Optional) If the allow\_as setting is enabled, the BGP router's self AS is allowed in the AS path list. By default, the allow\_as setting is disabled. If no number is supplied, the default value of 3 times is used.

**enable** - Specifies that the allow AS-in option will be enabled.

**<value 1-10>** - Enter the allow AS-in value used here. This value must be between 1 and 10.

**disable** - Specifies that the allow AS-in option will be disabled.

**default\_originate** - (Optional) Specifies to enable or disable the default originate function. By default, this setting is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the default originate function will be enabled.

**route\_map** - Specifies the route map name.

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

**disable** - Specifies that the default originate function will be disabled.

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example shows how to configure the EBGp multi-hop to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor general 10.100.200.1 ebgp_multihop 2
Command: config bgp neighbor general 10.100.200.1 ebgp_multihop 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-25 config bgp neighbor timer

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP neighbor's timer attribute.

**advertisement\_interval:** If an advertised route is flapping, this usually occurs when an interface is unstable, a lot of UPDATE and WITHDRAWN messages will be sent. One method to control the flooding of these messages is to set a minimum advertisement interval.

### Format

```
config bgp neighbor timer [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]
{advertisement_interval [<sec 0-600> | default] | [keepalive <sec 0-65535> holdtime <sec 0-65535> | default_keepalive_holdtime] | as_origination_interval [<sec 1-600> | default] |
connect [<sec 1-65535> | default]}
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.
<b>peer_group</b>	- Specifies the peer group to be configured.
<b>&lt;peer_group_name 16&gt;</b>	- Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>advertisement_interval</b>	- (Optional) It specifies the interval at which the BGP process sends update messages to its peer. If this value is set to zero, the update or withdrawn message will be sent immediately. The default value for IBGP peers is 5 seconds and for EBGP peers it is 30 seconds. When it is specified to default, the neighbor specific advertisement interval setting will be returned to the default setting.
<b>&lt;sec 0-600&gt;</b>	- Enter the advertisement interval value here. This value must be between 0 and 600 seconds.
<b>default</b>	- Specifies that the advertisement interval will be set to default.
<b>keepalive</b>	- (Optional) This specifies the interval at which a keepalive message is sent to its peers. If the two routers, that build BGP connection, have different keepalive timers, the smaller keepalive timer will be used. If the keepalive is set to zero, then the keepalive message will not be sent out. By default, the timer is not specified. This neighbor specific setting will follow the global setting.
<b>&lt;sec 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the keep alive value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>holdtime</b>	- (Optional) The system will declare a peer as dead if not receiving a keepalive message until the hold time. If two routers, that build a BGP connection, have different hold times, the smaller hold time will be used. If the holdtime is zero, then the holdtime will never expire. It is recommended that the holdtime value is 3 times that of keepalive timer. By default, the timer is not specified. This neighbor specific setting will follow the global setting.
<b>&lt;sec 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the hold time value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>default_keepalive_holdtime</b>	- (Optional) Clear the specification of the neighbor specific holdtime and keepalive setting.
<b>as_origination_interval</b>	- (Optional) Minimum interval between the sending AS origination routing updates. The valid value is from 1 to 600. The default setting is 15 seconds.
<b>&lt;sec 1-600&gt;</b>	- Enter the AS original interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 600.
<b>default</b>	- Specifies that the default AS original interval value will be used.
<b>connect</b>	- (Optional) Minimum interval BGP sends TCP connect requests to the peer after a TCP connection fail happens. The default setting is 120 seconds.
<b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the minimum interval BGP sends TCP connect requests to the peer after a TCP connection fail happens value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>default</b>	- Specifies that the default connect value will be used.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example shows how to configure the advertisement interval to 20 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor timer peer_group Campus
advertisement_interval 20
Command: config bgp neighbor timer peer_group Campus advertisement_interval 20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-26 config bgp neighbor route\_reflector\_client

**Description**

This command is used to configure the BGP's neighbor of the route reflector client. When the route reflector client is defined and the router reflection is enabled, the BGP router will act as the route reflector. The reflector and its client form a cluster. In a cluster, all the members must be iBGP connections with the reflector and vice versa. The reflector is the representative of the cluster. For the reflector, the iBGP connection is established by the "create bgp neighbor" command and the corresponding neighbor must be specified as the client by this command. For the client, the iBGP connection is established by the "create bgp neighbor" command.

When the router is in reflection mode, the router will exchange information with client neighbors in the reflection way and with the remaining neighbor in the ordinary way.

When the router is in non-reflection mode, the router will exchange information with all the neighbors in the non-reflection way.

An AS can have multiple clusters, and a cluster can have more than one reflector for redundancy purposes.

By default, if both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast options are not specified, the setting is for the IPv4 unicast address family.

**Format**

```
config bgp neighbor route_reflector_client [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group
<peer_group_name 16>] {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast} state [enable | disable]
```

**Parameters**


---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be configured.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

**state** - The specified neighbor will become the router reflector client. By default, this state is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the neighbor will become the router reflector client.

**disable** - Specifies that the neighbor will not become the router reflector client.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

This example shows how to add a neighbor as the route reflector client:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor route_reflector_client 10.10.10.2
state enable
Command: config bgp neighbor route_reflector_client 10.10.10.2 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-27 config bgp neighbor map

### Description

The command is used to configure the route map related setting for a BGP neighbor. When a route map is applied by the route\_map command, it enforces the route policy. When it is applied by the unsuppress\_map command, the suppressed route which matches the permit rule will be unsuppressed. It provides a manipulation of routers per neighbor. If a route map is configured relating to a BGP neighbor but the route map doesn't exist, it means deny any. If the route map exists but has no filter entry defined, it will permit all. By default, if both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast options are not specified, the setting is for the IPv4 unicast address family.

### Format

```
config bgp neighbor map [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]
{[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast} {unsuppress_map [add | delete] <map_name 16> | route_map [in | out]
[add | delete] <map_name 16>}
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.

---

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be configured.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

**unsuppress\_map** - (Optional) Name of a route map used to selectively advertise routers previously suppressed by the aggregate\_address command.

**add** - Specifies that a route map will be added.

**delete** - Specifies that a route map will be deleted.

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the unsuppress map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**route\_map** - (Optional) Specifies the route map to be applied to the incoming or outgoing routes.

**in** - Specifies the incoming routes from the neighbor.

**out** - Specifies the outgoing routes sent to the peer.

**add** - Specifies that a route map will be added.

**delete** - Specifies that a route map will be deleted.

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example shows how to configure the unsuppress map of peer group “Campus” to Profile1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor map peer_group Campus unsuppress_map
add Profile1
Command: config bgp neighbor map peer_group Campus unsuppress_map add Profile1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-28 config bgp neighbor filter

### Description

The command is used to configure the filter related setting for a BGP neighbor.

**filter\_list:** If the filter\_list doesn't exist or does exist but have no filter entry, it means deny any.

**prefix\_list:** If the prefix\_list doesn't exist, it means deny any. If the prefix\_list does exist but have no filter entry defined, it will permit all.

**capability\_orf\_prefix\_list:** BGP Outbound Route Filter Capability allows one BGP router to install its configured inbound prefix\_list filter on to the remote BGP router. This is used for reducing the amount of unwanted routing updates from the remote peer.

By default, if both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast options are not specified, the setting is for the IPv4 unicast address family.

### Format

```
config bgp neighbor filter [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group <peer_group_name 16>]
{[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast} {filter_list [in | out] [add | delete] <list_name 16> | prefix_list [in | out]
[add | delete] <list_name 16> | capability_orf_prefix_list [receive | send | both | none]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.

---

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be configured.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

**filter\_list** - (Optional) Specifies the name of an as\_path access\_list to be applied as a filter. The filtering can be applied to incoming routes or outgoing routes.

**in** - Specifies that the filter specified will be used for incoming traffic.

**out** - Specifies that the filter specified will be used for outgoing traffic.

**add** - Specifies that a filter list will be added.

**delete** - Specifies that a filter list will be deleted.

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the filter list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**prefix\_list** - (Optional) Specifies the name of a prefix\_list to be applied as a filter. The filtering can be applied to incoming routes or outgoing routes.

**in** - Specifies that the filter specified will be used for incoming traffic.

**out** - Specifies that the filter specified will be used for outgoing traffic.

---

---

**add** - Specifies that a filter list will be added.

**delete** - Specifies that a filter list will be deleted.

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the prefix list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**capability\_orf\_prefix\_list** - (Optional) Used to configure an outbound route filter prefix list capability. It can be sent with the following values:

**receive** - Enables the ORF prefix list capability in the receiving direction. The local router will install the prefix filter list notified by the remote router.

**send** - Enables the ORF prefix list capability in the sending direction. The local router will notify the remote router for the ORF prefix list capability.

**both** - Enables the ORF prefix list capability in both received and send directions.

**none** - Disable the ORF prefix list capability in both received and send directions.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example shows how to configure the BGP neighbor ingress filter list for the peer group "Campus" to List1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor filter peer_group Campus filter_list
in add List1
Command: config bgp neighbor filter peer_group Campus filter_list in add List1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-29 show bgp peer\_group

### Description

The command is used to show the information of the BGP peer group.

### Format

**show bgp peer\_group {<peer\_group\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**peer\_group** - (Optional) Name of the BGP peer group. The length is up to 16 bytes.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the BGP peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

It means to display all the BGP peer groups' information that doesn't specify the peer group name.

---

## Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**



## Example

Show the information of the BGP peer group local1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp neighbor peer_group local1
Command: create bgp neighbor peer_group local1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp neighbor 10.2.2.2 remote_as 10
Command: create bgp neighbor 10.2.2.2 remote_as 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp peer_group local1 add 10.2.2.2
Command: config bgp peer_group local1 add 10.2.2.2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp peer_group local1
Command: show bgp peer_group local1

BGP Peer Group :local1
-----
Description                :
Session State               : Enabled
Remote AS                   : 10
Advertisement Interval      : 30 seconds
Keepalive Interval         : 60 seconds
Holdtime Interval          : 180 seconds
AS Origination Interval    : 15 seconds
Connect Retry Interval     : 120 seconds
EBGP Multihop              : 1
Weight                      : 0
Members                     : 10.2.2.2

For Address Family IPv4 Unicast
Next Hop Self               : Disabled
Route Reflector Client     : Disabled
Send Community              : None
Remove Private As         : Disabled
AllowAS In                 : Disabled
Soft Reconfiguration Inbound : Disabled
Default Originate          : Disabled
Outbound Route Filter (ORF) type (64) Prefix list:
    Send Mode               : Disabled
    Receive Mode            : Disabled
Prefix Max Count           : 12000
Prefix Warning Threshold   : 75
Prefix Warning Only        : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-30 config bgp route\_reflector cluster\_id

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP process's global attribute. The route reflector and its clients together form a cluster. When a single route reflector is deployed in a cluster, the cluster is identified by the router ID of the route reflector.

When the cluster ID is 0.0.0.0, the cluster is identified by the router ID. Otherwise, the cluster is identified by the cluster ID.

The BGP cluster\_id command is used to assign a cluster ID to a route reflector when the cluster has one or more route reflectors. Multiple route reflectors are deployed in a cluster to increase redundancy and to avoid a single point of failure. When multiple route reflectors are configured in a cluster, they must be configured with the same cluster ID. This allows all route reflectors in the cluster to recognize updates from peers in the same cluster and reduces the number of updates that needs to be stored in BGP routing tables.

This command is only required for the reflector and not the client.

### Format

**config bgp route\_reflector cluster\_id <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**cluster\_id** - Specifies the IP address of the cluster ID. Setting the cluster ID to 0.0.0.0 will remove specifications of the cluster ID. The default value is 0.0.0.0.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the cluster ID's IP address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This example shows how to configure the cluster ID:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp route_reflector cluster_id 10.100.200.1
Command: config bgp route_reflector cluster_id 10.100.200.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-31 config bgp client\_to\_client\_reflection

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP client to client reflection setting. If the reflection is disabled, then the router will not reflect routes from the route reflect client to other route reflect clients, but it will still send routes received from a non-reflecting client to a reflecting client.

## Format

**config bgp client\_to\_client\_reflection [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - The reflector will operate in reflector mode.

**disable** - The reflector will operate in non-reflector mode.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example shows how to disable the client to client reflection:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp client_to_client_reflection disable
Command: config bgp client_to_client_reflection disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-32 config bgp confederation identifier

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP confederation. A confederation, which is represented by an AS, is a group of the sub AS.

A confederation can be used to reduce the internal BGP (iBGP) mesh by dividing a large single AS into multihop sub AS. External peers interact with the confederation as if it is a single AS.

Each sub AS is fully meshed within itself and it has connections to other sub AS within the confederation. The next hop, Multi Exit Discriminator (MED), and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation, allowing you to retain a single Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) for all the autonomous systems.

### Format

**config bgp confederation identifier <as\_number 0-4294967295>**

### Parameters

---

**<as\_number 0-4294967295>** - Autonomous System numbers which we use to specify a BGP confederation. If it is set to zero, the BGP confederation number is deleted. By default, this setting is zero. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create a confederation, AS number is 20:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp confederation identifier 20
Command: config bgp confederation identifier 20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-33 config bgp confederation peers

### Description

The command is used to configure multiple adjacent Autonomous Systems in a confederation. The Autonomous Systems specified in this command are visible internally to the confederation. Each Autonomous System is fully meshed within itself or configures route reflector.

### Format

**config bgp confederation peers [add | delete] <aspath\_list>**

### Parameters

---

**peers** - Specifies that a peer will be added or deleted.  
**add** - Specifies that a peer will be added.  
**delete** - Specifies that a peer will be deleted.  
**<aspath\_list>** - Enter the AS number for BGP peers that will belong to the confederation here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To add two confederation peers, AS number are 50000 and 50001:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp confederation peers add 50000,50001
Command: config bgp confederation peers add 50000,50001

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-34 clear bgp

### Description

This command is used to initiate a hard reset or a soft reset for a connection. If a soft reset is applied to the inbound session, the session will not be rebuilt but the local inbound routing table

will be cleared and needs to be rebuilt. If a soft reconfiguration inbound is enabled, then the routing table can be rebuilt based on the stored route updates information. If a soft reconfiguration inbound is disabled, then the local router will send the route refresh request to the neighbor to ask for the route refresh. When the inbound session is to soft reset with the prefix filter option, and capability\_orf\_prefix\_list is enabled in the send direction, then the local BGP will send 'clear the routing table', and notify the remote neighbor for the prefix\_filter. This is a way to notify the neighbor of the prefix filter whenever a change is made to the prefix filter. By default, if both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, the IPv4 unicast address family will be reset. If no IP/IPv6 address or IP/IPv6 network are specified, the dampening information for the entire routing table of the IPv4 unicast or IPv6 unicast address family will be cleared. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, the dampening information for the IPv4 unicast routing table will be cleared.

### Format

```
clear bgp [all | neighbor_addr [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | as <as_number 1-4294967295> |
peer_group <peer_group_name 16> | external] {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast soft {[in {prefix_filter} |
out]}}
```

### Parameters

---

<b>all</b>	- Specifies that all current BGP sessions will be reset.
<b>neighbor_addr</b>	- Specifies to reset the session with the specified neighbor.
<ipaddr>	- Enter the IPv4 address used for this configuration here.
<ipv6addr>	- Enter the IPv6 address used for this configuration here.
<b>as</b>	- Specifies to reset sessions with BGP peers in the specified Autonomous System.
<as_number 1-4294967295>	- Enter the AS number used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>peer_group</b>	- Specifies to reset a peer group.
<peer_group_name 16>	- Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>external</b>	- All eBGP sessions will be reset.
<b>ipv4 unicast</b>	- Specifies to soft reset the IPv4 unicast address family.
<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	- Specifies to soft reset the IPv6 unicast address family.
<b>soft</b>	- (Optional) Initiates a soft reset. Does not tear down the session.
<b>in</b>	- Initiates inbound reconfiguration. If neither in nor out keywords are specified, both inbound and outbound sessions are reset.
<b>prefix_filter</b>	- The local site configured prefix filter will be notified to the remote neighbor when inbound soft reset is applied.
<b>out</b>	- Initiates outbound reconfiguration.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To reset all Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) connections:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear bgp all
Command: clear bgp all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-35 clear bgp dampening

### Description

This command clears the route dampening information stored in the routing table. If no IP/IPv6 address or IP/IPv6 network is specified, the dampening information for the entire routing table of the IPv4 unicast or IPv6 unicast address family will be cleared. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast options are not specified, the dampening information for the IPv4 unicast routing table will be cleared.

### Format

```
clear bgp dampening {[ipv4 unicast {[<ipaddr> | <network_address>]} | [<ipaddr> | <network_address>]} | ipv6 unicast {[<ipv6addr> | <ipv6_networkaddr>]}}
```

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** - (Optional) Specifies to clear the dampening information for the IPv4 unicast address family.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address used here.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the IPv4 network address here.

---

**ipv6 unicast** - (Optional) Specifies to clear the dampening information for the IPv6 unicast address family.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To clear route dampening information for network 192.168.10.0/24 and free suppressed routes:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear bgp dampening 192.168.10.0/24
Command: clear bgp dampening 192.168.10.0/24

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-36 create bgp as\_path access\_list

**Description**

The command is used to create an Autonomous System path access list. You can apply an Autonomous System path access lists to both inbound and outbound routes exchanged by a BGP peer session.

**Format**

**create bgp as\_path access\_list <list\_name 16>**

**Parameters**


---

**access\_list** - Specifies the AS path access list name.

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the AS path access list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

The following example creates an Autonomous System path access list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp as_path access_list test
Command: create bgp as_path access_list test

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-37 config bgp as\_path access\_list

**Description**

This command is used to configure matching rules for an Autonomous System path access list using regular expressions.

**Format**

**config bgp as\_path access\_list <list\_name 16> [add | delete] <regexp\_str 80> [deny | permit]**

**Parameters**


---

**access\_list** - Specifies the AS path access list name.

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the AS path access list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**add** - Specifies to add a matching rule.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a matching rule.

**<reg\_expres>** - Regular expression that defines the as\_path filter.

---

---

**deny** - Denies advertisement based on matching conditions.  
**permit** - Permits advertisement based on matching conditions.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example configures a matching rule for an AS path access list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp as_path access_list test
Command: create bgp as_path access_list test

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp as_path access_list test add (_64[6-9][0-9][0-9]_|_65[0-9][0-9][0-9]_) deny
Command: config bgp as_path access_list test add (_64[6-9][0-9][0-9]_|_65[0-9][0-9][0-9]_) deny

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp as_path access_list test add .* permit
Command: config bgp as_path access_list test add .* permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-38 delete bgp as\_path access\_list

### Description

This command is used to delete an Autonomous System path access list.

### Format

**delete bgp as\_path access\_list [list\_name <list\_name 16> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**list\_name** - Specifies the AS path access list name.  
**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the AS path access list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the AS path lists will be used.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**



## Example

This example deletes a matching rule for an AS path access list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete bgp as_path access_list list_name test
Command: delete bgp as_path access_list list_name test

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-39 show bgp as\_path access\_list

### Description

This command displays the Autonomous System path's access list. If a specific access list is not specified, all AS path access lists will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp as\_path access\_list {<list\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**access\_list** - Specifies the AS path access list name.  
**<list\_name 16>** - (Optional) Enter the AS path access list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

This example displays an AS path access list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp as_path access_list 1
Command: show bgp as_path access_list 1

BGP AS Path Access List : 1
deny (_64[6-9][0-9][0-9]_|_65[0-9][0-9][0-9]_)
permit 33

Total Filter Entries: 2

Total AS Path Access List Number: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-40 create bgp community\_list

### Description

This command is used to create a BGP community list.

## Format

**create bgp community\_list [standard | expanded] <list\_name 16>**

## Parameters

**standard** - Creates a standard named community list.

**expanded** - Creates an expanded named community list.

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the name of the community list that will be created here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create a standard BGP community list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp community_list standard list1
Command: create bgp community_list standard list1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-41 config bgp community\_list

### Description

This command is used to configure the matching rule for the community access list. Multiple rules can be defined for a community list. Each rule is either in the permit form or in the deny form. Each rule in the standard community list contains one community. A community string, which contains multiple communities, can be defined for a rule. A Route can be associated with a community string. To match a rule, two community strings must exact match. The built-in community strings including internet, local\_as, no\_advertise, and no\_export. The user-defined community is 4-bytes long, with the leading two bytes representing the AS number and the trailing two bytes representing a user defined number. BGP community attributes exchanged between BGP peers is controlled by the neighbor send-community command. The community string associated with routes can be controlled by the route map. By default, the community string "internet" will be sent. If the route map sets a community string, this community string will be added to the existing community string associated with the route. If permit rules exist in an access list, then routes with community that does not match any rule in the list will be denied. If there are no rules or only deny rules configured for the community list, all routes will be denied.

### Format

**config bgp community\_list [standard <list\_name 16> [add | delete] {internet | local\_as | no\_advertise | no\_export | community\_set <community\_set 80>}(1) [deny | permit] | expanded <list\_name 16> [add | delete] <regexp\_str 80> [deny | permit]]**

## Parameters

<b>standard</b> - Configures a standard community list. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the standard community list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>add</b> - Adds a rule to the community list.
<b>delete</b> - Deletes a rule from the community list.
<b>internet</b> - (Optional) Routes with this community will be sent to all peers either internal or external.
<b>local_as</b> - (Optional) Routes with this community will be sent to peers in the same AS, but will not be sent to peers in another sub AS in the same confederation and to the external peers.
<b>no_advertise</b> - Routes with this community will not be advertised to any peer either internal or external.
<b>no_export</b> - (Optional) Routes with this community will be sent to peers in the same AS or in other sub Autonomous Systems within a confederation, but will not be sent to an external BGP (eBGP) peer.
<b>community_set</b> - (Optional) A community is 4 bytes long, including the 2 bytes's for the Autonomous System's number and 2 bytes for the network number This value is configured with two 2-byte numbers separated by a colon. The valid range of both number are from 1 to 65535. A community set can be formed by multiple communities, separated by a comma. <b>&lt;community_set 80&gt;</b> - Enter the community set value here. This value can be up to 80 characters long.
<b>deny</b> - To deny the routes if rule is matched.
<b>permit</b> - To permit the routes if rule is matched.
<b>expanded</b> - Configures an expanded community list. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Name of community list to be configured.
<b>add</b> - Adds a rule to the community list.
<b>delete</b> - Deletes a rule from the community list.
<b>&lt;regex_str 80&gt;</b> - Enter the registration expiry string value here. This value can be up to 80 characters long.
<b>deny</b> - To deny the routes if rule is matched.
<b>permit</b> - To permit the routes if rule is matched.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example creates a standard community list and configures permits routes from the network 10 in the Autonomous System 50000:10

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp community_list standard list1
Command: create bgp community_list standard list1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp community_list standard list1 add
community_set 50000:10 permit
Command: config bgp community_list standard list1 add community_set 50000:10
permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-42 delete bgp community\_list

### Description

This command is used to delete a BGP community list.

### Format

**delete bgp community\_list [list\_name <list\_name 16> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**list\_name** - Specifies the name of the community list to be deleted.  
**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the community list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the community lists will be used.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This example deletes the community list named as list1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete bgp community_list list_name test1
Command: delete bgp community_list list_name test1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-43 show bgp community\_list

### Description

This command is used to show a BGP community list.

### Format

**show bgp community\_list {<list\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**community\_list** - Specifies the name of community list to be displayed.  
**<list\_name 16>** - (Optional) Enter the community list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example displays the community list name as list1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create bgp community_list standard list1
Command: create bgp community_list standard list1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp community_list standard list1 add community_set
50000:10 permit
Command: config bgp community_list standard list1 add community_set 50000:10
permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp community_list list1
Command: show bgp community_list list1

Community List Name: list1
-----
Type                : standard
permit : 50000:10

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-44 show bgp route

### Description

This command is used to display route entries in the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) routing table

### Format

```
show bgp route [[[regexp <desc 80> | inconsistent_as | cidr_only | filter_list <list_name 16>
| route_map <map_name 16> | community {community_set <community_set 80> | local_as |
no_advertise | no_export | internet} {exact_match} | community_list <list_name 16>
{exact_match} | ipaddress <ipaddr> | network <network_address> {longer_prefixes} |
prefix_list <list_name 16>] | ipv6 unicast {[regexp <desc 80> | inconsistent_as | filter_list
<list_name 16> | route_map <map_name 16> | community {community_set
<community_set80> | local_as | no_advertise | no_export | internet} {exact_match} |
community_list <list_name 16> {exact_match} | ipv6_address <ipv6addr> | ipv6_network
<ipv6_networkaddr> {longer_prefixes} | ipv6_prefix_list <list_name 16>}] | ipv4 unicast
{[regexp <desc 80> | inconsistent_as | cidr_only | filter_list <list_name 16> | route_map
<map_name 16> | community {community_set <community_set 80> | local_as |
no_advertise | no_export | internet} {exact_match} | community_list <list_name 16>
{exact_match} | ipaddress <ipaddr> | network <network_address> {longer_prefixes} |
prefix_list <list_name 16>}]]]
```

### Parameters

---

**regexp** - (Optional) Display routes matching the AS path regular expression.

---

<b>&lt;desc 80&gt;</b> - A regular expression to match the BGP AS paths, must enclose in the quotes. Can include blank space. The string can be up to 80 characters long.
<b>inconsistent_as</b> - (Optional) Display the routes if they have of same prefix and different AS path originate.
<b>cidr_only</b> - (Optional) Display only routes with non-natural network masks.
<b>filter_list</b> - (Optional) Display routes conforming to the filter list. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the filter list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>route_map</b> - (Optional) Display routes matching the route map. <b>&lt;map_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the route map name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>community</b> - (Optional) Display routes matching the communities.
<b>community_set</b> - (Optional) Specifies the community set here. <b>&lt;community_set 80&gt;</b> - Enter the community set here. This value can be up to 80 characters long.
<b>local_as</b> - (Optional) Do not send outside local AS (well-known community).
<b>no_advertise</b> - (Optional) Do not advertise to any peer (well-known community).
<b>no_export</b> - (Optional) Do not export to next AS (well-known community).
<b>internet</b> - (Optional) Send to the Internet (well-known community).
<b>exact_match</b> - (Optional) If specified, communities.need to match exactly.
<b>community_list</b> - (Optional) A community is in the form of <as_number> : <udn_number>. A community string can be formed by multiple communities, separated by a comma. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the community list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>exact_match</b> - (Optional) If specified, communities.need to match exactly.
<b>ipaddress</b> - (Optional) Display the host route that matches the specified IP address. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address to be displayed here.
<b>network</b> - (Optional) Display the route that matches the specified network address. <b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Enter the network address to be displayed here.
<b>longer_prefixes</b> - (Optional) If specified, more specific routes will be also displayed.
<b>prefix_list</b> - (Optional) Display routes conforming to the prefix list <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Specifies the list name for the specified prefix list, IP access list, or route map.
<b>ipv6 unicast</b> - Specifies to display routes for the IPv6 unicast address family.
<b>ipv6address</b> - (Optional) Display the host route that matches the specified IPv6 address. <b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address to be displayed here.
<b>ipv6_network</b> - (Optional) Display the route that matches the specified IPv6 network address. <b>&lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 network address to be displayed here.
<b>ipv6_prefix_list</b> - Displays routes conforming to the IPv6 prefix list. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 prefix list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>ipv4 unicast</b> - Specifies to display routes for the IPv4 unicast address family.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

The following example shows how to get the BGP route information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route
Command: show bgp route

BGP local router ID is 10.0.40.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

```

Network          Gateway          Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
* > 10.10.10.0/24  172.16.10.1    0        0        300     10 i
* > 10.10.20.0/24  172.16.10.1    0        0        300     10 i
* 10.20.10.0/24   172.16.10.1    0        0        300     10 i
*dh 30.10.1.1/24  172.3.3.2      100      50       200     20 i

Total Entries :4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route cidr_only
Command: show bgp route cidr_only
BGP local router ID is 172.16.73.131
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Gateway          Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
* > 192.0.0.0/8   172.16.72.24   0        1878    200     ?
* > 172.16.0.0/14 172.16.72.30   0        108     200     ?

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route community_list communitylist
Command: show bgp route community_list ommunitylist

BGP local router ID is 192.168.32.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Gateway          Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
* i10.3.0.0/16   10.0.22.1       0        100     1800    1239 ?
* >i10.3.0.0/16  10.0.16.1       0        100     1800    1239 ?
* i10.6.0.0/16   10.0.22.1       0        100     1800    690 568 ?

Total Entries :3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route filter_list filter_list_one
Command: show bgp route filter_list filter_list_one

BGP local router ID is 172.16.72.24
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network          Gateway          Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
* 172.16.0.0/24  172.16.72.30   0        0        0       109 108 ?
* 172.16.1.0/24  172.16.72.30   0        0        0       109 108 ?
* 172.16.11.0/24 172.16.72.30   0        0        0       109 108 ?
* 172.16.14.0/24 172.16.72.30   0        0        0       109 108 ?
* 172.16.15.0/24 172.16.72.30   0        0        0       109 108 ?
* 172.16.16.0/24 172.16.72.30   0        0        0       109 108 ?

```

```

Total Entries :6

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route regexp "108$"
Command: show bgp route regexp "108$"

BGP local router ID is 172.16.72.24
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network                Gateway      Metric   LocPrf  Weight  Path
s  172.16.0.0/24          172.16.72.30           0         109 108 ?
s  172.16.0.0/24          172.16.72.31           0         109 108 ?
*  172.16.1.0/24          172.16.72.30           0         109 108 ?
*  172.16.11.0/24         172.16.72.30           0         109 108 ?
*  172.16.14.0/24         172.16.72.30           0         109 108 ?
*  172.16.15.0/24         172.16.72.30           0         109 108 ?
*  172.16.16.0/24         172.16.72.30           0         109 108 ?

Total Entries :7

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route inconsistent_as
Command: show bgp route inconsistent_as

BGP local router ID is 172.16.72.24
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network                Gateway      Metric   LocPrf  Weight  Path
*  172.16.1.0/24          172.16.72.30           0         109 108 i
                               172.16.72.21           0         110 101 i
*  172.16.11.0/24         172.16.72.30           0         109 108 i
                               172.16.72.10           0         104 105 i
                               172.16.72.10           0         104 103 i

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp route network 2.2.2.0/24
Command: show bgp route network 2.2.2.0/24

BGP routing table entry for 2.2.2.0/24
Paths:(1 available, best #1, table: Default_IP_Routing_Table.)
  Not advertised to any peer.

  as path is:Local
  next hop is:0.0.0.0 ,from 0.0.0.0 (local router_id is:192.168.1.1)
  origin IGP, metric 100, localpref 0, weight 32768, sourced, best
  Community: no_advertise

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```



## 12-45 show bgp neighbors

### Description

This command is used to display BGP and TCP connections with the BGP neighbor or routing table entries containing a BGP neighbor. To display BGP and TCP connection information for neighbor sessions, or routing table entries with BGP neighbor. For BGP, this includes detailed neighbor attribute, capability, path, and prefix information. For TCP, this includes statistics related to BGP neighbor session establishment and maintenance. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, information for the IPv4 unicast will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp neighbors** {[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {[{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [advertised\_routes | received\_routes | routes | received\_prefix\_filter] | statistics]}}

### Parameters

<b>neighbors</b>	- Detailed information about TCP and BGP neighbor connections.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address used for the configuration here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address used for the configuration here.
<b>ipv4 unicast</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to display routes for the IPv4 unicast address family.
<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to display routes for the IPv6 unicast address family.
<b>advertised_routes</b>	- (Optional) Displays the routes advertised to a BGP neighbor.
<b>received_routes</b>	- (Optional) Displays the routes received from this neighbor.
<b>routes</b>	- (Optional) Displays routes in the routing table learned from the neighbor.
<b>received_prefix_filter</b>	- (Optional) Displays the prefix filter information that is received from a BGP neighbor.
<b>statistics</b>	- (Optional) Displays the statistical information learned.

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To show the BGP neighbor or routes relative to one neighbor:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp neighbor 10.10.10.2
Command: show bgp neighbors 10.10.10.2

BGP neighbor: 10.10.10.2 (Internal Peer)
-----
Session State           : Enabled
Remote AS               : 1111
Remote Router ID       : 3.3.3.3
BGP State               : Established (UP for 00:19:12)
Hold Time               : 9 Seconds
Keepalive Interval     : 3 Seconds
Advertisement Interval  : 5 Seconds
AS Origination Interval: 15 Seconds
Connect Retry Interval  : 120 Seconds
EBGP Multihop          : 255
Weight                 : 0
```

```

For Address Family IPv4 Unicast
IPv4 Unicast                : Advertised and Received
Next Hop Self               : Disabled
Remove Private As          : Disabled
AllowAS In                  : Disabled
Soft Reconfiguration Inbound : Disabled
Send Community              : None
Default Originate           : Disabled
Outbound Route Filter (ORF) type (64) Prefix list:
    Send Mode                : Disabled
    Receive Mode              : Disabled
Prefix Max Count            : 12000
Prefix Warning Threshold    : 75
Prefix Warning Only         : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp neighbor 172.16.232.178 advertised_routes
Command: show bgp neighbor 172.16.232.178 advertised_routes

BGP local router ID is 172.16.232.181
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Gateway          Metric   LocPrf  Weight   Path
*>i 10.0.0.0/24     172.16.232.179  0         100     0        ?
*> 10.20.2.0/24     0.0.0.0         0         32768   i

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp neighbor 172.16.232.178 received_routes
Command: show bgp neighbor 172.16.232.178 received_routes

BGP local router ID is 172.16.232.181
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Gateway          Metric   LocPrf  Weight   Path
*>i10.0.0.0/24     172.16.232.179  0         100     0        ?
*> 10.20.2.0/24     0.0.0.0         0         32768   i

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp neighbors 172.16.232.178 received_prefix_filter
Command: show bgp neighbors 172.16.232.178 received_prefix_filter

   Ip prefix-list 172.16.232.181: 1 entries
   Seq 5 deny 10.0.0.0/8 le 32

Total Entries :1

```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp neighbors 172.16.232.178 routes
Command: show bgp neighbors 172.16.232.178 routes

BGP local router ID is 10.0.40.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network                Gateway           Metric   LocPrf  Weight   Path
* > 10.10.10.0/24         172.16.10.1      0        0       300     10 i
* > 10.10.20.0/24         172.16.10.1      0        0       300     10 i
*   10.20.10.0/24         172.16.10.1      0        0       300     10 i
*dh 30.10.1.1/24         172.3.3.2        100      50      200     20 i

Total Entries :4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-46 show bgp dampened\_routes

### Description

This command is used to display dampened entries in the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) routing table. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, routes for the IPv4 unicast address family will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp dampened\_routes {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to display dampened routes for the IPv4 unicast address family.

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to display dampened routes for the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show the BGP dampened routes' information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp dampened_routes
Command: show bgp dampened_routes

BGP local router ID is 172.29.232.182
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
  Network          From           Reuse          Path
*d 10.0.0.0/16     172.16.232.177 00:18:4       100 ?
*d 10.2.0.0/16     172.16.232.177 00:28:5       100 ?

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-47 show bgp flap\_statistics

### Description

This command is used to display flap entries in the Border Gateway Protocol's (BGP) routing table. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, routes for the IPv4 unicast address family will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp flap\_statistics** {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast}

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to display flap statistics for the IPv4 unicast address family.  
**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to display flap statistics for the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show flap BGP routes information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp flap_statistics
Command:show bgp flap_statistics

BGP local router ID is 172.29.232.182
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i -internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network                From                Flaps   Duration    Reuse        Path
*d 10.0.0.0/16            172.29.232.177     4       00:13:31    00:18:10    100 ?
*d 10.2.0.0/16            172.29.232.177     4       00:02:45    00:28:20    100 i

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-48 show bgp

### Description

This command is used to display BGP configuration and summary of the BGP status. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, summary information for the IPv4 unicast address family will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp {summary {[ipv4 | ipv6 ] unicast}}**

### Parameters

---

**summary** - (Optional) Specifies that the summary of the BGP status will be included in the display.

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to display summary information for IPv4 unicast.

---

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to display summary information for IPv6 unicast.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This example displays the BGP setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp
Command: show bgp

BGP Global State           : Disabled
Version                    : 4
BGP Router Identifier      : 10.90.90.90
Synchronization           : Enabled
Enforce First AS          : Enabled
Local AS number           : 100
Scan Time                  : 60
```

```

Hold Time : 300 Seconds
Keepalive Interval : 100 Seconds
Always Compare MED : Disabled
Deterministics MED : Disabled
Med Confed : Disabled
Default Local Preference : 200
AS Path Ignore : Disabled
Compare Router ID : Enabled
MED Missing as Worst : Disabled
Compare Confederation Path : Disabled
Fast External Fallover : Enabled
Aggregate Next Hop Check : Disabled
BGP Trap : None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp summary
Command: show bgp summary
BGP Router Identifier : 172.16.1.1
local AS number : 100
Dampening : Enabled
BGP AS Path Entries : 10
BGP Community Entries : 7
Neighbor Ver AS MsgRcvd MsgSent Up/Down State/PfxRcvd
-----
10.100.1.1 4 200 26 22 00:14:23 23
10.200.1.1 4 300 21 51 00:13:40 0
10.200.1.5 4 300 21 5 00:10:05 Idle

Total Number of Neighbors:3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-49 show bgp reflection

### Description

This command is used to display the route reflection configuration of BGP. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, the reflection information for the IPv4 unicast will be displayed.

### Format

**show bgp reflection {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to display reflection information for IPv4 unicast.

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to display reflection information for IPv6 unicast.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example displays the BGP reflection setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp reflection
Command: show bgp reflection

Client to Client Reflection State      : Disabled
Cluster ID                             : 0.0.0.0

Router Reflector Client:
  10.1.1.20
  10.1.1.30

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-50 show bgp confederation

### Description

This command is used to display the confederation configuration of BGP.

### Format

**show bgp confederation**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example displays the BGP confederation setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp confederation
Command: show bgp confederation

BGP as number           : 65501
Confederation identifier : 10
Confederation Peer      : 65502,65503
Neighbor list:
  IP address             Remote AS number
  -----
192.168.1.1             65502
192.168.1.2             65503
192.168.1.3             65501

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-51 config bgp trap

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP trap state.

### Format

**config bgp trap [peer\_established | peer\_idle | all] [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**peer\_established** - Enable or disable the sending of the peer established trap. This default value is disabled.

**peer\_idle** - Enable or disable the sending of the peer idle trap. This default value is disabled.

**all** - Enable or disable the sending of both the peer idle and established trap. This default value is disabled.

---

**enable** - Specifies that the trap feature will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the trap feature will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This example disables the BGP peer idle trap state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp trap peer_idle disable
Command: config bgp trap peer_idle disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-52 show bgp trap\_state

### Description

This command is used to show the BGP trap state.

### Format

**show bgp trap\_state**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**



## Example

This example displays the BGP trap state:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show bgp trap_state
Command: show bgp trap_state

BGP Trap State      :
BGP Peer Established : Enabled
BGP Peer Idle       : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-53 config bgp scan\_timer

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP scan timer value. BGP will check the next hop whether it is reachable from the BGP route before the timer expires.

### Format

**config bgp scan\_timer [<sec 5-60> | default]**

### Parameters

---

**<sec 5-60>** - Set the BGP scan timer value from 5 to 60 seconds. Default is 60 seconds

---

**default** - Set the BGP scan timer to the default value.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This example configures the BGP scan timer to 30 seconds:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp scan_timer 30
Command: config bgp scan_timer 30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 12-54 config bgp aggregate\_next\_hop\_check

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP aggregated routes' next hop check. Only the routes with the same next hop attribute can be aggregated if the BGP aggregate next hop check is enabled.

## Format

**config bgp aggregate\_next\_hop\_check [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the BGP aggregate next hop check will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the BGP aggregate next hop check will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

This is an example of configuring the BGP aggregate next hop check:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp aggregate_next_hop_check enable
Command: config bgp aggregate_next_hop_check enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-55 config bgp fast\_external\_fallover

### Description

This command configures a Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) routing process to immediately reset its external BGP peer sessions if the link used to reach these peers goes down,

### Format

**config bgp fast\_external\_fallover [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - To enable BGP fast external fallover flag. Default is enabled.

**disable** - To disable BGP fast external fallover.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This example disables BGP fast external fallver:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp fast_external_fallover disable
Command: config bgp fast_external_fallover disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-56 config bgp neighbor maximum\_prefix

### Description

This command is used to configure the BGP neighbor maximum prefix.

### Format

```
config bgp neighbor maximum_prefix [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | peer_group
<peer_group_name 16>] [<value 1-12000> {<value 1-100>} {warning_only} | ipv4 unicast
<value 1-12000> {<value 1-100>} {warning_only} | ipv6 unicast <value 1-6000> {<value 1-
100>} {warning_only}]
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor to be configured.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor to be configured.

---

**peer\_group** - Specifies the peer group to be configured.

**<peer\_group\_name 16>** - Enter the peer group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**<value 1-12000>** - Maximum number of prefixes allowed from the specified neighbor. The default is 12000.

---

**<value 1-100>** - (Optional) Integer specifying at what percentage the maximum prefix limit that the router starts to generate a warning message. The range is from 1 to 100; the default is 75.

---

**warning\_only** - (Optional) Allows the router to generate a log message when the maximum prefix limit is exceeded, instead of terminating the peering session.

---

**ipv4 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv4 unicast address family.

---

**ipv6 unicast** - Specifies to configure the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This example sets the maximum number of prefixes that will be accepted from the neighbor 192.168.1.1 to 5000, when 50 percent of the maximum prefix limit has been reached. This will display a warning message:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor maximum_prefix 192.168.1.1 5000 50
Command: config bgp neighbor maximum_prefix 192.168.1.1 5000 50

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 12-57 clear bgp flap\_statistics

### Description

The command is used to clear the accumulated penalties for routes that have been received on a router that has BGP dampening enabled. If no IP/IPv6 address or IP/IPv6 network are specified, flap statistics of the IPv4 unicast or IPv6 unicast address family are cleared for all routes. If both the IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast are not specified, flap statistics of IPv4 unicast are cleared.

### Format

```
clear bgp flap_statistics {[ipv4 unicast {[<ipaddr> | <network_address>]} | [<ipaddr> | <network_address>]} | ipv6 unicast {[<ipv6addr> | <ipv6_networkaddr>]}}
```

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to clear the dampening information for the IPv4 unicast address family.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address used here.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the IPv4 network address here.

---

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to clear the dampening information for the IPv6 unicast address family.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

This is an example to clear the route dampening flap statistics of network 192.168.1.0/24:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear bgp flap_statistics 192.168.1.0/24
Command: clear bgp flap_statistics 192.168.1.0/24

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 13 BPDUs Attack Protection Commands

```

config bpdu_protection ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | mode [drop | block |
  shutdown]}(1)
config bpdu_protection recovery_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]
config bpdu_protection [trap | log] [none | attack_detected | attack_cleared | both]
enable bpdu_protection
disable bpdu_protection
show bpdu_protection {ports {<portlist>}}

```

## 13-1 config bpdu\_protection ports

### Description

This command is used to configure port state and mode for BPDU protection.

### Format

```

config bpdu_protection ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | mode [drop | block |
  shutdown]} (1)

```

### Parameters

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to set all ports in the system.

**state** - Specifies the BPDU protection state. The default state is disabled.

**enable** - Enable the BPDU protection state.

**disable** - Disable the BPDU protection state.

**mode** - Specifies the BPDU protection mode. The default mode is shutdown.

**drop** - Specifies to drop all received BPDU packets when the port enters the under attack state.

**block** - Specifies to drop all packets (include BPDU and normal packets) when the port enters the under attack state.

**shutdown** - Specifies to shut down the port when the port enters the under attack state.

**Note:** Only shutdown mode will make port link down, If the port status is Err-disabled but port link is up, please check “show ports err-disabled” command for the reason.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure port state to enable and drop mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config bpdu_protection ports 1 state enable mode drop
Command: config bpdu_protection ports 1 state enable mode drop

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 13-2 config bpdu\_protection recovery\_timer

### Description

When a port enters the under attack state, it can be disabled or blocked based on the configuration. The state can be recovered manually or by the auto recovery mechanism. This command is used to configure the auto-recovery timer. To manually recover the port, the user needs to disable and re-enable the port.

### Format

**config bpdu\_protection recovery\_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]**

### Parameters

---

**<sec 60-1000000>** - Enter the timer (in seconds) used by the Auto-recovery mechanism to recover the port. The valid range is 60 to 1000000. Auto-recovery time is 60 seconds by default.

---

**infinite** - Specifies the port will not be auto recovered.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the BPDU protection recovery timer to 120 seconds for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config bpdu_protection recovery_timer 120
Command: config bpdu_protection recovery_timer 120

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 13-3 config bpdu\_protection

### Description

This command is used to configure the BPDU protection trap state or log state.

### Format

**config bpdu\_protection [trap | log] [none | attack\_detected | attack\_cleared | both]**

## Parameters

**trap** - Specifies the trap state.

**log** - Specifies the log state.

**none** - Specifies neither `attack_detected` nor `attack_cleared` is trapped or logged.

**attack\_detected** - Specifies events will be logged or trapped when the BPDU attacks is detected.

**attack\_cleared** - Specifies events will be logged or trapped when the BPDU attacks is cleared.

**both** - Specifies the events of `attack_detected` and `attack_cleared` shall be trapped or logged.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the BPDU protection trap state as both for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config bpdu_protection trap both
Command: config bpdu_protection trap both

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 13-4 enable bpdu\_protection

### Description

This command is used to enable BPDU protection globally for the entire switch.

### Format

**enable bpdu\_protection**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable BPDU protection for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable bpdu_protection
Command: enable bpdu_protection

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 13-5 disable bpdu\_protection

### Description

This command is used to disable BPDU protection globally for the entire switch.

### Format

**disable bpdu\_protection**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable BPDU protection:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable bpdu_protection
Command: disable bpdu_protection

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 13-6 show bpdu\_protection

### Description

This command is used to display BPDU protection global configuration or per port configuration and current status.

### Format

**show bpdu\_protection {ports {<portlist>}}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies all ports to be displayed.

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.



## Example

To display BPDU protection information for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show bpdu_protection
Command: show bpdu_protection

BPDU Protection Global Settings
-----
BPDU Protection Status      : Disabled
BPDU Protection Recover Time : 60 seconds
BPDU Protection Trap State  : None
BPDU Protection Log State   : Both

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display BPDU protection status for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show bpdu_protection ports 1-3
Command: show bpdu_protection ports 1-3

Port  State      Mode      Status
-----
1   Disabled    Shutdown  Normal
2   Disabled    Shutdown  Normal
3   Disabled    Shutdown  Normal

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 14 Cable Diagnostics

## Commands

---

---

**cable\_diag ports** [<portlist> | all]

---

---

### 14-1 cable\_diag ports

#### Description

This command is used to test copper cabling.

For 10/100Based-TX link speed RJ45 cables, two pairs of cables will be diagnosed.

For 1000Base-T link speed RJ45 cables, four pairs of cables will be diagnosed.

The type of cable errors can be open, short, or crosstalk.

- **Open** means that the cable in the error pair does not have a connection at the specified position.
- **Short** means that the cables in the error pair has a short problem at the specified position.
- **Crosstalk** means that the cable in the error pair has a crosstalk problem at the specified position.

#### For Gigabit Ethernet ports:

- Where the **link partner** is **powered on with no errors** and the **link is up**, this command can detect the cable length.
- Where the **link partner** is **powered on with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.
- Where the **link partner** is **powered down with no errors** and the **link is down**, this command can detect the cable length.
- When the **link partner** is **powered down with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.
- When there is **no link partner with no errors**, this command cannot detect the cable length.
- When there is **no link partner with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.

The Cable length range that can be detected is as follows:

- Smaller than 50m (<50m)
- Between 50m and 80m (50m~80m)

- Between 80m and 100m (80m~100m)
- Greater than 100m (>100m)



**Note:** This test will consume a low number of packets. Since this test is for copper cable, the port with fiber cable will be skipped from the test.

### **Format**

**cable\_diag ports [<portlist> | all]**

### **Parameters**

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** – Specifies to set all ports in the system.

---

### **Restrictions**

None.

### **Example**

To test the cable on ports 1 to 4, and 8:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# cable_diag ports 1:1-1:10,1:21
Command: cable_diag ports 1:1-1:10,1:21
Perform Cable Diagnostics ...

Port      Type      Link Status  Test Result                                Cable Length
(M)
-----
1:1       1000BASE-T  Link Up      OK                                           65
1:2       1000BASE-T  Link Up      OK                                           -
1:3       1000BASE-T  Link Down    Shutdown                                     25
1:4       1000BASE-T  Link Down    Shutdown                                     -
1:5       1000BASE-T  Link Down    Unknown                                     -
1:6       1000BASE-T  Link Down    Pair 1 Crosstalk at 30M                    -
                    Pair 2 Crosstalk at 30M
                    Pair 3 OK at 110M
                    Pair 4 OK at 110M
1:7       1000BASE-T  Link Down    NO Cable                                     -
1:8       1000BASE-T  Link Down    Pair 1 Open at 16M                          -
                    Pair 2 Open at 16M
                    Pair 3 OK at 50M
                    Pair 4 OK at 50M
1:9       1000BASE-T  Link Down    Pair 1 Short at 5M                          -
                    Pair 2 Short at 5M
                    Pair 3 OK at 110M
                    Pair 4 OK at 110M
1:10      1000BASE-T  Link Down    Pair 1 Unknown                              -
                    Pair 2 Short at 5M
                    Pair 3 OK at 110M
                    Pair 4 OK at 110M
1:21      1000BASE-X  Link Up      Unknown                                     -

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## Chapter 15 CFM Commands

<b>create cfm md</b> <string 22> {md_index <uint 1-4294967295>} level <int 0-7>
<b>config cfm md</b> [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mip [none   auto   explicit]   sender_id [none   chassis   manage   chassis_manage]}(1)
<b>create cfm ma</b> <string 22> {ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>} md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
<b>config cfm ma</b> [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>   mip [none   auto   explicit   defer]   sender_id [none   chassis   manage   chassis_manage   defer]   ccm_interval [3.3ms   10ms   100ms   1sec   10sec   1min   10min]   mepid_list [add   delete] <mepid_list 1-8191>   mode [software   hardware]}(1)
<b>create cfm mep</b> <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] direction [inward   outward] port <port>
<b>config cfm mep</b> [mepname <string 32>   mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {state [enable   disable]   ccm [enable   disable]   pdu_priority <int 0-7>   fault_alarm [all   mac_status   remote_ccm   error_ccm   xcon_ccm   none]   alarm_time <centisecond 250-1000>   alarm_reset_time <centisecond 250-1000>}(1)
<b>delete cfm mep</b> [mepname <string 32>   mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]
<b>delete cfm ma</b> [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
<b>delete cfm md</b> [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
<b>enable cfm</b>
<b>disable cfm</b>
<b>config cfm ports</b> <portlist> state [enable   disable]
<b>show cfm ports</b> <portlist>
<b>show cfm</b> {[md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mepid <int 1-8191>}}   mepname <string 32>}}
<b>show cfm fault</b> {md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]}}
<b>show cfm port</b> <port> {level <int 0-7>   direction [inward   outward]   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>}
<b>cfm lock md</b> [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> remote_mepid <int 1-8191> action [start   stop]
<b>cfm loopback</b> <macaddr> [mepname <string 32>   mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {num <int 1-65535>   [length <int 0-1500>   pattern <string 1500>]   pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
<b>cfm linktrace</b> <macaddr> [mepname <string 32>   mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ttl <int 2-255>   pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
<b>show cfm linktrace</b> [mepname <string 32>   mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {trans_id <uint>}
<b>delete cfm linktrace</b> {[md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mepid <int 1-8191>}}   mepname <string 32>}}
<b>config cfm mp_ltr_all</b> [enable   disable]
<b>show cfm mipccm</b>
<b>show cfm mp_ltr_all</b>
<b>show cfm pkt_cnt</b> {[ports <portlist> {[rx   tx]}   [rx   tx]   ccm]}
<b>clear cfm pkt_cnt</b> {[ports <portlist> {[rx   tx]}   [rx   tx]   ccm]}
<b>show cfm remote_mep</b> [mepname <string 32>   md [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191>] remote_mepid <int 1-8191>
<b>config cfm ais md</b> [<string 22>   md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22>   ma_index

<code>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;] mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt; {period [1sec   1min]   level &lt;int 0-7&gt;   state [enable   disable]}</code>
<b>config cfm lock md</b> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> { <code>period [1sec   1min]</code>   <code>level &lt;int 0-7&gt;</code>   <code>state [enable   disable]}</code>
<b>config cfm trap</b> [ <code>ais</code>   <code>lock</code> ] <code>state [enable   disable]</code>
<b>cfm dm</b> <code>&lt;macaddr&gt;</code> [ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]] { <code>period:interval [100ms:1sec   1sec:10sec   10sec:1min]</code>   <code>percentile &lt;int 0-100&gt;</code>   <code>pdu_priority &lt;int 0-7&gt;</code> }
<b>cfm lm</b> <code>&lt;macaddr&gt;</code> [ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]] { <code>period [100ms   1sec   10sec]</code>   <code>pdu_priority &lt;int 0-7&gt;</code> }
<b>clear cfm dm</b> {[ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]]} {[ <code>results</code>   <code>statistics</code> ]}
<b>clear cfm lm</b> {[ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]]} {[ <code>results</code>   <code>statistics</code> ]}
<b>config cfm dm</b> [ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]] <code>state [enable   disable]</code>
<b>config cfm lm</b> [ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]] <code>state [enable   disable]</code>
<b>show cfm dm</b> [ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]]
<b>show cfm lm</b> [ <code>mepname &lt;string 32&gt;</code>   <code>mepid &lt;int 1-8191&gt;</code> <code>md</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>md_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ] <code>ma</code> [ <code>&lt;string 22&gt;</code>   <code>ma_index &lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</code> ]]

## 15-1 create cfm md

### Description

This command is used to create a CFM maintenance domain.

### Format

**create cfm md** `<string 22>` {`md_index <uint 1-4294967295>`} `level <int 0-7>`

### Parameters

<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain index used.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>level</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain level.
<b>&lt;int 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain level from 0 to 7.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To create a CFM maintenance domain called “op\_domain” and assign a maintenance domain level of “2”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create cfm md op_domain level 2
Command: create cfm md op_domain level 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-2 config cfm md

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of a maintenance domain. The creation of MIPs on an MA is useful to trace the link, MIP by MIP. It also allows the user to perform a loopback from an MEP to an MIP.

### Format

```
config cfm md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mip [none | auto | explicit] | sender_id [none | chassis | manage | chassis_manage]}(1)
```

### Parameters

---

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

---

**md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index used.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**mip** - (Optional) This is the control creations of MIPs.

**none** - Do not create MIPs. This is the default value.

**auto** - MIPs can always be created on any port in this MD if the port is not configured with an MEP of this MD.

**explicit** - MIPs can only be created on any port in this MD if the next existing lower level has an MEP configured on that port, and that port is not configured with an MEP of this MD.

---

**sender\_id** - (Optional) This is the control transmission of the sender ID TLV.

**none** - Do not transmit the sender ID TLV. This is the default value.

**chassis** - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the chassis ID information.

**manage** - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the managed address information.

**chassis\_manage** - Transmit the sender ID TLV with chassis ID information and manage address information.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To configure the maintenance domain called “op\_domain” and specify the explicit option for creating MIPs:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm md op_domain mip explicit
Command: config cfm md op_domain mip explicit

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 15-3 create cfm ma

#### Description

This command is used to create a maintenance association. Different MAs in a MD must have different MA Names. Different MAs in different MDs may have the same MA Name.

#### Format

```
create cfm ma <string 22> {ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>} md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
```

#### Parameters

---

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

---

**ma\_index** - Specifies the maintenance association index used.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**md** - Specifies the maintenance domain name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

---

**md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index used.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

#### Example

To create a maintenance association called “op1” and assign it to the maintenance domain “op\_domain”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create cfm ma op1 md op_domain
Command: create cfm ma op1 md op_domain

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 15-4 config cfm ma

#### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of a maintenance association. The MEP list specified for an MA can be located in different devices. MEPs must be created on the ports of these devices explicitly. An MEP will transmit a CCM packet periodically across the MA. The receiving MEP will verify these received CCM packets from the other MEPs against this MEP list for the configuration integrity check.



## Format

```
config cfm ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22> | md_index
<uint 1-4294967295>] {vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> | mip [none | auto | explicit | defer] | sender_id
[none | chassis | manage | chassis_manage | defer] | ccm_interval [3.3ms | 10ms | 100ms |
1sec | 10sec | 1min | 10min] | mepid_list [add | delete] <mepid_list 1-8191> | mode [software
| hardware]}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>ma_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance association index used.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance association index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>md</b>	- Specifies the maintenance domain name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>md_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance domain index used.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance domain index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>vlanid</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the VLAN Identifier. Different MAs must be associated with different VLANs.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.
<b>mip</b>	- (Optional) This is the control creation of MIPs.
<b>none</b>	- Do not create MIPs.
<b>auto</b>	- MIPs can always be created on any port in this MA if that port is not configured with an MEP of that MA.
<b>explicit</b>	- MIPs can be created on any ports in this MA only if the next existing lower level has an MEP configured on that port, and that port is not configured with an MEP of this MA.
<b>defer</b>	- Inherit the setting configured for the maintenance domain that this MA is associated with. This is the default value.
<b>sender_id</b>	- (Optional) This is the control transmission of the sender ID TLV.
<b>none</b>	- Do not transmit the sender ID TLV.
<b>chassis</b>	- Transmit the sender ID TLV with the chassis ID information.
<b>manage</b>	- Transmit the sender ID TLV with the manage address information.
<b>chassis_manage</b>	- Transmit the sender ID TLV with the chassis ID information and the manage address information.
<b>defer</b>	- Inherit the setting configured for the maintenance domain that this MA is associated with.
<b>ccm_interval</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the CCM interval.
<b>3.3ms</b>	- 3.3 milliseconds. Only work in CFM hardware mode.
<b>10ms</b>	- 10 milliseconds. Only works in CFM hardware mode.
<b>100ms</b>	- 100 milliseconds. Not recommended in CFM software mode.
<b>1sec</b>	- One second.
<b>10sec</b>	- Ten seconds. This is the default value.
<b>1min</b>	- One minute.
<b>10min</b>	- Ten minutes.
<b>mepid_list</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the MEPIDs contained in the maintenance association.
<b>add</b>	- Add MEPID(s).
<b>delete</b>	- Delete MEPID(s).
<b>&lt;mepid_list 1-8191&gt;</b>	- Enter the MEPIDs contained in the maintenance association. The range of the MEPID is 1 to 8191.
<b>mode</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the mode of the MA.
<b>software</b>	- Specifies that the MA will work in the CFM software mode. This is the default value.
<b>hardware</b>	- Specifies that the MA will work in the CFM hardware mode.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the parameters of a maintenance association:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm ma opl md op_domain vlanid 1 ccm_interval 1sec
Command: config cfm ma opl md op_domain vlanid 1 ccm_interval 1sec

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-5 create cfm mep

### Description

This command is used to create an MEP entry. Different MEPs in the same MA must have a different MEPID. To put MD name, MA name, and MEPID together identifies an MEP. Different MEPs on the same device must have a different MEP name. Before creating an MEP, its MEPID should be configured in the MA's MEPID list.

### Format

**create cfm mep** <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] direction [inward | outward] port <port>

### Parameters

<b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name used here. It is unique among all MEPs configured on the device. The name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b> - Specifies the MEP MEPID. It should be configured in the MA's MEPID list. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters. <b>md_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - Specifies the maintenance association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters. <b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>direction</b> - Specifies the MEP direction. <b>inward</b> - Inward facing (up) MEP. <b>outward</b> - Outward facing (down) MEP.
<b>port</b> - Specifies the port number. This port should be a member of the MA's associated VLAN. <b>&lt;port&gt;</b> - Enter a port.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create an MEP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create cfm mep mep1 mepid 1 md op_domain ma op1 direction
inward port 2
Command: create cfm mep mep1 mepid 1 md op_domain ma op1 direction inward port
2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-6 config cfm mep

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of an MEP. An MEP may generate five types of Fault Alarms, as shown below by their priorities from high to low:

1. Cross-connect CCM Received: priority 5
2. Error CCM Received: priority 4
3. Some Remote MEPs Down: priority 3
4. Some Remote MEP MAC Status Errors: priority 2
5. Some Remote MEP Defect Indications: priority 1

If multiple types of the fault occur on an MEP, only the fault with the highest priority will be alarmed.

### Format

```
config cfm mep [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index
<uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {state [enable |
disable] | ccm [enable | disable] | pdu_priority <int 0-7> | fault_alarm [all | mac_status |
remote_ccm | error_ccm | xcon_ccm | none] | alarm_time <centisecond 250-1000> |
alarm_reset_time <centisecond 250-1000>}(1)
```

### Parameters

---

**mepname** - Specifies the MEP name.

**<string 32>** - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**mepid** - Specifies the MEP MEPID.

**<int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.

---

**md** - Specifies the maintenance domain name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**ma** - Specifies the maintenance association name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22

---

---

characters.

**ma\_index** - Specifies the maintenance association index.  
**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**state** - Specifies the MEP administrative state. The default is disable.  
**enable** - Enable MEP.  
**disable** - Disable MEP.

---

**ccm** - Specifies the CCM transmission state. The default is disable.  
**enable** - Enable the CCM transmission.  
**disable** - Disable the CCM transmission.

---

**pdu\_priority** - The 802.1p priority is set in the CCM and the LTM messages transmitted by the MEP. The default value is 7.  
**<int 0-7>** - Enter the value between 0 and 7.

---

**fault\_alarm** - This is the control types of the fault alarms sent by the MEP. The default value is none.  
**all** - All types of fault alarms will be sent.  
**mac\_status** - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than “Some Remote MEP MAC Status Errors” are sent.  
**remote\_ccm** - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than “Some Remote MEPs Down” are sent.  
**error\_ccm** - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than “Error CCM Received” are sent.  
**xcon\_ccm** - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than “Cross-connect CCM Received” are sent.  
**none** - No fault alarm is sent.

---

**alarm\_time** - Specifies the time that a defect must exceed before the fault alarm can be sent. The unit is centiseconds. The default value is 250.  
**<centisecond 250-1000>** - Enter the time that a defect must exceed before the fault alarm can be sent. The unit is centiseconds. The range is 250 to 1000.

---

**alarm\_reset\_time** - Specifies the dormant duration time before a defect is triggered before the fault can be re-alarmed. The unit is centiseconds. The default value is 1000.  
**<centisecond 250-1000>** - Enter the dormant duration time before a defect is triggered before the fault can be re-alarmed. The unit is centiseconds. The range is 250 to 1000.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the parameters of an MEP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm mep mepname mep1 state enable ccm enable
Command: config cfm mep mepname mep1 state enable ccm enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-7 delete cfm mep

### Description

This command is used to delete a previously created MEP.

## Format

**delete cfm mep** [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]

## Parameters

---

**mepname** - Specifies the MEP name.  
**<string 32>** - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**mepid** - Specifies the MEP MEPID.  
**<int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.

**md** - Specifies the maintenance domain name.  
**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index.  
**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

**ma** - Specifies the maintenance association name.  
**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**ma\_index** - Specifies the maintenance association index.  
**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete a previously created MEP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete cfm mep mepname mep1
Command: delete cfm mep mepname mep1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-8 delete cfm ma

### Description

This command is used to delete a created maintenance association.

### Format

**delete cfm ma** [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]

### Parameters

---

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.  
**ma\_index** - Specifies the maintenance association index.

---

---

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**md** - Specifies the maintenance domain name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete a created maintenance association:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete cfm ma op1 md op_domain
Command: delete cfm ma op1 md op_domain

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

15-9 delete cfm md

## Description

This command is used to delete a previously created maintenance domain. When the command is executing, all the MEPs and maintenance associations created in the maintenance domain will be deleted automatically.

## Format

**delete cfm md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]**

## Parameters

---

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete a previously created maintenance domain:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete cfm md op_domain
Command: delete cfm md op_domain
```

```
Success.  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-10 enable cfm

### Description

This command is used to enable the CFM globally.

### Format

**enable cfm**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable the CFM globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable cfm  
Command: enable cfm  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-11 disable cfm

### Description

This command is used to disable the CFM globally.

### Format

**disable cfm**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To disable the CFM globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable cfm
Command: disable cfm

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-12 config cfm ports

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the CFM function on a per-port basis. By default, the CFM function is disabled on all ports. If the CFM is disabled on a port:

- MIPs are never created on that port.
- MEPs can still be created on that port, and the configuration can be saved.
- MEPs created on that port can never generate or process CFM PDUs. If the user issues a Loopback or Link trace test on those MEPs, it will prompt the user to inform them that the CFM function is disabled on that port

### Format

**config cfm ports <portlist> state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the logical port list.

---

**state** - Specifies the CFM function status.

- enable** - Specifies to enable the CFM function.
- disable** - Specifies to disable the CFM function.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable the CFM function on ports 2 to 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm ports 2-5 state enable
Command: config cfm ports 2-5 state enable

Success.
```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-13 show cfm ports

### Description

This command is used to display the CFM state of specified ports.

### Format

**show cfm ports <portlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the logical port list.

---

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To display the CFM state for ports 3 to 6:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm ports 3-6
Command: show cfm ports 3-6

Port      State
-----  -
3         Enabled
4         Enabled
5         Enabled
6         Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-14 show cfm

### Description

This command is used to display the CFM configuration.

### Format

**show cfm** {[md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mepid <int 1-8191>}} | mepname <string 32>]}

### Parameters

---

**md** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain name.  
**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

---

---

<b>md_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the maintenance association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>ma_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>mepid</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the MEPID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.
<b>mepname</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To display the CFM configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show cfm
Command: show cfm

CFM State: Enabled
AIS Trap State: Disabled
LCK Trap State: Disabled

MD Index      MD Name                Level
-----
1             cu-domain              5
2             op-domain              3
111          111                    2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-15 show cfm fault

### Description

This command is used to display all the fault conditions detected by the MEPs contained in the specified MA or MD. The display provides the overview of the fault status by MEPs.

### Format

**show cfm fault {md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]}}**

### Parameters

---

<b>md</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>md_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance domain index.

---

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

**ma** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance association name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**ma\_index** - Specifies the maintenance association index.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display the MEPs that have faults:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm fault
Command: show cfm fault

MD Name      MA Name      MEPID  Status                AIS Status  LCK Status
-----
op_domain    op1          1      Error CCM Received    Normal      Normal

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-16 show cfm port

### Description

This command is used to display MEPs and MIPs created on a port.

### Format

**show cfm port <port> {level <int 0-7> | direction [inward | outward] | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>}**

### Parameters

**<port>** - Enter the port number.

**level** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain level. If not specified, all levels are shown.

**<int 0-7>** - Enter the value between 0 and 7.

**direction** - (Optional) Specifies the MEP direction.

**inward** - Specifies inward facing MEP.

**outward** - Specifies outward facing MEP.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN identifier. If not specified, all VLANs are displayed.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display a CFM port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm port 1
Command: show cfm port 1

MAC Address: 00-05-78-82-32-01

MD Name      MA Name      MEPID  Level   Direction  VID
-----
op_domain    op1          1      2       inward     2
cust_domain  cust1        8      4       inward     2
serv_domain  serv2        MIP    3              2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-17 cfm lock md

### Description

This command is used to start/stop cfm management lock. This command will result in the MEP sends a LCK PDU to client level MEP.

### Format

**cfm lock md** [**<string 22>** | **md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>**] **ma** [**<string 22>** | **ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>**] **mepid <int 1-8191>** **remote\_mepid <int 1-8191>** **action** [**start** | **stop**]

### Parameters

- 
- md** - Specifies the maintenance domain name.  
**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
  - md\_index** – Specifies the MD index value used.  
**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the MD index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

  - ma** - Specifies the maintenance association name.  
**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
  - ma\_index** – Specifies the MA index value used.  
**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the MA index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

  - mepid** - The MEP ID in the MD which sends LCK frame.  
**<int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

---

  - remote\_mepid** - The peer MEP is the target of management action.  
**<int 1-8191>** - Enter the remote MEP ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

---

  - action** - Specifies to start or to stop the management lock function.  
**start** - Specifies to start the management lock function.  
**stop** - Specifies to stop the management lock function.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To start management lock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 remote_mepid 2
action start
Command: cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 remote_mepid 2 action start

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-18 cfm loopback

### Description

This command is used to start a CFM loopback test. Press Ctrl+C to exit the loopback test. The MAC address represents the destination MEP or MIP that can be reached by this MAC address. The MEP represents the source MEP to initiate the loopback message.

### Format

**cfm loopback** <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {num <int 1-65535> | [length <int 0-1500> | pattern <string 1500>] | pdu\_priority <int 0-7>}

### Parameters

<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the destination MAC address.
<b>mepname</b> - Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>mepid</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MEPID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>md_index</b> - Specifies the MD index value used. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the MD index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the MA index value used. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the MA index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>num</b> - (Optional) Specifies the number of LBMs to be sent. The default value is 4. <b>&lt;int 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535.
<b>length</b> - (Optional) Specifies the payload length of the LBM to be sent. The default is 0. <b>&lt;int 0-1500&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 1500.
<b>pattern</b> - (Optional) Specifies an amount of data to be included in a Data TLV, along with an indication whether the Data TLV is to be included. <b>&lt;string 1500&gt;</b> - Enter the pattern value used here. This value can be up to 1500 characters long.
<b>pdu_priority</b> - (Optional) Specifies the 802.1p priority to be set in the transmitted LBMs. If not specified, it uses the same priority as CCMs and LTMs sent by the MA <b>&lt;int 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 7.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To start a CFM loopback test:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# cfm loopback 00-02-03-04-12-19 mepname op-mep1
Command: cfm loopback 00-02-03-04-12-19 mepname op-mep1

Reply from 00-02-03-04-12-19: bytes=0 time<10ms
Reply from 00-02-03-04-12-19: bytes=0 time<10ms
Reply from 00-02-03-04-12-19: bytes=0 time<10ms
Reply from 00-02-03-04-12-19: bytes=0 time<10ms

CFM loopback statistics for 00-02-03-04-12-19:
    Packets: Sent=4, Received=4, Lost=0(0% loss).

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-19 cfm linktrace

### Description

This command is used to issue a CFM link track message.

### Format

```
cfm linktrace <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> |
md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {ttl <int 2-
255> | pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
```

### Parameters

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the destination MAC address.

**mepname** - Specifies the MEP name.

**<string 32>** - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**mepid** - (Optional) Specifies the MEPID.

**<int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.

**md** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**md\_index** - Specifies the MD index value used.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the MD index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

**ma** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance association name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.

**ma\_index** - Specifies the MA index value used.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the MA index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

**ttl** - (Optional) Specifies the link trace message TTL value. The default value is 64.

**<int 2-255>** - Enter the link trace message TTL value. Enter a value between 2 and 255.

---

**pdu\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies the 802.1p priority to be set in the transmitted LBMs. If not specified, it uses the same priority as CCMs and LTMs sent by the MA.

---

---

**<int 0-7>** - Enter the 802.1p priority to be set in the transmitted LBMs. If not specified, it uses the same priority as CCMs and LTM's sent by the MA. Enter a value between 0 and 7.

---

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To transmit a LTM:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#cfm linktrace 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1
Command: cfm linktrace 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1

Transaction ID: 26
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-20 show cfm linktrace

### Description

This command is used to display the link trace responses. The maximum linktrace responses a device can hold is 128.

### Format

**show cfm linktrace** [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {trans\_id <uint>}

### Parameters

- 
- mepname** - Specifies the MEP name.
    - <string 32>** - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

  - mepid** - (Optional) Specifies the MEPID.
    - <int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.
  - md** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain name.
    - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
  - md\_index** - Specifies the maintenance domain index.
    - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
  - ma** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance association name.
    - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
  - ma\_index** - Specifies the maintenance association index.
    - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

  - trans\_id** - (Optional) The identifier of the transaction to be displayed.
    - <uint>** - The identifier of the transaction to be displayed.
- 

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display a CFM linktrace reply:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm linktrace mepname mep1
Command: show cfm linktrace mepname mep1

Trans ID   Source MEP       Destination
-----
26         mep1            XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display a CFM linktrace reply:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show cfm linktrace mepname mep trans_id 0
Command: show cfm linktrace mepname mep trans_id 0

Transaction ID: 0
From MEP mep to 00-15-72-20-91-09
Start Time      : 2010-12-31 00:51:49

Hop  MEPID  Ingress MAC Address  Egress MAC Address  Forwarded  Relay Action
---  -
1    -     00-00-00-00-00-00   00-01-02-00-01-14  Yes        FDB
2    2     00-15-72-20-91-14   00-15-72-20-91-09  No         Hit

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-21 delete cfm linktrace

### Description

This command is used to delete the stored link trace response data that have been initiated by the specified MEP.

### Format

**delete cfm linktrace** {[md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mepid <int 1-8191>}} | mepname <string 32>}]

### Parameters

- md** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance domain name.
  - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
  - md\_index** - Specifies the MD index value used.
    - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the MD index value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
- ma** - (Optional) Specifies the maintenance association name.
  - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
  - ma\_index** - Specifies the MA index value used.
    - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the MA index value used here. This value must be



---

between 1 and 4294967295.  
**mepid** - (Optional) Specifies the MEPID.  
 <int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.

---

**mepname** - (Optional) Specifies the MEP name.  
 <string 32> - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete the CFM link trace reply:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete cfm linktrace mepname mepl
Command: delete cfm linktrace mepname mepl

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-22 config cfm mp\_ltr\_all

### Description

This command is to enable or disable the "all MPs reply LTRs" function. This function is for test purposes. According to IEEE 802.1ag, a Bridge replies with one LTR to an LTM. This command can make all MPs on the LTM's forwarding path reply with LTRs, no matter whether they are on a Bridge or not.

### Format

**config cfm mp\_ltr\_all [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable this feature.  
**disable** - Disable this feature.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable the all-MPs-reply-to-LTR function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm mp_ltr_all enable
Command: config cfm mp_ltr_all enable

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-23 show cfm mipccm

### Description

This command is used to display the MIP CCM database entries. All entries in the MIP CCM database will be displayed. An MIP CCM entry is similar to an FDB which keeps the forwarding port information of a MAC entry.

### Format

**show cfm mipccm**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To display the MIP CCM database entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm mipccm
Command: show cfm mipccm

MA                VID  MAC Address          Port
-----
opma                1   XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX  2
opma                1   XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX  3

Total:  2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-24 show cfm mp\_ltr\_all

### Description

This command is used to display the current configuration of the "all MPs reply LTRs" function. This command is for test purposes.

### Format

**show cfm mp\_ltr\_all**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display the configuration of the all-MPs-reply-to-LTR function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm mp_ltr_all
Command: show cfm mp_ltr_all

All MPs reply LTRs: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-25 show cfm pkt\_cnt

### Description

This command is used to display the CFM packet's RX/TX counters.

### Format

**show cfm pkt\_cnt** {[ports <portlist> {[rx | tx]} | [rx | tx] | ccm]}

### Parameters

<b>ports</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port counters to display. If not specified, all ports will be displayed.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a list of ports.
<b>rx</b> - (Optional) Display the RX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be displayed.
<b>tx</b> - (Optional) Display the TX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be displayed.
<b>rx</b> - (Optional) Display the RX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be displayed.
<b>tx</b> - (Optional) Display the TX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be displayed.
<b>ccm</b> - (Optional) Display the CCM RX counters.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display CFM packet RX/TX counters for ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm pkt_cnt ports 1-2
Command: show cfm pkt_cnt ports 1-2

CFM RX Statistics
-----
```

Port	AllPkt	CCM	LBR	LBM	LTR	LTM	VidDrop	OpcoDrop
All	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

CFM TX Statistics

Port	AllPkt	CCM	LBR	LBM	LTR	LTM
All	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

## 15-26 clear cfm pkt\_cnt

### Description

This command is used to clear the CFM packet's RX/TX counters.

### Format

**clear cfm pkt\_cnt** {[ports <portlist> {[rx | tx]} | [rx | tx] | ccm]}

### Parameters

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the port counters to clear. If not specified, all ports will be cleared.

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports.

**rx** - (Optional) Clear the RX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be cleared.

**tx** - (Optional) Clear the TX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be cleared.

**rx** - (Optional) Clear the RX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be cleared.

**tx** - (Optional) Clear the TX counter. If not specified, both the RX and TX counters will be cleared.

**ccm** - (Optional) Clear The CCM RX counters.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To clear all the CFM packet RX/TX counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear cfm pkt_cnt
Command: clear cfm pkt_cnt

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To clear the CFM packet CCM counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear cfm pkt_cnt ccm
Command: clear cfm pkt_cnt ccm

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-27 show cfm remote\_mep

### Description

This command is used to display CFM remote MEP information.

### Format

```
show cfm remote_mep [mepname <string 32> | md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191>]
remote_mepid <int 1-8191>
```

### Parameters

<b>mepname</b> - Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>md</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters. <b>md_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - Specifies the maintenance association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters. <b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>mepid</b> - Specifies the MEPID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEPID between 1 and 8191.
<b>remote_mepid</b> - Specifies the remote MEPID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the remote MEPID between 1 and 8191.

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To display CFM remote MEP information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm remote_mep mepname mep1 remote_mepid 2
Command: show cfm remote_mep mepname mep1 remote_mepid 2
```

```

Remote MEPID           : 2
MAC Address            : 00-11-22-33-44-02
Status                 : OK
RDI                    : Yes
Port State             : Blocked
Interface Name         : Down
Last CCM Serial Number : 1000
Send Chassis ID       : 00-11-22-33-44-00
Sender Management Address: SNMP-UDP-IPv4 10.90.90.90:161
Detect Time           : 2013-08-30 02:59:52

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 15-28 config cfm ais md

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of the AIS function on a MEP.

### Format

```

config cfm ais md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index
<uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> {period [1sec | 1min] | level <int 0-7> | state
[enable | disable]}

```

### Parameters

---

<b>md</b>	- Specifies the maintenance domain name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>md_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance domain index.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

<b>ma</b>	- Specifies the maintenance association name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters.
<b>ma_index</b>	- Specifies the maintenance association index.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

---

<b>mepid</b>	- Specifies the MEPID.
<b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b>	- Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.

---

<b>period</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the transmitting interval of the AIS PDU.
<b>1sec</b>	- Specifies that the transmitting interval period will be set to 1 second.
<b>1min</b>	- Specifies that the transmitting interval period will be set to 1 minute.

---

<b>level</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the client level ID to which the MEP sends AIS PDU. The default client MD level is the MD level that the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs exist on.
<b>&lt;int 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter the client level ID used here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

---

<b>state</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the AIS function state used.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that AIS function state will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that AIS function state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the AIS function so that it is enabled and has a client level of 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config cfm ais md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable
level 5
Command: config cfm ais md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable level 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-29 config cfm lock md

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of the LCK function on a MEP.

### Format

```
config cfm lock md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> |
ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> {period [1sec | 1min] | level <int 0-7> |
state [enable | disable]}
```

### Parameters

<b>md</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain name. The maximum length is 22 characters. <b>md_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - Specifies the maintenance association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association name. The maximum length is 22 characters. <b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the maintenance association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>mepid</b> - Specifies the MEPID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP MEPID between 1 and 8191.
<b>period</b> - (Optional) Specifies the transmitting interval of the LCK PDU. <b>1sec</b> - Specifies that the transmitting interval period will be set to 1 second. <b>1min</b> - Specifies that the transmitting interval period will be set to 1 minute.
<b>level</b> - (Optional) Specifies the client level ID to which the MEP sends LCK PDU. The default client MD level is the MD level that the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs exist on. <b>&lt;int 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the client level ID used here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies the LCK function state used. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that LCK function state will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that LCK function state will be disabled.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the LCK function state as enabled and specify a client level of 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable
level 5
Command: config cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable level 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-30 config cfm trap

### Description

This command is used to configure the state of the CFM trap.

### Format

**config cfm trap [ais | lock] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**ais** - Specifies the AIS trap status to be configured. If the trap status of AIS is enabled, a trap will be sent out when an ETH-AIS event occurs or clears.

---

**lock** - Specifies the LCK trap status that to be configured. If the trap status of LCK is enabled, a trap will be sent out when an ETH-LCK event occurs or clears.

---

**state** – Specifies the state of the CFM trap.

**enable** – Enable the CFM trap state. This is the default.

**disable** – Disable the CFM trap state.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm trap ais state enable
Command: config cfm trap ais state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-31 cfm dm

### Description

This command is used to start a frame delay measurement test on an MEP. It will result in the MEP periodically sending a DMM message to a remote MEP in the diagnostic interval. The system will calculate the Frame Delay (FD) and Frame Delay Variation (FDV) based on the received DMR



messages and the percentile of the frame delay measurement test. To calculate the FDV, continuous received DMR frames are needed.

Users can abort the frame delay measurement test by disable frame delay measurement function on the MEP.

## Format

```
cfm dm <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index
<uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {period:interval
[100ms:1sec | 1sec:10sec | 10sec:1min] | percentile <int 0-100> | pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the destination MAC address.
<b>mepname</b>	- Specifies the MEP name.
<b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b>	- Specifies the MEP ID.
<b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b>	- Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Domain name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Domain index.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Association name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Association index.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Association index.
<b>period:interval</b>	- Specifies the transmission period of DMM message and the diagnostic interval.
<b>100ms:1sec</b>	- Specifies the transmission period of 100 milliseconds and the diagnostic interval is one second.
<b>1sec:10sec</b>	- Specifies the transmission period of one second and the diagnostic interval is ten seconds. This is the default value.
<b>10sec:1min</b>	- Specifies the transmission period of ten seconds and the diagnostic interval is one minute.
<b>percentile</b>	- Specifies the percentile of frame delay and frame delay variation measurement.
<b>&lt;int 0-100&gt;</b>	- Enter the percentile of frame delay and frame delay variation measurement. This value must be between 1 and 100.
<b>pdu_priority</b>	- Specifies the 802.1p priority which is set in the DMM message transmitted by the MEP.
<b>&lt;int 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter the 802.1p priority which is set in the DMM message transmitted by the MEP. This value must be between 1 and 7.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To start a frame delay measurement test:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#cfm dm 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1 period:interval
lsec:10sec percentile 75 pdu_priority 7
Command: cfm dm 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1 period:interval lsec:10sec
percentile 75 pdu_priority 7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-32 cfm lm

### Description

This command is used to start a frame loss measurement test.

### Format

**cfm lm <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {period [100ms | 1sec | 10sec] | pdu\_priority <int 0-7>}**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the destination MAC address.
<b>mepname</b>	- Specifies the MEP name.
<b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b>	- Specifies the MEP ID.
<b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b>	- Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Domain name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Domain index.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Association name.
<b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b>	- Specifies the Maintenance Association index.
<b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the Maintenance Association index.
<b>period</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the transmission period of LMM message.
<b>100ms</b>	- Specifies that the transmission period will be 100ms.
<b>1sec</b>	- Specifies that the transmission period will be 1sec.
<b>10sec</b>	- Specifies that the transmission period will be 10sec.
<b>pdu_priority</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the 802.1p priority which is set in the DMM message transmitted by the MEP.
<b>&lt;int 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter the 802.1p priority which is set in the DMM message transmitted by the MEP. This value must be between 1 and 7.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To start a frame loss measurement test:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#cfm lm 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1 period 1s
pdu_priority 7
Command: cfm lm 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1 period 1sec pdu_priority 7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-33 clear cfm dm

### Description

This command is used to clear the frame delay measurement information.

### Format

**clear cfm dm** {[mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]} {[results | statistics]}

### Parameters

---

<b>mepname</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MEP ID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - (Optional) Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association index.
<b>results</b> - (Optional) Specifies to clear the stored frame delay measurement results. If none of them is specified, both of them are cleared.
<b>statistics</b> - (Optional) Specifies to clear the stored the statistics of ETH-DM frames (DMM, DMR). If none of them is specified, both of them are cleared.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the frame delay measurement information.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear cfm dm mepname mep1
Command: clear cfm dm mepname mep1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-34 clear cfm lm

### Description

This command is used to clear the frame loss measurement information.

### Format

**clear cfm lm** {[mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]} {[results | statistics]}

### Parameters

<b>mepname</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MEP name. <string 32> - Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MEP ID. <int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Domain name. <string 22> - Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Domain index. <uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Association name. <string 22> - Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b> - (Optional) Specifies the Maintenance Association index. <uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the Maintenance Association index.
<b>results</b> - (Optional) Specifies to clear the stored frame loss measurement results. If none of them is specified, both of them are cleared.
<b>statistics</b> - (Optional) Specifies to clear the stored statistics of ETH-LM frames (LMM, LMR). If none of them is specified, both of them are cleared.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear the frame loss measurement information.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear cfm lm mepname mep1
Command: clear cfm lm mepname mep1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-35 config cfm dm

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of frame delay measurement function.

### Format

**config cfm dm [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

<b>mepname</b> - Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b> - Specifies the MEP ID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association index.
<b>state</b> - Specifies the administrative state of frame delay measurement function on the MEP. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the frame delay measurement function will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the frame delay measurement function will be disabled.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To configure the administrative state of frame delay measurement function as enabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm dm mepname mep1 state enable
Command: config cfm dm mepname mep1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 15-36 config cfm lm

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of frame loss measurement function.

## Format

**config cfm lm [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

<b>mepname</b> - Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b> - Specifies the MEP ID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association index.
<b>state</b> - Specifies the administrative state of frame loss measurement function on the MEP. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the frame loss measurement function will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the frame loss measurement function will be disabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the administrative state of frame loss measurement function as enabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config cfm lm mepname mep1 state enable
Command: config cfm lm mepname mep1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

15-37 show cfm dm

## Description

This command is used to show the frame delay measurement information.

## Format

**show cfm dm [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]**

## Parameters

<b>mepname</b> - Specifies the MEP name. <b>&lt;string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>mepid</b> - Specifies the MEP ID. <b>&lt;int 1-8191&gt;</b> - Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
<b>md</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Domain name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>md_index</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Domain index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
<b>ma</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Association name. <b>&lt;string 22&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
<b>ma_index</b> - Specifies the Maintenance Association index. <b>&lt;uint 1-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the Maintenance Association index.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display the frame delay measurement information.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm dm mepname mep1
Command: show cfm dm mepname mep1

State           : Enabled
DMM Transmitted : 0
DMR Received    : 0
DMM Received    : 0
DMR Transmitted : 0

Period:
ID  MAC Address      Status  Interval  PCT  Pri  FD  nanosec  FDV  nanosec  Start
Time
-----
3   00-01-02-03-04-05 Running 100ms:1s 75   7   0           0           2013-01-01
                                18:00:00
2   00-01-02-03-04-05 Success 1s:10s   50   7   1434343    2232    2013-01-01
                                14:00:00
1   00-01-02-03-04-05 Failed 10s:1min 75   1   0           0           2013-01-01
                                12:00:00

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

15-38 show cfm lm

## Description

This command is used to show the frame loss measurement information.

## Format

**show cfm lm [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md\_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma\_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]**

## Parameters

**mepname** - Specifies the MEP name.

**<string 32>** - Enter the MEP name. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**mepid** - Specifies the MEP ID.

**<int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP ID. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

**md** - Specifies the Maintenance Domain name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the Maintenance Domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

**md\_index** - Specifies the Maintenance Domain index.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the Maintenance Domain index. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

**ma** - Specifies the Maintenance Association name.

**<string 22>** - Enter the Maintenance Association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

**ma\_index** - Specifies the Maintenance Association index.

**<uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the Maintenance Association index.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display the frame loss measurement information.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cfm lm mepname mep1
Command: show cfm lm mepname mep1

State           : Enabled
LMM Tansmitted  : 61
LMR Received    : 0
LMM Received    : 0
LMR Transmitted : 0
ID  MAC Address      Status  Period Pri Far-End Near-End Start Time
---  -
1   00-01-02-03-04-05 Failed  1sec   7   0       0       2000-01-15 22:46:33

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 16 Command List

## History Commands

---

```
? {<Command>}
show command_history
config command_history <value 1-40>
```

---

16-1 ?

### Description

This command is used to display all of the commands available, on the current login account level, through the Command Line Interface (CLI).

### Format

```
? {<Command>}
```

### Parameters

---

```
<Command> – (Optional) Enter a command.
```

---



**Note:** If no command is specified, the system will display all commands of the corresponding user level.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display all commands:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#?
Command: ?

..
?
cable_diag ports
cd
cfm linktrace
cfm loopback
clear
clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports
clear arptable
clear attack_log
clear cfm pkt_cnt
clear counters
```

```
clear dhcp binding
clear dhcp conflict_ip
clear ethernet_oam ports
clear fdb
clear historical_counters ports
clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group
clear igmp_snooping statistic counter
clear jwac auth_state
clear log
clear mac_based_access_control auth_state
CTRL+C  ESC  c Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a All
```

To display the syntax for “config account”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#? config account
Command: ? config account

Command: config account
Usage: <username> {encrypt [plain_text| sha_1] <password>}
Description: Used to configure user accounts.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 16-2 show command\_history

### Description

This command is used to display the command history.

### Format

**show command\_history**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the command history:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show command_history
Command: show command_history

?
?
show traffic_segmentation 1-6
config traffic_segmentation 1-6 forward_list 7-8
```

```
config radius delete 1
config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default
config 802.1x reauth port_based ports all
config 802.1x init port_based ports all
config 802.1x auth_mode port_based
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1-50 direction both
config 802.1x capability ports 1-5 authenticator
show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1
show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-5
enable 802.1x
show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-5
show igmp_snooping
enable igmp_snooping

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 16-3 config command\_history

### Description

This command is used to configure the number of commands that the switch can record. The switch can keep records for the last 40 (maximum) commands you entered.

### Format

**config command\_history <value 1-40>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-40>** – Enter the number of commands (1 to 40) that the switch can record. The default value is 25.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the number of commands the switch can record to the last 20 commands:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config command_history 20
Command: config command_history 20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 17 Command Logging Commands

---

**enable command logging**  
**disable command logging**  
**show command logging**

---

## 17-1 enable command logging

### Description

The enable command logging command is used to enable the command logging function.

**Note:** When the switch is under the booting procedure and the procedure of downloading the configuration to execute immediately, all configuration commands should not be logged. When the user is under AAA authentication, the user name should not be changed if the user uses “enable admin” command to replace its privilege.

### Format

**enable command logging**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the command logging function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable command logging
Command: enable command logging

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 17-2 disable command logging

### Description

The disable command logging command is used to disable the command logging function.

## Format

**disable command logging**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the command logging:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable command logging
Command: disable command logging

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 17-3 show command logging

### Description

This command displays the switch's general command logging configuration status.

### Format

**show command logging**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To show the command logging configuration status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show command logging
Command: show command logging

Command Logging State : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 18 Common Unicast Routing Commands

<b>config route preference</b> [static   default   rip   ospfIntra   ospfInter   ospfExt1   ospfExt2   ebgp   ibgp] <value 1-999>
<b>show route preference</b> {[local   static   default   rip   ospf   ospfIntra   ospfInter   ospfExt1   ospfExt2   ebgp   ibgp]}
<b>create route redistribute dst ospf src</b> [local   static   rip   bgp] {mettype [1   2]   metric <value 0-16777214>   route_map <map_name 16>}
<b>config route redistribute dst ospf src</b> [local   static   rip   bgp] {mettype [1   2]   metric <value 0-16777214>   [route_map <map_name 16>   no_route_map]}
<b>create route redistribute dst rip src</b> [local   static   bgp   ospf [all   internal   external   type_1   type_2   inter+e1   inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16>   route_map <map_name 16>}
<b>config route redistribute dst rip src</b> [local   static   bgp   ospf [all   internal   external   type_1   type_2   inter+e1   inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16>   [route_map <map_name 16>   no_route_map]}
<b>delete route redistribute dst rip src</b> [local   static   ospf   bgp]
<b>create route redistribute dst bgp src</b> [local   static   rip   ospf [all   internal   external   type_1   type_2   inter+e1   inter+e2]] {metric <uint 0-4294967295>   route_map <map_name 16>}
<b>config route redistribute dst bgp src</b> [local   static   rip   ospf [all   internal   external   type_1   type_2   inter+e1   inter+e2]] {metric <uint 0-4294967295>   [route_map <map_name 16>   no_route_map]}
<b>show route redistribute</b>
<b>show route redistribute dst rip</b> {src [local   static   ospf   bgp]}
<b>delete route redistribute dst bgp src</b> [local   static   rip   ospf]
<b>delete route redistribute dst ospf src</b> [local   static   rip   bgp]
<b>show route redistribute dst bgp</b> {src [local   static   rip   ospf]}
<b>show route redistribute dst ospf</b> {src [local   static   rip   bgp]}

## 18-1 config route preference

### Description

This command is used to configure the route type preference. The route with smaller preference has higher priority. The preference for local routes is fixed to 0.

### Format

**config route preference** [static | default | rip | ospfIntra | ospfInter | ospfExt1 | ospfExt2 | ebgp | ibgp] <value 1-999>

### Parameters

<b>static</b> - Configure the preference of static route.
<b>default</b> - Configure the preference of default route.
<b>rip</b> - Configure the preference of RIP route.
<b>ospfIntra</b> - Configure the preference of OSPF intra-area route.
<b>ospfInter</b> - Configure the preference of OSPF inter-area route.
<b>ospfExt1</b> - Configure the preference of OSPF external type-1 route.
<b>ospfExt2</b> - Configure the preference of OSPF external type-2 route.
<b>ebgp</b> - Configure the preference of BGP AS-external route. <b>(EI Mode Only Parameter)</b>

---

**ibgp** - Configure the preference of BGP AS-internal route. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**<value 1-999>** - Enter the route preference value here. This value must be between 1 and 999.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the route preference for static routes to 70:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route preference static 70
Command: config route preference static 70

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-2 show route preference

### Description

This command is used to display the route preference of each route type.

### Format

**show route preference** {[local | static | default | rip | ospf | ospfIntra | ospfInter | ospfExt1 | ospfExt2 | ebgp | ibgp]}

### Parameters

---

**local** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of local route.

**static** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of static route.

**default** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of default route.

**rip** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of RIP route.

**ospf** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of all types of OSPF route.

**ospfIntra** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of OSPF intra-area route.

**ospfInter** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of OSPF inter-area route.

**ospfExt1** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of OSPF external type-1 route.

**ospfExt2** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of OSPF external type-2 route.

**ebgp** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of BGP AS-external route. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**ibgp** - (Optional) Specifies to display the preference of BGP AS-internal route. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the route preference for all route types:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show route preference
Command: show route preference

Route Preference Settings

Protocol      Preference
-----
RIP           100
Static        60
Default       1
Local         0
OSPF Intra    80
OSPF Inter    90
OSPF ExtT1    110
OSPF ExtT2    115
EBGP          70
IBGP          130

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 18-3 create route redistribute dst ospf src

#### Description

This command is used to redistribute the routing information from other routing protocols to OSPF.

#### Format

**create route redistribute dst ospf src [local | static | rip | bgp] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 0-16777214> | route\_map <map\_name 16>}**

#### Parameters

- 
- local** - To redistribute the local routes to OSPF.
  - static** - To redistribute static routes to OSPF.
  - rip** - To redistribute the RIP routes to OSPF.
  - bgp** - To redistribute the BGP routes to OSPF. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**
  - mettype** - (Optional) Allows the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value.
    - 1 calculates the metric (for other routing protocols to OSPF) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field. 2 uses the metric entered in the Metric field without change. This field applies only when the destination field is OSPF. If the metric type is not specified, it will be type 2.
    - 1 - Specifies that the method type value will be set to 1.
    - 2 - Specifies that the method type value will be set to 2.
  - metric** - (Optional) Specifies the metric for the redistributed routes. If it is not specified or specified as 0, the redistributed routes will be associated with the default metric 20.
    - <value 0-16777214>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value can be between 0 and 16777214.
  - route\_map** - Specifies a route map which will be used as the criteria to determine whether to redistribute specific routes.
    - <map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
-



## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add route redistribution to OSPF:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create route redistribute dst ospf src rip
Command: create route redistribute dst ospf src rip

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-4 config route redistribute dst ospf src

### Description

This command is used to update the metric to be associated with the redistributed routes from a specific protocol to OSPF protocol.

### Format

**config route redistribute dst ospf src [local | static | rip | bgp] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 0-16777214> | [route\_map <map\_name 16> | no\_route\_map]}**

### Parameters

---

<b>local</b>	- To redistribute the local routes to OSPF
<b>static</b>	- To redistribute the static routes to OSPF.
<b>rip</b>	- To redistribute RIP routes to OSPF
<b>bgp</b>	- To redistribute BGP routes to OSPF. <b>(EI Mode Only Parameter)</b>
<b>mettype</b>	- (Optional) Allows the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value. 1 calculates the metric (for other routing protocols to OSPF) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field. 2 uses the metric entered in the Metric field without change. This field applies only when the destination field is OSPF. If the metric type is not specified, it will be type 2. 1 - Specifies that the method type value will be set to 1. 2 - Specifies that the method type value will be set to 2.
<b>metric</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the metric for the redistributed routes. If it is not specified or specified as 0, the redistributed routes will be associated with the default metric 20. <b>&lt;value 0-16777214&gt;</b> - Enter the metric value used here. This value can be between 0 and 16777214.
<b>route_map</b>	- Specifies a route map which will be used as the criteria to determine whether to redistribute specific routes. <b>&lt;map_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the route map name. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>no_route_map</b>	- Specifies to withdraw the route map setting.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure route redistributions:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route redistribute dst ospf src rip mettype 1
metric 2
Command: config route redistribute dst ospf src rip mettype 1 metric 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-5 create route redistribute dst rip src

### Description

This command is used to redistribute routing information from other routing protocols to RIP. When the metric is specified as 0, the metric in the original route will become the metric of the redistributed RIP routes transparently. If the metric of the original route is greater than 16, the route will be not redistributed.

### Format

**create route redistribute dst rip src [local | static | bgp | ospf [all | internal | external | type\_1 | type\_2 | inter+e1 | inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16> | route\_map <map\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**local** - To redistribute local routes to RIP.

---

**static** - To redistribute static routes to RIP.

---

**bgp** - To redistribute BGP routes to RIP. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

---

**ospf** - To redistribute OSPF routes to RIP.

- all** - To redistribute both OSPF AS-internal and OSPF AS-external routes to RIP.
- internal** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-internal routes.
- external** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external routes, including type-1 and type-2 routes.
- type\_1** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 routes.
- type\_2** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 routes.
- inter+e1** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
- inter+e2** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 and OSPF AS-internal routes.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the RIP route metric value for the redistributed routes.

- <value 0-16>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 16.

---

**route\_map** - Specifies a route map which will be used as the criteria to determine whether to redistribute specific routes.

- <map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create route redistribute dst rip src ospf all metric 2
Command: create route redistribute dst rip src ospf all metric 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-6 config route redistribute dst rip src

### Description

This command is used to update the metric to be associated with the redistributed routes from a specific protocol to RIP protocol.

### Format

```
config route redistribute dst rip src [local | static | bgp | ospf [all | internal | external | type_1
| type_2 | inter+e1 | inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16> | [route_map <map_name 16> |
no_route_map]}
```

### Parameters

<b>local</b> - To redistribute local routes to RIP.
<b>static</b> - To redistribute static routes to RIP.
<b>bgp</b> - To redistribute BGP routes to RIP. <b>(EI Mode Only Parameter)</b>
<b>ospf</b> - To redistribute OSPF routes to RIP.
<b>all</b> - To redistribute both OSPF AS-internal and OSPF AS-external routes to RIP.
<b>internal</b> - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-internal routes.
<b>external</b> - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external routes, including type-1 and type-2 routes.
<b>type_1</b> - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 routes.
<b>type_2</b> - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 routes.
<b>inter+e1</b> - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
<b>inter+e2</b> - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
<b>metric</b> - (Optional) Specifies the RIP metric value for the redistributed routes.
<b>&lt;value 0-16&gt;</b> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 16.
<b>route_map</b> - Specifies a route map which will be used as the criteria to determine whether to redistribute specific routes.
<b>&lt;map_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the route map name. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>no_route_map</b> - Specifies to withdraw the route map setting.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure route redistributions:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route redistribute dst rip src ospf internal
Command: config route redistribute dst rip src ospf internal

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-7 delete route redistribute dst rip src

### Description

This command is used to delete the route redistribute configuration on the Switch. It specifies to not redistribute other routing protocols to RIP.

### Format

**delete route redistribute dst rip src [local | static | ospf | bgp]**

### Parameters

---

**src** - Specifies the source protocol.  
**static** - To not redistribute static routes.  
**local** - To not redistribute local routes.  
**ospf** - To not redistribute OSPF routes.  
**bgp** - To not redistribute BGP routes. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete route redistribute dst rip src static
Command: delete route redistribute dst rip src static

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-8 create route redistribute dst bgp src

### Description

This command is used to redistribute routing information from other routing protocols to BGP.

### Format

**create route redistribute dst bgp src [local | static | rip | ospf [all | internal | external | type\_1 | type\_2 | inter+e1 | inter+e2]] {metric <uint 0-4294967295> | route\_map <map\_name 16>}**

## Parameters

---

<b>local</b>	- To redistribute local routes to BGP.
<b>static</b>	- To redistribute static routes to BGP.
<b>rip</b>	- To redistribute RIP routes to BGP.
<b>ospf</b>	- To redistribute OSPF routes to BGP.
<b>all</b>	- To redistribute both OSPF AS-internal and OSPF AS-external routes to BGP.
<b>internal</b>	- To redistribute only the OSPF AS-internal routes.
<b>external</b>	- To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external routes, including type-1 and type-2 routes.
<b>type_1</b>	- To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 routes.
<b>type_2</b>	- To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 routes.
<b>inter+e1</b>	- To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
<b>inter+e2</b>	- To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
<b>metric</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the BGP metric value for the redistributed routes.
<b>&lt;value 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295.
<b>route_map</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a route map which will be used as the criteria to determine whether to redistribute specific routes.
<b>&lt;map_name 16&gt;</b>	- Enter the route map name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To add route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create route redistribute dst bgp src ospf all metric 2
Command: create route redistribute dst bgp src ospf all metric 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-9 config route redistribute dst bgp src

### Description

This command updates the metric to be associated with the redistributed routes from a specific protocol to BGP protocol.

### Format

**config route redistribute dst bgp src [local | static | rip | ospf [all | internal | external | type\_1 | type\_2 | inter+e1 | inter+e2]] {metric <uint 0-4294967295> | [route\_map <map\_name 16> | no\_route\_map]}**

## Parameters

---

<b>local</b>	- To redistribute local routes to BGP.
<b>static</b>	- To redistribute static routes to BGP.

---

---

**rip** - To redistribute RIP routes to BGP.

**ospf** - To redistribute OSPF routes to BGP.

**all** - To redistribute both OSPF AS-internal and OSPF AS-external routes to BGP.

**internal** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-internal routes.

**external** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external routes, including type-1 and type-2 routes.

**type\_1** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 routes.

**type\_2** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 routes.

**inter+e1** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-1 and OSPF AS-internal routes.

**inter+e2** - To redistribute only the OSPF AS-external type-2 and OSPF AS-internal routes.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the BGP metric value for the redistributed routes.

**<value 0-4294967295>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295.

---

**route\_map** - (Optional) Specifies a route map which will be used as the criteria to determine whether to redistribute specific routes.

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

**no\_route\_map** - Specifies to withdraw the route map setting.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To add route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route redistribute dst bgp src ospf all metric 2
Command: config route redistribute dst bgp src ospf all metric 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-10 show route redistribute

### Description

This command is used to display the route redistribution settings on the Switch.

### Format

**show route redistribute**

### Parameters

None

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display route redistributions:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show route redistribute
Command: show route redistribute

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric      RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----
RIP         OSPF         Type-2    20          N/A

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 18-11 show route redistribute dst rip

### Description

This command is used to display the route redistribution settings on the Switch. It displays the redistribution with the target protocol RIP.

### Format

**show route redistribute dst rip {src [local | static | ospf | bgp]}**

### Parameters

**src** - (Optional) Specifies the source protocol.

**static** - Display the redistribution with the source static.

**local** - Display the redistribution with the source local.

**ospf** - Display the redistribution with the source OSPF.

**bgp** - Display the redistribution with the source BGP. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all route redistributions.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display route redistributions:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show route redistribute dst rip
Command: show route redistribute dst rip

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric      RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----    -
OSPF        RIP          ExtType2  3           N/A
STATIC      RIP          All       5           N/A
LOCAL       RIP          All       4           N/A

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-12 delete route redistribute dst bgp src

### Description

This command is used to delete the route redistribute configuration on the Switch. It specifies to not redistribute other routing protocols to BGP.

### Format

**delete route redistribute dst bgp src [local | static | rip | ospf]**

### Parameters

- 
- src** - Specifies the source protocol.
  - local** - To not redistribute local routes.
  - static** - To not redistribute static routes.
  - rip** - To not redistribute RIP routes.
  - ospf** - To not redistribute OSPF routes.
- 

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete route redistribute dst bgp src static
Command: delete route redistribute dst bgp src static

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 18-13 delete route redistribute dst ospf src

### Description

This command is used to delete the route redistribute configuration on the Switch. It specifies to not redistribute other routing protocols to OSPF.

### Format

**delete route redistribute dst ospf src [local | static | rip | bgp]**

### Parameters

---

**src** - Specifies the source protocol.

**local** - To not redistribute local routes.

**static** - To not redistribute static routes.

**rip** - To not redistribute RIP routes.

**bgp** - To not redistribute BGP routes. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete route redistribute dst ospf src static
Command: delete route redistribute dst ospf src static

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-14 show route redistribute dst bgp

### Description

This command is used to display the route redistribution settings on the Switch. It displays the redistribution with the target protocol BGP.

### Format

**show route redistribute dst bgp {src [local | static | rip | ospf]}**

### Parameters

---

**src** - (Optional) Specifies the source protocol.

**local** - Display the redistribution with the source local.

**static** - Display the redistribution with the source static.

**rip** - Display the redistribution with the source RIP.

**ospf** - Display the redistribution with the source OSPF.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all route redistributions.

---

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display route redistributions:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show route redistribute dst bgp
Command: show route redistribute dst bgp

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric      RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----    -
Total Entries : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 18-15 show route redistribute dst ospf

### Description

This command is used to display the route redistribution settings on the Switch. It displays the redistribution with the target protocol OSPF.

### Format

**show route redistribute dst ospf {src [local | static | rip | bgp]}**

### Parameters

- 
- src** - (Optional) Specifies the source protocol.
  - local** - Display the redistribution with the source local.
  - static** - Display the redistribution with the source static.
  - rip** - Display the redistribution with the source RIP.
  - bgp** - Display the redistribution with the source BGP. (EI Mode Only Parameter)
- 
- If no parameter is specified, the system will display all route redistributions.
- 

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display route redistributions:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show route redistribute dst ospf
Command: show route redistribute dst ospf

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric      RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----
-----

Total Entries : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 19 Compound Authentication Commands

<b>create authentication guest_vlan</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>delete authentication guest_vlan</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>config authentication guest_vlan</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add   delete] ports [<portlist>   all]
<b>config authentication mac_format</b> {case [lowercase   uppercase]   delimiter {[hyphen   colon   dot   none]   number [1   2   5]}(1)}(1)
<b>config authentication ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {auth_mode [port_based   host_based {vlanid <vid_list> state [enable   disable]}]   multi_authen_methods [none   any   dot1x_impb   impb_jwac   impb_wac   mac_impb]}(1)
<b>show authentication</b>
<b>show authentication guest_vlan</b>
<b>show authentication mac_format</b>
<b>show authentication ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>enable authorization attributes</b>
<b>disable authorization attributes</b>
<b>show authorization</b>
<b>config authentication server failover</b> [local   permit   block]

## 19-1 create authentication guest\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to assign a static VLAN to be a guest VLAN. The specific VLAN which is assigned to be a guest VLAN must already exist. The specific VLAN which is assigned to be a guest VLAN can't be deleted.

### Format

**create authentication guest\_vlan [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]**

### Parameters

<b>vlan</b> - Specifies the guest VLAN by VLAN name. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the guest VLAN by VLAN name. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies the guest VLAN by VLAN ID. <b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the guest VLAN by VLAN ID. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To assign a static VLAN to be a guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN
Command: create authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-2 delete authentication guest\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete a guest VLAN setting, but not a static VLAN. All ports which are enabled as guest VLANs will move to the original VLAN after deleting the guest VLAN.

### Format

**delete authentication guest\_vlan [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the guest VLAN by VLAN name.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the guest VLAN by VLAN name. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the guest VLAN by VLAN ID.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the guest VLAN by VLAN ID. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a guest VLAN setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN
Command: delete authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-3 config authentication guest\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to assign or remove ports to or from a guest VLAN.

## Format

**config authentication guest\_vlan [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add | delete] ports [<portlist> | all ]**

## Parameters

---

<b>vlan</b> - Specifies the guest VLAN name. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the guest VLAN name. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies the guest VLAN VID. <b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the guest VLAN VID. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add a port list to the guest VLAN.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete a port list from the guest VLAN.
<b>ports</b> - Specifies a port or range of ports to configure. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to configure.
<b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure authentication for all ports for a guest VLAN called “gv”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authentication guest_vlan vlan gv add ports all
Command: config authentication guest_vlan vlan gv add ports all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-4 config authentication mac\_format

### Description

This command will set the MAC address format that will be used for authentication username via the RADIUS server.

### Format

**config authentication mac\_format {case [lowercase | uppercase] | delimiter {[hyphen | colon | dot | none] | number [1 | 2 | 5]}(1)}(1)**

### Parameters

---

<b>case</b> - (Optional) Specifies the case format used. <b>lowercase</b> - Specifies using the lowercase format, the RADIUS authentication username will be formatted as: aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff. <b>uppercase</b> - Specifies using the uppercase format, the RADIUS authentication username will be formatted as: AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF.
<b>delimiter</b> - (Optional) Specifies the delimiter format used.

---

**hyphen** - Specifies using the “-” as delimiter, the format is: AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF  
**colon** - Specifies using the “:” as delimiter, the format is: AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF  
**dot** - Specifies using the “.” as delimiter, the format is: AA.BB.CC.DD.EE.FF  
**none** - Specifies not using any delimiter, the format is: AABCCDDEEFF

**number** - (Optional) Specifies the delimiter number used.

**1** - Single delimiter, the format is: AABCC.DDEEFF  
**2** - Double delimiter, the format is: AAB.CCDD.EEFF  
**5** - Multiple delimiter, the format is: AA.BB.CC.DD.EE.FF

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the MAC address format to IETF style:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authentication mac_format case uppercase delimiter
hyphen number 5
Command: config authentication mac_format case uppercase delimiter hyphen
number 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-5 config authentication ports

### Description

This command is used to configure authorization mode and authentication method on ports.

### Format

**config authentication ports** [<portlist> | all] {auth\_mode [port\_based | host\_based {vlanid <vid\_list> state [enable | disable]] | multi\_authen\_methods [none | any | dot1x\_impb | impb\_jwac | impb\_wac | mac\_impb]}(1)

### Parameters

**<portlist>** - Enter a port or range of ports to configure.

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

**auth\_mode** - (Optional) The authorization mode is port-based or host-based.

**port-based** - If one of the attached hosts pass the authentication, all hosts on the same port will be granted access to the network. If the user fails the authorization, this port will keep trying the next authentication.

**host-based** - Specifies to allow every user to be authenticated individually.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID used for this configuration.

**<vid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here.

**state** - (Optional) Specifies whether the authorization mode will be enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the authorization mode will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the authorization mode will be disabled.

**multi\_authen\_methods** - (Optional) Specifies the method for compound authentication.

**none** - Specifies that compound authentication is not enabled.

**any** - Specifies if any of the authentication methods (802.1X, MAC, and JWAC/WAC) pass,

---

then pass.

**dot1x\_impb** - Dot1x will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

**impb\_jwac** - JWAC will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

**impb\_wac** - WAC will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

**mac\_impb** - MAC will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

The following example sets the authentication mode of all ports to host-based:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authentication ports all auth_mode host_based
Command: config authentication ports all auth_mode host_based

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

The following example sets the compound authentication method of all ports to “any”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authentication ports all multi_authen_methods any
Command: config authentication ports all multi_authen_methods any

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-6 show authentication

### Description

This command is used to display the authentication failover configuration.

### Format

**show authentication**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.



## Example

To display the authentication failover configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authentication
Command: show authentication

Authentication Server Failover: Block.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-7 show authentication guest\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display guest VLAN information.

### Format

**show authentication guest\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the guest VLAN setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authentication guest_vlan
Command: show authentication guest_vlan

Guest VLAN VID      :
Guest VLAN Member Ports:

Total Entries: 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-8 show authentication mac\_format

### Description

This command is used to display the authentication MAC format setting.

### Format

**show authentication mac\_format**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the authentication MAC format setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authentication mac_format
Command: show authentication mac_format

Case           : Uppercase
Delimiter       : None
Delimiter Number : 5

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-9 show authentication ports

### Description

This command is used to display the authentication method and authorization mode on ports.

### Format

**show authentication ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies to display compound authentication on specific port(s).

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the authentication settings for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authentication ports 1-3
Command: show authentication ports 1-3

Port  Methods          Auth Mode  Authentication VLAN(s)
-----
1     None                 Host-based
2     None                 Host-based
3     None                 Host-based

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-10 enable authorization attributes

### Description

This command is used to enable the authorization global state.

### Format

**enable authorization attributes**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the authorization global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable authorization attributes
Command: enable authorization attributes

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-11 disable authorization attributes

### Description

This command is used to disable the authorization global state.

### Format

**disable authorization attributes**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the authorization global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable authorization attributes
Command: disable authorization attributes

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-12 show authorization

### Description

This command is used to display the authorization status.

### Format

**show authorization**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the authorization status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show authorization
Command: show authorization
Authorization for Atributes: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 19-13 config authentication server failover

### Description

This command is used to configure the authentication server failover function. When authentication server fails, administrator can configure to:

- \* Use the local database to authenticate the client. The switch will resort to using the local database to authenticate the client. If the client fails on local authentication, the client is regarded as un-authenticated, otherwise, it authenticated.
- \* Pass authentication. The client is always regarded as authenticated. If guest VLAN is enabled, clients will stay on the guest VLAN, otherwise, they will stay on the original VLAN.
- \* Block the client (default setting). The client is always regarded as un-authenticated.

## Format

**config authentication server failover [local | permit | block]**

## Parameters

---

**local** - Specifies to use the local database to authenticate the client.

---

**permit** - Specifies that the client is always regarded as authenticated.

---

**block** - Specifies to block the client. This is the default setting.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the authentication server failover state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config authentication server failover local
Command: config authentication server failover local

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 20 Debug Software Commands

<b>debug address_binding</b> [event   dhcp   all] state [enable   disable]
<b>no debug address_binding</b>
<b>debug error_log</b> [dump   clear   upload_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>]
<b>debug buffer</b> [utilization   dump   clear   upload_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>]
<b>debug output</b> [module <module_list>   all] [buffer   console]
<b>debug config_error_reboot</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug config_state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug show error_reboot_state</b>
<b>debug stp clear counter</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]}
<b>debug stp config_ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [event   bpdu   state_machine   all] state [disable   brief   detail]
<b>debug stp show counter</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]}
<b>debug stp show flag</b> {ports <portlist>}
<b>debug stp show information</b>
<b>debug stp state</b> [disable   enable]
<b>debug ospf</b> [neighbor_state_change   interface_state_change {dr_bdr_selection}   lsa {all   originating   installing   receiving   flooding} (1)   packet {all   receiving   sending} (1)   retransmission   spf {all   intra   inter   extern} (1)   timer   virtual_link   route   redistribution] state [enable   disable]
<b>debug ospf clear counter</b> {packet   neighbor   spf}
<b>debug ospf log state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug ospf show counter</b> {packet   neighbor   spf}
<b>debug ospf show detail external_link</b>
<b>debug ospf show detail net_link</b>
<b>debug ospf show detail rt_link</b>
<b>debug ospf show detail summary_link</b>
<b>debug ospf show detail type7_link</b>
<b>debug ospf show flag</b>
<b>debug ospf show log state</b>
<b>debug ospf show redistribution</b>
<b>debug ospf show request_list</b>
<b>debug ospf show summary_list</b>
<b>debug ospf state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug vrrp</b> [vr_state_change   packet [all   {receiving   sending}(1)]   mac_addr_update   interface_change   timers] state [enable   disable]
<b>debug vrrp clear counter</b>
<b>debug vrrp log state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug vrrp show counter</b>
<b>debug vrrp show flag</b>
<b>debug vrrp show log state</b>
<b>debug vrrp state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug bgp show flag</b>
<b>debug bgp all flag</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug bgp fsm_event</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug bgp packet</b> [{open   update   keepalive   notify   refresh   capability}(1)   all] [in   out] [enable   disable]
<b>debug bgp error state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>debug bgp show global_info</b>
<b>debug bgp show peer</b> {ipv6 unicast}
<b>debug bgp show peer_group</b> {ipv6 unicast}

```

debug bgp show network {ipv6 unicast}
debug bgp show aggregate {ipv6 unicast}
debug bgp show damp {ipv6 unicast}
debug bgp show interface_info
debug bgp show as_path_access_list
debug bgp show bgp_timer
debug bgp show community_list
debug bgp show redistrib_info
debug bgp router_map [enable | disable]
debug bgp access_list [enable | disable]
debug bgp prefix_list [enable | disable]
debug bgp state [enable | disable]
debug dhcpv6_client state enable
debug dhcpv6_client state disable
debug dhcpv6_client output [buffer | console]
debug dhcpv6_client packet {all | receiving | sending} state [enable | disable]
debug dhcpv6_relay state enable
debug dhcpv6_relay state disable
debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state [enable | disable]
debug dhcpv6_relay output [buffer | console]
debug dhcpv6_relay packet {all | receiving | sending} state [enable | disable]
debug dhcpv6_server packet {all | receiving | sending} state [enable | disable]
debug dhcpv6_server state disable
debug dhcpv6_server state enable
debug pim ssm
no debug pim ssm
debug ripng flag [{interface | packet [all | rx | tx] | route} | all] state [enable | disable]
debug ripng show flag
debug ripng state disable
debug ripng state enable
debug routefilter show [prefix_list | access_list | route_map | ipv6_prefix_list | ipv6_access_list]
debug show status {module <module_list>}
debug super_vlan state [enable | disable]
debug show address_binding binding_state_table [nd_snooping | dhcpv6_snooping]
debug show error_ports box_id [<value 1-12> | all] {sio1 | sio2}
debug show jvac_auth_info
debug show packet_ports box_id [<value 1-12> | all] {sio1 | sio2}
debug show cpu_utilization
debug ntp level <value 0-255>

```

## 20-1 debug address\_binding

### Description

This command is used to start the IMPB debug when the IMPB module receives an ARP/IP packet or a DHCP packet.

### Format

```
debug address_binding [event | dhcp | all] state [enable | disable]
```

### Parameters

**event** - To print out the debug messages when IMPB module receives ARP/IP packets.

**dhcp** - To print out the debug messages when the IMPB module receives the DHCP packets.

---

**all** - Print out all debug messages.

**state** - Specifies the state of the address binding debugging option.

**enable** - Specifies that the address binding debugging option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the address binding debugging option will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To print out all debug IMPB messages:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug address_binding all state enable
Command: debug address_binding all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-2 no debug address\_binding

### Description

This command is used to stop the IMPB debug starting when the IMPB module receives an ARP/IP packet or a DHCP packet.

### Format

**no debug address\_binding**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To stop IMPB debug: starting when the IMPB module receives an ARP/IP or DHCP packet:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# no debug address_binding
Command: no debug address_binding

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 20-3 debug error\_log

### Description

Use this command to dump, clear or upload the software error log to a TFTP server.

### Format

**debug error\_log [dump | clear | upload\_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path\_filename 64>]**

### Parameters

---

**dump** - Display the debug message of the debug log.

**clear** - Clear the debug log.

**upload\_toTFTP** - Upload the debug log to a TFTP server specified by IP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

**<path\_filename 64>** - The pathname specifies the DOS pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This value can be up to 64 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To dump the error log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug error_log dump
Command: debug error_log dump

*****
# debug log: 1
# firmware version: Build 3.00.004
# level: CPU exception
# clock: 437453880 ms
# time : 2000-01-08 05:55:40

===== CPU EXCEPTION =====
Current Task = IP-Tic Stack Pointer = 4CFEA7A0
-----CP0 Registers-----
Status : 1000FC01 Interrupt enable Normal level
Cause : 00000008 TLB exception (load or instruction fetch)
EPC : 80A0297C Addr : 00000008
Stack : 4CFEA7A0 Return : 80A02938
-----normal registers-----
$0( $0) : 00000000 at( $1) : FFFFFFFE v0( $2) : 00000000 v1( $3) : 00000001
a0( $4) : 00000000 a1( $5) : 4825B4A8 a2( $6) : 00000001 a3( $7) : 00000001
t0( $8) : 814D7FCC t1( $9) : 0000FC00 t2($10) : 828100C4 t3($11) : 00000017
t4($12) : 828100BC t5($13) : 4CFEA430 t6($14) : 82810048 t7($15) : 00000000
s0($16) : 4825D94A s1($17) : 4825D890 s2($18) : 4825D949 s3($19) : 4825D946
s4($20) : 00000000 s5($21) : 00000008 s6($22) : 81800000 s7($23) : 00090000
t8($24) : 00000000 t9($25) : FFFFFFFC k0($26) : 00000000 k1($27) : 00000000
```

```
gp($28) : 8180ADA0  sp($29) : 4CFEA7A0  fp($30) : 00000001  ra($31) : 80A02938

----- TASK STACKTRACE -----
->81150A58
->809B346C
->809E1DEC
->809D7E6C
->80A038CC
->80A033B0
->80A0297C
```

To clear the error log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug error_log clear
Command: debug error_log clear

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To upload the error log to TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug error_log upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debug-log.txt
Command: debug error_log upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debug-log.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-4 debug buffer

### Description

Use this command to show the debug buffer’s state, or dump, clear, or upload the debug buffer to a TFTP server.

**Note:** When selecting to output to the debug buffer and there are debug messages being outputted, the system memory pool will be used as the debug buffer. The functions which will use the system memory pool resource may fail to execute command such as download and upload firmware, or save configuration. If you want to execute these commands successfully, please use the command “debug buffer clear” to release the system’s memory pool resources manually first.

### Format

**debug buffer [utilization | dump | clear | upload\_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path\_filename 64>]**

### Parameters

---

**utilization** - Display the debug buffer’s state.

---

---

**dump** - Display the debug message in the debug buffer.

**clear** - Clear the debug buffer.

---

**upload\_toTFTP** - Upload the debug buffer to a TFTP server specified by IP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

**<path\_filename 64>** - The pathname specifies the DOS pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This value can be up to 64 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show the debug buffer's state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug buffer utilization
Command: debug buffer utilization

Allocate from      :      System memory
Total size         :      2 MB
Utilization rate   :      30%

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To clear the debug buffer:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug buffer clear
Command: debug buffer clear

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To upload the messages stored in debug buffer to TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug buffer upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debugcontent.txt
Command: debug buffer upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debugcontent.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-5 debug output

### Description

Use the command to set a specified module's debug message output to debug buffer or local console. If the user uses the command in a Telnet session, the error message also is output to the local console.

**Note:** When selecting to output to the debug buffer and there are debug messages being outputted, the system memory pool will be used as the debug buffer. The functions which will use

the system memory pool resource may fail to execute command such as download and upload firmware, or save configuration. If you want to execute these commands successfully, please use the command “debug buffer clear” to release the system’s memory pool resources manually first.

### Format

**debug output [module <module\_list> | all] [buffer | console]**

### Parameters

---

**module** - Specifies the module list.

**<module\_list>** - Enter the module list here.

**all** - Control output method of all modules.

---

**buffer** - Direct the debug message of the module output to debug buffer(default).

---

**console** - Direct the debug message of the module output to local console.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To set all module debug message outputs to local console:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug output all console
Command: debug output all console

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-6 debug config error\_reboot

### Description

This command is used to set if the switch needs to be rebooted when a fatal error occurs. When the error occurs, the watchdog timer will be disabled by the system first, and then all debug information will be saved in NVRAM. If the error\_reboot is enabled, the watchdog shall be enabled after all information is stored into NVRAM.

### Format

**debug config error\_reboot [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Need reboot switch when fatal error happens. This is the default value.

---

**disable** - Do not need reboot switch when fatal error happens, system will hang-up for debug and enter the debug shell mode for debug.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the switch to not need a reboot when a fatal error occurs:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug config error_reboot disable
Command: debug config error_reboot disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-7 debug config state

### Description

Use the command to set the state of the debug.

### Format

**debug config state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the debug state.  
**disable** - Disable the debug state.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the debug state to disabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug config state disable
Command: debug config state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-8 debug show error\_reboot state

### Description

Use the command to show the error reboot status.

### Format

**debug show error\_reboot state**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show the error reboot status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug show error_reboot state
Command: debug show error_reboot state

Error Reboot: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-9 debug stp clear counter

### Description

This command used to clear the STP counters.

### Format

**debug stp clear counter {ports [<portlist> | all]}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the port range.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.  
**all** - Clears all port counters.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear all STP counters on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug stp clear counter ports all
Command : debug stp clear counter ports all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-10 debug stp config ports

### Description

This command used to configure per-port STP debug level on the specified ports.

### Format

**debug stp config ports** [<portlist> | all] [event | bpdu | state\_machine | all] state [disable | brief | detail]

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the STP port range to debug.  
     <portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.  
     **all** - Specifies to debug all ports on the switch.

---

**event** - Debug the external operation and event processing.  
**bpdu** - Debug the BPDU's that have been received and transmitted.  
**state\_machine** - Debug the state change of the STP state machine.  
**all** - Debug all of the above.

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the debug mechanism.  
     **disable** - Disables the debug mechanism.  
     **brief** - Sets the debug level to brief.  
     **detail** - Sets the debug level to detail.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure all STP debug flags to brief level on all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug stp config ports all all state brief
Command: debug stp config ports all all state brief

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-11 debug stp show counter

### Description

This command used to display the STP counters.

### Format

**debug stp show counter** {ports [<portlist> | all]}

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the STP ports for display.  
     <portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

---

---

**all** - Display all port's counters.

If no parameter is specified, display the global counters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show the STP counters for port 9:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug stp show counter ports 9
Command: debug stp show counter ports 9

STP Counters
-----
Port 9      :
Receive:
Total STP Packets      : 0
Configuration BPDU    : 0
TCN BPDU               : 0
RSTP TC-Flag          : 0
RST BPDU               : 0
Transmit:
Total STP Packets     : 0
Configuration BPDU   : 0
TCN BPDU              : 0
RSTP TC-Flag         : 0
RST BPDU              : 0

Discard:
Total Discarded BPDU  : 0
Global STP Disabled   : 0
Port STP Disabled     : 0
Invalid packet Format  : 0
Invalid Protocol      : 0
Configuration BPDU Length : 0
TCN BPDU Length       : 0
RST BPDU Length       : 0
Invalid Type          : 0
Invalid Timers        : 0

CTRL+C  ESC  c  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

## 20-12 debug stp show flag

### Description

This command used to display the STP debug level on specified ports.

### Format

**debug stp show flag {ports <portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the STP ports to display.

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

If no parameter is specified, all ports on the switch will be displayed.

---



**Restrictions**

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

**Example**

To display the debug STP levels on all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug stp show flag
Command: debug stp show flag

Global State: Enabled

Port Index      Event flag      BPDU Flag      State Machine Flag
-----
1               Detail          Brief           Disable
2               Detail          Brief           Disable
3               Detail          Brief           Disable
4               Detail          Brief           Disable
5               Detail          Brief           Disable
6               Detail          Brief           Disable
7               Detail          Brief           Disable
8               Detail          Brief           Disable
9               Detail          Brief           Disable
10              Detail          Brief           Disable
11              Detail          Brief           Disable
12              Detail          Brief           Disable

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**20-13 debug stp show information****Description**

This command used to display STP detailed information, such as the hardware tables, the STP state machine, etc.

**Format**

**debug stp show information**

**Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show STP debug information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug stp show information
Command: debug stp show information

Spanning Tree Debug Information:
-----

Port Status In Hardware Table:
Instance 0:
Port 1 :BLK  Port 2 :BLK  Port 3 :BLK  Port 4 :BLK  Port 5 :BLK  Port 6 :BLK
Port 7 :FOR  Port 8 :BLK  Port 9 :BLK  Port 10:BLK  Port 11:BLK  Port 12:BLK
Instance 1:
Port 1 :BLK  Port 2 :BLK  Port 3 :BLK  Port 4 :BLK  Port 5 :BLK  Port 6 :BLK
Port 7 :FOR  Port 8 :BLK  Port 9 :BLK  Port 10:BLK  Port 11:BLK  Port 12:BLK
-----

Root Priority And Times :
Instance 0:
Designated Root Bridge      : 32768/00-01-02-03-04-00
External Root Cost          : 0
Regional Root Bridge        : 32768/00-01-02-03-04-00
Internal Root Cost          : 0
Designated Bridge           : 32768/00-01-02-03-04-00
Designated Port             : 0
Message Age                 : 0
Max Age                     : 20
Forward Delay               : 15
Hello Time                  : 2
Instance 1:
Regional Root Bridge        : 32769/00-01-02-03-04-00
Internal Root Cost          : 0
Designated Bridge           : 32769/00-01-02-03-04-00
Designated Port             : 0
Remaining Hops              : 20
-----

Designated Priority And Times:
Instance 0:
Port 1 :
Designated Root Bridge      : 0      /00-00-00-00-00-00
External Root Cost          : 0
Regional Root Bridge        : 0      /00-00-00-00-00-00
Internal Root Cost          : 0
Designated Bridge           : 0      /00-00-00-00-00-00
Designated Port             : 0
Message Age                 : 0
Max Age                     : 20
Forward Delay               : 15
Hello Time                  : 2

Instance 1:
Port 1 :
Regional Root Bridge        : 0      /00-00-00-00-00-00
```

```
Internal Root Cost      : 0
Designated Bridge      : 0    /00-00-00-00-00-00
Designated Port        : 0
Remaining Hops         : 20

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-14 debug stp state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the STP debug state.

### Format

**debug stp state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the STP debug state.  
**enable** - Enable the STP debug state.  
**disable** - Disable the STP debug state.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the STP debug state to enable, and then disable the STP debug state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug stp state enable
Command: debug stp state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug stp state disable
Command: debug stp state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-15 debug ospf

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable OSPF debug flags.

## Format

**debug ospf [neighbor\_state\_change | interface\_state\_change {dr\_bdr\_selection} | lsa {all | originating | installing | receiving | flooding} (1) | packet {all | receiving | sending} (1) | retransmission | spf {all | intra | inter | extern} (1) | timer | virtual\_link | route | redistribution] state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

<b>neighbor_state_change</b> - The state of the OSPF neighbor state change debug.
<b>interface_state_change</b> - The state of the OSPF interface state change debug.
<b>dr_bdr_selection</b> - (Optional) Used to include or exclude debug information for DR/BDR selection.
<b>lsa</b> - The state of the designated debug flag. <b>all</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set all LSA debug flags. <b>originating</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set LSA originating debug flag. <b>installing</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set LSA installing debug flag. <b>receiving</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set LSA receiving debug flag. <b>flooding</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set LSA flooding debug flag.
<b>packet</b> - The state of the designated debug flag. <b>all</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set all packet debug flags. <b>receiving</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set packet receiving debug flag. <b>sending</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set packet sending debug flag.
<b>retransmission</b> - The state of the OSPF retransmission debug flag.
<b>spf</b> - The state of the designated debug flag. <b>all</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set all SPF debug flags. <b>intra</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set intra-area SPF debug flag. <b>inter</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set inter-area SPF debug flag. <b>extern</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set AS external SPF debug flag.
<b>timer</b> - The state of the OSPF timer debug flag.
<b>virtual_link</b> - The state of the OSPF virtual link debug flag.
<b>route</b> - The state of OSPF route debug flag.
<b>redistribution</b> - The state of OSPF redistribution debug flag.
<b>state</b> - Specifies to set the OSPF debug flags state. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the OSPF debug flags state will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the OSPF debug flags state will be disabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable OSPF neighbor state change debug:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf neighbor_state_change state enable
Command: debug ospf neighbor_state_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable OSPF interface state change debug:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf interface_state_change state enable
Command: debug ospf interface_state_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable all OSPF LSA debug flags:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf lsa all state enable
Command: debug ospf lsa all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable all OSPF packet debug flags:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf packet all state enable
Command: debug ospf packet all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable OSPF retransmission debug flag:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf retransmission state enable
Command: debug ospf retransmission state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable all OSPF SPF debug flags:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf spf all state enable
Command: debug ospf spf all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-16 debug ospf clear counter

### **Description**

This command is used to reset the OSPF statistic counters.

### **Format**

**debug ospf clear counter {packet | neighbor | spf}**

## Parameters

---

**packet** - (Optional) Specifies to reset the OSPF packet counter.

**neighbor** - (Optional) Specifies to reset the OSPF neighbor event counter.

**spf** - (Optional) Specifies to reset the OSPF SPF event counter.

---

If the parameter is not specified, all OSPF counters will be cleared.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear all OSPF statistic counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf clear counter
Command: debug ospf clear counter

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-17 debug ospf log state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the OSPF debug log.

### Format

**debug ospf log state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the OSPF debug log.

**enable** - Specifies that the OSPF debug log state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the OSPF debug log state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the OSPF debug log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf log state enable
Command: debug ospf log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-18 debug ospf show counter

### Description

This command is used to display OSPF statistic counters.

### Format

**debug ospf show counter {packet | neighbor | spf}**

### Parameters

---

**packet** - (Optional) Specifies to display the OSPF packet counter.

---

**neighbor** - (Optional) Specifies to display the OSPF neighbor event counter.

---

**spf** - (Optional) Specifies to display the OSPF SPF event counter.

---

If the parameter is not specified, all OSPF counters will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To show all OSPF statistic counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show counter
Command: debug ospf show counter

OSPF Debug Statistic Counters
Packet Receiving:
  Total   : 30
  Hello   : 30
  DD      : 0
  LSR     : 0
  LSU     : 0
  LSAck   : 0
  Drop    : 0
  Auth Fail : 0

Packet Sending:
  Total   : 59
  Hello   : 59
  DD      : 0
  LSR     : 0
  LSU     : 0
  LSAck   : 0

Neighbor State:
  Change  : 0
  SeqMismatch : 0

SPF Calculation:
```

```
Intra : 0
Inter : 0
Extern : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-19 debug ospf show detail external\_link

### Description

This command is used to display all AS external LSAs with detail information.

### Format

**debug ospf show detail external\_link**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all AS external LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug ospf show detail external_link
Command: debug ospf show detail external_link

OSPF Phase2 External Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:

AS-External LSA:
Link-State ID: 192.168.205.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Age: 10 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... ...0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000001
Length: 36
Netmask: 255.255.255.0
```



```

Metric: 20
Forwarding Address: 10.90.90.101
External Route Tag: 0
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0 I_ref_count: 0 Seq: 0x80000001 Csum: 0xd08e
Rxtime: 384 Txtime: 0 Orgage: 0
Current Time: 394

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 20-20 debug ospf show detail net\_link

### Description

This command is used to display all Network LSAs with detail information.

### Format

**debug ospf show detail net\_link**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all Network LSAs with detail information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug ospf show detail net_link
Command: debug ospf show detail net_link

OSPF Phase2 NET Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:
Network LSA:
Link-State ID: 10.90.90.123
Netmask: 255.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 10.90.90.91
LS Age: 109 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... ...0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
    
```

```

0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000001
Length: 32
Attached Router: 10.90.90.91
Attached Router: 1.1.1.1
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0 I_ref_count: 0 Seq: 0x80000001 Csum: 0x4e99
Rxtime: 4 Txttime: 4 Orgage: 1
Current Time: 112

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 20-21 debug ospf show detail rt\_link

### Description

This command is used to display all Router LSAs with detail information.

### Format

**debug ospf show detail rt\_link**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all Router LSAs with detail information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug ospf show detail rt_link
Command: debug ospf show detail rt_link

OSPF Phase2 RT Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:
Router LSA:
Link-State ID: 1.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Age: 10 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... ...0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits

```

```
.0.. .... = 0: 0 Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000002
Length: 36
Flags: 0x0
.... ...0 = B: Not Area Border Router
.... ..0. = E: Not AS Boundary Router
.... .0.. = V: Not Virtual Link Endpoint
Number Of Links: 1
Type: Transit   ID: 10.90.90.123   Data: 10.90.90.91   Metric: 1
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0  I_ref_count: 0  Seq: 0x80000002  Csum: 0xd81d
Rxtime: 5  Txttime: 0  Orgage: 0
Current Time: 15

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-22 debug ospf show detail summary\_link

### Description

This command is used to display all Summary LSAs with detail information.

### Format

**debug ospf show detail summary\_link**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all Summary LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug ospf show detail summary_link
Command: debug ospf show detail summary_link

OSPF Phase2 Summary Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:
  Summary LSA:
  Link-State ID: 20.1.1.0
  Advertising Router: 10.90.90.91
  LS Age: 10 Seconds
  Options: 0x2
  .... ...0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
```

```

.... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000001
Length: 28
Netmask: 255.255.255.0
Metric: 1
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0  I_ref_count: 0  Seq: 0x80000001  Csum: 0x8f9c
Rxtime: 246  Txtime: 246  Orgage: 1
Current Time: 255

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 20-23 debug ospf show detail type7\_link

### Description

This command is used to display all type-7 LSAs with detail information.

### Format

**debug ospf show detail type7\_link**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display all type-7 LSAs with detail information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug ospf show detail type7_link
Command: debug ospf show detail type7_link

OSPF Phase2 NSSA-External Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.1:

  NSSA-External LSA:
  Link-State ID: 0.0.0.0
  Advertising Router: 10.90.90.91
  LS Age: 855 Seconds

```

```
Options: 0x2
.... ...0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000002
Length: 36
Netmask: 0.0.0.0
Metric: 0
Forwarding Address: 0.0.0.0
External Route Tag: 0
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0 I_ref_count: 0 Seq: 0x80000002 Csum: 0x77be
Rxtime: 2301 Tmtime: 0 Orgage: 0
Current Time: 3156

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-24 debug ospf show flag

### Description

This command is used to display the OSPF debug flag setting.

### Format

**debug ospf show flag**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To show the current OSPF debug flag setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show flag
Command: debug ospf show flag

Global State: Enabled

Current OSPF Flags Setting:

Neighbor State Change
```

```
Interface State Change
LSA Originating
LSA Operating
LSA Receiving
LSA Flooding
Packet Receiving
Packet Sending
Retransmission
Timer
DR Selection
Route
Redistribution
Virtual Link
SPF Intra
SPF Inter
SPF Extern
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

20-25 debug ospf show log state

### Description

This command is used to display the OSPF debug log state.

### Format

**debug ospf show log state**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display the debug OSPF log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show log state
Command: debug ospf show log state

  OSPF Log State : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-26 debug ospf show redistribution

### Description

This command is used to display the current internal OSPF redistribute list.

### Format

**debug ospf show redistribution**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display the current OSPF redistribution list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show redistribution
Command: debug ospf show redistribution

OSPF Redistribution List:

IP                Nexthop           State Type Tag
-----
1.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0           ON    2    0.0.0.0

OSPF ASE Table:

IP                Nexthop           State Type Tag
-----
1.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0           ON    2    0.0.0.0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-27 debug ospf show request\_list

### Description

This command is used to display the current internal OSPF request list.

### Format

**debug ospf show request\_list**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the current OSPF request list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show request_list
Command: debug ospf show request_list

OSPF Request List:

Area 0.0.0.0:
Circuit: 1.1.1.1
Neighbor: 90.2.0.1 IP: 1.1.1.2
LSID: 192.194.134.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.135.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.136.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.137.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.138.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

20-28 debug ospf show summary\_list

## Description

This command is used to display the current internal OSPF summary list.

## Format

**debug ospf show summary\_list**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the current OSPF summary list:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show summary_list
Command: debug ospf show summary_list

OSPF Summary List:

Area 0.0.0.0:
Circuit: 1.1.1.1
Neighbor: 90.2.0.1 IP: 1.1.1.2
LSID: 1.1.1.1 RTID: 1.1.1.1

Circuit: 2.2.2.1

Circuit: 10.1.1.6

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-29 debug ospf state

### Description

This command is used to set the OSPF debug global state.

### Format

**debug ospf state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the OSPF debug global state.  
**enable** - Specifies that the OSPF debug global state will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the OSPF debug global state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the OSPF debug global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf state enable
Command: debug ospf state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ospf show flag
Command: debug ospf show flag

Global State: Enabled

Current OSPF Flags Setting:

Neighbor State Change

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-30 debug vrrp

### Description

This command is used to set VRRP debug flags.

### Format

**debug vrrp [vr\_state\_change | packet [all | {receiving | sending}(1)] | mac\_addr\_update | interface\_change | timers] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

<b>vr_state_change</b>	- Specifies the state of the VRRP change debug flag.
<b>packet</b>	- Specifies to set the VRRP packet flags.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to set VRRP all packet debug flags.
<b>receiving</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to set the VRRP packet receiving flag.
<b>sending</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to set the VRRP packet sending flag.
<b>mac_addr_update</b>	- Specifies the state of VRRP MAC debug flag.
<b>interface_change</b>	- Specifies the state of VRRP interface debug flag.
<b>timers</b>	- Specifies the state of VRRP timer's debug flag.
<b>state</b>	- Specifies the state of the configured VRRP debug flag.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that the configured VRRP debug flag will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that the configured VRRP debug flag will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the VRRP virtual router state change debug flag:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp vr_state_change state enable
Command: debug vrrp vr_state_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable all VRRP packet debug flags:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp packet all state enable
Command: debug vrrp packet all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable VRRP virtual MAC address update debug flag:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp mac_addr_update state enable
Command: debug vrrp mac_addr_update state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable VRRP interface state change debug flag:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp interface_change state enable
Command: debug vrrp interface_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable VRRP timer debug flag:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp timers state enable
Command: debug vrrp timers state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-31 debug vrrp clear counter

### **Description**

This command is used to reset the VRRP debug statistic counters.

## Format

**debug vrrp clear counter**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear VRRP statistic counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp clear counter
Command: debug vrrp clear counter

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-32 debug vrrp log state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the VRRP debug log state.

### Format

**debug vrrp log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the VRRP log. The default setting is disabled.  
**enable** - Specifies that the VRRP log state will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the VRRP log state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the VRRP debug log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp log state enable
Command: debug vrrp log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-33 debug vrrp show counter

### **Description**

This command is used to display the VRRP debug statistic counters.

### **Format**

**debug vrrp show counter**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### **Example**

To display VRRP statistic counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp show counter
Command: debug vrrp show counter

VRRP debug statistic counters
  Received ADV : 9
  Drop         : 52
  Auth fail    : 0
  Sent ADV     : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-34 debug vrrp show flag

### **Description**

This command is used to display VRRP debug flag settings.

### **Format**

**debug vrrp show flag**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display VRRP debug flag settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug vrrp show flag
Command: debug vrrp show flag

Global State: Disabled

Current VRRP debug level setting:

virtual router state change
packet receiving
packet sending
mac address update
interface change
timer

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-35 debug vrrp show log state

### Description

The command is used to display the VRRP debug log state.

### Format

**debug vrrp show log state**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the VRRP debug log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp show log state
Command: debug vrrp show log state

VRRP Debug Log State: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-36 debug vrrp state

### Description

The command is used to enable or disable the VRRP debug state.

### Format

**debug vrrp state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the VRRP debug state. The default setting is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the VRRP debug state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the VRRP debug state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the VRRP debug state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug vrrp state enable
Command: debug vrrp state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-37 debug bgp show flag

### Description

This command is used for displaying current BGP debugging flags' setting.

### Format

**debug bgp show flag**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Show BGP debug flag:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show flag
Command: debug bgp show flag

Current BGP flags setting:

Peer FSM Event           Disable
OPEN Packet Receive     Disable
OPEN Packet Send        Disable
UPDATE Packet Receive   Disable
UPDATE Packet Send      Disable
KEEPALIVE Packet Receive Disable
KEEPALIVE Packet Send   Disable
NOTIFY Packet Receive   Disable
NOTIFY Packet Send      Disable
REFRESH Packet Receive  Disable
REFRESH Packet Send     Disable
CAPABILITY Packet Receive Disable
CAPABILITY Packet Send  Disable
Route MAP               Disable
Access List             Disable
Prefix List             Disable
ERROR Information       Disable

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 20-38 debug bgp all flag

### Description

This command is used for setting all BGP debugging flags to disable or enable.

### Format

**debug bgp all flag [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the BGP debug function.

**disable** - Disable the BGP debug function.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure all BGP debug flags' state to enable:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp all flag enable
Command: debug bgp all flag enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-39 debug bgp fsm\_event

### Description

This command is used for setting the flag of debugging information about peer FSM Event.

### Format

**debug bgp fsm\_event [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the BGP debug function.  
**disable** - Disable the BGP debug function.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP peer FSM event debug flag to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp fsm_event enable
Command: debug bgp fsm_event enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Output Examples: After BGP peer FSM event debug flag to enable, it may print following information.

```
BGP: 10.1.1.1-10.2.2.2, [FSM] State Change: Idle -> Connect.
BGP: 10.1.1.1-10.2.2.2, [FSM] Hold-Timer Expiry.
BGP: 10.1.1.1-10.2.2.2, [FSM] State: Open, Event: 3.
```

## 20-40 debug bgp packet

### Description

This command is used for setting the flag of debugging information about different type of BGP packets' receiving and sending.

## Format

**debug bgp packet** [{open | update | keepalive | notify | refresh | capability}(1) | all] [in | out] [enable | disable]

## Parameters

---

**open** - (Optional) Specifies that 'open' information will be displayed.  
**update** - (Optional) Specifies that 'update' information will be displayed.  
**keepalive** - (Optional) Specifies that 'keepalive' information will be displayed.  
**notify** - (Optional) Specifies that 'notify' information will be displayed.  
**refresh** - (Optional) Specifies that 'refresh' information will be displayed.  
**capability** - (Optional) Specifies that 'capability' information will be displayed.  
**all** - (Optional) Specifies that all information will be displayed.

---

**in** - Specifies that the incoming information will be displayed.  
**out** - Specifies that the outgoing information will be displayed.

---

**enable** - Enable the BGP debug function.  
**disable** - Disable the BGP debug function.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

Configure BGP to display debugging information after received update packet:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp packet all in enable
Command: debug bgp packet all in enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Output Examples: After BGP peer FSM event debug flag to enable, it may print following information.

```
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV OPEN, version:<4>,remote-as:<40>,
HoldTime:<180>,RID:<16.0.0.1>
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV KEEPALIVE.
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV UPDATE, withdraw:
<21.0.0.0/8>,<22.0.0.0/8>,<23.0.0.0/8>,<24.0.0.0/8>,<25.0.0.0/8>...
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV UPDATE,attr:<Orign:i,As-path:10,Next-
hop:10.1.1.10,Med:5>, NLRI: <21.0.0.0/8>,<22.0.0.0/8>
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV NOTIFYPICATION,Code:<OPEN Message Error.>,SubCode:<Bad
Peer AS.>
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV REFRESH,afi:<1>,safi:<1>
BGP:Peer:<10.1.1.10> RCV Capability Action:Set,Code: GRST ,Length:2
```

## 20-41 debug bgp error state

### Description

This command is use for setting the flag of debugging information about BGP Error not need send BGP NOTIFICATION.

### Format

**debug bgp error state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the BGP debug function.  
**disable** - Disable the BGP debug function.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to enable error debug flag:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp error state enable
Command: debug bgp error state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Output Examples: After configure BGP to enable error debug flag, it may print following information when error happens.

```
BGP: 10.1.1.1-10.2.2.2, NHop Validate: Invalid NHop address 250.3.0.0/8
received.
BGP: Hold-Timer: Invalid Peer.
```

## 20-42 debug bgp show global\_info

### Description

This command is used for displaying global information of current BGP instance.

### Format

**debug bgp show global\_info**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

Configure BGP to show global information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show global_info
Command: debug bgp show global_info

Following is the information for global debugging:
-----

AS Number                : 100
Router ID                : 194.17.0.2
Cluster ID               : 123.123.123.123
Confed ID                : 0
Confederation Peers      :
Fast External Fallover   : Disabled
Dampening Ability        : Disabled
Client to Client Ability : Enabled
Cluster Peers : 0.0.0.0, 0.0.0.0, peer1
Aggregate Next_Hop_Check : Disabled
Default Local Preference : 100
Default Holdtime         : 40
Default Keepalive        : 10
Scan Time                : 60

BGP Active Flags:
BGP_AF_CFLAG_SYNCHRONIZATION
BGP_AF_CFLAG_NETWORK_SYNC

BGP Active Redist-Flags for IPv4 Unicast:

BGP Trap                  : None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

20-43 debug bgp show peer

## Description

This command is used for displaying information of all peers in BGP protocol DB.

## Format

**debug bgp show peer {ipv6 unicast}**

## Parameters

---

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to debug the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

Configure BGP to show all peers' information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show peer
Command: debug bgp show peer

BGP neighbor: 10.10.10.2 (Internal Peer)
-----
Session State: Enabled
Session Activity: Enabled
Peer Group: NULL
Remote AS: 1
Local AS:10
Remote Router ID:192.168.252.252
BGP State: Established ( UP for 00:24:25)
Hold Time (Configured): 180 Seconds
Hold Time(Current Used): 180 Seconds
Keepalive Interval (Configured): 60 Seconds
Keepalive Interval(Current Used): 60 Seconds
Advertisement Interval(Configured): 5 Seconds
Advertisement Interval(Current Used): 5 Seconds
AS Origination Interval (Configured) : 0 Seconds
AS Origination Interval (Current Used) : 15 Seconds
Connect Retry Interval (Configured) : 0 Seconds
Connect Retry Interval (Current Used) : 120 Seconds
EBGP Multihop : 2
Weight: 100
Next Hop Self: Disabled
Remove Private AS: Disabled
Allowas In: Disabled
Address Family IPv4 Unicast
IPv4 Unicast: None
Soft Reconfiguration Inbound: Enabled
Community Sent to this Neighbor: None
Default Originate: Enabled
Incoming Update Prefix List: prelist1
Incoming Update Filter List: ASlist1
Route Map for Outgoing Routes: routemap1
Unsuppress Route Map: us_routmpl
Outbound Route Filter (ORF) type (64) Prefix list:
    Send Mode : Disabled
    Receive Mode : Disabled
Pass Word:
Prefix Count: 0
Send Prefix Count: 0
Prefix Max Count: 12000
Prefix Warning Threshold: 75
Prefix Max Warning: Disabled
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

20-44 debug bgp show peer\_group

### Description

This command is used for displaying current peer group's configuration in BGP protocol stack.

### Format

**debug bgp show peer\_group {ipv6 unicast}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to debug the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show peer group's configuration:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show peer_group
Command: debug bgp show peer_group

BGP Peer Group :tt
-----
Session State : Enabled
Session Activity : Enabled
Members : None
Remote AS : Not Set
Holdtime Interval : 180 seconds
Keepalive Interval : 60 seconds
Advertisement Interval : 0 seconds
AS Origination Interval : 0 Seconds
Connect Retry Interval : 0 Seconds
EBGP Multihop : 1
Weight : 0
Next Hop Self : Disabled
Remove Private As : Disabled
Allows In : Disabled
Soft Reconfiguration Inbound : Disabled
Community Sent to this Neighbor : None
Default Originate : Disabled
Capability Orf Prefix List : None
Pass Word:
Prefix Max Count: 12000
Prefix Warning Threshold: 75
Prefix Max Warning: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 20-45 debug bgp show network

### Description

This command is used for displaying current network's configuration in BGP protocol stack.

### Format

```
debug bgp show network {ipv6 unicast}
```

### Parameters

---

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to debug the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show network information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show network
Command: debug bgp show network

Network          Route Map
-----          -
192.168.0.0/8    NULL
172.16.0.0/16    map1

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-46 debug bgp show aggregate

### Description

This command is used for displaying current aggregate's configuration in BGP protocol stack.

### Format

**debug bgp show aggregate {ipv6 unicast}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to debug the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show aggregate information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show aggregate
Command: debug bgp show aggregate

Network          Summary Only  AS Set      Suppress Count
-----          -
192.168.0.0/8    YES          NO          0
172.16.0.0/16    NO          NO          2

Total Entries :2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-47 debug bgp show damp

### Description

This command is used for displaying current dampening configuration and corresponding dynamic information in BGP protocol stack.



## Format

**debug bgp show damp {ipv6 unicast}**

## Parameters

---

**ipv6 unicast** – (Optional) Specifies to debug the IPv6 unicast address family.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

Configure BGP to show current dampening information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show damp
Command: debug bgp show damp

Route Map                : NULL
Reach Half Life Time is  : 900 seconds
Reuse Value               : 750
Suppress Value           : 2000
MAX Suppress Time        : 3600 seconds
Unreach Half Life Time is : 900 seconds
Reuse Index Size         : 1024
Reuse List Size          : 256
Reuse Offset             : 19

Current dampened routes:

  Damp Reuse List Info:
reuse_index index ptr penalty flap start_time t_updated
suppress_time evt

show BGP Damp no reuse list info: 0
index ptr penalty flap start_time t_updated suppress_time evt

BGP Damp Decay List Info:
decay array size is 90.

Index Value
-----
1      1
2      0.969663
3      0.940247
4      0.911722
5      0.884064
6      0.857244
7      0.831238
8      0.806021
9      0.781569
```

```
10      0.757858

Output truncated...

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-48 debug bgp show interface\_info

### Description

This command is used for displaying current interface information in BGP protocol stack.

### Format

**debug bgp show interface\_info**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show current interface information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show interface_info
Command: debug bgp show interface_info

Interface Information:

Name      Index   Network                Flags   Status
----      -
System    0001   30.30.30.30/8         0      Up

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-49 debug bgp show as\_path\_access\_list

### Description

This command is used for displaying current BGP as path access list configuration in BGP protocol stack.

### Format

**debug bgp show as\_path\_access\_list**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show current BGP as\_path access\_list information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show as_path_access_list
Command: debug bgp show as_path_access_list

BGP AS Path Access List 1
deny (_64[6-9][0-9][0-9]_|_65[0-9][0-9][0-9]_)
permit 33

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

20-50 debug bgp show bgp\_timer

### Description

This command is used for displaying current BGP timer chain information in BGP protocol stack.

### Format

**debug bgp show bgp\_timer**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show current BGP timer chain information.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show bgp_timer
Command: debug bgp show bgp_timer

BGP timer Link:
Node          Time          Func
-----
08B108D0     0001          00675AF4
08B1AC70     0016          0065F4F4
08B1ACA8     0017          0065F5CC
08B37DCC     0029          0065F4F4
08B37E04     0030          0065F5CC
032821BC     0035          00662840
08B1AC54     0135          0065F40C
08B37DB0     0148          0065F40C

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-51 debug bgp show community\_list

### Description

This command is used for displaying current community list configuration in protocol stack.

### Format

**debug bgp show community\_list**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure BGP to show current community list information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show community_list
Command: debug bgp show community_list

Community list:1 standard
    permit 50000:100

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-52 debug bgp show redist\_info

### Description

This command is used for displaying current BGP redistribution information.

**Format****debug bgp show redist\_info****Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)****Example**

Configure BGP to show current BGP redistribution information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp show redist_info
Command: debug bgp show redist_info

Last redistribution count summary:
Type      Route_count_rib  total_count      Time(msec)
-----
OSPF      0                 0                0
RIP       0                 0                0
STATIC    0                 0                0
LOCAL     7                 0                0

Redistributed routes summary:
Network           Type      Next_hop
-----
1.10.0.1/32       LOCAL    0.0.0.0
1.10.0.2/32       LOCAL    0.0.0.0
1.10.0.3/32       LOCAL    0.0.0.0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

**20-53 debug bgp router\_map****Description**

This command is used for setting route\_map debugging flags to disable or enable. If this flag is enable, route-map permit or deny in BGP module will be displayed.

**Format****debug bgp router\_map [enable | disable]****Parameters**


---

**enable** - Enable the route\_map debug function.  
**disable** - Disable the route\_map debug function.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

Configure routemap debug flags' state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp router_map enable
Command: debug bgp router_map enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bgp neighbor map 15.0.0.1 route_map in add map1
Command: config bgp neighbor map 15.0.0.1 route_map in add map1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Output Examples: After configure BGP to enable route map debug flag, it may print following information when route map applied.

```
route_map:<map1>,apply bgp neighbor:<13.0.0.1> MATCH.
route_map:<map1>,apply bgp static route:<32.0.0.0/8> Not MATCH.
```

## 20-54 debug bgp access\_list

### Description

This command is used for setting access\_list debugging flags to disable or enable. If this flag is enable, access list permit or deny in BGP module will be displayed

### Format

**debug bgp access\_list [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the access\_list debug function.  
**disable** - Disable the access\_list debug function.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

Configure access list debug flags' state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp access_list enable
Command: debug bgp access_list enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Output Examples: After configure BGP to enable access list debug flag, it may print following information when access list applied.

```
access_list:<acl>,apply bgp neighbor:<19.0.0.1> MATCH.
```

## 20-55 debug bgp prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used for setting prefix\_list debugging flags to disable or enable. If this flag is enable, prefix list permit or deny in BGP module will be displayed.

### Format

**debug bgp prefix\_list [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the prefix\_list debug function.  
**disable** - Disable the prefix\_list debug function.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

Configure prefix list debug flags' state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug bgp prefix_list enable
Command: debug bgp prefix_list enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Output Examples: After configure BGP to enable prefix list debug flag, it may print following information when prefix list applied.

```
Prefix_list:<list1>,apply bgp neighbor:<15.0.0.1> MATCH.
```

## 20-56 debug bgp state

### Description

This command is used to set the global state of BGP debug function.

### Format

**debug bgp state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the debug function of BGP.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the debug function of BGP.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable the debug function of BGP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug bgp state enable
Command: debug bgp state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-57 debug dhcpv6\_client state enable

### Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 client Debug function.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_client state enable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enabled DHCPv6 client debug function:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_client state enable
Command:  debug dhcpv6_client state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-58 debug dhcpv6\_client state disable

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 client Debug function.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_client state enable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To disabled DHCPv6 client debug function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_client state disable
Command:  debug dhcpv6_client state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-59 debug dhcpv6\_client output

### Description

Used to set debug message to output to buffer or console.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_client output [buffer | console]**

### Parameters

---

**buffer** - Let the debug message output to buffer.

---

**console** - Let the debug message output to console.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To set debug information to output to console:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_client output console
Command: debug dhcpv6_client output console

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-60 debug dhcpv6\_client packet

### Description

Used to enable or disable debug information flag for DHCPv6 client packet, including packet receiving and sending.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_client packet {all | receiving | sending} state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - (Optional) Set packet receiving and sending debug flags.  
**receiving** - (Optional) Set packet receiving debug flag.  
**sending** - (Optional) Set packet sending debug flag.

---

**state** - Specifies that the designated flags will be enabled or disabled.  
**enable** - Enable the designated flags.  
**disable** - Disable the designated flags.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable dhcpv6\_client packet sending debug:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_client packet sending state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_client packet sending state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-61 debug dhcpv6\_relay state enable

### Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 relay Debug function.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_relay state enable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enabled DHCPv6 relay debug function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_relay state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-62 debug dhcpv6\_relay state disable

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 relay Debug function.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_relay state disable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To disabled DHCPv6 relay debug function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_relay state disable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-63 debug dhcpv6\_relay hop\_count state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable debug information flag about the hop count.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_relay hop\_count state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the hop count debugging state.  
**enable** - Specifies that the hop count state will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the hop count state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable debug information flag about the hop count:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-64 debug dhcpv6\_relay output

### Description

Used to set debug message to output to buffer or console.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_relay output [buffer | console]**

### Parameters

---

**output** - Specifies the location of the debug message output.  
**buffer** - Let the debug message output to buffer.

---

---

**console** - Let the debug message output to console.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To set debug information to output to console:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_relay output console
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay output console

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-65 debug dhcpv6\_relay packet

### Description

Used to enable or disable debug information flag for DHCPv6 relay packet, including packet receiving and sending.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_relay packet {all | receiving | sending} state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - (Optional) Set packet receiving and sending debug flags.  
**receiving** - (Optional) Set packet receiving debug flag.  
**sending** - (Optional) Set packet sending debug flag.

---

**state** - Specifies if the designated flags function will be enabled or disabled.  
**enable** - Enable the designated flags.  
**disable** - Disable the designated flags.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enabled DHCPv6 relay packet sending debug:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_relay packet sending state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay packet sending state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-66 debug dhcpv6\_server packet

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the debug information flag of the DHCPv6 server packet, including packets receiving and sending.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_server packet [all | receiving | sending] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - Set packet receiving and sending debug flags.

**receiving** - Set packet receiving debug flag.

**sending** - Set packet sending debug flag.

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the designated flags.

**enable** - Enable the designated flags.

**disable** - Disable the designated flags.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enabled the DHCPv6 server packet sending debug:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_server packet sending state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_server packet sending state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-67 debug dhcpv6\_server state disable

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 server debug functions.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_server state disable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disabled the DHCPv6 server debug function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_server state disable
Command: debug dhcpv6_server state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-68 debug dhcpv6\_server state enable

### Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 server debug functions.

### Format

**debug dhcpv6\_server state enable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enabled the DHCPv6 server debug function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug dhcpv6_server state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_server state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-69 debug pim ssm

### Description

This command is used to enable the PIM-SSM debug function.

### Format

**debug pim ssm**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the PIM-SSM debug function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug pim ssm
Command: debug pim ssm

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Once the PIM-SSM debug enabled, the debug information maybe outputted.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# PIM_SSM, 6 Dec 2012 15:37:22 IGMP Group Record Type 2 for
group 232.1.1.1 from 192.168.2.14 on n101, ignored.

Output truncated...
```

20-70 no debug pim ssm

## Description

This command is used to disable the PIM-SSM debug function.

## Format

**no debug pim ssm**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the PIM-SSM debug function:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# no debug pim ssm
Command: no debug pim ssm

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-71 debug ripng flag

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the RIPng debug flag.

### Format

**debug ripng flag** [{**interface** | **packet** [**all** | **rx** | **tx**] | **route**] | **all**] **state** [**enable** | **disable**]

### Parameters

---

**interface** - (Optional) Specifies the state of the RIPng interface debug. The default setting is disabled.

**packet** - (Optional) Specifies which packets should be set with debug flags.

- all** - Specifies to set all packets with debug flags.
- rx** - Specifies to set inbound packets with debug flag.
- tx** - Specifies to set outbound packets with debug flag.

**route** - (Optional) Specifies the state of the RIPng route debug. The default setting is disabled.

**all** - Specifies to set all debug flags.

---

**state** - Specifies the designated flags state.

- enable** - Specifies that the designated flags state will be enabled.
- disable** - Specifies that the designated flags state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable the RIPng debug:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ripng state enable
Command: debug ripng state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

After enabling RIPng on an interface, the following information may appear when the interface state changes.

```
The RIPng interface System has changed the link state to down.
```

## 20-72 debug ripng show flag

### Description

This command is used to display the RIPng debug flag setting.

### Format

**debug ripng show flag**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show the current RIPng debug flag setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ripng show flag
Command: debug ripng show flag

Current RIPng debug level setting:
Packet Receiving
Packet Sending
Route
Interface State Change

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-73 debug ripng state disable

### Description

This command is used to disable the RIPng debug state.

### Format

**debug ripng state disable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To disable RIPng debug globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ripng state disable
Command: debug ripng state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-74 debug ripng state enable

### Description

This command is used to enable the RIPng debug state.

### Format

**debug ripng state enable**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable RIPng debug globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug ripng state enable
Command: debug ripng state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-75 debug routefilter show

### Description

This command is used to display route filter information in kernel, including prefix list, access list, and route map.

### Format

**debug routefilter show [prefix\_list | access\_list | route\_map | ipv6\_prefix\_list | ipv6\_access\_list]**

## **Parameters**

---

**prefix\_list** - Specifies to display IPv4 prefix list debug information.

---

**access\_list** - Specifies to display IPv4 access list debug information.

---

**route\_map** - Specifies to display route map debug information.

---

**ipv6\_prefix\_list** - Specifies to display IPv6 prefix list debug information.

---

**ipv6\_access\_list** - Specifies to display IPv6 access list debug information.

---

## **Restrictions**

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## **Example**

To display route filter information in kernel:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug routefilter show route_map
Command: debug routefilter show route_map

route-map 123,r_id:1
Sequence 1, type:1
  Match clauses:
    as-path (as-path filter): list1
    community list1 exact
    ip next-hop prefix-list 123
    ip address prefix-list 123
    metric 4294967294
    ipv6 address prefix-list abc
    ipv6 next-hop prefix-list abc
  Set clauses:
Sequence 10, type:0
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 100, type:1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 500, type:0
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 1000, type:0
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 5000, type:1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 10000, type:1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 65535, type:0
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
route-map ~!@#$$%^&*()_+~!@,r_id:2
Sequence 10, type:0
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
Sequence 65535, type:0
  Match clauses:
    metric 4294967294
    ipv6 next-hop 1::1
    ipv6 address abc0
  Set clauses:

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-76 debug show status

### Description

Show the debug handler state and the specified module's debug status.

If the input module list is empty, the states of all registered modules which support debug module will be shown.

## Format

**debug show status {module <module\_list>}**

## Parameters

---

**module** – (Optional) Specifies the module list.  
**<module\_list>** - Enter the module list here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show the specified module's debug state:

```
Prompt# debug show status module MSTP
Command: debug show status module MSTP

Debug Global State   : Enable

MSTP                  : Enable

Prompt#
```

To show the debug state:

```
Prompt# debug show status
Command: debug show status

Debug Global State: Enable

MSTP                : Disabled
IMPB                 : Disabled
DHCPv6_CLIENT       : Disabled
DHCPv6_RELAY        : Disabled
OSPFV2               : Disabled
VRRP                 : Disabled
RIPNG                : Disabled
ERPS                 : Disabled
DHCPv6_SERVER       : Disabled

Prompt#
```

## 20-77 debug super\_vlan state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the super VLAN Debug Function.

## Format

**debug super\_vlan state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the super VLAN debug function state.  
**enable** - Specifies that the super VLAN debug function will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the super VLAN debug function will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the super VLAN Debug Function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug super_vlan state disable
Command: debug super_vlan state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

After enabling super VLAN debug, the following information may appear when receive an ARP packet form sub VLAN.

```
The ARP request packet received from sub vlan 200.
```

## 20-78 debug show address\_binding binding\_state\_table

### Description

This command is used to display the binding state of the entries in the binding state table.

### Format

**debug show address\_binding binding\_state\_table [nd\_snooping | dhcpv6\_snooping]**

### Parameters

---

**nd\_snooping** - Specifies to debug ND Snooping bound addresses in the binding state table.  
**dhcpv6\_snooping** - Specifies to debug DHCPv6 Snooping bound addresses in the binding state table.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the DHCPv6 snooping binding state of entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug show address_binding binding_state_table
dhcpv6_snooping
Command: debug show address_binding binding_state_table dhcpv6_snooping

S (State) - S: Start, L: Live, D :Detection, R: Renew, B: Bound
Time - Expiry Time (sec)

IP Address                               MAC Address          S Time          Port
-----
2001:2222:1111:7777:5555:6666:7777:8888  00-00-00-00-00-02 S 50             5
2001::1                                   00-00-00-00-03-02 B 100            6

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the ND Snooping binding state of entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug show address_binding binding_state_table nd_snooping
Command: debug show address_binding binding_state_table nd_snooping

S (State) - S: Start, Q: Query, B: Bound
Time - Expiry Time (sec)

IP Address                               MAC Address          S Time          Port
-----
2001:2222:1111:7777:5555:6666:7777:8888  00-00-00-00-00-02 S 50             5
2001::1                                   00-00-00-00-03-02 B 100            6

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-79 debug show error ports box\_id

### Description

This command is used to show the error statistics information of the SIO ports

### Format

**debug show error ports box\_id [<value 1-12> | all] {sio1 | sio2}**

### Parameters

**<value 1-12>** - Enter the box ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

**all** - Specifies that all the box IDs will be used.

**sio1** - Specifies that the minimum of two SIO ports will be used. SIO1 is the first stacking port.

**sio2** - Specifies that the maximum of two SIO ports will be used. SIO2 is the second stacking port.



### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To show error statistics information of the SIO port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug show error ports box_id all siol
Command: debug show error ports box_id all siol

Box ID 1 SIO 1:

                RX Frames                TX Frames
                -----                -----
CRC Error           0                Excessive Deferral  0
Undersize           0                CRC Error            0
Oversize            0                Late Collision       0
Fragment            0                Excessive Collision  0
Jabber              0                Single Collision     0
Buffer Full Drop    0                Collision            0
Symbol Error        0                STP Drop            0
Multicast Drop      0                HOL DROP            0
VLAN Ingress Drop  0                COS0 HOL DROP       0
STP Drop            0                COS1 HOL DROP       0
MTU Drop            0                COS2 HOL DROP       0
                   0                COS3 HOL DROP       0
                   0                COS4 HOL DROP       0
                   0                COS5 HOL DROP       0
                   0                COS6 HOL DROP       0
                   0                COS7 HOL DROP       0

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER Next Entry  a All
```

20-80 debug show jwac auth\_info

### Description

This command is used to show debug information of JWAC.

### Format

**debug show jwac auth\_info**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display debug information of JWAC:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug show jwac auth_info
Command: debug show jwac auth_info

ACL Index Bitmap DB (jwac_db_acl_bmp):
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

Internal TCP Port Number (jwac_internal_port_bitmap):
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF

Connection DB:
No Host
Current AUTH DB (_jwac_db_nodes):

No Host
Ports AUTH Info: (_jwac_db_nodes)
port mac state last_bytes authing_cnt authed_cnt
-----
-----

JWAC Web data (jwac_web_auth_result_list):
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All
```

## 20-81 debug show packet ports box\_id

### Description

This command is used to show the packet statistics information of the SIO ports.

### Format

**debug show packet ports box\_id [<value 1-12> | all] {sio1 | sio2}**

### Parameters

- <value 1-12>** - Enter the box ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.
- all** - Specifies that all the box IDs will be used.
- sio1** - Specifies that the minimum of two SIO ports will be used. SIO1 is the first stacking port.
- sio2** - Specifies that the maximum of two SIO ports will be used. SIO2 is the second stacking port.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show packet statistics information of the SIO port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug show packet ports box_id all sio1
Command: debug show packet ports box_id all sio1

BOX ID 1 SIO 1:
Frame Size/Type      Frame Counts      Frames/sec
-----
64                   0                 0
65-127              0                 0
128-255             0                 0
256-511             0                 0
512-1023            0                 0
1024-1518           0                 0
1519-2047           0                 0
2048-4095           0                 0
4096-9216           0                 0
Unicast RX          0                 0
Multicast RX        0                 0
Broadcast RX        0                 0
RX Bytes            0                 0
RX Frames           0                 0
TX Bytes            0                 0
TX Frames           0                 0

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

## 20-82 debug show cpu utilization

### Description

This command is used to display the total CPU utilization and CPU utilization per process.

### Format

**debug show cpu utilization**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

This example shows how to turn on debugging for the show CPU utilization command.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# debug show cpu utilization
Command: debug show cpu utilization

Five seconds - 14 %           One minute - 14 %           Five minutes - 14 %

Process Name           5Sec           1Min           5Min
-----
OS_UTIL                84 %           86 %           86 %
bcmL2X.0               8 %            7 %            7 %
bcmCNTR.0              2 %            2 %            2 %
MAUMIB_TASK            1 %            1 %            1 %
GBIC_Pooling           1 %            0 %            0 %
FAN_Pooling            1 %            0 %            0 %

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 20-83 debug ntp level

### Description

This command is used to to set NTP debug function.

### Format

**debug ntp level <value 0-255>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 0-255>** - 0 will disable debug message and increasing this value will get more detailed debug message.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#debug ntp level 1
Command: debug ntp level 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 21 DHCP Local Relay Commands

---

```

config dhcp_local_relay vlan <vlan_name 32> state [enable | disable]
config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid <vlan_id 1-4094> state [enable | disable]
enable dhcp_local_relay
disable dhcp_local_relay
show dhcp_local_relay

```

---

## 21-1 config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DHCP local relay function for a specified VLAN. By default, the switch will not broadcast DHCP packets on any VLAN for which a DHCP relay is configured. DHCP packets will be intercepted, and only be relayed to the servers specified in the `dhcp_relay` command. This is done to minimise the risk with rogue DHCP servers. Enabling the `dhcp_local_relay` feature will restore the broadcast behaviour, and cause DHCP packets also to be broadcasted on the specified VLAN.

**Note:** When “`dhcp_local_relay`” is enabled, the switch will automatically add DHCP option 82, and the source MAC and gateway in the packet will remain unchanged.

### Format

```
config dhcp_local_relay vlan <vlan_name 32> state [enable | disable]
```

### Parameters

---

```

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN to be enabled for DHCP local relay.
state - Enable or disable DHCP local relay for a specified VLAN.
  enable - Enable DHCP local relay for a specified VLAN.
  disable - Disable DHCP local relay for a specified VLAN.

```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable DHCP local relay for the default VLAN:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_local_relay vlan default state enable
Command: config dhcp_local_relay vlan default state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 21-2 config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan vlanid

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DHCP local relay function for a specified VLAN ID.

### Format

**config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan vlanid <vlan\_id 1-4094> state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used to enabled DHCP local relay.  
**<vlan\_id 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

**state** - Enable or disable DHCP local relay for a specified VLAN.  
**enable** - Enable DHCP local relay for a specified VLAN.  
**disable** - Disable DHCP local relay for a specified VLAN.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable DHCP local relay for the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid 1 state enable
Command: config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 21-3 enable dhcp\_local\_relay

### Description

This command is used to globally enable the DHCP local relay function on the switch.

### Format

**enable dhcp\_local\_relay**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the DHCP local relay function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable dhcp_local_relay
Command: enable dhcp_local_relay

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 21-4 disable dhcp\_local\_relay

### Description

This command is used to globally disable the DHCP local relay function on the switch.

### Format

**disable dhcp\_local\_relay**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the DHCP local relay function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable dhcp_local_relay
Command: disable dhcp_local_relay

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 21-5 show dhcp\_local\_relay

### Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP local relay configuration on the switch.

### Format

**show dhcp\_local\_relay**

### Parameters

None.

## **Restrictions**

None.

## **Example**

To display the local DHCP relay status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp_local_relay
Command: show dhcp_local_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay Status      : Disabled
DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay VID List    : 1,3-4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 22 DHCP Relay Commands

<b>config dhcp_relay</b> {hops <int 1-16>   time <sec 0-65535>}(1)
<b>config dhcp_relay add ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
<b>config dhcp_relay delete ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
<b>config dhcp_relay option_60 add string</b> < multiword 255> relay <ipaddr> [exact-match   partial-match]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_60 default</b> [relay <ipaddr>   mode [relay   drop]]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_60 delete</b> [string < multiword 255> {relay <ipaddr>}   ipaddress <ipaddr>   all   default {<ipaddr>}]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_60 state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_61 add</b> [mac_address <macaddr>   string < desc_long 255>] [relay <ipaddr>   drop]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_61 default</b> [relay <ipaddr>   drop]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_61 delete</b> [mac_address <macaddr>   string <desc_long 255>   all]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_61 state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_82 check</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id</b> [default   user_define <string 32>   vendor6]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_82 policy</b> [replace   drop   keep]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id</b> [default   user_define <string 32>]
<b>config dhcp_relay option_82 state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>enable dhcp_relay</b>
<b>disable dhcp_relay</b>
<b>show dhcp_relay</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>show dhcp_relay option_60</b> {[string < multiword 255>   ipaddress <ipaddr>   default]}
<b>show dhcp_relay option_61</b>
<b>config dhcp_relay ports</b> [<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
<b>show dhcp_relay ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config dhcp_relay unicast</b> [enable   disable]



**Note:** The DHCP relay commands include all the commands defined in the BOOTP relay command section. If this DHCP relay command set is supported in your system, the BOOTP relay commands can be ignored.



**Note:** The system supporting DHCP relay will accept BOOTP relay commands in the **config file** but not allow input from the console screen, and these BOOTP relay commands setting from the config file will be saved as DHCP relay commands while the **save** command is performed.

## 22-1 config dhcp\_relay

### Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP relay feature of the switch.

### Format

```
config dhcp_relay {hops <int 1-16> | time <sec 0-65535>}(1)
```

## Parameters

**hops** - Specifies the maximum number of router hops that the DHCP/BOOTP packets can cross. The range is 1 to 16. The default value is 4.

**<int 1-16>** - Enter the maximum number of router hops that the DHCP/BOOTP packets can cross. The maximum number of hops value must be between 1 and 16.

**time** - Specifies the minimum time in seconds within which the switch must relay the DHCP/BOOTP request. If this time is larger than the DHCP packet's time, the switch will drop the DHCP/BOOTP packet. The range is 0 to 65535. The default value is 0.

**<sec 0-65535>** - Enter the minimum time in seconds within which the switch must relay the DHCP/BOOTP request. The minimum time value must be between 0 and 65535 seconds.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the DHCP relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay hops 4 time 2
Command: config dhcp_relay hops 4 time 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-2 config dhcp\_relay add ipif

### Description

This command is used to add an IP destination address to the switch's DHCP relay table.

**Note:** Adding a server to which DHCP packets will be relayed, will cause the switch to intercept DHCP packets on the specified VLAN, and relay them directly to the specified server. DHCP packets will not be broadcast on the VLAN. To restore broadcast functionality, see the "dhcp\_local\_relay" command

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay add ipif <ipif\_name 12> <ipaddr>**

## Parameters

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the IP interface which contains the IP address below.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the DHCP/BOOTP server IP address.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add an IP destination address to the switch's DHCP relay table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay add ipif System 10.43.21.12
Command: config dhcp_relay add ipif System 10.43.21.12

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-3 config dhcp\_relay delete ipif

### Description

This command is used to delete an IP destination address from the switch's DHCP relay table.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay delete ipif <ipif\_name 12> <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the IP interface which contains the IP address below.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the DHCP/BOOTP server IP address.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an IP destination address from the switch's DHCP relay table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay delete ipif System 10.43.21.12
Command: config dhcp_relay delete ipif System 10.43.21.12

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-4 config dhcp\_relay option\_60 add string

### Description

This command is used to configure the Option 60 relay rules. Note that different strings can be specified with the same relay server, and the same string can be specified with multiple relay servers. The system will relay the packet to all the matching servers.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_60 add string <multiword 255> relay <ipaddr> [exact-match | partial-match]**

## Parameters

---

**< multiword 255 >** - Enter a string.

**relay** - Specifies a relay server IP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address here.

---

**exact-match** - The Option 60 string in the packet must fully match the specified string.

---

**partial-match** - The Option 60 string in the packet only need partially match the specified string.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure DHCP Option 60 to decide to relay which DHCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_60 add string "abc" relay
10.90.90.1 exact-match
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 add string "abc" relay 10.90.90.1 exact-
match

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-5 config dhcp\_relay option\_60 default

### Description

This command is used to configure DHCP relay Option 60 default relay servers. When there are no match servers found for the packet based on Option 60, the relay servers will be determined by the default relay server setting. When drop is specified, the packet with no matching rules found will be dropped without further processing. If the setting is no- drop, then the packet will be processed further based on Option 61. The final relay servers will be the union of Option 60 default relay servers and the relay servers determined by Option 61.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_60 default [relay <ipaddr> | mode [relay | drop]]**

## Parameters

---

**relay** - Specifies a relay server IP for the packet that has matching Option 60 rules.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the server IP address here.

---

**mode** - Specifies the mode to relay or drop packets.

**relay** - The packet will be relayed based on the relay rules.

---

**drop** - Specifies to drop the packet that has no matching Option 60 rules.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a DHCP Option 60 default drop action:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_60 default mode drop
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 default mode drop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-6 config dhcp\_relay option\_60 delete

### Description

This command is used to delete a DHCP Option 60 entry. When all is specified, all rules excluding the default rules are deleted.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_60 delete [string < multiword 255> {relay <ipaddr>} | ipaddress <ipaddr> | all | default {<ipaddr>}]**

### Parameters

- string** - Delete all the entries whose string is equal to the string specified if the IP address is not specified.
- <multiword 255>** - The string value can be up to 255 characters long.
- relay** - (Optional) Delete one entry, whose string and IP address are equal to the string and IP address specified by the user.
- <ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address here.
- ipaddress** - Delete all the entries whose IP address are equal to the specified IP address.
- <ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address here.
- all** - Specifies to have all rules, excluding the default rules, deleted.
- default** - Delete the default relay IP address that is specified by the user.
- <ipaddr>** - (Optional) Enter the IP address here.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a DHCP Option 60 entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_60 delete string "abc" relay
10.90.90.1
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 delete string "abc" relay 10.90.90.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-7 config dhcp\_relay option\_60 state

### Description

This command is used to decide whether DHCP relay will process the DHCP Option 60 or not. When Option 60 is enabled, if the packet does not have Option 60, then the relay servers cannot be determined based on Option 60. The relay servers will be determined based on either Option 61 or per IPIF configured servers.

### Format

```
config dhcp_relay option_60 state [enable | disable]
```

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the DHCP relay function to use option 60 rules to relay DHCP packets.

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable the DHCP relay function from using option 60 rules to relay DHCP packets.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DHCP Option 60 state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_60 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-8 config dhcp\_relay option\_61 add

### Description

This command adds a rule to determine the relay server based on Option 61. The match rule can be based on either MAC address or a user-specified string. Only one relay server can be specified for a MAC address or a string. If relay servers are determined based on Option 60, and one relay server is determined based on Option 61, the final relay servers will be the union of these two sets of the servers.

### Format

```
config dhcp_relay option_61 add [mac_address <macaddr> | string <desc_long 255>] [relay <ipaddr> | drop]
```

### Parameters

---

**mac\_address** - Specifies the client's client-ID, which is the hardware address of the client.

---

---

<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the client's client-ID, which is the MAC address of the client.
<b>string</b>	- Specifies the client's client-ID, which is specified by administrator.
<b>&lt;desc_long 255&gt;</b>	- Enter the client's client-ID, which is specified by administrator. The client-ID string can be up to 255 characters long.
<b>relay</b>	- Specifies to relay the packet to an IP address.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter to relay the packet to an IP address by entering the IP address here.
<b>drop</b>	- Specifies to drop the packet.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure DHCP Option 61 to decide how to process DHCP packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_61 add mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 drop
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 add mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 drop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-9 config dhcp\_relay option\_61 default

### Description

This command is used to determine the rule to process those packets that have no Option 61 matching rules. The default default-rule is drop.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_61 default [relay <ipaddr> | drop]**

### Parameters

---

<b>relay</b>	- Specifies to relay the packet that has no option matching 61 matching rules to an IP address.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP address here.
<b>drop</b>	- Specifies to drop the packet that have no Option 61 matching rules.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DHCP Option 61 default action to drop:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_61 default drop
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 default drop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-10 config dhcp\_relay option\_61 delete

### Description

This command is used to delete Option 61 rules.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_61 delete [mac\_address <macaddr> | string <desc\_long 255> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**mac\_address** - The entry with the specified MAC address will be deleted  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

**string** - The entry with the specified string will be deleted.  
**<desc\_long 255>** - The string value can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**all** - All rules excluding the default rule will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a DHCP Option 61 entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_61 delete mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 delete mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-11 config dhcp\_relay option\_61 state

### Description

This command is used to decide whether DHCP relay will process the DHCP Option 61 or not. When Option 61 is enabled, if the packet does not have Option 61, then the relay servers cannot be determined based on Option 61. If the relay servers are determined based on Option 60 or Option 61, then per IPIF configured servers will be ignored. If the relay servers are not determined either by Option 60 or Option 61, then per IPIF configured servers will be used to determine the relay servers.



## Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_61 state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the DHCP relay function to use option 61 rules to relay DHCP packets.

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable the DHCP relay function to use option 61 rules to relay DHCP packets.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the state of DHCP relay Option 61:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_61 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-12 config dhcp\_relay option\_82 check

### Description

This command is used to configure the checking mechanism of the DHCP relay agent information Option 82 of the switch.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_82 check [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - When the state is enabled, for a packet coming from the client side, the packet should not have the Option 82 field. If the packet has this option field, it will be dropped.

---

**disable** - The default setting is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the checking mechanism of the DHCP relay agent information Option 82:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 check disable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 check disable
```

```
Success .
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-13 config dhcp\_relay option\_82 circuit\_id

### Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP relay option 82 circuit ID.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_82 circuit\_id [default | user\_define <string 32> | vendor6]**

### Parameters

**default** - Specifies that the original format of the circuit ID will be used. The original format is as follows:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.
1	0x6	0	4	VLAN	Module ID	Port ID
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte

- a. Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID)
- b. Length, it should be 6.
- c. Circuit ID's sub-option, it should be 0.
- d. Sub-option's length, it should be 4
- e. VLAN ID (S-VID)
- f. Module ID, for standalone switch, it is 0; for stacking switch, it is the box ID that assigned by stacking.
- g. Port ID: port number of each box.

**user\_define** – Specifies that a user-defined circuit ID will be used. The format is as follows:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.
2	n+2	1	n	user define
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	Max. 32 bytes

**<desc 32>** - Enter the user-defined ID. Space is allowed in the string.

**vendor6** – Specifies to use the vendor 6 specific circuit ID format. The format is as follows:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.
1	n	System name	-	Module ID	/	Port ID	-	CVID
1 byte	1 byte	0-128 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1-2 bytes	1 byte	1-4 bytes

- a. Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID)
- b. Length: Total lengths of all follow fields.
- c. System name.
- d. Separator character
- e. Module ID
- f. Separator character.
- g. Port ID: port number
- h. Separator character
- i. CVID(Client VLAN ID)

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the circuit ID as vendor 6:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id vendor6
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id vendor6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-14 config dhcp\_relay option\_82 policy

### Description

This option takes effect only when the check status is disabled. The relay agent does this operation because the packet cannot contain two Option 82s. The default setting is replace.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay option\_82 policy [replace | drop | keep]**

### Parameters

---

**replace** - Replace the existing option 82 field in the packet.

**drop** - Specifies to discard if the packet has the Option 82 field. If the packet, that comes from the client side, contains an Option 82 value, then the packet will be dropped. If the packet, that comes from the client side doesn't contain an Option 82 value, then insert it's own Option 82 value into the packet.

**keep** - Specifies to retain the existing Option 82 field in the packet. The default setting is replace. If the packet, that comes from the client side, and contains an Option 82 value, then keep the old Option 82 value. If the packet, that comes from the client side, doesn't contain an Option 82 value, then insert it's own Option 82 value into the packet.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the policy of DHCP relay agent information Option 82:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_82 policy replace
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 policy replace

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-15 config dhcp\_relay option\_82 remote\_id

### Description

This command is used to configure the remote ID string of the DHCP relay agent information Option 82 of the Switch.

**Format**

```
config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id [default | user_define <string 32>]
```

**Parameters**


---

**default** - Use the switch's system MAC address as remote ID.

**user\_define** - Use the user-defined string as remote ID. Space characters are allowed in the string.

**<string 32>** - The user-defined string can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure the remote ID string of the DHCP relay agent information Option 82:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id user_define D-Link
Switch
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id user_define D-Link Switch

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**22-16 config dhcp\_relay option\_82 state****Description**

This command is used to configure the state of the DHCP relay agent information Option 82 of the switch. The default settings is disabled.

**Format**

```
config dhcp_relay option_82 state [enable | disable]
```

**Parameters**


---

**enable** - When the state is enabled, the DHCP packet will be inserted with the Option 82 field before being relayed to server. The DHCP packet will be processed based on the behavior defined in the check and policy setting.

**disable** - When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet will be relayed directly to the server without further check and processing of the packet.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the state of the DHCP relay agent information Option 82:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-17 enable dhcp\_relay

### Description

This command is used to enable the DHCP relay function on the switch.

### Format

**enable dhcp \_relay**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the DHCP relay function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable dhcp_relay
Command: enable dhcp_relay

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-18 disable dhcp\_relay

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCP relay function on the switch.

### Format

**disable dhcp \_relay**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the DHCP relay function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable dhcp_relay
Command: disable dhcp_relay

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-19 show dhcp\_relay

### Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP relay configuration.

### Format

**show dhcp\_relay {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** – (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name. The IP interface name can be up to 12 characters long.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all DHCP relay configurations.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the DHCP relay status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp_relay
Command: show dhcp_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Relay Status          : Disabled
DHCP/BOOTP Relay Unicast Status  : Disabled
DHCP/BOOTP Hops Count Limit      : 4
DHCP/BOOTP Relay Time Threshold  : 0
DHCP Vendor Class Identifier Option 60 State: Disabled
DHCP Client Identifier Option 61 State: Disabled
```

```
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 State : Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Check : Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Policy : Replace
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Remote ID : default
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Circuit ID : default

Interface      Server 1      Server 2      Server 3      Server 4
-----
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-20 show dhcp\_relay option\_60

### Description

This command is used to display the DHCP relay option 60 entries.

### Format

**show dhcp\_relay option\_60** {[string <multiword 255> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | default]}

### Parameters

- string** - (Optional) Display the entry whose string equals the string specified.  
**<multiword 255>** - The string can be up to 255 characters long.
- ipaddress** - (Optional) Display the entry whose IP ipaddress equals the specified IP address.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address here.
- default** - (Optional) Display the default behaviour of DHCP relay option 60.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all DHCP option 60 entries will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCP option 60 entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp_relay option_60
Command: show dhcp_relay option_60

Default Processing Mode: Drop

Default Servers:
 10.90.90.100
 10.90.90.101
 10.90.90.102

Matching Rules:
```

String	Match Type	IP Address
-----	-----	-----
abc	Exact Match	10.90.90.1
abcde	Partial Match	10.90.90.2
abcdefg	Exact Match	10.90.90.3
Total Entries: 3		
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#		

## 22-21 show dhcp\_relay option\_61

### Description

This command is used to display all the DHCP relay option 61 rules.

### Format

**show dhcp\_relay option\_61**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCP option 61 entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp_relay option_61
Command: show dhcp_relay option_61

Default Relay Rule:Drop

Matching Rules:

Client-ID                Type                Relay Rule
-----                ----                -
abc                     String              Drop
abcde                   String              10.90.90.1
00-11-22-33-44-55      MAC Address         Drop

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 22-22 config dhcp\_relay ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the state of the DHCP relay function for each port.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

---

**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the DHCP relay function for each port.

**enable** - Specifies that the DHCP relay function, for the specified port(s), will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the DHCP relay function, for the specified port(s), will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the DHCP relay function on ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay ports 1:1-1:3 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay ports 1:1-1:3 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-23 show dhcp\_relay ports

### Description

This command is used to show the DHCP relay port configuration.

### Format

**show dhcp\_relay ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the list of ports, used for this display, here.

---

If no parameter is specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the DHCP relay state of ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp_relay ports 1:1-1:10
Command: show dhcp_relay ports 1:1-1:10

Port   DHCP Relay State
-----
1:1     Enabled
1:2     Enabled
1:3     Enabled
1:4     Enabled
1:5     Enabled
1:6     Enabled
1:7     Enabled
1:8     Enabled
1:9     Enabled
1:10    Enabled

Total Entries : 10

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 22-24 config dhcp\_relay unicast

### Description

This command is used to Configure the state for processing DHCP unicast packets from client.

### Format

**config dhcp\_relay unicast [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - DHCP unicast packet will be processed by DHCP relay and local relay function. This is the default value.

---

**disable** - DHCP relay/local relay function will not process DHCP unicast packet.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the DHCP relay and local relay agent to process the DHCP unicast packet:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp_relay unicast disable
Command: config dhcp_relay unicast disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 23 DHCP Server Commands

<b>create dhcp excluded_address</b> begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr>
<b>delete dhcp excluded_address</b> [begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr>   all]
<b>show dhcp excluded_address</b>
<b>create dhcp pool</b> <pool_name 12>
<b>delete dhcp pool</b> [<pool_name 12>   all]
<b>config dhcp pool network_addr</b> <pool_name 12> <network_address>
<b>config dhcp pool domain_name</b> <pool_name 12> {<domain_name 64>}
<b>config dhcp pool dns_server</b> <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr>}}}
<b>config dhcp pool netbios_name_server</b> <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr>}}}
<b>config dhcp pool netbios_node_type</b> <pool_name 12> [broadcast   peer_to_peer   mixed   hybrid]
<b>config dhcp pool default_router</b> <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr>}}}
<b>config dhcp pool lease</b> <pool_name 12> [<day 0-365> <hour 0-23> <minute 0-59>   infinite]
<b>config dhcp pool boot_file</b> <pool_name 12> {<file_name 64>}
<b>config dhcp pool next_server</b> <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr>}
<b>config dhcp ping_packets</b> <number 0-10>
<b>config dhcp ping_timeout</b> <millisecond 10-2000>
<b>create dhcp pool manual_binding</b> <pool_name 12> <ipaddr> hardware_address <macaddr> {type [ethernet   ieee802]}
<b>delete dhcp pool manual_binding</b> <pool_name 12> [<ipaddr>   all]
<b>clear dhcp binding</b> [<pool_name 12> [<ipaddr>   all]   all]
<b>show dhcp binding</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>show dhcp pool</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>show dhcp pool manual_binding</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>enable dhcp_server</b>
<b>disable dhcp_server</b>
<b>show dhcp_server</b>
<b>clear dhcp conflict_ip</b> [<ipaddr>   all]
<b>show dhcp conflict_ip</b> {<ipaddr>}
<b>create dhcp option_profile</b> <profile_name 12>
<b>config dhcp option_profile</b> <profile_name 12> [add option <value 1-254> [string <multiword 255>   hex <string 254>]   delete option <value 1-254>]
<b>delete dhcp option_profile</b> <profile_name 12>
<b>show dhcp option_profile</b> {<profile_name 12>}
<b>config dhcp pool option_profile</b> <pool_name 12> [add   delete] <profile_name 12>

## 23-1 create dhcp excluded\_address

### Description

This command is used to create a DHCP server exclude address. The DHCP server assumes that all IP addresses in a DHCP pool subnet are available for assigning to DHCP clients. Use this command to specify the IP address that the DHCP server should not assign to clients. This command can be used multiple times in order to define multiple groups of excluded addresses.

### Format

```
create dhcp excluded_address begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr>
```

## Parameters

---

**begin\_address** - Specifies the starting address of the IP address range.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the starting address of the IP address range.

---

**end\_address** - Specifies the ending address of the IP address range.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the ending address of the IP address range.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To specify the IP address that DHCP server should not assign to clients:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1
end_address 10.10.10.10
Command: create dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1 end_address
10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-2 delete dhcp excluded\_address

### Description

This command is used to delete a DHCP server exclude address.

### Format

**delete dhcp excluded\_address [begin\_address <ipaddr> end\_address <ipaddr> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**begin\_address** - Specifies the starting address of the IP address range.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the starting address of the IP address range.

---

**end\_address** - Specifies the ending address of the IP address range.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the ending address of the IP address range.

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all IP addresses.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a DHCP server exclude address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1
end_address 10.10.10.10
```

```

Command: delete dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1 end_address
10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 23-3 show dhcp excluded\_address

#### Description

This command is used to display the groups of IP addresses which are excluded from being a legal assigned IP address.

#### Format

**show dhcp excluded\_address**

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display the DHCP server excluded addresses:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp excluded_address
Command: show dhcp excluded_address

Index  Begin Address  End Address
-----  -
1      192.168.0.1    192.168.0.100
2      10.10.10.10   10.10.10.11

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 23-4 create dhcp pool

#### Description

This command is used to create a DHCP pool by specifying a name. After creating a DHCP pool, use other DHCP pool configuration commands to configure parameters for the pool.

#### Format

**create dhcp pool <pool\_name 12>**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the DHCP pool.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create dhcp pool nyknicks
Command: create dhcp pool nyknicks

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-5 delete dhcp pool

### Description

This command is used to delete a DHCP pool.

### Format

**delete dhcp pool [<pool\_name 12> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the DHCP pool.

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all the DHCP pools.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete dhcp pool nyknicks
Command: delete dhcp pool nyknicks

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-6 config dhcp pool network\_addr

**Description**

This command is used to specify the network for the DHCP pool. The addresses in the network are free to be assigned to the DHCP client. The prefix length specifies the number of bits that comprise the address prefix. The prefix is an alternative way of specifying the network mask of the client. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). When the DHCP server receives a request from the client, the server will automatically find a pool to allocate the address. If the request is relayed to the server by the intermediate device, the server will match the gateway IP address carried in the packet against the network of each DHCP pool. The pool which has the longest match will be selected. If the request packet is not through relay, then the server will match the IP address of the IPIF that received the request packet against the network of each DHCP pool.

**Format**

**config dhcp pool network\_addr <pool\_name 12> <network\_address>**

**Parameters**


---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

---

**<network\_address>** - Enter the IP address that the DHCP server may assign to clients.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure the address range of the DHCP address pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool network_addr nyknicks 10.10.10.0/24
Command: config dhcp pool network_addr nyknicks 10.10.10.0/24

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-7 config dhcp pool domain\_name

**Description**

This command is used to specify the domain name for the client if the server allocates the address for the client from this pool. The domain name configured here will be used as the default domain name by the client. By default, the domain name is empty. If the domain name is empty, the domain name information will not be provided to the client.

**Format**

**config dhcp pool domain\_name <pool\_name 12> {<domain\_name 64>}**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

---

**<domain\_name 64>** - (Optional) Specifies the domain name of the client.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the domain name option of the DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool domain_name nyknicks nba.com
Command: config dhcp pool domain_name nyknicks nba.com

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-8 config dhcp pool dns\_server

### Description

This command is used to specify the IP address of a DNS server that is available to a DHCP client. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line. If DNS server is not specified, the DNS server information will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command.

### Format

**config dhcp pool dns\_server <pool\_name 12> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr>}}**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the DNS server. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the DNS server's IP address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool dns_server nyknicks 10.10.10.1
Command: config dhcp pool dns_server nyknicks 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 23-9 config dhcp pool netbios\_name\_server

**Description**

This command is used to specify the NetBIOS WINS server that is available to a Microsoft DHCP client. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) is a name resolution service that Microsoft DHCP clients use to correlate host names to IP addresses within a general grouping of networks. If a NetBIOS name server is not specified, the NetBIOS name server information will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command.

**Format**

```
config dhcp pool netbios_name_server <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr>}}}
```

**Parameters**


---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the WINS server. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure a WINS server IP address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool netbios_name_server knicks 10.10.10.1
Command: config dhcp pool netbios_name_server knicks 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-10 config dhcp pool netbios\_node\_type

**Description**

This command is used to specify the NetBIOS node type for a Microsoft DHCP client.

The NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients can be one of four settings: broadcast, peer-to-peer, mixed, or hybrid. Use this command to configure a NetBIOS over TCP/IP device that is described in RFC 1001/1002. By default, the NetBIOS node type is broadcast.

**Format**

```
config dhcp pool netbios_node_type <pool_name 12> [broadcast | peer_to_peer | mixed | hybrid]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;pool_name 12&gt;</b>	- Enter the DHCP pool name.
<b>broadcast</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as broadcast.
<b>peer_to_peer</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as peer_to_peer.
<b>mixed</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as mixed.
<b>hybrid</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as hybrid.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the NetBIOS node type:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool netbios_node_type knicks hybrid
Command: config dhcp pool netbios_node_type knicks hybrid

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-11 config dhcp pool default\_router

### Description

This command is used to specify the IP address of the default router for a DHCP client. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

After a DHCP client has booted, the client begins sending packets to its default router. The IP address of the default router should be on the same subnet as the client. If the default router is not specified, the default router information will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command. The default router must be within the range the network defined for the DHCP pool.

### Format

```
config dhcp pool default_router <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr> {<ipaddr>}}}
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;pool_name 12&gt;</b>	- Enter the DHCP pool name.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the default router. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the default router:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool default_router nyknicks 10.10.10.1
Command: config dhcp pool default_router nyknicks 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-12 config dhcp pool lease

### Description

This command is used to specify the duration of the DHCP pool lease.

By default, each IP address assigned by a DHCP server comes with a one-day lease, which is the amount of time that the address is valid.

### Format

**config dhcp pool lease <pool\_name 12> [<day 0-365> <hour 0-23> <minute 0-59> | infinite]**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;pool_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the DHCP pool's name.
<b>&lt;day 0-365&gt;</b> - Enter the number of days of the lease.
<b>&lt;hour 0-23&gt;</b> - Enter the number of hours of the lease.
<b>&lt;minute 0-59&gt;</b> - Enter the number of minutes of the lease.
<b>infinite</b> - Specifies a lease of unlimited duration.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the lease of a pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool lease nyknicks infinite
Command: config dhcp pool lease nyknicks infinite

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-13 config dhcp pool boot\_file

### Description

This command is used to specify the name of the file that is used as a boot image.

The boot file is used to store the boot image for the client. The boot image is generally the operating system the client uses to load. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command. If the bootfile is not specified, the boot file information will not be provided to the client.

## Format

**config dhcp pool boot\_file <pool\_name 12> {<file\_name 64>}**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

---

**<file\_name 64>** - (Optional) Specifies the file name of the boot image.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the boot file:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool boot_file engineering boot.had
Command: config dhcp pool boot_file engineering boot.had

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-14 config dhcp pool next\_server

### Description

This command is used by the DHCP client boot process, typically a TFTP server. If next server information is not specified, it will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command.

## Format

**config dhcp pool next\_server <pool\_name 12> {<ipaddr>}**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the next server.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the next server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool next_server engineering 192.168.0.1
Command: config dhcp pool next_server engineering 192.168.0.1

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-15 config dhcp ping\_packets

### Description

This command is used to specify the number of ping packets the DHCP server sends to an IP address before assigning this address to a requesting client.

By default, the DHCP server pings a pool address twice before assigning the address to a DHCP client. If the ping is unanswered, the DHCP server assumes (with a high probability) that the address is not in use and assigns the address to the requesting client. If the ping is answered, the server will discard the current IP address and try another IP address.

### Format

**config dhcp ping\_packets <number 0-10>**

### Parameters

---

**<number 0-10>** - Enter the number of ping packets. 0 means there is no ping test. The default value is 2.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure ping packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp ping_packets 4
Command: config dhcp ping_packets 4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-16 config dhcp ping\_timeout

### Description

This command is used to specify the amount of time the DHCP server must wait before timing out a ping packet.

By default, the DHCP server waits 100 milliseconds before timing out a ping packet.

### Format

**config dhcp ping\_timeout <millisecond 10-2000>**

## Parameters

---

**<millisecond 10-2000>** - Enter the amount of time the DHCP server must wait before timing out a ping packet. The default value is 100.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the time out value for ping packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp ping_timeout 500
Command: config dhcp ping_timeout 500

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-17 create dhcp pool manual\_binding

### Description

This command is used to specify the distinct identification of the client in dotted-hexadecimal notation or hardware address.

An address binding is a mapping between the IP address and MAC address of a client. The IP address of a client can be assigned manually by an administrator or assigned automatically from a pool by a DHCP server.

The IP address specified in the manual binding entry must be in a range within that the network uses for the DHCP pool. If the user specifies a conflict IP address, an error message will be returned. If a number of manual binding entries are created, and the network address for the pool is changed such that conflicts are generated, those manual binding entries which conflict with the new network address will be automatically deleted.

### Format

**create dhcp pool manual\_binding <pool\_name 12> <ipaddr> hardware\_address <macaddr> {type [ethernet | ieee802]}**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address which will be assigned to a specified client.

**hardware\_address** - Specifies the hardware MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the DHCP pool manual binding type.

**ethernet** - Specifies Ethernet type.

**ieee802** - Specifies IEEE802 type.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure manual bindings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create dhcp pool manual_binding engineering 10.10.10.1
hardware_address 00-80-C8-02-02-02 type ethernet
Command: create dhcp pool manual_binding engineering 10.10.10.1
hardware_address 00-80-C8-02-02-02 type ethernet

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-18 delete dhcp pool manual\_binding

### Description

This command is used to delete DHCP server manual binding.

### Format

**delete dhcp pool manual\_binding <pool\_name 12> [<ipaddr> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address which will be assigned to a specified client.

**all** - Specifies to delete all IP addresses.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete DHCP server manual binding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete dhcp pool manual_binding engineering 10.10.10.1
Command: delete dhcp pool manual_binding engineering 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-19 clear dhcp binding

### Description

This command is used to clear a binding entry or all binding entries in a pool or clears all binding entries in all pools. Note that this command will not clear the dynamic binding entry which matches a manual binding entry.

## Format

**clear dhcp binding [<pool\_name 12> [<ipaddr> | all] | all]**

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name to clear.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address to clear.

**all** - Specifies to clear all IP addresses for the specified pool.

---

**all** - Specifies to clear all binding entries in all pools

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear dynamic binding entries in the pool named "engineering":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear dhcp binding engineering 10.20.3.4
Command: clear dhcp binding engineering 10.20.3.4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-20 show dhcp binding

### Description

This command is used to display dynamic binding entries.

### Format

**show dhcp binding {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Specifies a DHCP pool name.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display dynamic binding entries for "engineering":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp binding engineering
Command: show dhcp binding engineering

Pool Name      IP Addresss    Hardware Address  Type      Status      Lifetime
-----      -
```



```

engineering 192.168.0.1 00-80-C8-08-13-88 Ethernet Manual 86400
engineering 192.168.0.2 00-80-C8-08-13-99 Ethernet Automatic 86400
engineering 192.168.0.3 00-80-C8-08-13-A0 Ethernet Automatic 86400
engineering 192.168.0.4 00-80-C8-08-13-B0 Ethernet Automatic 86400

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 23-21 show dhcp pool

### Description

This command is used to display the information for DHCP pool. If pool name is not specified, information for all pools will be displayed.

### Format

**show dhcp pool {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Specifies the DHCP pool name.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the current DHCP pool information for "pool1":

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcp pool pool1
Command: show dhcp pool pool1

Pool Name           :pool1
Network Address     :
Domain Name         :
DNS Server          :
NetBIOS Name Server :
NetBIOS Node Type   :NOT SET
Default Router      :
Pool Lease          :1 Days, 0 Hours, 0 Minutes
Boot File           :
Next Server         :
Option Profile      :

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 23-22 show dhcp pool manual\_binding

**Description**

This command is used to display the configured manual binding entries.

**Format**

**show dhcp pool manual\_binding {<pool\_name 12>}**

**Parameters**


---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Specifies the DHCP pool name.

---

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the configured manual binding entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp pool manual_binding
Command: show dhcp pool manual_binding

Pool Name      IP Address      Hardware Address  Type
-----
p1             192.168.0.1    00-80-C8-08-13-88 Ethernet
p1             192.168.0.2    00-80-C8-08-13-99 Ethernet

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-23 enable dhcp\_server

**Description**

This command is used to enable the DHCP server function.

If DHCP relay is enabled, DHCP server cannot be enabled. The opposite is also true. For Layer 2 switches, if DHCP client is enabled on the only interface, then DHCP server cannot be enabled. For layer 3 switches, when the System interface is the only interface then can DHCP client be enabled. If the DHCP client is enabled, then the DHCP server cannot be enabled.

**Format**

**enable dhcp\_server**

**Parameters**

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable DHCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable dhcp_server
Command: enable dhcp_server

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-24 disable dhcp\_server

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCP server function on the switch.

### Format

**disable dhcp\_server**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the Switch's DHCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable dhcp_server
Command: disable dhcp_server

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-25 show dhcp\_server

### Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP server configuration.

### Format

**show dhcp\_server**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the DHCP server status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp_server
Command: show dhcp_server

DHCP Server Global State: Disabled
Ping Packet Number       : 2
Ping Timeout             : 100 ms

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-26 clear dhcp conflict\_ip

### Description

This command is used to clear an entry or all entries from the conflict IP database.

### Format

**clear dhcp conflict\_ip [<ipaddr> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address to be cleared.

---

**all** - Specifies that all IP addresses will be cleared.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To clear an IP address 10.20.3.4 from the conflict database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear dhcp conflict_ip 10.20.3.4
Command: clear dhcp conflict_ip 10.20.3.4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-27 show dhcp conflict\_ip

### Description

This command is used to display the IP address that has been identified as being in conflict.

The DHCP server will use ping packet to determine whether an IP address is conflicting with other hosts before binding this IP. The IP address which has been identified in conflict will be moved to the conflict IP database. The system will not attempt to bind the IP address in the conflict IP database unless the user clears it from the conflict IP database.

### Format

**show dhcp conflict\_ip {<ipaddr>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the entries in the DHCP conflict IP database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcp conflict_ip
Command: show dhcp conflict_ip

  IP Address           Detection Method      Detection Time
  -----
Total Entries: 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-28 create dhcp option\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create a DHCP option profile.

### Format

**create dhcp option\_profile <profile\_name 12>**

### Parameters

---

**<profile\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP option profile name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a DHCP option profile:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create dhcp option_profile profile1
Command: create dhcp option_profile profile1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-29 config dhcp option\_profile

### Description

This command is used to configure an option to and from a DHCP server option profile.

### Format

**config dhcp option\_profile <profile\_name 12> [add option <value 1-254> [string <multiword 255> | hex <string 254>] | delete option <value 1-254>]**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;profile_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the DHCP server option profile name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add an option to the DHCP server option profile.
<b>option</b> - Specifies the option value used. <b>&lt;value 1-254&gt;</b> - Enter the option value used here. This must be between 1 and 254.
<b>string</b> - Specifies the character string associated with the option. <b>&lt;multiword 255&gt;</b> - Enter the option association string here. This can be up to 255 characters long.
<b>hex</b> - Specifies the hexadecimal value of the option string. <b>&lt;string 254&gt;</b> - Enter the hexadecimal value of the option string here. This can be up to 254 hexadecimal characters long.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete an option from the DHCP server option profile.
<b>option</b> - Specifies the option value used. <b>&lt;value 1-254&gt;</b> - Enter the option value used here. This must be between 1 and 254.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add option 69 using HEX format:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp option_profile profile1 add option 69 hex
c0a800fe
Command: config dhcp option_profile profile1 add option 69 hex c0a800fe
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To add option 72 using string format:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp option_profile profile1 add option 72 string  
"192.168.0.254"
```

```
Command: config dhcp option_profile profile1 add option 72 string  
"192.168.0.254"
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete DHCP option profile option 69:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp option_profile profile1 delete option 69
```

```
Command: config dhcp option_profile profile1 delete option 69
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-30 delete dhcp option\_profile

### Description

This command is used to delete a DHCP option profile.

### Format

```
delete dhcp option_profile <profile_name 12>
```

### Parameters

---

**<profile\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP server option profile name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a DHCP option profile.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete dhcp option_profile profile1
```

```
Command: delete dhcp option_profile profile1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-31 show dhcp option\_profile

**Description**

This command is used to display the current DHCP option profile configuration.

**Format**

**show dhcp option\_profile {<profile\_name 12>}**

**Parameters**


---

**<profile\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the DHCP server option profile name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all DHCP option profile configurations.

---

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the current DHCP option profile configuration.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcp option_profile
Command: show dhcp option_profile

DHCP Option Profile Name      : profile1
Option  Type      Value
-----  -
69      hex       c0a800fe
72      string    192.168.0.254

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 23-32 config dhcp pool option\_profile

**Description**

This command is used to apply an option profile to a specific DHCP pool.

**Format**

**config dhcp pool option\_profile <pool\_name 12> [add | delete] <profile\_name 12>**

**Parameters**


---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP pool name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**add** - Specifies to add an option profile to a DHCP pool, configured on this switch.

---



---

**delete** - Specifies to delete an option profile from a DHCP pool, configured on this switch.

**<profile\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCP server option profile name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### **Example**

To add an option profile for DHCP profile1 in pool1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool option_profile pool1 add profile1
Command: config dhcp pool option_profile pool1 add profile1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete an option profile from a DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcp pool option_profile pool1 delete profile1
Command: config dhcp pool option_profile pool1 delete profile1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 24 DHCP Server

## Screening Commands

```

config filter dhcp_server [add permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports
  [<portlist> | all] | delete permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports [<portlist> |
  all] | ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable] | illegal_server_log_suppress_duration [1min
  | 5min | 30min]]
config filter dhcp_server log [enable | disable]
config filter dhcp_server trap [enable | disable]
show filter dhcp_server
create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]
config filter dhcpv6_server log [enable | disable]
config filter dhcpv6_server ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
config filter dhcpv6_server trap [enable | disable]
show filter dhcpv6_server
delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip <ipv6addr>
create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]
config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log [enable | disable]
config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap [enable | disable]
show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node
delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip <ipv6addr>

```

### 24-1 config filter dhcp\_server

#### Description

This command has two purposes: to specify to filter all DHCP server packets on the specific port and to specify to allow some DHCP server packets with pre-defined server IP addresses and client MAC addresses. With this function, we can restrict the DHCP server to service specific DHCP clients. This is useful when two DHCP servers are present on the network; one of them can provide the private IP address and the other can provide the public IP address.

Enabling filter DHCP server port state will create one access profile and create one access rule per port (UDP port = 67). Filter commands in this file will share the same access profile. Addition of a permit DHCP entry will create one access profile and create one access rule. Filter commands in this file will share the same access profile.

#### Format

```

config filter dhcp_server [add permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports
  [<portlist> | all] | delete permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports [<portlist>
  | all] | ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable] | illegal_server_log_suppress_duration
  [1min | 5min | 30min]]

```

#### Parameters

```

add permit server_ip - Specifies the IP address of the DHCP server to be permitted.
  <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address.
  client_mac - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address of the DHCP client.

```

---

<p><b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address.</p> <p><b>ports</b> - Specifies the ports.</p> <p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.</p>
<p><b>delete permit server_ip</b> - Specifies the delete permit server IP address.</p> <p><b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address.</p> <p><b>client_mac</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address of the DHCP client.</p> <p><b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address.</p> <p><b>ports</b> - Specifies the ports.</p> <p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.</p>
<p><b>ports</b> - Specifies the ports.</p> <p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.</p> <p><b>state</b> - Specifies the port status.</p> <p><b>enable</b> - Enable the state.</p> <p><b>disable</b> - Disable the state.</p>
<p><b>illegal_server_log_suppress_duration</b> - Specifies the illegal server log suppression duration.</p> <p><b>1min</b> - Specifies an illegal server log suppression duration of 1 minute.</p> <p><b>5min</b> - Specifies an illegal server log suppression duration of 5 minutes.</p> <p><b>30min</b> - Specifies an illegal server log suppression duration of 30 minutes.</p>

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add an entry from the DHCP server/client filter list in the switch's database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcp_server add permit server_ip 10.1.1.1
client_mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 port 1-26
Command: config filter dhcp_server add permit server_ip 10.1.1.1 client_mac 00-
00-00-00-00-01 port 1-26

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the filter DHCP server state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcp_server ports 1-10 state enable
Command: config filter dhcp_server ports 1-10 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-2 config filter dhcp\_server log

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the log for a DHCP server filter event.

## Format

**config filter dhcp\_server log [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** – Specifies to enable the log for a DHCP server filter event.

---

**disable** – Specifies to disable the log for a DHCP server filter event.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the log for a DHCP server filter event:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcp_server log enable
Command: config filter dhcp_server log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-3 config filter dhcp\_server trap

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the trap for a DHCP server filter event.

### Format

**config filter dhcp\_server trap [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** – Specifies to enable the trap for a DHCP server filter event.

---

**disable** – Specifies to disable the trap for a DHCP server filter event.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the trap for a DHCP server filter event:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcp_server trap enable
Command: config filter dhcp_server trap enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-4 show filter dhcp\_server

### Description

This command is used to display the DHCP server/client filter list created on the switch.

### Format

**show filter dhcp\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCP server/client filter list created on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show filter dhcp_server
Command: show filter dhcp_server

Enabled Ports: 1,28
Trap State: Enabled
Log State: Enabled
Illegal Server Log Suppress Duration:1 minutes

Permit DHCP Server/Client Table:
Server IP Address Client MAC Address Port
-----
-----

Total Entries: 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-5 create filter dhcpv6\_server permit sip

### Description

This command used to create a permit entry. The specific DHCPv6 server packets, with the source IPv6 address, will be forwarded on the specified port(s).

### Format

**create filter dhcpv6\_server permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the source address of the entry which will be created into the Filter DHCPv6 server forward list.

**ports** - Specifies the list of ports used for this configuration.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

**all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a Filter DHCPv6 server permit entry on port 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5
Command: create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-6 config filter dhcpv6\_server log

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the Filter DHCPv6 server log state.

### Format

**config filter dhcpv6\_server log [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the log for the Filter DHCPv6 server will be enabled. The log for Filter DHCPv6 server will be generated.

**disable** - Specifies that the log for the Filter DHCPv6 server will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the Filter DHCPv6 Server log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcpv6_server log enable
Command: config filter dhcpv6_server log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-7 config filter dhcpv6\_server ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the state of filter DHCPv6 server packets on the switch. The filter DHCPv6 server function is used to filter the DHCPv6 server packets on the specific port(s) and receive the trust packets from the specific source. This feature can be protected network usable when a malicious host sends the DHCPv6 server packets.

### Format

**config filter dhcpv6\_server ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

**all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies whether the port's filter DHCPv6 server function is enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the filter option is enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the filter option is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the filter DHCPv6 server state to enabled for ports 1 to 8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcpv6_server ports 1:1-1:8 state enable
Command: config filter dhcpv6_server ports 1:1-1:8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-8 config filter dhcpv6\_server trap

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the filter DHCPv6 server trap state.

### Format

**config filter dhcpv6\_server trap [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the trap for the filter DHCPv6 server will be enabled. The trap for filter DHCPv6 server will be sent out.

**disable** - Specifies that the trap for the filter DHCPv6 server will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the filter DHCPv6 server trap state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter dhcpv6_server trap enable
Command: config filter dhcpv6_server trap enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-9 show filter dhcpv6\_server

### Description

This command is used to display the filter DHCPv6 server information.

### Format

**show filter dhcpv6\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display filter DHCPv6 server information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show filter dhcpv6_server
Command: show filter dhcpv6_server

Enabled ports:1:1-1:8
Trap State: Enabled
Log State: Enabled

Permit Source Address Table:
Source IP Address                Port
-----
2200::5                          1:5

Total Entries:1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 24-10 delete filter dhcpv6\_server permit sip

### Description

This command is used to delete a filter DHCPv6 server permit entry.

### Format

**delete filter dhcpv6\_server permit sip <ipv6addr>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the source IPv6 address of the entry here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete permit entry from the filter DHCPv6 server forward list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::4
Command: delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-11 create filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node permit sip

### Description

This command is used to create a filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes permit entry.

### Format

**create filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the source address of entry which will be created into the Filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes forward list here.

---

**state** - Specifies whether the port's filter DHCPv6 server function is enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the filter option is enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the filter option is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes permit entry on port 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::5 ports
1:5
Command: create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-12 config filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node log

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes log state.

### Format

**config filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node log [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the log for the filter ICMPv6 RA will be enabled. The log for filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be generated.

**disable** - Specifies that the log for the filter ICMPv6 RA will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log enable
Command: config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-13 config filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the state of the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets on the switch. The filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes function is used to filter the ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets on the specific port(s) and receive the trust packets from the specific source. This feature can be protected network usable when a malicious host sends ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets.

**Note:** It only needs to filter the packet of which the destination address is the all-nodes multicast address (FF02::1).

## Format

**config filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

**all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies whether the port's filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets function is enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Specifies that the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets function is be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets function is be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes state to enabled for ports 1 to 8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports 1:1-1:8 state enable
Command: config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports 1:1-1:8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-14 config filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node trap

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes trap state. If the ICMPv6 RA all-nodes server trap state is disabled, no trap will be sent out.

### Format

**config filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node trap [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the trap for the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be enabled. The trap for filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be sent out.

**disable** - Specifies that the trap for the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes trap state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap enable
Command: config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-15 show filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node

### Description

This command is used to display the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes information.

### Format

**show filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node
Command: show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node

Enabled ports:1:1-1:8
Trap State: Enabled
Log State: Enabled

Permit Source Address Table:
Source IP Address                               Port
-----
2200::5                                         1:5

Total Entries:1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 24-16 delete filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node permit sip

### Description

This command is used to delete a filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes permit entry.

## Format

**delete filter icmpv6\_ra\_all\_node permit sip <ipv6addr>**

## Parameters

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the source IPv6 address of the entry which will be deleted in the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes forward list.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete permit entry from the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes forward list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::4
Command: delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 25 DHCPv6 Relay Commands

```

enable dhcpv6_relay
disable dhcpv6_relay
config dhcpv6_relay hop_count <value 1-32>
config dhcpv6_relay [add | delete] ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr>
config dhcpv6_relay ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all] state [enable | disable]
show dhcpv6_relay {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config dhcpv6_relay option_37 {state [enable | disable] | check [enable | disable] | remote_id
[default | cid_with_user_define <desc 128> | user_define <desc 128>]}(1)

```

## 25-1 enable dhcpv6\_relay

### Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 relay function on the Switch.

### Format

```
enable dhcpv6_relay
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay global state to enable:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable dhcpv6_relay
Command: enable dhcpv6_relay

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 25-2 disable dhcpv6\_relay

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 relay function on the Switch.

## Format

**disable dhcpv6\_relay**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay global state to disable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable dhcpv6_relay
Command: disable dhcpv6_relay

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 25-3 config dhcpv6\_relay hop\_count

### Description

Configure the DHCPv6 relay hop\_count of the switch.

### Format

**config dhcpv6\_relay hop\_count <value 1-32>**

### Parameters

---

**hop\_count** - Specifies the number of relay agents that have relayed this message. The default value is 4.  
**<value 1-32>** - Enter the hop count number here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the maximum hops of a DHCPv6 relay packet could be transferred to 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay hop_count 4
Command: config dhcpv6_relay hop_count 4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 25-4 config dhcpv6\_relay

**Description**

The command could add/delete an IPv6 address which is a destination to forward (relay) DHCPv6 packets.

**Format**

**config dhcpv6\_relay [add | delete] ipif <ipif\_name 12> <ipv6addr>**

**Parameters**


---

**add** - Add an IPv6 destination to the DHCPv6 relay table.

**delete** - Delete an IPv6 destination from the DHCPv6 relay table

---

**ipif** - The name of the IP interface in which DHCPv6 relay is to be enabled.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - The DHCPv6 server IP address.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To add a DHCPv6 server to the relay table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay add ipif System
2001:DB8:1234:0:218:FEFF:FEFB:CC0E
Command: config dhcpv6_relay add ipif System 2001:DB8:1234:0:218:FEFF:FEFB:CC0E

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 25-5 config dhcpv6\_relay ipif

**Description**

The command is used to configure the DHCPv6 relay state of one specific interface or all interfaces.

**Format**

**config dhcpv6\_relay ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all] state [enable | disable]**

**Parameters**


---

**ipif** - Specifies the name of the IP interface.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---



---

**all** - Specifies that all the configured IP interfaces will be used..

**state** - Specifies if the DHCPv6 relay state will be enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Choose this parameter to enable the DHCPv6 relay state of the interface.

**disable** - Choose this parameter to disable the DHCPv6 relay state of the interface.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay state of the System interface to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay ipif System state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay ipif System state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 25-6 show dhcpv6\_relay

### Description

This command will display the current DHCPv6 relay configuration of all interfaces, or if an IP interface name is specified, the DHCPv6 relay configuration for that IP interface.

### Format

**show dhcpv6\_relay {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) The name of the IP interface for which to display the current DHCPv6 relay configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no IP interface is specified, all configured DHCPv6 relay interfaces are displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the DHCPv6 relay configuration of all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcpv6_relay
Command: show dhcpv6_relay

DHCPv6 Relay Global State : Disabled
DHCPv6 Hops Count Limit   : 4
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 State : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Check : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Remote ID Type : Default
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Remote ID :
-----
IP Interface              : System
DHCPv6 Relay Status      : Enabled
Server Address           :

IP Interface              : Interfacel
DHCPv6 Relay Status      : Enabled
Server Address           :

Total Entries            : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the DHCPv6 relay configuration of System interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dhcpv6_relay ipif System
Command: show dhcpv6_relay ipif System

DHCPv6 Relay Global State : Disabled
DHCPv6 Hops Count Limit   : 4
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 State : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Check : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Remote ID Type : Default
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Remote ID :
-----
IP Interface              : System
DHCPv6 Relay Status      : Enabled
Server Address           :

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 25-7 config dhcpv6\_relay option\_37

### Description

This command is used to configure the processing of Option 37 for the DHCPv6 relay function.

When the DHCPv6 relay Option 37 is enabled, the DHCP packet will be inserted with the Option 37 field before being relayed to server. The DHCP packet will be processed based on the behavior defined in the check and remote ID type setting. When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet will be relayed directly to server without further checks and inserted with the Option 37.

## Format

```
config dhcpv6_relay option_37 {state [enable | disable] | check [enable | disable] |
remote_id [default | cid_with_user_define <desc 128>| user_define <desc 128>]}(1)
```

## Parameters

**state** - Specifies the DHCPv6 relay Option 37 state.

**enable** - When the state is enabled, the DHCP packet will be inserted with the Option 37 field before being relayed to server.

**disable** - When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet will be relayed directly to server without further checks and inserted with the Option 37.

**check** - Specifies that packets coming from client side should or should not have the Option 37 field. If client originating packets have the Option 37 field set they will be dropped.

**enable** - Specifies that the check option is enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the check option is disabled.

**remote\_id** - Specifies the content in the Remote ID.

**default** - Specifies that the remote ID will contain the VLAN ID, Module, Port, and System MAC address of the device.

**cid\_with\_user\_define** - Specifies that the remote ID will contain the VLAN ID, Module, Port, and a user defined string.

**<desc 128>** - Enter the CID user defined string here. This can be up to 128 characters long.

**user\_define** - Specifies that the remote ID will be a user defined string.

**<desc 128>** - Enter the user defined string here. This can be up to 128 characters long.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the state of the DHCPv6 Option 37:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_37 state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_37 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable the DHCPv6 Option 37 check:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_37 check enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_37 check enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set the remote ID as default:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_37 remote_id default
```

```
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_37 remote_id default
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 26 DHCPv6 Server Commands

---



---

<b>create dhcpv6 pool</b> <pool_name 12>
<b>delete dhcpv6 pool</b> [<pool_name 12>   all]
<b>show dhcpv6 pool</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>config dhcpv6 pool ipv6network_addr</b> <pool_name 12> begin <ipv6networkaddr> end <ipv6networkaddr>
<b>config dhcpv6 pool domain_name</b> <pool_name 12> <domain_name 255>
<b>config dhcpv6 pool dns_server</b> <pool_name 12> <ipv6addr> {<ipv6addr>}
<b>config dhcpv6 pool lifetime</b> <pool_name 12> preferred_lifetime <sec 60-4294967295> valid_lifetime <sec 60-4294967295>
<b>config dhcpv6 pool manual_binding</b> <pool_name 12> [add [<ipv6addr>   <ipv6networkaddr>] client_duid <string 28>   delete [<ipv6addr>   <ipv6networkaddr>   all]]
<b>config dhcpv6 pool prefix_delegation</b> <pool_name 12> <ipv6networkaddr> <value 1-128> <ipif_name 12>
<b>show dhcpv6 manual_binding</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>show dhcpv6 binding</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>clear dhcpv6 binding</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>enable dhcpv6_server</b>
<b>disable dhcpv6_server</b>
<b>show dhcpv6_server</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>config dhcpv6 pool excluded_address</b> <pool_name 12> [add begin <ipv6addr> end <ipv6addr>   delete [begin <ipv6addr> end <ipv6addr>   all]]
<b>show dhcpv6 excluded_address</b> {<pool_name 12>}
<b>config dhcpv6_server ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12>   all] state [enable   disable]

---

## 26-1 create dhcpv6 pool

### Description

This command is used to create a DHCPv6 pool for the DHCPv6 server.

### Format

**create dhcpv6 pool** <pool\_name 12>

### Parameters

**pool** - Specifies the pool to be created with this command.

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the pool name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a DHCPv6 pool pool1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create dhcpv6 pool pool1
Command : create dhcpv6 pool pool1

success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-2 delete dhcpv6 pool

### Description

This command is used to delete one or all DHCPv6 pools.

### Format

**delete dhcpv6 pool [<pool\_name 12> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**pool** - Specifies the DHCPv6 pool to be removed.  
**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name to be removed here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the DHCPv6 pools will be removed.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the DHCPv6 pool by specifying the pool name pool1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete dhcpv6 pool pool1
Command: delete dhcpv6 pool pool1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-3 show dhcpv6 pool

### Description

This command is used to display one or all DHCPv6 pools configuration.

### Format

**show dhcpv6 pool {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**pool** – Specifies the DHCPv6 pool to be displayed.

---

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the DHCPv6 pool name to be displayed here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameters are specified, all the DHCPv6 pools will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the DHCPv6 pool by specifying the pool name pool1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcpv6 pool pool1
Command: show dhcpv6 pool pool1

Pool Name           : pool1
Begin Network Address : 2000::1/64
End Network Address  : 2000::200/64
Domain Name         : domain.com
DNS Server Address   : 2000::ff
                   : 2000::fe
Preferred Lifetime   : 604800 (sec)
Valid Lifetime       : 2592000 (sec)

Total Pool Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-4 config dhcpv6 pool ipv6network\_addr

### Description

This command is used to configure the range of IPv6 network addresses for the DHCPv6 pool. The IPv6 addresses in the range are free to be assigned to any DHCPv6 client. When the DHCPv6 server receives a request from the client, the server will automatically find an available pool to allocate an IPv6 address.

The `begin_networkaddr` and `end_networkaddr` must observe some rules as followed:

The prefix of the `begin_networkaddr` and `end_networkaddr` are not consistent, otherwise, the switch will print an error message: The prefix of `begin_networkaddr` and `end_networkaddr` must be consistent. (e.g.: the `begin_networkaddr` is 2000::1/64, and the `end_networkaddr` is 3000::100/64)

The begin address must not be larger than end address, otherwise, the switch will print an error message: The begin IPv6 address must be lower than or equal to the end IPv6 address. (e.g.: the `begin_networkaddr` is 2000::200/64, and the `end_networkaddr` is 2000::100/64)

There must not be intersection between the IPv6 address ranges of two pools, otherwise, the Switch will print an error message: IPv6network address collision. (e.g.: pool1: 2000::1/64 --- 2000::100/64, pool2: 2000::50/64 --- 2000::200/64)

The IPv6 network address can't be Link-local address and Multicast address, otherwise, the Switch will print an error message: "The IPv6 network address can't be Link-local address or Multicast address." (e.g.: pool1: FE80::1/64 --- FE80::100/64, pool2: FE80::200/64 --- FE80::300/64)

## Format

```
config dhcpv6 pool ipv6network_addr <pool_name 12> begin <ipv6networkaddr> end
<ipv6networkaddr>
```

## Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**begin** - Specifies the beginning IPv6 network address of the DHCPv6 pool.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the beginning IPv6 network address of the DHCPv6 pool here.

---

**end** - Specifies the ending IPv6 network address of the DHCPv6 pool.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the ending IPv6 network address of the DHCPv6 pool here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the range of ipv6network address for the DHCPv6 pool pool1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6 pool ipv6network_addr pool1 begin 2000::1/64
end 2000::32/64
Command: config dhcpv6 pool ipv6network_addr pool1 begin 2000::1/64 end
2000::32/64

success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-5 config dhcpv6 pool domain\_name

### Description

This command is used to configure the domain name for the DHCPv6 pool of the Switch. The domain name configured here will be used as the default domain name by the client.

By default, the domain name is empty. If domain name is empty, the domain name information will not be provided to the client.

### Format

```
config dhcpv6 pool domain_name <pool_name 12> <domain_name 255>
```

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name used here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## Example

To configure the domain name for the DHCPv6 pool pool1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6 pool domain_name pool1 dlink.com
Command: config dhcpv6 pool domain_name pool1 dlink.com

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-6 config dhcpv6 pool dns\_server

### Description

This command is used to configure the DNS server's IPv6 addresses for a specific DHCPv6 pool. Users may add up to two DNS Server addresses. If DNS server is not specified, the DNS server information will not be provided to the client. Users could delete a DNS server address in the method of setting the DNS server address to zero.

### Format

**config dhcpv6 pool dns\_server <pool\_name 12> <ipv6addr> {<ipv6addr>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the primary DNS Server IPv6 address used for this pool here.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Enter the secondary DNS Server IPv6 address used for this pool here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the DNS server address for a DHCPv6 pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6 pool dns_server pool1 2000::200 2000::201
Command: config dhcpv6 pool dns_server pool1 2000::200 2000::201

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-7 config dhcpv6 pool lifetime

### Description

This command is used to configure the preferred-lifetime and valid-lifetime of IPv6 address within a DHCPv6 pool.

**Preferred lifetime** - the length of time that a valid address is preferred (i.e., the time until deprecation). When the preferred lifetime expires, the address becomes deprecated.

**Valid lifetime** - the length of time an address remains in the valid state (i.e., the time until invalidation). When the valid lifetime expires, the address becomes invalid.

The valid lifetime must be greater than or equal to the preferred lifetime.

### Format

```
config dhcpv6 pool lifetime <pool_name 12> preferred_lifetime <sec 60-4294967295>
valid_lifetime <sec 60-4294967295>
```

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**preferred\_lifetime** - Specifies the length of time that a valid address is preferred to.

**<sec 60-4294967295>** - Enter the preferred lifetime value here. This value must be between 60 and 4294967295 seconds.

---

**valid\_lifetime** - Specifies the length of time an address remains in the valid state.

**<sec 60-4294967295>** - Enter the valid lifetime value here. This value must be between 60 and 4294967295 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the preferred-lifetime and valid-lifetime for the DHCPv6 pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6 pool lifetime pool1 preferred_lifetime 80
valid_lifetime 100
Command: config dhcpv6 pool lifetime pool1 preferred_lifetime 80 valid_lifetime
100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-8 config dhcpv6 pool manual\_binding

### Description

This command is used to configure a DHCPv6 pool manual binding entry. An address binding is a mapping between the IPv6 address and DUID (A DHCPv6 Unique Identifier for a DHCPv6 participant) of a client. The IPv6 address specified in the manual binding entry must be in the range of the DHCPv6 pool.

### Format

```
config dhcpv6 pool manual_binding <pool_name 12> [add [<ipv6addr> | <ipv6networkaddr>]
client_duid <string 28> | delete [<ipv6addr> | <ipv6networkaddr> | all]]
```

## Parameters

- 
- <pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
- 
- add** - Specifies the IPv6 address that will statically be bound to a device.
- <ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used for the static bind here.
- <ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used for the static bind here.
- 
- client\_aid** - Specifies the AID of the device that will statically be bound to the IPv6 address entered in the previous field.
- <string 28>** - Enter the client AID used here. This string can be up to 28 characters long.
- 
- delete** - Specifies to delete the manual binding entry.
- <ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the manual binding entry to be deleted here.
- <ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address of the manual binding entry to be deleted here.
- all** - Specifies that all manual binding entries will be deleted.
- 

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add a manual binding DHCPv6 entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6 pool manual_binding pool1 add 2000::3
client_aid 00010006124dd5840021918d4d9f
Command: config dhcpv6 pool manual_binding pool1 add 2000::3 client_aid
00010006124dd5840021918d4d9f

success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-9 config dhcpv6 pool prefix\_delegation

### Description

This command is used to create a DHCPv6 prefix pool for an interface.

### Format

```
config dhcpv6 pool prefix_delegation <pool_name 12> <ipv6networkaddr> <value 1-128>
<ipif_name 12>
```

## Parameters

- 
- <pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 server pool name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
- 
- <ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool here.
- 
- <value 1-128>** - Enter the length of the prefix, in bits, assigned to the user from the pool here. The value of the assigned-length argument cannot be less than the value of the prefix-length.
- 
- <ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the IP interface used for this prefix delegation.
-

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a DHCPv6 prefix pool prefixpool1 for interface System:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dhcpv6 pool prefix_delegation prefixpool1 1111::/48
64 System
Command: config dhcpv6 pool prefix_delegation prefixpool1 1111::/48 64 System

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-10 show dhcpv6 manual\_binding

### Description

This command will display the manual binding entries for the selected or all DHCPv6 pools.

### Format

**show dhcpv6 manual\_binding {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, then all the entries will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the manual binding entries of the DHCPv6 pool:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcpv6 manual_binding
Command: show dhcpv6 manual_binding

Pool Name :net100
  Entry 1
    IPv6 Address: 3000:100:1::ABCD
    DUID          : 00030006001572200700

Pool Name :net91
  Entry 1
    IPv6 Address: 3000:91:1::100
    DUID          : 00030006aabbcc000000
  Entry 2
    IPv6 Address: 3000:91:1::101
    DUID          : 00030006aabbcc000001

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-11 show dhcpv6 binding

### Description

This command is used to show the DHCPv6 dynamic binding information. Entering the command without the pool name will display all information regarding DHCPv6 dynamic binding on the switch. This command only displays the dynamic binding information, not including manual binding information.

### Format

**show dhcpv6 binding {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCPv6 dynamic binding information on the Switch:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcpv6 binding
Command: show dhcpv6 binding

Pool Name: net90           IPv6 Address: 3000:90:1::7
                          DUID           : 0003000600cd14517000
                          Preferred(s): 120           Valid(s): 240

Pool Name: net100-2       IPv6 Address: 3000:100:1::1
                          DUID           : 00030006001572200300
                          Preferred(s): 120           Valid(s): 240

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 26-12 clear dhcpv6 binding

### Description

This command is used to clear the DHCPv6 dynamic binding information.

### Format

**clear dhcpv6 binding {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear the DHCPv6 dynamic binding information on the Switch:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear dhcpv6 binding
Command: clear dhcpv6 binding

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 26-13 enable dhcpv6\_server

### Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 server function on the Switch

### Format

**enable dhcpv6\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DHCPv6 server global state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable dhcpv6_server
Command: enable dhcpv6_server

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-14 disable dhcpv6\_server

### Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 server function on the Switch

### Format

**disable dhcpv6\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DHCPv6 server global state to disable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable dhcpv6_server
Command: disable dhcpv6_server

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-15 show dhcpv6\_server

**Description**

This command is used to display the DHCPv6 server setting.

**Format**

**show dhcpv6\_server {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

**Parameters**


---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name to be displayed.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name to be displayed here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the DHCPv6 server setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcpv6_server
Command: show dhcpv6_server

DHCPv6 Server Global State: Disabled
-----
IP Interface           : System
DHCPv6 Server State   : Enabled

IP Interface           : ipif1
DHCPv6 Server State   : Enabled

Total Entries        : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-16 config dhcpv6 pool excluded\_address

**Description**

This command is used to configure the reserved IPv6 addresses on the DHCPv6 server.

**Format**

**config dhcpv6 pool excluded\_address <pool\_name 12> [add begin <ipv6addr> end <ipv6addr> | delete [begin <ipv6addr> end <ipv6addr> | all]]**

**Parameters**


---

**<pool\_name 12>** - Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12

---



---

characters long.

**add** - Specifies to add an excluded address range for a specified pool.

**begin** - Specifies the beginning IPv6 address of the range of IPv6 addresses to be excluded from the DHCPv6 pool.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the beginning IPv6 address used here.

**end** - Specifies the ending IPv6 address of the range of IPv6 addresses to be excluded from the DHCPv6 pool.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the ending IPv6 address used here.

---

**delete** - Specifies to delete one or all excluded address ranges of a specified pool.

**begin** - Specifies the beginning IPv6 address of the range of IPv6 addresses to be excluded from the DHCPv6 pool.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the beginning IPv6 address used here.

**end** - Specifies the ending IPv6 address of the range of IPv6 addresses to be excluded from the DHCPv6 pool.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the ending IPv6 address used here.

**all** - Specifies to delete all excluded address ranges of a specified pool.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add the IPv6 addresses range that DHCPv6 server should not assign to clients:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6 pool excluded_address pool1 add begin
2000::3 end 2000::8
Command: config dhcpv6 pool excluded_address pool1 add begin 2000::3 end
2000::8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-17 show dhcpv6 excluded\_address

### Description

This command is used to display the groups of IPv6 addresses which are excluded from the legal assigned IPv6 address

### Format

**show dhcpv6 excluded\_address {<pool\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pool\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the DHCPv6 pool name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the excluded address information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dhcpv6 excluded_address
Command: show dhcpv6 excluded_address

Pool Name: net100
  Range 1
    Begin Address: 3000:110:1::1
    End Address  : 3000:110:1::7
  Range 2
    Begin Address: 3000:110:1::9
    End Address  : 3000:110:1::9
  Range 3
    Begin Address: 3000:110:1::11
    End Address  : 3000:110:1::11
  Range 4
    Begin Address: 3000:110:1::13
    End Address  : 3000:110:1::13

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 26-18 config dhcpv6\_server ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the DHCPv6 Server state per interface.

### Format

**config dhcpv6\_server ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

<b>ipif</b>	- Specifies the IP interface used.
<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP interface name used. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.
<b>state</b>	- Specifies the DHCPv6 server state for the specified interface.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that the DHCPv6 server state for the specified interface will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that the DHCPv6 server state for the specified interface will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the DHCPv6 Server state of System Interface to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dhcpv6_server ipif System state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_server ipif System state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 27 Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) Commands

---

**config ddm** [trap | log] [enable | disable]

**config ddm ports** [<portlist> | all] [[temperature\_threshold {high\_alarm <degrees> | low\_alarm <degrees> | high\_warning <degrees> | low\_warning <degrees>} | voltage\_threshold {high\_alarm <voltage> | low\_alarm <voltage> | high\_warning <voltage> | low\_warning <voltage>} | bias\_current\_threshold {high\_alarm <milliampere> | low\_alarm <milliampere> | high\_warning <milliampere> | low\_warning <milliampere>} | tx\_power\_threshold {high\_alarm <mw\_or\_dbm> | low\_alarm <mw\_or\_dbm> | high\_warning <mw\_or\_dbm> | low\_warning <mw\_or\_dbm>} | rx\_power\_threshold {high\_alarm <mw\_or\_dbm> | low\_alarm <mw\_or\_dbm> | high\_warning <mw\_or\_dbm> | low\_warning <mw\_or\_dbm>}] | {state [enable | disable] | shutdown [alarm | warning | none]]]

---

**show ddm**

**show ddm ports** {<portlist>} [status | configuration]

---

**config ddm power\_unit** [mw | dbm]

---

## 27-1 config ddm

### Description

The command configures the DDM log and trap action when encountering an exceeding alarm or warning thresholds event.

### Format

**config ddm** [trap | log] [enable | disable]

### Parameters

---

**trap** - Specifies whether to send traps, when the operating parameter exceeds the corresponding threshold. The DDM trap is disabled by default.

---

**log** - Specifies whether to send a log, when the operating parameter exceeds the corresponding threshold. The DDM log is enabled by default.

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the log or trap sending option.

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable the log or trap sending option.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure DDM log state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm log enable
Command: config ddm log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure DDM trap state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm trap enable
Command: config ddm trap enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 27-2 config ddm ports

### Description

The command is used to configure the DDM settings of the specified ports.

### Format

```
config ddm ports [<portlist> | all] [[temperature_threshold {high_alarm <degrees> |
low_alarm <degrees> | high_warning <degrees> | low_warning <degrees>} |
voltage_threshold {high_alarm <voltage> | low_alarm <voltage> | high_warning <voltage> |
low_warning <voltage>} | bias_current_threshold {high_alarm <milliampere> | low_alarm
<milliampere> | high_warning <milliampere> | low_warning <milliampere>} |
tx_power_threshold {high_alarm <mw_or_dbm> | low_alarm <mw_or_dbm> | high_warning
<mw_or_dbm> | low_warning <mw_or_dbm>} | rx_power_threshold {high_alarm
<mw_or_dbm> | low_alarm <mw_or_dbm> | high_warning <mw_or_dbm> | low_warning
<mw_or_dbm>}] | {state [enable | disable] | shutdown [alarm | warning | none]]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the range of ports to be configured here.

**all** - Specifies that all the optic ports' operating parameters will be configured.

**temperature\_threshold** - Specifies the threshold of the optic module's temperature in centigrade. At least one parameter shall be specified for this threshold.

**high\_alarm** - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

**<degrees>** - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.

**low\_alarm** - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

**<degrees>** - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.

**high\_warning** - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

**<degrees>** - Enter the high threshold warning value here.

**low\_warning** - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

**<degrees>** - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

---

**voltage\_threshold** - Specifies the threshold of optic module's voltage.

**high\_alarm** - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

---

---

<b>&lt;voltage&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.
<b>low_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;voltage&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.
<b>high_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;voltage&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.
<b>low_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;voltage&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

---

<b>bias_current_threshold</b> - Specifies the threshold of the optic module's bias current.
<b>high_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;milliampere&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.
<b>low_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;milliampere&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.
<b>high_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;milliampere&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.
<b>low_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;milliampere&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

---

<b>tx_power_threshold</b> - Specifies the threshold of the optic module's output power.
<b>high_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.
<b>low_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.
<b>high_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.
<b>low_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

---

<b>rx_power_threshold</b> - Specifies the threshold of optic module's received power.
<b>high_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.
<b>low_alarm</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.
<b>high_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.
<b>low_warning</b> - (Optional) Specifies the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.
<b>&lt;mw_or_dbm&gt;</b> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

---

<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies the DDM state to enable or disable. If the state is disabled, no DDM action will take effect.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies to enable the DDM state.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies to disable the DDM state.

---

<b>shutdown</b> - (Optional) Specifies whether or not to shutdown the port when the operating parameter exceeds the corresponding alarm threshold or warning threshold.
<b>alarm</b> - Shutdown the port when the configured alarm threshold range is exceeded.
<b>warning</b> - Shutdown the port when the configured warning threshold range is exceeded.
<b>none</b> - The port will never shutdown regardless if the threshold ranges are exceeded or not.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the port 21's temperature threshold:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 temperature_threshold high_alarm 84.9555 low_alarm -10 high_warning 70 low_warning 2.25251
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 temperature_threshold high_alarm 84.9555 low_alarm -10 high_warning 70 low_warning 2.25251

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's voltage threshold:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 voltage_threshold high_alarm 4.25 low_alarm 2.5 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 3
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 voltage_threshold high_alarm 4.25 low_alarm 2.5 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's bias current threshold:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 bias_current_threshold high_alarm 7.25 low_alarm 0.004 high_warning 0.5 low_warning 0.008
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 bias_current_threshold high_alarm 7.25 low_alarm 0.004 high_warning 0.5 low_warning 0.008

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's transmit power threshold:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 tx_power_threshold high_alarm 0.625 low_alarm 0.006 high_warning 0.55 low_warning 0.008
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 tx_power_threshold high_alarm 0.625 low_alarm 0.006 high_warning 0.55 low_warning 0.008

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's receive power threshold:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 rx_power_threshold high_alarm 4.55
low_alarm 0.01 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 0.03
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 rx_power_threshold high_alarm 4.55 low_alarm
0.01 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 0.03
```

Success.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure port 21's actions associate with the alarm:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 state enable shutdown alarm
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 state enable shutdown alarm
```

Success.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 27-3 show ddm

### Description

This command is used to display the DDM global settings.

### Format

**show ddm**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DDM global settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ddm
Command: show ddm

DDM Log                : Enabled
DDM Trap                : Disabled
DDM Tx/Rx Power Unit   : mw

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 27-4 show ddm ports

### Description

This command is used to show the current operating DDM parameters and configuration values of the optic module of the specified ports. There are two types of thresholds: the administrative configuration and the operation configuration threshold.

For the optic port, when a particular threshold was configured by user, it will be shown in this command with a tag indicating that it is a threshold that user configured, else it would be the threshold read from the optic module that is being inserted.

### Format

**show ddm ports {<portlist>} [status | configuration]**

### Parameters

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the range of ports to be displayed here.

**status** - Specifies that the operating parameter will be displayed.

**configuration** - Specifies that the configuration values will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display ports 21-22's operating parameters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ddm ports 1:21-1:22 status
Command: show ddm ports 1:21-1:22 status
```

Port	Temperature (in Celsius)	Voltage (V)	Bias-Current (mA)	TX-Power (mW)	RX-Power (mW)
1:21	21.5	2.5	50	3	4
1:22	-	-	-	-	-

```

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh

```

To display port 21's configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ddm ports 1:21 configuration
Command: show ddm ports 1:21 configuration

Port:          1:21
-----
DDM State : Enabled
Shutdown  : Alarm

Threshold      Temperature      Voltage      Bias-Current      TX-Power      RX-Power
              (in Celsius)      (V)          (mA)              (mW)          (mW)
-----
High Alarm    84.9555(A)    4.2500(A)    7.2500(A)         0.6250(A)     4.5500(A)
Low Alarm     -10.0000(A)   2.5000(A)    0.0040(A)         0.0060(A)     0.0100(A)
High Warning  70.0000(A)    3.5000(A)    0.5000(A)         0.5500(A)     3.5000(A)
Low Warning   2.2525(A)     3.0000(A)    0.0080(A)         0.0080(A)     0.0300(A)

A means that the threshold is administratively configured.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 27-5 config ddm power\_unit

### Description

The command is used to configure the unit of DDM TX and RX power.

### Format

**config ddm power\_unit [mw | dbm]**

### Parameters

- 
- mw** - Specifies the DDM TX and RX power unit as mW.
  - dbm** - Specifies the DDM TX and RX power unit as dBm.
- 

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DDM TX and RX power unit as dBm:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ddm power_unit dbm
Command: config ddm power_unit dbm

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 28 Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) Commands

---

```

config dvmrp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {metric <value 1-31> | probe <sec 1-65535> |
neighbor_timeout <sec 1-65535> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
enable dvmrp
disable dvmrp
show dvmrp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show dvmrp neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <network_address>}
show dvmrp nexthop {ipaddress <network_address> | ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show dvmrp routing_table {ipaddress <network_address>}

```

---

## 28-1 config dvmrp

### Description

This command is used to configure DVMRP configurations.

### Format

```

config dvmrp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {metric <value 1-31> | probe <sec 1-65535> |
neighbor_timeout <sec 1-65535> | state [enable | disable]}(1)

```

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface name used.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Allows the assignment of a DVMRP route cost to the above IP interface. A DVMRP route cost is a relative number that represents the real cost of using this route in the construction of a multicast delivery tree. It is similar to, but not defined as, the hop count in RIP.

**<value 1-31>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 31. The default value is 1.

---

**probe** - (Optional) Specifies the time in seconds between the DVMRP Probe message transmissions.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the probe value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

---

**neighbor\_timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time period for DVMRP will hold Neighbor Router reports before issuing poison route messages.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the neighbor timeout value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 35 seconds.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the DVMRP state of the IP interface.

**enable** - Specifies that DVMRP of the specified IP interface will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that DVMRP of the specified IP interface will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure DVMRP configurations of IP interface called 'System':

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dvmrp ipif System neighbor_timeout 30 metric 1
probe 5
Command: config dvmrp ipif System neighbor_timeout 30 metric 1 probe 5

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 28-2 enable dvmrp

### Description

This command is used to enable the DVMRP global state on the Switch.

### Format

**enable dvmrp**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable DVMRP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable dvmrp
Command: enable dvmrp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 28-3 disable dvmrp

### Description

This command is used to disable the DVMRP global state on the Switch.

## Format

**disable dvmrp**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To disable DVMRP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable dvmrp
Command: disable dvmrp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 28-4 show dvmrp

### Description

This command is used to display DVMRP configurations.

### Format

**show dvmrp {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for the display.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for the display here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, then all the IP interfaces will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To display DVMRP configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dvmrp
Command: show dvmrp

DVMRP Global State : Disabled

Interface      IP Address      Neighbor Timeout  Probe  Metric  State
-----
System        192.168.69.123  35                10    1       Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 28-5 show dvmrp neighbor

### Description

This command is used to display the DVMRP neighbor table.

### Format

**show dvmrp neighbor {ipif <ipif\_name 12> | ipaddress <network\_address>}**

### Parameters

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for the display.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for the display here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address and netmask of the destination used.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the IP address and netmask of the destination used here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the whole DVMRP neighbor table.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To display DVMRP neighbor table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dvmrp neighbor
Command: show dvmrp neighbor

DVMRP Neighbor Address Table

Interface      Neighbor Address  Generation ID  Expire Time
-----
System        10.48.74.123     86             32

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 28-6 show dvmrp nexthop

**Description**

This command is used to display the DVMRP routing next hop table.

**Format**

**show dvmrp nexthop {ipaddress <network\_address> | ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

**Parameters**


---

<b>ipaddress</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP address and netmask of the destination used.
<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address and netmask of the destination used here.
<b>ipif</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for the display.
<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used for the display here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the DVMRP routing next hop tables.

---

**Restrictions**

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

**Example**

To display DVMRP routing next hop table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dvmrp nexthop
Command: show dvmrp nexthop

DVMRP Routing Next Hop Table

Source Address/NetMask  Interface Name  Type
-----
10.0.0.0/8              ip2             Leaf
10.0.0.0/8              ip3             Leaf
20.0.0.0/8              System          Leaf
20.0.0.0/8              ip3             Leaf
30.0.0.0/8              System          Leaf
30.0.0.0/8              ip2             Leaf

Total Entries : 6

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 28-7 show dvmrp routing\_table

**Description**

This command is used to display the DVMRP routing table.

**Format**

**show dvmrp routing\_table {ipaddress <network\_address>}**

## Parameters

**ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address and netmask of the destination used.  
**<network\_address>** - Enter the IP address and netmask of the destination used here.  
 If no parameter is specified, the system will display the whole DVMRP routing table.

## Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To display DVMRP routing table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dvmrp routing_table
Command: show dvmrp routing_table

DVMRP Routing Table

Source Address/Netmask  Upstream Neighbor  Metric  Learned  Interface  Expire
-----
10.0.0.0/8              10.90.90.90        2       Local    System     -
20.0.0.0/16             20.1.1.1           2       Local    ip2        -
30.0.0.0/24             30.1.1.1           2       Local    ip3        -

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 29 D-Link License Management System (DLMS) Commands

---

```
install dlms activation_code <string 25> {unit <unit_id 1-12>}
show dlms license
```

---

## 29-1 install dlms activation\_code

### Description

This command is used to install an activation code. The activation code is a set of codes which activates functions on the switch.

### Format

```
install dlms activation_code <string 25> {unit <unit_id 1-12>}
```

### Parameters

---

**<string 25>** Specifies an activation code. The length should be 25 string characters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit to display.

**<unit\_id 1-12>** Specifies the switch in the switch stack.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To input a legal activation code:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# install dlms activation_code xBc7vNWsSpchuQkGZsTfPwcfa
Command: install dlms activation_code xBc7vNWsSpchuQkGZsTfPwcfa

Success.

Please reboot the device to active the license.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 29-2 show dlms license

### Description

This command will display the license information.

### Format

**show dlms license {unit <unit\_id>}**

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit to display.  
**<unit\_id>** Specifies the switch in the switch stack.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display license information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dlms license
Command: show dlms license

Device Default License : EI

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 30 Domain Name System (DNS) Relay Commands

---

```

config dnsr [[primary | secondary] nameserver <ipaddr> | [add | delete] static <domain_name 32>
<ipaddr>]
enable dnsr {[cache | static]}
disable dnsr {[cache | static]}
show dnsr {static}

```

---

## 30-1 config dnsr

### Description

This command is used to add or delete a static entry into the Switch's DNS resolution table, or set up the relay server.

### Format

```

config dnsr [[primary | secondary] nameserver <ipaddr> | [add | delete] static
<domain_name 32> <ipaddr>]

```

### Parameters

---

**primary** - Specifies to indicate that the IP address below is the address of the primary DNS server.

---

**secondary** - Specifies to indicate that the IP address below is the address of the secondary DNS server.

---

**nameserver** - Specifies the IP address of the DNS nameserver.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the DNS nameserver.

---

**add** - Specifies to add the DNS relay function.

---

**delete** - Specifies to delete the DNS relay function.

---

**static** - Specifies the domain name of the entry.

---

**<domain\_name32>** - Enter the domain name.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the entry.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To set IP address 10.24.22.5 as the primary DNS server:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dnsr primary nameserver 10.24.22.5
Command: config dnsr primary nameserver 10.24.22.5

Success.

```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To add the entry “dns1” with IP address 10.24.22.5 to the DNS static table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dnsr add static dns1 10.24.22.5
Command: config dnsr add static dns1 10.24.22.5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete the entry “dns1” with IP address 10.24.22.5 from the DNS static table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dnsr delete static dns1 10.24.22.5
Command: config dnsr delete static dns1 10.24.22.5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 30-2 enable dnsr

### Description

This command is used to enable DNS relay.

### Format

**enable dnsr** {[cache | static]}

### Parameters

---

**cache** - Specifies to enable the cache lookup for the DNS relay on the switch.

---

**static** - Specifies to enable the static table lookup for the DNS relay on the switch.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable DNS relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable dnsr
Command: enable dnsr

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable cache lookup for DNS relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable dnsr cache
Command: enable dnsr cache

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable static table lookup for DNS relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable dnsr static
Command: enable dnsr static

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 30-3 disable dnsr

#### Description

This command is used to disable DNS relay on the switch.

#### Format

**disable dnsr** {[cache | static]}

#### Parameters

---

**cache** - (Optional) Specifies to disable the cache lookup for the DNS relay on the switch.

**static** - (Optional) Specifies to disable the static table lookup for the DNS relay on the switch.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To disable the status of DNS relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable dnsr
Command: disable dnsr

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To disable cache lookup for DNS relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable dnsr cache
Command: disable dnsr cache

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To disable static table lookup for DNS relay:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable dnsr static
Command: disable dnsr static

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 30-4 show dnsr

### Description

This command is used to display the current DNS relay configuration and static entries.

### Format

**show dnsr {static}**

### Parameters

---

**static** - (Optional) Specifies to display the static entries in the DNS relay table. If this parameter is omitted, the entire DNS relay table will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DNS relay status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dnsr
Command: show dnsr

DNSR Status           : Disabled
Primary Name Server   : 0.0.0.0
Secondary Name Server : 0.0.0.0
DNSR Cache Status     : Disabled
DNSR Static Table Status : Disabled
```

DNS Relay Static Table

Domain Name	IP Address
-----	-----
www.123.com.tw	10.12.12.123

Total Entries: 1

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 31 Domain Name System (DNS) Resolver Commands

---

```

config name_server add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}
config name_server delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}
config name_server timeout <second 1-60>
show name_server
create host_name <name 255> [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]
delete host_name [<name 255> | all]
show host_name {static | dynamic}
enable dns_resolver
disable dns_resolver

```

---

## 31-1 config name\_server add

### Description

This command is used to add a DNS resolver name server to the Switch.

### Format

```
config name_server add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}
```

### Parameters

---

```

<ipaddr> - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv4 address used here.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv6 address used here.
primary – (Optional) Specifies that the name server is a primary name server.

```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add DNS Resolver primary name server 10.10.10.10:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config name_server add 10.10.10.10 primary
Command: config name_server add 10.10.10.10 primary

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```



## 31-2 config name\_server delete

### Description

This command is used to delete a DNS resolver name server from the Switch.

### Format

**config name\_server delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv4 address used here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv6 address used here.

**primary** – (Optional) Specifies that the name server is a primary name server.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete DNS Resolver name server 10.10.10.1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config name_server delete 10.10.10.10
Command: config name_server delete 10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-3 config name\_server timeout

### Description

This command is used to configure the timeout value of a DNS Resolver name server.

### Format

**config name\_server timeout <second 1-60>**

### Parameters

---

**timeout** - Specifies the maximum time waiting for a response from a specified name server.

**<second 1-60>** - Enter the timeout value used here. This value must be between 1 and 60 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure DNS Resolver name server time out to 10 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config name_server timeout 10
Command: config name_server timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-4 show name\_server

### Description

This command is used to display the current DNS Resolver name servers and name server time out on the Switch.

### Format

**show name\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current DNS Resolver name servers and name server time out:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show name_server
Command: show name_server

Name Server Time Out: 3 seconds

Static Name Server Table:
Server IP Address      Priority
-----
20.20.20.20           Secondary
10.1.1.1              Primary

Dynamic Name Server Table:
Server IP Address      Priority
-----
10.48.74.122         Primary

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-5 create host\_name

### Description

This command is used to create the static host name entry of the Switch.

### Format

**create host\_name <name 255> [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]**

### Parameters

---

**<name 255>** - Enter the hostname used here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the host IPv4 address used here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the host IPv6 address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create static host name "www.example.com":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create host_name www.example.com 10.10.10.10
Command: create host_name www.example.com 10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-6 delete host\_name

### Description

This command is used to delete the static or dynamic host name entries of the Switch.

### Format

**delete host\_name [<name 255> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<name 255>** - Enter the hostname used here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all the hostnames will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the static host name entry "www.example.com":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete host_name www.example.com
Command: delete host_name www.example.com

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-7 show host\_name

### Description

This command is used to display the current host name.

### Format

**show host\_name {static | dynamic}**

### Parameters

---

**static** – (Optional) Specifies to display the static host name entries.

---

**dynamic** – (Optional) Specifies to display the dynamic host name entries.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the static and dynamic host name entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show host_name
Command: show host_name

Static Host Name Table

Host Name   : www.example1.com
IP Address  : 20.20.20.20
IPv6 Address : 3000::1

Host Name   : www.example2.com
IP Address  : 10.10.10.10
IPv6 Address : 1000::1

Host Name   : www.example3.com
IP Address  : 4.4.4.4

Host Name   : www.example4.com
IPv6 Address : 4000::1

Total Static Entries: 4

Dynamic Host Name Table
```

```
Total Dynamic Entries: 0
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-8 enable dns\_resolver

### Description

This command is used to enable the DNS Resolver state of the Switch.

### Format

**enable dns\_resolver**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the DNS Resolver state to enabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable dns_resolver
Command: enable dns_resolver

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 31-9 disable dns\_resolver

### Description

This command is used to disable the DNS Resolver state of the Switch.

### Format

**disable dns\_resolver**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## **Example**

To configure the DNS Resolver state to disabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable dns_resolver
Command: disable dns_resolver

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 32 DoS Attack Prevention Commands

```

config dos_prevention dos_type [{land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan |
  tcp_synfin | tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack} | all]
  {action [drop] | state [enable | disable]}(1)
config dos_prevention log [enable | disable]
config dos_prevention trap [enable | disable]
show dos_prevention {land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan | tcp_synfin |
  tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack}

```

## 32-1 config dos\_prevention dos\_type

### Description

This command is used to configure the prevention of each DoS attacks. The packet matching will be done by hardware. For a specific type of attack, the content of the packet will be matched against a specific pattern.

### Format

```

config dos_prevention dos_type [{land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan
| tcp_synfin | tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack} | all]
{action [drop] | state [enable | disable]}(1)

```

### Parameters

**land\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent LAND attacks.

**blat\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent BLAT attacks.

**tcp\_null\_scan** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent TCP Null Scan attacks.

**tcp\_xmasscan** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent TCP Xmas Scan attacks.

**tcp\_synfin** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent TCP SYN FIN attacks.

**tcp\_syn\_srcport\_less\_1024** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent TCP SYN Source Port Less 1024 attacks.

**ping\_death\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent Ping of Death attacks.

**tcp\_tiny\_frag\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent TCP Tiny Frag attacks.

**all** - Specifies that the DoS attack prevention type will be set to prevent all attacks.

**action** - (Optional) Specifies the action that the DoS Prevention function will take.

**drop** - Specifies to drop all matched DoS attack packets.

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the DoS Attack Prevention state.

**enable** - Specifies that the DoS Attack Prevention state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the DoS Attack Prevention state will be disabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure land attack and blat attack prevention, the action is drop:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dos_prevention dos_type land_attack blat_attack
action drop state enable
Command: config dos_prevention dos_type land_attack blat_attack action drop
state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 32-2 config dos\_prevention log

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DoS prevention log state.

### Format

**config dos\_prevention log [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the DoS prevention log state.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the DoS prevention log state.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the DoS prevention log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dos_prevention log enable
Command: config dos_prevention log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 32-3 config dos\_prevention trap

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DoS prevention trap state.



## Format

**config dos\_prevention trap [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the DoS prevention trap state.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the DoS prevention trap state.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the DoS prevention trap:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dos_prevention trap disable
Command: config dos_prevention trap disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 32-4 show dos\_prevention

### Description

This command is used to display DoS prevention information.

### Format

**show dos\_prevention {land\_attack | blat\_attack | tcp\_null\_scan | tcp\_xmasscan | tcp\_synfin | tcp\_syn\_srcport\_less\_1024 | ping\_death\_attack | tcp\_tiny\_frag\_attack}**

### Parameters

---

**land\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS LAND attack information will be displayed.

**blat\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS BLAT attack information will be displayed.

**tcp\_null\_scan** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS TCP Null Scan attack information will be displayed.

**tcp\_xmasscan** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS TCP Xmas Scan attack information will be displayed.

**tcp\_synfin** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS TCP SYN FIN attack information will be displayed.

**tcp\_syn\_srcport\_less\_1024** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS TCP SYN Source Port Less than 1024 attack information will be displayed.

**ping\_death\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS Ping of Death attack information will be displayed.

**tcp\_tiny\_frag\_attack** - (Optional) Specifies that only DoS TCP Tiny Frag attack information will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display DoS prevention information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dos_prevention
Command: show dos_prevention

Trap:Disabled   Log:Enabled     Function Version   : 1.01

DoS Type                State   Action           Frame Counts
-----
Land Attack              Enabled Drop              -
Blat Attack              Enabled Drop              -
TCP Null Scan           Disabled Drop              -
TCP Xmas Scan           Disabled Drop              -
TCP SYNFIN              Disabled Drop              -
TCP SYN SrcPort Less 1024 Disabled Drop              -
Ping of Death Attack    Disabled Drop              -
TCP Tiny Fragment Attack Disabled Drop              -

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

To display DoS prevention information of Land Attack:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dos_prevention land_attack
Command: show dos_prevention land_attack

DoS Type      : Land Attack
State         : Disabled
Action        : Drop
Frame Counts  : -

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display DoS prevention information of Blat Attack:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dos_prevention blat_attack
Command: show dos_prevention blat_attack

DoS Type      : Blat Attack
State         : Disabled
Action        : Drop
Frame Counts  : -

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 33 D-Link

## Unidirectional Link Detection (DULD) Commands

---

```
config duld ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | mode [shutdown | normal] |
  discovery_time <sec 5-65535>}
show duld ports {<portlist>}
```

---

### 33-1 config duld ports

#### Description

The command used to configure unidirectional link detection on ports.

Unidirectional link detection provides discovery mechanism based on 802.3ah to discover its neighbor. If the OAM discovery can complete in configured discovery time, it concludes the link is bidirectional. Otherwise, it starts detecting task to detect the link status.

#### Format

```
config duld ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | mode [shutdown | normal] |
  discovery_time <sec 5-65535>}
```

#### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies a range of ports to be used.

- <portlist>** - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.
- all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies these ports unidirectional link detection status. The default state is disabled.

- enable** - Specifies that the unidirectional link detection status will be enabled.
- disable** - Specifies that the unidirectional link detection status will be disabled.

---

**mode** - (Optional) Specifies the mode the unidirectional link detection will be set to.

- shutdown** - If any unidirectional link is detected, disable the port and log an event.
- normal** - Only log an event when a unidirectional link is detected.

---

**discovery\_time** - (Optional) Specifies these ports neighbor discovery time. If the discovery is timeout, the unidirectional link detection will start. The default discovery time is 5 seconds.

- <sec 5-65535>** - Enter the discovery time value here. This value must be between 5 and 65535.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To enable unidirectional link detection on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config duld ports 1 state enable
```

```
Commands: config duld ports 1 state enable
```

```
Success
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 33-2 show duld ports

### Description

This command is used to show unidirectional link detection information.

### Format

**show duld ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be display.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to be displayed here.

---

If no ports are specified, all the ports will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show ports 1-4 unidirectional link detection information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config duld ports 1:1-1:2,1:4 state enable
```

```
Command: config duld ports 1:1-1:2,1:4 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show duld ports 1:1-1:4
```

```
Command: show duld ports 1:1-1:4
```

Port	Admin State	Oper Status	Mode	Link Status	Discovery Time(Sec)
1:1	Enabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
1:2	Enabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
1:3	Disabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5
1:4	Enabled	Disabled	Normal	Unknown	5

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 34 Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS) Commands

<b>enable erps</b>
<b>disable erps</b>
<b>create erps raps_vlan</b> <vlanid 1-4094>
<b>delete erps raps_vlan</b> <vlanid 1-4094>
<b>config erps raps_vlan</b> <vlanid 1-4094> [state [enable   disable]   ring_mel <value 0-7>   ring_port [west [<port>   virtual_channel]   east [<port>   virtual_channel]]   rpl_port [west   east   none]   rpl_owner [enable   disable]   protected_vlan [add   delete] vlanid <vidlist>   sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> tc_propagation state [enable   disable]   [add   delete] sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>   revertive [enable   disable]   timer {holdoff_time <millisecond 0-10000>   guard_time <millisecond 10-2000>   wtr_time <min 1-12>}]
<b>config erps log</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config erps trap</b> [enable   disable]
<b>show erps</b> {raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> {sub_ring}}

## 34-1 enable erps

### Description

This command is used to enable the global ERPS function on the Switch. When both the global state and the specified ring ERPS state are enabled, the specified ring will be activated.

The global ERPS function cannot be enabled, when any ERPS ring on the device is enabled and the integrity of any ring parameter is not available. For each ring that has the ring state enabled, the following integrity will be checked when ERPS is enabled:

1. R-APS VLAN is created.
2. The Ring port is a tagged member port of the R-APS VLAN.
3. The RPL port is specified if the RPL owner is enabled.
4. The RPL port is not a virtual channel.
5. The Ring port is the master port if it belongs to a link aggregation group.

The default state is disabled.

### Format

**enable erps**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable ERPS:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable erps
Command: enable erps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-2 disable erps

### Description

This command is used to disable the ERPS function on the switch.

### Format

**disable erps**

### Parameters

None. The ERPS is disabled by default.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable ERPS:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable erps
Command: disable erps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-3 create erps raps\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to create an R-APS VLAN on the switch. There should be only one R-APS VLAN used to transfer R-APS messages. Note that the R-APS VLAN must already have been created by the create vlan command.

## Format

**create erps raps\_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>**

## Parameters

---

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN which will be the R-APS VLAN.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an ERPS RAPS VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create erps raps_vlan 4094
Command: create erps raps_vlan 4094

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-4 delete erps raps\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete an R-APS VLAN on the switch. When an R-APS VLAN is deleted, all parameters related to this R-APS VLAN will also be deleted. This command can only be issued when ERPS is disabled.

## Format

**delete erps raps\_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>**

## Parameters

---

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN which will be the R-APS VLAN.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete erps raps_vlan 4094
Command: delete erps raps_vlan 4094

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-5 config erps raps\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to set the R-APS VLAN parameters. The **ring\_mel** command is used to configure the ring MEL for an R-APS VLAN. The ring MEL is one field in the R-APS PDU. Note that if CFM (Connectivity Fault Management) and ERPS are used at the same time, R-APS PDU is one of a suite of Ethernet OAM PDU. The behavior for forwarding of R-APS PDU should follow the Ethernet OAM. If the ring MEL is not higher than the highest MEL of the MEPs on the ring ports, the R-APS PDU cannot be forwarded on the ring.

The **ring\_port** command is used to configure the port that participates in the ERPS ring. Restrictions apply for ports that are included in a link aggregation group. A link aggregation group can be configured as a ring port by specifying the master port of the link aggregation port. Only the master port can be specified as a ring port. If the specified link aggregation group is eliminated, the master port retains its ring port status. If the ring port is configured on a virtual channel, the ring that the port is connected to will be considered as a sub-ring.

Note that modifying the ring port number may not take effect immediately when ERPS function is enabled. The ring will run protocol by old configuration if follow conditions are not satisfied:

1. The Ring port is a tagged member port of the R-APS VLAN.
2. The RPL port is not a virtual channel.
3. The Ring port is the master port if it belongs to a link aggregation group.

The **rpl** command is used to configure the RPL port and the RPL owner.

**RPL port** - Specifies one of the R-APS VLAN ring ports as the RPL port. To remove an RPL port from an R-APS VLAN, use the **none** designation for **rpl\_port**.

**RPL owner** - Specifies the node as the RPL owner.

Note that modifying the RPL port and RPL owner may not take effect immediately when the ERPS function is enabled. The ring will run the protocol by the old configuration if the following conditions are not satisfied:

1. The RPL port is specified if the RPL owner is enabled.
2. The RPL port is not a virtual channel.

The **protected\_vlan** command is used to configure the VLANs that are protected by the ERPS function.

The R-APS VLAN cannot be the protected VLAN. The protected VLAN can be one that has already been created, or it can be used for a VLAN that has not yet been created.

The **timer** commands are used to configure the protocol timers:



**Holdoff timer** - Hold-off timer is used to filter out intermittent link faults when link failure occurs. This timer is used during the protection switching process when link failure occurs. When a ring node detects a link's failure, it will start the hold off timer. It will report the link failure event (R-APS BPDU with SF flag) after the link failure is confirmed within this period of time.

**Guard timer** - Guard timer is used to prevent ring nodes from receiving outdated R-APS messages. This timer is used during the protection switching process when link failure recovers. When the link node detects that the link failure is recovered, it will report the link failure recovery event (R-APS PDU with NR flag) and start the guard timer before the guard timer expires, all received R-APS messages are ignored by this ring node. Therefore, the blocking state of the recovered link will not be recovered within this period of time. This time should be greater than the maximum expected forwarding delay for which one R-APS message circles around the ring.

**WTR timer** - WTR timer is used to prevent frequent operation of the protection switch due to an intermittent defect. This timer is used during the protection switching process when a link failure recovers. This timer is only used by the RPL owner. When the RPL owner in protection state receives R-APS PDU with an NR flag, it will start the WTR timer. The RPL owner will block the original unblocked RPL port and start to send R-APS PDU with an RB flag after the link recovery is confirmed within this period of time.

## Format

```
config erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> [state [enable | disable] | ring_mel <value 0-7> |
ring_port [west [<port> | virtual_channel] | east [<port> | virtual_channel]] | rpl_port [west |
east | none] | rpl_owner [enable | disable] | protected_vlan [add | delete] vlanid <vidlist> |
sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> tc_propagation state [enable | disable] | [add | delete]
sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> | revertive [enable | disable] | timer {holdoff_time
<millisecond 0-10000> | guard_time <millisecond 10-2000> | wtr_time <min 1-12>}]
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - The VLAN ID associated with the R-APS VLAN.
<b>state</b> - Specifies the ERPS R-APS VLAN state. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the ERPS R-APS VLAN state will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the ERPS R-APS VLAN state will be disabled.
<b>ring_mel</b> - Specifies the ring MEL of the R-APS function. The default ring MEL is 1. <b>&lt;value 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter a value between 0 and 7.
<b>ring_port</b> - Specifies a port participating in the ERPS ring. <b>west</b> - Specifies the port as the west ring port. <b>&lt;port&gt;</b> - Enter a port. <b>virtual_channel</b> - Specifies the port as a west port on the virtual channel.
<b>east</b> - Specifies the port as the east ring port. <b>&lt;port&gt;</b> - Enter a port. <b>virtual_channel</b> - Specifies the port as an east port on the virtual channel.
<b>rpl_port</b> - By default, the node has no RPL port. <b>west</b> - Specifies the west ring port as the RPL port. <b>east</b> - Specifies the east ring port as the RPL port. <b>none</b> - No RPL port on this node.
<b>rpl_owner</b> - By default, the RPS owner is disabled. <b>enable</b> - Specifies the device as an RPL owner node. <b>disable</b> - This node is not an RPL owner.
<b>protected_vlan</b> - Specifies VLANs that are protected by the ERPS function. The R-APS VLAN cannot be the protected VLAN. The protected VLAN can be one that has already been created, or it can be used for a VLAN that has not yet been created. <b>add</b> - Add VLANs to the protected VLAN group <b>delete</b> - Delete VLANs from the protected VLAN group.

---

<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies a VLAN ID list. <b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of VLAN IDs.
<b>sub_ring</b> - Specifies the sub-ring configuration. <b>raps_vlan</b> - Specifies the R-APS VLAN. <b>&lt;vlanid&gt;</b> - Enter the R-APS VLAN ID used here. <b>tc_propagation</b> - Specifies to configure the state of the topology change propagation for the sub-ring. <b>state</b> - Specifies the propagation state of the topology change for the sub-ring. <b>enable</b> - Enable the propagation state of the topology change for the sub-ring. <b>disable</b> - Disable the propagation state of the topology change for the sub-ring.
<b>add</b> - Specifies the add a topology change propagation rule. <b>sub_ring</b> - Specifies the sub-ring configuration information. <b>raps_vlan</b> - Specifies the R-APS VLAN <b>&lt;vlanid&gt;</b> - Enter the R-APS VLAN ID used here.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies the delete a topology change propagation rule. <b>sub_ring</b> - Specifies the sub-ring configuration information. <b>raps_vlan</b> - Specifies the R-APS VLAN. <b>&lt;vlanid&gt;</b> - Enter the R-APS VLAN ID used here.
<b>revertive</b> - Specifies the revertive mode state. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the revertive mode will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the revertive mode will be disabled.
<b>timer</b> - Configure the ERPS timers for a specific R-APS VLAN. <b>holdoff_time</b> - Specifies the holdoff time of the R-APS function. <b>&lt;millisecond 0-10000&gt;</b> - Enter the time between 0 and 10000. The default hold off time is 0 milliseconds. <b>guard_time</b> - Specifies the guard time of the R-APS function. <b>&lt;millisecond 10-2000&gt;</b> - Enter the time between 10 and 2000. The default guard time is 500 milliseconds. <b>wtr_time</b> - Specifies the WTR time of the R-APS function. <b>&lt;min 1-12&gt;</b> - Enter the time between 1 and 12. The default WTR time is 5 minutes.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the R-APS west ring port parameter to 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_port west 5
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_port west 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set the R-APS east ring port parameter to 7:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_port east 7
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_port east 7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set the R-APS RPL parameter:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 rpl_port west
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 rpl_port west

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 rpl_owner enable
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 rpl_owner enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set the R-APS protected VLAN parameter:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 protected_vlan add vlanid 10-20
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 protected_vlan add vlanid 10-20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set the R-APS timer parameter:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 timer holdoff_time 100
guard_time 1000 wtr_time 10
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 timer holdoff_time 100 guard_time 1000
wtr_time 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-6 config erps log

### Description

This command is used to configure the ERPS log state.

### Format

**config erps log [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the log state. The default value is disabled.

**disable** - Disable the log state.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config erps log enable
Command: config erps log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-7 config erps trap

### Description

This command is used to configure trap state of ERPS events.

### Format

**config erps trap [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**trap** - Specifies to enable or disable the ERPS trap state.  
**enable** - Enter enable to enable the trap state.  
**disable** - Enter disable to disable the trap state. The default value is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the trap state of the ERPS:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config erps trap enable
Command: config erps trap enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 34-8 show erps

### Description

This command is used to display ERPS configuration and operation information. The port state of the ring port may be as Forwarding, Blocking, or Signal Fail. Forwarding indicates that traffic is able to be forwarded. Blocking indicates that traffic is blocked by ERPS and a signal failure is not detected on the port. Signal Fail indicates that a signal failure is detected on the port and traffic is blocked by ERPS.

## Format

**show erps {raps\_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> {sub\_ring}}**

## Parameters

**raps\_vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the R-APS VLAN.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the R-APS VLAN ID used here.

**sub\_ring** - (Optional) Display the sub-ring configuration information.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display ERPS information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show erps
Command: show erps

Global Status           : Enabled
Log Status              : Enabled
Trap Status            : Disabled
-----
R-APS VLAN             : 4094
ERPS Status            : Disabled
Admin West Port        : 1:5
Operational West Port  : 1:5 (Forwarding)
Admin East Port        : 1:7
Operational East Port  : 1:7 (Forwarding)
Admin RPL Port         : West port
Operational RPL Port   : West port
Admin Owner            : Enabled
Operational Owner      : Enabled
Protected VLANs        : 10-20
Ring MEL               : 1
Holdoff Time           : 100 milliseconds
Guard Time             : 1000 milliseconds
WTR Time               : 10 minutes
Revertive mode         : Enabled
Current Ring State     : -

-----
Total Rings: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 35 Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) Commands

---

```
config eee ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
show eee ports {<portlist>}
```

---



**Note:** This feature is only available on hardware version A1 and later.

## 35-1 config eee ports

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the EEE function on the specified port(s) on the Switch.

### Format

```
config eee ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
```

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**state** - Specifies the EEE state. The default is disabled.

**enable** - Enable the EEE function for the specified port(s).

**disable** - Disable the EEE function for the specified port(s).

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the EEE state on ports 1:2-1:5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config eee ports 1:2-1:5 state enable
Command: config eee ports 1:2-1:5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 35-2 show eee ports

### Description

This command is used to display the EEE function state on the specified port(s).

## Format

show eee ports {<portlist>}

## Parameters

---

<portlist> - (Optional) Specifies a list of ports to be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the EEE state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show eee ports 1:1-1:6,1:9
Command: show eee ports 1:1-1:6,1:9
```

Port	State
-----	-----
1:1	Disabled
1:2	Enabled
1:3	Enabled
1:4	Enabled
1:5	Enabled
1:6	Disabled
1:9	Disabled

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 36 External Alarm Commands

---

```
config external_alarm {unit <unit_id>} channel <value 1-2> message <sentence 1-128>
show external_alarm {unit <unitlist>}
```

---

## 36-1 config external\_alarm

### Description

This command is used to configure external alarm message for a channel.

The source of alarm is located outside of the switch. They are monitored via pre-defined connection channels, with each channel representing a specific alarm event. This command allows the user to define the alarm event associated with each channel.

### Format

```
config external_alarm {unit <unit_id>} channel <value 1-2> message <sentence 1-128>
```

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit to display.

**<unit\_id>** - Specifies the unit in the switch stack.

---

**channel** - Specifies which channel is selected to configure.

**<value 1-2>** - Enter the value of the channel number to be used here.

---

**message** - Alarm messages to display on console, log and trap.

**<sentence 1-128>** - Enter up to 128 characters here for the message to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure an alarm message for channel 1 of unit 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config external_alarm unit 2 channel 1 message External
Alarm: UPS is exhausted!
Command: config external_alarm unit 2 channel 1 message External Alarm: UPS is
exhausted!

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 36-2 show external\_alarm

### Description

This command is used to display the real-time status of external alarm.

### Format

**show external\_alarm {unit <unitlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit(s) to display.

**<unitlist>** - Enter the number of the unit(s) here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the real-time status of external alarm when the switch is not support stacking:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show external_alarm
Command: show external_alarm

Unit      Channel    Status      Message
-----
1         1          Normal      External Alarm 1
1         2          Normal      External Alarm 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 37 FDB Commands

<b>create fdb</b> <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [port <port>   drop]
<b>create fdb vlanid</b> <vidlist> <macaddr> [port <port>   drop]
<b>create multicast fdb</b> <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
<b>config multicast fdb</b> <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>config fdb aging_time</b> <sec 10-1000000>
<b>config multicast vlan_filtering_mode</b> [vlanid <vidlist>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   all] [forward_all_groups   forward_unregistered_groups   filter_unregistered_groups]
<b>config fdb vlan_learning</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>] <b>state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>delete fdb</b> <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
<b>clear fdb</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   port <port>   all]
<b>show multicast fdb</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]   mac_address <macaddr>}
<b>show fdb</b> {[port <port>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>   mac_address <macaddr>   static   aging_time   security]   vlan_learning [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]}
<b>show multicast vlan_filtering_mode</b> {[vlanid <vidlist>   vlan <vlan_name 32>]}

### 37-1 create fdb

#### Description

This command is used to make an entry into the switch's unicast MAC address forwarding database.

#### Format

**create fdb <vlan\_name 32> <macaddr> [port <port> | drop]**

#### Parameters

<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter a VLAN name associated with a MAC address. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address to be added to the static forwarding table.
<b>port</b> - The switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port. <b>&lt;port&gt;</b> - Enter the port number corresponding to the MAC destination address.
<b>drop</b> - Specifies to have the switch drop traffic.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To create an unicast MAC forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 1:5
Command: create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 1:5

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-2 create fdb vlanid

**Description**

This command is used to create an entry into the switch's unicast MAC address forwarding database using the VLAN ID.

**Format**

**create fdb vlanid <vidlist> <macaddr> [port <port> | drop]**

**Parameters**


---

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address to be added to the static forwarding table.

---

**port** - The switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.

**<port>** - Enter the port number corresponding to the MAC destination address.

---

**drop** - Specifies to have the switch drop traffic.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To create an unicast MAC forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create fdb vlanid 1 00-11-22-33-44-55 port 1:5
Command: create fdb vlanid 1 00-11-22-33-44-55 port 1:5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-3 create multicast\_fdb

**Description**

This command is used to make an entry into the switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.

**Format**

**create multicast\_fdb <vlan\_name 32> <macaddr>**

**Parameters**


---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the multicast MAC address to be added to the static forwarding table here. Addresses in the range 01-80-C2-XX-XX-XX are reserved addresses. 01-00-5E-XX-XX-XX is reserved for IPv4 multicast MAC addresses and 33-33-XX-XX-XX is reserved for IPv6 multicast MAC addresses.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create multicast MAC forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create multicast_fdb default 01-00-00-00-01-01
Command: create multicast_fdb default 01-00-00-00-01-01

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-4 config multicast\_fdb

### Description

This command is used to configure the multicast MAC address forwarding table.

### Format

**config multicast\_fdb <vlan\_name 32> <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum name length is 32 characters.

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address that will be added or deleted to the forwarding table.

---

**add** - Specifies to add ports.

---

**delete** - Specifies to delete ports.

---

**<portlist>** - Specifies a range of ports to be configured.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add multicast MAC forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config multicast_fdb default 01-00-00-00-01-01 add 1-5
Command: config multicast_fdb default 01-00-00-00-01-01 add 1-5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-5 config fdb aging\_time

**Description**

This command is used to set the age-out timer for the switch's dynamic unicast MAC address forwarding tables.

**Format**

**config fdb aging\_time <sec 10-1000000>**

**Parameters**


---

**<sec 10-1000000>** - Enter the time in seconds that a dynamically learned MAC address will remain in the switch's MAC address forwarding table without being accessed, before being dropped from the database. The range of the value is 10 to 1000000. The default value is 300.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure MAC address aging time:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config fdb aging_time 300
Command: config fdb aging_time 300

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-6 config multicast vlan\_filtering\_mode

**Description**

This command is used to configure the multicast packet filtering mode for VLANs.

**Format**

**config multicast vlan\_filtering\_mode [vlanid <vidlist> | vlan <vlan\_name 32> | all]  
[forward\_all\_groups | forward\_unregistered\_groups | filter\_unregistered\_groups]**

**Parameters**


---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list to set.

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID list to set.

---

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN to set.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**all** - Specifies to set all VLANs.

---

**forward\_all\_groups** - Specifies that all multicast groups will be forwarded based on the VLAN.

**forward\_unregistered\_groups** - Specifies the registered group forwarded based on the register table and unregistered group forwarded based on the VLAN. This is the default.

---

**filter\_unregistered\_groups** - Specifies the registered group forwarded based on the register

---

---

table and unregistered group filtered.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the the multicast packet filtering mode for all VLANs:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config multicast vlan_filtering_mode all
forward_unregistered_groups
Command: config multicast port filtering_mode all forward_unregistered_groups

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-7 config fdb vlan\_learning

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable FDB learning state based on VLAN.

### Format

**config fdb vlan\_learning [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list to set.

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID list to set.

---

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN to set.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**enable** - Enable vlan learning.

**disable** - Disable vlan learning.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To disable FDB learning on the VLAN 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config fdb vlan_learning vlanid 1 state disable
Command: config fdb vlan_learning vlanid 1 state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-8 delete fdb

**Description**

This command is used to delete a permanent FDB entry.

**Format**

**delete fdb <vlan\_name 32> <macaddr>**

**Parameters**


---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address to be deleted from the static forwarding table.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To delete a permanent FDB entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02
Command: delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-9 clear fdb

**Description**

This command is used to clear the switch's forwarding database of all dynamically learned MAC addresses.

**Format**

**clear fdb [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | port <port> | all ]**

**Parameters**


---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**port** - Specifies the port number corresponding to the dynamically learned MAC address.

**<port>** - Enter the port number corresponding to the dynamically learned MAC address.

---

**all** - Specifies to clear all VLANs and ports.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear all FDB dynamic entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear fdb all
Command: clear fdb all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-10 show multicast\_fdb

### Description

This command is used to display the contents of the switch's multicast forwarding database.

### Format

**show multicast\_fdb** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>] | mac\_address <macaddr>}

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID on which the MAC address resides.  
**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

---

**mac\_address** - (Optional) Specifies a MAC address, for which FDB entries will be displayed.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter a MAC address, for which FDB entries will be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all multicast FDB entries will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display multicast MAC address table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show multicast_fdb
Command: show multicast_fdb

VLAN Name      : default
MAC Address    : 01-00-00-00-01-01
Egress Ports   : 1-5,26
Mode           : Static

Total Entries  : 1
```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-11 show fdb

### Description

This command is used to display the current unicast MAC address forwarding database.

### Format

```
show fdb {[port <port> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist> | mac_address <macaddr> |
static | aging_time | security] | vlan_learning { [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid < vidlist >] }
```

### Parameters

**port** - (Optional) Specifies the entries for one port.

**<port>** - Enter the entries for one port.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies to display the entries for a specific VLAN.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies to display the entries by VLAN ID list.

**<vidlist>** - Enter to display the entries by VLAN ID list.

**mac\_address** - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address.

**static** - (Optional) Specifies to display all permanent entries.

**aging\_time** - Specifies to display the unicast MAC address aging time.

**security** - Specifies to display entries that are created by the security module.

**vlan\_learning** - Displays the FDB VLAN learning state. If no parameter is specified, all of existed VLANs learning state will be displayed.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies to display the entries by VLAN ID list.

**<vidlist>** - Enter to display the entries by VLAN ID list.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all unicast FDB entries will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display unicast MAC address table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show fdb
Command: show fdb

Unicast MAC Address Aging Time = 300

VID  VLAN Name                MAC Address                Port  Type    Status
----  -
1    default                    00-00-00-00-01-02         2    Static  Forward
1    default                    78-54-2E-88-99-77        CPU   Self    Forward

Total Entries: 2
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 37-12 show multicast vlan\_filtering\_mode

### Description

This command is used to display the multicast packet filtering mode for VLANs.

### Format

**show multicast vlan\_filtering\_mode** {[vlanid <vidlist> | vlan <vlan\_name 32>]}

### Parameters

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies to display the entries by VLAN ID list.

**<vidlist>** - Enter to display the entries by VLAN ID list.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies to display the entries for a specific VLAN.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show multicast filtering mode for ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show multicast vlan_filtering_mode
```

```
Command: show multicast filtering_mode
```

VLAN ID/VLAN Name	Multicast Filter Mode
default	forward_unregistered_groups

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 38 File System Management Commands

<b>show storage_media_info</b> {[unit <unit_id>   all]}
<b>md</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
<b>rd</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
<b>cd</b> {<pathname>}
<b>dir</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} {<pathname>}
<b>rename</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> <filename>
<b>erase</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
<b>format</b> {unit <unit_id>} <drive_id> {[fat16   fat32]} {<label_name>}
<b>del</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {recursive}
<b>move</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
<b>copy</b> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
<b>change drive</b> {unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>

## 38-1 show storage\_media\_info

### Description

This command is used to display storage media information.

### Format

**show storage\_media\_info** {[unit <unit\_id> | all]}

### Parameters

<b>unit</b> - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the unit ID value here.
<b>all</b> – Specifies that all the units, in the stacking system’s storage media information will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display storage media information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show storage_media_info
Command: show storage_media_info

Unit  Drive  Media Type      Size  Label          FS Type  Version
----  -
1    c:      Flash           123 MB          FFS

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-2 md

**Description**

This command is used to create a directory.

**Format**

**md** {{unit <unit\_id>} <drive\_id>} <pathname>

**Parameters**


---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.

**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

---

**<pathname>** - Enter the directory to be created. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For a partial path name, it indicates the directory is in the current directory.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

**Example**

To create a directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#md c:/abc
Command: md c:/abc

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-3 rd

**Description**

This command is used to remove a directory. If there are files and directories still existing in the directory, this command will fail and return an error message.

**Format**

**rd** {{unit <unit\_id>} <drive\_id>} <pathname>

**Parameters**


---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.

**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

---

**<pathname>** - Enter the directory to be removed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For a partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current

---

---

directory.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an empty directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#rd c:/abc
Command: rd c:/abc

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

38-4 cd

### Description

This command is used to change the current directory. The user can change the current directory to another drive using this command. The current drive and current directory will be displayed if the **<pathname>** is not specified.

### Format

**cd {<pathname>}**

### Parameters

---

**<pathname>** - (Optional) Specifies the directory to be changed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For a partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To change a work directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#cd d1
Command: cd d1

Current work directory: "c:/d1"

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-5 dir

### Description

This command is used to list all of the files located in a directory of a drive. If a path name is specified, then all of the files in the specified drive will be displayed. If none of the parameters are specified, the files in the current directory will be displayed. If a user lists the system directory, the used space will be shown.

### Format

**dir** {{unit <unit\_id>} <drive\_id>} {<pathname>}

### Parameters

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.

**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

**<pathname>** - (Optional) Specifies the directory to be listed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For a partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory. The drive ID also included in this parameter, for example:  
d:/config/bootup.cfg.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To list a directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#dir
Command: dir

Directory of c:/
Idx Info      Attr Size      Update Time      Name
----
 1 RUN(*)    -rw- 4796564  2000/01/22 03:52:03  runtime.had
 2 CFG(*)    -rw- 24120    2000/01/22 23:22:58  config.cfg
 3 CFG(b)    -rw- 24120    2000/01/23 06:59:39  1
 4          d---          2000/01/23 22:52:50  system
30608 KB total (25700 KB free)

(*) -with boot up info      (b) -with backup info

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To list a system directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#dir c:/system
Command: dir c:/system

System reserved directory. Used space 89KB.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-6 rename

### Description

This command is used to rename a file or a directory in the file system. The pathname specifies the file (in path form) to be renamed and the file name specifies the new file name. If the path name is not a full path, then it refers to a path under the current directory for the drive. The renamed file will stay in the same directory.

### Format

```
rename {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> <filename>
```

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.  
**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

---

**<pathname>** - Enter the file (in path form) to be renamed.

---

**<filename>** - Enter the new name of the file.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To rename a file or directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#rename run.had run1.had
Command: rename run.had run1.had

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-7 erase

### Description

This command is used to delete a file stored in the file system. The system will prompt if the target file is a bootup image/configuration or the last image.

### Format

```
erase {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
```

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

---

---

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.  
**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.  
**<pathname>** - Enter the file to be deleted. If it is specified in the associated form, then it is related to the current directory.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a file:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#erase cfg
Command: erase cfg

Are you sure to remove the boot up Configuration from this device? (y/n)y

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-8 format

### Description

This command is used to format a specific drive.

### Format

**format {unit <unit\_id>} <drive\_id> {[fat16 | fat32]} {<label\_name>}**

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.  
**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID.  
**fat16** - (Optional) Specifies that the drive will be formatted to support a FAT16 file system.  
**fat32** - (Optional) Specifies that the drive will be formatted to support a FAT32 file system.  
**<label\_name>** - (Optional) Enter the label name used for this drive here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To format media:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#format d: fat32
Command: format d: fat32

Formatting..... Done!

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-9 del

### Description

This command is used to delete a file. It is also used to delete a directory and its contents. The system will prompt if the target file is a bootup image/configuration or the last image.

### Format

**del** **{unit <unit\_id> <drive\_id> <pathname> {recursive}}**

### Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.  
**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

---

**<pathname>** - Enter the file or directory to be deleted. If it is specified in the associated form, then it is related to the current directory.

---

**recursive** - (Optional) Used on the directory, to delete a directory and its contents even if it is not empty.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a file:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#del cfg
Command: del cfg

Are you sure to remove the boot up Configuration from this device? (y/n)y

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a directory with the parameter "recursive":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# del d1 recursive
Command: del d1 recursive

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-10 move

**Description**

This command is used to move a file around the file system. Note that when a file is moved, it can be specified whether to be renamed at the same time.

**Format**

```
move {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
```

**Parameters**


---

<b>unit</b> - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the unit ID value here.
<b>&lt;drive_id&gt;</b> - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.
<b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the file to be moved. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For a partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.
<b>unit</b> - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the unit ID value here.
<b>&lt;drive_id&gt;</b> - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.
<b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the new path where the file will be moved. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For a partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

**Example**

To move a file or directory:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#move c:/log.txt c:/abc/log1.txt
Command: move c:/log.txt c:/abc/log1.txt

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-11 copy

**Description**

This command is used to copy a file to another file in the file system.

**Format**

```
copy {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
```

## Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.

**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

**<pathname>** - Enter the file to be copied. If it is specified in the associated form, then it is related to the current directory.

---

**unit** - Specifies the unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID value here.

**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. If not specified, it refers to the current drive.

**<pathname>** - Enter the file to copy to. If it is specified in the associated form, then it is related to the current directory

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To copy a file:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#copy c:/log.txt c:/log1.txt
Command: copy c:/log.txt c:/log1.txt

Copying..... Done!

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 38-12 change drive

### Description

This command is used to change the current drive.

### Format

**change drive {unit <unit\_id>} <drive\_id>**

## Parameters

---

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID here.

---

**<drive\_id>** - Specifies the drive ID. The format of drive\_id is 'c:', or 'd:'.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the storage media's information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# change drive unit 3 c:  
Command: change drive unit 3 c:  
  
Current work directory: "/unit3:/c:".  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 39 Filter Commands

---



---

```
config filter extensive_netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
```

---

```
show filter extensive_netbios
```

---

```
config filter netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
```

---

```
show filter netbios
```

---



---

### 39-1 config filter extensive\_netbios

#### Description

This command is used to configure the switch to deny NetBIOS packets over 802.3 frames on the network. Enabling the filterNetBIOS packets over 802.3 frames will create one access profile and one access rule per port automatically. Filter commands in this file will share the same access profile.

#### Format

```
config filter extensive_netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
```

#### Parameters

---

```
<portlist> - Enter the port or range of ports to configure.
```

---

```
all - Specifies to configure all ports.
```

---

```
state - Specifies the status of the filter to block the NetBIOS packets over 802.3 frames.
```

---

```
    enable - Enable the filter to block the NetBIOS packets over 802.3 frames.
```

---

```
    disable - Disable the filter to block the NetBIOS packets over 802.3 frames.
```

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To configure the extensive NetBIOS filter state on ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter extensive_netbios 1-10 state enable
Command: config filter extensive_netbios 1-10 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 39-2 show filter extensive\_netbios

#### Description

This command is used to display the extensive NetBIOS filter state on the switch.

**Format****show filter extensive\_netbios****Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the extensive NetBIOS filter state on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show filter extensive_netbios
Command: show filter extensive_netbios

Enabled Ports: 1:1-1:3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**39-3 config filter netbios****Description**

This command is used to configure the Switch to deny NetBIOS packets on the network. Enabling of the filter NetBIOS state will create one access profile and three access rules per port automatically (UDP ports 137 and 138 and TCP port 139). Filter commands in this file will share the same access profile.

**Format****config filter netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]****Parameters**


---

**<portlist>** - Enter the port or range of ports to configure.

---

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**state** - Specifies the status of the filter to block NetBIOS packets.

**enable** - Enable the filter to block NetBIOS packets.

**disable** - Disable the filter to block NetBIOS packets.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure the NetBIOS filter state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config filter netbios 1-10 state enable
```

```
Command: config filter netbios 1:1-1:10 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 39-4 show filter netbios

### **Description**

This command is used to display the NetBIOS filter state on the switch.

### **Format**

**show filter netbios**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

None.

### **Example**

To display the NetBIOS filter state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show filter netbios
Command: show filter netbios

Enabled Ports: 1:1-1:3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 40 Flex Link Commands

---

```

create flex_link group_id <value> primary_port <port> backup_port <port>
delete flex_link group_id <value>
show flex_link {group_id <value>}

```

---

## 40-1 create flex\_link group\_id

### Description

This command is used to create a flex link group.

A link aggregation group can be configured as a primary/backup port by specifying the master port of the link aggregation group. Only the master port can be specified as a primary/backup port. If the specified link aggregation group is eliminated, the master port retains its primary/backup port status.

### Format

```
create flex_link group_id <value> primary_port <port> backup_port <port>
```

### Parameters

---

**group\_id** - Specifies the Flex Link group ID.

**<value>** - Enter the group ID here.

---

**primary\_port** - Specifies the port or master port in link aggregation group which acts as primary port.

**<port>** - Enter the port number used here.

---

**backup\_port** - Specifies the port or master port in link aggregation group which acts as backup port.

**<port>** - Enter the port number used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create the Flex Link with group id=1:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create flex_link group_id 1 primary_port 1 backup_port 2
Command: create flex_link group_id 1 primary_port 1 backup_port 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```



## 40-2 delete flex\_link group\_id

### Description

This command is used to delete a flexlink group.

### Format

**delete flex\_link group\_id <value>**

### Parameters

---

**group\_id** - Specifies the Flex Link group ID.

**<value>** - Enter the group ID here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create the Flex Link with group id=1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete flex_link group_id 1
Command: delete flex_link group_id 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 40-3 show flex\_link

### Description

This command is used to display flex\_link configuration information.

### Format

**show flex\_link {group\_id <value>}**

### Parameters

---

**group\_id** - Specifies the flex link group to display.

If no group is specified, the configuration for all groups will be displayed.

**<value>** - Enter the group ID here.

---

### Restrictions

All-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display flex\_link settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show flex_link
Command: show flex_link

Group Primary Port          Backup Port          Status(Primary/Backup)
-----
-
1      1                      2                   Inactive/Inactive

Total Entries:1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 41 FTP Client Commands

<b>download cfg_fromFTP</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} src_file <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string 128>] [{unit <unit_id>   all}] {dest_file <path_filename 64>}
<b>download firmware_fromFTP</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} src_file <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string 128>] [{unit <unit_id>   all}] {dest_file <path_filename 64> {boot_up}}
<b>upload attack_log_toFTP</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id>}
<b>upload cfg_toFTP</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <path_filename 64>} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]}
<b>upload firmware_toFTP</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <path_filename 64>}
<b>upload log_toFTP</b> [[<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string 128>]

## 41-1 download cfg\_fromFTP

### Description

This command is used to download a configuration file from an FTP server.

### Format

```
download cfg_fromFTP [[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
src_file <path_filename 64> | ftp: <string 128>] [{unit <unit_id> | all}] {dest_file
<path_filename 64>}
```

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number used for the FTP connection.
<b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>src_file</b> - Specifies the source file's name and path.
<b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the source file's name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details.
<b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/cfg.txt.
<b>unit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the switch stacking unit's ID.
<b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the switch stacking unit's ID here.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all the switch units in the stack will be used.
<b>dest_file</b> - (Optional) Specifies the destination file name and path.
<b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the destination file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators can issue this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to download the configuration file from an FTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download cfg_fromFTP 10.54.71.1 cfg01.txt 1
Command: download cfg_fromFTP 10.54.71.1 cfg01.txt 1

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Pass:*****
Download configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to download the configuration file from an FTP server using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download cfg_fromFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/cfg.txt 2
Command: download cfg_fromFTP ftp: john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/cfg.txt 2

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 41-2 download firmware\_fromFTP

### Description

This command is used to download a firmware image file from the FTP server.

### Format

**download firmware\_fromFTP** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>**] **<tcp\_port <tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** **src\_file <path\_filename 64>** | **ftp: <string 128>** **{[unit <unit\_id> | all]}** **<dest\_file <path\_filename 64> {boot\_up}}**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number used for the FTP connection. <b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>src_file</b> - Specifies the source file's name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the source file's name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example,

<code>john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/cfg.txt.</code>
<b>unit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the switch stacking unit's ID. <code>&lt;unit_id&gt;</code> - Enter the switch stacking unit's ID here.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all the switch units in the stack will be used.
<b>dest_file</b> - (Optional) Specifies the destination file name and path. <code>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</code> - Enter the destination file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>boot_up</b> - (Optional) Specifies that the firmware will be used as the boot-up firmware after the download was completed successfully.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators can issue this command.

### Examples

This example shows how to download a firmware file from an FTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download firmware_fromFTP 10.54.71.1 tcp_port 21 px.had
Command: download firmware_fromFTP 10.54.71.1 tcp_port 21 px.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Pass:*****
Download firmware..... Done. Do not power off!
Please wait, programming flash..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to download a firmware form an FTP server using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download firmware_fromFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/image/px.had
Command: download firmware_fromFTP ftp: john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/image/px.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download firmware..... Done. Do not power off!
Please wait, programming flash..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 41-3 upload attack\_log\_toFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload the attack log from the Switch to an FTP server.

### Format

**upload attack\_log\_toFTP** [[`<ipaddr>` | `<ipv6addr>`] {`tcp_port` `<tcp_port_number 1-65535>`}  
**dest\_file** `<path_filename 64>` | `ftp: <string 128>`] {`unit` `<unit_id>`}

## Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number used for the FTP connection. <b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>dest_file</b> - Specifies the destination file name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the destination file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/cfg.txt.
<b>unit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the switch stacking unit's ID. <b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the switch stacking unit's ID here. <b>all</b> - Specifies that all the switch units in the stack will be used.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to upload the attack log to an FTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload attack_log_toFTP 10.90.90.15 log.txt
Command: upload attack_log_toFTP 10.90.90.15 log.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Pass:*****
Upload Log..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to upload the attack log to an FTP server using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload attack_log_toFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/log.txt
Command: upload attack_log_toFTP ftp: john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/log.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload log..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 41-4 upload cfg\_toFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload a configuration file from the Switch to an FTP server.

## Format

```
upload cfg_toFTP [[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} dest_file
<path_filename 64> | ftp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <path_filename 64>}
{[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include
| exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include |
exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]}}
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number used for the FTP connection. <b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>dest_file</b> - Specifies the destination file name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the destination file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/cfg.txt.
<b>unit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the switch stacking unit's ID. <b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the switch stacking unit's ID here. <b>all</b> - Specifies that all the switch units in the stack will be used.
<b>src_file</b> - (Optional) Specifies the source file's name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the source file's name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>include</b> - (Optional) Specifies to include a filter string.
<b>exclude</b> - (Optional) Specifies to exclude a filter string.
<b>begin</b> - (Optional) Specifies to use a filter string that begins with the string specified. <b>&lt;filter_string 80&gt;</b> - Enter the filter string used here.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to upload the configuration file to an FTP server in the interactive mode.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload cfg_toFTP 10.90.90.15 cfg.txt
Command: upload cfg_toFTP 10.90.90.15 cfg.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Password:*****
Upload configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to upload the configuration file to an FTP server using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download cfg_fromFTP ftp: john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/cfg/
cfg.txt config_id 2
Command: download cfg_fromFTP ftp: john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/cfg/cfg.txt
config_id 2
```

```

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

This example shows how to upload the configuration file to an FTP server using a string and the filter expression.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download cfg_fromFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/cfg/cfg.txt config_id 2 include "VLAN" "ipif"
exclude "fdb"
Command: download cfg_fromFTP ftp: john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/cfg/cfg.txt
config_id 2 include "VLAN" "ipif" exclude "fdb"

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 41-5 upload firmware\_toFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload a firmware from the Switch to an FTP server.

### Format

**upload firmware\_toFTP** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>**] **{tcp\_port <tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>}**  
**dest\_file <path\_filename 64>** | **ftp: <string 128>** **{unit <unit\_id>}** **{src\_file <pathname 64>}**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number used for the FTP connection. <b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>dest_file</b> - Specifies the destination file name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the destination file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/cfg.txt.
<b>unit</b> - (Optional) Specifies the switch stacking unit's ID. <b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b> - Enter the switch stacking unit's ID here. <b>all</b> - Specifies that all the switch units in the stack will be used.
<b>src_file</b> - (Optional) Specifies the source file's name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the source file's name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.



## Example

This example shows how to upload a firmware file from the Switch to an FTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload firmware_toFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/image/image.had 260b11.had
Command: upload firmware_toFTP ftp: john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/image/image.had
260b11.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload firmware..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 41-6 upload log\_toFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload a log file from the Switch to an FTP server.

### Format

**upload log\_toFTP** [[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {tcp\_port <tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>} dest\_file <path\_filename 64> | ftp: <string 128>]

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number used for the FTP connection. <b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>dest_file</b> - Specifies the destination file name and path. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the destination file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/cfg.txt.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Examples

This example shows how to upload the log file to an FTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload log_toFTP 10.90.90.15 d:/log.txt
Command: upload log_toFTP 10.90.90.15 d:/log.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Pass:*****
Upload log..... Done.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to upload the log file to an FTP server using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload log_toFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/log/log.txt
Command: upload log_toFTP ftp: john:123456@10.90.90.15:21/log/log.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload log..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 42 Gratuitous ARP Commands

```

enable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)
disable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)
config gratuitous_arp learning [enable | disable]
config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected [enable | disable]
config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up [enable | disable]
config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif <ipif_name 12> interval <value 0-65535>
show gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

```

## 42-1 enable gratuitous\_arp

### Description

This command is used to enable the gratuitous ARP trap and log state. The switch can trap and log the IP conflict event to inform the administrator.

### Format

```
enable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)
```

### Parameters

```

ipif - (Optional) The interface name of the L3 interface.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the interface name. The maximum length is 12 characters.
trap - Specifies trap. The trap is disabled by default.
log - Specifies log. The even log is enabled by default.

```

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the gratuitous ARP trap and log state:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log
Command: enable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 42-2 disable gratuitous\_arp

### Description

This command is used to disable the gratuitous ARP trap and log state.

## Format

**disable gratuitous\_arp {ipif <ipif\_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)**

## Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) The interface name of the L3 interface.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the interface name. The maximum length is 12 characters.

---

**trap** - Specifies trap. The trap is disabled by default.

---

**log** - Specifies log. The even log is enabled by default.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the gratuitous ARP trap and log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log
Command: disable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 42-3 config gratuitous\_arp learning

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable learning of ARP entries in the ARP cache based on the received gratuitous ARP packets.

### Format

**config gratuitous\_arp learning [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable learning of ARP entries based on the received gratuitous ARP packets.

**disable** - Disable learning of ARP entries based on the received gratuitous ARP packets.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable learning of ARP entries in the ARP cache based on the received gratuitous ARP packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config gratuitous_arp learning enable
```

```

Command: config gratuitous_arp learning enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

#### 42-4 config gratuitous\_arp send dup\_ip\_detected

##### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when a duplicate IP address is detected. By default, the state is disabled. For this command, duplicate IP detected means that the system received an ARP request packet that is sent by an IP address that matches the system's own IP address. In this case, the system knows that somebody out there is using an IP address that conflicts with that of the system. In order to reclaim the correct host of this IP address, the system can send out the gratuitous ARP request packet for this duplicate IP address.

##### Format

**config gratuitous\_arp send dup\_ip\_detected [enable | disable]**

##### Parameters

**enable** - Enable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when a duplicate IP is detected.

**disable** - Disable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when a duplicate IP is detected.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

##### Example

To enable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when a duplicate IP address is detected:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected enable
Command: config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

#### 42-5 config gratuitous\_arp send ipif\_status\_up

##### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when the IP interface status becomes up. This is used to automatically announce the interface's IP address to other nodes. By default, the state is disabled. When the state is enabled and IP interface is linked up, one gratuitous ARP packet will be broadcast.

## Format

**config gratuitous\_arp send ipif\_status\_up [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when the IPIF status becomes up.

**disable** - Disable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when the IPIF status becomes up.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests when the IP interface status becomes up:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up enable
Command: config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 42-6 config gratuitous\_arp send periodically ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the interval for the periodical sending of gratuitous ARP request packets.

### Format

**config gratuitous\_arp send periodically ipif <ipif\_name 12> interval <value 0-65535>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the interface name of the L3 interface. The maximum length is 12 characters.

**interval** - The periodically send gratuitous ARP interval time, in seconds.

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the value between 0 and 65535. 0 (zero) means not to send gratuitous ARP request packets periodically. By default, the interval is 0 (zero).

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the gratuitous ARP interval to 5 for the IPIF System:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif System
interval 5
Command: config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif System interval 5
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 42-7 show gratuitous\_arp

### Description

This command is used to display gratuitous ARP configuration.

### Format

```
show gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
```

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) The interface name of the L3 interface.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the interface name. The maximum length is 12 characters.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the gratuitous ARP configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show gratuitous_arp
Command: show gratuitous_arp

Send on IPIF Status Up      : Disabled
Send on Duplicate IP Detected : Disabled
Gratuitous ARP Learning     : Disabled

IP Interface Name : System
  Gratuitous ARP Trap           : Disabled
  Gratuitous ARP Log            : Enabled
  Gratuitous ARP Periodical Send Interval : 0

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 43 Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Commands

```

config igmp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {version <value 1-3> | query_interval <sec 1-31744> |
max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 1-7> |
last_member_query_interval <value 1-25> | state [enable | disable]} (1)
show igmp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show igmp group {group <group> | ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config igmp check_subscriber_source_network [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] [enable | disable]
show igmp check_subscriber_source_network {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
create igmp static_group ipif <ipif_name 12> group <ipaddr>
delete igmp static_group ipif <ipif_name 12> [group <ipaddr> | all]
show igmp static_group {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
    
```

## 43-1 config igmp

### Description

This command is used to configure IGMP on the Switch.

### Format

```

config igmp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {version <value 1-3> | query_interval <sec 1-31744> |
max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 1-7> |
last_member_query_interval <value 1-25> | state [enable | disable]} (1)
    
```

### Parameters

<b>ipif</b> - Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long. <b>all</b> - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.
<b>version</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IGMP version used. <b>&lt;value 1-3&gt;</b> - Enter the IGMP version number used here. This value must be between 1 and 3. The default value is 3.
<b>query_interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time in seconds between general query transmissions. <b>&lt;sec 1-31744&gt;</b> - Enter the query interval time here. This value must be between 1 and 31744 seconds. The default value is 125.
<b>max_response_time</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members. <b>&lt;sec 1-25&gt;</b> - Enter the maximum response time here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds. The default value is 10.
<b>robustness_variable</b> - (Optional) Specifies the permitted packet loss that guarantees IGMP. <b>&lt;value 1-7&gt;</b> - Enter the robustness variable here. This value must be between 1 and 7. The default value is 2.
<b>last_member_query_interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maximum Response Time inserted into the Group-Specific Queries that are sent in response to Leave Group messages, which is also the amount of time between Group-Specific Query messages.



---

**<value 1-25>** - Enter the last member query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 25. The default value is 1.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the IGMP state on a router interface.

**enable** - Specifies that the IGMP state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the IGMP state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable IGMP version 1 for the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config igmp ipif System version 1 state enable
Command: config igmp ipif System version 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure IGMPv2 for all IP interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config igmp all version 2
Command: config igmp all version 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 43-2 show igmp

### Description

This command is used to display the IGMP configuration.

### Format

**show igmp {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IGMP configurations.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the IGMP configuration for all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp
Command: show igmp

IGMP Interface Configurations

Interface      IP Address/Netmask  Ver- Query  Maximum  Robust-  Last      State
                sion           Time       ness     Member
                Query
                Interval
-----
System        10.90.90.90/8      3   125    10       2       1       Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 43-3 show igmp group

#### Description

This command is used to display the switch's IGMP group table.

#### Format

**show igmp group {group <group> | ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

#### Parameters

- group** - (Optional) Specifies the multicast group ID.  
**<group>** - Enter the multicast group ID value here.

---

- ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

- all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.

---

- If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IGMP group tables.

#### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the IGMP group table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp group
Command: show igmp group

Interface      Multicast Group  Last Reporter  IP Querier  IP Expire
-----
System        224.0.1.24      10.18.1.3     10.48.74.122  259
```

System	224.0.1.41	10.1.43.252	10.48.74.122	259
System	224.0.1.149	10.20.63.11	10.48.74.122	259
Total Entries : 3				
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#				

#### 43-4 config igmp check\_subscriber\_source\_network

##### Description

This command is used to configure the flag that determines whether or not to check the subscriber source IP when an IGMP report or leave message is received. When this command is enabled on an interface, any IGMP report or leave messages received by the interface will be checked to determine whether its source IP is in the same network as the interface. If the check failed for a received report or leave message, the message won't be processed by IGMP protocol. If the check is disabled, the IGMP report or leave message with any source IP will be processed by the IGMP protocol.

##### Format

**config igmp check\_subscriber\_source\_network [ipif <ipif\_name 12> | all] [enable | disable]**

##### Parameters

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.

**enable** - Specifies that the check state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the check state will be disabled.

##### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

##### Example

To enable the checking of subscriber source IP addresses when an IGMP report or leave message is received on the interface called 'System':

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif System
enable
Command: config igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif System enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 43-5 show igmp check\_subscriber\_source\_network

##### Description

This command is used to display the status of the IGMP report/leave message source IP check.

## Format

**show igmp check\_subscriber\_source\_network {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

**ipif** – (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all interfaces.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the status of the check subscriber for the received IGMP report/leave messages on interface “n20”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif n20
Command: show igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif n20

Interface      IP Address/Netmask  Check Subscriber Source Network
-----
n20             20.1.1.1/8          Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the status of the check subscriber for the received IGMP report/leave messages on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp check_subscriber_source_network
Command: show igmp check_subscriber_source_network

Interface      IP Address/Netmask  Check Subscriber Source Network
-----
System         10.90.90.90/8       Enabled
n1              1.1.1.1/8           Disabled
n11             11.1.1.1/8          Disabled
n20             20.1.1.1/8          Disabled
n100            100.3.2.2/8         Disabled

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 43-6 create igmp static\_group

**Description**

This command is used to create an IGMP static group on the Switch.

**Format**

**create igmp static\_group ipif <ipif\_name 12> group <ipaddr>**

**Parameters**


---

**ipif** – Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast IP address used.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the multicast IP address used here.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To create an IGMP static group, with the multicast IP address 225.0.0.2 on the IP interface “System”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create igmp static_group ipif System group 225.0.0.2
Command: create igmp static_group ipif System group 225.0.0.2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 43-7 delete igmp static\_group

**Description**

This command is used to delete IGMP static group(s) on the switch.

**Format**

**delete igmp static\_group ipif <ipif\_name 12> [group <ipaddr> | all]**

**Parameters**


---

**ipif** – Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast IP address used.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the multicast IP address used here.

**all** – Specifies that all the multicast IP addresses will be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the IGMP static group, with the multicast IP address 225.0.0.2 on the IP interface “System”.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete igmp static_group ipif System group 225.0.0.2
Command: delete igmp static_group ipif System group 225.0.0.2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete all IGMP static groups on the IP interface “n2”.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete igmp static_group ipif n2 all
Command: delete igmp static_group ipif n2 all
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 43-8 show igmp static\_group

### Description

This command is used to display IGMP static groups on the Switch.

### Format

**show igmp static\_group {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** – (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display all IGMP static groups on the interface “n20”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp static_group ipif n20
Command: show igmp static_group ipif n20

Interface          Multicast Group
-----
n20                239.0.0.3

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display all IGMP static groups on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp static_group
Command: show igmp static_group

Interface          Multicast Group
-----
System            225.0.0.1
System            225.0.0.2
n20               239.0.0.3

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 44 IGMP Proxy

## Commands

```

enable igmp_proxy
disable igmp_proxy
config igmp_proxy downstream_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
config igmp_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] | router_ports
    [add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipaddr> | unsolicited_report_interval <sec 0-25>}(1)
show igmp_proxy {group}
  
```

### 44-1 enable igmp\_proxy

#### Description

This command is used to enable the IGMP proxy on the switch.

#### Format

```
enable igmp_proxy
```

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To enable the IGMP proxy:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable igmp_proxy
Command: enable igmp_proxy

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
  
```

### 44-2 disable igmp\_proxy

#### Description

This command is used to disable the IGMP proxy on the switch.

#### Format

```
disable igmp_proxy
```



## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the IGMP proxy:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable igmp_proxy
Command: disable igmp_proxy

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 44-3 config igmp\_proxy downstream\_if

### Description

This command is used to configure the IGMP proxy downstream interfaces. The IGMP proxy plays the server role on the downstream interfaces. The downstream interface must be an IGMP-snooping enabled VLAN.

### Format

**config igmp\_proxy downstream\_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]**

### Parameters

**add** - Specifies to add a downstream interface.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a downstream interface .

**vlan** – Specifies the VLAN by name or ID.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a name of VLAN which will be added to or deleted from the IGMP proxy downstream interface. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to be added to or deleted from the IGMP proxy downstream interface.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a list of VLAN IDs which will be added to or deleted from the IGMP proxy downstream interface.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the IGMP proxy's downstream interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7
```

```
Command: config igmp_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 44-4 config igmp\_proxy upstream\_if

##### Description

This command is used to configure the setting for the IGMP proxy's upstream interface. The IGMP proxy plays the host role on the upstream interface. It will send IGMP report packets to the router port.

The source IP address determines the source IP address to be encoded in the IGMP protocol packet.

If the router port is empty, the upstream will send the IGMP protocol packet to all member ports on the upstream interface.

##### Format

```
config igmp_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] |
router_ports [add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipaddr> | unsolicited_report_interval <sec
0-25>} (1)
```

##### Parameters

- 
- vlan** - Specifies the VLAN for the upstream interface.
    - <vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a VLAN name between 1 and 32 characters.
    - vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID for the upstream interface.
      - <1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

  - router\_ports** - Specifies a list of ports that are connected to multicast-enabled routers.
    - add** - Specifies to add the router ports.
    - delete** - Specifies to delete the router ports.
    - <portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

  - source\_ip** - Specifies the source IP address of the upstream protocol packet. If it is not specified, zero IP address will be used as the protocol source IP address.
    - <ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address.

---

  - unsolicited\_report\_interval** - Specifies the time between repetitions of the host's initial report of membership in a group. The default is 10 seconds. If set to 0, only one report packet is sent.
    - <sec 0-25>** - Enter the time between 0 and 25 seconds.
- 

##### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

##### Example

To configure the router port of IGMP proxy's upstream interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add
3
Command: config igmp_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add 3
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 44-5 show igmp\_proxy

### Description

This command displays IGMP proxy configuration information or group information on the switch. The display status item means group entry is determined by whether or not the chip is inserted.

### Format

**show igmp\_proxy {group}**

### Parameters

---

**group** - (Optional) Specifies the group information.

---



**Note:** If the **group** is not specified, the IGMP proxy configuration will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display IGMP proxy information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_proxy
Command: show igmp_proxy

IGMP Proxy Global State      : Enabled

Upstream Interface
  VLAN ID                    : 1
  Dynamic Router Ports       : 1-4
  Static Router Ports        : 5-6
  Unsolicited Report Interval : 10
  Source IP Address          : 0.0.0.0

Downstream Interface
  VLAN List                   : 2-4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the IGMP proxy's group information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_proxy group
Command: show igmp_proxy group
```

```
Dest-V : The destination VLAN.  
A      : Active  
I      : Inactive  
  
Dest IP      Source IP  Dest-V  Member Ports  Status  
-----  
224.2.2.2    NULL      4       3,6           A  
              NULL      2       2-4           I  
227.3.1.5    NULL      2       2,5,8         I  
              NULL      3       5,7,9         A  
  
Total Entries: 2  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 45 IGMP Snooping Commands

<b>config igmp_snooping</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   all] {state [enable   disable]   topology_changes_notification [ignore   process]   fast_leave [enable   disable]   proxy_reporting {state [enable   disable]   source_ip <ipaddr>}}(1)
<b>config igmp_snooping querier</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   all] {query_interval <sec 1-65535>   max_response_time <sec 1-25>   robustness_variable <value 1-7>   last_member_query_interval <sec 1-25>   state [enable   disable]   version <value 1-3>}(1)
<b>config router_ports</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>config router_ports forbidden</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>enable igmp_snooping</b>
<b>disable igmp_snooping</b>
<b>show igmp_snooping</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>]}
<b>show igmp_snooping group</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   ports <portlist>] <ipaddr>}
<b>config igmp_snooping rate_limit</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000>   no_limit]
<b>show igmp_snooping rate_limit</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>]
<b>create igmp_snooping static_group</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>
<b>config igmp_snooping static_group</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr> [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>delete igmp_snooping static_group</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>
<b>show igmp_snooping static_group</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>}
<b>show igmp_snooping statistic counter</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   ports <portlist>]
<b>clear igmp_snooping statistics counter</b>
<b>show igmp_snooping forwarding</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>]}
<b>show router_ports</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   all] {[static   dynamic   forbidden]}
<b>config igmp_access_authentication ports</b> [all   <portlist>] state [enable {[auth_accounting   auth_only   accounting_only]}   disable]
<b>show igmp_access_authentication ports</b> [all   <portlist>]

## 45-1 config igmp\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to configure IGMP snooping on the switch.

### Format

```
config igmp_snooping [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all] {state [enable | disable] | topology_changes_notification [ignore | process] | fast_leave [enable | disable] | proxy_reporting {state [enable | disable] | source_ip <ipaddr>}}(1)
```

### Parameters

**vlan\_name** - Specifies the name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list.

---

<b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID list.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to configure all VLANs.
<b>state</b>	- Enable or disable IGMP snooping for the chosen VLAN.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable IGMP snooping for the chosen VLAN.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable IGMP snooping for the chosen VLAN.
<b>topology_changes_notification</b>	- Specifies that IGMP snooping should be aware of link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation or not.
<b>ignore</b>	- Specifies that IGMP snooping will ignore link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation. The General Query won't be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes.
<b>process</b>	- Specifies that IGMP snooping will process link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation. The General Query will be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes.
<b>fast_leave</b>	- Enable or disable the IGMP snooping fast leave function. If enabled, the membership is immediately removed when the system receive the IGMP leave message.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable the IGMP snooping fast leave function.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable the IGMP snooping fast leave function.
<b>proxy_reporting</b>	- Specifies the proxy reporting option.
<b>state</b>	- Specifies the proxy reporting state.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that the proxy reporting option will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that the proxy reporting option will be disabled.
<b>source_ip</b>	- Specifies the source IP address used.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the source IP address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure IGMP snooping:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping vlan_name default state enable
fast_leave enable
Command: config igmp_snooping vlan_name default state enable fast_leave enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-2 config igmp\_snooping querier

### Description

This command is used to configure the IGMP snooping querier.

### Format

```
config igmp_snooping querier [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all]
{query_interval <sec 1-65535> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable
<value 1-7> | last_member_query_interval <sec 1-25> | state [enable | disable] | version
<value 1-3>} (1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>vlan_name</b>	- Specifies the name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping querier is to be configured. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies the VLAN ID list. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to configure all VLANs and VLAN IDs.
<b>query_interval</b>	- Specifies the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions. The default setting is 125 seconds.
<b>max_response_time</b>	- Specifies the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members. <b>&lt;sec 1-25&gt;</b> - Enter the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members. The default setting is 10 seconds.
<b>robustness_variable</b>	- Provides fine-tuning to allow for expected packet loss on a subnet. The value of the robustness variable is used in calculating the following IGMP message intervals: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Group member interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides there are no more members of a group on a network. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (1 x query response interval).</li> <li>2. Other querier present interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that is the querier. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (0.5 x query response interval).</li> <li>3. Last member query count—Number of group-specific queries sent before the router assumes there are no local members of a group. The default number is the value of the robustness variable.</li> </ol> <b>&lt;value 1-7&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 1 and 7. Increase the value if you expect a subnet to be lossy. The robustness variable is set to 2 by default.
<b>last_member_query_interval</b>	- Specifies the maximum amount of time between group-specific query messages, including those sent in response to leave-group messages. You might lower this interval to reduce the amount of time it takes a router to detect the loss of the last member of a group. <b>&lt;sec 1-25&gt;</b> - Enter the time between 1 and 25 seconds.
<b>state</b>	- If the state is enable, it allows the switch to be selected as a IGMP Querier (sends IGMP query packets). If the state is disabled, then the switch can not play the role as a querier. Note that if the Layer 3 router connected to the switch provides only the IGMP proxy function but does not provide the multicast routing function, then this state must be configured as disabled. Otherwise, if the Layer 3 router is not selected as the querier, it will not send the IGMP query packet. Since it will not also send the multicast-routing protocol packet, the port will be timed out as a router port. <b>enable</b> - Allows the switch to be selected as an IGMP Querier (sends IGMP query packets). <b>disable</b> - When disabled, the switch can not play the role as a querier.
<b>version</b>	- Specifies the version of IGMP packet that will be sent by this port. If a IGMP packet received by the interface has a version higher than the specified version, this packet will be forward from the router's ports or VLAN flooding. <b>&lt;value 1-3&gt;</b> - Enter the values between 1 and 3.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the IGMP snooping querier:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping querier vlan_name default
query_interval 125 state enable
```

```

Command: config igmp_snooping querier vlan_name default query_interval 125
state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 45-3 config router\_ports

### Description

This command is used to designate a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This will ensure that all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router, regardless of protocol.

### Format

```
config router_ports [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add | delete] <portlist>
```

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

**add** - Specifies to add the router ports.

**delete** - Specifies to delete the router ports.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To set up static router ports:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config router_ports default add 1-10
Command: config router_ports default add 1-10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 45-4 config router\_ports\_forbidden

### Description

This command is used to designate a range of ports as being not connected to multicast-enabled routers. This ensures that the forbidden router port will not propagate routing packets out.



## Format

**config router\_ports\_forbidden** [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] [add | delete]  
<portlist>

## Parameters

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

**add** - Specifies to add the router ports.

**delete** - Specifies to delete the router ports.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set up port range 1 to 7 to be forbidden router ports of the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config router_ports_forbidden default add 1-7
Command: config router_ports_forbidden default add 1-7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-5 enable igmp\_snooping

### Description

This command allows you to enable IGMP snooping on the switch.

### Format

**enable igmp\_snooping**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable IGMP snooping on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable igmp_snooping
Command: enable igmp_snooping
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-6 disable igmp\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to disable IGMP snooping on the switch. IGMP snooping can be disabled only if IP multicast routing is not being used. Disabling IGMP snooping allows all IGMP and IP multicast traffic to flood within a given IP interface.

### Format

**disable igmp\_snooping**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable IGMP snooping:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable igmp_snooping
```

```
Command: disable igmp_snooping
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-7 show igmp\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to display the current IGMP snooping configuration on the switch.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>]}

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN to display the IGMP snooping configuration.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID to display the IGMP snooping configuration.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter a range of VLAN IDs.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current IGMP snooping configuration.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show IGMP snooping:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp_snooping
Command: show igmp_snooping

IGMP Snooping Global State           : Enabled

VLAN Name                             : default
Query Interval                         : 80
Max Response Time                      : 8
Robustness Value                       : 3
Last Member Query Interval             : 2
Querier State                          : Enabled
Querier Role                           : Querier
Querier IP                             : 10.90.90.1
Querier Expiry Time                    : 0 secs
State                                  : Enabled
Topology Changes Notification          : Process
Fast Leave                             : Enabled
Rate Limit(pkt/sec)                   : No Limitation
Proxy Reporting                        : Disabled
Proxy Reporting Source IP              : 0.0.0.0
Version                                : 3

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-8 show igmp\_snooping group

### Description

This command is used to display the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the switch.

### Format

```
show igmp_snooping group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | ports <portlist>]
{<ipaddr>}}
```

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN for which you want to view IGMP snooping

---

---

group configuration information.

**<vlan\_name 32>** Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the VLAN for which to view IGMP snooping group information.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports for which to view IGMP snooping group information.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the group IP address for which to view IGMP snooping group information.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all of the current IGMP snooping group information on the switch.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display IGMP snooping groups:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_snooping group
Command: show igmp_snooping group

Source/Group   : NULL / 224.106.0.211
VLAN Name/VID  : default/1
Member Ports   : 1
UP Time        : 223
Expiry Time    : 37
Filter Mode    : EXCLUDE

Source/Group   : NULL / 234.54.163.75
VLAN Name/VID  : default/1
Member Ports   : 1
UP Time        : 223
Expiry Time    : 37
Filter Mode    : EXCLUDE

Source/Group   : 110.56.32.100 / 235.10.160.5
VLAN Name/VID  : default/1
Member Ports   : 2
UP Time        : 221
Expiry Time    : 10
Filter Mode    : EXCLUDE

Total Entries  : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-9 config igmp\_snooping rate\_limit

**Description**

This command is used to configure the upper limit per second for ingress IGMP control packets.

**Format**

**config igmp\_snooping rate\_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] [<value 1-1000> | no\_limit]**

**Parameters**

<b>ports</b> - Specifies a range of ports to be configured. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies a range of VLANs to be configured. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list.
<b>&lt;value 1-1000&gt;</b> - Enter the rate of IGMP control packets that the switch can process on a specific port/VLAN. The rate is specified in packet per second. The packets that exceed the limited rate will be dropped.
<b>no_limit</b> - The default setting is no limit.

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure the IGMP snooping rate limit for ports 1-2 to have no limit:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 1-2 no_limit
Command: config igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 1-2 no_limit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-10 show igmp\_snooping rate\_limit

**Description**

This command is used to display the IGMP snooping rate limit setting.

**Format**

**show igmp\_snooping rate\_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>]**

**Parameters**

<b>ports</b> - Specifies a range of ports to be displayed. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies a range of VLANs to be displayed. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the IGMP snooping rate limit for ports 1-2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 2:1
Command: show igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 2:1

Port          Rate Limit(pkt/sec)
-----
1:1           No Limit

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-11 create igmp\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command allows users to create an IGMP snooping static group. Member ports can be added to the static group. The static member and the dynamic member port form the member ports of a group. The static group will only take effect when IGMP snooping is enabled on the VLAN. For those static member ports, the device needs to emulate the IGMP protocol operation to the querier, and forward the traffic destined to the multicast group to the member ports. For a layer 3 device, the device is also responsible to route the packet destined for this specific group to static member ports. The static member port will only affect V2 IGMP operation. The Reserved IP multicast address 224.0.0.X must be excluded from the configured group. The VLAN must be created first before a static group can be created.

### Format

**create igmp\_snooping static\_group [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

- vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
- vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.
- <ipaddr>** - Enter the multicast group IP address (for Layer 3 switch).

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an IGMP snooping static group on default VLAN, group 239.1.1.1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1
Command: create igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-12 config igmp\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure an IGMP snooping static group on the switch. When a port is configured as a static member port, the IGMP protocol will not operate on this port. Therefore, suppose that a port is a dynamic member port learned by IGMP. If this port is configured as a static member later, then the IGMP protocol will stop operating on this port. The IGMP protocol will resume once this port is removed from static member ports. The static member port will only affect V2 IGMP operation.

### Format

**config igmp\_snooping static\_group [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] <ipaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>**

### Parameters

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the multicast group IP address (for Layer 3 switch).

**add** - Specifies to add the member ports.

**delete** - Specifies to delete the member ports.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add port 9 to 10 to be IGMP snooping static member ports for group 239.1.1.1 on default VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1
add 9-10
Command: config igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1 add 9-10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-13 delete igmp\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to delete an IGMP snooping static group on the switch. The deletion of an IGMP snooping static group will not affect the IGMP snooping dynamic member ports for a group.

### Format

**delete igmp\_snooping static\_group [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list on which the router port resides.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the multicast group IP address (for Layer 3 switch).

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an IGMP snooping static group from the default VLAN, group 239.1.1.1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1
Command: delete igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-14 show igmp\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to display the IGMP snooping static multicast group.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping static\_group {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] <ipaddr>}**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list on which the router port resides.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the multicast group IP address (for Layer 3 switch).

---



## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all the IGMP snooping static groups:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_snooping static_group
Command: show igmp_snooping static_group

VLAN ID/Name                IP Address      Static Member Ports
-----
1/default                    239.1.1.1      9-10

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-15 show igmp\_snooping statistic counter

### Description

This command is used to display the IGMP snooping statistics counter for IGMP protocol packets that are transmitted or received by the switch since IGMP snooping was enabled.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping statistic counter [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list> | ports <portlist>]**

### Parameters

<b>vlan</b> - Specifies a VLAN to be displayed. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies a list of VLANs to be displayed. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list.
<b>ports</b> - Specifies a list of ports to be displayed. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a list of ports.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the IGMP snooping statistics counter for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_snooping statistic counter ports 1
Command: show igmp_snooping statistic counter ports 1

Port #           : 1
-----
Group Number     : 0
```

```

Receive Statistics
  Query
    IGMP v1 Query           : 0
    IGMP v2 Query           : 0
    IGMP v3 Query           : 0
    Total                    : 0
    Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
    Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 0

  Report & Leave
    IGMP v1 Report          : 0
    IGMP v2 Report          : 0
    IGMP v3 Report          : 0
    IGMP v2 Leave           : 0
    Total                   : 0
    Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
    Dropped By Max Group Limitation : 0
    Dropped By Group Filter   : 0
    Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 0

Transmit Statistics
  Query
    IGMP v1 Query           : 0
    IGMP v2 Query           : 0
    IGMP v3 Query           : 8
    Total                    : 8

  Report & Leave
    IGMP v1 Report          : 0
    IGMP v2 Report          : 0
    IGMP v3 Report          : 0
    IGMP v2 Leave           : 0
    Total                   : 0

Total Entries : 1
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 45-16 clear igmp\_snooping statistics counter

### Description

This command is used to clear the IGMP snooping statistics counter on the switch.

### Format

**clear igmp\_snooping statistics counter**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the IGMP snooping statistic counter:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear igmp_snooping statistics counter
Command: clear igmp_snooping statistics counter

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-17 show igmp\_snooping forwarding

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's current IGMP snooping forwarding table. It provides an easy way for users to check the list of ports that the multicast group comes from in terms of specific sources. The packets come from the source VLAN. They will be forwarded to the forwarding ports.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping forwarding** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>]}

### Parameters

---

<b>vlan</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a VLAN to be displayed. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a list of VLANs to be displayed. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current IGMP snooping forwarding table entries of the switch.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all IGMP snooping forwarding entries located on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_snooping forwarding
Command: show igmp_snooping forwarding

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 10.90.90.114
Multicast Group: 225.0.0.0
Port Member    : 2,7
```

```

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 10.90.90.10
Multicast Group: 225.0.0.1
Port Member    : 2,5

Total Entries  : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 45-18 show router\_ports

### Description

This command is used to display the current router ports on the switch.

### Format

**show router\_ports [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list> | all] {[static | dynamic | forbidden]}**

### Parameters

- 
- vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

  - vlanid** - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

  - all** - Specifies that all the VLAN's will be displayed.

---

  - static** - (Optional) Display router ports that have been statically configured.

---

  - dynamic** - (Optional) Display router ports that have been dynamically registered.

---

  - forbidden** - (Optional) Display forbidden router ports that have been statically configured.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the current router ports on the Switch.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the router ports on the default VLAN:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show router_ports vlan default
Command: show router_ports vlan default

VLAN Name           : default
Static Router Port   :
Dynamic Router Port  :
Router IP            :
Forbidden Router Port :

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 45-19 config igmp access\_authentication ports

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the IGMP Access Control function for the specified ports. If the IGMP Access Control function is enabled and the Switch receives an IGMP JOIN message, the Switch will send the access request to the RADIUS server for authentication.

### Format

**config igmp access\_authentication ports [all | <portlist>] state [enable {[auth\_accounting | auth\_only | accounting\_only]} | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - Specifies all ports to be configured.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**state** - Specifies the state of the RADIUS authentication function on the specified ports.

**enable** - Enable the RADIUS authentication function on the specified ports.

**auth\_accounting** - Specifies that after the client authenticated, accounting messages will be sent to the RADIUS server. This is the default option.

**auth\_only** - Specifies that after the client authenticated, accounting messages will not be sent to the RADIUS server.

**accounting\_only** - Specifies that authentication is not needed. If the client joins a group, accounting messages will be sent to the RADIUS server.

**disable** - Disable the RADIUS authentication function on the specified ports.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable IGMP Access Control for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp access_authentication ports all state enable
Command: config igmp access_authentication ports all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 45-20 show igmp access\_authentication ports

### Description

This command is used to display the current IGMP Access Control configuration.

### Format

**show igmp access\_authentication ports [all | <portlist>]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - Specifies all ports to be displayed.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the IGMP Access Control status for ports 1-4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp access_authentication ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show igmp access_authentication ports 1:1-1:4

Port      State
-----  -
1:1      Auth_accounting
1:2      Disabled
1:3      Disabled
1:4      Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the IGMP Access Control status for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp access_authentication ports all
Command: show igmp access_authentication ports all

Port      State
-----  -
1:1      Auth_accounting
1:2      Disabled
1:3      Disabled
```

```
1:4      Disabled
1:5      Disabled
1:6      Disabled
1:7      Disabled
1:8      Disabled
1:9      Disabled
1:10     Disabled
1:11     Disabled
1:12     Disabled
1:13     Disabled
1:14     Disabled
1:15     Disabled
1:16     Disabled
1:17     Disabled
1:18     Disabled
1:19     Disabled
```

```
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All
```

# Chapter 46 IGMP Snooping Multicast (ISM) VLAN Commands

---

<b>create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094> {remap_priority [<value 0-7>   none] {replace_priority}}
<b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32> {[add   delete] [member_port <portlist>   [source_port <portlist>   untag_source_port <portlist>]   tag_member_port <portlist>]   state [enable   disable]   replace_source_ip [<ipaddr>   none]   remap_priority [<value 0-7>   none] {replace_priority}}(1)
<b>create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile</b> <profile_name 1-32>
<b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile</b> <profile_name 1-32> [add   delete] <mcast_address_list>
<b>delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile</b> [profile_name <profile_name 1-32>   all]
<b>show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile</b> {<profile_name 1-32>}
<b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group</b> <vlan_name 32> [add   delete] profile_name <profile_name 1-32>
<b>show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group</b> {<vlan_name 32>}
<b>delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> <vlan_name 32>
<b>enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b>
<b>disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b>
<b>show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> {<vlan_name 32>}
<b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched</b> [disable   enable]
<b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan auto_assign_vlan</b> [enable   disable]

---

## 46-1 create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to create an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN and implements relevant parameters as specified. More than one multicast VLAN can be configured. Newly created IGMP snooping multicast VLANs must use a unique VLAN ID and name, i.e. they cannot use the VLAN ID or name of any existing 802.1Q VLAN. Also keep in mind the following conditions: multicast VLANs cannot be configured or displayed using 802.1Q VLAN commands and the multicast VLAN snooping function co-exists with the 802.1Q VLAN snooping function.

### Format

**create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan** <vlan\_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094> {remap\_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace\_priority}}

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be created. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.
<b>&lt;vlanid 2-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID of the multicast VLAN to be created. The range is from 2 to 4094.
<b>remap_priority</b> - (Optional) Specifies the remap priority that will be used.
<b>&lt;value 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the remap priority (0 to 7) to be associated with the data traffic to be

---



forwarded on the multicast VLAN.

**none** - If none is specified, the packet's original priority will be used. The default setting is none.

**replace\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies that the packet's priority will be changed by the switch, based on the remap priority. This flag will only take effect when the remap priority is set.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN with the VLAN name mv1 and the VID 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan mv1 2
Command: create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan mv1 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-2 config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to configure IGMP snooping multicast VLAN parameters. The member port list and source port list cannot overlap. However, the member port of one multicast VLAN can overlap with another multicast VLAN. The multicast VLAN must be created first using the **create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan** command before the multicast VLAN can be configured.

### Format

```
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add | delete] [member_port
<portlist> | [source_port <portlist> | untag_source_port <portlist>] | tag_member_port
<portlist>] | state [enable | disable] | replace_source_ip [<ipaddr> | none] | remap_priority
[<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority}}(1)
```

### Parameters

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be configured. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.

**add** - Specifies to add a port.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a port.

**member\_port** - Specifies member port of the multicast VLAN. The specified range of ports will become untagged members of the multicast VLAN.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**source\_port** - Specifies source port where the multicast traffic is entering the Switch.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**untag\_source\_port** - Specifies the untagged source port where the multicast traffic is entering the Switch. The PVID of the untagged source port is automatically changed to the multicast VLAN. Source ports must be either tagged or untagged for any single multicast VLAN, i.e. both types cannot be members of the same multicast VLAN

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**tag\_member\_port** - Specifies the tagged member port of the multicast VLAN.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies if the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN should be enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Enable multicast VLAN for the chosen VLAN.

**disable** - Disable multicast VLAN for the chosen VLAN.

---

**replace\_source\_ip** - With the IGMP snooping function, the IGMP report packet sent by the host will be forwarded to the source port. Before forwarding of the packet, the source IP address in the join packet needs to be replaced by this IP address. If none is specified, the source IP address will use "0" IP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address here.

**none** - Specifies that the source IP address will not be replaced.

---

**remap\_priority** - Specifies the remap priority here.

**<value 0-7>** - The remap priority value (0 to 7) to be associated with the data traffic to be forwarded on the multicast VLAN.

**none** - If none is specified, the packet's original priority is used. The default setting is none.

---

**replace\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies that the packet priority will be changed to the remap priority, but only if remap priority is set.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN with the name "v1", make ports 1 and 3 members of the VLAN, and set the state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port 1,3
state enable
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port 1,3 state
enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-3 create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create a multicast group profile. The profile name for IGMP snooping must be unique.

### Format

**create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile <profile\_name 1-32>**

### Parameters

---

**<profile\_name 1-32>** - Specifies the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an IGMP snooping multicast group profile with the name “Knicks”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks
Command: create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-4 config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to configure an IGMP snooping multicast group profile on the switch and to add or delete multicast addresses for a profile.

### Format

**config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile <profile\_name 1-32> [add | delete] <mcast\_address\_list>**

### Parameters

**<profile\_name 32>** - Enter the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**add** - Specifies to add a multicast address list to this multicast VLAN profile.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a multicast address list from this multicast VLAN profile.

**<mcast\_address\_list>** - Enter a multicast address list. This can be a continuous single multicast address, such as 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.3, 225.1.1.8, a multicast address range, such as 225.1.1.1-225.2.2.2, or both types, such as 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.18-225.1.1.20.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add the single multicast address 225.1.1.1 and multicast range 225.1.1.10-225.1.1.20 to the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN profile named “Knicks”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks
add 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.10-225.1.1.20
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks add
225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.10-225.1.1.20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-5 delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to delete an existing IGMP snooping multicast group profile on the switch.

### Format

**delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile [profile\_name <profile\_name 1-32> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies the multicast VLAN group profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.  
**<profile\_name 1-32>** - The profile file can be up to 32 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies to delete all the profiles.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLAN group profiles.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an IGMP snooping multicast group profile named "Knicks":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile
profile_name Knicks
Command: delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile profile_name Knicks

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-6 show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display an IGMP snooping multicast group profile.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile {<profile\_name 1-32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<profile\_name 1-32>** - (Optional) Specifies the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLAN group profiles.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all IGMP snooping multicast VLAN profiles:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile

Profile Name          Multicast Addresses
-----
Knicks                234.1.1.1 - 238.244.244.244
                     239.1.1.1 - 239.2.2.2
customer              224.19.62.34 - 224.19.162.200

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-7 config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure the multicast group which will be learned with the specific multicast VLAN. There are two cases that need to be considered. For the first case, suppose that a multicast group is not configured and multicast VLANs do not have overlapped member ports. That means the join packets received by the member port will only be learned with the multicast VLAN that this port belongs to. If not, which is the second case, the join packet will be learned with the multicast VLAN that contains the destination multicast group. If the destination multicast group of the join packet can not be classified into any multicast VLAN that this port belongs to, then the join packet will be learned with the natural VLAN of the packet. Please note that the same profile can not overlap different multicast VLANs. Multiple profiles can be added to a multicast VLAN, however.

### Format

```
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32> [add | delete] profile_name
<profile_name 1-32>
```

### Parameters

- 
- <vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be configured. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.
  - add** - Specifies to associate a profile to a multicast VLAN.
  - delete** - Specifies to de-associate a profile from a multicast VLAN.
- 
- profile\_name** - Specifies the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
  - <profile\_name>** - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.
- 

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add an IGMP snooping profile to a multicast VLAN group with the name “v1”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group v1 add
profile_name channel_1
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group v1 add profile_name
channel_1
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-8 show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group

### Description

This command allows group profile information for a specific multicast VLAN to be displayed.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group {<vlan\_name 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the group profile's multicast VLAN to be displayed.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLAN groups.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all IGMP snooping multicast VLANs'group profile information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group

VLAN Name                               VLAN ID      Multicast Group Profiles
-----
test2                                     20
test1                                     100

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-9 delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN.

### Format

**delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan <vlan\_name 32>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN called "v1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan v1
Command: delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan v1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-10 enable igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to enable the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN function. By default, the multicast VLAN is disabled.

### Format

**enable igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable IGMP snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-11 disable igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to disable the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN function. By default, the multicast VLAN is disabled.

### Format

**disable igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable IGMP snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: disable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-12 show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command allows information for a specific multicast VLAN to be displayed.

### Format

**show igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan {<vlan\_name 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the multicast VLAN to be displayed.

---



If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLANs.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all IGMP snooping multicast VLANs:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

IGMP Multicast VLAN Global State      : Enabled
IGMP Multicast VLAN Forward Unmatched : Disabled
IGMP Multicast VLAN Auto Assign VLAN  : Enabled

VLAN Name          : 4094
VID                : 4094

Member(Untagged) Ports : 2:20-2:21
Tagged Member Ports   :
Source Ports         : 2:22
Untagged Source Ports :
Status               : Enabled
Replace Source IP    : 4.4.4.4      (User Configure)
Remap Priority       : 7 (Replaced)

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-13 config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan forward\_unmatched

### Description

This command is used to configure the forwarding mode for IGMP snooping multicast VLAN unmatched packets. When the switch receives an IGMP snooping packet, it will match the packet against the multicast profile to determine which multicast VLAN to associate with. If the packet does not match all profiles, the packet will be forwarded or dropped based on this setting. By default, the packet will be dropped.

### Format

**config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan forward\_unmatched [disable | enable]**

### Parameters

---

<b>enable</b>	- The packet will be flooded on the VLAN.
<b>disable</b>	- The packet will be dropped.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the forwarding mode for IGMP snooping multicast VLAN unmatched packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched
enable
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 46-14 config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan auto\_assign\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the assignment of IGMP control packets to the right ISM VLAN. If auto assign VLAN is enabled, the Switch will check for group matching with multicast VLAN profiles of which the ingress port belongs to. If there is a match, the result is "in profile" and the matching multicast VLAN will be set as a packet VLAN. If this function is disabled, the Switch will do VID checking, and afterwards, if the group does not match the current profile binding, the Switch will drop this packet.

### Format

**config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan auto\_assign\_vlan [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the auto assign VLAN function.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the auto assign VLAN function.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the auto assign VLAN function of multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan auto_assign_vlan enable
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan auto_assign_vlan enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 47 IP Interface Commands

---

```

create ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} <vlan_name 32> {secondary | state [enable |
  disable] | proxy_arp [enable | disable] {local [enable | disable]}}
config ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | state [enable |
  disable]} | proxy_arp [enable | disable] {local [enable | disable]} | bootp | dhcp | ipv6
  [ipv6address {prefix_name <string 1-12>} <ipv6networkaddr> | state [enable | disable]]
  |ip_mtu <value 512-16383> | ipv4 state [enable | disable] | dhcpv6_client [enable | disable]
  {rapid_commit} | ip_directed_broadcast [enable | disable] | dhcp_option12 [hostname
  <hostname 63> | clear_hostname | state [enable | disable]] | dhcpv6_client_pd [enable
  prefix_name <string 1-12> | disable] {rapid_commit}]
delete ipif [<ipif_name 12> {ipv6address {prefix_name <string 1-12>} <ipv6networkaddr>} | all]
enable ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]
disable ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]
show ipif {<ipif_name 12>}
enable ipif ipv6 link local auto [<ipif_name 12> | all]
disable ipif ipv6 link local auto [<ipif_name 12> | all]
show ipif ipv6 link local auto {<ipif_name 12>}
config ipif ipv6 autoconfig <ipif_name 12> state [enable | disable] {default}

```

---

## 47-1 create ipif

### Description

This command is used to create an L3 interface. This interface can be configured with IPv4 or IPv6 addresses. Currently, it has a restriction: an interface can have only one IPv4 address defined. But it can have multiple IPv6 addresses defined. Thus, the multinetting configuration of IPv4 must be done through creation of a secondary interface on the same VLAN, instead of directly configuring multiple IPv4 addresses on the same interface. Configuration of IPv6 addresses must be done through the command **config ipif**.

### Format

```

create ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} <vlan_name 32> {secondary | state [enable
  | disable] | proxy_arp [enable | disable] {local [enable | disable]}}

```

### Parameters

---

```

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the name of the interface.
<network_address> - (Optional) Specifies a host address and length of network mask.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN corresponding to the IP interface. The maximum
  length is 32 characters.
secondary - The IPv4 secondary interface to be created.
state - The state of the IP interface.
  enable - Enable the state setting.
  disable - Disable the state setting.
proxy_arp - Enable or disable the proxy ARP function. It is for IPv4 function. The default is
  disabled.
  enable - Enable the proxy ARP function.
  disable - Disable the proxy ARP function.

```

---

---

**local** - (Optional) This setting controls whether the system provides the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP address located on the same interface as the received interface. When proxy ARP is enabled for an interface, the system will do the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for an IP address located on a different interface. For ARP packets destined for an IP address located on the same interface, the system will check this setting to determine whether to reply. The default is disabled.

**enable** - Enable the local setting.

**disable** - Disable the local setting.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an IP interface petrovic1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create ipif petrovic1 100.1.1.2/16 VLAN598
Command: create ipif petrovic1 100.1.1.2/16 VLAN598

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-2 config ipif

### Description

Configure the parameters for an L3 interface. For IPv4, only the system interface can be specified for the way to get the IP address. If the mode is set to BOOTP or DHCP, then the IPv4 address will be obtained through the operation of protocols. The manual configuration of the IP address will be of no use. If the mode is configured to BOOTP or DHCP first, and then the user configures IP address later, the mode will be changed to manual configured mode. For IPv6, multiple addresses can be defined on the same L3 interface. For IPv4, multi-netting must be done by creation of a secondary interface. Note that an IPv6 address is not allowed to be configured on a secondary interface.

### Format

```
config ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | state
[enable | disable]} | proxy_arp [enable | disable] {local [enable | disable]} | bootp | dhcp |
ipv6 [ipv6address {prefix_name <string 1-12>} <ipv6networkaddr> | state [enable | disable]]
|ip_mtu <value 512-16383> | ipv4 state [enable | disable] | dhcpv6_client [enable | disable]
{rapid_commit} | ip_directed_broadcast [enable | disable] | dhcp_option12 [hostname
<hostname 63> | clear_hostname | state [enable | disable]] | dhcpv6_client_pd [enable
prefix_name <string 1-12> | disable] {rapid_commit}]
```

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface configured.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the IP interface used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long. The default interface is 'System'.

---

**ipaddress** - (Optional) The IP address and netmask of the IP interface to be created.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the address and mask information using the traditional format

---

---

(for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0 or in CIDR format, 10.1.2.3/8).

---

**vlan** - (Optional) The name of the VLAN corresponding to the IP interface.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**state** - Enable or disable the IP interface.  
**enable** - Enable the IP interface.  
**disable** - Disable the IP interface.

---

**proxy\_arp** - (Optional) Enable or disable the proxy ARP. This is for the IPv4 function. The default is disabled.  
**enable** - Enable the proxy ARP.  
**disable** - Disable the proxy ARP.

---

**local** - (Optional) This setting controls whether the system provides the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP addresses located in the same interface as the received interface. When proxy ARP is enabled for an interface, the system will do the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP addresses located on a different interface. For ARP packets destined for IP address located on the same interface, the system will check this setting to determine whether to reply. The default is disabled.  
**enable** - Enable the local proxy ARP function.  
**disable** - Disable the local proxy ARP function.

---

**bootp** - Allows the selection of the BOOTP protocol for the assignment of an IP address to the switch's System IP interface.

---

**dhcp** - Allows the selection of the DHCP protocol for the assignment of an IP address to the switch's System.

---

**ipv6** - The following are IPv6-related parameters.  
**ipv6address** - The IPv6 address and subnet prefix of the IPV6 address to be created.  
**prefix\_name** - Specifies the IPv6 prefix name.  
**<string 1-12>** - Enter the IPv6 prefix name. This name can be up to 12 characters long.  
**<ipv6networkaddr>** - The IPv6 address and subnet prefix of the IPV6 address to be created.  
**state** - Enable or disable the IPv6 state of the IP interface.  
**enable** - Enable the IPv6 state of the IP interface.  
**disable** - Disable the IPv6 state of the IP interface.

---

**ip\_mtu** - Specifies the IP Layer MTU value used.  
**<value 512-16383>** - Enter the IP Layer MTU value used here. The value must be between 512 and 16383. **Note:** This value is for hardware forwarding only.

---

**ipv4 state** - The state of the IPv4 interface.  
**enable** - Enable the IPv4 state of the IP interface.  
**disable** - Disable the IPv4 state of the IP interface.

---

**dhcpv6\_client** - Specifies the DHCPv6 client state of the interface.  
**enable** - Specifies that the DHCPv6 client state of the interface will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the DHCPv6 client state of the interface will be disabled.  
**rapid\_commit** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the two-message exchange method for address assignment.

---

**ip\_directed\_broadcast** - Specifies the IP directed-broadcast state of the interface.  
**enable** - Specifies that the IP directed-broadcast state of the interface will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the IP directed-broadcast state of the interface will be disabled.

---

**dhcp\_option12** - (Optional) Specifies to configure the DHCP Option 12 parameters.  
**hostname** - Specifies the host name to be inserted in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST message.  
**<hostname 63>** - Enter the host name here. This name must start and end with a letter or a number. Only letters, digits, and hyphens are allowed as interior characters. This name can be up to 63 characters long.  
**clear\_hostname** - Specifies to clear the host name setting. If a host name is empty, the system name will be used to encode Option 12. The length of the system is more than 63 characters. The superfluous characters will be truncated. If the system name is also empty, then the product model name will be used to encode Option 12.  
**state** - Specifies to enable or disable the insertion of the Option 12 information in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST messages.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable the insertion of the Option 12 information in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST messages.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the insertion of the Option 12 information in the

---

---

DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST messages.

---

**dhcpv6\_client\_pd** - Specifies the DHCPv6 client PD configuration.

**enable** - Specifies to enable the DHCPv6 client PD state of the interface.

**prefix\_name** - Specifies an alias name for the prefix requested from the delegation router. If disable the DHCPv6 client PD the name will be automatic clear.

**<string 1-12>** - Enter the prefix alias name. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the DHCPv6 client PD state of the interface.

**rapid\_commit** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the two-message exchange method for prefix assignment.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the System IP interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipif System vlan v1
Command: config ipif System vlan v1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-3 delete ipif

### Description

This command is used to delete an interface or an IPv6 address.

### Format

**delete ipif** [**<ipif\_name 12>** {**ipv6address** {**prefix\_name** **<string 1-12>**} **<ipv6networkaddr>**} | **all**]

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - The name of the interface.

**ipv6address** - (Optional) The IPv6 network address to be deleted.

**prefix\_name** - Specifies the IPv6 prefix name.

**<string 1-12>** - Enter the IPv6 prefix name. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - The IPv6 network address to be deleted.

---

**all** - All IP interfaces except the System IP interface will be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete interface petrovic1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ipif petrovic1
```

```
Command: delete ipif petrovic1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-4 enable ipif

### Description

This command is used to enable the state for an IPIF. When the state is enabled, the IPv4 processing will be started when an IPv4 address is configured on the IPIF. The IPv6 processing will be started when an IPv6 address is explicitly configured on the IPIF.

### Format

**enable ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - The name of the interface.

---

**all** - All of the IP interfaces.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the state for interface petrovic1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable ipif petrovic1
Command: enable ipif petrovic1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-5 disable ipif

### Description

This command is used to disable the state of an interface.

### Format

**disable ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - The name of the interface.

---

---

**all** - All of the IP interfaces.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the state for an interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable ipif petrovic1
Command: disable ipif petrovic1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-6 show ipif

### Description

This command is used to display IP interface settings.

### Format

**show ipif {<ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - (Optional) The name of the interface.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display IP interface settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ipif
Command: show ipif

IP Interface           : System
VLAN Name              : default
Interface Admin State  : Enabled
IPv4 Address           : 10.90.100.100/16 (Manual) Primary
Proxy ARP              : Disabled (Local : Disabled)
IP Directed Broadcast  : Disabled
IPv4 State             : Enabled
IPv6 SLAAC state       : Disabled (Default Router: Disabled)
DHCPv6 Client State    : Disabled (Rapid commit : Disabled)
DHCPv6 Client PD State : Disabled (Rapid commit : Disabled)
```



```

IPv6 Link-Local Address      : FE80::2CD:8FF:FE65:B00/128
IPv6 Global Unicast Address : 2001::1000/64 (Manual)
IPv6 State                   : Enabled
IP MTU                       : 1500
DHCP Option12 State         : Disabled
DHCP Option12 Host Name     :

IP Interface                 : mgmt_ipif
Status                       : Enabled
IP Address                   : 192.168.0.1
Subnet Mask                  : 255.255.255.0
Gateway                      : 0.0.0.0
Link Status                  : Link Down

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 47-7 enable ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto

### Description

This command is used to enable the auto configuration of link local address when there are no IPv6 addresses explicitly configured. When an IPv6 address is explicitly configured, the link local address will be automatically configured, and the IPv6 processing will be started. When there is no IPv6 address explicitly configured, by default, link local address is not configured and the IPv6 processing will be disabled. By enabling this automatic configuration, the link local address will be automatically configured and IPv6 processing will be started.

### Format

**enable ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto [*<ipif\_name 12>* | all]**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - The name of the interface.
<b>all</b> - All of the IP interfaces.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the automatic configuration of link local address for an interface:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto interfacel
Command: enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto interfacel

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 47-8 disable ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto

### Description

This command is used to disable the auto configuration of link local address when no IPv6 address is explicitly configured.

### Format

**disable ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto [<ipif\_name 12> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - The name of the interface.

**all** - All of the IP interfaces.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the automatic configuration of link local address for an interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto interface1
Command: disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto interface1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-9 show ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto

### Description

This command is used to display the link local address automatic configuration state.

### Format

**show ipif\_ipv6\_link\_local\_auto {<ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - (Optional) The name of the interface.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the link local address automatic configuration state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto
Command: show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto

  IPIF: System           Automatic Link Local Address: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 47-10 config ipif ipv6\_autoconfig

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable automatic configuration of the IPv6 address using stateless auto-configuration.

This command is only available for the VLAN IPv6 interface (IPv6 is enabled on the VLAN interface). By default the auto-configuration option is disabled.

When enabling this configuration, the interface enables IPv6 processing and a router advertisement containing an assigned global address prefix will be received on this interface from an IPv6 router. The resulting address that is a combination of the prefix and the interface identifier will be assigned to the interface.

When disabling this configuration, the obtained global unicast address will be removed from the interface.

If the default option is specified, it will accord the received router advertisement to insert a default route to the IPv6 routing table. The type of this default route is SLAAC. It has a higher route preference than the dynamic default route which learnt from RIPng, OSPFv3, or BGP+. The static default route has higher route preference than it.

### Format

**config ipif ipv6\_autoconfig <ipif\_name 12> state [enable | disable] {default}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface's name that will be configured here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**state** - Specifies the IPv6 automatic configuration's state.

**enable** - Specifies to enable IPv6 automatic configuration.

**disable** - Specifies to disable IPv6 automatic configuration.

---

**default** - (Optional) Specifies that if a default router is selected on this interface, the default keyword causes a default route to be installed using that default router. The default keyword can be specified on only one interface.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## **Example**

This example shows how to configure the state of the automatic configuration of the IPv6 address for the System IP interface.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ipif ipv6_autoconfig System state enable
Command: config ipif ipv6_autoconfig System state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 48 IP Multicasting

## Commands

---

```

show ipmc {ipif <ipif_name 12> | protocol [inactive | dvmrp | pim]}
show ipmc cache {group <group>} {ipaddress <network_address>}
show ipmc statistics counter {igmp | pim | dvmrp} {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
clear ipmc statistics counter {igmp | pim | dvmrp}

```

---

### 48-1 show ipmc

#### Description

This command is used to display the IP Multicast interface table.

#### Format

```
show ipmc {ipif <ipif_name 12> | protocol [inactive | dvmrp | pim]}
```

#### Parameters

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**protocol** - (Optional) Specifies which kind of routing protocol interface table will be displayed.

**inactive** - Specifies that the protocol display will be inactive.

**dvmrp** - Specifies that the DVMRP protocol will be displayed.

**pim** - Specifies that the PIM protocol will be displayed.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IP multicast interfaces.

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display the IP Multicast interface table:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipmc
Command: show ipmc

Interface Name  IP Address      Multicast Routing
-----
System         10.90.90.90    INACT
n1             1.3.2.3        PIM-SM
n2             2.3.2.3        PIM-SM-DM
n3             3.3.2.3        PIM-DM
n4             4.3.2.3        DVMRP

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 48-2 show ipmc cache

### Description

This command is used to display the IP multicast forwarding cache.

### Format

**show ipmc cache {group <group>} {ipaddress <network\_address>}**

### Parameters

---

**group** - (Optional) Specifies the multicast group.  
**<group>** - Enter the multicast group used here.

---

**ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address used.  
**<network\_address>** - Enter the IP address used here.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IP multicast forwarding cache entries.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the IP multicast forwarding cache:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipmc cache
Command: show ipmc cache

IP Multicast Forwarding Table

Multicast          Source          Upstream          Expire  Routing
Group              Address/Netmask Neighbor           Time     Protocol
-----
224.1.1.1          10.48.74.121/8  10.48.75.63       30      DVMRP
224.1.1.1          20.48.74.25/8   20.48.75.25       20      PIM-DM
224.1.2.3          10.48.75.3/8    10.48.76.6        30      DVMRP

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 48-3 show ipmc statistics counter

#### Description

This command is used to display the received and sent multicast packet statistics counters according to the message type.

#### Format

**show ipmc statistics counter {igmp | pim | dvmrp} {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

#### Parameters

- 
- igmp** - (Optional) Specifies to display both sent and received IGMP packets counters.

---

  - pim** - (Optional) Specifies to display both sent and received PIM packets counters.

---

  - dvmrp** - (Optional) Specifies to display both sent and received DVMRP packets counters.

---

  - ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface to display.
    - <ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface's name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
- 

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

This example shows how to display the multicast protocol packets counters on the Switch.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ipmc statistics counter
Command: show ipmc statistics counter

IGMP Packets Counter
                Received          Sent
IGMP Query v1/v2/v3  0/0/0          0/0/0
IGMP Report v1/v2/v3 0/0/0          0/0/0
IGMP Leave           0                0
Unknown IGMP         0                0

PIM Packets Counter
                Received          Sent
PIM Hello           0                0
PIM Register        0                0
PIM Register-Stop   0                0
PIM Join/Prune      0                0
PIM Bootstrap       0                0
PIM Assert          0                0
PIM Graft           0                0
PIM Graft-Ack       0                0
PIM C-RP-Adv        0                0
PIM State Refresh   0                0
Unknown PIM         0                0

DVMRP Packets Counter
                Received          Sent
DVMRP Probe         0                0
DVMRP Report        0                0
DVMRP Prune         0                0
DVMRP Graft         0                0
DVMRP Graft-Ack     0                0
Unknown DVMRP       0                0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

#### 48-4 clear ipmc statistics counter

##### Description

This command is used to clear the multicast protocol packet statistics counters on the Switch.

##### Format

**clear ipmc statistics counter {igmp | pim | dvmrp}**

##### Parameters

---

**igmp** - (Optional) Specifies to clear IGMP packets counters.

**pim** - (Optional) Specifies to clear PIM packets counters.

**dvmrp** - (Optional) Specifies to clear DVMRP packets counters.

---



## **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## **Example**

This example shows how to clear all multicast protocol packet statistics counters.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear ipmc statistics counter
Command: clear ipmc statistics counter

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 49 IP Route Filter Commands

<b>create ip prefix_list</b> <list_name 16>
<b>config ip prefix_list</b> <list_name 16> [[add   delete] {sequence <value 1-65535>} <network_address> {ge <value 1-32>} {le <value 1-32>} [deny   permit]   [description <desc 80>   clear_description]]
<b>delete ip prefix_list</b> [list_name <list_name 16>   all]
<b>show ip prefix_list</b> {<list_name 16>}
<b>create ip standard access_list</b> <list_name 16>
<b>config ip standard access_list</b> <list_name 16> [add   delete] <network_address> [deny   permit]
<b>delete ip standard access_list</b> [list_name <list_name 16>   all]
<b>show ip standard access_list</b> {<list_name 16>}
<b>clear ip prefix_list counter</b> [<list_name 16> {<network_address>}   all]
<b>create route_map</b> <map_name 16>
<b>config route_map</b> <map_name 16> [[add   delete] sequence <value 1-65535> {[deny   permit]}   sequence <value 1-65535> [match [add   delete] [as_path <list_name 16>   community_list <list_name 16> {exact}   ip [next_hop   address] {prefix_list} <list_name 16>   metric <uint 0-4294967294>   ipv6 [next_hop   address] {prefix_list} <list_name 16>   route_type [internal   external   type_1   type_2]   interface <ipif_name 12>   route_source <list_name 16>]   set [add   delete] [next_hop <ipaddr>   peer_address]   metric <uint 0-4294967294>   local_preference <uint 0-4294967295>   weight <value 0-65535>   as_path <aspath_list>   community {community_set <community_set 80>   internet   no_export   no_advertise   local_as} {additive}   origin [egp   igp   incomplete]   dampening <min 1-45> <value 1-20000> <value 1-20000> <min 1-255> <min 1-45>   ipv6 next_hop <ipv6addr>   metric_type [type_1   type_2]]]]
<b>delete route_map</b> [map_name <map_name 16> {all_sequence}   all]
<b>show route_map</b> {<map_name 16>}
<b>create ipv6 prefix_list</b> <list_name 16>
<b>create ip standard access_list</b> <list_name 16>
<b>config ipv6 prefix_list</b> <list_name 16> [[add   delete] {sequence <value 1-65535>} <ipv6_networkaddr> {ge <value 1-128>} {le <value 1-128>} [deny   permit]   [description <desc 80>   clear_description]]
<b>config ipv6 standard access_list</b> <list_name 16> [add   delete] <ipv6_networkaddr> [deny   permit]
<b>show ipv6 prefix_list</b> {<list_name 16>}
<b>show ipv6 standard access_list</b> {<list_name 16>}
<b>clear ipv6 prefix_list counter</b> [<list_name 16> {<ipv6_networkaddr>}   all]
<b>delete ipv6 prefix_list</b> [list_name <list_name 16>   all]
<b>delete ipv6 standard access_list</b> [list_name <list_name 16>   all]

## 49-1 create ip prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to create an IP prefix list that can be further applied to routes as a filter list.

### Format

```
create ip prefix_list <list_name 16>
```

## Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Specifies the name to identify the prefix list.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To creates one IP prefix list named 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ip prefix_list 1
Command: create ip prefix_list 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-2 config ip prefix\_list

### Description

This command defines the rule entry for an IP route prefix list.

A prefix list can have multiple rule entries; each is represented by a sequence number. The rule with the lower sequence number will be evaluated first. If the sequence number is not specified for the defined rule entry, the sequence number will be automatically given. The automatically given sequence number will be a multiple of 5. Therefore, if the defined rule is the first rule in the prefix list, the automatically given sequence number will be 5. If the defined rule is not the first rule in the prefix list, the sequence number will be the number that is a multiple of 5 and larger than the largest sequence number of an existing rule in the prefix list.

A prefix list consists of an IP address and a bit mask. The bit mask is entered as a number from 1 to 32. An implicit denial is applied to traffic that does not match any prefix list entry.

The IP route prefix list rule entry is defined to either permit or deny specific routes. Prefix lists are configured to match an exact prefix length or a prefix range. The prefix list is processed using an exact match when neither the **ge** nor **le** keyword is entered. If only the **ge** value is entered, the range is the value entered for the **ge** ge-length argument to a full 32-bit length. If only the **le** value is entered, the range is from the value entered for the network/length argument to the **le** le-length argument. If both the **ge** ge-length and **le** le-length keywords and arguments are entered, the range falls between the values used for the ge-length and le-length arguments.

The following formula is a restriction for the specified ge-length and le-length.

***network/length < ge ge-length < le le-length <= 32***

As an example, if the configured network address is 10.1.2.3/16, only the route 10.1.0.0/16 will match the rule. The route 10.1.2.0/24 will not match the rule.

As another example, if 10.1.0.0/16 ge 24 is configured, then the route 10.1.0.0/16 will not match the rule. The route 10.1.2.0/24 will match the rule. The route 10.1.2.3/32 will also match the rule.

## Format

```
config ip prefix_list <list_name 16> [[add | delete] {sequence <value 1-65535>}
<network_address> {ge <value 1-32>} {le <value 1-32>} [deny | permit] | [description <desc
80> | clear_description]]
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Specifies the name for the prefix list.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add a rule entry.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete a rule entry.
<b>sequence</b> - (Optional) Specifies the sequence number for the rule entry. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the sequence number for the rule entry here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Specifies the network address used.
<b>ge</b> - (Optional) Specifies the minimum prefix length to be matched. <b>&lt;value 1-32&gt;</b> - Enter the 'ge' value used here. This value must be between 1 and 32.
<b>le</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maximum prefix length to be matched. <b>&lt;value 1-32&gt;</b> - Enter the 'le' value used here. This value must be between 1 and 32.
<b>deny</b> - Specifies that the network will be denied.
<b>permit</b> - Specifies that the network will be permitted.
<b>description</b> - Specifies the description for the prefix list used. <b>&lt;desc 80&gt;</b> - Enter the description used here. This value can be up to 80 characters long.
<b>clear_description</b> - Specifies that the description for the prefix list will be cleared.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

The following example configures a prefix list 1 to permit routes from the 10.0.0.0/8 network that have a mask length that is less than or equal to 24 bits:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip prefix_list 1 add 10.0.0.0/8 le 24 permit
Command: config ip prefix_list 1 add 10.0.0.0/8 le 24 permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-3 delete ip prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to delete the IP prefix list

### Format

```
delete ip prefix_list [list_name <list_name 16> | all]
```

### Parameters

<b>list_name</b> - Specifies the prefix list name that will be deleted.
---

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the prefix list name that will be deleted here. This name must be 16 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the entries will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an IP prefix list named "list1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ip prefix_list list_name list1
Command: delete ip prefix_list list_name list1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-4 show ip prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to show an IP prefix list.

### Format

**show ip prefix\_list {<list\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - (Optional) Enter the prefix list name that will be displayed here. This name must be 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example shows an IP prefix list named "list1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ip prefix_list list1
Command: show ip prefix_list list1

IP Prefix list: list1
Description:
Total Rule Number:1
    sequence 5 permit 10.0.0.0/8 le 24

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-5 create ip standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to create an access list used to filter routes.

### Format

**create ip standard access\_list <list\_name 16>**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the name of the access list used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an access list named "List1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ip standard access_list List1
Command: create ip standard access_list List1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-6 config ip standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to configure an access list to add or delete an entry.

### Format

**config ip standard access\_list <list\_name 16> [add | delete] <network\_address> [deny | permit]**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the name of the access list used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**add** - Specifies to add a network address in the access list.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a network address from the access list.

**<network\_address>** - Specifies the network address that will work as the filter condition for the access list.

---

**deny** - Specifies that the network matched will be denied.

**permit** - Specifies that the network matched will be permitted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example configures access list "List1" to add one entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip standard access_list List1 add 10.10.10.0/24
permit
Command: config ip standard access_list List1 add 10.10.10.0/24 permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-7 delete ip standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to delete an access list used from the route filters.

### Format

**delete ip standard access\_list [list\_name <list\_name 16> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**list\_name** - Specifies the name of the access list used.  
**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the name of the access list used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the access list will be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an access list with the name "List1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ip standard access_list list_name List1
Command: delete ip standard access_list list_name List1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-8 show ip standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to display the information of an access list.

## Format

**show ip standard access\_list {<list\_name 16>}**

## Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - (Optional) Enter the name of the access list used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, all access lists on the Switch will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the information of an access list named "List1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ip standard access_list List1
Command: show ip standard access_list List1

IP standard Access_list:   List1
Total entries number      :   1
      filter : permit 10.1.1.1/8

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-9 clear ip prefix\_list counter

### Description

This command is used to clear prefix list hit counters. The hit count is a value indicating the number of matches to a specific prefix list entry.

### Format

**clear ip prefix\_list counter [<list\_name 16> {<network\_address>} | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the name of the prefix list from which the hit count is to be cleared. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**<network\_address>** - (Optional) Enter the IPv4 network address used here that will be used to clear the hit count.

---

**all** - Specifies that all the prefix list counters will be cleared.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## Example

To clear prefix list counters for the prefix list named “first\_list” that matches the 192.168.10.0/24 prefix:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear ip prefix_list counter first_list 192.168.10.0/24
Command: clear ip prefix_list counter first_list 192.168.10.0/24

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-10 create route\_map

### Description

This command is used to create a route map.

### Format

**create route\_map <map\_name 16>**

### Parameters

---

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a route map named “map1”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create route_map map1
Command: create route_map map1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-11 config route\_map

### Description

This command is used to configure the route map. A route map can have multiple rule entries, each with a different sequence number. When creating a route map, a sequence ID of 10 will be added to the route map. If the sequence number is not specified, it will be automatically given. The automatically given sequence number will be a multiple of 10. If neither permit nor deny is specified, permit is implied.

## Format

```
config route_map <map_name 16> [[add | delete] sequence <value 1-65535> {[deny | permit]}
| sequence <value 1-65535> [match [add | delete] [as_path <list_name 16> | community_list
<list_name 16> {exact} | ip [next_hop | address] {prefix_list} <list_name 16> | metric <uint 0-
4294967294> | ipv6 [next_hop | address] {prefix_list} <list_name 16> | route_type [internal |
external | type_1 | type_2] | interface <ipif_name 12> | route_source <list_name 16>] | set
[add | delete] [next_hop [<ipaddr> | peer_address] | metric <uint 0-4294967294> |
local_preference <uint 0-4294967295> | weight <value 0-65535> | as_path <aspath_list> |
community {community_set <community_set 80> | internet | no_export | no_advertise |
local_as} {additive} | origin [egp | igp | incomplete] | dampening <min 1-45> <value 1-20000>
<value 1-20000> <min 1-255> <min 1-45> | ipv6 next_hop <ipv6addr> | metric_type [type_1 |
type_2]]]]
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;map_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the route map name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add a sequence entry.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to remove a sequence entry.
<b>sequence</b> - Specifies the sequence number for the route map rule. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the sequence number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>deny</b> - (Optional) Specifies to deny the route if the rule is matched.
<b>permit</b> - (Optional) Specifies to permit the route if the rule is matched.
<b>sequence</b> - Specifies the sequence number for the route map rule. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the sequence number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>match</b> - Specifies to check if the sequence entry matches. <b>add</b> - Specifies the entry or the set to add. <b>delete</b> - Specifies the entry or the set to delete.
<b>as_path</b> - Specifies to match the AS path of the route against the AS path list. The AS path list specified here needs to be a sub-list of the AS path list associated with the route. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the AS path name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>community_list</b> - Specifies to match the community of the route against the community string. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the community list name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>exact</b> - (Optional) Specifies that all of the communities and only those communities specified must be present.
<b>ip</b> - Specifies to match the IPv4 route according to the access list. <b>next_hop</b> - Specifies to match the next hop of the IPv4 route according to the access list. <b>address</b> - Specifies to match the IPv4 route according to the access list. <b>prefix_list</b> - (Optional) Specifies to match the IPv4 route according to the prefix list. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the prefix list name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>metric</b> - Specifies to match the metric of the route. <b>&lt;uint 0-4294967294&gt;</b> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967294.
<b>ipv6</b> - Specifies to match the route according to the IPv6 access list. <b>next_hop</b> - Specifies to match the next hop of the route according to the IPv6 access list. <b>address</b> - Specifies to match the route according to the IPv6 access list. <b>prefix_list</b> - (Optional) Specifies to match the route according to the IPv6 prefix list. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the prefix list name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>route_type</b> - Specifies to match the type of the imported route. <b>internal</b> - Specifies an OSPF AS-internal route. <b>external</b> - Specifies an OSPF AS-external route, including type-1 and type-2.

---

<b>type_1</b> - Specifies an OSPF AS-external type-1 route.
<b>type_2</b> - Specifies an OSPF AS-external type-2 route.
<b>interface</b> - Specifies to match the outgoing interface of the imported route. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the outgoing interface name. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>route_source</b> - Specifies to match the source of the imported route. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the route source name. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>set</b> - Specifies to define the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another. <b>add</b> - Specifies the set to add. <b>delete</b> - Specifies the set to delete.
<b>next_hop</b> - Specifies the IPv4 next hop attribute. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Specifies the IPv4 address to set. <b>peer_address</b> - This will take effect for both the ingress and egress directions. When set to next_hop to peer address, for ingress direction, the next hop will be set to the neighbor peer address. For egress direction, the next hop associated with the route in the packet will be the neighbor peer address.
<b>metric</b> - Specifies to set the metric. <b>&lt;uint 0-4294967294&gt;</b> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967294.
<b>local_preference</b> - Specifies to set the local preference for the matched route. <b>&lt;uint 0-4294967295&gt;</b> - Enter the local preference value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295.
<b>weight</b> - Set the weight for the matched routes. It will overwrite the weight specified by the neighbor weight command for the routes received from the neighbor. If weight is neither specified by the neighbor weight command nor set by the route map, then routes learned through another BGP peer have a default weight of 0. This will only take effect for ingress direction. <b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the weight value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
<b>as_path</b> - Specifies an AS path list which is used to prepend the AS list. <b>&lt;aspath_list&gt;</b> - Enter the AS path list value used here.
<b>community</b> - Specifies a community to be used or to be appended to the original communities of the route. <b>community_set</b> - Specifies a community set used. <b>&lt;community_set 80&gt;</b> - Enter the community set value used here. This value can be up to 80 characters long. <b>internet</b> - Specifies that routes with this community will be sent to all peers either internal or external. <b>no_export</b> - Specifies that routes with this community will be sent to peers in the same AS or in other sub autonomous systems within a confederation, but will not be sent to an external BGP (eBGP) peer. <b>no_advertise</b> - Specifies that routes with this community will not be advertised to any peer either internal or external. <b>local_as</b> - Specifies that routes with this community will be sent to peers in the same AS, but will not be sent to peers in other sub-AS's in the same confederation and to the external peers.
<b>additive</b> - (Optional) Specifies that the community string will be appended to the original community string. If not specified, the specified community string will replace the original community string.
<b>origin</b> - Specifies to set the origin for the route. <b>egp</b> - Specifies that the origin for the route will be set to EGP. <b>igp</b> - Specifies that the origin for the route will be set to IGP. <b>incomplete</b> - Specifies that the origin for the route will be set to 'incomplete'.
<b>dampening</b> - Specifies the dampening timer and parameter used. <b>&lt;min 1-45&gt;</b> - Enter the dampening time used here. This value must be between 1 and 45 minutes. <b>&lt;value 1-20000&gt;</b> - Enter the dampening parameter value here. This value must be between 1 and 20000. <b>&lt;value 1-20000&gt;</b> - Enter the dampening parameter value here. This value must be between 1

---

and 20000.

**<min 1-255>** - Enter the dampening time used here. This value must be between 1 and 255 minutes.

**<min 1-45>** - Enter the dampening time used here. This value must be between 1 and 45 minutes.

**ipv6 next\_hop** - Specifies the IPv6 next hop attribute.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address to set.

**metric\_type** - Specifies to set the metric type of the imported route.

**type\_1** - Specifies an OSPF AS-external type-1.

**type\_2** - Specifies an OSPF AS-external type-2.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a route map named “map1” and add one sequence ID of 20 to the route map:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route_map map1 add sequence 20
```

```
Command: config route_map map1 add sequence 20
```

Success.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the route map to set the metric and to set the dampening parameters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route_map map1 sequence 10 set add metric 50
```

```
Command: config route_map map1 sequence 10 set add metric 50
```

Success.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config route_map map1 sequence 10 set add dampening 15 750 2000 60 15
```

```
Command: config route_map map1 sequence 10 set add dampening 15 750 2000 60 15
```

Success.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-12 delete route\_map

### Description

This command is used to delete a route map configuration.

### Format

**delete route\_map [map\_name <map\_name 16> {all\_sequence} | all]**

### Parameters

**map\_name** - Specifies the route map name used.

---

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**all\_sequence** - (Optional) Specifies that all sequence entries will be removed from the route map.

**all** - Specifies to delete all route maps.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the route map named “map1”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete route_map map_name map1
Command: delete route_map map_name map1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-13 show route\_map

### Description

This command is used to display the route map configuration.

### Format

**show route\_map {<map\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**<map\_name 16>** - Enter the route map name used here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the route map named “map1”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show route_map map1
Command: show route_map map1

route_map : map1
-----
sequence : 10    (Permit)
Match clauses:
access_list : ac_list1
Set clauses:
metric : 50

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-14 create ipv6 prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to create an IPv6 prefix list.

### Format

**create ipv6 prefix\_list <list\_name 16>**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the IPv6 prefix list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to create one IPv6 prefix list named 1.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ipv6 prefix_list 1
Command: create ipv6 prefix_list 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-15 create ipv6 standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to create an IPv6 access list used to filter routes.

### Format

**create ipv6 standard access\_list <list\_name 16>**

## Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the IPv6 standard access list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example shows how to create an IPv6 access list named "List1".

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ipv6 standard access_list List1
Command: create ipv6 standard access_list List1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-16 config ipv6 prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to configure an IPv6 prefix list by adding or deleting a prefix list entry or adding or deleting the description of the prefix list.

A prefix list can have multiple rule entries. Each is represented by a sequence number. The rule with the lower sequence number will be evaluated first. If the sequence number is not specified for the defined rule entry, the sequence number will be automatically given. The automatically given sequence number will be a multiple of 5. Therefore, if the defined rule is the first rule in the prefix list, the automatically given sequence number will be 5. If the defined rule is not the first rule in the prefix list, the sequence number will be the number that is a multiple of 5 and larger than the largest sequence number of an existing rule in the prefix list.

A prefix list consists of an IPv6 address and a bit mask. The bit mask is entered as a number from 1 to 128. An implicit denial is applied to traffic that does not match any prefix list entry.

The IPv6 route prefix list rule entry is defined to either permit or deny specific routes.

Prefix lists are configured to match an exact prefix length or a prefix range. The prefix list is processed using an exact match when neither the **ge** nor **le** keyword is entered. If only the **ge** value is entered, the range is the value entered for the **ge** ge-length argument to a full 128-bit length. If only the **le** value is entered, the range is from the value entered for the network/length argument to the **le** le-length argument. If both the **ge** ge-length and **le** le-length keywords and arguments are entered, the range falls between the values used for the ge-length and le-length arguments.

### Format

```
config ipv6 prefix_list <list_name 16> [[add | delete] {sequence <value 1-65535>}
<ipv6_networkaddr> {ge <value 1-128>} {le <value 1-128>} [deny | permit] | [description
<desc 80> | clear_description]]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b>	- Enter the prefix list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add a rule entry.
<b>delete</b>	- Specifies to delete a rule entry.
<b>sequence</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the sequence number for the rule entry.
<b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the sequence number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>&lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 network address here.
<b>ge</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the minimum prefix length to be matched.
<b>&lt;value 1-128&gt;</b>	- Enter the minimum prefix length value here. This value must be between 1 and 128.
<b>le</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the maximum prefix length to be matched.
<b>&lt;value 1-128&gt;</b>	- Enter the maximum prefix length value here. This value must be between 1 and 128.
<b>deny</b>	- Specifies to deny the specified network.
<b>permit</b>	- Specifies to permit the specified network.
<b>description</b>	- Specifies the description for the prefix list.
<b>&lt;desc 80&gt;</b>	- Enter the description for the specified prefix list here. This description can be up to 80 characters long.
<b>clear_description</b>	- Specifies to clear the description for the prefix list.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example shows how to configure a prefix list 1 to permit routes from the 2000::/64 network that have a mask length that is less than or equal to 80 bits.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ipv6 prefix_list 1 add 2000::/64 le 80 permit
Command: config ipv6 prefix_list 1 add 2000::/64 le 80 permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-17 config ipv6 standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to configure an IPv6 access list to add or delete an entry.

### Format

```
config ipv6 standard access_list <list_name 16> [add | delete] <ipv6_networkaddr> [deny | permit]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b>	- Enter the access list name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add the IPv6 network address to the access list.
<b>delete</b>	- Specifies to delete the IPv6 network address from the access list.
<b>&lt;ipv6_networkaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 network address here.

---



---

**deny** - Specifies to deny matched networks.  
**permit** - Specifies to permit matched networks.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to configure the IPv6 access list "List1" to add one entry.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ipv6 standard access_list List1 add 3000::/64
permit
Command: config ipv6 standard access_list List1 add 3000::/64 permit

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-18 show ipv6 prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to display an IPv6 prefix list.

### Format

**show ipv6 prefix\_list {<list\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - (Optional) Enter the prefix list's name that will be displayed. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, all prefix lists will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example shows how to display all IPv6 prefix lists on this Switch.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipv6 prefix_list
Command: show ipv6 prefix_list

IPv6 Prefix list: ipv6
Description:
Total Rule Number: 1
    sequence 5 permit 2000::/64 le 80

Total IPv6 Prefix Number: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-19 show ipv6 standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to display the information of the IPv6 access list.

### Format

**show ipv6 standard access\_list {<list\_name 16>}**

### Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - (Optional) Enter the access list's name that will be displayed. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, all access lists will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example shows how to display all the IPv6 access list on this Switch.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipv6 standard access_list
Command: show ipv6 standard access_list

IPv6 standard Access_list: List1
Total entries number: 1
    filter: permit 3000::/64

Total Access_list number: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-20 clear ipv6 prefix\_list counter

### Description

This command is used to clear IPv6 prefix list hit counters. The hit count is a value indicating the number of matches to a specific prefix list entry.

## Format

**clear ipv6 prefix\_list counter [<list\_name 16> {<ipv6\_networkaddr>} | all]**

## Parameters

---

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the prefix list's name that will be cleared here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

---

**<ipv6\_networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used here.

---

**all** - Specifies that all prefix list counters will be cleared.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example shows how to clear all IPv6 prefix list counters

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear ipv6 prefix_list counter all
Command: clear ipv6 prefix_list counter all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-21 delete ipv6 prefix\_list

### Description

This command is used to delete an IPv6 prefix list.

### Format

**delete ipv6 prefix\_list [list\_name <list\_name 16> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**list\_name** - Specifies the prefix list's name that will be deleted.

**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the prefix list's name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all IPv6 prefix lists will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to delete an IPv6 prefix list named "ipv6".

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ipv6 prefix_list list_name ipv6
Command: delete ipv6 prefix_list list_name ipv6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 49-22 delete ipv6 standard access\_list

### Description

This command is used to delete an IPv6 access list identified by the access list name.

### Format

**delete ipv6 standard access\_list [list\_name <list\_name 16> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**list\_name** - Specifies the access list's name that will be deleted.  
**<list\_name 16>** - Enter the access list's name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the IPv6 access lists will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to delete an IPv6 access list with the name "List1".

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ipv6 standard access_list list_name List1
Command: delete ipv6 standard access_list list_name List1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 50 IP Routing Commands

<b>create iproute</b> [default   <network_address>] [<ipaddr> {<metric 1-65535>} {[primary   backup   weight <value 1-4>}]   null0   ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
<b>delete iproute</b> [default   <network_address>] [<ipaddr>   null0   ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
<b>show iproute</b> {[<network_address>   <ipaddr>]} {[static   rip   ospf   bgp   hardware]}
<b>create ipv6route</b> [default   <ipv6networkaddr>] [[<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr>   <ipv6addr>] {<metric 1-65535>} {[primary   backup]}]   ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
<b>delete ipv6route</b> [[default   <ipv6networkaddr>] [<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr>   <ipv6addr>   ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]   all]
<b>show ipv6route</b> {[<ipv6networkaddr>   <ipv6addr>]} {[static   ripng   ospfv3   bgp   hardware]}
<b>enable ecmp ospf</b>
<b>disable ecmp ospf</b>
<b>config ecmp algorithm</b> [ip_destination   [ip_source  crc_low   crc_high]   tcp_udp_port} (1)
<b>show ecmp algorithm</b>
<b>create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src</b> [local   static   ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}
<b>config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src</b> [local   static   ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}
<b>delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src</b> [local   static   ospfv3]
<b>create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src</b> [local   static   ripng] {mettype [1   2]   metric <value 1-16777214>}
<b>config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src</b> [local   static   ripng] {mettype [1   2]   metric <value 1-16777214>}
<b>delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src</b> [local   static   ripng]

## 50-1 create iproute

### Description

This command is used to create an IP route entry in the Switch's IP routing table. "Primary" and "backup" are mutually exclusive. Users can select only one when creating one new route. If a user sets neither of these, the system will try to set the new route first by primary and second by backup and not set this route to be a multipath route.

### Format

```
create iproute [default | <network_address>] [<ipaddr> {<metric 1-65535>} {[primary | backup | weight <value 1-4>}] | null0 | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
```

### Parameters

<b>default</b> - Specifies to create a default IP route entry.
<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - The IP address and netmask of the IP interface that is the destination of the route. Specifies the address and mask information using the traditional format (for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0 or in CIDR format, 10.1.2.3/8).
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Specifies the IP address for the next hop router.
<b>&lt;metric 1-65535&gt;</b> - (Optional) The default setting is 1. That is, the default hop cost is 1.
<b>primary</b> - (Optional) Specifies the route as the primary route to the destination.
<b>backup</b> - (Optional) Specifies the route as the backup route to the destination. If the route is not specified as the primary route or the backup route, then it will be auto-assigned by the system. The first created is the primary, the second created is the backup.

---

**weight** - (Optional) Specifies the weight value of the IP route.

**<value 1-4>** - Enter the weight value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

**null0** - Specifies the null interface as the next hop.

**ip\_tunnel** - Specifies the IP tunnel used. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add a default route with a nexthop of 10.48.74.21:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create iproute default 10.48.74.121
Command: create iproute default 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-2 delete iproute

### Description

This command is used to delete an IP route entry from the Switch's IP routing table.

### Format

**delete iproute [default | <network\_address>] [<ipaddr> | null0 | ip\_tunnel <tunnel\_name 12>]**

### Parameters

---

**default** - Specifies to delete a default IP route entry.

**<network\_address>** - The IP address and netmask of the IP interface that is the destination of the route. Specifies the address and mask information using the traditional format (for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0 or in CIDR format, 10.1.2.3/8).

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IP address for the next hop router.

**null0** - Specifies the null interface as the next hop.

**ip\_tunnel** - Specifies the IP tunnel used. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a default route from the routing table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete iproute default 10.48.74.121
Command: delete iproute default 10.48.74.121
```

```
Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-3 show iproute

### Description

This command is used to display the Switch's current IP routing table.

### Format

**show iproute** {[<network\_address> | <ipaddr>]} {[static | rip | ospf | bgp | hardware]}

### Parameters

**<network\_address>** - (Optional) Specifies the destination network address of the route want to be displayed.

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the destination IP address of the route want to be displayed. The longest prefix matched route will be displayed.

**static** - (Optional) Specifies to display only static routes. One static route may be active or inactive. **Note:** Active or inactive means the device detected a physical link failure (link down).

**rip** - (Optional) Specifies to display only RIP routes.

**ospf** - (Optional) Specifies to display only OSPF routes.

**bgp** - (Optional) Specifies to display only BGP routes. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**hardware** - (Optional) Specifies to display only the routes that have been written into the chip.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the contents of the IP routing table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show iproute
Command: show iproute

Routing Table

IP Address/Netmask  Gateway          Interface        Cost    Protocol
-----
10.0.0.0/8         0.0.0.0         System          1       Local

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-4 create ipv6route

### Description

This command is used to create an IPv6 static route in the Switch's IP routing table. If the next hop is a global address, it is not necessary to indicate the interface name. If the next hop is a link local address, then the interface name must be specified.

### Format

```
create ipv6route [default | <ipv6networkaddr>] [[<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> | <ipv6addr>]
{<metric 1-65535>} {[primary | backup]} | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
```

### Parameters

<b>default</b> - Specifies the default route.
<b>&lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;</b> - Specifies the destination network for the route.
<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt; &lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Specifies the interface for the route.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Specifies the next hop address for this route.
<b>&lt;metric 1-65535&gt;</b> - (Optional) The default setting is 1.
<b>primary</b> - (Optional) Specifies the route as the primary route to the destination.
<b>backup</b> - (Optional) Specifies the route as the backup route to the destination. If the route is not specified as the primary route or the backup route, then it will be auto-assigned by the system. The first created is the primary, the second created is the backup.
<b>ip_tunnel</b> - Specifies the IPv6 tunnel name used. <b>(EI Mode Only Parameter)</b>
<b>&lt;tunnel_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 tunnel name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an IPv6 default route:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create ipv6route default System FEC0::5
Command: create ipv6route default System FEC0::5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-5 delete ipv6route

### Description

This command is used to delete an IPv6 static route from the Switch's IP routing table. If the next hop is a global address, it is not necessary to indicate the interface name. If the next hop is a link local address, then the interface name must be specified.



## Format

**delete ipv6route** [[**default** | **<ipv6networkaddr>**] [**<ipif\_name 12>** **<ipv6addr>** | **<ipv6addr>** | **ip\_tunnel <tunnel\_name 12>**] | **all**]

## Parameters

**default** - Specifies the default route.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Specifies the IPv6 network address.

**<ipif\_name 12>** **<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IP interface name.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the next hop address for the IPv6 route

**ip\_tunnel** - Specifies the IPv6 tunnel name used. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IPv6 tunnel name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**all** - All created static routes will be deleted.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an IPv6 static route:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ipv6route default System FEC0::5
Command: delete ipv6route default System FEC0::5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-6 show ipv6route

### Description

This command is used to display the Switch's current IPv6 routing table.

### Format

**show ipv6route** {**[<ipv6networkaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>**]} {**[static | ripng | ospfv3 | bgp | hardware]**}

### Parameters

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 destination network address of the route.

**<ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address.

**static** - (Optional) Specifies the static route entries.

**ripng** - (Optional) Specifies the RIPng route entries. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**ospfv3** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPFv3 route entries. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**bgp** - (Optional) Specifies the BGP route entries. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**

**hardware** - (Optional) Specifies the route entries which have been written into hardware table.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display IPv6 route(s):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipv6route
Command: show ipv6route

IPv6 Prefix: ::/0                Protocol: Static  Metric: 1
Next Hop   : FEC0::5             IPIF      : System

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-7 enable ecmp ospf

### Description

This command is used to activate the OSPF ECMP function.

### Format

**enable ecmp ospf**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the OSPF ECMP function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ecmp ospf
Command: enable ecmp ospf

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-8 disable ecmp ospf

### Description

This command is used to disable the OSPF ECMP function.

## Format

**disable ecmp ospf**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the OSPF ECMP function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ecmp ospf
Command: disable ecmp ospf

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-9 config ecmp algorithm

### Description

This command is used to configure the ECMP route load-balancing algorithm.

### Format

**config ecmp algorithm {ip\_destination | [ip\_source| crc\_low | crc\_high] | tcp\_udp\_port} (1)**

### Parameters

---

**ip\_destination** - (Optional) Specifies that the ECMP algorithm will include the destination IP. It is set by default.

---

**ip\_source** - (Optional) Specifies that the ECMP algorithm will include the lower 5 bits of the source IP. This attribution is mutually exclusive with `crc_low` and `crc_high`. If it is set, `crc_low` and `crc_high` will be excluded. It is not set by default.

**crc\_low** - (Optional) Specifies that the ECMP algorithm will include the lower 5 bits of the CRC. This attribution is mutually exclusive with `crc_high` and `ip_source`. If it is set, `crc_high` and `ip_source` will be excluded. It is set by default.

**crc\_high** - (Optional) Specifies that the ECMP algorithm will include the upper 5 bits of the CRC. This attribution is mutually exclusive with `ip_source` and `crc_low`. If it is set, `crc_low` and `ip_source` will be excluded. It is not set by default.

---

**tcp\_udp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies that the ECMP algorithm will include the TCP or UDP port. It is not set by default.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the ECMP hash algorithm:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ecmp algorithm ip_destination ip_source
Command: config ecmp algorithm ip_destination ip_source

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-10 show ecmp algorithm

### Description

This command is used to display the ECMP related settings.

### Format

**show ecmp algorithm**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show current ECMP related settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ecmp algorithm
Command: show ecmp algorithm

ECMP for OSPF : Enabled
ECMP Load Balance Algorithm :
  Destination IP : used.
  Source IP : not used.
  CRC_Low : used.
  CRC_High : not used.
  TCP_UDP_Port : not used.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-11 create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src

### Description

This command is used to create RIPng route redistribution to import routes from other routing domain into RIPng routing domain.

## Format

**create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local | static | ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}**

## Parameters

**local** Specifies Redistribute local routes into RIPng.

**static** - Redistribute static routes into RIPng.

**ospfv3** - Redistribute OSPFv3 routes into RIPng.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the RIPng route metric for the redistributed routes. When the metric value is 0, the metric in the original route will become the metric of the redistributed RIPng route transparently. If the metric of the original route is equal or greater than 16, the route will be not redistributed.

**<value 0-16>** - Enter the value between 0 and 16.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create RIPng route redistribution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local
Command: create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-12 config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src

### Description

This command is used to configure the metric to be associated with the redistributed routes imported from a specified protocol to RIPng protocol.

### Format

**config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local | static | ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}**

### Parameters

**local** Specifies Redistribute local routes into RIPng.

**static** - Redistribute static routes into RIPng.

**ospfv3** - Redistribute OSPFv3 routes into RIPng.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the RIPng route metric for the redistributed routes. When the metric value is 0, the metric in the original route will become the metric of the redistributed RIPng route transparently. If the metric of the original route is equal or greater than 16, the route will be not redistributed.

**<value 0-16>** - Enter the value between 0 and 16.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the RIPng route redistribution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local metric 6
Command: config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local metric 6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-13 delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src

### Description

This command is used to remove RIPng route redistribution to stop importing routes from other routing domain into RIPng domain.

### Format

**delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local | static | ospfv3]**

### Parameters

---

**local** - Specifies not to redistribute local routes into RIPng.

---

**static** - Specifies not to redistribute static routes into RIPng.

---

**ospfv3** - Specifies not to redistribute OSPFv3 routes into RIPng.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To remove the RIPng route redistribution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local
Command: delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-14 create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src

**Description**

This command is used to create a new IPv6 route redistribution to import route of other protocol into OSPFv3.

**Format**

**create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local | static | ripng] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 1-16777214>}**

**Parameters**


---

**src** - Specifies the source protocol.

**local** - Specifies to redistribute local routes into OSPFv3.

**static** - Specifies to redistribute static routes into OSPFv3.

**ripng** - Specifies to redistribute RIPng routes into OSPFv3.

---

**mettype** - (Optional) Specifies the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value.

**1** - Specifies to calculate the metric (for other routing protocols into OSPFv3) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field.

**2** - Specifies to use the metric entered in the Metric field without change. The default value is type 2.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the metric for the redistributed routes.

**<value 1-16777214>** - Enter the metric for the redistributed routes. This value must be between 1 and 16777214. The default value is 20.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

To create OSPFv3 route redistribution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static
Command: create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-15 config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src

**Description**

This command is used to change the settings of the IPv6 route redistribution to import route of other protocol into OSPFv3.

## Format

```
config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local | static | ripng] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric
<value 1-16777214>}
```

## Parameters

---

**src** - Specifies the source protocol.

**local** - Specifies to redistribute local routes into OSPFv3.

**static** - Specifies to redistribute static routes into OSPFv3.

**ripng** - Specifies to redistribute RIPng routes into OSPFv3.

---

**mettype** - (Optional) Specifies the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value.

**1** - Specifies to calculate the metric (for other routing protocols into OSPFv3) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field.

**2** - Specifies to use the metric entered in the Metric field without change. The default value is type 2.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the metric for the redistributed routes.

**<value 1-16777214>** - Enter the metric for the redistributed routes. This value must be between 1 and 16777214. The default value is 20.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To change the metric of OSPFv3 route redistribution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static
mettype1 metric 100
Command: config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static mettype 1 metric
100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 50-16 delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src

### Description

This command is used to remove the IPv6 route redistribution to stop importing route of other protocol into OSPFv3.

### Format

```
delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local | static | ripng]
```

### Parameters

---

**src** - Specifies the source protocol.

**local** - Specifies to stop redistributing local routes into OSPFv3.

**static** - Specifies to stop redistributing static routes into OSPFv3.

---



---

**ripng** - Specifies to stop redistributing RIPng routes into OSPFv3.

---

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### **Example**

To remove OSPFv3 route redistribution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static  
Command: delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 51 IP Tunnel Commands

---

```

create ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>
delete ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>
config ip_tunnel manual <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source <ipaddr> |
  destination <ipaddr>}(1)
config ip_tunnel 6to4 <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source <ipaddr>}(1)
config ip_tunnel isatap <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source
  <ipaddr>}(1)
show ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}
enable ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}
disable ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}
config ip_tunnel gre <tunnel_name 12> {ipaddress <network_address> | ipv6address
  <ipv6networkaddr> | source [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | destination [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]}(1)

```

---

## 51-1 create ip\_tunnel

### Description

This command is used to create an IP tunnel interface.

### Format

```
create ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>
```

### Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To create an IP tunnel interface (with the tunnel name "tn2"):

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ip_tunnel tn2
Command: create ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 51-2 delete ip\_tunnel

### Description

This command is used to delete an IP tunnel interface.

### Format

**delete ip\_tunnel <tunnel\_name 12>**

### Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete an IP tunnel interface (with the tunnel name "tn2"):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ip_tunnel tn2
Command: delete ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 51-3 config ip\_tunnel manual

### Description

This command is used to configure an IPv6 manual tunnel. If this tunnel has previously been configured in another mode, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is invalid or not, will depend on the current mode.

IPv6 Manual tunnels are simple point-to-point tunnels that can be used within a site or between sites.

### Format

**config ip\_tunnel manual <tunnel\_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source <ipaddr> | destination <ipaddr>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**ipv6address** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address assigned to the IPv6 tunnel interface. IPv6 processing becomes enabled on the IPv6 tunnel interface when an IPv6 address is configured. The IPv6 address is not connected with the tunnel source or the destination IPv4

---

---

address.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

**source** - (Optional) Specifies the source IPv4 address of the IPv6 tunnel interface. It is used as the source address for packets in the IPv6 tunnel.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 source address used here.

**destination** - (Optional) Specifies the destination IPv4 address of the IPv6 tunnel interface. It is used as the destination address for packets in the IPv6 tunnel. It is not required for 6to4 and ISATAP tunnels.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 destination address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure an IPv6 manual tunnel (Tunnel name is "tn2", Tunnel source IPv4 address is 1.0.0.1, Tunnel destination IPv4 address is 1.0.0.2, Tunnel IPv6 address is 2001::1/64):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel manual tn2 source 1.0.0.1 destination 1.0.0.2
```

```
Command: config ip_tunnel manual tn2 source 1.0.0.1 destination 1.0.0.2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel manual tn2 ipv6address 2001::1/64
```

```
Command: config ip_tunnel manual tn2 ipv6address 2001::1/64
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 51-4 config ip\_tunnel 6to4

### Description

This command is used to configure an existing IPv6 tunnel as an IPv6 6to4 tunnel on the switch. If this tunnel has previously been configured in another mode, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is invalid or not will depend on the current mode. A maximum of one IPv6 6to4 tunnel can exist on the system.

IPv6 6to4 tunnels are point-to-multipoint tunnels that can be used to connect isolated IPv6 sites. Each IPv6 site has at least one connection to a shared IPv4 network and this IPv4 network could be the global Internet or a corporate backbone. The key requirement is that each site has a globally unique IPv4 address, which is used to construct a 48-bit globally unique 6to4 IPv6 prefix (starting with the prefix 2002::/16).

### Format

```
config ip_tunnel 6to4 <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source <ipaddr>}(1)
```

## Parameters

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**ipv6address** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address assigned to this IPv6 tunnel interface. IPv6 processing will be enabled on this IPv6 tunnel interface as soon as its IPv6 address is configured. The 32 bits following the initial 2002::/16 prefix correspond to an IPv4 address assigned to the tunnel source.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

**source** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv4 source address for a packet sent to the remote end of the 6to4 tunnel. The IPv4 destination address for the packet is derived from the IPv6 destination address of the remote destination, which is in the format of a 6to4 address. The address is derived by extracting the 4-octets immediately following the IPv6 destination address's 2002::/16 prefix. For example, a 6to4 address, 2002:c0a8:0001::/48 will be extracted to 192.168.0.1. Any IPv6 address that begins with the 2002::/16 prefix is known as a 6to4 address

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 source address used here.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure an IPv6 6to4 tunnel (Tunnel name is "tn2", Tunnel source IPv4 address is 10.0.0.1, Tunnel IPv6 address is 2002:a00:1::1/64):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel 6to4 tn2 source 10.0.0.1
Command: config ip_tunnel 6to4 tn2 source 10.0.0.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel 6to4 tn2 ipv6address 2002:a00:1::1/64
Command: config ip_tunnel 6to4 tn2 ipv6address 2002:a00:1::1/64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 51-5 config ip\_tunnel isatap

### Description

This command is used to configure an existing IPv6 tunnel as an IPv6 ISATAP tunnel on the switch. If this tunnel has previously been configured in another mode, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is valid or not will depend on the current mode. IPv6 ISATAP tunnels are point-to-multipoint tunnels that can be used to connect systems within a site. An IPv6 ISATAP address is a well-defined unicast address that includes a 64-bit unicast IPv6 prefix (it can be either link-local or global prefixes), a 32-bit value 0000:5EFE/0200:5EFE and a 32-bit tunnel source IPv4 address.

## Format

```
config ip_tunnel isatap <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source
<ipaddr>}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**ipv6address** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address assigned to this IPv6 tunnel interface. IPv6 processing will be enabled on the IPv6 tunnel interface when an IPv6 address is configured. The last 32 bits of the IPv6 ISATAP address correspond to an IPv4 address assigned to the tunnel source.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

---

**source** - (Optional) Specifies the source IPv4 address of this IPv6 tunnel interface. It is used as the source address for packets in the IPv6 tunnel. The tunnel destination IPv4 address is extracted from the last 32 bits of the remote tunnel endpoint's IPv6 ISATAP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the source IPv4 address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure an IPv6 ISATAP tunnel (Tunnel name is "tn2", Tunnel source IPv4 address is 10.0.0.1, Tunnel IPv6 address is 2001::5efe:a00:1/64):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel isatap tn2 source 10.0.0.1
Command: config ip_tunnel isatap tn2 source 10.0.0.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel isatap tn2 ipv6address
2001::5efe:a00:1/64
Command: config ip_tunnel isatap tn2 ipv6address 2001::5efe:a00:1/64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

51-6 show ip\_tunnel

## Description

This command is used to show one or all IP tunnel interfaces' information.

## Format

```
show ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}
```

## Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To show an IP tunnel interface's information (Tunnel name is "tn2"):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ip_tunnel tn2
Command: show ip_tunnel tn2

Tunnel Interface      : tn2
Interface Admin State : Enabled
Tunnel Mode           : Manual
IPv6 Global Unicast Address : 2000::1/64
Tunnel Source         : 1.0.0.1
Tunnel Destination   : 1.0.0.2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 51-7 enable ip\_tunnel

### Description

This command is used to enable a single specified IP tunnel or all IP tunnels on the Switch.

### Format

**enable ip\_tunnel {<tunnel\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable an IP tunnel interface (Tunnel name is "tn2"):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ip_tunnel tn2
Command: enable ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 51-8 disable ip\_tunnel

### Description

This command is used to disable a single specified IP tunnel or all IP tunnels on the Switch.

### Format

**disable ip\_tunnel {<tunnel\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To disable an IP tunnel interface (Tunnel name is "tn2"):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ip_tunnel tn2
Command: disable ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 51-9 config ip\_tunnel gre

### Description

This command is used to configure an existing tunnel as a GRE tunnel (IPv6/IPv4-in-IPv4 or IPv6/IPv4-in-IPv6) on the switch. If this tunnel has been configured in another mode before, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is valid or not, depends on the current mode.

GRE tunnel are simple point-to-point tunnels that can be used within a site or between sites.

When a user wants to configure a GRE IPv6/IPv4-in-IPv4 tunnel, both the source and destination address must be IPv4 addresses because the delivery protocol is the IPv4 protocol. If the source and destination address type are not consistent, then the GRE tunnel will not work.



When a user wants to configure a GRE IPv6/IPv4-in-IPv6 tunnel, both the source and destination address must be IPv6 addresses because the delivery protocol is the IPv6 protocol. If the source and destination address type are not consistent then the GRE tunnel will not work.

## Format

```
config ip_tunnel gre <tunnel_name 12> {ipaddress <network_address> | ipv6address
<ipv6networkaddr> | source [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | destination [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

**<tunnel\_name 12>** - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv4 address assigned to the GRE tunnel interface. IPv4 processing will be enabled on the IPv4 tunnel interface when an IPv4 address is configured. This IPv4 address is not connected with the tunnel source or destination IPv4 address.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the IPv4 network address used here.

---

**ipv6address** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address assigned to the GRE tunnel interface. IPv6 processing will be enabled on the IPv6 tunnel interface when an IPv6 address is configured. This IPv6 address is not connected with the tunnel source or destination IPv4 address.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used here.

---

**source** - (Optional) Specifies the source IPv4 or IPv6 address of the GRE tunnel interface. It is used as the source address for packets in the tunnel. The address type that will be used depends on the Delivery Protocol. The address type used at both the source and destination must be consistent, otherwise, the GRE tunnel will not work.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 source address used here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 source address used here.

---

**destination** - (Optional) Specifies the destination IPv4 or IPv6 address of the GRE tunnel interface. It is used as the destination address for packets in the tunnel. The address type that will be used depends on the Delivery Protocol. The address type used at both the source and destination must be consistent, otherwise, the GRE tunnel will not work.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 destination address used here.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 destination address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure a GRE tunnel (tunnel with: the name “tn1”, the delivery protocol as IPv4, tunnel source the IPv4 address 1.0.0.1, the tunnel destination IPv4 address 1.0.0.2, the GRE tunnel interface’s IPv6 address 2001::1/64, and the GRE tunnel interface’s IPv4 address 2.0.0.1/8):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel gre tn1 source 1.0.0.1 destination
1.0.0.2
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn1 source 1.0.0.1 destination 1.0.0.2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel gre tn1 ipaddress 2.0.0.1/8 ipv6address
2001::1/64
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn1 ipaddress 2.0.0.1/8 ipv6address 2001::1/64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the configuration of a GRE tunnel interface named “tn1”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ip_tunnel tn1
Command: show ip_tunnel tn1

Tunnel Interface      : tn1
Interface Admin State : Enabled
Tunnel Mode           : GRE
Ipv4 Address          : 2.0.0.1/8
IPv6 Global Unicast Address : 2001::1/64
Tunnel Source         : 1.0.0.1
Tunnel Destination   : 1.0.0.2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure a GRE tunnel (tunnel with: the name “tn2”, the delivery protocol IPv6, tunnel source the IPv6 address 2000::1, the tunnel destination IPv6 address 2000::2, the GRE tunnel interface’s IPv6 address 3001::1/64, the GRE tunnel interface’s IPv4 address 3.0.0.1/8):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel gre tn2 source 2000::1 destination
2000::2
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn2 source 2000::1 destination 2000::2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel gre tn2 ipaddress 3.0.0.1/8
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn2 ipaddress 3.0.0.1/8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ip_tunnel gre tn2 ipv6address 3001::1/64
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn2 ipv6address 3001::1/64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the configuration of a GRE tunnel interface named “tn2”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ip_tunnel tn2
Command: show ip_tunnel tn2

Tunnel Interface      : tn2
Interface Admin State : Enabled
Tunnel Mode           : GRE
Ipv4 Address           : 3.0.0.1/8
IPv6 Global Unicast Address : 3001::1/64
Tunnel Source         : 2000::1
Tunnel Destination    : 2000::2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 52 IPv6 NDP Commands

<b>create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> <macaddr>
<b>delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12>   all] [<ipv6addr>   static   dynamic   all]
<b>show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12>   all] [ipv6address <ipv6addr>   static   dynamic   all] {hardware}
<b>config ipv6 neighbor_cache force_aging_addr</b> [add   delete] <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr>
<b>show ipv6 neighbor_cache force_aging_addr</b>
<b>config ipv6 nd ns ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> retrans_time <millisecond 0-4294967295>
<b>config ipv6 nd ra ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> {state [enable   disable]   life_time <sec 0-9000>   reachable_time <millisecond 0-3600000>   retrans_time <millisecond 0-4294967295>   hop_limit <value 0-255>   managed_flag [enable   disable]   other_config_flag [enable   disable]   min_rtr_adv_interval <sec 3-1350>   max_rtr_adv_interval <sec 4-1800>}(1)
<b>config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> <ipv6networkaddr> {preferred_life_time <sec 0-4294967295>   valid_life_time <sec 0-4294967295>   on_link_flag [enable   disable]   autonomous_flag [enable   disable]}(1)
<b>show ipv6 nd</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

## 52-1 create ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif

### Description

This command is used to add a static neighbor on an IPv6 interface.

### Format

**create ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif** <ipif\_name 12> <ipv6addr> <macaddr>

### Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the interface's name.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address of the neighbor.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a static entry into the NDP table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1
00:01:02:03:04:05
Command: create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3FFC::1 00-01-02-03-04-05

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-2 delete ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif

**Description**

This command is used to delete a neighbor cache entry or static neighbor cache entries from the address cache or all address cache entries on this IP interface. Both static and dynamic entries can be deleted.

**Format**

**delete ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all] [<ipv6addr> | static | dynamic | all]**

**Parameters**

<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 interface name.
<b>all</b> - Specifies all IPv6 interfaces.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor.
<b>static</b> - Specifies to delete the IPv6 static entries.
<b>dynamic</b> - Specifies to delete the IPv6 dynamic entries.
<b>all</b> - Specifies all IPv6 entries, including static and dynamic, to be deleted.

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To delete the neighbor cache.entry for IPv6 address 3ffc::1 on the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1
Command: delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3FFC::1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-3 show ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif

**Description**

This command is used to display the neighbor cache entry for the specified interface. Users can display a specific entry, all static entries, all dynamic entries, or all entries.

**Format**

**show ipv6 neighbor\_cache ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all] [ipv6address <ipv6addr> | static | dynamic | all ] {hardware}**

**Parameters**

<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 interface name.
<b>all</b> - Specifies all the IPv6 interface names.

---

<b>ipv6address</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 address
<b>static</b>	- Specifies to display the IPv6 static neighbor cache entries.
<b>dynamic</b>	- Specifies to display the IPv6 dynamic entries.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to display all IPv6 addresses, static and dynamic.
<b>hardware</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to display all the neighbor cache entries which were written into the hardware table.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all neighbor cache entries for the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System all
Command: show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System all

FE80::215:72FF:FE36:104           State: Reachable
MAC Address : 00-15-72-36-01-04    Port : 1:21
Interface   : System              VID  : 1

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-4 config ipv6 neighbor\_cache force\_aging\_addr

### Description

This command is used to configure an IPv6 force aging address in the neighbor cache.

### Format

**config ipv6 neighbor\_cache force\_aging\_addr [add | delete] <ipif\_name 12> <ipv6addr>**

### Parameters

---

<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add a new entry.
<b>delete</b>	- Specifies to delete an existing entry.
<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the neighbor's IPv6 address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to add a force aging entry for IPv6 address 3FFC::1 on the IP interface "System".

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipv6 neighbor_cache force_aging_addr add System
3FFC::1
Command: config ipv6 neighbor_cache force_aging_addr add System 3FFC::1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-5 show ipv6 neighbor\_cache force\_aging\_addr

### Description

This command is used to display the IPv6 force aging address in the neighbor cache.

### Format

**show ipv6 neighbor\_cache force\_aging\_addr**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example shows how to display all the neighbor cache entries for the IP interface "System".

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ipv6 neighbor_cache force_aging_addr
Command: show ipv6 neighbor_cache force_aging_addr

IPv6 Neighbor Cache Force Aging Address:

10::1                               State: No Cache
MAC Address : NA                    Port : NA
Interface   : System                VID   : 1

10::3                               State: No Cache
MAC Address : NA                    Port : NA
Interface   : System                VID   : 1

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-6 config ipv6 nd ns ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the NS retransmit time of a specified interface.

## Format

**config ipv6 nd ns ipif <ipif\_name 12> retrans\_time <millisecond 0-4294967295>**

## Parameters

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the interface. The maximum length is 12 characters.

**retrans\_time** - Specifies the neighbor solicitation's retransmit timer in milliseconds. It has the same value as ra retrans\_time in the config ipv6 nd ra command. If one is configured, the other will change too.

**<millisecond 0-4294967295>** - Enter the neighbor solicitation's retransmit timer in milliseconds. It has the same value as ra retrans\_time in the config ipv6 nd ra command. If one is configured, the other will change too. The value is between 0 and 4294967295 milliseconds.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the NS retransmit time of a specified interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipv6 nd ns ipif System retrans_time 400
Command: config ipv6 nd ns ipif System retrans_time 400

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-7 config ipv6 nd ra ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the RA parameters of a specified interface.

### Format

**config ipv6 nd ra ipif <ipif\_name 12> {state [enable | disable] | life\_time <sec 0-9000> | reachable\_time <millisecond 0-3600000> | retrans\_time <millisecond 0-4294967295> | hop\_limit <value 0-255> | managed\_flag [enable | disable] | other\_config\_flag [enable | disable] | min\_rtr\_adv\_interval <sec 3-1350> | max\_rtr\_adv\_interval <sec 4-1800>}(1)**

### Parameters

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of the interface.

**state** - Specifies the router advertisement status.

**enable** - Enable the router advertisement state.

**disable** - Disable the router advertisement state.

**life\_time** - Specifies the lifetime of the router as the default router, in seconds.

**<sec 0-9000>** - Enter the time between 0 and 9000 seconds.

**reachable\_time** - Specifies the amount of time that a node can consider a neighboring node reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation in millisecond.



---

<b>&lt;millisecond 0-3600000&gt;</b>	- Enter the time between 0 and 3600000 milliseconds.
<b>retrans_time</b>	- Specifies the amount of time between retransmissions of router advertisement message in millisecond, and the router advertisement packet will take it to host.
<b>&lt;millisecond 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the time between 0 and 4294967295 milliseconds.
<b>hop_limit</b>	- Specifies the default value of the hop limit field in the IPv6 header for packets sent by hosts that receive this RA message.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the value between 0 and 255.
<b>managed_flag</b>	- Specifies to enable or disable the function.
<b>enable</b>	- When set to enable, it indicates that hosts receiving this RA must use a stateful address configuration protocol to obtain an address, in addition to the addresses derived from the stateless address configuration.
<b>disable</b>	- Set to disable to stop hosts receiving the RA from using a stateful address configuration to obtain an address.
<b>other_config_flag</b>	- Specifies to enable or disable the function.
<b>enable</b>	- When set to enable, it indicates that hosts receiving this RA must use a stateful address configuration protocol to obtain on-address configuration information.
<b>disable</b>	- Set to disable to stop hosts receiving this RA from using a stateful address configuration protocol to obtain on-address configuration information.
<b>min_rtr_adv_interval</b>	- Specifies the minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast Router Advertisements from the interface, in seconds. It must be no less than 3 seconds and no greater than $.75 * \text{MaxRtrAdvInterval}$ . The default is $0.33 * \text{MaxRtrAdvInterval}$ .
<b>&lt;sec 3-1350&gt;</b>	- Enter the time between 3 and 1350 seconds.
<b>max_rtr_adv_interval</b>	- Specifies the maximum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast Router Advertisements from the interface, in seconds. It must be no less than 4 seconds and no greater than 1800 seconds. The default is 600 seconds.
<b>&lt;sec 4-1800&gt;</b>	- Enter the time between 4 and 1800 seconds.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the RA state as enabled and the life\_time of the “tiberius” interface to be 1000 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipv6 nd ra ipif tiberius state enable life_time 1000
Command: config ipv6 nd ra ipif tiberius state enable life_time 1000

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 52-8 config ipv6 nd ra prefix\_option ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the prefix option for the router advertisement function.

### Format

```
config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6networkaddr> {preferred_life_time
<sec 0-4294967295> | valid_life_time <sec 0-4294967295> | on_link_flag [enable | disable] |
autonomous_flag [enable | disable]}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b>	- Enter the name of the interface. The maximum length is 12 characters.
<b>&lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 network address.
<b>preferred_life_time</b>	- Specifies the number in seconds that an address, based on the specified prefix using the stateless address configuration, remains in preferred state.
<b>&lt;sec 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the time between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. For an infinite valid lifetime the value can be set to 4294967295.
<b>valid_life_time</b>	- Specifies the number of seconds that an address, based on the specified prefix, using the stateless address configuration, remains valid.
<b>&lt;sec 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the time between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. For an infinite valid lifetime the value can be set to 4294967295.
<b>on_link_flag</b>	- Specifies to enable or disable the function.
<b>enable</b>	- Setting this field to enable will denote, within the IPv6 packet, that the IPv6 prefix configured here is assigned to this link-local network. Once traffic has been successfully sent to these nodes with this specific IPv6 prefix, the nodes will be considered reachable on the link-local network.
<b>disable</b>	- When set to disable, the addresses implied by the specified prefix are not available on the link where the RA message is received.
<b>autonomous_flag</b>	- Specifies to enable or disable the function.
<b>enable</b>	- Setting this field to enable will denote that this prefix may be used to autoconfigure IPv6 addresses on the link-local network.
<b>disable</b>	- When set to disable, the specified prefix will not be used to create an autonomous address configuration.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the value of the preferred\_life\_time of prefix option to be 1000 seconds for the prefix 3ffe:501:ffff:100::/64, which is the prefix of the ip1 interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif ip1
3ffe:501:ffff:100::/64 preferred_life_time 1000
Command: config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif ip1 3ffe:501:ffff:100::/64
preferred_life_time 1000

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

52-9 show ipv6 nd

## Description

This command is used to display IPv6 Neighbor Discover related configuration.

## Format

**show ipv6 nd {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

---

<b>ipif</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the interface name.
-------------	--

---

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the interface name. The maximum length is 12 characters.

---



**Note:** If no IP interface is specified, the IPv6 ND related configuration of all interfaces will be displayed.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display IPv6 Neighbor Discover related configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ipv6 nd ipif System
Command: show ipv6 nd ipif System

Interface Name          : System
Hop Limit               : 64
NS Retransmit Time     : 400 (ms)
Router Advertisement   : Disabled
RA Max Router AdvInterval : 600 (sec)
RA Min Router AdvInterval : 198 (sec)
RA Router Life Time    : 1800 (sec)
RA Reachable Time      : 1200000 (ms)
RA Retransmit Time     : 400 (ms)
RA Managed Flag        : Disabled
RA Other Configuration Flag : Disabled
Prefix                 Preferred Valid OnLink Autonomous
1000:A111:B111:C111::/64 604800 2592000 Enabled Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 53 IP-MAC-Port Binding (IMPB) Commands

<b>create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress</b> <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports[<portlist> all]}
<b>create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address</b> <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports[<portlist>   all]}
<b>config address_binding ip_mac ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {arp_inspection [strict   loose   disable]   ip_inspection [enable   disable]   nd_inspection [enable   disable]   protocol [ipv4   ipv6   all]   allow_zeroip [enable   disable]   forward_dhcppkt [enable   disable]   stop_learning_threshold <int 0-500>}(1)
<b>config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress</b> <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist>   all]}
<b>config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address</b> <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist>   all]}
<b>delete address_binding blocked</b> [all   vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr>]
<b>delete address_binding ip_mac</b> [all   ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr>]
<b>show address_binding</b> {ports [<portlist>]}
<b>show address_binding blocked</b> [all   vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr>]
<b>show address_binding ip_mac</b> [all   [[ipaddress <ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>] {mac_address <macaddr>}   mac_address <macaddr>]]
<b>enable address_binding trap_log</b>
<b>disable address_binding trap_log</b>
<b>enable address_binding dhcp_snoop</b> {[ipv6   all]}
<b>disable address_binding dhcp_snoop</b> {[ipv6   all]}
<b>clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {[ipv6   all]}
<b>show address_binding dhcp_snoop</b> {max_entry {ports <portlist>}}
<b>show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry</b> {port <port>}
<b>show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate</b> {ports <portlist>}
<b>config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports</b> [<portlist>   all] limit [<value 1-50>   no_limit] {ipv6}
<b>config address_binding recover_learning ports</b> [<portlist>   all]
<b>enable address_binding nd_snoop</b>
<b>disable address_binding nd_snoop</b>
<b>config address_binding nd_snoop ports</b> [<portlist>   all] max_entry [<value 1-50>   no_limit]
<b>show address_binding nd_snoop</b> {ports <portlist>}
<b>show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry</b> {port <port>}
<b>clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports</b> [<portlist>   all]
<b>config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry filename</b> <path_filename 64> {autosave [enable   disable]}
<b>enable address_binding roaming</b>
<b>disable address_binding roaming</b>
<b>download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] filename <path_filename 64>
<b>upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] filename <path_filename 64>
<b>save dhcp_snoop_entry</b>
<b>config address_binding dhcp snooping ports</b> [<portlist>   all] limit [rate <value 1-2048> mode [drop   shutdown]   no_limit]
<b>config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer</b> [<sec 60-1000000>   infinite]
<b>download address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP</b> [<ipaddr> {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>} filename <path_filename 64>   ftp: <string

---



---

```
user:password@ipaddr:tcpport/path_filename>]
```

---

```
upload address_binding snoop_entry_toFTP [<ipaddr> {tcp_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>}  
filename <path_filename 64> | ftp: <string user:password@ipaddr:tcpport/path_filename>]
```

---

## 53-1 create address\_binding ip\_mac ipaddress

### Description

This command is used to create an IP-MAC-Port binding entry.

### Format

```
create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr>  
{ports[<portlist>| all ]}
```

### Parameters

---

```
<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address.  
mac_address - Specifies the MAC address.  
    <macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.  
ports - (Optional) Configure the portlist or all ports.  
    <portlist> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.  
    all - Specifies to apply to all the ports.
```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create address binding on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1  
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11  
Command: create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address 00-00-00-  
00-00-11  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-2 create address\_binding ip\_mac ipv6address

### Description

This command is used to create an IP-MAC-Port binding entry using IPv6.

### Format

```
create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports  
[<portlist> | all]}
```

## Parameters

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address.

---

**mac\_address** - Specifies the MAC address.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

**ports** - (Optional) Configure the portlist or all ports.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.  
**all** - Specifies to apply to all the ports.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a static IPv6 IMPB entry that binds the IPv6 address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 to the MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address
fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-3 config address\_binding ip\_mac ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the per port state of IP-MAC-Port binding in the switch. If a port has been configured as group member of an aggregated link, then it can not enable its IP-MAC-Port binding function. When the binding check state is enabled, for IP packet and ARP packet received by this port, the switch will check whether the the IP address and MAC address match the binding entries. The packets will be dropped if they do not match. For this function, the switch can operate in ARP Inspection and IP Inspection.

**ARP Inspection:** All ARP packets will be checked while ARP Inspection is enabled. The legal ARP packets will be forwarded, while the illegal ARP packets will be dropped.

**IP Inspection:** All IP packets will be checked while IP Inspection is enabled. The legal IP packets will be forwarded, while the illegal IP packets will be dropped. When IP Inspection is enabled, and ARP Inspection is disabled, all non-IP packets (L2 packets, ARP...) will be forwarded by default.

### Format

```
config address_binding ip_mac ports [<portlist> | all] {arp_inspection [strict | loose |
disable] | ip_inspection [enable | disable] | nd_inspection [enable | disable] | protocol [ipv4 |
ipv6 | all] | allow_zeroip [enable | disable] | forward_dhcppt [enable | disable] |
stop_learning_threshold <int 0-500>}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to configure.

---

---

<b>all</b>	- Specifies to configure all ports.
<b>arp_inspection</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that when the ARP inspection function is enabled, the legal ARP packets will be forwarded, while the illegal packets will be dropped.
<b>strict</b>	- Specifies that in this mode, all packets are dropped by default until a legal ARP or IP packet is detected.
<b>loose</b>	- Specifies that in this mode, all packets are forwarded by default until an illegal ARP or broadcast IP packet is detected.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable the ARP inspection function. The default value is disable.
<b>ip_inspection</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IP inspection function state.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies to enable the IP inspection function. The legal IP packets will be forwarded, while the illegal IP packets will be dropped.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies to disable the IP inspection function. The default value is disable.
<b>nd_inspection</b>	- Specifies the ports' ND inspection state.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies to enable the ND inspection function. The legal ND packets will be forwarded, while the illegal packets will be dropped.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies to disable the ND inspection function. The default value is disabled.
<b>protocol</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IP protocol of the packets that will be checked.
<b>ipv4</b>	- Specifies that only IPv4 packets will be checked.
<b>ipv6</b>	- Specifies that only IPv6 packets will be checked.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies that both IPv4 and IPv6 packets will be checked.
<b>allow_zeroip</b>	- (Optional) Specifies whether to allow ARP packets with SIP address 0.0.0.0.
<b>enable</b>	- If 0.0.0.0 is not configured in the binding list, when it is set to enabled, the ARP packet with this source IP address 0.0.0.0 will be allowed.
<b>disable</b>	- When set to disable, this option does not affect the IP-MAC-port binding IP Inspection.
<b>forward_dhcp pkt</b>	- (Optional) By default, the DHCP packets with broadcast DA will be flooded.
<b>enable</b>	- This setting is effective when DHCP snooping is enabled because the DHCP packet which has been trapped to CPU needs to be forwarded by the software. This setting controls the forwarding behaviour under this situation.
<b>disable</b>	- When set to disable, the broadcast DHCP packets received by the specified port will not be forwarded.
<b>stop_learning_threshold</b>	- (Optional) Enter the stop learning threshold value here.
<int 0-500>	- The stop learning threshold value must be between 0 and 500.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure port 1 to be enabled for address binding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config address_binding ip_mac ports 1 arp_inspection
strict ip_inspection enable protocol ipv4
Command: config address_binding ip_mac ports 1 arp_inspection strict
ip_inspection enable protocol ipv4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

53-4 config address\_binding ip\_mac ipaddress

## Description

This command is used to update an address binding entry.

## Format

**config address\_binding ip\_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac\_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist>| all ]}**

## Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address.

---

**mac\_address** - Specifies the MAC address.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

**ports** - (Optional) Configure the portlist to apply, if ports are not configured, then it will apply to all ports.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to apply.  
**all** - Specifies to apply to all the ports.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an address binding entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address 00-00-00-
00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

53-5 config address\_binding ip\_mac ipv6address

## Description

This command is used to update an address binding entry using IPv6.

## Format

**config address\_binding ip\_mac ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac\_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist> | all]}**

## Parameters

---

**ipv6address** - Specifies the IPv6 address used.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

---

**mac\_address** - Specifies the MAC address.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

**ports** - (Optional) Configure the portlist to apply, if ports are not configured, then it will apply to all ports.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to apply.  
**all** - Specifies to apply to all the ports.

---



## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a static IPv6 IMPB entry so that that IPv6 address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 is bound to the MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address
fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-6 delete address\_binding blocked

### Description

This command is used to delete a blocked entry. It specifies the address database that the system has automatically learned and blocked.

### Format

**delete address\_binding blocked [all | vlan\_name <vlan\_name> mac\_address <macaddr>]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - Specifies that all the blocked MAC addresses will be used.

---

**vlan\_name** - Specifies the name of the VLAN that the blocked MAC address belongs to.  
**<vlan\_name>** - Enter the VLAN name used here.

---

**mac\_address** - Specifies the MAC address of the blocked MAC address.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the blocked MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11, which belongs to the VLAN named "v31":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete address_binding blocked vlan_name v31 mac_address
00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: delete address_binding blocked vlan_name v31 mac_address 00-00-00-00-
00-11

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-7 delete address\_binding ip\_mac

### Description

This command is used to delete an IMPB entry.

### Format

**delete address\_binding ip\_mac [all | ipaddress <ipaddr> mac\_address <macaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac\_address <macaddr>]**

### Parameters

<b>all</b>	- Specifies that all the MAC addresses will be used.
<b>vlan_name</b>	- Specifies the name of the VLAN that the MAC address belongs to. <b>&lt;vlan_name&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN name used here.
<b>mac_address</b>	- Specifies the MAC address of the IMPB entry. <b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address of the IMPB entry here.
<b>ipv6address</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 address of the IMPB entry. <b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the IMPB entry here.
<b>mac_address</b>	- Specifies the MAC address of the IMPB entry. <b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address of the IMPB entry here.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an IMPB entry that binds the IP address 10.0.0.1 to the MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.0.0.1
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: delete address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.0.0.1 mac_address 00-00-00-
00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a static ipv6 IMPB entry that binds the IPv6 address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 to the MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete address_binding ip_mac ipv6address
fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: delete address_binding ip_mac ipv6address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-8 show address\_binding

### Description

This command is used to display address binding information.

### Format

**show address\_binding {ports {<portlist>}}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** – (Optional) Specifies to display the state of IP MAC port binding for all ports.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports for the display here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display address binding information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding
Command: show address_binding

Roaming state      : Enabled
Trap/Log           : Disabled
DHCP Snoop(IPv4)  : Disabled
DHCP Snoop(IPv6)  : Disabled
ND Snoop           : Disabled
Autosave state    : Enabled
Save Filename      : dhcpsnp.cfg
Function Version   : 3.96

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display address binding information for ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding ports 1:1-1:10
Command: show address_binding ports 1:1-1:10

ARP:ARP Inspection   IP:IP Inspection   ND:ND Inspection   Prot:Protocol

Port  ARP        IP        ND        Prot Zero IP   DHCP Packet Stop Learning
-----
1:1   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
1:2   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
1:3   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
1:4   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
1:5   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
```

```

1:6   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward   500/Normal
1:7   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward   500/Normal
1:8   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward   500/Normal
1:9   Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward   500/Normal
1:10  Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward   500/Normal

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

### 53-9 show address\_binding blocked

#### Description

This command is used to display address binding information for blocked entries.

#### Format

**show address\_binding blocked [all | vlan\_name <vlan\_name> mac\_address <macaddr>]**

#### Parameters

**blocked** - (Optional) Specifies the address database that system auto learned and blocked.

**all** - Specifies to display all.

**vlan\_name** - Specifies the VLAN name (the blocked MAC belongs to).

**<vlan\_name>** - Enter the VLAN name here.

**mac\_address** - Specifies the MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To show the IMPB entries that are currently blocked:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding blocked all
Command: show address_binding blocked all

VID   VLAN Name                               MAC Address                               Port
----  -
1     default                                00-01-02-03-29-38                         7
1     default                                00-0C-6E-5C-67-F4                         7
1     default                                00-0C-F8-20-90-01                         7
1     default                                00-0E-35-C7-FA-3F                         7
1     default                                00-0E-A6-8F-72-EA                         7
1     default                                00-0E-A6-C3-34-BE                         7
1     default                                00-11-2F-6D-F3-AC                         7
1     default                                00-50-8D-36-89-48                         7
1     default                                00-50-BA-00-05-9E                         7
1     default                                00-50-BA-10-D8-F6                         7
1     default                                00-50-BA-38-7D-E0                         7
1     default                                00-50-BA-51-31-62                         7

```

```

1      default                00-50-BA-DA-01-58  7
1      default                00-A0-C9-01-01-23  7
1      default                00-E0-18-D4-63-1C  7

Total Entries : 15

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 53-10 show address\_binding ip\_mac

### Description

This command is used to display the user created database of address binding information.

### Format

**show address\_binding ip\_mac [all | [[ipaddress <ipaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr>] {mac\_address <macaddr>} | mac\_address <macaddr>]]**

### Parameters

---

<b>ip_mac</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the database that a user creates for address binding.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to display all.
<b>ipaddress</b>	- Specifies the IPv4 address.
<ipaddr>	- Enter the IPv4 address here.
<b>ipv6address</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 address.
<ipv6addr>	- Enter the IPv6 address here.
<b>mac_address</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the MAC address.
<macaddr>	- Enter the MAC address here.

---

<b>mac_address</b>	- Specifies the MAC address.
<macaddr>	- Enter the MAC address here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display all the IP-MAC address binding information:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding ip_mac all
Command: show address_binding ip_mac all

M(Mode) - D:DHCP, N:ND S:Static ACL - A:Active I:Inactive

IP Address                MAC Address            M  ACL Ports
-----
10.1.1.1                  00-11-22-33-44-55 S  I   1
10.1.1.2                  00-22-33-44-55-66 S  A   2
2001::1                   00-33-44-55-66-77 S  I   3
2011::1                   00-44-55-66-77-88 S  I   4

Total Entries : 4

```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the IMPB entry by IP address and MAC address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address
00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: show address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address 00-00-00-
00-00-11

M(Mode) - D:DHCP,N:ND,S:Static   ACL - A:Active I:Inactive

  IP Address                      MAC Address      M  ACL Ports
  -----
10.1.1.1                          00-00-00-00-00-11  S  I 1,3,5,7,8

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-11 enable address\_binding trap\_log

### Description

This command is used to send trap and log messages when an address binding module detects illegal IP and MAC addresses.

### Format

**enable address\_binding trap\_log**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the address binding trap and log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable address_binding trap_log
Command: enable address_binding trap_log

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-12 disable address\_binding trap\_log

### Description

This command is used to disable address binding trap logs.

### Format

**disable address\_binding trap\_log**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the address binding trap and log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable address_binding trap_log
Command: disable address_binding trap_log

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-13 enable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop

### Description

This command is used to enable the address binding DHCP snooping mode. By default, DHCP snooping is disabled. If a user enables DHCP snooping, all address binding disabled ports will function as server ports (the switch will learn IP addresses through server ports (by DHCP OFFER and DHCP ACK packets)). Note that the DHCP discover packet can not be passed through the user ports if the 'forward\_dhcp\_pkt' function is disabled on this port.

The auto-learned IP-MAC-Port binding entry will be mapped to a specific source port based on the MAC address learning function. This entry will be created as an binding entry for this specific port. Each entry is associated with a lease time. When the lease time expires, the expired entry will be removed from this port. The auto-learned binding entry can be moved from one port to another port if the DHCP snooping function has learned that the MAC address has moved to a different port.

Consider the case in which a binding entry learned by DHCP snooping conflicts with the statically configured entry. This means that the binding relation is in conflict. For example, if IP A is binded with MAC X by static configuration, suppose that the binding entry learned by DHCP snooping is IP A binded by MAC Y, then there is a conflict. When the DHCP snooping learned entry is binded with the static configured entry, then the DHCP snooping learned entry will not be created.

Consider the other conflict case, when the DHCP snooping learned a binding entry, and the same IP-MAC-Port binding pair has been statically configured. If the learned information is consistent with the statically configured entry, then the auto-learned entry will not be created. If the entry is

statically configured in ARP table, then the auto learned entry will not be created. If the entry is statically configured on one port and the entry is auto-learned on another port, then the auto-learned entry will not be created either.

### Format

**enable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop {[ipv6 | all]}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv6** – (Optional) Specifies that the address used is an IPv6 address.

---

**all** – (Optional) Specifies that all IP addresses will be used.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the address binding DHCP snooping mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable address_binding dhcp_snoop
Command: enable address_binding dhcp_snoop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-14 disable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop

### Description

This command is used to disable address binding DHCP snooping. When DHCP snooping is disabled, all of the auto-learned binding entries will be removed.

### Format

**disable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop {[ipv6 | all]}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv6** – (Optional) Specifies that the address used is an IPv6 address.

---

**all** – Specifies that all IP addresses will be used.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the address binding DHCP snooping mode:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable address_binding dhcp_snoop
Command: disable address_binding dhcp_snoop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-15 clear address\_binding dhcp\_snoop binding\_entry ports

### Description

This command is used to clear the address binding entries learned for the specified ports.

### Format

**clear address\_binding dhcp\_snoop binding\_entry ports [<portlist> | all] {[ipv6 | all]}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to clear the DHCP-snoop learned entry.  
**all** - Specifies to clear the address binding entries learned for all ports.  
**ipv6** – (Optional) Specifies that the address used is an IPv6 address.  
**all** – Specifies that all IPv6 addresses will be used.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear the address binding entries for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports 1-3
Command: clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports 1-3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-16 show address\_binding dhcp\_snoop

### Description

This command is used to display DHCP snooping information.

### Format

**show address\_binding dhcp\_snoop {max\_entry {ports <portlist>}}**

### Parameters

---

**max\_entry** - (Optional) Specifies to display the maximum number of entries.

---

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display address binding DHCP snooping:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding dhcp_snoop
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop

DHCP Snoop(IPv4) : Disabled
DHCP Snoop(IPv6) : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the address binding DHCP snooping maximum entries on port 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports 1-10
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports 1-10

Port   Max Entry   Max IPv6 Entry
----   -
1      No Limit   No Limit
2       10         No Limit
3       20         No Limit
4      No Limit   No Limit
5      No Limit   No Limit
6      No Limit   No Limit
7      No Limit   No Limit
8      No Limit   No Limit
9      No Limit   No Limit
10     No Limit   No Limit

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-17 show address\_binding dhcp\_snoop binding\_entry

### Description

This command is used to display DHCP snooping information of a specific binding entry.

### Format

**show address\_binding dhcp\_snoop binding\_entry {port <port>}**

### Parameters

---

**port** - (Optional) Specifies a port on which to display the binding entry.

---

---

**<port>** - Enter the port number here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCP snooping binding entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry

S (Status) - A: Active, I: Inactive
Time - Left Time (sec)

IP Address                MAC Address              S  LT(sec)  Port
-----
10.62.58.35               00-0B-5D-05-34-0B  A  35964    1
10.33.53.82               00-20-c3-56-b2-ef  I  2590     2
2001:2222:1111:7777:5555:6666:7777:8888  00-00-00-00-00-02  I   50      5
2001::1                   00-00-00-00-03-02  A   100     6

Total entries : 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



**Note:** “Inactive” indicates that the entry is currently inactive due to port link down.

## 53-18 show address\_binding dhcp\_snoop limit\_rate

### Description

This command is used to display the DHCP snooping limit rate entries.

### Format

**show address\_binding dhcp\_snoop limit\_rate {ports <portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**port** – (Optional) Specifies the port used for this configuration.  
**<port>** - Enter the port number used here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the DHCP snooping limit rate entries on ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate ports 1:1-1:10

Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate ports 1:1-1:10

Port          Rate Limit (pps)      Action
-----          -
1:1           No Limit              -
1:2           No Limit              -
1:3           No Limit              -
1:4           No Limit              -
1:5           No Limit              -
1:6           No Limit              -
1:7           No Limit              -
1:8           No Limit              -
1:9           No Limit              -
1:10          No Limit              -

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 53-19 config address\_binding dhcp\_snoop max\_entry ports

#### Description

This command is used to specify the maximum number of entries which can be learned by the specified ports. By default, the per port maximum entry is no limit.

#### Format

**config address\_binding dhcp\_snoop max\_entry ports [<portlist> | all] limit [<value 1-50> | no\_limit] {ipv6}**

#### Parameters

- <portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to configure maximum number of entries.
- all** - Specifies all the ports to configure maximum number of entries.
- limit** - Specifies the maximum number of entries which can be learned by the specified ports.
- <value 1-50>** - Enter a maximum limit between 1 and 50.
- no\_limit** - Specifies an unlimited number of entries.
- ipv6** - (Optional) Specifies that the configuration is for IPv6 DHCP Snooping.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To set the maximum number of entries that ports 1 to 3 can learn to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports 1-3 limit 10

Command: config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports 1-3 limit 10

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-20 config address\_binding recover\_learning ports

### Description

This command is used to recover port learning.

### Format

**config address\_binding recover\_learning ports [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to recover learning.  
**all** - Specifies to recover learning for all ports.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure ports 1 to 3 to recover learning:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config address_binding recover_learning ports 1-3
Command: config address_binding recover_learning ports 1-3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-21 enable address\_binding nd\_snoop

### Description

This command is used to enable ND snooping on the Switch.

### Format

**enable address\_binding nd\_snoop**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the ND snooping function on the Switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable address_binding nd_snoop
Command: enable address_binding nd_snoop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-22 disable address\_binding nd\_snoop

### Description

This command is used to disable ND snooping on the Switch.

### Format

**disable address\_binding nd\_snoop**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the DHCPv6 snooping function on the Switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable address_binding nd_snoop
Command: disable address_binding nd_snoop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-23 config address\_binding nd\_snoop ports

### Description

This command is used to specify the maximum number of entries that can be learned with ND snooping.

### Format

**config address\_binding nd\_snoop ports [<portlist> | all] max\_entry [<value 1-50> | no\_limit]**

## Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of ports used for this configuration.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**max\_entry** - Specifies the maximum number of entries.  
**<value 1-50>** - Enter the maximum number of entries used here. This value must be between 1 and 50.  
**no\_limit** - Specifies that the maximum number of learned entries is unlimited.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To specify that a maximum of 10 entries can be learned by ND snooping on ports 1–3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config address_binding nd_snoop ports 1-3 max_entry 10
Command: config address_binding nd_snoop ports 1-3 max_entry 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-24 show address\_binding nd\_snoop

### Description

This command is used to display the status of ND snooping on the Switch.

### Format

**show address\_binding nd\_snoop {ports <portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**ports** – (Optional) Specifies the list of ports used for this display.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports used for this display here.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the ND snooping state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show address_binding nd_snoop
Command: show address_binding nd_snoop

ND Snoop      : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the ND snooping maximum entry information for ports 1-5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show address_binding nd_snoop ports 1:1-1:5
Command: show address_binding nd_snoop ports 1:1-1:5

Port  Max Entry
----  -
1:1   No Limit
1:2   No Limit
1:3   No Limit
1:4   No Limit
1:5   No Limit

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 53-25 show address\_binding nd\_snoop binding\_entry

#### Description

This command is used to show the ND snooping binding entries on the Switch.

#### Format

**show address\_binding nd\_snoop binding\_entry {port <port>}**

#### Parameters

- 
- port** - (Optional) Specifies a port used for this display.
  - <port>** - Enter the port number used for this display here.
- 

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display the ND snooping binding entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry
Command: show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry

S (Status) - A: Active, I: Inactive
Time - Left Time (sec)
IP Address                               MAC Address           S  LT(sec)  Port
-----
2001:2222:1111:7777:5555:6666:7777:8888  00-00-00-00-00-02    I  50       5
2001::1                                   00-00-00-00-03-02    A  100      6

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 53-26 clear address\_binding nd\_snoop binding\_entry ports

### Description

This command is used to clear the ND snooping entries on specified ports.

### Format

**clear address\_binding nd\_snoop binding\_entry ports [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of ports that you would like to clear the ND snoop learned entry.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used here.  
**all** - Clear all ND snooping learned entries.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear ND snooping entry on ports 1-3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports 1-3
Command: clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports 1-3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-27 config address\_binding dhcp\_snoop\_entry filename

### Description

This command is used to configure the autosave state of DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries.



**Note:** This feature is only supported on devices that support external memory (e.g. SD card).

### Format

**config address\_binding dhcp\_snoop\_entry filename <path\_filename 64> {autosave [enable | disable]}**

### Parameters

---

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the pathname, on the device's file system, to autosave the DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries.

---

**autosave** - (Optional) Specifies the auto-save state.  
**enable** - Specifies that the auto-save feature will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the auto-save feature will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the auto-save option:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry file save_dhcp.cfg
autosave enable
Command: config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry filename save_dhcp.cfg
autosave enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-28 enable address\_binding roaming

### Description

This command is used to enable IMPB roaming. When IMPB roaming is enabled, the dynamic authenticated MAC address which learned through DHCP/ND snooping on specific port can change to another port if it detects (1) a new DHCP process belong to same IP and MAC address or (2) a new DAD process belong to same IP and MAC.

### Format

**enable address\_binding roaming**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable IMPB roaming:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable address_binding roaming
Command: enable address_binding roaming

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-29 disable address\_binding roaming

### Description

This command is used to disable IMPB roaming. When disabled, all dynamic entries learned through DHCP/ND snooping on a specific port will not have chance to change to the learning port, even if the switch detects that the client already changed ports. In other words, the MAC address, learned at port 1, will not have chance to change to port 2 until the IMPB entry aged out.

**Note:** For an inactive entry, whether the roaming state is enabled or not, it detects whether a new ARP or IP packet belongs to the same IP address from other ports. The inactive entry will change the port and set state to active.

### Format

**disable address\_binding roaming**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable IMPB roaming:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable address_binding roaming
Command: disable address_binding roaming

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-30 download address\_binding snoop\_entry\_fromTFTP

### Description

This command is used to download DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries by TFTP.

### Format

**download address\_binding snoop\_entry\_fromTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain\_name 255>] filename <path\_filename 64>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server here.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server here.

---

**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

---

**filename** - Specifies the path of the file to the TFTP server.  
**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the file path, to the TFTP server, here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To download the DHCP snooping binding table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP 10.90.90.6
filename impb.cfg
Command: download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP 10.90.90.6 filename
impb.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download DHCP Snooping Entry..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-31 upload address\_binding snoop\_entry\_toTFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries by TFTP.

### Format

**upload address\_binding snoop\_entry\_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain\_name 255>]**  
**filename <path\_filename 64>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server here.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server here.

---

**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**filename** - Specifies the path of the file located on the TFTP server.  
**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the file path, located on the TFTP server, here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To upload the DHCP snooping binding table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP 10.90.90.6
filename impb.cfg
Command: upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP 10.90.90.6 filename impb.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
```

```
Upload DHCP Snooping Entry..... Done.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 53-32 save dhcp\_snoop\_entry

#### Description

This command is used to save the DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries.

#### Format

**save dhcp\_snoop\_entry**

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To backup the binding entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#save dhcp_snoop_entry
Command: save dhcp_snoop_entry

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 53-33 config address\_binding dhcp snooping ports

#### Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP snooping rate limit state.

#### Format

**config address\_binding dhcp snooping ports [<portlist> | all] limit [rate {<value 1-2048> mode [drop | shutdown]} | no\_limit]**

#### Parameters

- 
- <portlist>** - Specifies list of ports to be configured.
  - all** - Specifies to configure all ports.
  - limit** - Specifies the reate limit.
    - rate** - The number of DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.
    - <value 1-2048>** - (Optional) Enter the value between 1 and 2048.
    - mode** - (Optional) Specifies the DHCP protection mode. The default is *shutdown*.
-

---

**drop** - Drop all the above rate limit DHCP packets when the port enters the under attack state.

**shutdown** - Shut down the port when the port enters the under attack state.

**no\_limit** – Disable DHCP snooping rate limiting. This is the default.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure limit 10pps DHCP packet on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config address_binding dhcp snooping ports 1:1 limit rate
10 mode drop
Command: config address_binding dhcp snooping ports 1:1 limit rate 10 mode drop

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-34 config address\_binding dhcp snooping recovery\_timer

### Description

This command is used to configure the auto recovery timer value.

### Format

**config address\_binding dhcp snooping recovery\_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]**

### Parameters

---

**<sec 60-1000000>** - Enter a value between 60 and 1000000 for the time interval used by the auto-recovery mechanism.

---

**infinite** - Specifies that the port cannot be auto-recovered.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the auto-recovery time as 1000 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer 1000
Command: config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer 1000

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-35 download address\_binding snoop\_entry\_fromFTP

### Description

This command is used to download the DHCPv4 snooping binding entries from an FTP server.

### Format

**download address\_binding snoop\_entry\_fromFTP** [<ipaddr> {tcp\_port <tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>} filename <path\_filename 64> | ftp: <string user:password@ipaddr:tcpport/path\_filename>]

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.
<b>tcp_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number for the FTP connection. <b>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the TCP port number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>filename</b> - Specifies the file name and path that will be downloaded. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.
<b>ftp:</b> - Specifies the FTP connection details. <b>&lt;string user:password@ipaddr:tcpport/path_filename&gt;</b> - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/dhcpsnp.cfg.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Examples

This example show how to download the DHCP snooping binding table by FTP.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP 10.0.0.1
tcp_port 21 filename impb.cfg
Command: download address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP 10.0.0.1 tcp_port 21
filename impb.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Pass:*****
Download DHCPv4 Snooping binding table..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example show how to download the DHCP snooping binding table by FTP using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP ftp:
Tony:123456@10.54.71.1:21/cfg/dhccpsnp.cfg
Command: download address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/cfg/dhccpsnp.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download DHCPv4 Snooping binding table..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 53-36 upload address\_binding snoop\_entry\_toFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload the DHCPv4 snooping binding entries to an FTP server.

### Format

**upload address\_binding snoop\_entry\_toFTP** [**<ipaddr>** {**tcp\_port** **<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>**} **filename** **<path\_filename 64>** | **ftp:** **<string user:password@ipaddr:tcpport/path\_filename>**]

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server here.

**tcp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP port number for the FTP connection.

**<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - Enter the TCP port number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

---

**filename** - Specifies the file name and path that will be uploaded.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the file name and path here. This can be up to 64 characters long.

---

**ftp:** - Specifies the FTP connection details.

**<string user:password@ipaddr:tcpport/path\_filename>** - Enter the FTP connection details here. For example, john:123456@172.18.211.41:21/image/dhccpsnp.cfg.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Examples

This example show how to upload the DHCP snooping binding table by FTP.



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP 10.0.0.1
tcp_port 21 filename impb.cfg
Command: upload address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP 10.0.0.1 tcp_port 21
filename impb.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
User(Anonymous): john
Pass:*****
Upload DHCPv4 Snooping binding table..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example show how to upload the DHCP snooping binding table by FTP using a string.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/cfg/dhccpsnp.cfg
Command: upload address_binding snoop_entry_fromFTP ftp:
john:123456@10.54.71.1:21/cfg/dhccpsnp.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload DHCPv4 Snooping binding table..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 54 Japanese Web-based Access Control (JWAC) Commands

<b>enable jwac</b>
<b>disable jwac</b>
<b>enable jwac redirect</b>
<b>disable jwac redirect</b>
<b>enable jwac forcible_logout</b>
<b>disable jwac forcible_logout</b>
<b>enable jwac udp_filtering</b>
<b>disable jwac udp_filtering</b>
<b>enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor</b>
<b>disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor</b>
<b>config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout</b> <sec 5-300>
<b>config jwac</b> [quarantine_server_url <string 128>   clear_quarantine_server_url]
<b>config jwac redirect</b> {destination [quarantine_server   jwac_login_page]   delay_time <sec 0-10>}(1)
<b>config jwac virtual_ip</b> <ipaddr> {url [<string 128>   clear]}
<b>config jwac update_server</b> [add   delete] ipaddress <network_address> {[tcp_port <port_number 1-65535>   udp_port <port_number 1-65535>]}
<b>config jwac switch_http_port</b> <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http   https]}
<b>config jwac ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {state [enable   disable]   max_authenticating_host <value 0-100>   aging_time [infinite   <min 1-1440>]   idle_time [infinite   <min 1-1440>]   block_time [<sec 0-300>]}(1)
<b>config jwac radius_protocol</b> [local   eap_md5   pap   chap   ms_chap   ms_chapv2]
<b>create jwac user</b> <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}
<b>config jwac user</b> <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}
<b>delete jwac</b> [user <username 15>   all_users]
<b>show jwac user</b>
<b>show jwac</b>
<b>show jwac auth_state ports</b> [<portlist>]
<b>show jwac update_server</b>
<b>show jwac ports</b> [<portlist>]
<b>clear jwac auth_state</b> [ports [all   <portlist>] {authenticated   authenticating   blocked}   mac_addr <macaddr>]
<b>config jwac authenticate_page</b> [japanese   english]
<b>show jwac authenticate_page</b>
<b>config jwac authentication_page element</b> [japanese   english] [default   page_title <desc 128>   login_window_title <desc 32>   user_name_title <desc 16>   password_title <desc 16>   logout_window_title <desc 32>   notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]
<b>config jwac authorization attributes</b> {radius [enable   disable]   local [enable   disable]}(1)

## 54-1 enable jwac

### Description

This command is used to enable the Japanese Web-based access control (JWAC) function. JWAC and WAC are mutually exclusive functions. That is, they can not be enabled at the same time.

Using the JWAC function, PC users need to pass two stages of authentication. The first stage is to do the authentication with the quarantine server and the second stage is the authentication with the switch. For the second stage, the authentication is similar to WAC, except that there is no port VLAN membership change by JWAC after a host passes authentication. The RADIUS server will share the server configuration defined by the 802.1X command set.

### **Format**

**enable jwac**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### **Example**

To enable JWAC:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable jwac
Command: enable jwac

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-2 disable jwac

### **Description**

This command is used to disable JWAC.

### **Format**

**disable jwac**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### **Example**

To disable JWAC:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable jwac
Command: disable jwac

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 54-3 enable jwac redirect

#### Description

This command is used to enable JWAC redirect. When **redirect quarantine\_server** is enabled, the unauthenticated host will be redirected to a quarantine server when it tries to access a random URL. When **redirect jwac\_login\_page** is enabled, the unauthenticated host will be redirected to the **jwac\_login\_page** on the Switch to finish authentication.

#### Format

**enable jwac redirect**

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To enable JWAC redirect:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable jwac redirect
Command: enable jwac redirect

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 54-4 disable jwac redirect

#### Description

This command is used to disable JWAC redirect. When redirect is disabled, only access to **quarantine\_server** and the **jwac\_login\_page** from an unauthenticated host is allowed, all other Web access will be denied.

#### Format

**disable jwac redirect**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable JWAC redirect:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable jwac redirect
Command: disable jwac redirect

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-5 enable jwac forcible\_logout

### Description

This command is used to enable JWAC forcible logout. When enabled, a Ping packet from an authenticated host to the JWAC Switch with TTL=1 will be regarded as a logout request, and the host will be moved back to unauthenticated state.

### Format

**enable jwac forcible\_logout**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable JWAC forcible logout:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable jwac forcible_logout
Command: enable jwac forcible_logout

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-6 disable jwac forcible\_logout

### Description

This command is used to disable JWAC forcible logout.

### Format

**disable jwac forcible\_logout**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable JWAC forcible logout:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable jwac forcible_logout
Command: disable jwac forcible_logout

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-7 enable jwac udp\_filtering

### Description

This command is used to enable the JWAC UDP filtering function. When UDP filtering is enabled, all UDP and ICMP packets except DHCP and DNS packets from unauthenticated hosts will be dropped.

### Format

**enable jwac udp\_filtering**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable JWAC UDP filtering:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable jwac udp_filtering
Command: enable jwac udp_filtering

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-8 disable jwac udp\_filtering

### Description

This command is used to disable JWAC UDP filtering.

### Format

**disable jwac udp\_filtering**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable JWAC UDP filtering:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable jwac udp_filtering
Command: disable jwac udp_filtering

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-9 enable jwac quarantine\_server\_monitor

### Description

This command is used to enable the JWAC quarantine server monitor. When enabled, the JWAC switch will monitor the quarantine server to ensure the server is okay. If the switch detects no quarantine server, it will redirect all unauthenticated HTTP accesses to the JWAC Login Page forcibly if the redirect is enabled and the redirect destination is configured to be quarantine server.

### Format

**enable jwac quarantine\_server\_monitor**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable JWAC quarantine server monitoring:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor
Command: enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-10 disable jwac quarantine\_server\_monitor

### Description

This command is used to disable JWAC quarantine server monitoring.

### Format

**disable jwac quarantine\_server\_monitor**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable JWAC quarantine server monitoring:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor
Command: disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-11 config jwac quarantine\_server\_error\_timeout

### Description

This command is used to set the quarantine server error timeout. When the quarantine server monitor is enabled, the JWAC switch will periodically check if the quarantine works okay. If the switch does not receive any response from quarantine server during the configured error timeout, the switch then regards it as not working properly.



**Format**

```
config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout <sec 5-300>
```

**Parameters**


---

**<sec 5-300>** - Enter the error timeout interval.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To set the quarantine server error timeout:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout 60
Command: config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout 60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-12 config jwac

**Description**

This command is used to configure the quarantine server URL. If the redirection is enabled and the redirection destination is a quarantine server, when a HTTP request from an unauthenticated host which is not headed to a quarantine server reaches the Switch, the Switch will handle this HTTP packet and send back a message to the host to make it access the quarantine server with the configured URL. When the PC connected to the specified URL, the quarantine server will request the PC user to input the user name and password to authenticate.



**Note:** If the quarantine server is linked to the JWAC enabled port on the switch, it must be added to the static FDB correctly before it can work properly.

**Format**

```
config jwac [quarantine_server_url <string 128> | clear_quarantine_server_url]
```

**Parameters**


---

**quarantine\_server\_url** - Specifies the entire URL of the authentication page on the quarantine server.

**<string 128>** - Enter the entire URL of the authentication page on the quarantine server. The quarantine server URL can be up to 128 characters long.

---

**clear\_quarantine\_server\_url** - Specifies to clear the current quarantine server URL.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the quarantine server URL:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac quarantine_server_url
http://10.90.90.88/authpage.html
Command: config jwac quarantine_server_url http://10.90.90.88/authpage.html

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-13 config jwac redirect

### Description

This command is used to configure redirect destination and delay time before an unauthenticated host is redirected to the quarantine server or the JWAC login web page. The unit of delay time is seconds. 0 means no delaying the redirect.

### Format

**config jwac redirect {destination [quarantine\_server | jwac\_login\_page] | delay\_time <sec 0-10>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**destination** - Specifies the destination which the unauthenticated host will be redirected to.

**quarantine\_server** - Specifies the unauthenticated host will be redirected to the quarantine\_server.

**jwac\_login\_page** - Specifies the unauthenticated host will be redirected to the jwac\_login\_page.

---

**delay\_time** - Specifies the time interval after which the unauthenticated host will be redirected.

**<sec 0-10>** - Enter the time interval after which the unauthenticated host will be redirected. The delay time must be between 0 and 10 seconds.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure JWAC redirect destination to JWAC login web page and a delay time of 5 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac redirect destination jwac_login_page delay_time
5
Command: config jwac redirect_ destination jwac_login_page delay_time 5

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-14 config jwac virtual\_ip

### Description

This command is used to configure JWAC virtual IP addresses used to accept authentication requests from an unauthenticated host. The virtual IP of JWAC is used to accept authentication request from unauthenticated host. Only requests sent to this IP will get correct responses. This IP does not respond to ARP requests or ICMP packets.

### Format

```
config jwac virtual_ip <ipaddr> {url [<string 128> | clear]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the virtual IP.  
**url** - (Optional) Specifies the URL of the virtual IP.  
     **<string 128>** - Enter the URL of the virtual IP.  
     **clear** - Clear the URL of the virtual IP.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a JWAC virtual IP address of 1.1.1.1 to accept authentication requests from an unauthenticated host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1
Command: config jwac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-15 config jwac update\_server

### Description

This command is used to add or delete a server network address to which the traffic from an unauthenticated client host will not be blocked by the JWAC Switch. Any servers running ActiveX need to be able to have access to accomplish authentication. Before the client passes authentication, it should be added to the Switch with its IP address. For example, the client may need to access update.microsoft.com or some sites of the Anti-Virus software companies to check whether the OS or Anti-Virus software of the client are the latest; and so IP addresses of update.microsoft.com and of Anti-Virus software companies need to be added in the Switch.

## Format

```
config jwac update_server [add | delete] ipaddress <network_address> {[tcp_port
<port_number 1-65535> | udp_port <port_number 1-65535>]}
```

## Parameters

**add** - Specifies to add a network address to which the traffic will not be blocked. Up to 100 network addresses can be added.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a network address to which the traffic will not be blocked.

**ipaddress** - Specifies the network address to add or delete.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the network address here.

**tcp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies a TCP port number between 1 and 65535.

**<port\_number 1-65535>** - Enter a TCP port value between 1 and 65535.

**udp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies a UDP port number between 1 and 65535.

**<port\_number 1-65535>** - Enter a UDP port value between 1 and 65535.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure servers the PC may need to connect to in order to complete JWAC authentication:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac update_server add ipaddress 10.90.90.109/24
Command: config jwac update_server add ipaddress 10.90.90.109/24

Update Server 10.90.90.0/24 is added.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-16 config jwac switch\_http\_port

### Description

This command is used to configure the TCP port which the JWAC switch listens to. This port number is used in the second stage of the authentication. PC users will connect to the page on the switch to input the user name and password. If not specified, the default port number is 80. If no protocol is specified, the protocol is HTTP.

## Format

```
config jwac switch_http_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http | https]}
```

## Parameters

**<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - Enter a TCP port which the JWAC switch listens to and uses to finish the authenticating process.

**http** - (Optional) Specifies the JWAC run HTTP protocol on this TCP port.

**https** - (Optional) Specifies the JWAC run HTTPS protocol on this TCP port.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the TCP port which the JWAC switch listens to:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac switch_http_port 8888 http
Command: config jwac switch_http_port 8888 http

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-17 config jwac ports

### Description

This command is used to configure port state of JWAC.

### Format

**config jwac ports** [**<portlist>** | **all**] {**state** [**enable** | **disable**] | **max\_authenticating\_host** **<value 0-100>** | **aging\_time** [**infinite** | **<min 1-1440>**] | **idle\_time** [**infinite** | **<min 1-1440>**] | **block\_time** [**<sec 0-300>**]}(1)

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a port range for setting the JWAC state.

**all** - Specifies to configure all switch ports' JWAC state.

---

**state** - Specifies the port state of JWAC.

**enable** - Specifies to enable the JWAC port state.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the JWAC port state.

---

**max\_authenticating\_host** - Specifies the maximum number of hosts that can process authentication on each port at the same time. The default value is 100.

**<value 0-100>** - Enter the maximum number of authenticating hosts, between 0 and 100.

---

**aging\_time** - Specifies a time period during which an authenticated host will keep in authenticated state.

**infinite** - Specifies to indicate the authenticated host on the port will never ageout.

**<min 1-1440>** - Enter an aging time between 1 and 1440 minutes. The default value is 1440 minutes.

---

**idle\_time** - If there is no traffic during idle time, the host will be moved back to unauthenticated state.

**infinite** - Specifies to indicate the idle state of the authenticated host on the port will never be checked. The default value is infinite.

**<min 1-1440>** - Enter an idle time between 1 and 1440 minutes.

---

**block\_time** - If a host fails to pass the authentication, it will be blocked for a period specified by the blocking time. The default value is 60 seconds.

**<sec 0-300>** - Enter a blocking time value between 0 and 300.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the JWAC port state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac ports 1-9 state enable
Command: config jwac ports 1-9 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-18 config jwac radius\_protocol

### Description

This command is used to specify the RADIUS protocol used by JWAC to complete RADIUS authentication.

### Format

**config jwac radius\_protocol [local | eap\_md5 | pap | chap | ms\_chap | ms\_chapv2]**

### Parameters

---

**local** - Specifies the JWAC switch uses the local user DB to complete the authentication.

---

**eap\_md5** - Specifies the JWAC switch uses EAP MD5 to communicate with the RADIUS server.

---

**pap** - Specifies the JWAC switch uses PAP to communicate with the RADIUS server.

---

**chap** - Specifies the JWAC switch uses CHAP to communicate with the RADIUS server.

---

**ms\_chap** - Specifies the JWAC switch uses MS-CHAP to communicate with the RADIUS server.

---

**ms\_chapv2** - Specifies the JWAC switch uses MS-CHAPv2 to communicate with the RADIUS server.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the RADIUS protocol used by JWAC:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jwac radius_protocol ms_chapv2
Command: config jwac radius_protocol ms_chapv2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-19 create jwac user

### Description

This command creates JWAC users in the local database. When "local" is chosen while configuring the JWAC RADIUS protocol, the local database will be used.

## Format

**create jwac user <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}**

## Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the user name to be created.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a JWAC user in the local DB:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create jwac user 112233
Command: create jwac user 112233

Enter a case-sensitive new password:***
Enter the new password again for confirmation:***
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

54-20 config jwac user

## Description

This command configures a JWAC user.

## Format

**config jwac user <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}**

## Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the user name to be configured.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a JWAC user:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac user 112233
Command: config jwac user 112233

Enter a old password:***
Enter a case-sensitive new password:***
Enter the new password again for confirmation:***
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-21 delete jwac

### Description

This command is used to delete JWAC users from the local database.

### Format

**delete jwac [user <username 15> | all\_users]**

### Parameters

---

**user** - Specifies the user name to be deleted.  
**<username 15>** - Enter the user name to be deleted. The user name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

**all\_users** - Specifies all user accounts in the local database will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a JWAC user from the local database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete jwac user 112233
Command: delete jwac user 112233

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-22 show jwac user

### Description

This command is used to display JWAC users in the local database.



### Format

**show jwac user**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the current JWAC local users:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jwac user
Command: show jwac user

Current Accounts:

Username          Password          VID
-----          -
123                w                 1
rer                -                 -

Total Entries:2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-23 show jwac

### Description

This command is used to display the JWAC configuration settings.

### Format

**show jwac**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the current JWAC configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jwac
Command: show jwac

State                : Disabled
Enabled Ports        :
Virtual IP/URL       : 0.0.0.0/-
Switch HTTP Port     : 80 (HTTP)
UDP Filtering        : Enabled
Forcible Logout      : Enabled
Redirect State       : Enabled
Redirect Delay Time  : 1 Seconds
Redirect Destination : Quarantine Server
Quarantine Server    :
Q-Server Monitor     : Disabled
Q-Server Error Timeout : 30 Seconds
RADIUS Auth-Protocol : PAP
RADIUS Authorization : Enabled
Local Authorization  : Enabled
Function Version     : 2.11

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-24 show jwac auth\_state ports

### Description

This command is used to display information for JWAC client hosts.

### Format

**show jwac auth\_state ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a port range to show the JWAC authentication entries.

---



**Note:** If no port is specified, the JWAC authentication state will be displayed for all ports.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display JWAC authentication entries for ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jwac auth_state ports 1-2
Command: show jwac auth_state ports 1-2

Pri:Priority. State - A:Authenticated. B:Blocked. -:Authenticating
Time - Aging Time/Idle Time for authenticated entries.
```

Port	MAC Address	State	VID	Pri	Time	IP	User Name
-							
1	00-00-00-00-00-42	-	-	-	4	-	-
1	00-00-12-34-56-02	-	-	-	21	-	-
2	00-00-DF-12-E5-6A	-	-	-	24	-	-
2	00-03-38-10-28-01	-	-	-	13	-	-
Total Authenticating Hosts		:	4				
Total Authenticated Hosts		:	0				
Total Blocked Hosts		:	0				
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#							

## 54-25 show jwac update\_server

### Description

This command is used to display the JWAC update server.

### Format

**show jwac update\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the JWAC update server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jwac update_server
Command: show jwac update_server
```

Index	IP	TCP/UDP	Port	State
1	172.18.0.0/21	TCP	1	Active
2	172.18.0.0/21	TCP	2	Active
3	172.18.0.0/21	TCP	3	Active

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-26 show jwac ports

### Description

This command is used to display the port configuration of JWAC.

## Format

show jwac ports {<portlist>}

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a port range to show the configuration of JWAC.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display JWAC ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jwac ports 1-4
Command: show jwac ports 1-4

  Port      State      Aging Time  Idle Time  Block Time  Max
          (min)      (min)      (sec)      Hosts
-----
  1         Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          100
  2         Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          100
  3         Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          100
  4         Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          100

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-27 clear jwac auth\_state

### Description

This command is used to clear authentication entries.

### Format

clear jwac auth\_state [ports [all | <portlist>] {authenticated | authenticating | blocked} | mac\_addr <macaddr>]

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the port range to delete hosts on.

**all** - Specifies to delete all ports.

**<portlist>** - Enter range of ports to delete.

---

**authenticated** - (Optional) Specifies the state of host to delete.

**authenticating** - (Optional) Specifies the state of host to delete.

---

**blocked** - (Optional) Specifies the state of host to delete.

**mac\_addr** - Delete a specified host with this MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete authentication entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear jwac auth_state ports all blocked
Command: clear jwac auth_state ports all blocked

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-28 config jwac authenticate\_page

### Description

This command is used by administrators to decide which authenticate page to use.

### Format

**config jwac authenticate\_page [japanese | english]**

### Parameters

---

**japanese** - Specifies to change to the Japanese page.  
**english** - Specifies to change to the English page. This is the default page.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To customize the authenticate page:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac authenticate_page japanese
Command: config jwac authenticate_page japanese

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 54-29 show jwac authenticate\_page

### Description

This command is used to display the element mapping of the customized authenticate page.

**Format****show jwac authenticate\_page****Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the element mapping of the customized authenticate page:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jwac authenticate_page
Command: show jwac authenticate_page

  Current Page : English Version
English Page Element
-----
Page Title           :
Login Window Title   : Authentication Login
User Name Title      : User Name
Password Title       : Password
Logout Window Title  : Logout from the network
Notification         :

Japanese Page Element
-----
Page Title           :
Login Window Title   : 社内 LAN 認証ログイン
User Name Title      : ユーザ ID
Password Title       : パスワード
CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All

```

**54-30 config jwac authentication\_page element****Description**

This command is used by administrators to customize the JWAC authenticate page.

**Format**

```

config jwac authentication_page element [japanese | english] [default | page_title <desc 128> | login_window_title <desc 32> | user_name_title <desc 16> | password_title <desc 16> | logout_window_title <desc 32> | notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]

```

## Parameters

**japanese** - Specifies to change to the Japanese page.

**english** - Specifies to change to the English page.

**default** - Specifies to reset the page element to default.

**page\_title** - Specifies the title of the authenticate page.

**<desc 128>** - Enter the title of the authenticate page. The page title description can be up to 128 characters long.

**login\_window\_title** - Specifies the login window title of the authenticate page.

**<desc 32>** - Enter the login window title of the authenticate page. The login window title description can be up to 32 characters long.

**user\_name\_title** - Specifies the user name title of the authenticate page.

**<desc 16>** - Enter the user name title of the authenticate page. The user name title description can be up to 16 characters long.

**password\_title** - Specifies the password title of the authenticate page.

**<desc 16>** - Enter the password title of the authenticate page. The password title description can be up to 16 characters long.

**logout\_window\_title** - Specifies the logout window title mapping of the authenticate page.

**<desc 32>** - Enter the logout window title mapping of the authenticate page. The logout window title description can be up to 32 characters long.

**notification\_line** - Specifies this parameter to set the notification information by line in authentication Web pages.

**<value 1-5>** - Enter a notification line value between 1 and 5.

**<desc 128>** - Enter a notification line description up to 128 characters long.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To customize the authenticate page:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jwac authentication_page element japanese
page_title ディーリンクジャパン株式会社
Command: config jwac authentication_page element japanese page_title ディーリン
クジャパン株式会社

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jwac authentication_page element japanese
login_window_title JWAC 認証
Command: config jwac authentication_page element japanese login_window_title
JWAC 認証

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jwac authentication_page element japanese
user_name_title ユーザ名
Command: config jwac authentication_page element japanese user_name_title ユーザ
名

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jwac authentication_page element japanese
password_title パスワード
```

```

Command: config jwac authentication_page element japanese password_title パスワー
ド

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jwac authentication_page element japanese
logout_window_title ログアウト
Command: config jwac authentication_page element japanese logout_window_title ロ
グアウト

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 54-31 config jwac authorization attributes

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable acceptance of authorized configuration. When the authorization is enabled for JWAC's RADIUS, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. When the authorization is enabled for JWAC's local, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted.

### Format

```
config jwac authorization attributes {radius [enable | disable] | local [enable | disable]}(1)
```

### Parameters

---

**radius** - If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server to be accepted.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server from being accepted.

---

**local** - If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable authorized data assigned by the local database to be accepted.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable authorized data assigned by the local database from being accepted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the configuration authorized from the local database:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config jwac authorization attributes local disable
Command: config jwac authorization attributes local disable

Success.

```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 55 Jumbo Frame Commands

---

<code>enable jumbo_frame</code>
<code>disable jumbo_frame</code>
<code>config jumbo_frame ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] state [enable   disable]</code>
<code>show jumbo_frame {&lt;portlist&gt;}</code>

---

55-1 enable jumbo\_frame

## Description

This command is used to enable support of Jumbo Frames.

## Format

`enable jumbo_frame`

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable Jumbo Frames:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable jumbo_frame
Command: enable jumbo_frame

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

55-2 disable jumbo\_frame

## Description

This command is used to disable support of Jumbo Frames.

## Format

`disable jumbo_frame`

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable Jumbo Frames:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable jumbo_frame
Command: disable jumbo_frame

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 55-3 config jumbo\_frame ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the jumbo frame state on specified ports.

### Format

**config jumbo\_frame ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies the jumbo frame state to be applied to a range of ports specified.  
**enable** - Specifies that the jumbo frame state will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the jumbo frame state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable jumbo frames on ports 1:1-1:5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config jumbo_frame ports 1:1-1:5 state enable
Command: config jumbo_frame ports 1:1-1:5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 55-4 show jumbo\_frame

### Description

This command is used to display Jumbo Frames.

## Format

**show jumbo\_frame {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the list of ports to be displayed here.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display Jumbo Frames for port 1 to 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show jumbo_frame 1-5
Command: show jumbo_frame 1-5

Jumbo Frame Global State : Disabled

Maximum Jumbo Frame Size : 1536 Bytes

Port          Jumbo Frame State
-----
1             Enabled
2             Enabled
3             Enabled
4             Enabled
5             Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 56 LACP Configuration Commands

---

```
config lacp_port <portlist> {mode [active | passive] | lacp_timeout [short | long]}
show lacp_port {<portlist>}
```

---

## 56-1 config lacp\_port

### Description

This command is used to configure per-port LACP mode.

### Format

```
config lacp_port <portlist> {mode [active | passive] | lacp_timeout [short | long]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**mode** - (Optional) Specifies the port mode.

**active** - Specifies the mode as active.

**passive** - Specifies the mode as passive.

---

**lacp\_timeout** - Specifies the LACP timeout mode.

**short** - Specifies that there will be 3 seconds before LACP invalidating received LACPDU information and there will be 1 second between LACP PDU periodic transmissions when using Short Timeouts.

**long** - Specifies that there will be 90 seconds before LACP invalidating received LACPDU information and there will be 30 seconds between LACP PDU periodic transmissions when using Long Timeouts.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure port LACP mode for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lacp_port 1-3 mode active
Command: config lacp_port 1-3 mode active

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 56-2 show lacp\_port

### Description

This command is used to display per-port LACP mode.

## Format

**show lacp\_port {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display current LACP mode for all ports.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current LACP mode for ports 1 to 3 on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lacp_port 1:1-1:3
```

```
Command: show lacp_port 1:1-1:3
```

Port	Activity	LACP Timeout
1:1	Passive	Short
1:2	Passive	Short
1:3	Passive	Short

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 57 Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling (L2PT) Commands

---

```

config l2protocol_tunnel ports [<portlist> | all] type [uni tunneled_protocol [{stp | gvrp |
  protocol_mac [01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC | 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD]}(1) | all] {threshold <value 0-
  65535>} | nni | none]
show l2protocol_tunnel {[uni | nni]}
enable l2protocol_tunnel
disable l2protocol_tunnel

```

---

## 57-1 config l2protocol\_tunnel ports

### Description

This command is used to configure Layer 2 protocol tunneling on ports.

Layer 2 protocol tunneling is used to tunnel Layer 2 protocol packet.

If a Layer 2 protocol is tunnel-enabled on an UNI, once received the PDU on this port, the multicast destination address of the PDU will be replaced by Layer 2 protocol tunneling multicast address. The Layer 2 protocol tunneling multicast address for STP is 01-05-5D-00-00-00, for GVRP is 01-05-5D-00-00-21, for Layer 2 protocols MAC 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC is 01-05-5D-00-00-10 and for protocol MAC 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD is 01-05-5D-00-00-11.

When QinQ is enabled, an S-TAG will be added to the Layer 2 PDU too. The S-TAG is assigned according QinQ VLAN configuration.

### Format

```

config l2protocol_tunnel ports [<portlist> | all] type [uni tunneled_protocol [{stp | gvrp |
  protocol_mac [01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC | 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD]}(1) | all] {threshold <value 0-
  65535>} | nni | none]

```

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the ports on which the Layer 2 protocol tunneling will be configured.

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports to be configured here.

**all** - Specifies to use this configuration on all the ports.

---

**type** - Specifies the type of the ports.

**uni** - Specifies the port is UNI port

**tunneled\_protocol** - Specifies tunneled protocols on this UNI port. If specified all, all tunnel-able Layer 2 protocols will be tunneled on this port.

**stp** - (Optional) Specifies to use the STP protocol.

**gvrp** - (Optional) Specifies to use the GVRP protocol.

**protocol\_mac** - (Optional) Specifies which protocol MAC address to use.

**01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC** - Specifies to use this protocol MAC address.

**01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD** - Specifies to use this protocol MAC address.

**all** - Specifies to use all the MAC addresses.

---

**threshold** - (Optional) Specifies the drop threshold for packets-per-second accepted on this UNI port. The port drops the PDU if the protocol's threshold is exceeded. The range of the threshold value is 0 to 65535 (packet/second). The value 0 means no limit. By default, the value is 0.

---

---

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the threshold packets-per-second value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

**nni** - Specifies the port is NNI port

---

**none** - Disables tunnel on it. By default, a port is none port.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the STP tunneling on ports 1-4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config l2protocol_tunnel ports 1-4 type uni
tunneled_protocol stp
Command: config l2protocol_tunnel ports 1-4 type uni tunneled_protocol stp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 57-2 show l2protocol\_tunnel

### Description

This command is used to show Layer 2 protocol tunneling information.

### Format

**show l2protocol\_tunnel {[uni | nni]}**

### Parameters

---

**uni** - (Optional) Specifies show UNI detail information, include tunneled and dropped PDU statistic.

**nni** - (Optional) Specifies show NNI detail information, include de-capsulated Layer 2 PDU statistic.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show Layer 2 protocol tunneling information summary:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show l2protocol_tunnel
Command: show l2protocol_tunnel

Global State: Enabled
UNI Ports: 1:1-1:2
NNI Ports: 1:3-1:4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show Layer 2 protocol tunneling detail information on UNI ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show l2protocol_tunnel uni
Command: show l2protocol_tunnel uni
```

UNI Port	Tunneled Protocol	Threshold (packet/sec)
1:1	STP	10
	GVRP	10
	01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC	10
1:2	STP	20
	GVRP	20
	01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC	20
1:3	STP	0
1:4	STP	0

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show Layer 2 protocol tunneling detail information on NNI ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show l2protocol_tunnel nni
Command: show l2protocol_tunnel nni
```

NNI Port	Protocol
1:1	STP
	GVRP
	01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD
1:2	STP
	GVRP
	01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 57-3 enable l2protocol\_tunnel

#### Description

Used to enable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function.

## Format

**enable l2protocol\_tunnel**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable l2protocol_tunnel
Command: enable l2protocol_tunnel

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 57-4 disable l2protocol\_tunnel

### Description

Used to disable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function.

### Format

**disable l2protocol\_tunnel**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable l2protocol_tunnel
Command: disable l2protocol_tunnel

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 58 Limited Multicast IP Address Commands

<b>create mcast_filter_profile</b> {[ipv4   ipv6]} profile_id <value 1-60> profile_name <name 32>
<b>config mcast_filter_profile</b> [profile_id <value 1-60>   profile_name <name 32>] {profile_name <name 32>   [add   delete] <mcast_address_list>}(1)
<b>config mcast_filter_profile ipv6</b> [profile_id <value 1-60>   profile_name <name 32>] {profile_name <name 32>   [add   delete] <mcastv6_address_list>}(1)
<b>delete mcast_filter_profile</b> {[ipv4   ipv6]} [profile_id [<value 1-60>   all]   profile_name <name 32>]
<b>show mcast_filter_profile</b> {[ipv4   ipv6]} {[profile_id <value 1-60>   profile_name <name 32>]}
<b>config limited_multicast_addr</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4   ipv6]} {[add [profile_id <value 1-60>   profile_name <name 32>]   delete [profile_id <value 1-60>   profile_name <name 32>   all]]   access [permit   deny]}(1)
<b>show limited_multicast_addr</b> [ ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4   ipv6]}
<b>config max_mcast_group</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4   ipv6]} {max_group [<value 1-1024>   infinite]   action [drop   replace]} (1)
<b>show max_mcast_group</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4   ipv6]}

## 58-1 create mcast\_filter\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create a multicast address profile. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

### Format

```
create mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 | ipv6]} profile_id <value 1-60> profile_name <name 32>
```

### Parameters

<b>ipv4</b> – (Optional) Specifies to add an IPv4 multicast profile.
<b>ipv6</b> – (Optional) Specifies to add an IPv6 multicast profile.
<b>profile_id</b> – Specifies the ID of the profile. <b>&lt;value 1-60&gt;</b> - The profile ID range must be from 1 to 60
<b>profile_name</b> - Provides a meaningful description for the profile. <b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b> - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a multicast address profile named MOD:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 profile_name MOD
Command: create mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 profile_name MOD

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 58-2 config mcast\_filter\_profile

### Description

This command is used to modify the profile name, add or delete a range of previously defined multicast IP addresses to or from the profile.

### Format

```
config mcast_filter_profile [profile_id <value 1-60> | profile_name <name 32>] {profile_name <name 32> | [add | delete] <mcast_address_list>}(1)
```

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the ID of the profile.

**<value 1-60>** - The profile ID must be between 1 and 60.

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies the name of the profile.

**<name 32>** - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies a new name of the profile.

**<name 32>** - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

**add** - Specifies to add a range of multicast IP addresses.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a range of multicast IP addresses.

**<mcast\_address\_list>** - List of the multicast addresses to be added to or deleted from the profile. Either specify a single multicast IP address or a range of multicast addresses using a hyphen.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a range of multicast addresses to a profile:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 add 225.1.1.1 -
225.1.1.100
Command: config mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 add 225.1.1.1 - 225.1.1.100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 58-3 config mcast\_filter\_profile ipv6

### Description

This command is used to add or delete a range of previously defined IPv6 multicast IP addresses to or from the profile.

## Format

```
config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 [profile_id <value 1-60> | profile_name <name 32>]
{profile_name <name 32> | [add | delete] <mcastv6_address_list>}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>profile_id</b>	- Specifies the ID of the profile. <b>&lt;value 1-60&gt;</b> - The profile ID must be between 1 and 60.
<b>profile_name</b>	- Specifies the name of the profile. <b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b> - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>profile_name</b>	- Specifies a new name of the profile. <b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b> - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add a range of multicast IP addresses.
<b>delete</b>	- Specifies to delete a range of multicast IP addresses. <b>&lt;mcastv6_address_list&gt;</b> - List of the IPv6 multicast addresses to be added to or deleted from the profile. Either specify a single IPv6 multicast IP address or a range of IPv6 multicast addresses using a hyphen.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add the IPv6 multicast address range FF0E::100:0:0:20 – FF0E::100:0:0:22 to profile ID 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 3 add
FF0E::100:0:0:20 - FF0E::100:0:0:22
Command: config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 3 add FF0E::100:0:0:20 -
FF0E::100:0:0:22

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 58-4 delete mcast\_filter\_profile

### Description

This command is used to delete a multicast address profile. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

### Format

```
delete mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 | ipv6]} [profile_id [<value 1-60> | all] | profile_name <name 32>]
```

### Parameters

---

<b>ipv4</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to delete an IPv4 multicast profile.
<b>ipv6</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to delete an IPv6 multicast profile.
<b>profile_id</b>	- Specifies the ID of the profile. The range is from 1 to 60. <b>&lt;value 1-60&gt;</b> - The profile ID must be between 1 and 60.
<b>all</b>	- All multicast address profiles will be deleted.

---

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies a profile based on the profile name.  
**<name 32>** - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a multicast profile with a profile ID of 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mcast_filter_profile profile_id 3
Command: delete mcast_filter_profile profile_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a multicast profile with a profile named MOD:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mcast_filter_profile profile_name MOD
Command: delete mcast_filter_profile profile_name MOD

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 58-5 show mcast\_filter\_profile

### Description

This command is used to display defined multicast address profiles. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

### Format

**show mcast\_filter\_profile {[ipv4 | ipv6]} {[profile\_id <value 1-60> | profile\_name <name 32>]}**

### Parameters

---

**ipv4** - (Optional) Specifies to display an IPv4 multicast profile.

**ipv6** - (Optional) Specifies to display an IPv6 multicast profile.

**profile\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the profile. If both profile\_id and profile\_name are not specified, all profiles will be displayed.

**<value 1-60>** - The profile ID must be between 1 and 60.

**profile\_name** - (Optional) Specifies to display a profile based on the profile name. If both profile\_id and profile\_name are not specified, all profiles will be displayed.

**<name 32>** - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all the defined multicast address profiles:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mcast_filter_profile
Command: show mcast_filter_profile

Profile ID Name                               Multicast Addresses
-----
1          MOD                                234.1.1.1 - 238.244.244.244
                                                234.1.1.1 - 238.244.244.244
2          customer                           224.19.62.34 - 224.19.162.200

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 58-6 config limited\_multicast\_addr

### Description

This command is used to configure the multicast address filtering function on a port or VLAN. When there are no profiles specified with a port or VLAN, the limited function is not effective. When the function is configured on a port or VLAN, it limits the multicast group operated by the IGMP/MLD snooping function and layer 3 function. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

### Format

**config limited\_multicast\_addr [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] [[ipv4 | ipv6]] {[add [profile\_id <value 1-60> | profile\_name <name 32>] | delete [profile\_id <value 1-60> | profile\_name <name 32> | all]] | access [permit | deny]}(1)**

### Parameters

<b>ports</b> - Specifies a range of ports to configure the multicast address filtering function. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies the VLAN ID of the VLAN that the multicast address filtering function will be configured on. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN that the multicast address filtering functions will be configured on here.
<b>ipv4</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IPv4 multicast profile. <b>ipv6</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 multicast profile.
<b>add</b> - (Optional) Add a multicast address profile to a port or VLAN. <b>profile_id</b> - (Optional) Specifies a profile ID to be added to or deleted from the port or VLAN. <b>&lt;value 1-60&gt;</b> - The profile ID must be between 1 and 60. <b>profile_name</b> - (Optional) Specifies a profile name to be added to or deleted from the port or VLAN. <b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b> - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>delete</b> - (Optional) Delete a multicast address profile from a port or VLAN. <b>profile_id</b> - (Optional) Specifies a profile ID to be added to or deleted from the port or VLAN. <b>&lt;value 1-60&gt;</b> - The profile ID must be between 1 and 60. <b>profile_name</b> - (Optional) Specifies a profile name to be added to or deleted from the port or VLAN. <b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b> - The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>access</b> - (Optional) Specifies whether the access is permit or deny.

---

**permit** - Specifies that the packets that match the addresses defined in the profiles will be permitted.

**deny** - Specifies that the packets that match the addresses defined in the profiles will be denied.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add multicast address profile 2 to ports 1 and 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3 add profile_id 2
Command: config limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3 add profile_id 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 58-7 show limited\_multicast\_addr

### Description

This command is used to display a multicast address range by ports or by VLANs. When the function is configured on a port or VLAN, it limits the multicast group operated by the IGMP/MLD snooping function and layer 3 function. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

### Format

**show limited\_multicast\_addr [ ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list> ] { [ipv4 | ipv6] }**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies a range of ports to show the limited multicast address configuration.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID of VLANs that require information displaying about the multicast address filtering function.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN here.

---

**ipv4** - (Optional) Specifies to display the IPv4 multicast profile associated with the port or VLAN.

---

**ipv6** - (Optional) Specifies to display the IPv6 multicast profile associated with the port or VLAN.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the limited multicast address range on VLAN 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show limited_multicast_addr vlanid 1
Command: show limited_multicast_addr vlanid 1

VLAN      : 1
```



```

Access : Deny

Profile ID      Name                Multicast Addresses
-----
1              customer            224.19.62.34 - 224.19.162.200

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display the limited multicast address range on ports 1 and 3:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3
Command: show limited_multicast_addr ports 1,3

Port      : 1
Access    : Deny

Profile ID      Name                Multicast Addresses
-----
1              customer            224.19.62.34 - 224.19.162.200

Port      : 3
Access    : Deny

Profile ID      Name                Multicast Addresses
-----
1              customer            224.19.62.34 - 224.19.162.200

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 58-8 config max\_mcast\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure the maximum number of multicast groups a port or VLAN can join. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied. When the joined groups for a port or a VLAN have reached the maximum number, the newly learned group will be dropped if the action is specified as drop. The newly learned group will replace the oldest group if the action is specified as replace.

### Format

**config max\_mcast\_group [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] {[ipv4 | ipv6]} {max\_group [ <value 1-1024> | infinite] | action [drop | replace]} (1)**

### Parameters

- 
- ports** - Specifies a range of ports to configure the maximum multicast group.  
     <portlist> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

  - vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID to configure the maximum multicast group.  
     <vlanid\_list> - Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN here.
-

---

<b>ipv4</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the maximum number of IPv4 learned addresses should be limited.
<b>ipv6</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that the maximum number of IPv6 learned addresses should be limited.
<b>max_group</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the maximum number of the multicast groups. <b>&lt;value 1-1024&gt;</b> - The range is from 1 to 1024 or infinite. <b>infinite</b> - Infinite is the default setting.
<b>action</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the action for handling newly learned groups when the register is full. <b>drop</b> - The new group will be dropped. <b>replace</b> - The new group will replace the oldest group in the register table.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the maximum number of multicast groups that ports 1 and 3 can join to 100:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config max_mcast_group ports 1, 3 max_group 100
Command: config max_mcast_group ports 1, 3 max_group 100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 58-9 show max\_mcast\_group

#### Description

This command is used to display the maximum number of multicast groups that a port or VLAN can join. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

#### Format

**show max\_mcast\_group [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] {[ipv4 | ipv6]}**

#### Parameters

---

<b>ports</b>	- Specifies a range of ports to display the maximum number of multicast groups. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies the VLAN ID for displaying the maximum number of multicast groups. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN here.
<b>ipv4</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to display the maximum number of IPv4 learned addresses.
<b>ipv6</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to display the maximum number of IPv6 learned addresses.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the maximum number of multicast groups for ports 1-2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show max_mcast_group ports 1-2
Command: show max_mcast_group ports 1-2

Port      Max Multicast Group Number  Action
-----  -
1         Infinite                    Drop
2         Infinite                    Drop

Total Entries : 2
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 59 Link Aggregation Commands

---

```

create link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {type [lacp | static]}
delete link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32>
config link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {master_port <port> | ports <portlist> | state
  [enable | disable] | trap [enable | disable]}(1)
config link_aggregation algorithm [mac_source | mac_destination | mac_source_dest |
  ip_source | ip_destination | ip_source_dest | l4_src_port | l4_dest_port | l4_src_dest_port]
show link_aggregation {group_id <value 1-32> | algorithm}

```

---

## 59-1 create link\_aggregation group\_id

### Description

This command is used to create a link aggregation group.

### Format

```
create link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {type [lacp | static]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-32>** - Enter the group ID. The group number identifies each of the groups. The switch allows up to 32 link aggregation groups to be created.

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the group type belongs to static or LACP. If type is not specified, the default is the static type.

**lacp** - Specifies the group type as LACP.

**static** - Specifies the group type as static.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a link aggregation group:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create link_aggregation group_id 1 type lacp
Command: create link_aggregation group_id 1 type lacp

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 59-2 delete link\_aggregation group\_id

### Description

This command is used to delete a previously configured link aggregation group.

**Format**

**delete link\_aggregation group\_id <value 1-32>**

**Parameters**


---

**<value 1-32>** - Enter the group ID.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To delete a link aggregation group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete link_aggregation group_id 3
Command: delete link_aggregation group_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**59-3 config link\_aggregation group\_id****Description**

This command allows you to configure a link aggregation group that was created with the **create link\_aggregation** command above.

**Format**

**config link\_aggregation group\_id <value 1-32> {master\_port <port> | ports <portlist> | state [enable | disable] | trap [enable | disable]}(1)**

**Parameters**


---

**<value 1-32>** - Enter the group ID. The group number identifies each of the groups. The switch allows up to 32 link aggregation groups to be configured.

---

**master\_port** - Specifies which port (by port number) of the link aggregation group will be the master port. All of the ports in a link aggregation group will share the port configuration with the master port.

**<port>** - Enter the master port ID.

---

**ports** - Specifies a range of ports that will belong to the link aggregation group. The port list should include the master port.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**state** - Enable or disable the specified link aggregation group. If LACP group state is enabled and the group type is LACP, the ports' state machine will start.

**enable** - Enable the specified link aggregation group.

**disable** - Disable the specified link aggregation group.

---

**trap** - Specifies the trap status for a link aggregation group.

**enable** - Specifies that Link Up and Link Down notifications are enabled for this link aggregation group.

---

---

**disable** - Specifies that Link Up and Link Down notifications are disabled for link aggregation group. By default, the trap status for a link aggregation group is disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a link aggregation group, group-id 1, master port 7, member ports 5-7:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config link_aggregation group_id 1 master_port 7 ports 5-7
Command: config link_aggregation group_id 1 master_port 7 ports 5-7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 59-4 config link\_aggregation algorithm

### Description

This command is used to configure the part of the packet examined by the switch when selecting the egress port for transmitting load-sharing data.

If the load sharing algorithm is based on IP information and the packet is a non-IP packet, it will be based on the source MAC.

If the load sharing algorithm is based on L4 information and the packet is not a TCP/UDP packet:

- 1) If the packet is a non-IP packet, it will be based on the source MAC.
- 2) If the packet is an IP packet, it will use the default value of "0" for the TCP/UDP port. It means that if it is not a TCP/UDP IP packet, it will deal with it the same as way as the TCP/UDP packets, but just the TCP/UDP value is 0.

### Format

**config link\_aggregation algorithm [mac\_source | mac\_destination | mac\_source\_dest | ip\_source | ip\_destination | ip\_source\_dest | I4\_src\_port | I4\_dest\_port | I4\_src\_dest\_port]**

### Parameters

---

**mac\_source** - Indicates that the switch should examine the MAC source address.

**mac\_destination** - Indicates that the switch should examine the MAC destination address.

**mac\_source\_dest** - Indicates that the switch should examine the MAC source and destination address.

**ip\_source** - Indicate that the switch should examine the IP source address.

**ip\_destination** - Indicate that the switch should examine the IP destination address.

**ip\_source\_dest** - Indicate that the switch should examine the IP source and destination address.

**I4\_src\_port** - Indicate that the switch should examine the Layer 4 source port.

**I4\_dest\_port** - Indicate that the switch should examine the Layer 4 destination port.

**I4\_src\_dest\_port** - Indicate that the switch should examine the Layer 4 source and destination port.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the link aggregation algorithm to mac-source-dest:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config link_aggregation algorithm mac_source_dest
Command: config link_aggregation algorithm mac_source_dest

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 59-5 show link\_aggregation

### Description

This command is used to display the current link aggregation configuration of the switch.

### Format

**show link\_aggregation {group\_id <value 1-32> | algorithm}**

### Parameters

---

**group\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the group ID. The group number identifies each of the groups.  
**<value 1-32>** - The switch supports up to 32 link aggregation groups.

---

**algorithm** - (Optional) Specifies the display of link aggregation by the algorithm in use by that group.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the link aggregation information.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current link aggregation configuration when link aggregation is enabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show link_aggregation
Command: show link_aggregation

Link Aggregation Algorithm = IP-Source

Group ID       : 1
Type           : LACP
Master Port    : 1:5
Member Port    : 1:5-1:8
Active Port    :
```

```
Status      : Enabled
Flooding Port :
Trap        : Enabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the current link aggregation configuration when link aggregation is disabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show link_aggregation
Command: show link_aggregation

Link Aggregation Algorithm = IP-Source

Group ID      : 1
Type          : LACP
Master Port   : 1:5
Member Port   : 1:5-1:8
Active Port   :
Status        : Disabled
Flooding Port :
Trap          : Enabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 60 LLDP Commands

<b>enable lldp</b>
<b>disable lldp</b>
<b>config lldp</b> [message_tx_interval <sec 5-32768>   message_tx_hold_multiplier <int 2-10>   tx_delay <sec 1-8192>   reinit_delay <sec 1-10>]
<b>show lldp</b>
<b>config lldp forward_message</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config lldp notification_interval</b> <sec 5-3600>
<b>config lldp ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [notification [enable   disable]   admin_status [tx_only   rx_only   tx_and_rx   disable]   mgt_addr [ipv4 <ipaddr>   ipv6 <ipv6addr>] [enable   disable]   basic_tlvs [{all}   {port_description   system_name   system_description   system_capabilities}] [enable   disable]   port_id_subtype [mac_address   local]]   dot1_tlv_pvid [enable   disable]   dot1_tlv_protocol_vid [vlan [all   <vlan_name 32>]   vlanid <vidlist>] [enable   disable]   dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan [all   <vlan_name 32>]   vlanid <vidlist>] [enable   disable]   dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all   {eapol   lacp   gvrp   stp}] [enable   disable]   dot3_tlvs [{all}   {mac_phy_configuration_status   link_aggregation   power_via_mdi   maximum_frame_size}] [enable   disable]]
<b>show lldp ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config lldp_med fast_start_repeat_count</b> <value 1-10>
<b>config lldp_med log_state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config lldp_med notification_topo_change_ports</b> [<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
<b>config lldp_med ports</b> [<portlist>   all] med_transmit_capabilities [all   {capabilities   network_policy   power_pse   inventory}]{(1)} state [enable   disable]
<b>show lldp_med ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show lldp_med</b>
<b>show lldp_med local_ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show lldp_med remote_ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show lldp local_ports</b> {<portlist>} {mode [brief   normal   detailed]}
<b>show lldp mgt_addr</b> {[ipv4 <ipaddr>   ipv6 <ipv6addr>]}
<b>show lldp remote_ports</b> {<portlist>} {mode [brief   normal   detailed]}
<b>show lldp statistics</b>
<b>show lldp statistics ports</b> {<portlist>}

## 60-1 enable lldp

### Description

This command is used to enable LLDP. This is a global control for the LLDP function. When this function is enabled, the switch can start to transmit LLDP packets and receive and process the LLDP packets. The specific function of each port will depend on the per port LLDP setting. For the advertisement of LLDP packets, the switch announces the information to its neighbor through ports. For the receiving of LLDP packets, the switch will learn the information from the LLDP packets advertised from the neighbor in the neighbor table. The default state for LLDP is disabled.

### Format

```
enable lldp
```

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable LLDP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable lldp
Command: enable lldp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-2 disable lldp

### Description

This command is used to disable LLDP. The switch will stop the sending and receiving of LLDP advertisement packets.

### Format

**disable lldp**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable LLDP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable lldp
Command: disable lldp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-3 config lldp

### Description

This command is used to configure LLDP timer values. The message TX interval controls how often active ports retransmit advertisements to their neighbors. The message TX hold multiplier is a multiplier on the msgTxInterval that is used to compute the TTL value of txTTL in an LLDPDU.

The TTL will be carried in the LLDPDU packet. The lifetime will be the minimum of 65535 and (message\_tx\_interval \* message\_tx\_hold\_multiplier). On the partner switch, when the time-to-live for a given advertisement expires, the advertised data is deleted from the neighbor switch's MIB. The TX delay is used to change the minimum time (delay-interval) any LLDP port will delay advertising successive LLDP advertisements due to a change in LLDP MIB content. The TX delay defines the minimum interval between sending of LLDP messages due to the constantly changing MIB content. A re-enabled LLDP port will wait for the reinit delay after the last disable command before reinitializing.

## Format

```
config lldp [message_tx_interval <sec 5-32768> | message_tx_hold_multiplier <int 2-10> | tx_delay <sec 1-8192> | reinit_delay <sec 1-10>]
```

## Parameters

---

**message\_tx\_interval** - Specifies the message TX interval between consecutive transmissions of LLDP advertisements on any given port.

**<sec 5-32768>** - The range is from 5 to 32768 seconds. The default setting is 30 seconds.

---

**message\_tx\_hold\_multiplier** - Specifies the message TX hold multiplier.

**<int 2-10>** - Enter the range is from 2 to 10. The default setting is 4.

---

**tx\_delay** - Specifies the TX delay time.

**<sec 1-8192>** - Enter the range is from 1 to 8192 seconds. The default setting is 2 seconds.

Note: txDelay should be less than or equal to 0.25 \* msgTxInterval.

---

**reinit\_delay** - Specifies the reinit delay time.

**<sec 1-10>** - Enter the range is from 1 to 10 seconds. The default setting is 2 seconds.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To change the packet transmission interval:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp message_tx_interval 30
Command: config lldp message_tx_interval 30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To change the multiplier value:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier 3
Command: config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the delay-interval interval:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp tx_delay 8
Command: config lldp tx_delay 8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To change the re-initialization delay interval to five seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp reinit_delay 5
Command: config lldp reinit_delay 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-4 show lldp

### Description

This command is used to display LLDP.

### Format

**show lldp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display LLDP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp
Command: show lldp

LLDP System Information
  Chassis ID Subtype      : MAC Address
  Chassis ID              : 00-11-22-33-44-55
  System Name             :
  System Description      : Gigabit Ethernet Switch
  System Capabilities     : Repeater, Bridge

LLDP Configurations
  LLDP Status             : Disabled
  LLDP Forward Status    : Disabled
  Message TX Interval    : 30
```

```

Message TX Hold Multiplier: 4
ReInit Delay           : 2
TX Delay               : 2
Notification Interval  : 5

```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-5 config lldp forward\_message

### Description

This command is used to configure LLDP forwarding messages. When LLDP is disabled and LLDP forward message is enabled, the received LLDPDU packet will be forwarded. The default state is disabled.

### Format

**config lldp forward\_message [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable LLDP forwarding messages.

---

**disable** - Disable LLDP forwarding messages.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable LLDP forwarding messages:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp forward_message enable
Command: config lldp forward_message enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 60-6 config lldp notification\_interval

### Description

This command is used to configure LLDP timer values. This will globally change the interval between successive LLDP change notifications generated by the switch.

### Format

**config lldp notification\_interval <sec 5-3600>**

## Parameters

---

**<sec 5-3600>** - Enter the notification interval range is from 5 to 3600 seconds. The default setting is 5 seconds.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To change the notification interval to 10 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp notification_interval 10
Command: config lldp notification_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-7 config lldp ports

### Description

Use this command to configure LLDP options by port. Enable or disable each port for sending change notification to configured SNMP trap receiver(s) if an LLDP data change is detected in an advertisement received on the port from an LLDP neighbor. The definition of change includes new available information, information timeout, information update. And the changed type includes any data update /insert/remove.

The admin status options enable to control which ports participate in LLDP traffic and whether the participating ports allow LLDP traffic in only one direction or in both directions.

The config management address command specifies whether system's IP address needs to be advertised from the specified port. For layer 3 devices, each managed address can be individually specified. The management addresses that are added in the list will be advertised in the LLDP from the specified interface, associated with each management address. The interface for that management address will be also advertised in the if-index form.

An active LLDP port on the switch always includes the mandatory data in its outbound advertisements. And there are four optional data that can be configured for an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of these data types from outbound LLDP advertisements. The mandatory data type include four basic types of information (end of LLDPDU TLV, chassis ID TLV, port ID TLV, and Time to Live TLV). The mandatory type cannot be disabled. There are also five data types which can be optionally selected. They are port\_description, system\_name, system\_description, system\_capability, and port\_id\_subtype.

Configure an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally port vlan ID TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

Configure an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally port and protocol VLAN ID TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

Configure an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally VLAN name TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

Configure an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally protocol identity TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements. This TLV

optional data type indicates whether the corresponding Local System's Protocol Identity instance will be transmitted on the port. The Protocol Identity TLV provides a way for stations to advertise protocols that are important to the operation of the network. Spanning Tree Protocol, the Link Aggregation Control Protocol, and numerous vendor proprietary variations are responsible for maintaining the topology and connectivity of the network. If EAPOL, GVRP, STP (including MSTP), and LACP protocol identity are enabled on this port and it is enabled to be advertised, then this protocol identity will be advertised.

## Format

```
config lldp ports [<portlist> | all] [notification [enable | disable] | admin_status [tx_only | rx_only | tx_and_rx | disable] | mgt_addr [ipv4 <ipaddr> | ipv6 <ipv6addr>] [enable | disable] | basic_tlvs [{all} | {port_description | system_name | system_description | system_capabilities}] [enable | disable] | port_id_subtype [mac_address | local]] | dot1_tlv_pvid [enable | disable] | dot1_tlv_protocol_vid [vlan [all | <vlan_name 32>] | vlanid <vidlist>] [enable | disable] | dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan [all | <vlan_name 32>] | vlanid <vidlist>] [enable | disable] | dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all | {eapol | lacp | gvrp | stp}] [enable | disable] | dot3_tlvs [{all} | {mac_phy_configuration_status | link_aggregation | power_via_mdi | maximum_frame_size}] [enable | disable]]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b>	- Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies to set all the ports on the system.
<b>notification</b>	- Enable or disable the SNMP trap notification of LLDP data changes detected on advertisements received from neighbor devices. The default notification state is disabled.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable the SNMP trap notification of LLDP data changes detected on advertisements received from neighbor devices.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable the SNMP trap notification of LLDP data changes detected on advertisements received from neighbor devices.
<b>admin_status</b>	- Select the desired administrative per port state. The default per port state is tx_and_rx.
<b>tx_only</b>	- Configure the specified port(s) to transmit LLDP packets, but block inbound LLDP packets from neighbor devices.
<b>rx_only</b>	- Configure the specified port(s) to receive LLDP packets from neighbors, but block outbound packets to neighbors.
<b>tx_and_rx</b>	- Configure the specified port(s) to both transmit and receive LLDP packets.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable LLDP packet transmit and receive on the specified port(s).
<b>mgt_address</b>	- The port types specified for advertising indicated management address instance.
<b>ipv4</b>	- Specifies the IP address of IPv4.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP address of IPv4.
<b>ipv6</b>	- Specifies the IP address of IPv6.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP address of IPv6.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable port(s) specified for advertising indicated management address instance.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable port(s) specified for advertising indicated management address instance.
<b>basic_tlvs</b>	- Configure an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of optional TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.
<b>all</b>	- (Optional) Configure all four TLV data types listed below.
<b>port_description</b>	- (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "Port Description TLV" on the port. The default state is disabled.
<b>system_name</b>	- (Optional) This TLV optional data type includes indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "System Name TLV." The default state is disabled.
<b>system_description</b>	- (Optional) This TLV optional data type includes indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "System Description TLV." The default state is disabled.
<b>system_capabilities</b>	- (Optional) This TLV optional data type includes indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "System Capabilities TLV." The system capability will indicate

---

---

whether the device provides repeater, bridge, or router function, and whether the provided functions are currently enabled. The default state is disabled.

**enable** - Enable configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of optional TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

**disable** - Disable configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of optional TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

---

**port\_id\_subtype** - Specifies the subtype of the port ID TLV.

**mac\_address** - Specifies the subtype of the port ID TLV using the MAC address.

**local** - Specifies the subtype of the port ID TLV using the local port number.

---

**dot1\_tlv\_pvid** - This TLV optional data type determines whether the IEEE 802.1 organizationally defined port VLAN ID TLV transmission is allowed on a given LLDP transmission capable port. The default state is disabled.

**enable** - Enable port VLAN ID TLV transmission on a given LLDP transmission capable port.

**disable** - Disable port VLAN ID TLV transmission on a given LLDP transmission capable port.

---

**dot1\_tlv\_protocol\_vid** - This TLV optional data type determines whether the IEEE 802.1 organizationally defined port and protocol VLAN ID TLV transmission is allowed on a given LLDP transmission capable port. The default state is disabled.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN to be transmitted.

**all** - (Optional) Specifies that all VLAN names will be transmitted.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN name to be transmitted.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN ID list to be transmitted.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a VLAN ID list to be transmitted.

**enable** - Enable configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally port and protocol VLAN ID TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

**disable** - Disable configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally port and protocol VLAN ID TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

---

**dot1\_tlv\_vlan\_name** - This TLV optional data type indicates whether the corresponding Local System's VLAN name instance will be transmitted on the port. If a port is associated with multiple VLANs, those enabled VLAN ID will be advertised. The default state is disabled.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN to be transmitted.

**all** - (Optional) Specifies that all VLAN names will be transmitted.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN name to be transmitted.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN ID list to be transmitted.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a VLAN ID list to be transmitted.

**enable** - Enable configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally VLAN name TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

**disable** - Disable configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally VLAN name TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

---

**dot1\_tlv\_protocol\_identity** - This TLV optional data type indicates whether the corresponding Local System's Protocol Identity instance will be transmitted on the port. The Protocol Identity TLV provides a way for stations to advertise protocols that are important to the operation of the network, such as Spanning Tree Protocol, the Link Aggregation Control Protocol, and numerous vendor proprietary variations which are responsible for maintaining the topology and connectivity of the network. If EAPOL, GVRP, STP (including MSTP), and LACP protocol identity are enabled on this port and enabled to be advertised, then the protocol identity will be advertised. The default state is disabled.

**all** - Advertise all of the protocols lists below.

**eapol** - (Optional) Advertise EAPOL.

**lACP** - (Optional) Advertise LACP.

**gvrp** - (Optional) Advertise GVRP.

**stp** - (Optional) Advertise STP.

**enable** - Enable configuration an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally protocol identity TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

**disable** - Disable configuration an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.1 Organizationally protocol identity TLV data types from outbound LLDP

---



---

advertisements.

**dot3\_tlvs** - An individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

**all** - (Optional) Configure all of the TLV optional data types below.

**mac\_phy\_configuration\_status** - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "MAC/PHY configuration/status TLV." This type indicates it is possible for two ends of an IEEE 802.3 link to be configured with different duplex and/or speed settings and still establish some limited network connectivity. More precisely, the information includes whether the port supports the auto-negotiation function, whether the function is enabled, the auto-negotiated advertised capability, and the operational MAU type. The default state is disabled.

**link\_aggregation** - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "Link Aggregation TLV." This type indicates the current link aggregation status of IEEE 802.3 MACs. More precisely, the information should include whether the port is capable of doing link aggregation, whether the port is aggregated in an aggregated link, and the aggregated port ID. The default state is disabled.

**power\_via\_mdi** - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'Power via MDI TLV'. The default state is disabled.

**maximum\_frame\_size** - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit "Maximum-frame-size TLV." The default state is disabled.

**enable** - Enable the configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

**disable** - Disable the configuration of an individual port or group of ports to exclude one or more of IEEE 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLV data types from outbound LLDP advertisements.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To change the SNMP notification state of ports 1 to 5 to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports 1-5 notification enable
Command: config lldp ports 1-5 notification enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the mode of ports 1 to 5 to transmit and receive:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports 1-5 admin_status tx_and_rx
Command: config lldp ports 1-5 admin_status tx_and_rx

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable ports 1 to 5 to manage address entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports 1-5 mgt_addr ipv4 192.168.254.10 enable
Command: config lldp ports 1-5 mgt_addr ipv4 192.168.254.10 enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To exclude the system name TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports all basic_tlvs system_name enable
```

```
Command: config lldp ports all basic_tlvs system_name enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To exclude the VLAN name TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_pvid enable
```

```
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_pvid enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To exclude the port and protocol VLAN ID TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_vid vlanid 1-3 enable
```

```
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_vid vlanid 1-3 enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To exclude the VLAN name TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_vlan_name vlanid 1-3 enable
```

```
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_vlan_name vlanid 1-3 enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To exclude the protocol identity TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_identity all enable
```

```
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_identity all enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To exclude the MAC/PHY configuration/status TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp ports all dot3_tlvs
mac_phy_configuration_status enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot3_tlvs mac_phy_configuration_status enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-8 show lldp ports

### Description

This command is used to display LLDP per port configuration for advertisement options.

### Format

**show lldp ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display LLDP TLV option port 1:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp ports 1
Command: show lldp ports 1

Port ID          : 1
-----
Admin Status     : TX_and_RX
Notification Status : Disabled
Advertised TLVs Option :
    Port Description           Disabled
    System Name                Disabled
    System Description         Disabled
    System Capabilities        Disabled
    Enabled Management Address
        (None)
    Port VLAN ID              Disabled
Enabled Port_and_Protocol_VLAN_ID
    (None)
Enabled VLAN Name
    (None)
Enabled Protocol Identity
    (None)
    MAC/PHY Configuration/Status Disabled
    Link Aggregation           Disabled
    Maximum Frame Size         Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 60-9 config lldp\_med fast\_start repeat\_count

### Description

This command is used to configure the fast start repeat count. When an LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV is detected for an MSAP identifier not associated with an existing LLDP remote system MIB, the application layer shall start the fast start mechanism and set the 'medFastStart' timer to 'medFastStartRepeatCount' times 1. The default value is 4.

### Format

```
config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count <value 1-10>
```

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-10>** - Enter a fast start repeat count value between 1 and 10. The default value is 4.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a LLDP-MED fast start repeat count of 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count 5
Command: config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-10 config lldp\_med log state

### Description

This command is used to configure the log state of LLDP-MED events.

### Format

**config lldp\_med log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable the log state for LLDP-MED events.

**disable** - Disable the log state for LLDP-MED events. The default is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the log state of LLDP-MED events:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp_med log state enable
Command: config lldp_med log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-11 config lldp\_med notification topo\_change ports

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable each port for sending topology change notification to configured SNMP trap receiver(s) if an endpoint device is removed or moved to another port. The default state is disabled.

### Format

**config lldp\_med notification topo\_change ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

---

**all** - Specifies to set all ports in the system.

**state** - Enable or disable the SNMP trap notification of topology change detected state.

**enable** - Enable the SNMP trap notification of topology change detected.

**disable** - Disable the SNMP trap notification of topology change detected. The default notification state is disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable topology change notification on ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp_med notification topo_change ports 1-2 state
enable
Command: config lldp_med notification topo_change ports 1-2 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-12 config lldp\_med ports

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable transmitting LLDP-MED TLVs. It effectively disables LLDP-MED on a per-port basis by disabling transmission of TLV capabilities. In this case, the remote table's objects in the LLDP-MED MIB corresponding to the respective port will not be populated.

### Format

**config lldp\_med ports [<portlist> | all] med\_transmit\_capabilities [all | {capabilities | network\_policy | power\_pse | inventory}(1)] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to set all ports in the system.

**med\_transit\_capabilities** - Select to send the LLDP-MED TLV capabilities specified.

**all** - Select to send capabilities, network policy, and inventory.

**capabilities** - (Optional) Specifies that the LLDP agent should transmit "LLDP-MED capabilities TLV." If a user wants to transmit LLDP-MED PDU, this TLV type should be enabled. Otherwise, this port cannot transmit LLDP-MED PDU.

**network\_policy** - (Optional) Specifies that the LLDP agent should transmit "LLDP-MED network policy TLV."

**power\_pse** - This TLV type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'LLDP-MED extended Power via MDI TLV' if local device is PSE device.

**inventory** - (Optional) Specifies that the LLDP agent should transmit "LLDP-MED inventory TLV."

**state** - Enable or disable the transmitting of LLDP-MED TLVs.

**enable** - Enable the transmitting of LLDP-MED TLVs.

**disable** - Disable the transmitting of LLDP-MED TLVs.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable transmitting of all capabilities on ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config lldp_med ports 1-2 med_transmit_capabilities all
state enable
Command: config lldp_med ports 1-2 med_transmit_capabilities all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-13 show lldp\_med ports

### Description

This command is used to display LLDP-MED per port configuration for advertisement options.

### Format

**show lldp\_med ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display LLDP-MED configuration information for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp_med ports 1
Command: show lldp_med ports 1

Port ID : 1
-----
Topology Change Notification Status      : Enabled
LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV                : Enabled
LLDP-MED Network Policy TLV             : Enabled
LLDP-MED Inventory TLV                   : Enabled
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-14 show lldp\_med

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's general LLDP-MED configuration status.

### Format

**show lldp\_med**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the switch's general LLDP-MED configuration status:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp_med
Command: show lldp_med

LLDP-MED System Information:
  Device Class           : Network Connectivity Device
  Hardware Revision      : A1
  Firmware Revision      : 1.00.016
  Software Revision      : 3.00.004
  Serial Number          : PVW01B5000005
  Manufacturer Name      : D-Link
  Model Name             : DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet S
  Asset ID               :
  PoE Device Type        : PSE Device
  PoE PSE Power Source   : Primary

LLDP-MED Configuration:
  Fast Start Repeat Count : 4

LLDP-MED Log State:Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 60-15 show lldp\_med local\_ports

**Description**

This command is used to display the per-port LLDP-MED information currently available for populating outbound LLDP-MED advertisements.

**Format**

**show lldp\_med local\_ports {<portlist>}**

**Parameters**


---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display LLDP-MED information currently available for populating outbound LLDP-MED advertisements for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp_med local_ports 1
Command: show lldp_med local_ports 1

Port ID          : 1
-----
LLDP-MED Capabilities Support:
  Capabilities          :Support
  Network Policy        :Support
  Location Identification :Not Support
  Extended Power Via MDI PSE :Support
  Extended Power Via MDI PD :Not Support
  Inventory             :Support

Network Policy:
  None

Extended Power Via MDI:
  None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-16 show lldp\_med remote\_ports

**Description**

This command is used to display LLDP-MED information learned from neighbors.

## Format

show lldp\_med remote\_ ports {<portlist>}

## Parameters

---

<portlist> - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display remote entry information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp_med remote_ports 1
Command: show lldp_med remote_ports 1

Port ID : 1
-----
Remote Entities Count : 1
Entity 1
  Chassis ID Subtype           : MAC Address
  Chassis ID                   : 00-01-02-03-04-00
  Port ID Subtype              : Net Address
  Port ID                      : 172.18.10.11

LLDP-MED capabilities:
  LLDP-MED Device Class: Endpoint Device Class III
  LLDP-MED Capabilities Support:
    Capabilities                : Support
    Network Policy              : Support
    Location Identification     : Support
    Extended Power Via MDI     : Support
    Inventory                   : Support
  LLDP-MED Capabilities Enabled:
    Capabilities                : Enabled
    Network Policy              : Enabled
    Location Identification     : Enabled
    Extended Power Via MDI     : Enabled
    Inventory                   : Enabled

Network Policy:
  Application Type : Voice
  VLAN ID          :
  Priority         :
  DSCP             :
```

```

Unknown          : True
Tagged           :
Application Type : Softphone Voice
VLAN ID         : 200
Priority         : 7
DSCP            : 5
Unknown         : False
Tagged          : True

Location Identification:
  Location Subtype: CoordinateBased
    Location Information :
  Location Subtype: CivicAddress
    Location Information :

Extended Power Via MDI
  Power Device Type: PD Device
    Power Priority      : High
    Power Source       : From PSE
    Power Request      : 8 Watts

Inventory Management:
  Hardware Revision   :
  Firmware Revision  :
  Software Revision   :
  Serial Number       :
  Manufacturer Name   :
  Model Name          :
  Asset ID            :

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 60-17 show lldp local\_ports

### Description

This command is used to display the per-port information currently available for populating outbound LLDP advertisements.

### Format

**show lldp local ports {<portlist>} {mode [brief | normal | detailed]}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the ports to be displayed. When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

---

**mode** - (Optional) Select the mode: brief, normal, or detailed.

**brief** - Specifies to display the information in brief mode.

**normal** - Specifies to display the information in normal mode. This is the default display mode.

**detailed** - Specifies to display the information in detailed mode.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display LLDP local port information for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp local_ports 1
Command: show lldp local_ports 1

Port ID : 1
-----
Port ID Subtype           : Local
Port ID                   : 1/1
Port Description          : D-Link DGS-3620-28PC R3.00.T00
                          Port 1 on Unit 1
Port PVID                 : 1
Management Address Count : 1
PPVID Entries Count      : 0
VLAN Name Entries Count  : 1
Protocol Identity Entries Count : 0
MAC/PHY Configuration/Status : (See Detail)
Link Aggregation         : (See Detail)
Maximum Frame Size       : 1536

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-18 show lldp mgt\_addr

### Description

This command is used to display the LLDP management address.

### Format

**show lldp mgmt\_addr {[ipv4 <ipaddr> | ipv6 <ipv6addr>]}**

### Parameters

---

<b>ipv4</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IPv4 address of the LLDP management address entry.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv4 address of the LLDP management address entry.
<b>ipv6</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address of the LLDP management address entry.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the LLDP management address entry.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the LLDP management address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp mgt_addr
Command: show lldp mgt_addr

Address 1 :
-----
Subtype           : IPv4
Address           : 10.19.72.38
IF Type          : Unknown
OID              : 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.114.1.1
Advertising Ports :
Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-19 show lldp remote\_ ports

### Description

This command is used to display the information learned from the neighbor parameters.

### Format

**show lldp remote\_ ports {<portlist>} {mode [brief | normal | detailed]}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the ports to be displayed. When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

---

**mode** - (Optional) Select the mode: brief, normal, or detailed.

**brief** - Specifies to display the information in brief mode.

**normal** - Specifies to display the information in normal mode. This is the default display mode.

**detailed** - Specifies to display the information in detailed mode.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display LLDP information for remote ports 1 and 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp remote_ports 1-2
Command: show lldp remote_ports 1-2

Remote Entities Count : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-20 show lldp statistics

### Description

This command is used to display an overview of neighbor detection activity on the switch.

### Format

**show lldp statistics**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display LLDP statistics:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp statistics
Command: show lldp statistics

Last Change Time      : 3648
Number of Table Insert : 0
Number of Table Delete : 0
Number of Table Drop   : 0
Number of Table Ageout : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 60-21 show lldp statistics ports

### Description

This command is used to display LLDP statistic information for individual ports.

### Format

**show lldp statistics ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** When a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display LLDP statistic information for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show lldp statistics ports 1
Command: show lldp statistics ports 1

Port ID : 1
-----
LLDPStatsTXPortFramesTotal      : 0
LLDPStatsRXPortFramesDiscardTotal : 0
LLDPStatsRXPortFramesErrors     : 0
LLDPStatsRXPortFramesTotal      : 0
LLDPStatsRXPortTLVsDiscardedTotal : 0
LLDPStatsRXPortTLVsUnrecognizedTotal : 0
LLDPStatsRXPortAgeoutsTotal     : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 61 LLDP Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol (LLDP-DCBX) Commands

---

```

config lldp_dcbx ports [<portlist> | all] tlv-select [all | {pfc-configuration}] state [enable | disable]
show lldp_dcbx ports <portlist>
show lldp_dcbx local_ports <portlist>
show lldp_dcbx remote_ports <portlist>

```

---

## 61-1 config lldp\_dcbx ports

### Description

This command is used to specify which optional Type-Length-Value settings (TLVs) in the LLDP DCBX management set will be transmitted and encapsulated in the LLDPDUs and sent to neighbor devices.

### Format

```

config lldp_dcbx ports [<portlist> | all] tlv-select [all | {pfc-configuration}] state [enable | disable]

```

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the ports that will be used for this configuration.  
     **<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.  
     **all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**tlv-select** - Specifies to transmit the selected TLV.  
     **all** - Specifies to transmit all TLVs.  
     **pfc-configuration** - (Optional) Specifies that the LLDP agent should transmit the PFC configuration TLV.

---

**state** - Specifies the LLDP DCBX state.  
     **enable** - Specifies that the LLDP DCBX state will be enabled.  
     **disable** - Specifies that the LLDP DCBX state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to enable transmitting all LLDP-DCBX TLVs on all ports.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config lldp_dcbx ports all tlv-select all state enable
Command: config lldp_dcbx ports all tlv-select all state enable

Success.

```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 61-2 show lldp\_dcbx ports

### Description

This command is used to display the LLDP-DCBX per-port configuration for advertisement options.

### Format

**show lldp\_dcbx ports <portlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be displayed here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example shows how to display the LLDP-DCBX port configuration for port 1.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show lldp_dcbx ports 1:1
Command: show lldp_dcbx ports 1:1

Port ID : 1:1
LLDP-DCBX Priority-based Flow Control Configuration TLV : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 61-3 show lldp\_dcbx local\_ports

### Description

This command is used to display the per-port information currently available for populating outbound LLDP-DCBX advertisements.

### Format

**show lldp\_dcbx local\_ports <portlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be displayed here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

This example shows how to display local port LLDP-DCBX information for port 1.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show lldp_dcbx local_ports 1:1
Command: show lldp_dcbx local_ports 1:1

Port ID : 1:1

PFC Basic Configuration
  Willing : Disabled
  MBC : Disabled
  PFC capability : 8

PFC Enable
  priority0 : Disabled
  priority1 : Disabled
  priority2 : Disabled
  priority3 : Disabled
  priority4 : Disabled
  priority5 : Disabled
  priority6 : Disabled
  priority7 : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 61-4 show lldp\_dcbx remote\_ports

### Description

This command is used to display each physical interface's information currently learned from the neighbor.

### Format

**show lldp\_dcbx remote\_ports <portlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be displayed here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

This example shows how to display remote entry information for port 1.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show lldp_dcbx remote_ports 1:1
Command: show lldp_dcbx remote_ports 1:1

Port ID : 1:1
```

PFC Basic Configuration

Willing : Disabled

MBC : Disabled

PFC capability : 8

PFC Enable

priority0 : Disabled

priority1 : Disabled

priority2 : Disabled

priority3 : Disabled

priority4 : Disabled

priority5 : Disabled

priority6 : Disabled

priority7 : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

# Chapter 62 Loopback Detection Commands

---

```

config loopdetect {recover_timer [0 | <sec 60-1000000>] | interval <sec 1-32767> | mode [port-
  based | vlan-based]}(1)
config loopdetect ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
enable loopdetect
disable loopdetect
show loopdetect
show loopdetect ports {<portlist>}
config loopdetect trap [none | loop_detected | loop_cleared | both]
config loopdetect log state [enable | disable]
config loopdetect vlan [<vid_list> | all] state [enable | disable]

```

---

## 62-1 config loopdetect

### Description

This command is used to set up the loop-back detection function (LBD) for the entire switch.

### Format

```

config loopdetect {recover_timer [0 | <sec 60-1000000>] | interval <sec 1-32767> | mode
[port-based | vlan-based]}(1)

```

### Parameters

---

**recover\_timer** - The time interval (in seconds) used by the Auto-Recovery mechanism to decide how long to check if the loop status is gone. The default value is 60.

**0** - Zero is a special value which means to disable the auto-recovery mechanism, hence, the user needs to recover the disabled port back manually.

**<sec 60-1000000>** - Enter a value between 60 and 1000000.

---

**interval** - The time interval (in seconds) at which device transmits all the CTP (Configuration Test Protocol) packets to detect the loop-back event. The default setting is 10.

**<sec 1-32767>** - Specifies the valid range between 1 and 32767.

---

**mode** - Choose the loop-detection operation mode.

**port-based** - In the port-based mode, the port will be shut-down (disabled) when detecting a loop.

**vlan-based** - In VLAN-based mode, the port cannot forward packets of the VLAN that detects a loop.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To set a recover time of 0 and an interval of 20 in VLAN-based mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config loopdetect recover_timer 0 interval 20 mode vlan-  
based  
Command: config loopdetect recover_timer 0 interval 20 mode vlan-based  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-2 config loopdetect ports

### Description

This command is used to set up the loop-back detection function for the ports on the switch.

### Format

**config loopdetect ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**all** - To set all ports in the system, use the all parameter.

---

**state** - Specifies the status.

**enable** - Enable loop-detect for the ports specified in the port list.

**disable** - Disable loop-detect for the ports specified in the port list. The default is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To set up loop-back detection:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config loopdetect ports 1-5 state enable  
Command: config loopdetect ports 1-5 state enable  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-3 enable loopdetect

### Description

This command is used to allow the loop detection function to be globally enabled on the switch. The default value is disabled.

### Format

**enable loopdetect**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable loop detection:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable loopdetect
Command: enable loopdetect

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-4 disable loopdetect

### Description

This command allows the loop detection function to be globally disabled on the switch. The default value is disabled.

### Format

**disable loopdetect**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable loop detection:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable loopdetect
Command: disable loopdetect

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-5 show loopdetect

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's current loop detection configuration.

### Format

**show loopdetect**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the switch's current loop detection configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show loopdetect
Command: show loopdetect

LBD Global Settings
-----
Status           : Disabled
Mode             : Port-based
Interval         : 10 sec
Recover Time     : 60 sec
Trap State       : None
Enabled VLANs    : 1-4094
Log State        : Enabled
Function Version : v4.05

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-6 show loopdetect ports

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's current per-port loop detection configuration and status.

### Format

**show loopdetect ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the loop detection state of ports 1 to 9 in port-based mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show loopdetect ports 1-9
Command: show loopdetect ports 1-9
```

Port	Loopdetect State	Loop Status
1	Enabled	Normal
2	Enabled	Normal
3	Enabled	Normal
4	Enabled	Normal
5	Enabled	Loop!
6	Enabled	Normal
7	Enabled	Loop!
8	Enabled	Normal
9	Enabled	Normal

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display loop detection state of ports 1 to 9 under VLAN-based mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show loopdetect ports 1-9
Command: show loopdetect ports 1-9
```

Port	Loopdetect State	Loop VLAN
1	Enabled	None
2	Enabled	None
3	Enabled	None
4	Enabled	None
5	Enabled	2
6	Enabled	None
7	Enabled	2
8	Enabled	None
9	Enabled	None

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-7 config loopdetect trap

### Description

This command is used to configure the trap mode. A loop detected trap is sent when the loop condition is detected and a loop cleared trap is sent when the loop condition is cleared.



## Format

**config loopdetect trap [none | loop\_detected | loop\_cleared | both]**

## Parameters

---

**none** - Trap will not be sent for both cases.

---

**loop\_detected** - Trap is sent when the loop condition is detected

---

**loop\_cleared** - Trap is sent when the loop condition is cleared.

---

**both** - Trap will be sent for both cases.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a trap:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config loopdetect trap both
Command: config loopdetect trap both

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-1 config loopdetect log state

### Description

This command is used to configure the log state for LBD. The default value is enabled.

### Format

**config loopdetect log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the LBD log feature's state.

**enable** - Specifies that the LBD log feature will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the LBD log feature will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the log state for LBD:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config loopdetect log state enable
Command: config loopdetect log state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 62-1 config loopdetect vlan

### Description

This command is used to setup the loop-back detection function for the VLANs on VLAN-based mode.

### Format

**config loopdetect vlan [<vid\_list> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN(s).

**<vid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN list.

**all** - Specifies that all VLANs will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies whether the LBD function should be enabled or disabled on the VLANs specified.

**enable** - Specifies that the LBD function will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the LBD function will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the LBD function on VLANs 2 to 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config loopdetect vlan 2-5 state enable
```

```
Command: config loopdetect vlan 2-5 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 63 Loopback Interface Commands

---

```

create loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} {state [enable | disable]}
config loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> | state [enable | disable]}(1)]
show loopback ipif {<ipif_name 12>}
delete loopback ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]

```

---

## 63-1 create loopback ipif

### Description

This command is used to create a loopback interface on the Switch.

### Format

```
create loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} {state [enable | disable]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**<network\_address>** - (Optional) Enter the IPv4 network address of the loopback interface here. It specifies a host address and length of network mask.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the state of the loopback interface.

- enable** - Specifies that the loopback interface state will be enabled.
- disable** - Specifies that the loopback interface state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create one loopback interface named loopback1 with subnet address 20.1.1.1/8 and enable the admin state:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create loopback ipif loopback1 20.1.1.1/8 state enable
Command: create loopback ipif loopback1 20.1.1.1/8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 63-2 config loopback ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure the loopback interface parameters.

## Format

**config loopback ipif <ipif\_name 12> [{ipaddress <network\_address> | state [enable | disable]}](1)**

## Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**ipaddress** – (Optional) Specifies the IPv4 network address of the loopback interface.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the IPv4 network address of the loopback interface here. It specifies a host address and length of network mask.

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the state of the loopback interface.

**enable** - Specifies that the loopback interface state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the loopback interface state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the loopback interface named loopback1 with subnet address 10.0.0.1/8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config loopback ipif loopback1 ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8
Command: config loopback ipif loopback1 ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 63-3 show loopback ipif

### Description

This command is used to display the information of the loopback interface.

### Format

**show loopback ipif {<ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - (Optional) Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the information of the loopback interface named loopback1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show loopback ipif loopback1
Command: show loopback ipif loopback1

Loopback Interface      : loopback1
Interface Admin State   : Enabled
IPv4 Address            : 192.168.69.1/24 (Manual)

Total Entries   : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 63-4 delete loopback ipif

### Description

This command is used to delete a loopback interface.

### Format

**delete loopback ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**all** – Specifies that all the IP loopback interfaces will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the loopback interface named loopback1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete loopback ipif loopback1
Command: delete loopback ipif loopback1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 64 MAC Notification Commands

---

```
enable mac_notification
disable mac_notification
config mac_notification {interval <sec 1-2147483647> | historysize <int 1-500>}(1)
config mac_notification ports [<portlist> | all] [enable | disable]
show mac_notification
show mac_notification ports {<portlist>}
```

---

## 64-1 enable mac\_notification

### Description

This command is used to enable the trap notification for newly learned and cleared MAC addresses on the Switch.

### Format

```
enable mac_notification
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the MAC notification function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable mac_notification
Command: enable mac_notification

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 64-2 disable mac\_notification

### Description

This command is used to disable the trap notification for newly learned and cleared MAC addresses on the Switch.

## Format

**disable mac\_notification**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the MAC notification function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable mac_notification
Command: disable mac_notification

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 64-3 config mac\_notification

### Description

This command is used to configure the switch's MAC address table notification global settings.

### Format

**config mac\_notification {interval <sec 1-2147483647> | historysize <int 1-500>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**interval** - Specifies the time interval in seconds to trigger the notification.  
**<sec 1-2147483647>** - Enter between 1 second and 2147483647 seconds.

---

**historysize** - Specifies the entries of new learned MAC to trigger the notification.  
**<int 1-500>** - Enter up to 500 entries.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_notification interval 1 historysize 500
Command: config mac_notification interval 1 historysize 500

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 64-4 config mac\_notification ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the port's MAC address table notification status settings.

### Format

**config mac\_notification ports [<portlist> | all] [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Specify a range of ports to be configured.  
**all** - Specifies to set all ports in the system.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable the port's MAC address table notification.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the port's MAC address table notification.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable MAC address table notification for Port 7:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_notification ports 7 enable
Command: config mac_notification ports 7 enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 64-5 show mac\_notification

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's MAC address table notification global settings.

### Format

**show mac\_notification**

### Parameters

None.



## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_notification
Command: show mac_notification

Global MAC Notification Settings

State      : Enabled
Interval   : 1
History Size : 500

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

64-6 show mac\_notification ports

## Description

This command is used to display the port's MAC address table notification status settings.

## Format

**show mac\_notification ports {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be configured.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the MAC address table notification status settings of all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_notification ports
```

```
Command: show mac_notification ports
```

```
Port #   MAC Address Table Notification State
```

```
-----
```

```
1          Disabled
```

```
2          Disabled
```

```
3          Disabled
```

```
4          Disabled
```

```
5          Disabled
```

```
6          Disabled
```

```
7          Disabled
```

```
8          Disabled
```

```
9          Disabled
```

```
10         Disabled
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 65 MAC-based Access Control Commands

<b>enable mac_based_access_control</b>
<b>disable mac_based_access_control</b>
<b>config mac_based_access_control password</b> <passwd 16>
<b>config mac_based_access_control method</b> [local   radius]
<b>config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan_ports</b> <portlist>
<b>config mac_based_access_control ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {state [enable   disable]   aging_time [infinite   <min 1-1440>]   block_time <sec 0-300>   max_users [<value 1-4000>   no_limit]}(1)
<b>create mac_based_access_control</b> [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>   guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>delete mac_based_access_control</b> [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>   guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>clear mac_based_access_control auth_state</b> [ports [all   <portlist>]   mac_addr <macaddr>]
<b>create mac_based_access_control_local mac</b> <macaddr> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
<b>config mac_based_access_control_local mac</b> <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>   clear_vlan]
<b>config mac_based_access_control max_users</b> [<value 1-4000>   no_limit]
<b>config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes</b> {radius [enable   disable]   local [enable   disable]}(1)
<b>delete mac_based_access_control_local</b> [mac <macaddr>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show mac_based_access_control</b> {ports {<portlist>}}
<b>show mac_based_access_control_local</b> {[mac <macaddr>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
<b>config mac_based_access_control log state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config mac_based_access_control trap state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config mac_based_access_control password_type</b> [manual_string   client_mac_address]

## 65-1 enable mac\_based\_access\_control

### Description

This command is used to enable the MAC-based access control function.

### Format

```
enable mac_based_access_control
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable MAC-based access control:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable mac_based_access_control
Command: enable mac_based_access_control

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-2 disable mac\_based\_access\_control

### Description

This command is used to disable the MAC-based access control function.

### Format

**disable mac\_based\_access\_control**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable MAC-based access control:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable mac_based_access_control
Command: disable mac_based_access_control

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-3 config mac\_based\_access\_control password

### Description

This command is used to set the password that will be used for authentication via RADIUS server.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control password <passwd 16>**

### Parameters

---

**<passwd 16>** - In RADIUS mode, the switch communicates with the RADIUS server using this

---

---

password. The maximum length of the key is 16 characters.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the password “rosebud” that will be used for authentication via RADIUS server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_based_access_control password rosebud
Command: config mac_based_access_control password rosebud

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-4 config mac\_based\_access\_control method

### Description

This command is used to authenticate via a local database or a RADIUS server.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control method [local | radius]**

### Parameters

---

**local** - Specifies to authenticate via local database.  
**radius** - Specifies to authenticate via RADIUS server.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the MAC-based access control method as local:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_based_access_control method local
Command: config mac_based_access_control method local

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-5 config mac\_based\_access\_control guest\_vlan ports

### Description

This command is used to put the specified port in guest VLAN mode. For those ports not contained in the port list, they are in non-guest VLAN mode. For detailed information about the operation of

guest VLAN mode, please see the description for configuring the MAC-based access control port command.

## Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control guest\_vlan ports <portlist>**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - When a port is configured as gurest VLAN member port, this port will move to guest VLAN if it's MAC-based access control state is enable.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the MAC-based access control guest VLAN membership for port 1 to 8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan ports 1-8
Command: config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan ports 1-8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-6 config mac\_based\_access\_control ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the MAC-based access control setting. When the MAC-based access control function is enabled for a port, and the port is not a MAC-based access control guest VLAN member, the user who is attached to this port will not be forwarded unless the user passes the authentication. A user that does not pass the authentication will not be serviced by the switch. If the user passes the authentication, the user will be able to forward traffic operated under the assigned VLAN.

When the MAC-based access control function is enabled for a port, and the port is a MAC-based access control guest VLAN member, the port(s) will be removed from the original VLAN(s) member ports, and added to MAC-based access control guest VLAN member ports. Before the authentication process starts, the user is able to forward traffic under the guest VLAN. After the authentication process, the user will be able to access the assigned VLAN.

If the port authorize mode is port based mode, when the port has been moved to the authorized VLAN, the subsequent users will not be authenticated again. They will operate in the current authorized VLAN. If the port authorize mode is host based mode, then each user will be authorized individually and be capable of getting its own assigned VLAN.

## Format

```
config mac_based_access_control ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] |
aging_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | block_time <sec 0-300> | max_users [<value 1-4000> |
no_limit]}(1)
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to configure the MAC-based access control settings
<b>all</b> - Specifies to select all the ports.
<b>state</b> - Specifies whether the MAC-based access control function is enabled or disabled.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies to enable the MAC-based access control function.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies to disable the MAC-based access control function.
<b>aging_time</b> - Specifies a time period during which an authenticated host will be kept in the authenticated state. When the aging time is timed-out, the host will be moved back to unauthenticated state.
<b>infinite</b> - Specifies an unlimited aging time.
<b>&lt;min 1-1440&gt;</b> - Enter the age-out time, in minutes, between 1 and 1440.
<b>block_time</b> - Specifies the blocking time, in seconds, between 0 and 300.
<b>&lt;second 0-300&gt;</b> - Enter the blocking time. The blocking time value must be between 0 and 300 seconds.
<b>max_users</b> - Specifies the number of maximum users. The default value is 1024 users.
<b>&lt;value 1-4000&gt;</b> - Enter the maximum number of users between 1 and 4000.
<b>no_limit</b> - Specifies an unlimited number of users.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the port state for ports 1 to 8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mac_based_access_control ports 1-8 state enable
Command: config mac_based_access_control ports 1-8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-7 create mac\_based\_access\_control

### Description

This command is used to create a MAC-based access control guest VLAN.

### Format

```
create mac_based_access_control [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32> | guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
```

### Parameters

<b>guest_vlan</b> - Specifies the name of the guest VLAN.
---

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the guest VLAN. The guest VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**guest\_vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID of the guest VLAN.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the guest VLAN. The guest VLAN ID must be between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a MAC-based access control guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mac_based_access_control guest_vlan default
Command: create mac_based_access_control guest_vlan default

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-8 delete mac\_based\_access\_control

### Description

This command is used to delete MAC-based access control guest VLANs.

### Format

**delete mac\_based\_access\_control [guest\_vlan <vlan\_name 32> | guest\_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]**

### Parameters

---

**guest\_vlan** - Specifies the name of the guest VLAN.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the guest VLAN. The guest VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**guest\_vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID of the guest VLAN.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the guest VLAN. The guest VLAN ID must be between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a MAC-based access control guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mac_based_access_control guest_vlan default
Command: delete mac_based_access_control guest_vlan default

Success.
```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-9 clear mac\_based\_access\_control auth\_state

### Description

This command is used to clear the authentication state of a user (or port). The port (or the user) will return to un-authenticated state. All the timers associated with the port (or the user) will be reset.

### Format

```
clear mac_based_access_control auth_state [ports [all | <portlist>] | mac_addr <macaddr>]
```

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the port range to clear the authentication state.

**all** - Specifies all ports.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports.

---

**mac\_addr** - Specifies to clear a specified host authentication state.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear the authentication state of all ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear mac_based_access_control auth_state ports all
Command: clear mac_based_access_control auth_state ports all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-10 create mac\_based\_access\_control\_local mac

### Description

This command is used to create a database entry.

### Format

```
create mac_based_access_control_local mac <macaddr> {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address that access accepts by local mode.

**vlan** - (Optional) If the MAC address is authorized, the port will be assigned to this VLAN.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a VLAN name up to 32 characters long.

---

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) If the MAC address is authorized, the port will be assigned to this VLAN ID.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter a VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a local database entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01
vlan default
Command: create mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan
default

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-11 config mac\_based\_access\_control\_local mac

### Description

This command is used to modify a database entry.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control\_local mac <macaddr> [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> | clear\_vlan]**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the MAC address that access is accepted by local mode.
<b>vlan</b>	- If the MAC address is authorized, the port will be assigned to this VLAN.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Enter a VLAN name up to 32 characters long.
<b>vlanid</b>	- If the MAC address is authorized, the port will be assigned to this VLAN ID.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b>	- Enter a VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.
<b>clear_vlan</b>	- Specifies to clear the specified VLAN.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a local database entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01
vlan default
Command: config mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan
default

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-12 config mac\_based\_access\_control max\_users

### Description

This command is used to configure the MAC-based access control maximum number of authorized users.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control max\_users [<value 1-4000> | no\_limit]**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-4000>** - Enter the maximum number of authorized users.

---

**no\_limit** - Specifies an unlimited number of authorized users.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the MAC-based access control maximum number of authorized users:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_based_access_control max_users 2
Command: config mac_based_access_control max_users 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-13 config mac\_based\_access\_control authorization attributes

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the acceptance of an authorized configuration. When authorization is enabled for MAC-based access controls with RADIUS authentication, the authorized attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. When authorization is enabled for MAC-based access controls with local authentication, the authorized attributes assigned by the local database will be accepted.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control authorization attributes {radius [enable | disable] | local [enable | disable]}(1)**

## Parameters

**radius** - Specifies to enable or disable the authorized attributes assigned by the RADIUS server that will be accepted.

**enable** - If specified to enable, the authorized attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. The default state is enabled.

**disable** - If specified to disable, the authorized attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will not be accepted even if the global authorization status is enabled.

**local** - Specifies to enable to disable the authorized attributes assigned by the local database.

**enable** - If specified to enable, the authorized attributes assigned by the local database will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. The default state is enabled.

**disable** - If specified to disable, the authorized attributes assigned by the local database will not be accepted even if the global authorization status is enabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the configuration authorized from the local database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes
local disable
Command: config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes local disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-14 delete mac\_based\_access\_control\_local

### Description

This command is used to delete a database entry

### Format

**delete mac\_based\_access\_control\_local [mac <macaddr> | vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]**

## Parameters

**mac** - Delete database by this MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

**vlan** - Delete database by this VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a VLAN name up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - Delete database by this VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter a VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a MAC-based access control local by MAC address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01
Command: delete mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a MAC-based access control local by VLAN name:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mac_based_access_control_local vlan default
Command: delete mac_based_access_control_local vlan default

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

65-15 show mac\_based\_access\_control auth\_state ports

## Description

This command is used to display MAC-based access control authentication MAC information.

## Format

**show mac\_based\_access\_control auth\_state ports {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the ports to display.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display MAC-based access control authentication MAC information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports
Command: show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports

(P): Port-based      Prio: Priority

Port      MAC Address          Original State      VID  Prio Aging Time/
          RX VID                                     Block Time
-----
1         00-00-00-00-00-01    1    Authenticated    -    6    1439
1         00-00-12-00-03-00    1    Blocked          -    -    286
3         00-00-00-00-00-02(P) 1    Authenticated    -    6    1440

Total Authenticating Hosts : 0
Total Authenticated Hosts  : 2
Total Blocked Hosts        : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-16 show mac\_based\_access\_control

### Description

This command is used to display MAC-based access control information.

### Format

**show mac\_based\_access\_control {ports {<portlist>}}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies to display the MAC-based access control port state.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display MAC-based access control information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_based_access_control
Command: show mac_based_access_control

MAC-based Access Control
-----
State           : Disabled
Method          : Local
Password Type   : Manual String
Password        : default
Max User        : No Limit
```

```

Guest VLAN          :
Guest VLAN Member Ports:
RADIUS Authorization : Enabled
Local Authorization  : Enabled
Trap State           : Enabled
Log State            : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display MAC-based access control information for ports 1 to 4:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_based_access_control ports 1-4
Command: show mac_based_access_control ports 1-4

Port      State      Aging Time      Block Time      Max User
-----  -
          (min)         (sec)
-----  -
1         Disabled  1440            300             1024
2         Disabled  1440            300             1024
3         Disabled  1440            300             1024
4         Disabled  1440            300             1024

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 65-17 show mac\_based\_access\_control\_local

### Description

This command is used to display MAC-based access control local data.

### Format

**show mac\_based\_access\_control\_local** {[**mac** <macaddr> | **vlan** <vlan\_name 32> | **vlanid** <vlanid 1-4094>]}

### Parameters

---

**mac** - (Optional) Display MAC-based access control local databases by this MAC address.

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name up to 32 characters long.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID value between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display MAC-based access control local data:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_based_access_control_local
Command: show mac_based_access_control_local

MAC Address          VID
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   1

Total Entries:1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display MAC-based access control local data by MAC address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01
Command: show mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01

MAC Address          VID
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   1

Total Entries:1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display MAC-based access control local data by VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_based_access_control_local vlan default
Command: show mac_based_access_control_local vlan default

MAC Address          VID
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   1

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-18 config mac\_based\_access\_control log state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the generating of MAC-based Access Control logs.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the log state for MAC-based Access Control.

**enable** - Specifies that the log for MAC-based Access Control will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the log for MAC-based Access Control will be disabled.

---



## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the log state for MAC-based Access Control:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mac_based_access_control log state disable
Command: config mac_based_access_control log state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-19 config mac\_based\_access\_control trap state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the sending of MAC-based Access Control traps.

### Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control trap state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the trap state for MAC-based Access Control.  
**enable** - Specifies that the trap state for MAC-based Access Control will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the trap state for MAC-based Access Control will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the trap state for MAC-based Access Control:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mac_based_access_control trap state enable
Command: config mac_based_access_control trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 65-20 config mac\_based\_access\_control password\_type

### Description

This command is used to configure the type of RADIUS authentication password for MAC-based Access Control.

## Format

**config mac\_based\_access\_control password\_type [manual\_string | client\_mac\_address]**

## Parameters

---

**manual\_string** - Specifies to use the same string as password for all clients do RADIUS authentication, the string can be configured by using the command “config mac\_based\_access\_control password”.

**client\_mac\_address** - Specifies to use the client’s MAC address as the password for RADIUS authentication. The MAC address format can be configured by using the command “config authentication mac\_format”.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the MAC-based Access Control using client’s MAC address as authentication password:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mac_based_access_control password_type
client_mac_address
Command: config mac_based_access_control password_type client_mac_address

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the MAC-based Access Control using “manual\_string” as authentication password:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mac_based_access_control password_type
manual_string
Command: config mac_based_access_control password_type manual_string

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 66 MD5 Configuration Commands

---

```

config md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>
create md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>
delete md5 key <key_id 1-255>
show md5 {key <key_id 1-255>}

```

---

## 66-1 config md5 key

### Description

This command is used to configure an MD5 key and password. The MD5 configuration allows for the entry of a 16 character Message Digest - version 5 (MD5) key which can be used to authenticate every packet exchanged between OSPF routers. It is used as a security mechanism to limit the exchange of network topology information to the OSPF routing domain.

### Format

```
config md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>
```

### Parameters

---

**key** - Specifies that the MD5 key will be configured.  
**<key\_id 1-255>** - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key must be between 1 and 255.  
**<password 16>** - Enter an alphanumeric string of between 1 and 16, case-sensitive characters, used to generate the Message Digest which is in turn is used to authenticate OSPF packets within the OSPF routing domain.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure an MD5 key and password:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config md5 key 1 dlink
Command: config md5 key 1 dlink

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 66-2 create md5 key

### Description

This command is used to create an MD5 key table.

## Format

**create md5 key <key\_id 1-255> <password 16>**

## Parameters

---

**key** - Specifies that the MD5 key will be created.  
**<key\_id 1-255>** - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key must be between 1 and 255.  
**<password 16>** - Enter an alphanumeric string of between 1 and 16, case-sensitive characters, used to generate the Message Digest which is in turn is used to authenticate OSPF packets within the OSPF routing domain.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To create an MD5 key table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create md5 key 1 dlink
Command: create md5 key 1 dlink

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 66-3 delete md5 key

### Description

This command is used to delete an MD5 key table.

### Format

**delete md5 key <key\_id 1-255>**

### Parameters

---

**key** - Specifies that the MD5 key will be removed.  
**<key\_id 1-255>** - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key must be between 1 and 255.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an MD5 key table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete md5 key 1
Command: delete md5 key 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 66-4 show md5

### Description

This command is used to display the MD5 key table.

### Format

**show md5 {key <key\_id 1-255>}**

### Parameters

---

**key** - (Optional) Specifies that the MD5 key will be displayed.

**<key\_id 1-255>** - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key must be between 1 and 255.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the MD5 key table.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the MD5 key table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show md5
Command: show md5

MD5 Key Table Configurations

Key-ID  Key
-----  -----
1       dlink

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 67 Mirror Commands

---

```

create mirror group_id <value 1-4>
config mirror port <port> {[add | delete] source [ports <portlist> | vlan vlan_id <vid_list>] [rx | tx | both]}
config mirror group_id <value 1-4> {target_port <port> | [add | delete] source [ports <portlist> | vlan vlan_id <vid_list>] [rx | tx | both] | state [enable | disable]}(1)
delete mirror group_id <value 1-4>
enable mirror
disable mirror
show mirror {group_id <value 1-4>}

```

---

### 67-1 create mirror group\_id

#### Description

This command used to create a mirror group. If the mirror group has existed, do nothing and return success.

#### Format

```
create mirror group_id <value 1-4>
```

#### Parameters

---

```
<value 1-4> - Enter the mirror group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
```

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

#### Example

Create mirror group 3:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create mirror group_id 3
Command: create mirror group_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

### 67-2 config mirror port

#### Description

This command is used to allow a range of ports to have all of their traffic also sent to a target port – where a network sniffer or other device can monitor the network traffic. In addition, you can specify that only traffic received by, sent by or both is mirrored to the target port.

## Format

**config mirror port <port> {[add | delete] source [ports <portlist> | vlan vlan\_id <vid\_list>] [rx | tx | both]}**

## Parameters

<b>&lt;port&gt;</b> - Enter the port that will receive the packets duplicated at the mirror port.
<b>add</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mirror entry to be added.
<b>delete</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mirror entry to be deleted.
<b>source ports</b> - (Optional) Specifies the ports that will be mirrored. All packets entering and leaving the source port can be duplicated in the mirror port.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>vlan</b> - (Optional) Specifies a range of VLANs to be configured as sources. All ingress packets with the specified VLAN ID will be mirrored.
<b>vlan_id</b> - Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.
<b>&lt;vid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list that will be used here.
<b>rx</b> - (Optional) Allow the mirroring of only packets received (flowing into) the port or ports in the port list.
<b>tx</b> - (Optional) Allow the mirroring of only packets sent (flowing out of) the port or ports in the port list.
<b>both</b> - (Optional) Mirror all the packets received or sent by the port or ports in the port list.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To add mirroring target port 6 and the source ports 1 to 5 rx and tx packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mirror port 6 add source ports 1-5 both
Command: config mirror port 6 add source ports 1-5 both

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 67-3 config mirror group\_id

### Description

This command used to configure mirror group's parameters. It can configure mirror group's target port, state and source ports. The mirror group target port can't be a member of all mirror groups' source ports. Each mirror group's target port can be the same port. But each mirror group's source ports can't overlap.

### Format

**config mirror group\_id <value 1-4> {target\_port <port> | [add | delete] source [ports <portlist> | vlan vlan\_id <vid\_list>] [rx | tx | both] | state [enable | disable]}(1)**

## Parameters

<b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter the mirror group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
<b>target_port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port that will receive the packets duplicated at the mirror port.
<b>&lt;port&gt;</b> - Enter the target port number used here.
<b>add</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mirror source ports to be add.
<b>delete</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mirror source ports to be delete
<b>source</b> - (Optional) Specifies the source ports used.
<b>ports</b> - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports used as source ports.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the list of ports to be used as the source ports here.
<b>vlan</b> - (Optional) Specifies the VLANs that will be used as the source VLANs.
<b>vlan_id</b> - Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used as the source VLAN.
<b>&lt;vid_list&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID list that will be used here. <b>Note:</b> This will be shared with Ingress ACL entries.
<b>rx</b> - (Optional) Specifies that only the received packets on the mirror group source ports will be mirrored to the mirror group target port.
<b>tx</b> - (Optional) Specifies that only the sent packets on the mirror group source ports will be mirrored to the mirror group target port.
<b>both</b> - (Optional) Specifies that both the received and sent packets on the mirror group source ports will be mirrored to the mirror group target port.
<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mirror group state to enable or disable the mirror group function.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies that the mirror group state will be enabled.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies that the mirror group state will be disabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

Configure mirror group 2 with state enable and add source ports 1:4-1:9:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mirror group_id 2 state enable add source ports
1:4-1:9 both
Command: config mirror group_id 2 state enable add source ports 1:4-1:9 both

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

67-4 delete mirror group\_id

## Description

This command is used to delete a mirror group on the Switch.

## Format

**delete mirror group\_id <value 1-4>**

## Parameters

<b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter the mirror group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
---



## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To delete mirror group 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete mirror group_id 3
Command: delete mirror group_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 67-5 enable mirror

### Description

This command, combined with the disable mirror command below, allows you to enable or disable mirror function without having to modify the mirror session configuration.



**Note:** If the target port hasn't been set, enable mirror will not take effect.

### Format

**enable mirror**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable mirroring configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable mirror
Command: enable mirror

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 67-6 disable mirror

### Description

This command, combined with the enable mirror command above, allows you to enable or disable mirror function without having to modify the mirror session configuration.

### Format

**disable mirror**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To disable mirroring configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable mirror
Command: disable mirror

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 67-7 show mirror

### Description

This command is used to display the current mirroring configuration on the switch.

### Format

**show mirror {group\_id <value 1-4>}**

### Parameters

---

**group\_id** – (Optional) Specifies the group ID used for this display.  
**<value 1-4>** - Enter the group ID used for this display here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display mirroring configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mirror
Command: show mirror

Mirror Global State: Enabled

Group ID      : 1
State        : Enabled
Target Port   : 1:1
Source Ports
  RX         : 1:2-1:3
  TX         : 1:2-1:3
Source VLANs
  RX         : 2-3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 68 MLD Proxy Commands

```
enable mld_proxy
disable mld_proxy
config mld_proxy downstream_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
config mld_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] | router_ports
    [add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipv6addr> | unsolicited_report_interval <sec 0-25>}(1)
show mld_proxy {group}
```

## 68-1 enable mld\_proxy

### Description

This command is used to enable the MLD proxy on the switch.

### Format

```
enable mld_proxy
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the MLD proxy:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable mld_proxy
Command: enable mld_proxy

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 68-2 disable mld\_proxy

### Description

This command is used to disable the MLD proxy on the switch.

### Format

```
disable mld_proxy
```

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the MLD proxy:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable mld_proxy
Command: disable mld_proxy

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

68-3 config mld\_proxy downstream\_if

## Description

This command configures the MLD proxy downstream interfaces. The MLD proxy plays the server role on the downstream interfaces. The downstream interface must be an MLD Snooping enabled VLAN.

## Format

**config mld\_proxy downstream\_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]**

## Parameters

**add** - Specifies to add a downstream interface.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a downstream interface .

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN by name or ID.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a name of VLAN which belong to the MLD proxy downstream interface. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLAN IDs which belong to the MLD proxy downstream interface.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a list of VLAN IDs which belong to the MLD proxy downstream interface.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the MLD Proxy's downstream interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7
Command: config mld_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 68-4 config mld\_proxy upstream\_if

### Description

This command is used to configure the setting for the MLD proxy's upstream interface. The MLD proxy plays the host role on the upstream interface. It will send MLD report packets to the router port. The source IP address determines the source IP address to be encoded in the MLD protocol packet. If the router port is empty, the upstream will send the MLD protocol packet to all member ports on the upstream interface.

### Format

```
config mld_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] |
router_ports [add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipv6addr> | unsolicited_report_interval
<sec 0-25>}(1)
```

### Parameters

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN for the upstream interface.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a VLAN name between 1 and 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID for the upstream interface.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

**router\_ports** - Specifies a list of ports that are connected to multicast-enabled routers.

**add** - Specifies to add the router ports.

**delete** - Specifies to delete the router ports.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**source\_ip** - Specifies the source IPv6 address of the upstream protocol packet. If it is not specified, zero IP address will be used as the protocol source IP address.

**<ipv6addr>>** - Enter the IPv6 address.

**unsolicited\_report\_interval** - Specifies the time between repetitions of the host's initial report of membership in a group. The default is 10 seconds. If set to 0, only one report packet is sent.

**<sec 0-25>** - Enter the time between 0 and 25 seconds.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the router port of MLD proxy's upstream interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add
3
```

```
Command: config mld_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add 3
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 68-5 show mld\_proxy

**Description**

This command is used to display the MLD proxy's configuration or group information. The display status item means group entry is determined by whether or not the chip has been inserted.

**Format**

**show mld\_proxy {group}**

**Parameters**


---

**group** - (Optional) Specifies the group information.

---



**Note:** If the **group** is not specified, the MLD proxy configuration will be displayed.

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the MLD proxy's information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_proxy
Command: show mld_proxy

MLD Proxy Global State      : Enabled

Upstream Interface
VLAN ID                     : 1
Dynamic Router Ports        : 1-4
Static Router Ports         : 5-6
Unsolicited Report Interval : 10
Source IP Address           : ::

Downstream Interface
VLAN List                   : 2-4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the MLD proxy's group information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_proxy group
Command: show mld_proxy group

Source      : NULL
Group       : FF1E::0202
Downstream VLAN : 4
Member Ports : 3,6
Status      : Active
```

```
Source          : FF80::200
Group           : FF1E::0202
Downstream VLAN : 2
Member Ports    : 2,5,8
Status          : Inactive
```

```
Total Entries: 2
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 69 MLD Snooping Commands

<b>config mld_snooping</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   all] {state [enable   disable]   topology_changes_notification [ignore   process]   fast_done [enable   disable]   proxy_reporting {state [enable   disable]   source_ip <ipv6addr>}}(1)
<b>config mld_snooping rate_limit</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000>   no_limit]
<b>show mld_snooping rate_limit</b> [ports <portlist>   vlanid <vlanid_list>]
<b>create mld_snooping static_group</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
<b>config mld_snooping static_group</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr> [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>delete mld_snooping static_group</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
<b>show mld_snooping static_group</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>}
<b>show mld_snooping statistic counter</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   ports <portlist>]
<b>clear mld_snooping statistics counter</b>
<b>config mld_snooping querier</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   all] {query_interval <sec 1-65535>   max_response_time <sec 1-25>   robustness_variable <value 1-7>   last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25>   state [enable   disable]   version <value 1-2>}(1)
<b>config mld_snooping mrouter_ports</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>config mld_snooping mrouter_ports forbidden</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add   delete] <portlist>
<b>enable mld_snooping</b>
<b>disable mld_snooping</b>
<b>show mld_snooping</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list >]}
<b>show mld_snooping group</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   ports <portlist>] {<ipv6addr>}}
<b>show mld_snooping mrouter_ports</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>   all] {[static   dynamic   forbidden]}
<b>show mld_snooping forwarding</b> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid_list>]}

## 69-1 config mld\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to configure MLD snooping on the switch.

### Format

```
config mld_snooping [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all] {state [enable | disable] | topology_changes_notification [ignore | process] | fast_done [enable | disable] | proxy_reporting {state [enable | disable] | source_ip <ipv6addr>}}(1)
```

### Parameters

**vlan\_name** - Specifies the name of the VLAN for which MLD snooping is to be configured.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

<b>all</b>	- Specifies to configure all VLANs.
<b>state</b>	- Enable or disable MLD snooping for the chosen VLAN.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable MLD snooping for the chosen VLAN.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable MLD snooping for the chosen VLAN.
<b>topology_changes_notification</b>	- Specifies that MLD snooping should be aware of link-layer topology changes caused by the Spanning Tree operation or not.
<b>ignore</b>	- Specifies that MLD snooping will ignore link-layer topology changes caused by the Spanning Tree operation. The General Query won't be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes.
<b>process</b>	- Specifies that MLD snooping will process link-layer topology changes caused by the Spanning Tree operation. The General Query will be sent on the same domain of link layer topology changes.
<b>fast_done</b>	- Enable or disable the MLD snooping fast leave function. If enabled, the membership is immediately removed when the system receive the MLD leave message.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable the MLD snooping fast leave function.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable the MLD snooping fast leave function.
<b>proxy_reporting</b>	- Specifies that the proxy reporting function will be configured.
<b>state</b>	- Specifies the state of the proxy reporting function.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that the proxy reporting function will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that the proxy reporting function will be disabled.
<b>source_ip</b>	- Specifies the source IPv6 address used.
<ipv6addr>	- Enter the source IPv6 address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure MLD snooping:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping vlan_name default state enable
Command: config mld_snooping vlan_name default state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-2 config mld\_snooping rate\_limit

### Description

This command is used to configure the upper limit per second for ingress MLD control packets.

### Format

```
config mld_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000> | no_limit]
```

### Parameters

---

<b>ports</b>	- Specifies a range of ports to be configured.
<portlist>	- Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies a range of VLANs to be configured.
<vlanid_list>	- Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

---

**<value 1-1000>** - Enter the rate limit of MLD control packet that the switch can process on a specific port/VLAN. The rate is specified in packet per second. The packet that exceeds the limited rate will be dropped.

---

**no\_limit** - The default setting is no limit.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the MLD snooping packet rate limit on port 1 for 100:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping rate_limit ports 1 100
Command: config mld_snooping rate_limit ports 1 100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-3 show mld\_snooping rate\_limit

### Description

This command is used to display the MLD snooping rate limit setting.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping rate\_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies a range of VLANs to be displayed.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the MLD snooping packet rate limit for ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld_snooping rate_limit ports 2:1-2:2
Command: show mld_snooping rate_limit ports 2:1-2:2

Port          Rate Limit(pkt/sec)
-----
2:1           No Limit
2:2           No Limit
```

```
Total Entries: 2
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-4 create mld\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to create an MLD snooping multicast static group. Member ports can be added to the static group. The static member and the dynamic member port form the member ports of a group.

The static group will only take effect when MLD snooping is enabled on the VLAN. For those static member ports, the device needs to emulate the MLD protocol operation to the querier, and forward the traffic destined to the multicast group to the member ports. For a layer 3 device, the device is also responsible to route the packet destined for this specific group to static member ports. The static member port will only affect V2 MLD operation. The Reserved IP multicast addresses FF0x::/16 must be excluded from the configured group. The VLAN must be created first before a static group can be created.

### Format

```
create mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
```

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID list.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the multicast group IPv6 address.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an MLD snooping static group on vlan1, group FF1E::1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mld_snooping static_group vlan vlan1 FF1E::1
Command: create mld_snooping static_group vlan vlan1 FF1E::1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-5 config mld\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure an MLD snooping static group on the switch. When a port is configured as a static member port, the MLD protocol will not operate on this port. Therefore, suppose that a port is a dynamic member port learned by MLD. If this port is configured as a static

member later, then the MLD protocol will stop operating on this port. The MLD protocol will resume once this port is removed from static member ports. The static member port will only affect V1 MLD operation.

### Format

```
config mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
[add | delete] <portlist>
```

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the multicast group IPv6 address.

---

**add** - Specifies to add the member ports.

---

**delete** - Specifies to delete the member ports.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add ports 9 to 10 from MLD Snooping static member ports for group FF1E::1 on default VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1
delete 9-10
Command: config mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1 delete 9-10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-6 delete mld\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to delete an MLD snooping static group on the switch. The deletion of an MLD snooping static group will not affect the MLD snooping dynamic member ports for a group.

### Format

```
delete mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
```

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the multicast group IPv6 address.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an MLD snooping static group from the default VLAN, group FF1E::1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1
Command: delete mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

69-7 show mld\_snooping static\_group

### Description

This command is used to display the MLD snooping static groups.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping static\_group** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] <ipv6addr>}

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.  
**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Specifies the multicast group IPv6 address.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all MLD snooping static groups.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all MLD snooping static groups.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display all the MLD snooping static groups:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping static_group
Command: show mld_snooping static_group

VLAN ID/Name      IP Address      Static Member Ports
-----
1/default         FF1E::1        9-10

Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-8 show mld\_snooping statistic counter

### Description

This command is used to display the MLD snooping statistics counters for MLD protocol packets that are transmitted or received by the switch since MLD snooping was enabled.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping statistic counter [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list> | ports <portlist>]**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies a VLAN to be displayed.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLANs to be displayed.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**ports** - Specifies a list of ports to be displayed.

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the MLD snooping statistics counters on port 1:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping statistic counter ports 1
Command: show mld_snooping statistic counter ports 1

Port #          : 1
-----
Group Number    : 0

Receive Statistics
  Query
    MLD v1 Query      : 0
    MLD v2 Query      : 0
    Total              : 0
    Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
    Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 0

  Report & Done
    MLD v1 Report     : 0
    MLD v2 Report     : 0
    MLD v1 Done       : 0
    Total              : 0
    Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
    Dropped By Max Group Limitation : 0
    Dropped By Group Filter : 0
    Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 0

Transmit Statistics
  Query
    MLD v1 Query      : 0
    MLD v2 Query      : 0
    Total              : 0

  Report & Done
    MLD v1 Report     : 0
    MLD v2 Report     : 0
    MLD v1 Done       : 0
    Total              : 0

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 69-9 clear mld\_snooping statistics counter

### Description

This command is used to clear the MLD snooping statistics counters.

### Format

**clear mld\_snooping statistics counter**



## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the MLD snooping statistics counters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear mld_snooping statistics counter
Command: clear mld_snooping statistics counter

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-10 config mld\_snooping querier

### Description

This command is used to configure the time, in seconds, between general query transmissions, the maximum time to wait for reports from listeners, and the permitted packet loss that guarantees MLD snooping.

### Format

```
config mld_snooping querier [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all]
{query_interval <sec 1-65535> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable
<value 1-7> | last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> | state [enable | disable] | version
<value 1-2>} (1)
```

### Parameters

---

<b>vlan_name</b>	- Specifies the name of the VLAN for which MLD snooping querier is to be configured.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies the ID of the VLAN for which MLD snooping querier is to be configured.
<b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID list.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies all VLANs for which MLD snooping querier is to be configured.
<b>query_interval</b>	- Specifies the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions.
<b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions. The default setting is 125 seconds.
<b>max_response_time</b>	- Specifies the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members.
<b>&lt;sec 1-25&gt;</b>	- Enter the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members. The default setting is 10 seconds.
<b>robustness_variable</b>	- Provides fine-tuning to allow for expected packet loss on a subnet. The value of the robustness variable is used in calculating the following MLD message intervals:
1.	Group member interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides there are no more members of a group on a network. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (1 x query response interval).

---

2. Other querier present interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that is the querier. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (0.5 x query response interval).
3. Last member query count—Number of group-specific queries sent before the router assumes there are no local members of a group. The default number is the value of the robustness variable.

**<value 1-7>** - Enter the value between 1 and 7. Increase the value if you expect a subnet to be lossy. The robustness variable is set to 2 by default.

**last\_member\_query\_interval** - Specifies the maximum amount of time between group-specific query messages, including those sent in response to leave-group messages. You might lower this interval to reduce the amount of time it takes a router to detect the loss of the last member of a group.

**<sec 1-25>** - Enter the time between 1 and 25 seconds.

**state** - This allows the switch to be specified as an MLD Querier (sends MLD query packets) or a Non-Querier (does not send MLD query packets). Set to enable or disable.

**enable** - Allows the switch to be selected as an MLD Querier (sends MLD query packets).

**disable** - When disabled, the switch can not play the role as a querier.

**version** - Specifies the version of MLD packet that will be sent by this port. If a MLD packet received by the interface has a version higher than the specified version, this packet will be forward from router ports or VLAN flooding.

**<value 1-2>** - Enter the values between 1 and 2.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the MLD snooping querier:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping querier vlan_name default
query_interval 125 state enable
Command: config mld_snooping querier vlan_name default query_interval 125 state
enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-11 config mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports

### Description

This command allows users to designate a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This will ensure that all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router, regardless of protocol.

### Format

**config mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>] [add | delete] <portlist>**

## Parameters

---

<b>vlan</b> - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter a list of VLAN IDs.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add router ports.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete router ports.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set up static router ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlan default add 1-10
Command: config mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlan default add 1-10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-12 config mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports\_forbidden

### Description

This command allows you to designate a range of ports as being not connected to multicast-enabled routers. This ensures that the forbidden router port will not propagate routing packets out.

### Format

```
config mld_snooping mrouter_ports_forbidden [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]
[add | delete] <portlist>
```

## Parameters

---

<b>vlan</b> - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. <b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b> - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides. <b>&lt;vlanid_list&gt;</b> - Enter a list of VLAN IDs.
<b>add</b> - Specifies to add router ports.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete router ports.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set up ports as forbidden router port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping mrouter_ports_forbidden vlan default
add 1-10
Command: config mld_snooping mrouter_ports_forbidden vlan default add 1-10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-13 enable mld\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to enable MLD snooping on the switch.

### Format

**enable mld\_snooping**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable MLD snooping on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable mld_snooping
Command: enable mld_snooping

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-14 disable mld\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to disable MLD snooping on the switch. MLD snooping can be disabled only if IPv6 multicast routing is not being used. Disabling MLD snooping allows all MLD and IPv6 multicast traffic to flood within a given IPv6 interface.

### Format

**disable mld\_snooping**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable MLD snooping on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable mld_snooping
Command: disable mld_snooping

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-15 show mld\_snooping

### Description

This command is used to display the current MLD snooping configuration on the switch.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>]}

### Parameters

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN for which to view the MLD snooping configuration.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the VLAN for which to view the MLD snooping configuration.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter a list of VLAN IDs.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current MLD snooping configurations.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display MLD snooping:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld_snooping
Command: show mld_snooping

MLD Snooping Global State           : Enabled
```

```

VLAN Name                : default
Query Interval           : 80
Max Response Time        : 8
Robustness Value         : 3
Last Listener Query Interval : 2
Querier State            : Enabled
Querier Role             : Querier
Querier IP               : FE80::2CC:FF:FE11:2233
Querier Expiry Time      : 0 secs
State                    : Enabled
Topology Changes Notification : Process
Fast Done                : Enabled
Rate Limit(pkt/sec)      : No Limitation
Proxy Reporting          : Disabled
Proxy Reporting Source IP : ::
Version                  : 2

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 69-16 show mld\_snooping group

### Description

This command is used to display the current MLD snooping group information on the switch.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping group** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list> | ports <portlist>] <ipv6addr>}

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN for which to view MLD snooping group information. If VLAN and ports and IP address are not specified, the system will display all current MLD snooping group information.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the VLAN for which to view MLD snooping group information.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the list of port for which to view MLD snooping group information.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Specifies the group IPv6 address for which to view MLD snooping group information.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all MLD snooping groups on the switch.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the MLD snooping group:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping group
Command: show mld_snooping group
Source/Group      : 2001::1/FE1E::1
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports     : 1-2
UP Time          : 26
Expiry Time      : 258
Filter Mode      : INCLUDE

Source/Group      : 2002::2/FE1E::1
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports     : 3
UP Time          : 29
Expiry Time      : 247
Filter Mode      : EXCLUDE

Source/Group      : NULL/FE1E::2
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports     : 4-5
UP Time          : 40
Expiry Time      : 205
Filter Mode      : EXCLUDE

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 69-17 show mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports

### Description

This command is used to display the router ports on the switch.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping mrouter\_ports [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list> | all] {[static | dynamic | forbidden]}**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter a list of VLAN IDs.

---

**all** - Specifies all VLANs on which the router port resides.

**static** - (Optional) Display router ports that have been statically configured.

**dynamic** - (Optional) Display router ports that have been dynamically learned.

---

**forbidden** - (Optional) Display forbidden router ports that have been statically configured.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all router ports on the Switch.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display router ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping mrouter_ports all
Command: show mld_snooping mrouter_ports all

VLAN Name           : default
Static Router Port   :
Dynamic Router Port  :
Router IP            :
Forbidden Router Port :

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 69-18 show mld\_snooping forwarding

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's current MLD snooping forwarding table. It provides an easy way for users to check the list of ports that the multicast group comes from specific sources will be forwarded to. The packet comes from the source VLAN. They will be forwarded to the forwarding ports.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping forwarding** {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid\_list>]}

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN for which to view MLD snooping forwarding table information.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Specifies the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the VLAN for which to view MLD snooping forwarding table information.

**<vlanid\_list>** - Enter the VLAN ID list.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all currently configured MLD snooping forwarding entries.



## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all MLD snooping forwarding entries located on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping forwarding
Command: show mld_snooping forwarding

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 2001::1
Multicast Group: FE1E::1
Port Member    : 2,7

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 2001::1
Multicast Group: FE1E::2
Port Member    : 5

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 70 MLD Snooping

## Multicast (MSM) VLAN

### Commands

---

```

create mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094> {remap_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority}}
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add | delete] [member_port <portlist> | [source_port <portlist> | untag_source_port <portlist>] | tag_member_port <portlist>] | state [enable | disable] | replace_source_ipv6 [<ipv6addr> | none] | remap_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority}}(1)
create mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32>
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32> [add | delete] <mcastv6_address_list>
delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile [profile_name <profile_name 1-32> | all]
show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile {<profile_name 1-32>}
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32> [add | delete] profile_name <profile_name 1-32>
show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group {<vlan_name 32>}
delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32>
enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
show mld_snooping multicast_vlan {<vlan_name 32>}
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched [disable | enable]
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan auto_assign_vlan [enable | disable]

```

---

#### 70-1 create mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

##### Description

This command is used to create an MLD snooping multicast VLAN and implements relevant parameters as specified. More than one multicast VLAN can be configured. Newly created MLD snooping multicast VLANs must use a unique VLAN ID and name, i.e. they cannot use the VLAN ID or name of any existing 802.1q VLAN. Also keep in mind the following conditions: multicast VLANs cannot be configured or displayed using 802.1Q VLAN commands and the multicast VLAN snooping function co-exists with the 802.1q VLAN snooping function.

##### Format

```

create mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094> {remap_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority}}

```

##### Parameters

---

```

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be created. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.
<vlanid 2-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID of the multicast VLAN to be created. The range is from 2 to 4094.
remap_priority - (Optional) Specifies the remap priority here.
<value 0-7> - Enter the remap priority (0 to 7) to be associated with the data traffic to be

```

---

forwarded on the multicast VLAN.

**none** - If none is specified, the packet's original priority will be used. The default setting is none.

**replace\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies that the packet's priority will be changed by the switch, based on the remap priority. This flag will only take effect when the remap priority is set.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an MLD snooping multicast VLAN with the VLAN name mv1 and the VID 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mld_snooping multicast_vlan mv1 2
Command: create mld_snooping multicast_vlan mv1 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-2 config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to configure MLD snooping multicast VLAN parameters. The member port list and source port list cannot overlap. However, the member port of one multicast VLAN can overlap with another multicast VLAN. The multicast VLAN must be created first using the **create mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan** command before the multicast VLAN can be configured.

### Format

```
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add | delete] [member_port
<portlist> | [source_port <portlist> | untag_source_port <portlist>] | tag_member_port
<portlist>] | state [enable | disable] | replace_source_ipv6 [<ipv6addr> | none] |
remap_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority}}(1)
```

### Parameters

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be configured. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.

**add** - Specifies to add a port.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a port.

**member\_port** - Specifies member port of the multicast VLAN. The specified range of ports will become untagged members of the multicast VLAN.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**source\_port** - Specifies source port where the multicast traffic is entering the Switch.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**untag\_source\_port** - Specifies the untagged source port where the multicast traffic is entering the Switch. The PVID of the untagged source port is automatically changed to the multicast VLAN. Source ports must be either tagged or untagged for any single multicast VLAN, i.e. both types cannot be members of the same multicast VLAN

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**tag\_member\_port** - Specifies the tagged member port of the multicast VLAN.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**state** - Specifies if the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN should be enabled or disabled.

**enable** - Enable multicast VLAN for the chosen VLAN.

**disable** - Disable multicast VLAN for the chosen VLAN.

---

**replace\_source\_ipv6** - With the MLD snooping function, the MLD report packet sent by the host will be forwarded to the source port. Before forwarding of the packet, the source IP address in the join packet needs to be replaced by this IP address. If none is specified, the source IP address will use :: ip address

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IP address here.

**none** - Specifies that the source IP address will not be replaced.

---

**remap\_priority** - Specifies the remap priority here.

**<value 0-7>** - The remap priority value (0 to 7) to be associated with the data traffic to be forwarded on the multicast VLAN.

**none** - If none is specified, the packet's original priority is used. The default setting is none.

---

**replace\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies that the packet priority will be changed to the remap priority, when remap priority is set.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an MLD snooping multicast VLAN with the name "v1", make ports 1 and 3 members of the VLAN, and set the state to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port 1,3
state enable
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port 1,3
state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-3 create mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create a multicast group profile. The profile name for MLD snooping must be unique.

### Format

**create mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile <profile\_name 1-32>**

### Parameters

---

**<profile\_name 1-32>** - Enter the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an MLD snooping multicast group profile with the name “Knicks”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks
Command: create mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-4 config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to configure an MLD snooping multicast group profile on the switch.

### Format

**config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile <profile\_name 1-32> [add | delete] <mcastv6\_address\_list>**

### Parameters

**<profile\_name 32>** - Enter the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**add** - Specifies to add a multicast address list to this multicast VLAN profile.

**delete** - Specifies to delete a multicast address list from this multicast VLAN profile.

**<mcastv6\_address\_list>** - Enter a multicast address list. This can be a continuous single multicast address, such as FF1E::1, FF1E::2, a multicast address range, such as FF1E::3-FF1E::9, or both types, such as FF1E::11, FF1E::12-FF1E::20.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add the single multicast address FF1E::11 and multicast range FF1E::12-FF1E::20 to the MLD snooping multicast VLAN profile named “Knicks”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks add
FF1E::11, FF1E::12-FF1E::20
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile Knicks add FF1E::11,
FF1E::12-FF1E::20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-5 delete mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

### Description

This command is used to delete an existing MLD snooping multicast group profile on the switch.

## Format

**delete mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile [profile\_name <profile\_name 1-32> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**profile\_name** - Specifies the multicast VLAN group profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**<profile\_name 1-32>** - Enter the multicast VLAN group profile name. The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

**all** - Specifies to delete all the profiles.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an MLD snooping multicast group profile named “Knicks”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile
profile_name Knicks
Command: delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile profile_name Knicks

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

70-6 show mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile

## Description

This command is used to display an MLD snooping multicast group profile.

## Format

**show mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group\_profile {<profile\_name 1-32>}**

## Parameters

---

**<profile\_name 1-32>** - (Optional) Specifies the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLAN group profiles.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all MLD snooping multicast VLAN profiles:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile
Command: show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile

Profile Name          Multicast Addresses
-----
rock                  FF1E::1
                      FF1E::10-FF1E::20

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-7 config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure the multicast group which will be learned with the specific multicast VLAN. There are two cases that need to be considered. For the first case, suppose that a multicast group is not configured and multicast VLANs do not have overlapped member ports. That means the join packets received by the member port will only be learned with the multicast VLAN that this port belongs to. If not, which is the second case, the join packet will be learned with the multicast VLAN that contains the destination multicast group. If the destination multicast group of the join packet can not be classified into any multicast VLAN that this port belongs to, then the join packet will be learned with the natural VLAN of the packet. Please note that the same profile can not overlap different multicast VLANs. Multiple profiles can be added to a multicast VLAN, however.

### Format

**config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group <vlan\_name 32> [add | delete] profile\_name <profile\_name 1-32>**

### Parameters

- <vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be configured. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.
- add** - Specifies to associate a profile to a multicast VLAN.
- delete** - Specifies to de-associate a profile from a multicast VLAN.
- profile\_name** - Specifies the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
- <profile\_name 1-32>** - Enter the multicast VLAN profile name. The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add an MLD snooping profile to a multicast VLAN group with the name "v1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group v1 add
profile_name channel_1
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group v1 add profile_name channel_1
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-8 show mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group

### Description

This command allows group profile information for a specific multicast VLAN to be displayed.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group {<vlan\_name 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the group profile's multicast VLAN to be displayed.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLAN groups on the switch.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display all MLD snooping multicast VLANs' group profile information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group
Command: show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group

VLAN Name                VLAN ID      Multicast Group Profiles
-----
test2                     20
test1                     100

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-9 delete mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete an MLD snooping multicast VLAN.

### Format

**delete mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan <vlan\_name 32>**



## Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN to be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an MLD snooping multicast VLAN called “v1”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan v1
Command: delete mld_snooping multicast_vlan v1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-10 enable mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to enable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN function. By default, the multicast VLAN is disabled.

### Format

**enable mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable MLD snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: enable mld_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-11 disable mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to disable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN function. By default, the multicast VLAN is disabled.

### Format

**disable mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable MLD snooping multicast VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-12 show mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan

### Description

This command allows information for a specific multicast VLAN to be displayed.

### Format

**show mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan {<vlan\_name 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the multicast VLAN to be displayed.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all multicast VLANs on the switch.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all MLD snooping multicast VLANs:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: show mld_snooping multicast_vlan

MLD Multicast VLAN Global State           : Enabled
MLD Multicast VLAN Forward Unmatched     : Disabled
MLD Multicast VLAN Auto Assign VLAN      : Enabled

VLAN Name                                 : 4094
VID                                       : 4094

Member(Untagged) Ports                   : 2:20-2:21
Tagged Member Ports                      :
Source Ports                             :
Untagged Source Ports                    : 2:22
Status                                   : Enabled
Replace Source IP                        : FE80::1:1      (User Configure)
Remap Priority                            : 6      (Replaced)

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-13 config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan forward\_unmatched

### Description

This command is used to configure the forwarding mode for MLD snooping multicast VLAN unmatched packets. When the switch receives an MLD snooping packet, it will match the packet against the multicast profile to determine which multicast VLAN to associate with. If the packet does not match all profiles, the packet will be forwarded in the natural VLAN of the packet, or dropped based on this setting. By default, the packet will be dropped.

### Format

**config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan forward\_unmatched [disable | enable]**

### Parameters

- 
- enable** - The packet will be flooded on the VLAN.
  - disable** - The packet will be dropped.
- 

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the forwarding mode for MLD snooping multicast VLAN unmatched packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched enable
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 70-14 config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan auto\_assign\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN automatic assignment feature.

### Format

**config mld\_snooping multicast\_vlan auto\_assign\_vlan [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN automatic assignment feature.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN automatic assignment feature.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN automatic assignment feature:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config mld_snooping multicast_vlan auto_assign_vlan enable
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan auto_assign_vlan enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 71 Modify Login Banner and Prompt Commands

---



---

<b>config greeting_message</b> {default}
<b>show greeting_message</b>
<b>config command_prompt</b> [<string 16>   username   default]

---



---

71-1 config greeting\_message

### Description

This command is used to modify the login banner.

### Format

**config greeting\_message** {default}

### Parameters

---

**default** – (Optional) Adding this parameter to the config greeting\_message command will return the greeting message (banner) to its original factory default entry.

---

### Restrictions

- When users issue the “reset” command, the modified banner will remain in tact. Yet, issuing the “reset system” will return the banner to its original default value.
- The maximum character capacity for the banner is 24 lines with 80 characters per line.
- In the following example, Ctrl+W will save the modified banner only to the DRAM. Users must enter the “save” command to save this entry to the Flash memory.
- Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To edit the banner:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config greeting_message
Command: config greeting_message

Greeting Messages Editor
=====
=

                                DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                                Command Line Interface

                                Firmware: Build 3.00.004
```

```
Copyright(C) 2017 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
=====
=

<Function Key>                <Control Key>
Ctrl+C      Quit without save  left/right/
Ctrl+W      Save and quit      up/down   Move cursor
                                           Ctrl+D    Delete line
                                           Ctrl+X    Erase all setting
                                           Ctrl+L    Reload original setting
-----
```

## 71-2 show greeting\_message

### Description

This command is used to display the currently configured greeting message on the switch.

### Format

**show greeting\_message**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To display the currently configured greeting message:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show greeting_message
Command: show greeting_message

=====
=

                DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                Command Line Interface

                Firmware: Build 3.00.004
                Copyright(C) 2017 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

=====
=

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 71-3 config command\_prompt

#### Description

This command is used to modify the command prompt. The current command prompt consists of four parts: "product name" + ":" + "user level" + "#" (e.g. "DGS-3620-28PC:admin#"). This command is used to modify the first part (1. "product name") with a string consisting of a maximum of 16 characters, or to be replaced with the users' login user name.

#### Format

**config command\_prompt [<string 16> | username | default]**

#### Parameters

---

**<string 16>** - Enter the new command prompt string of no more than 16 characters.

---

---

**username** - Specifies the command to set the login username as the command prompt.

**default** - Specifies the command to return the command prompt to its original factory default value.

---

### **Restrictions**

When users issue the “reset” command, the current command prompt will remain in tact. Issuing the “reset system” will return the command prompt to its original factory default value.

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### **Example**

To edit the command prompt:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config command_prompt HQ0001
Command: config command_prompt HQ0001

Success.

HQ0001:admin#
```



# Chapter 72 Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Commands

---

```

config mld [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {query_interval <sec 1-31744> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 2-7> | last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> | version <value 1-2> | state [enable | disable]} (1)
show mld {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show mld group {ipif <ipif_name 12> | group <ipv6addr>}

```

---

## 72-1 config mld

### Description

This command is used to configure MLD on the Switch.

### Format

```

config mld [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {query_interval <sec 1-31744> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 2-7> | last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> | version <value 1-2> | state [enable | disable]} (1)

```

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.

---

**query\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the time in seconds between the general query transmissions.  
**<sec 1-31744>** - Enter the general query interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 31744 seconds. The default value is 125 seconds.

---

**max\_response\_time** - (Optional) Specifies the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from listeners.  
**<sec 1-25>** - Enter the maximum response time value used here. The value must be between 1 and 25 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

---

**robustness\_variable** - (Optional) Specifies the permitted packet loss that guarantees the MLD.  
**<value 2-7>** - Enter the robustness variable value used here. This value must be between 2 and 7. The default value is 2.

---

**last\_listener\_query\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the maximum response time inserted into the Multicast address specific query sent in response to 'done group' messages. This is also the amount of time between Multicast address specific query messages.  
**<sec 1-25>** - Enter the last listener query interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds. The default value is 1 second.

---

**version** - (Optional) Specifies the MLD version number.  
**<value 1-2>** - Enter the MLD version number used here. This number must be between 1 and 2. The default value is 2.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the MLD state for the specified route interface.  
**enable** - Specifies that the MLD state for the specified interface will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the MLD state for the specified interface will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the MLD on the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mld ipif System version 1 state enable
Command: config mld ipif System version 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the MLD version to v1 on all IP interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mld all version 1
Command: config mld all version 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the MLD last listener query interval to 10 seconds on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config mld all last_listener_query_interval 10
Command: config mld all last_listener_query_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 72-2 show mld

### Description

This command is used to display the MLD configurations on the Switch.

### Format

**show mld {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** – (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all MLD configurations.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the MLD configurations on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld
Command: show mld

MLD Interface Configurations

MRT = Maximum Response Time, LLQI = Last Listener Query Interval

Interface  Version Query  MRT  Robustness LLQI  State
-----
System     2      125   10   2          1   Disabled
n10        2      125   10   2          1   Enabled
n11        2      125   10   2          1   Disabled
n12        2      125   10   2          1   Disabled

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the MLD configurations for interface "Interface1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mld ipif Interface1
Command: show mld ipif Interface1

MLD Interface Details

Interface           : Interface1
IPv6 Link-Local Address : FE80::123D:34AC/128
Querier             : -
Status              : Disabled
Version             : 2
Query Interval      : 125 sec
Max Response Time   : 10 sec
Robustness          : 2
Last Listener Query Interval: 1 sec
Last Listener Query Count : 2
Startup Query Count : 2
Startup Query Interval : 31 sec

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 72-3 show mld group

### Description

This command is used to display the MLD group member table.

## Format

**show mld group {ipif <ipif\_name 12> | group <ipv6addr>}**

## Parameters

- 
- ipif** – (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

  - group** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address used.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 multicast group address used here.
- 

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all MLD configurations.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display all the MLD group member information on the switch, the “Expiry” uses second as the unit:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld group
Command: show mld group

Interface      Multicast Group      Expiry
-----
System        FF1E::100:0:0:20     260
n10           FF1E::1001:1234      255
n20           FF1E::2AC4:0:452     260
n10           FF1E::5A3D:11:23C1   260

Total Entries : 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display all the MLD group member information of interface “n10”, the “Expiry” uses second as the unit:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld group ipif n10
Command: show mld group ipif n10

Interface      Multicast Group      Expiry
-----
n10           FF1E::1001:1234      255
n10           FF1E::5A3D:11:23C1   260

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the group source address list for interface “n10” with the group address “FF1E::100:0:20”, the “Expiry” uses second as the unit:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld group ipif n10 group FF1E::100:0:20
Command: show mld group ipif n10 group FF1E::100:0:20

MLD Group Details

Interface           : n10
Multicast Group     : FF1E::100:0:20
Last Reporter       : FE80::2345:FE39
Up Time             : 00:00:32
Expiry Time         : 00:30:02
Filter Mode         : Exclude
Vl Host Time        : 0 sec

Source List Table:

   Source Address           Expiry
   -----
2001::1234:EF23           10

Total Source Entries: 1

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display all the MLD group member information for multicast group “FF1E::1001:1234”, the “Expiry” uses second as the unit:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show mld group group FF1E::1001:1234
Command: show mld group group FF1E::1001:1234

Interface      Multicast Group      Expiry
-----
n10            FF1E::1001:1234      215
n11            FF1E::1001:1234      200
n20            FF1E::1001:1234      240

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 73 Network Load Balancing (NLB) Commands

---

```

create nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>
delete nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>
config nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr> [add | delete]
    <portlist>
show nlb fdb
create nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr>
config nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>
delete nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr>

```

---

## 73-1 create nlb multicast\_fdb

### Description

This command is used to create the Switch's NLB multicast FDB entry. The network load balancing command set is used to support the Microsoft server load balancing application where multiple servers can share the same IP address and MAC address. The requests from clients will be forwarded to all servers, but will only be processed by one of them. In multicast mode, the client use the multicast MAC address as the destination MAC to reach the server. Regarding of the mode, this destination MAC is the named the shared MAC. The server uses its own MAC address (rather than the shared MAC) as the source MAC address of the reply packet.

### Format

```
create nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>
```

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name of the NLB multicast FDB entry here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

---

**<macaddr>** - Specifies the MAC address of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be created.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a NLB multicast FDB entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: create nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 73-2 delete nlb multicast\_fdb

### Description

This command is used to delete the Switch's NLB multicast FDB entry.

### Format

**delete nlb multicast\_fdb [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name of the NLB multicast FDB entry here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.  
**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

---

**<macaddr>** - Specifies the MAC address of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete NLB multicast FDB entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: delete nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 73-3 config nlb multicast\_fdb

### Description

This command is used to configure the Switch's NLB multicast FDB entry.

### Format

**config nlb multicast\_fdb [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>**

## Parameters

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name of the NLB multicast FDB entry here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

**<macaddr>** - Specifies the MAC address of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be configured.

**add** - Specifies a list of forwarding ports to be added.

**delete** - Specifies a list of forwarding ports to be deleted.

**<portlist>** - Specifies a list of forwarding ports to be added or deleted.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure NLB multicast MAC forwarding database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01 add
1:1-1:5
Command: config nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01 add 1:1-1:5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

73-4 show nlb fdb

## Description

This command is used to show the NLB configured entry.

## Format

**show nlb fdb**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the NLB forwarding table:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show nlb fdb
Command: show nlb fdb

MAC Address          VLAN ID    Egress Ports
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   ----      ----
02-BF-01-01-01-01   ----      ----
01-00-00-00-00-01   1         ----

Total Entries :3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 73-5 create nlb unicast\_fdb

#### Description

This command is used to create the NLB unicast FDB entry.

#### Format

**create nlb unicast\_fdb <macaddr>**

#### Parameters

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address of the NLB unicast FDB entry to be created.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To create an NLB unicast MAC forwarding entry, for the product that support the VLAN information on the unicast forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create nlb unicast_fdb 02-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: create nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 73-6 config nlb unicast\_fdb

#### Description

This command is used to add or delete the forwarding ports for the specified NLB unicast FDB entry.

## Format

**config nlb unicast\_fdb <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>**

## Parameters

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address of the NLB unicast FDB entry to be configured.

---

**add** - Specifies to add the ports.

---

**delete** - Specifies to delete the ports.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of forwarding ports to be added or removed.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure NLB unicast FDB entry, for the product that support the VLAN information on the unicast forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01 add 1:1-1:5
Command: config nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01 add 1:1-1:5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 73-7 delete nlb unicast\_fdb

### Description

This command is used to delete the NLB unicast FDB entry.

### Format

**delete nlb unicast\_fdb <macaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address of the NLB unicast FDB entry to be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the NLB unicast FDB entry, for the product that support the VLAN information on the unicast forwarding:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete nlb unicast_fdb 02-bf-01-01-01-01
```

```
Command: delete nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 74 Network Management Commands

<b>enable snmp</b>
<b>disable snmp</b>
<b>show snmp</b>
<b>create trusted_host</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   network <network_address>   ipv6_prefix <ipv6networkaddr>] {snmp   telnet   ssh   http   https   ping}
<b>config trusted_host</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   network <network_address>   ipv6_prefix <ipv6networkaddr>] [add   delete] {snmp   telnet   ssh   http   https   ping   all}
<b>delete trusted_host</b> [ipaddr <ipaddr>   ipv6address <ipv6addr>   network <network_address>   ipv6_prefix <ipv6networkaddr>   all]
<b>show trusted_host</b>
<b>config snmp system_name</b> <sw_name>
<b>config snmp system_location</b> <sw_location>
<b>config snmp system_contact</b> <sw_contact>
<b>enable snmp traps</b>
<b>disable snmp traps</b>
<b>enable snmp authenticate_traps</b>
<b>disable snmp authenticate_traps</b>
<b>enable snmp linkchange_traps</b>
<b>disable snmp linkchange_traps</b>
<b>show snmp traps</b> {linkchange_traps {ports <portlist>}}
<b>config snmp linkchange_traps ports</b> [all   <portlist>] [enable   disable]
<b>config snmp coldstart_traps</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config snmp warmstart_traps</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config trap source_ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>}   none]
<b>show trap source_ipif</b>
<b>config rmon trap</b> {rising_alarm [enable   disable]   falling_alarm [enable   disable]}
<b>show rmon</b>

## 74-1 enable snmp

### Description

This command is used to enable the SNMP function. When SNMP function is disabled, the network manager will not be able to access SNMP MIB objects. The device will not send traps or notification to network manager either.

### Format

```
enable snmp
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable SNMP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable snmp
Command: enable snmp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-2 disable snmp

### Description

This command is used to disable the SNMP function. When SNMP function is disabled, the network manager will not be able to access SNMP MIB objects. The device will not send traps or notification to network manager either.

### Format

**disable snmp**

### Parameters

None. By default, SNMP is disabled.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable SNMP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable snmp
Command: disable snmp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-3 show snmp

### Description

This command is used to display SNMP status.

### Format

**show snmp**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display SNMP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show snmp
Command: show snmp

System Name      :
System Location  :
System Contact   :
SNMP Trap        : Enabled
SNMP State       : Disabled
SNMP UDP Port    : 161

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-4 create trusted\_host

### Description

This command is used to create the trusted host. The switch allows you to specify up to 30 IP addresses (or IP ranges) that are allowed to manage the switch via in-band SNMP or Telnet based management software. These IP addresses must be members of the Management VLAN. If no IP addresses are specified, then there is nothing to prevent any IP address from accessing the switch, provided the user knows the Username and Password.

### Format

**create trusted\_host** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>** | **network <network\_address>** | **ipv6\_prefix <ipv6networkaddr>**] {**snmp** | **telnet** | **ssh** | **http** | **https** | **ping**}

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP address of the trusted host.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the trusted host.
<b>network</b>	- Specifies the network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.
<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b>	- Enter the network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.
<b>ipv6_prefix</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 network address of the trusted network.
<b>&lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 network address of the trusted network.
<b>snmp</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for SNMP.
<b>telnet</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for Telnet.
<b>ssh</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for SSH.

---

---

**http** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for HTTP.

**https** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for HTTPS.

**ping** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for Ping.

---



**Note:** If no management method is specified, the IP (range) can access the Switch through any method.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To create a trusted host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create trusted_host 10.48.74.121
Command: create trusted_host 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-5 config trusted\_host

### Description

This command is used to configure the access interfaces for the trusted host.

### Format

**config trusted\_host** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>** | **network <network\_address>** | **ipv6\_prefix <ipv6networkaddr>**] [**add** | **delete**] {**snmp** | **telnet** | **ssh** | **http** | **https** | **ping** | **all**}

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the trusted host.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the trusted host.

**network** - Specifies the network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.

**ipv6\_prefix** - Specifies the IPv6 network address of the trusted network.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address of the trusted network.

**add** - Allow to manage applications for a trusted host.

**delete** - Prevent from managing applications for a trusted host.

**snmp** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for SNMP.

**telnet** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for Telnet.

**ssh** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for SSH.

**http** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for HTTP.

**https** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for HTTPS.

**ping** - (Optional) Specifies the trusted host for Ping.

**all** - Specifies the trusted host for all applications.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the trusted host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config trusted_host 10.48.74.121 add ssh telnet
Command: config trusted_host 10.48.74.121 add ssh telnet

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-6 delete trusted\_host

### Description

This command is used to delete a trusted host entry.

### Format

**delete trusted\_host [ipaddr <ipaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr> | network <network\_address> | ipv6\_prefix <ipv6networkaddr> | all]**

### Parameters

---

<b>ipaddr</b>	- Specifies the IP address of the trusted host. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the trusted host.
<b>ipv6address</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 address of the trusted host. <b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the trusted host.
<b>network</b>	- Specifies the network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y. <b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Enter the network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.
<b>ipv6_prefix</b>	- Specifies the IPv6 network address of the trusted network. <b>&lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 network address of the trusted network.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies that all trusted hosts will be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a trusted host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete trusted_host ipaddr 10.48.74.121
Command: delete trusted_host ipaddr 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 74-7 show trusted\_host

### Description

This command is used to display the trusted hosts.

### Format

**show trusted\_host**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display trusted hosts:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show trusted_host
Command: show trusted_host

Management Stations

IP Address                               Access Interface
-----
10.48.93.100
10.51.17.1
10.50.95.90

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-8 config snmp system\_name

### Description

This command is used to configure the SNMP system name of the switch.

### Format

**config snmp system\_name <sw\_name>**

### Parameters

---

**<sw\_name>** - Enter an SNMP system name for the switch. A maximum of 255 characters is allowed.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the switch SNMP name for "DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config snmp system_name DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet
Switch
Command: config snmp system_name DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-9 config snmp system\_location

### Description

This command is used to enter a description of the SNMP system location of the switch. A maximum of 255 characters can be used.

### Format

**config snmp system\_location <sw\_location>**

### Parameters

---

**<sw\_location>** - Enter an SNMP system location for the switch. A maximum of 255 characters is allowed.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the switch location for "HQ 5F":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp system_location HQ 5F
Command: config snmp system_location HQ 5F

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-10 config snmp system\_contact

### Description

This command is used to enter the name and/or other information to identify an SNMP system contact person who is responsible for the switch. A maximum of 255 characters can be used.

### Format

**config snmp system\_contact <sw\_contact>**

### Parameters

---

**<sw\_contact>** - Enter an SNMP system contact person. A maximum of 255 characters is allowed.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the switch contact to "MIS Department IV":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp system_contact "MIS Department IV"
Command: config snmp system_contact "MIS Department IV"

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-11 enable snmp traps

### Description

This command is used to enable SNMP trap support on the switch.

### Format

**enable snmp traps**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable SNMP trap support:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable snmp traps
Command: enable snmp traps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-12 disable snmp traps

### Description

This command is used to disable SNMP trap support on the switch.

### Format

**disable snmp traps**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To prevent SNMP traps from being sent from the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable snmp traps
Command: disable snmp traps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-13 enable snmp authenticate\_traps

### Description

This command is used to enable SNMP authentication failure trap support.

### Format

**enable snmp authenticate\_traps**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable snmp authenticate_traps
Command: enable snmp authenticate_traps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-14 disable snmp authenticate\_traps

### Description

This command is used to disable SNMP authentication failure trap support.

### Format

**disable snmp authenticate\_traps**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable snmp authenticate_traps
Command: disable snmp authenticate_traps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-15 enable snmp linkchange\_traps

### Description

This command is used to enable SNMP linkchange trap support.

### Format

**enable snmp linkchange\_traps**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command..

## Example

To enable SNMP linkchange trap support:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable snmp linkchange_traps
Command: enable snmp linkchange_traps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-16 disable snmp linkchange\_traps

### Description

This command is used to disable SNMP linkchange trap support.

### Format

**disable snmp linkchange\_traps**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To disable SNMP linkchange trap support:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable snmp linkchange_traps
Command: disable snmp linkchange_traps

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-17 config snmp linkchange\_traps ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the sending of linkchange traps and per port control for sending of change traps.

### Format

**config snmp linkchange\_traps ports [all | <portlist>] [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - Specifies all ports.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a port or range of ports.

---

**enable** - Enable sending of the link change trap for this port.

---

**disable** - Disable sending of the link change trap for this port.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable SNMP linkchange traps for ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp linkchange_traps ports 1-4 enable
Command: config snmp linkchange_traps ports 1-4 enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-18 show snmp traps

### Description

This command is used to display the SNMP trap state.

### Format

**show snmp traps {linkchange\_traps {ports <portlist>}}**

### Parameters

---

**linkchange\_traps** - (Optional) Specifies to display the status of linkchange traps.

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a port or port range.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a port or port range.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display SNMP traps:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp traps
Command: show snmp traps

SNMP Traps          : Enabled
Authenticate Trap   : Enabled
Linkchange Traps    : Enabled
Coldstart Traps     : Enabled
Warmstart Traps     : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display SNMP linkchange traps:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp traps linkchange_traps
Command: show snmp traps linkchange_traps

Linkchange Traps    : Enabled
Port 1 : Enabled
Port 2 : Enabled
Port 3 : Enabled
Port 4 : Enabled
Port 5 : Enabled
Port 6 : Enabled
Port 7 : Enabled
Port 8 : Enabled
Port 9 : Enabled
Port 10: Enabled
Port 11: Enabled
Port 12: Enabled
Port 13: Enabled
Port 14: Enabled
Port 15: Enabled
Port 16: Enabled
Port 17: Enabled
Port 18: Enabled
Port 19: Enabled
Port 20: Enabled

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All
```

## 74-19 config snmp coldstart\_traps

### Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for coldstart events.

### Format

```
config snmp coldstart_traps [enable | disable]
```



## Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable traps for coldstart events. The default state is enabled.

**disable** - Disable traps for coldstart events.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable traps for coldstart events:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp coldstart_traps enable
Command: config snmp coldstart_traps enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-20 config snmp warmstart\_traps

### Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for warmstart events.

### Format

**config snmp warmstart\_traps [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**enable** - Enable traps for warmstart events. The default state is enabled.

**disable** - Disable traps for warmstart events.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable traps for warmstart events:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp warmstart_traps enable
Command: config snmp warmstart_traps enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-21 config trap source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to force change the ipif information in trap messages. By default, trap messages will carry the information of the ipif they belong to.

### Format

```
config trap source_ipif [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name. If only this parameter is specified, the IPv4 address and the smallest IPv6 address of ipif\_name will be used as source IP addresses.

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv4 address.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 address.

---

**none** - Specifies to clear the configured source IP interface.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the trap source IP interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config trap source_ipif inter4
Command: config trap source_ipif inter4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To clear the configured trap source IP interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config trap source_ipif none
Command: config trap source_ipif none

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 74-22 show trap source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to display the trap source IP interface.

### Format

```
show trap source_ipif
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the trap source IP interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show trap source_ipif
Command: show trap source_ipif

Trap Source IP Interface Configuration:

IP Interface       : ipif4
IPv4 Address       : None
IPv6 Address       : 3000::52

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**74-23 config rmon trap****Description**

This command is used to configure the trap state for RMON events.

**Format**

**config rmon trap {rising\_alarm [enable | disable] | falling\_alarm [enable | disable]}**

**Parameters**


---

**rising\_alarm** - (Optional) Specifies the trap state for rising alarm. The default state is enabled.

**enable** - Enable the trap state for rising alarm.

**disable** - Disable the trap state for rising alarm.

---

**falling\_alarm** - (Optional) Specifies the trap state for falling alarm. The default state is enabled.

**enable** - Enable the trap state for falling alarm.

**disable** - Disable the trap state for falling alarm.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

**Example**

To disable the trap state for RMON:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config rmon trap rising_alarm disable
Command: config rmon trap rising_alarm disable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

74-24 show rmon

### **Description**

This command is used to display RMON related settings.

### **Format**

**show rmon**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

None.

### **Example**

To display current RMON settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show rmon
Command: show rmon

RMON Rising Alarm Trap   : Enabled
RMON Falling Alarm Trap  : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 75 Network Monitoring Commands

<b>show packet ports</b> <portlist>   groups < grouplist >
<b>show error ports</b> <portlist>   groups < grouplist >
<b>show utilization</b> [ ports {<portlist>}   groups {< grouplist >}]
<b>show utilization cpu</b>
<b>show utilization dram</b> {unit <unit_id>}
<b>show utilization flash</b> {unit <unit_id>}
<b>clear counters</b> {ports <portlist>}   groups < grouplist >
<b>clear log</b>
<b>show log</b> {[index <value_list>   severity {module <module_list>} {emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notice   informational   debug   <level_list 0-7>}   module <module_list>}]
<b>show log_save_timing</b>
<b>show log_software_module</b>
<b>config log_save_timing</b> [time_interval <min 1-65535>   on_demand   log_trigger]
<b>enable syslog</b>
<b>disable syslog</b>
<b>show syslog</b>
<b>config syslog host</b> [<index 1-4>   all] {severity [emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notice   informational   debug   <level 0-7>]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>   ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   state [enable   disable]}(1)
<b>create syslog host</b> <index 1-4> ipaddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>] {severity [emergency   alert   critical   error   warning   notice   informational   debug   <level 0-7>]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>   state [enable   disable]}
<b>delete syslog host</b> [<index 1-4>   all]
<b>show syslog host</b> {<index 1-4>}
<b>config syslog source_ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>}   none]
<b>show syslog source_ipif</b>
<b>show attack_log</b> {unit <unit_id 1-12>} {index <value_list>}
<b>clear attack_log</b> {[unit <unit_id 1-12>   all]}
<b>show cpu port</b> {[I2   I3 {[unicast   multicast]}  type [lcp   stp   gvrp   erps   cfm   802.1x   lldp   oam   stacking   ctp   ospfv2   ospfv3   rip   ripng   bgp   vrrp   igmp   mld   pim-ipv4   pim-ipv6   dvmrp   reserved_ipv4_ipmc   reserved_ipv6_ipmc   unknown_ipv4_ipmc   unknown_ipv6_ipmc   arp   icmp   ndp   icmpv6   snmp   dns   tftp   rcp   telnet   dhcp   dhcpv6   udp-helper]]}
<b>clear cpu port</b>

## 75-1 show packet ports

### Description

This command is used to display statistics about the packets sent and received by the switch for a range of ports or LAG groups.

### Format

```
show packet [ ports <portlist> | groups < grouplist > ]
```

## Parameters

**ports** - Specifies a range of ports to be configured. The start and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

**<portlist>** - Enter a port or range of ports to be displayed.

**<grouplist>** - Specifies a range of LAG groups to be displayed. The beginning and the end of the LAG group list range are separated by a dash. eg: 3-4 specifies all of the LAG groups whose index is between 3 and 4.

**<grouplist>** - Enter a number of a group to be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the packets analysis for port 21: (Note: For some series that is not support counter for "1519-1522", "1519-2047", "2048-4095" and "4096-9216", there will not display the four counters.)

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show packet ports 21
Command: show packet ports 21

Port number : 21
Frame Size/Type          Frame Counts          Frames/sec
-----
64                        2503                  48
65-127                    803                   10
128-255                   290                   6
256-511                   292                   1
512-1023                  256                   2
1024-1518                 565                   0
1519-1522                 0                     0
1519-2047                 0                     0
2048-4095                 0                     0
4096-9216                 0                     0
Unicast RX                643                   2
Multicast RX              1345                  39
Broadcast RX              1886                  25
RX Bytes                  480192                6569
RX Frames                 3874                  67
TX Bytes                  923900                0
TX Frames                 835                   0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```



**Note:** For XG port, there is no support counter for receiving 1519-1522 byte packet.

To display the packets analysis for LAG group 1: (Note: For some series that is not support counter for "1519-1522", "1519-2047", "2048-4095" and "4096-9216", there will not display the four counters.)

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show packet groups 1
```

```

Command: show packet groups 1

Group Number : 1
Frame Size/Type          Frame Counts          Frames/sec
-----
64                        22140                 54
65-127                   10459                 13
128-255                  3360                  3
256-511                  1506                  0
512-1023                 919                   0
1024-1518                719                   0
1519-1522                0                     0
1519-2047                0                     0
2048-4095                0                     0
4096-9216                0                     0
Unicast RX               2193                  0
Multicast RX             14619                 14
Broadcast RX             20791                 56
RX Bytes                 3972004               5221
RX Frames                37603                 70
TX Bytes                 1147852               0
TX Frames                1500                  0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
    
```

## 75-2 show error ports

### Description

This command is used to display error statistics for a range of ports and a range of LAG groups..

### Format

**show error [ ports <portlist> | groups < grouplist >]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies a range of ports to be configured. The start and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

**<portlist>** - Enter a port or range of ports to be displayed.

---

**groups** - Specifies a range of LAG groups to be displayed. The beginning and the end of the LAG group list range are separated by a dash. eg: 3-4 specifies all of the LAG groups whose index is between 3 and 4.

**<grouplist>** - Enter a number of a group to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the errors of port 21:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show error ports 21
Command: show error ports 21

Port number : 21

RX Frames
-----
CRC Error          0          Excessive Deferral  0
Undersize          0          CRC Error            0
Oversize           0          Late Collision       0
Fragment           0          Excessive Collision  0
Jabber             0          Single Collision     0
Symbol Error       0          Collision            0
Buffer Full Drop   0          STP Drop             0
ACL Drop           0          HOL Drop             0
Multicast Drop     0          COS0 HOL Drop        0
VLAN Ingress Drop 0          COS1 HOL Drop        0
Invalid IPv6       0          COS2 HOL Drop        0
STP Drop           0          COS3 HOL Drop        0
Storm and FDB Discard 0        COS4 HOL Drop        0
MTU Drop           0          COS5 HOL Drop        0
                  0          COS6 HOL Drop        0
                  0          COS7 HOL Drop        0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

To display the errors statistics for LAG group 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show error groups 1
Command: show error groups 1

Group number : 1
RX Error Type          Frames Counts
-----
CRC Error              0
Undersize              0
Oversize               0
Fragment               0
Jabber                 0
Symbol Error           0
Buffer Full Drop       0
ACL Drop               0
Multicast Drop         0
VLAN Ingress Drop     0
Invalid IPv6           0
STP Drop               0
Storm and FDB Discard 0
MTU Drop               0

TX Error Type          Frames Counts
-----
Excessive Deferral    0
```



```

CRC Error          0
Late Collision     0
Excessive Collision 0
Single Collision   0
Collision          0
STP Drop           0
HOL Drop           0
COS0 HOL Drop     0
COS1 HOL Drop     0
COS2 HOL Drop     0
COS3 HOL Drop     0
COS4 HOL Drop     0
COS5 HOL Drop     0
COS6 HOL Drop     0
COS7 HOL Drop     0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 75-3 show utilization

#### Description

This command is used to display real-time port utilization or CPU statistics.

#### Format

**show utilization [ ports {<portlist>} | groups {< grouplist >}]**

#### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies to show port utilization statistics. The range of ports to be displayed is optional. If the parameter portlist is not specified, utilization statistics for all of the ports will be displayed.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**groups** - Specifies to show group utilization statistics. The range of LAG groups to be displayed is optional. The beginning and the end of the LAG group list range are separated by a dash. eg: 3-4 specifies all of the LAG groups whose index is between 3 and 4. If the parameter grouplist is not specified, utilization statistics for all of the LAG groups will be displayed.

**<grouplist>** - Enter a number of a group to be displayed.

---

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display port utilization:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show utilization ports
Command: show utilization ports

Port      TX/sec    RX/sec    Util      Port      TX/sec    RX/sec    Util
    
```

1	0	0	0	21	0	53	1
2	0	0	0	22	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	23	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	24	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	25	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	26	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	27	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	28	0	0	0
9	0	0	0				
10	0	0	0				
11	0	0	0				
12	0	0	0				
13	0	0	0				
14	0	0	0				
15	0	0	0				
16	0	0	0				
17	0	0	0				
18	0	0	0				
19	0	0	0				
20	0	0	0				

CTRL+C ESC c Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

To show the LAG group utilization:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show utilization groups
Command: show utilization groups
```

Group	TX/sec	RX/sec	RX/sec	Util	Util	Group	TX/sec
1	0	0	0	0	0	21	
2	0	0	0	0	0	22	
3	0	0	0	0	0	23	
4	0	0	0	0	0	24	
5	0	0	0	0	0	25	
6	0	0	0	0	0	26	
7	0	0	0	0	0	27	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	28	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	29	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	30	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	31	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	32	0

13	0	0	0
14	0	0	0
15	0	0	0
16	0	0	0
17	0	0	0
18	0	0	0
19	0	0	0
20	0	0	0

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

## 75-4 show utilization cpu

### Description

This command is used to display real-time CPU utilization statistics.

### Format

**show utilization cpu**

### Parameters

---

**cpu** - Specifies to display real-time port statistics.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display CPU utilization:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show utilization cpu
Command: show utilization cpu

CPU Utilization
-----
Five seconds - 15 %           One minute - 17 %           Five minutes - 17 %

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
    
```

## 75-5 show utilization dram

### Description

This command is used to display real-time DRAM utilization statistics.

### Format

**show utilization dram {unit <unit\_id>}**

## Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display DRAM utilization:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show utilization dram
Command: show utilization dram

DRAM utilization :
    Total DRAM      : 262144   KB
    Used DRAM       : 119586   KB
    Utilization     : 45%

CTRL+C  ESC  c  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

## 75-6 show utilization flash

### Description

This command is used to display real-time Flash utilization statistics.

### Format

**show utilization flash {unit <unit\_id>}**

## Parameters

---

**unit** - Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display Flash utilization:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show utilization flash
Command: show utilization flash

Unit 1 Flash Memory Utilization :
    Total Flash      : 126253   KB
    Used Flash       : 8271     KB
```

```
Utilization      : 6 %
```

```
CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

## 75-7 clear counters

### Description

This command is used to clear the switch's statistics counters.

### Format

**clear counters {ports <portlist> | groups < grouplist >}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be configured. The port list is specified by listing the lowest switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then highest switch number, and the highest port number of the range (also separated by a colon) are specified. The beginning and the end of the port list range are separated by a dash.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**group** - (Optional) Specifies a range of LAG group. The beginning and the end of the LAG group list range are separated by a dash. If no parameter is specified, system will clear counter for all of the ports and statistics for all LAG group will also be cleared automatically.  
**<grouplist>** - Enter a number of a group to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will clear statistics counters for all ports.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To clear the switch's statistics counters for ports 1:7 to 1:9:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear counters ports 7-9
Command: clear counters ports 7-9

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-8 clear log

### Description

This command is used to clear the switch's history log.

### Format

**clear log**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the switch's history log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear log
Command: clear log

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

75-9 show log

## Description

This command is used to display the switch history log.

## Format

**show log** {[**index** <value\_list> | **severity** {**module** <module\_list>} {**emergency** | **alert** | **critical** | **error** | **warning** | **notice** | **informational** | **debug** | <level\_list 0-7>} | **module** <module\_list>]}

## Parameters

---

<b>index</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to display the history log between two values.
<b>&lt;value_list&gt;</b>	- Enter to display the history log between two values. For example, show log index 1-5 will display the history log from 1 to 5.
<b>severity</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the severity level: emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, informational, or debug.
<b>module</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the modules to be displayed. The module can be obtained by the show log_software_module command. Use commas to separate multiple modules.
<b>&lt;module_list&gt;</b>	- Enter the modules to be displayed.
<b>emergency</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 0.
<b>alert</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 1.
<b>critical</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 2.
<b>error</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 3.
<b>warning</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 4.
<b>notice</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 5.
<b>informational</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 6.
<b>debug</b>	- (Optional) Specifies severity level 7.
<b>&lt;level_list 0-7&gt;</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a list of severity levels to be displayed. If more than one severity level, separate them by comma. The level numbers are from 0 to 7.
<b>module</b>	- Specifies the modules to be displayed. The module can be obtained by the show log_software_module command. Use commas to separate multiple modules.
<b>&lt;module_list&gt;</b>	- Enter the modules to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all history log entries will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the switch history log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show log index 1-5
Command: show log index 1-5

Index Date          Time          Level  Log Text
-----
3      2000-03-01 00:26:51 INFO(6) Successful login through Console (Username:
Anonymous)
2      2000-03-01 00:26:49 CRIT(2) System started up
1      2000-03-01 00:26:49 CRIT(2) System warm start

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-10 show log\_save\_timing

### Description

This command is used to display the method to save log.

### Format

**show log\_save\_log\_timing**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the method to save log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show log_save_timing
Command: show log_save_timing

Saving Log Method: On_demand
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-11 show log\_software\_module

### Description

This command is used to display the protocols or applications that support the enhanced log.

### Format

**show log\_software\_module**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the the protocols or applications that support the enhanced log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show log_software_module
Command: show log_software_module

CFM_EXT          DHCPv6_CLIENT    DHCPv6_RELAY     DHCPv6_SERVER
ERPS              ERROR_LOG        MSTP              OSPFV2
VRRP

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-12 config log\_save\_timing

### Description

This command is used to set the method to save log.

### Format

**config log\_save\_timing [time\_interval <min 1-65535> | on\_demand | log\_trigger]**

### Parameters

---

**time\_interval** - Specifies to save log to Flash every xxx minutes. If no log occurs in this period, nothing will be saved.

**<min 1-65535>** - Enter the time between 1 and 65535 minutes.

---

**on\_demand** - Specifies to save log to Flash whenever the user types "save log" or "save all". This is the default.

---

**log\_trigger** - Specifies to save log to Flash whenever log arrives.

---



## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command..

## Example

To configure method to save log as on demand:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config log_save_timing on_demand
Command: config log_save_timing on_demand

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-13 enable syslog

### Description

This command is used to globally enable syslog to send log messages to a remote server.

### Format

**enable syslog**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable syslog to send a message:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable syslog
Command: enable syslog

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-14 disable syslog

### Description

This command is used to disable syslog from sending a message.

### Format

**disable syslog**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable syslog sending a message:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable syslog
Command: disable syslog

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

75-15 show syslog

## Description

This command is used to display the syslog protocol global state.

## Format

**show syslog**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the syslog protocol global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show syslog
Command: show syslog

Syslog Global State: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-16 config syslog host

### Description

This command is used to configure the syslog host configuration.

### Format

**config syslog host** [**<index 1-4>** | **all**] {**severity** [**emergency** | **alert** | **critical** | **error** | **warning** | **notice** | **informational** | **debug**] **<level 0-7>**] | **facility** [**local0** | **local1** | **local2** | **local3** | **local4** | **local5** | **local6** | **local7**] | **udp\_port** **<udp\_port\_number>** | **ipaddress** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>**] | **state** [**enable** | **disable**](1)

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;index 1-4&gt;</b>	- Enter the host index.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies all hosts.
<b>severity</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the severity level supported: emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, informational, or debug.
<b>emergency</b>	- Specifies emergency messages.
<b>alert</b>	- Specifies alert messages.
<b>critical</b>	- Specifies critical messages.
<b>error</b>	- Specifies error messages.
<b>warning</b>	- Specifies warning messages.
<b>notice</b>	- Specifies notice messages.
<b>informational</b>	- Specifies informational messages.
<b>debug</b>	- Specifies debug messages.
<b>&lt;level 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter a level between 0 and 7.
<b>facility</b>	- Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a facility may use any of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" facility. Those facilities that have been designated are shown in the following:
<b>local0</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local1</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local2</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local3</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local4</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local5</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local6</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>local7</b>	- User-defined facility.
<b>udp_port</b>	- Specifies the UDP port number.
<b>&lt;udp_port_number&gt;</b>	- Enter the UDP port number.
<b>ipaddress</b>	- Specifies the IPv4 address or IPv6 address of the host.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv4 address of the host.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the host.
<b>state</b>	- The syslog protocol has been used for the transmission of event notification messages across networks to host. This option enables or disables the host to receive such messages.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable the host to receive messages.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable the host to receive messages.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the syslog host configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config syslog host all severity informational facility
local0
Command: config syslog host all severity informational facility local0

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-17 create syslog host

### Description

This command is used to create a new syslog host.

### Format

**create syslog host** <index 1-4> **ipaddress** [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {**severity** [emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | informational | debug | <level 0-7>] | **facility** [local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7] | **udp\_port** <udp\_port\_number> | **state** [enable | disable]}

### Parameters

---

**<index 1-4>** - Enter the host index.

**ipaddress** - Specifies the IPv4 address or IPv6 address of the host.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the host.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the host.

---

**severity** - (Optional) Specifies the severity level supported: emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, informational, or debug.

**emergency** - Specifies emergency messages.

**alert** - Specifies alert messages.

**critical** - Specifies critical messages.

**error** - Specifies error messages.

**warning** - Specifies warning messages.

**notice** - Specifies notice messages.

**informational** - Specifies informational messages.

**debug** - Specifies debug messages.

**<level 0-7>** - Enter a level between 0 and 7.

---

**facility** - Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a facility may use any of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" facility. Those facilities that have been designated are shown in the following:

**local0** - User-defined facility.

**local1** - User-defined facility.

**local2** - User-defined facility.

**local3** - User-defined facility.

**local4** - User-defined facility.

**local5** - User-defined facility.

**local6** - User-defined facility.

**local7** - User-defined facility.

---

**udp\_port** - Specifies the UDP port number.

**<udp\_port\_number>** - Enter the UDP port number.

---

**state** - The syslog protocol has been used for the transmission of event notification messages across networks to host. This option enables or disables the host to receive such messages.

**enable** - Enable the host to receive messages.

**disable** - Disable the host to receive messages.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To create a new syslog host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create syslog host 1 ipaddress 10.1.1.1
Command: create syslog host 1 ipaddress 10.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-18 delete syslog host

### Description

This command is used to delete syslog host(s).

### Format

**delete syslog host [<index 1-4> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<inex 1-4>** - Enter the host index.

---

**all** - Specifies all hosts.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a syslog host:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete syslog host 4
Command: delete syslog host 4

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-19 show syslog host

### Description

This command is used to display syslog host configurations.

**Format****show syslog host {<index 1-4>}****Parameters**


---

**<index 1-4>** - (Optional) Specifies the host index. If no parameter is specified, all hosts will be displayed.

---

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display syslog host configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show syslog host
Command: show syslog host

Syslog Global State: Disabled

Host 1
  IP Address      : 10.1.1.2
  Severity        : Warning
  Facility        : Local10
  UDP port        : 514
  Status          : Disabled

Host 2
  IP Address      : 3000:501:100:ffff:101:202:303:1
  Severity        : Emergency
  Facility        : Local10
  UDP port        : 514
  Status          : Disabled

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**75-20 config syslog source\_ipif****Description**

This command is used to force change the ipif information in syslogs. By default, syslogs will carry the information of the ipif they belong to.

**Format****config syslog source\_ipif [<ipif\_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]**

## Parameters

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name. If only this parameter is specified, the IPv4 address and the smallest IPv6 address of ipif\_name will be used as source IP addresses.

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP4 address.

**<ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 global address.

**none** - Specifies to clear the configured source IP interface.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the syslog source IP interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config syslog source_ipif Sysetm
Command: config syslog source_ipif System

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To clear the configured source IP interface for syslog:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config syslog source_ipif none
Command: config syslog source_ipif none

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-21 show syslog source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to display the syslog source IP interface.

### Format

**show syslog source\_ipif**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the syslog source interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show syslog source_ipif
Command: show syslog source_ipif

Syslog Source IP Interface Configuration:

IP Interface           : System
IPv4 Address           : None
IPv6 Address           : None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-22 show attack\_log

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's attack log.

### Format

**show attack\_log {unit <unit\_id 1-12>} {index <value\_list>}**

### Parameters

- unit** - (Optional) Specifies the switch unit used.  
**<unit\_id 1-12>** - Enter the switch unit ID here. This value must be between 1 and 12. If unit ID is not specified, then this unit will be referred to as the master unit.
- index** - (Optional) Specifies the list of index of the entries that need to be displayed.  
**<value\_list>** - Enter the list of index of the entries that need to be displayed. For example, show attack\_log index 1-5 will display the attack log messages from 1 to 5.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all entries in the attack log will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the switch's attack log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show attack_log index 1-3
Command: show attack_log index 1-3

Index Date           Time           Level          Log Text
-----
--
3      2009-12-26 14:15:45  WARN(4)       Port security violation mac addrss 00-18-
F3-10-94-89 on locking address full port 28
2      2009-12-26 14:15:45  WARN(4)       Port security violation mac addrss 00-18-
F3-10-94-89 on locking address full port 28
1      2009-12-26 14:15:45  WARN(4)       Port security violation mac addrss 00-18-
F3-10-94-89 on locking address full port 28
```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-23 clear attack\_log

### Description

This command is used to clear the switch's attack log.

### Format

**clear attack\_log** {[unit <unit\_id 1-12> | all]}

### Parameters

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies the switch unit to be cleared.

**<unit\_id 1-12>** - Enter the switch unit ID here. This value must be between 1 and 12. If unit ID is not specified, then this unit will be referred to as the master unit.

**All** - Specifies that all the switch unit's attack log will be cleared.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To clear the switch's attack log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear attack_log
Command: clear attack_log

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-24 show cpu port

### Description

This command is use to show statistics for Layer 2 or Layer 3 control packets that are trapped to the CPU.

### Format

**show cpu port** {[I2 | I3 {[unicast | multicast]} |type [lacp | stp | gvrp | erps | cfm | 802.1x | lldp | oam | stacking | ctp | ospfv2 | ospfv3 | rip | ripng | bgp | vrrp | igmp | mld | pim-ipv4 | pim-ipv6 | dvmrp | reserved\_ipv4\_ipmc | reserved\_ipv6\_ipmc | unknown\_ipv4\_ipmc | unknown\_ipv6\_ipmc | arp | icmp | ndp | icmpv6 | sntp | dns | tftp | rcp | telnet | dhcp | dhcpv6 | udp-helper]]}

## Parameters

- 
- I2** - (Optional) Specifies to display statistic counters of Layer 2 control packets.

---

  - I3** - (Optional) Specifies to display statistic counters of Layer 3 control packets.
    - unicast** - Specifies to display statistic counters of Layer 3 unicast routing and Layer 3 application control packets.
    - multicast** - Specifies to display statistic counters of Layer 3 multicast routing control packets.

---

  - type** - (Optional) Specifies the type of packet that will be displayed. The protocol subtype will be displayed.
    - lACP** - Specifies to display packet type LACP.
    - stp** - Specifies to display packet type STP.
    - gvrp** - Specifies to display packet type GVRP.
    - erps** - Specifies to display packet type ERPS.
    - cfm** - Specifies to display packet type CFM.
    - 802.1x** - Specifies to display packet type 802.1X.
    - lldp** - Specifies to display packet type LLDP.
    - oam** - Specifies to display packet type OAM.
    - stacking** - Specifies to display packet type Stacking.
    - ctp** - Specifies to display packet type CTP.
    - ospfv2** - Specifies to display packet type OSPFv2.
    - ospfv3** - Specifies to display packet type OSPFv3. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**
    - rip** - Specifies to display packet type RIP.
    - ripng** - Specifies to display packet type RIPng. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**
    - bgp** - Specifies to display packet type BGP. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**
    - vrrp** - Specifies to display packet type VRRP.
    - igmp** - Specifies to display packet type IGMP.
    - mld** - Specifies to display packet type MLD.
    - pim-ipv4** - Specifies to display packet type PIM-IPv4.
    - pim-ipv6** - Specifies to display packet type PIM-IPv6. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**
    - dvmrp** - Specifies to display packet type DVMRP. **(EI Mode Only Parameter)**
    - reserved\_ipv4\_ipmc** - Specifies to display packet type reserved IPv4 IPMC.
    - reserved\_ipv6\_ipmc** - Specifies to display packet type reserved IPv6 IPMC.
    - unknown\_ipv4\_ipmc** - Specifies to display packet type unknown IPv4 IPMC.
    - unknown\_ipv6\_ipmc** - Specifies to display packet type unknown IPv6 IPMC.
    - arp** - Specifies to display packet type ARP.
    - icmp** - Specifies to display packet type ICMP.
    - ndp** - Specifies to display packet type NDP.
    - icmpv6** - Specifies to display packet type ICMPv6.
    - sntp** - Specifies to display packet type SNTP.
    - dns** - Specifies to display packet type DNS.
    - tftp** - Specifies to display packet type TFTP.
    - rtp** - Specifies to display packet type RCP.
    - telnet** - Specifies to display packet type TELNET.
    - dhcp** - Specifies to display packet type DHCP.
    - dhcpv6** - Specifies to display packet type DHCPv6.
    - udp-helper** - Specifies to display packet type UDP-Helper.
- 

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display statistics of all Layer 3 control packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cpu port 13
Command: show cpu port 13
```

Type	PPS	Total	Drop
------	-----	-------	------

```

-----
OSPFv2          0          0          0
OSPFv3          0          0          0
RIP             0          0          0
RIPng          0          0          0
BGP             0          0          0
DHCP           0          0          0
DHCPv6         0          0          0
IGMP           0          0          0
MLD            0          0          0
PIM-IPv4       0          0          0
PIM-IPv6       0          0          0
DVMRP          0          0          0
Reserved-IPv4-IPMC 0          0          0
Reserved-IPv6-IPMC 0          0          0
Unknown-IPv4-IPMC 0          0          0
Unknown-IPv6-IPMC 0          0          0
ARP            0          95          0
ICMP           0          0          0
NDP            0          0          0
ICMPv6         0          0          0
SNTP           0          0          0
DNS            0          0          0
TFTP           0          0          0
RCP            0          0          0
Telnet         0          0          0
UDP-Helper     0          0          0
VRRP           0          0          0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

To display statistics of all Layer 3 multicast routing control packets:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cpu port l3 multicast
Command: show cpu port l3 multicast

Type          PPS      Total    Drop
-----
IGMP          0         0         0
MLD           0         0         0
PIM-IPv4      0         0         0
PIM-IPv6      0         0         0
DVMRP         0         0         0
Reserved-IPv4-IPMC 0         0         0
Reserved-IPv6-IPMC 0         0         0
Unknown-IPv4-IPMC 0         0         0
Unknown-IPv6-IPMC 0         0         0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

To display statistics of OSPFv2 packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show cpu port type ospfv2
Command: show cpu port type ospfv2
```

Type	PPS	Total	Drop
-----	-----	-----	-----
OSPFv2	0	0	0
Hello	-	0	-
DD	-	0	-
LSR	-	0	-
LSU	-	0	-
LSAck	-	0	-

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 75-25 clear cpu port

### Description

This command is use to reset all counters for Layer 2 and Layer 3 control packets that are trapped to the CPU.

### Format

**clear cpu port**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To clear all counters for all packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear cpu port
Command: clear cpu port
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 76 Network Time Protocol (NTP) Commands

```

config ntp access_group add [default | <ipaddr> | <network_address> | <ipv6addr> |
  <ipv6networkaddr>] {ignore | noserve | notrust | version | nopeer | noquery | nomodify}
config ntp access_group delete [default | <ipaddr> | <network_address> | <ipv6addr> |
  <ipv6networkaddr>]
config ntp authentication state [enable | disable]
config ntp authentication key add <key_id> md5 <string 32>
config ntp authentication key delete <key_id>
config ntp control_key [<key_id> | clear]
config ntp ipif <ipif_name 12> state [enable | disable]
config ntp master_stratum <value 0-15>
config ntp max_associations <value 1-64>
config ntp peer add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {version <int 1-4> | key <key_id> | prefer | min_poll
  <value 3-6> | max_poll <value 4-17>}
config ntp peer delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]
config ntp request_key [<key_id> | clear]
config ntp server add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {version <int 1-4> | key <key_id> | prefer | min_poll
  <value 3-16> | max_poll <value 4-17>}
config ntp server delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]
config ntp trusted_key <key_id>
config ntp update-calendar state [enable | disable]
enable ntp
disable ntp
show ntp
show ntp associations {detail}
show ntp status

```

## 76-1 config ntp access\_group add

### Description

This command is used to add the NTP access group.

### Format

```

config ntp access_group add [default | <ipaddr> | <network_address> | <ipv6addr> |
  <ipv6networkaddr>] {ignore | noserve | notrust | version | nopeer | noquery | nomodify}

```

### Parameters

```

default - Specifies to always include the default entry (address 0.0.0.0, mask 0.0.0.0) as the
  lowest priority in the list. For IPv6 list, the entry is :: with mask ::.
<ipaddr> - Enter the IPv4 address in dot-decimal notation as the address of a host.
<network_address> - Enter the network address of the access group. The format of the network
  address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address of the access group.
<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 address and subnet prefix of the access group.
ignore - (Optional) Specifies to deny packets of all kinds, including NTP control queries.
noserve - (Optional) Specifies to deny all packets except NTP control queries.
notrust - (Optional) Specifies to deny packets that are not cryptographically authenticated. If the

```

**config ntp authentication state** command is enabled, the authentication is required for all packets that might mobilize an association. If the **config ntp authentication state** command is disabled but **notrust** is not specified, an association can be mobilized whether it is authenticated or not. If the **config ntp authentication state** command is disabled and **notrust** is specified, the authentication is required for the specified address/mask range.

**version** - (Optional) Specifies to deny packets that do not match the current NTP version.

**nopeer** - (Optional) Specifies to deny packets that might mobilize an association unless it is authenticated. This includes broadcast, symmetric-active and manycast server packets when a configured association does not exist. This flag does not apply to packets that do not attempt to mobilize an association.

**noquery** - (Optional) Specifies to deny all NTP control queries.

**nomodify** - (Optional) Specifies to deny NTP control queries which attempt to modify the state of the server such as run time reconfiguration. Queries which return information are permitted.

#### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

#### Examples

To add an NTP access group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp access_group add default nopeer
Command: config ntp access_group add default nopeer

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-2 config ntp access\_group delete

#### Description

This command is used to delete the NTP access group.

#### Format

**config ntp access\_group delete [default | <ipaddr> | <network\_address> | <ipv6addr> | <ipv6networkaddr>]**

#### Parameters

**default** - Specifies to always include the default entry (address 0.0.0.0, mask 0.0.0.0) as the lowest priority in the list. For IPv6 list, the entry is :: with mask ::.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address in dot-decimal notation as the address of a host.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the network address of the access group. The format of the network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the access group.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 address and subnet prefix of the access group.

#### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To delete an NTP access group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp access_group delete 192.43.244.18
Command: config ntp access_group delete 192.43.244.18

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 76-3 config ntp authentication state

#### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the NTP authentication.

#### Format

**config ntp authentication state [enable | disable]**

#### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the NTP authentication. This is the default value.

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable the NTP authentication.

---

#### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To enable NTP authentication:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp authentication state enable
Command: config ntp authentication state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 76-4 config ntp authentication key add

#### Description

This command is used to add the authentication key for the NTP authentication.

#### Format

**config ntp authentication key add <key\_id> md5 <string 32>**

## Parameters

---

**<key\_id>** - Enter the key ID of MD5 to be used here. The value is between 1 and 255.  
**md5** - Specifies to use the MD5 algorithm.  
**<string 32>** - Enter the MD5 key with a maximum of 32 characters.

---

## Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To add an NTP authentication key:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp authentication key add 42 md5 aNiceKey
Command: config ntp authentication key add 42 md5 aNiceKey

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-5 config ntp authentication key delete

### Description

This command is used to delete the authentication key for the NTP authentication.

### Format

**config ntp authentication key delete <key\_id>**

## Parameters

---

**<key\_id>** - Enter the key ID of MD5 to be used here. The value is between 1 and 255.

---

## Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To delete an NTP authentication key:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp authentication key delete 42
Command: config ntp authentication key delete 42

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 76-6 config ntp control key

### Description

This command is used to specify the key ID for the NTP control message which uses the standard protocol defined in RFC 1305. The ntpq utility program is used to monitor NTP daemon operations and determine performance. It uses the standard NTP mode 6 control message formats defined in Appendix B of RFC 1305. The same formats are used in NTPv4, although some of the variable names have changed and new ones added. The description used here is for the NTPv4 variables.

The program can be run either in interactive mode or controlled using command line arguments. Requests to read and write arbitrary variables can be assembled, with raw and pretty-printed output options being available. The ntpq can also obtain and print a list of peers in a common format by sending multiple queries to the server.

If one or more request options are included in the command line when ntpq is executed, each of the requests will be sent to the NTP servers running on each of the hosts given as command line arguments, or on localhost by default. If no request options are given, ntpq will attempt to read commands from the standard input and execute these on the NTP server running on the first host given on the command line, again defaulting to localhost when no other host is specified. Ntpq will prompt for commands if the standard input is a terminal device.

Ntpq uses NTP mode 6 packets to communicate with the NTP server, and hence can be used to query any compatible server on the network which permits it. Note that since NTP is a UDP protocol this communication will be somewhat unreliable, especially over large distances in terms of network topology.

### Format

**config ntp control\_key [<key\_id> | clear]**

### Parameters

---

**<key\_id>** - Enter the key ID to be used here.

---

**clear** - Specifies to remove the control key.

---

### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

### Examples

To configure the NTP control key:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp control_key 42
Command: config ntp control_key 42

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-7 config ntp ipif

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable an interface to receive NTP packets.

### Format

**config ntp ipif <ipif\_name 12> state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the name of IP interface to receive NTP packets.  
**state** - Specifies the state of the interface to receive NTP packets.  
    **enable** - Specifies to enable the receiving of NTP packets. This is the default value.  
    **disable** - Specifies to disable the receiving of NTP packets.

---

### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To disable the IP interface, IP20, to receive NTP packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp ipif IP20 state disable
Command: config ntp ipif IP20 state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-8 config ntp master\_stratum

### Description

This command is used to configure the system clock (RTC) as an NTP master clock to which peers synchronize themselves when an external NTP source is not available. Because the implementation of NTP does not directly support the attached radio or atomic clocks, the router is normally synchronized, directly or indirectly, to an external system that has such a clock. In a network without Internet connectivity, such a time source may not be available. This command is used in such cases. If the system has NTP master stratum configured, and it cannot reach any clock with a lower stratum number, the system will claim to be synchronized at the configured stratum number, and other systems will be willing to synchronize to it via NTP.

### Format

**config ntp master\_stratum <value 0-15>**

### Parameters

---

**master\_stratum** – the stratum value of master NTP server that the system will claim to be

---

---

synchronized.

**<value 0-15>** - Enter the stratum value of master NTP server that the system will claim to be synchronized. The larger value is for the lower accuracy. 0 is used to clear.

---

#### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

#### Examples

To configure a router as an NTP master clock to which peers may synchronize:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp master_stratum 8
Command: config ntp master_stratum 8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-9 config ntp max\_associations

#### Description

This command is used to configure the maximum number of NTP peers and clients on the Switch. This command is used to avoid the Switch is overwhelmed by huge numbers of NTP synchronization requests or allows large numbers of devices to synchronize with the Switch for an NTP master server.

#### Format

**config ntp max\_associations <value 1-64>**

#### Parameters

---

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the maximum number of NTP peers and clients limited on the Switch.

---

#### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

#### Examples

To configure the maximum number of NTP peers and clients on the Switch as 20:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp max_associations 20
Command: config ntp max_associations 20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-10 config ntp peer add

### Description

This command is used to add the software clock to synchronize a peer or to be synchronized by a peer. It allows a device to synchronize with a peer. The prefer keyword can reduce switching between peers.

### Format

**config ntp peer add** [**<ipaddr>** | **<ipv6addr>**] {**version <int 1-4>** | **key <key\_id>** | **prefer** | **min\_poll <value 3-6>** | **max\_poll <value 4-17>**}

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the NTP peer.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the NTP peer.
<b>version</b> - (Optional) Specifies a version.
<b>&lt;int 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter the NTP version. The default value is 4.
<b>key</b> - (Optional) Specifies to define an authentication key.
<b>&lt;key_id&gt;</b> - Enter the key ID between 1 and 255.
<b>prefer</b> - (Optional) Specifies to be the preferred peer to provide synchronization.
<b>min_poll</b> - (Optional) Specifies the minimum poll interval between NTP messages.
<b>&lt;value 3-6&gt;</b> - Specifies the minimum poll value between 3 (2 to the power of 3 equals 8 seconds) and 6 (2 to the power of 6 equals 64 seconds). The default value is 6.
<b>max_poll</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maximum poll interval between NTP messages as a power of two.
<b>&lt;value 4-17&gt;</b> - Specifies the maximum poll interval between 4 (2 to the power of 4 equals 16 seconds) and 17 (2 to the power of 17 equals 131072 seconds which is 36 hours). The default value is 10 (2 to the power of 10 equals 1024 seconds).

### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

### Examples

To configure a Switch to allow its software clock to be synchronized with the clock of the peer at IP address 192.168.22.33 using NTP version 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ntp peer add 192.168.22.33 version 3
Command: config ntp peer add 192.168.22.33 version 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-11 config ntp peer delete

### Description

This command is used to delete the software clock to synchronize a peer or to be synchronized by a peer.

Format

**config ntp peer delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]**

Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the NTP peer.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the NTP peer.

---

Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To delete the clock of the peer at IP address 192.168.22.33:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp peer delete 192.168.22.33
Command: config ntp peer delete 192.168.22.33

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-12 config ntp request\_key

Description

This command is used to Specifies the key ID for NTP mode 7 packets (the ntpdc utility program).

ntpdc is used to query the daemon about its current state and to request changes in that state. The program may be run either in interactive mode or controlled using command line arguments. Extensive state and statistics information is available through the ntpdc interface. In addition, nearly all the configuration options which can be specified at startup using ntpd's configuration file may also be specified at run time using ntpdc.

If one or more request options are included on the command line when ntpdc is executed, each of the requests will be sent to the NTP servers running on each of the hosts given as command line arguments, or on localhost by default. If no request options are given, ntpdc will attempt to read commands from the standard input and execute these on the NTP server running on the first host given on the command line, again defaulting to localhost when no other host is specified. ntpdc will prompt for commands if the standard input is a terminal device.

ntpdc uses NTP mode 7 packets to communicate with the NTP server, and hence can be used to query any compatible server on the network which permits it. Note that since NTP is a UDP protocol this communication will be somewhat unreliable, especially over large distances in terms of network topology. ntpdc makes no attempt to retransmit requests, and will time requests out if the remote host is not heard from within a suitable timeout time.

Format

**config ntp request\_key [<key\_id> | clear]**

## Parameters

**<key\_id>** - Enter the key ID to be used by NTP mode 7 packets to communicate with the NTP server.

**clear** - Specifies to remove the request key.

## Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To configure a request key:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp request_key 42
Command: config ntp request_key 42

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-13 config ntp server add

### Description

This command is used to add the software clock to be synchronized by an NTP time server.

### Format

**config ntp server add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {version <int 1-4> | key <key\_id> | prefer | min\_poll <value 3-16> | max\_poll <value 4-17>}**

## Parameters

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the NTP server.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the NTP peer.

**version** - (Optional) Specifies a version.

**<int 1-4>** - Enter the NTP version. The default value is 4.

**key** - (Optional) Specifies to define an authentication key.

**<key\_id>** - Enter the key ID between 1 and 255.

**prefer** - (Optional) Specifies to be the preferred server for synchronization.

**min\_poll** - (Optional) Specifies the minimum poll interval between NTP messages.

**<value 3-6>** - Specifies the minimum poll value between 3 (2 to the power of 3 equals 8 seconds) and 6 (2 to the power of 6 equals 64 seconds). The default value is 6.

**max\_poll** - (Optional) Specifies the maximum poll interval between NTP messages as a power of two.

**<value 4-17>** - Specifies the maximum poll interval between 4 (2 to the power of 4 equals 16 seconds) and 17 (2 to the power of 17 equals 131072 seconds which is 36 hours). The default value is 10 (2 to the power of 10 equals 1024 seconds).

## Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To configure the NTP server, 192.168.1.1, to synchronize the time with the Switch using NTP version 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp server add 192.168.1.1 version 2
Command: config ntp server add 192.168.1.1 version 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-14 config ntp server delete

### Description

This command is used to delete the NTP time server.

### Format

**config ntp server delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the NTP server.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the NTP server.

---

### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To delete the NTP time server, 192.168.1.1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp server delete 192.168.1.1
Command: config ntp server delete 192.168.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-15 config ntp trusted\_key

### Description

This command is used to specify the key ID which is trusted for the purposes of authenticating peers with symmetric key cryptography.

If authentication is enabled, use this command to define one or more key numbers (corresponding to the keys defined with the ntp authentication-key command) that a peer NTP system must provide in its NTP packets, in order for this system to synchronize to it. This function provides protection against accidentally synchronizing the system to a system that is not trusted, because the other system must know the correct authentication key.

The authentication procedure for time transfer require that both the local and remote NTP servers employ the same key ID and secret for this purpose.

Format

**config ntp trusted\_key <key\_id>**

Parameters

---

**<key\_id>** - Enter the key ID to be trusted for the purposes of authenticating peers with symmetric key cryptography.

---

Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

### Examples

To configure a trusted key:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp trusted_key 42
Command: config ntp trusted_key 42

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-16 config ntp update-calendar state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the periodical updating of the hardware clock (calendar) from an NTP time source.

Format

**config ntp update-calendar state [enable | disable]**

Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the periodical updating.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the periodical updating.

---

Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

### Examples

To periodically update the hardware clock from the NTP time source:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ntp update-calendar state enable
Command: config ntp update-calendar state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-17 enable ntp

### Description

This command is used to enable the NTP service.

### Format

**enable ntp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

## Examples

To enable NTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ntp
Command: enable ntp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-18 disable ntp

### Description

This command is used to disable the NTP service.

### Format

**disable ntp**

### Parameters

None.

#### Restriction

Only Administrators, Operators and Power Users can issue this command.

#### Examples

To disable NTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ntp
Command: disable ntp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

#### 76-19 show ntp

##### Description

This command is used to display the NTP configuration.

##### Format

**show ntp**

##### Parameters

None.

##### Restriction

None.

#### Examples

To display the NTP configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ntp
Command: show ntp

NTP State           :Enabled
Authentication State:Enabled
NTP Update Calendar :Enabled
NTP Max Association :20

NTP Access Group List:
Access Group Address          Deny Flag
-----
default                       NoModify NoQuery NoPeer
-----

NTP Key List:
Key ID Key Type Trusted Key Value
-----
42     MD5      Yes    aNiceKey
-----

NTP Control Key ID:42

NTP Request Key ID:42

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-20 show ntp associations

### Description

This command is used to show the status of NTP associations.

### Format

**show ntp associations {detail}**

### Parameters

---

**detail** - (Optional) Specifies to display the detailed information about each NTP association.

---

### Restriction

None.

### Examples

To display the NTP associations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ntp associations
Command: show ntp associations
      Remote          Local      St Poll Reach  Delay  Offset  Disp
=====
=172.16.22.44    0.0.0.0      16 1024   0 0.00000  0.000000  3.99217
+192.168.22.33  0.0.0.0      16 1024   0 0.00000  0.000000  3.99217
+ Symmetric active, - Symmetric passive, = Client, * System Peer

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 76-21 show ntp status

### Description

This command is used to show the status of NTP.

### Format

**show ntp status**

### Parameters

None.

### Restriction

None.

## Examples

To display the status of NTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ntp status
Command: show ntp status
Leap Indicator:      Unsynchronized
Stratum:             16
Precision:           -10
Root Distance:       0.00000 s
Root Dispersion:     0.00496 s
Reference ID:        [INIT]
Reference Time:      00000000.00000000 Thu, Feb 7 2036 6:28:16.000
System Flags:        Auth Monitor NTP Kernel Stats
Jitter:              0.000000 s
Stability:           0.000 ppm
Auth Delay:          0.000000 s

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 77 OAM Commands

---

```
config ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [mode [active | passive] | state [enable | disable] |
link_monitor [error_symbol {threshold <range 0-4294967295> | window <millisecond 1000-
60000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | error_frame {threshold <range 0-4294967295> |
window <millisecond 1000-60000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | error_frame_seconds
{threshold <range 1-900> | window <millisecond 10000-900000> | notify_state [enable |
disable]}(1) | error_frame_period {threshold <range 0-4294967295> | window <number
148810-1000000000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | critical_link_event [dying_gasp |
critical_event] notify_state [enable | disable] | remote_loopback [start | stop] |
received_remote_loopback [process | ignore]]
```

---

```
show ethernet_oam ports {<portlist>} [status | configuration | statistics | event_log {index
<value_list>}]
```

---

```
clear ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [event_log | statistics]
```

---

## 77-1 config ethernet\_oam ports

### Description

This command is used to configure Ethernet OAM. The parameter to configure port Ethernet OAM mode operates in active or passive mode. The following two actions are allowed by ports in active mode, but disallowed by ports in passive mode: Initiate OAM discovery and start or stop remote loopback. Note: When a port is OAM-enabled, changing the OAM mode will cause the OAM discovery to be re-started.

The command used to enable or disable port's Ethernet OAM function. The parameter enabling a port's OAM will cause the port to start OAM discovery. If a port's is active, it initiates the discovery. Otherwise it reacts to the discovery received from peer. Disabling a port's OAM will cause the port to send out a dying gasp event to peers and then disconnect the established OAM link.

The link monitoring parameter is used to configure port Ethernet OAM link monitoring error symbols. The link monitoring function provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the statistics on the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of symbol errors is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error symbol period event to notify the remote OAM peer. The Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frames parameter provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the counter on the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of frame errors is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error frame event to notify the remote OAM peer.

The link event parameter configures the capability of the Ethernet OAM critical link event. If the capability for an event is disabled, the port will never send out the corresponding critical link event. The command is used to configure the client to process or to ignore the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command. In remote loopback mode, all user traffic will not be processed. Ignoring the received remote loopback command will prevent the port from entering remote loopback mode.

### Format

```
config ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [mode [active | passive] | state [enable | disable]
| link_monitor [error_symbol {threshold <range 0-4294967295> | window <millisecond 1000-
```

```
60000> | notify_state [enable | disable]} (1) | error_frame {threshold <range 0-4294967295> |
window <millisecond 1000-60000> | notify_state [enable | disable]} (1) |
error_frame_seconds {threshold <range 1-900> | window <millisecond 10000-900000> |
notify_state [enable | disable]} (1) | error_frame_period {threshold <range 0-4294967295> |
window <number 148810-100000000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) |
critical_link_event [dying_gasp | critical_event] notify_state [enable | disable] |
remote_loopback [start | stop] | received_remote_loopback [process | ignore]]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b>	- Used to specify a range of ports to be configured.
<b>all</b>	- Used to specify all ports are to be configured.
<b>mode</b>	- Specifies the operation mode. The default mode is active.
<b>active</b>	- Specifies to operate in active mode.
<b>passive</b>	- Specifies to operate in passive mode.
<b>state</b>	- Specifies the OAM function status.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies to enable the OAM function.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies to disable the OAM function.
<b>link_monitor</b>	- Used to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions.
<b>error_symbol</b>	- Used to generate an error symbol period event to notify the remote OAM peer.
<b>threshold</b>	- Specifies the number of symbol errors in the period that is required to be equal to or greater than in order for the event to be generated. The default value of threshold is 1 symbol error.
<b>&lt;range 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter the range from 0 to 4294967295.
<b>window</b>	- The range is 1000 to 60000 ms. The default value is 1000ms.
<b>&lt;millisecond 1000-60000&gt;</b>	-The range is 1000 to 60000 ms.
<b>notify_state</b>	- Specifies the event notification status. The default state is enable.
<b>enable</b>	-Specifies to enable event notification.
<b>disable</b>	-Specifies to disable event notification.
<b>error_frame</b>	- Specifies the error frame.
<b>threshold</b>	- Specifies a threshold range.
<b>&lt;range 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	- Enter a threshold range between 0 and 4294967295.
<b>window</b>	- The range is 1000 to 60000 ms. The default value is 1000ms.
<b>&lt;millisecond 1000-60000&gt;</b>	- The range is 1000 to 60000 ms.
<b>notify_state</b>	- Specifies the event notification status. The default state is enable.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies to enable event notification.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies to disable event notification.
<b>error_frame_seconds</b>	- Specifies error fram time.
<b>threshold</b>	- Specifies a threshold range between 1 and 900.
<b>&lt;range 1-900&gt;</b>	-Specifies a threshold range between 1 and 900.
<b>window</b>	- The range is 1000 to 900000 ms.
<b>&lt;millisecond 10000-900000&gt;</b>	- The range is 1000 to 900000 ms.
<b>notify_state</b>	- Specifies the event notification status. The default state is enable.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies to enable event notification.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies to disable event notification.
<b>error_frame_period</b>	- Specifies error frame period.
<b>threshold</b>	- Specifies a threshold range between 0 and 4294967295.
<b>&lt;range 0-4294967295&gt;</b>	-Enter a threshold range between 0 and 4294967295.
<b>window</b>	- The range is 148810 to 100000000 ms.
<b>&lt;number 148810-100000000&gt;</b>	- The range is 148810 to 100000000 ms.
<b>notify_state</b>	- Specifies the event notification status. The default state is enable.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies to enable event notification.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies to disable event notification.
<b>critical_link_event</b>	-Specifies critical link event.
<b>dying_gasp</b>	- An unrecoverable local failure condition has occurred.
<b>critical_event</b>	- An unspecified critical event has occurred.
<b>notify_state</b>	- Specifies the event notification status. The default state is enable.

---

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable event notification.

**disable** - Specifies to disable event notification.

---

**remote\_loopback** - Specifies remote loop.

**start** - If start is specified, it will request the peer to change to the remote loopback mode.

**stop** - If stop is specified, it will request the peer to change to the normal operation mode.

---

**received\_remote\_loopback** - Specifies receive remote loop-back.

**process** - Specifies to process the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command.

**ignore** - Specifies to ignore the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command. The default method is "ignore".

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure Ethernet OAM on ports 1 to 2 in active mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1-2 mode active
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1-2 mode active

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable Ethernet OAM on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the error symbol threshold to 2 and period to 1000ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_symbol
threshold 2 window 1000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_symbol threshold 2
window 1000 notify_state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the error frame threshold to 2 and period to 1000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame
threshold 2 window 1000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame threshold 2
window 1000 notify_state enable

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the error frame seconds threshold to 2 and period to 10000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor
error_frame_seconds threshold 2 window 10000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_seconds threshold
2 window 10000 notify_state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the error frame threshold to 10 and period to 1000000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_period
threshold 10 window 1000000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_period threshold
10 window 1000000 notify_state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure a dying gasp event for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 critical_link_event dying_gasp
notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 critical_link_event dying_gasp
notify_state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To start remote loopback on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 remote_loopback start
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 remote_loopback start

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the method of processing the received remote loopback command as “process” on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ethernet_oam ports 1 received_remote_loopback
process
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 received_remote_loopback process

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 77-2 show ethernet\_oam ports

### Description

This command is used to display Ethernet OAM information, including status, configuration, statistics, and event log, on specified ports.

The status information includes:

- (1) OAM administration status: enabled or disabled.
- (2) OAM operation status. It may be the below value:
  - Disable: OAM is disabled on this port.
  - LinkFault: The link has detected a fault and is transmitting OAMPDUs with a link fault indication.
  - PassiveWait: The port is passive and is waiting to see if the peer device is OAM capable.
  - ActiveSendLocal: The port is active and is sending local information.
  - SendLocalAndRemote: The local port has discovered the peer but has not yet accepted or rejected the configuration of the peer.
  - SendLocalAndRemoteOk: The local device agrees the OAM peer entity.
  - PeeringLocallyRejected: The local OAM entity rejects the remote peer OAM entity.
  - PeeringRemotelyRejected: The remote OAM entity rejects the local device.
  - Operational: The local OAM entity learns that both it and the remote OAM entity have accepted the peering.
  - NonOperHalfDuplex: Since Ethernet OAM functions are not designed to work completely over half-duplex port. This value indicates Ethernet OAM is enabled but the port is in half-duplex operation.
- (3) OAM mode: passive or active.
- (4) Maximum OAMPDU size: The largest OAMPDU that the OAM entity supports. OAM entities exchange maximum OAMPDU sizes and negotiate to use the smaller of the two maximum OAMPDU sizes between the peers.
- (5) OAM configuration revision: The configuration revision of the OAM entity as reflected in the latest OAMPDU sent by the OAM entity. The config revision is used by OAM entities to indicate that configuration changes have occurred, which might require the peer OAM entity to re-evaluate whether OAM peering is allowed.
- (6) OAM mode change.
- (7) OAM Functions Supported: The OAM functions supported on this port. These functions include:
  - Unidirectional: It indicates that the OAM entity supports the transmission of OAMPDUs on links that are operating in unidirectional mode (traffic flowing in one direction only).
  - Loopback: It indicates that the OAM entity can initiate and respond to loopback commands.
  - Link Monitoring: It indicates that the OAM entity can send and receive Event Notification OAMPDUs.
  - Variable: It indicates that the OAM entity can send and receive variable requests to monitor the attribute value as described in the IEEE 802.3 Clause 30 MIB.

The event log displays Ethernet OAM event log information. The switch can buffer 1000 event logs. The event log is different from sys-log as it provides more detailed information than sys-log. Each OAM event will be recorded in both OAM event log and syslog.

## Format

**show ethernet\_oam ports {<portlist>} [status | configuration | statistics | event\_log {index <value\_list>}]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the range of ports to display.

---

**status** - Specifies to display the Ethernet OAM status.

---

**configuration** - Specifies to display the Ethernet OAM configuration.

---

**statistics** - Specifies to display Ethernet OAM statistics.

---

**event\_log** - Specifies to display the Ethernet OAM event log information.

**index** - (Optional) Specifies an index range to display.

**<value\_list>** - (Optional) Specifies an index range to display.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display Ethernet OAM statistics information for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics
Command: show ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics

Port 1
-----
Information OAMPDU TX           : 0
Information OAMPDU RX           : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU TX : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU RX : 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU TX: 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU RX: 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU TX      : 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU RX      : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU TX      : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU RX      : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU TX     : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU RX     : 0
Organization Specific OAMPDU TX : 0
Organization Specific OAMPDU RX : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU TX           : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU RX           : 0
Frames Lost Due To OAM         : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 77-3 clear ethernet\_oam ports

### Description

This command is used to clear Ethernet OAM information.

## Format

**clear ethernet\_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [event\_log | statistics]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of Ethernet OAM ports to be cleared.

---

**all** - Specifies to clear all Ethernet OAM ports.

---

**event\_log** - Specifies to clear Ethernet OAM event log information.

---

**statistics** - Specifies to clear Ethernet OAM statistics.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear port 1 OAM statistics:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics
Command: clear ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To clear port 1 OAM events:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear ethernet_oam ports 1 event_log
Command: clear ethernet_oam ports 1 event_log

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 78 Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Command List

<b>config ospf</b> [ipif <ipif_name 12>   all] {area <area_id>   priority <value>   hello_interval <sec 1-65535>   dead_interval <sec 1-65535>   authentication [none   simple <password 8>   md5 <key_id 1-255>]   metric <value 1-65535>   state [enable   disable]   passive [enable   disable]   distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name16>   none]   network [point-to-point   broadcast]   bfd [enable   disable]}(1)
<b>create ospf aggregation</b> <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary {advertise [enable   disable]}   nssa_ext {advertise [enable   disable]}]
<b>config ospf aggregation</b> <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary {advertise [enable   disable]}   nssa_ext {advertise [enable   disable]}]
<b>delete ospf aggregation</b> <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary   nssa_ext]
<b>show ospf aggregation</b> {<area_id>}
<b>create ospf area</b> <area_id> type [normal   [stub   nssa {translate [enable   disable]}] {stub_summary [enable   disable]   metric <value 0-65535>}]
<b>config ospf area</b> <area_id> type [normal   [stub   nssa {translate [enable   disable]}] {stub_summary [enable   disable]   metric <value 0-65535>}]
<b>delete ospf area</b> <area_id>
<b>show ospf area</b> {<area_id>}
<b>create ospf host_route</b> <ipaddr> {area <area_id>   metric <value 1-65535>}
<b>config ospf host_route</b> <ipaddr> {area <area_id>   metric <value 1-65535>}(1)
<b>delete ospf host_route</b> <ipaddr>
<b>show ospf host_route</b> {<ipaddr>}
<b>config ospf router_id</b> <ipaddr>
<b>create ospf virtual_link</b> <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535>   dead_interval <sec 1-65535>   authentication [none   simple <password 8>   md5 <key_id 1-255>]}
<b>config ospf virtual_link</b> <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535>   dead_interval <sec 1-65535>   authentication [none   simple <password 8>   md5 <key_id 1-255>]}(1)
<b>delete ospf virtual_link</b> <area_id> <neighbor_id>
<b>show ospf virtual_link</b> {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
<b>enable ospf</b>
<b>show ospf</b> {[ipif <ipif_name 12>   all]}
<b>disable ospf</b>
<b>show ospf lsdb</b> {area <area_id>   advertise_router <ipaddr>   type [rtrlink   netlink   summary   assummary   asexmlink   nssa_ext   stub]}
<b>show ospf neighbor</b> {<ipaddr>}
<b>show ospf virtual_neighbor</b> {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
<b>config ospf default-information</b> {originate [always   default   none]   metatype [1   2]   metric <value 1-65535>}(1)

## 78-1 config ospf

### Description

This command is used to configure the OSPF interface settings.

## Format

```
config ospf [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {area <area_id> | priority <value> | hello_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | authentication [none | simple <password 8> | md5 <key_id 1-255>] | metric <value 1-65535> | state [enable | disable] | passive [enable | disable] | distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name16> | none] | network [point-to-point | broadcast] | bfd [enable | disable]}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>ipif</b>	- Specifies the name of the IP interface. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long. <b>all</b> - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.
<b>area</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the area to which the interface is assigned. An Area ID is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain. <b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b> - Enter the area ID used here.
<b>priority</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the priority value for the Designated Router election. If a Router Priority of 0 is set, the Switch cannot be elected as the DR for the network. <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> - Enter the priority value used here.
<b>hello_interval</b>	- (Optional) Allows the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPF Hello packets, in seconds. Between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Hello Interval, Dead Interval, Authorization Type, and Authorization Key should be the same for all routers on the same network. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the hello packet interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
<b>dead_interval</b>	- (Optional) Allows the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. An interval between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the Hello Interval. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the dead packet interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
<b>authentication</b>	- (Optional) Specifies that authentication value. <b>none</b> - Specifies that the authentication value will be set to none. <b>simple</b> - Specifies that a simple text password must be specified. <b>&lt;password 8&gt;</b> - Enter the simple text password value here. <b>md5</b> - Specifies that the authentication will be set to use an MD5 key ID. <b>&lt;key_id 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key must be between 1 and 255.
<b>metric</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the interface metric used. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the metric value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>state</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the OSPF interface state here. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the state will be set to enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the state will be set to disabled.
<b>passive</b>	- (Optional) Specifies whether the designated entry to be a passive interface or not. When the interface is specified to be passive, OSPF protocol packets will neither be sent out or received. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the passive interface will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the passive interface will be disabled.
<b>distribute_list_in</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the inbound route filter on the OSPF interface. <b>access_list</b> - Specifies to use an IP standard access list to filter receiving OSPF routes. If the access list does not exist, this can be configured successfully. The function will not take effective until the access list was created. There is an implicit <b>deny all</b> rule at the end of the access list. It will deny the received packets that does not match any previous rules. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the access list name. This name can be up to 16 characters long. <b>none</b> - Specifies not to filter received OSPF routes.
<b>network</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the network type of OSPF interface (loopback interface does not support this parameter).
<b>point-to-point</b>	- Specifies to set the network type of designated interfaces to point_to_point.

---

---

**broadcast** - Specifies to set the network type of designated interfaces to broadcast. This is the default option.

**bfd** - (Optional) Specifies the status of the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) function on the OSPF interface.

**enable** - Specifies to enable the BFD function. All neighbors on this interface will use BFD to detect link failure.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the BFD function.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure OSPF interface settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospf ipif System priority 2 hello_interval 20
metric 2 state enabled
Command: config ospf ipif System priority 2 hello_interval 20 metric 2 state
enabled

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-2 create ospf aggregation

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPF area aggregation entry.

### Format

**create ospf aggregation <area\_id> <network\_address> lsdb\_type [summary {advertise [enable | disable]} | nssa\_ext {advertise [enable | disable]}]**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - A 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

**<network\_address>** - The IP address that uniquely identifies the network that corresponds to the OSPF Area. The network address format is 'IP address/prefix length'.

**lsdb\_type** - Specifies the Link-State Database (LSDB) type of address aggregation.

**summary** - Specifies the LSDB type as summary.

**advertise** - (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of the summary LSDB.

**enable** - Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.

**nssa\_ext** - Specifies the LSDB type as a Not-So-Stub Area External Route (NSSA EXT).

**advertise** - (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of aggregated NSSA external route.

**enable** - Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create OSPF area aggregation settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospf aggregation 10.1.1.1 192.168.0.0/16 lsdb_type
summary
Command: create ospf aggregation 10.1.1.1 192.168.0.0/16 lsdb_type summary

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-3 config ospf aggregation

### Description

This command is used to configure the OSPF area aggregation settings.

### Format

**config ospf aggregation <area\_id> <network\_address> lsdb\_type [summary {advertise [enable | disable]} | nssa\_ext {advertise [enable | disable]}]**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b>	- A 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.
<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b>	- The IP address that uniquely identifies the network that corresponds to the OSPF Area. The network address format is 'IP address/prefix length'.
<b>lsdb_type</b>	- Specifies the Link-State Database (LSDB) type of address aggregation.
<b>summary</b>	- Specifies the LSDB type as summary.
<b>advertise</b>	- (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of the summary LSDB.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.
<b>nssa_ext</b>	- Specifies the LSDB type as a Not-So-Stub Area External Route (NSSA EXT).
<b>advertise</b>	- (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of aggregated NSSA external route.
<b>enable</b>	- Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be enabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Specifies that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the OSPF area aggregation settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospf aggregation 10.1.1.1 10.48.76.122/16 lsdb_type
summary advertise enabled
Command: config ospf aggregation 10.1.1.1 10.48.76.122/16 lsdb_type summary
advertise enabled

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-4 delete ospf aggregation

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF area aggregation configuration.

### Format

**delete ospf aggregation <area\_id> <network\_address> lsdb\_type [summary | nssa\_ext]**

### Parameters

**<area\_id>** - A 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

**<network\_address>** - The IP address that uniquely identifies the network that corresponds to the OSPF Area. The network address format is 'IP address/prefix length'.

**lsdb\_type** - Specifies the LSDB type.

**summary** - Specifies the LSDB type as summary.

**nssa\_ext** - Specifies the LSDB type as NSSA EXT.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an OSPF area aggregation settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospf aggregation 10.1.1.1 10.48.76.122/16 lsdb_type
summary
Command: delete ospf aggregation 10.1.1.1 10.48.76.122/16 lsdb_type summary

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-5 show ospf aggregation

### Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF aggregation table.

### Format

**show ospf aggregation {<area\_id>}**



## Parameters

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Enter the area ID used here.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display OSPF aggregation settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ospf aggregation
Command: show ospf aggregation

OSPF Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID          Aggregated          LSDB          Advertise
                  Network Address     Type
-----
0.0.0.0          10.90.0.0/16        Summary      Enabled
0.0.0.0          10.90.0.0/17        Summary      Enabled
0.0.0.0          10.90.64.0/18       Summary      Enabled

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-6 create ospf area

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPF area. OSPF allows collections of contiguous networks and hosts to be grouped together. Such a group, together with the routers having interfaces to any one of the included networks, is called an area.

### Format

**create ospf area <area\_id> type [normal | [stub | nssa {translate [enable | disable]}] {stub\_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]**

## Parameters

**<area\_id>** - Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

**type** - Specifies the OSPF area operation type. In some Autonomous Systems, the majority of the topological database may consist of AS external advertisements. An OSPF AS external advertisement is usually flooded throughout the entire AS. However, OSPF allows certain areas to be configured as "stub areas". AS external advertisements are not flooded into/throughout stub areas; routing to AS external destinations in these areas is based on a (per-area) default only. This reduces the topological database size, and therefore the memory requirements, for a stub area's internal routers.

**normal** - Specifies that the OSPF area type will be set to normal.

---

**stub** - Specifies that the OSPF area type will be set to STUB.  
**nssa** - Specifies that the OSPF area type will be set to NSSA.  
**translate** - (Optional) Specifies whether translation will be enabled or disabled.  
     **enable** - Specifies that the translate option will be enabled.  
     **disable** - Specifies that the translate option will be disabled.

---

**stub\_summary** - (Optional) Specifies whether the summary LSA is effective for this area.  
     **enable** - Specifies that the STUB summary option will be enabled.  
     **disable** - Specifies that the STUB summary option will be disabled.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the metric (1 - 65535; 0 for auto cost) of this area.  
     <value 0-65535> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an OSPF area:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary
enabled metric 1
Command: create ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary enabled metric 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-7 config ospf area

### Description

This command is used to configure an OSPF area's settings.

### Format

```
config ospf area <area_id> type [normal | [stub | nssa {translate [enable | disable]]]
{stub_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]
```

### Parameters

---

<area\_id> - Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

---

**type** - Specifies the OSPF area operation type. In some Autonomous Systems, the majority of the topological database may consist of AS external advertisements. An OSPF AS external advertisement is usually flooded throughout the entire AS. However, OSPF allows certain areas to be configured as "stub areas". AS external advertisements are not flooded into/throughout stub areas; routing to AS external destinations in these areas is based on a (per-area) default only. This reduces the topological database size, and therefore the memory requirements, for a stub area's internal routers.  
**normal** - Specifies that the OSPF area type will be set to normal.  
**stub** - Specifies that the OSPF area type will be set to STUB.  
**nssa** - Specifies that the OSPF area type will be set to NSSA.  
**translate** - (Optional) Specifies whether translation will be enabled or disabled.  
     **enable** - Specifies that the translate option will be enabled.  
     **disable** - Specifies that the translate option will be disabled.

---

---

**stub\_summary** - (Optional) Specifies whether the summary LSA is effective for this area.

**enable** - Specifies that the STUB summary option will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the STUB summary option will be disabled.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the metric (1 - 65535; 0 for auto cost) of this area.

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an OSPF area's settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary
enabled metric 1
Command: config ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary enabled metric 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-8 delete ospf area

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF area.

### Format

**delete ospf area <area\_id>**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an OSPF area:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospf area 10.48.74.122
Command: delete ospf area 10.48.74.122

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-9 show ospf area

### Description

This command is used to display an OSPF area's configuration.

### Format

**show ospf area {<area\_id>}**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display OSPF area's configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospf area
Command: show ospf area

OSPF Area Settings

Area ID          Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost Translate
-----
0.0.0.0          Normal   None
1.1.1.1          Normal   None
4.4.4.4          Normal   None
5.5.5.5          Stub     Enabled 1
Total Entries : 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-10 create ospf host\_route

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPF host route.

### Format

**create ospf host\_route <ipaddr> {area <area\_id> | metric <value 1-65535>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the host's IP address used here.

---

**area** - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

---

---

**<area\_id>** - Enter the area ID value here.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies a metric that will be advertised.

**<value 1-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an OSPF host route:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 2
Command: create ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-11 config ospf host\_route

### Description

This command is used to configure an OSPF host route.

### Format

**config ospf host\_route <ipaddr> {area <area\_id> | metric <value 1-65535>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the host's IP address used here.

**area** - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

**<area\_id>** - Enter the area ID value here.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies a metric that will be advertised.

**<value 1-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure an OSPF host route:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 2
Command: config ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-12 delete ospf host\_route

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF host route.

### Format

**delete ospf host\_route <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the host's IP address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an OSPF host route:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospf host_route 10.48.74.122
Command: delete ospf host_route 10.48.74.122

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-13 show ospf host\_route

### Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF host route table.

### Format

**show ospf host\_route {<ipaddr>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Enter the host's IP address used here.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the OSPF host route settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospf host_route
Command: show ospf host_route

OSPF Host Route Settings

Host Address      Metric Area ID
-----
10.48.73.21       2    10.1.1.1
10.48.74.122     1    10.1.1.1

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-14 config ospf router\_id

### Description

The command is used to configure the router ID for the switch. Each switch that is configured to run OSPF must have a unique router ID.

### Format

**config ospf router\_id <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the router's IP address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the router ID for the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospf router_id 10.48.74.122
Command: config ospf router_id 10.48.74.122

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-15 create ospf virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPF virtual link.

## Format

```
create ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> |
dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | authentication [none | simple <password 8> | md5 <key_id 1-
255>]}
```

## Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

---

**<neighbor\_id>** - Specifies the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

---

**hello\_interval** - (Optional) Allows the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPF Hello packets, in seconds. The Hello Interval, Dead Interval, Authorization Type, and Authorization Key should be the same for all routers on the same network.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the hello packet interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

---

**dead\_interval** - (Optional) Allows the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. An interval between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the Hello Interval.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the dead packet interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

---

**authentication** - (Optional) Specifies the authentication type used.

**none** - Specifies that the authentication type will be set to none.

**simple** - Specifies that a simple text password will be used in the authentication.

**<password 8>** - Enter the simple text password value here. This value can be up to 8 characters long.

**md5** - Specifies that an MD5 key ID will be used for the authentication.

**<key\_id 1-255>** - Enter the MD5 key ID value used here. This value can be between 1 and 255.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a virtual link to another ABR:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.12 20.1.1.1 hello_interval
10
Command: create ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.12 20.1.1.1 hello_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-16 config ospf virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to configure the OSPF virtual link.



## Format

```
config ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> |
dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | authentication [none | simple <password 8> | md5 <key_id 1-
255>]} (1)
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b> - Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.
<b>&lt;neighbor_id&gt;</b> - Specifies the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.
<b>hello_interval</b> - (Optional) Allows the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPF Hello packets, in seconds. The Hello Interval, Dead Interval, Authorization Type, and Authorization Key should be the same for all routers on the same network. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the hello packet interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>dead_interval</b> - (Optional) Allows the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. An interval between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the Hello Interval. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the dead packet interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>authentication</b> - (Optional) Specifies the authentication type used. <b>none</b> - Specifies that the authentication type will be set to none. <b>simple</b> - Specifies that a simple text password will be used in the authentication. <b>&lt;password 8&gt;</b> - Enter the simple text password value here. This value can be up to 8 characters long. <b>md5</b> - Specifies that an MD5 key ID will be used for the authentication. <b>&lt;key_id 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the MD5 key ID value used here. This value can be between 1 and 255.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the OSPF virtual link:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.2 20.1.1.1 hello_interval
10
Command: config ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.2 20.1.1.1 hello_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-17 delete ospf virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF virtual link.

## Format

**delete ospf virtual\_link <area\_id> <neighbor\_id>**

## Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

---

**<neighbor\_id>** - Specifies the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an OSPF virtual link:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.12 20.1.1.1
Command: delete ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.12 20.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

78-18 show ospf virtual\_link

## Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF virtual interface configuration.

## Format

**show ospf virtual\_link {<area\_id> <neighbor\_id>}**

## Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

---

**<neighbor\_id>** - (Optional) The OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current OSPF virtual interface configuration.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current OSPF virtual interface configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ospf virtual_link
Command: show ospf virtual_link

Virtual Interface Configuration

Transit          Virtual          Hello   Dead   Authentication Link
Area ID          Neighbor Router Interval Interval          Status
-----
4.4.4.4          1.1.1.1         10     60    MD5              Up
4.4.4.4          6.6.6.6         10     250   Simple           Down

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-19 enable ospf

### Description

This command is used to enable OSPF on the switch.

### Format

**enable ospf**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable OSPF on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ospf
Command: enable ospf

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-20 show ospf

### Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF settings on the switch.

## Format

**show ospf** {[ipif <ipif\_name 12> | all]}

## Parameters

- ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name.
  - <ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
  - all** - (Optional) Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be displayed.
- If no parameter is specified, the system will display the current OSPF settings.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current OSPF state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospf
Command: show ospf

OSPF Router ID : 10.90.90.90 (Auto selected)
State           : Enabled

OSPF Interface Settings

Interface      IP Address      Area ID      State      Link      Metric
              -----
System        10.90.90.90/8   0.0.0.0      Disabled Link Down 1

Total Entries : 1

OSPF Area Settings

Area ID      Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost Translate
-----
0.0.0.0      Normal   None
10.0.0.0     Normal   None
10.0.0.1     NSSA     Enabled      1           Disabled
10.0.0.2     Stub     Enabled      1           None

Total Entries : 4

Virtual Interface Configuration

Transit      Virtual      Hello      Dead      Authentication Link
Area ID      Neighbor Router Interval Interval           Status
-----
10.0.0.0     10.0.0.1     10         60        None           Down
```

```

Total Entries : 1

OSPF Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID          Aggregated          LSDB          Advertise
                  Network Address      Type
-----
10.0.0.2         10.0.0.0/8          Summary      Enabled

Total Entries : 1

OSPF Host Route Settings

Host Address      Metric Area ID
-----
10.90.91.90      1          0.0.0.0

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 78-21 disable ospf

### Description

This command is used to disable OSPF on the switch.

### Format

**disable ospf**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable OSPF on the switch:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ospf
Command: disable ospf

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 78-22 show ospf lsdb

### Description

This command is used to display the OSPF Link State Database (LSDB).

### Format

**show ospf lsdb {area <area\_id> | advertise\_router <ipaddr> | type [rtrlink | netlink | summary | assummary | asexmlink | nssa\_ext | stub]}**

### Parameters

<b>area</b> - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain. <b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b> - Enter the area ID used here.
<b>advertise_router</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the advertising router. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the advertising router's IP address here.
<b>type</b> - (Optional) Specifies the type of link displayed. <b>rtrlink</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as router link. <b>netlink</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as network link. <b>summary</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as summary. <b>assummary</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as AS summary. <b>asexmlink</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as AS external link. <b>nssa_ext</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as NSSA external information. <b>stub</b> - Specifies the type to be displayed as STUB link.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the link state database of OSPF:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospf lsdb
Command: show ospf lsdb
```

Area ID	LSDB Type	Advertising Router ID	Link State ID	Cost	Sequence Number
0.0.0.0	RTRLink	50.48.75.73	50.48.75.73	*	0x80000002
0.0.0.0	Summary	50.48.75.73	10.0.0.0/8	1	0x80000001
1.0.0.0	RTRLink	50.48.75.73	50.48.75.73	*	0x80000001
1.0.0.0	Summary	50.48.75.73	40.0.0.0/8	1	0x80000001
1.0.0.0	Summary	50.48.75.73	50.0.0.0/8	1	0x80000001
0.0.0.0	ASExtLink	50.48.75.73	1.2.0.0/16	20	0x80000001

```
Total Entries : 6

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-23 show ospf neighbor

### Description

This command is used to display the OSPF-neighbor information on a per-interface basis.

### Format

**show ospf neighbor {<ipaddr>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the neighbor router.  
 If no parameter is specified, the system will display all OSPF neighbor information.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display OSPF neighbor information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospf neighbor
Command: show ospf neighbor

IP Address of   Router ID of   Neighbor Neighbor
Neighbor        Neighbor      Priority State
-----
10.48.74.122   10.2.2.2      1         Initial

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-24 show ospf virtual\_neighbor

### Description

This command is used to display the OSPF-neighbor information of OSPF virtual links.

### Format

**show ospf virtual\_neighbor {<area\_id> <neighbor\_id>}**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

---

**<neighbor\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all OSPF virtual-link neighbor information.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display OSPF virtual-link neighbor information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospf virtual_neighbor
Command: show ospf virtual_neighbor

Transit          Router ID of      IP Address of     Virtual Neighbor
Area ID          Virtual Neighbor  Virtual Neighbor  State
-----          -
10.1.1.1         10.2.3.4         10.48.74.111     Exchange

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 78-25 config ospf default-information

### Description

This command is used to set the status of originating the OSPF default external route.

### Format

**config ospf default-information {originate [always | default | none] | mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 1-65535>}(1)**

### Parameters

- 
- originate** - Specifies the status of originating default information.
    - always** - Specifies that the external default route will be originated, whether a default route exists or not.
    - default** - Specifies that the external default route will be originated only when one default route already exists.
    - none** - Specifies that the external default route will never be originated.

---

  - mettype** - Specifies the type of LSA that contains the default external route imported into OSPF.
    - 1** - Specifies that the default external route will be calculated using the metric by adding the interface cost to the metric entered in the metric field.
    - 2** - Specifies that the default external route will be calculated using the metric entered in the metric field without change.

---

  - metric** - Specifies the metric used by the originating default external route.
    - <value 1-65535>** - Enter the metric used by the originating default external route. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
- 

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## **Example**

To set the status of originating the OSPF default external route:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ospf default-information originate always
Command: config ospf default-information originate always

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 79 OSPFv3 Commands

<b>enable ospfv3</b>
<b>disable ospfv3</b>
<b>show ospfv3</b> {[ipif <ipif_name 12>   all]}
<b>config ospfv3 router_id</b> <ipaddr>
<b>create ospfv3 area</b> <area_id> type [normal   stub {stub_summary [enable   disable]   metric <value 0-65535>}]
<b>delete ospfv3 area</b> <area_id>
<b>config ospfv3 area</b> <area_id> type [normal   stub {stub_summary [enable   disable]   metric <value 0-65535>}]
<b>show ospfv3 area</b> {<area_id>}
<b>create ospfv3 aggregation</b> <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable   disable]
<b>delete ospfv3 aggregation</b> <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr>
<b>config ospfv3 aggregation</b> <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable   disable]
<b>show ospfv3 aggregation</b> {<area_id>}
<b>show ospfv3 lsdb</b> {area <area_id>   type [rtrlink   netlink   inter_area_prefix   inter_area_router   asextlink   link_lsa   intra_area_prefix]}
<b>show ospfv3 neighbor</b> {<neighbor_id> ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor</b> {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
<b>config ospfv3</b> [ipif <ipif_name 12>   all] {area <area_id>   priority <value 0-255>   hello_interval <sec 1-65535>   dead_interval <sec 1-65535>   instance <value 0-255>   metric <value 1-65535>   state [enable   disable]   passive [enable   disable]} (1)
<b>create ospfv3 virtual_link</b> <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535>   dead_interval <sec 1-65535>   instance <value 0-255>}
<b>config ospfv3 virtual_link</b> <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535>   dead_interval <sec 1-65535>   instance <value 0-255>} (1)
<b>delete ospfv3 virtual_link</b> <area_id> <neighbor_id>
<b>show ospfv3 virtual_link</b> {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}

## 79-1 enable ospfv3

### Description

This command is used to enable OSPFv3 on the Switch.

### Format

```
enable ospfv3
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable OSPFv3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ospfv3
Command: enable ospfv3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-2 disable ospfv3

### Description

This command is used to disable OSPFv3 on the Switch.

### Format

**disable ospfv3**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To disable OSPFv3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ospfv3
Command: disable ospfv3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-3 show ospfv3

### Description

This command is used to display the OSPFv3 configurations or OSPFv3 interfaces information.

### Format

**show ospfv3 {[ipif <ipif\_name 12> | all]}**

## Parameters

- ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPFv3 IP interface name used.
- <ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the OSPFv3 IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
- all** - (Optional) Specifies that all the OSPFv3 IP interfaces will be used.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display OSPFv3 configurations or interfaces information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3
Command: show ospfv3

OSPFv3 Router ID: 1.1.1.1
State           : Enabled

OSPFv3 Interface Settings

Interface      Area ID      State      Link      Metric      Instance ID
              :            :           :           :            :
-----
System        0.0.0.0     Disabled  Link Up   10          0

Total Entries: 1

OSPFv3 Area Settings

Area ID      Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost
-----
0.0.0.0     Normal  None
None

Total Entries: 1

Virtual Interface Configuration

Transit      Virtual      Hello      Dead      Instance ID Link
Area ID      Neighbor Router Interval Interval          Status
-----

Total Entries: 0

OSPFv3 Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID      Aggregated      LSDB      Advertise
              Network Address      Type
-----

Total Entries: 0
```

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 all
Command: show ospfv3 all

Interface Name: System                               Link Local Address:
FE80::201:2FF:FE03:400 (Link Up)
Network Medium Type: Broadcast                       Metric: 10
Area ID: 0.0.0.0                                     Administrative State: Disabled
Priority: 1                                           DR State: Down
DR ID: None                                          Backup DR ID: None
Hello Interval: 10                                   Dead Interval: 40
Transmit Delay: 1                                    Retransmit Time: 5
Passive Mode: Disabled                               Instance ID: 0

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 ipif System
Command: show ospfv3 ipif System

Interface Name: System                               Link Local Address:
FE80::201:2FF:FE03:400 (Link Up)
Network Medium Type: Broadcast                       Metric: 10
Area ID: 0.0.0.0                                     Administrative State: Disabled
Priority: 1                                           DR State: Down
DR ID: None                                          Backup DR ID: None
Hello Interval: 10                                   Dead Interval: 40
Transmit Delay: 1                                    Retransmit Time: 5
Passive Mode: Disabled                               Instance ID: 0

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 79-4 config ospfv3 router\_id

### Description

This command is used to configure the OSPFv3 router ID.

### Format

```
config ospfv3 router_id <ipaddr>
```

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies that the user may enter a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the router in the OSPFv3 domain. Setting it to be 0.0.0.0 means auto-selected. The Switch will select the largest IPv4 address among the IP interfaces to be the router ID. The default for the OSPFv3 router ID is 0.0.0.0 (auto-selected). Only by executing this command, can the OSPFv3 router ID be changed.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To set OSPFv3 router ID:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospfv3 router_id 1.1.1.1
Command: config ospfv3 router_id 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-5 create ospfv3 area

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPFv3 area.

### Format

**create ospfv3 area <area\_id> type [normal | stub {stub\_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

**type** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area mode of operation. There are two types:

**normal** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 area will be created as a normal area.

**stub** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 area will be created as a stub area.

**stub\_summary** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPFv3 stub area to import inter-area prefix LSA advertisements or not.

**enable** - Import inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.

**disable** - Do not import inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the default cost of OSPFv3 stub area.

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. The default value is 1.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create OSPFv3 areas:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospfv3 area 1.1.1.1 type normal
Command: create ospfv3 area 1.1.1.1 type normal

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2 type stub stub_summary enable
Command: create ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2 type stub stub_summary enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-6 delete ospfv3 area

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPFv3 area. The backbone area (0.0.0.0) can not be deleted.

### Format

**delete ospfv3 area <area\_id>**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Enter the OSPFv3 area's ID here. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete an OSPFv3 area:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospfv3 area 1.1.1.1
Command: delete ospfv3 area 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-7 config ospfv3 area

### Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 area. The backbone area (0.0.0.0) can not be configured to be stub area.

## Format

```
config ospfv3 area <area_id> type [normal | stub {stub_summary [enable | disable] | metric
<value 0-65535>}]
```

## Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

**type** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area mode of operation. There are two types:

**normal** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 area will be configured as a normal area.

**stub** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 area will be configured as a stub area.

**stub\_summary** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPFv3 stub area to import inter-area prefix LSA advertisements or not.

**enable** - Import inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.

**disable** - Do not import inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the default cost of OSPFv3 stub area.

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. The default value is 1.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure an OSPFv3 area:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2 type normal
Command: config ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2 type normal

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

79-8 show ospfv3 area

## Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 area configurations or information.

## Format

```
show ospfv3 area {<area_id>}
```

## Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

## Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**



## Example

To display OSPFv3 areas:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 area
Command: show ospfv3 area

OSPFv3 Area Settings

Area ID          Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost
-----
0.0.0.0          Normal  None                               None
2.2.2.2          Normal  None                               None

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 area 0.0.0.0
Command: show ospfv3 area 0.0.0.0

Area ID: 0.0.0.0          Area Type: Normal

SPF Algorithm Runs For Area 0.0.0.0: 1 time
Number Of LSA In This Area: 2          Checksum Sum: 0x0
Number Of ABR In This Area: 0          Number Of ASBR In This Area: 0

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-9 create ospfv3 aggregation

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPFv3 area aggregation.

### Format

**create ospfv3 aggregation <area\_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Specifies the IPv6 network address of the aggregation.

---

**advertise** - Specifies whether the OSPFv3 ABR will use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes or not.

**enable** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 ABR will use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

**disable** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 ABR will not use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create an OSPFv3 area aggregation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise
enable
Command: create ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-10 delete ospfv3 aggregation

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPFv3 area aggregation.

### Format

**delete ospfv3 aggregation <area\_id> <ipv6networkaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Specifies the IPv6 network address of the aggregation.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete an OSPFv3 area aggregation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16
Command: delete ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-11 config ospfv3 aggregation

### Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 area aggregation.

**Format**

```
config ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable | disable]
```

**Parameters**


---

**<area\_id>** - Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Specifies the IPv6 network address of the aggregation.

---

**advertise** - Specifies whether the OSPFv3 ABR will use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes or not.

**enable** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 ABR will use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

**disable** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 ABR will not use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

To configure an OSPFv3 area aggregation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise
disable
Command: config ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**79-12 show ospfv3 aggregation****Description**

This command is used to display OSPFv3 area aggregation configurations.

**Format**

```
show ospfv3 aggregation {<area_id>}
```

**Parameters**


---

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies the OSPFv3 area's ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

**Restrictions**

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To display OSPFv3 area aggregations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 aggregation
Command: show ospfv3 aggregation

OSPFv3 Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID          Aggregated                               LSDB    Advertise
                  Network Address                           Type
-----
1.1.1.1          1000::/16                                 Summary Disabled
2.2.2.2          2000::/16                                 Summary Disabled

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2
Command: show ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2

OSPFv3 Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID          Aggregated                               LSDB    Advertise
                  Network Address                           Type
-----
2.2.2.2          2000::/16                                 Summary Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-13 show ospfv3 lsdb

### Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 Link-State Database.

### Format

**show ospfv3 lsdb {area <area\_id> | type [rtrlink | netlink | inter\_area\_prefix | inter\_area\_router | asexmlink | link\_lsa | intra\_area\_prefix]}**

### Parameters

- 
- area** - (Optional) Specifies that only the LSAs that belong to this area will be displayed.  
     <area\_id> - Enter the area ID used here.

---

  - type** - (Optional) Specifies that only this type of LSAs will be displayed and detail information for these LSAs will be displayed at the same time.
    - rtrlink** - Specifies that the Router LSA will be displayed.
    - netlink** - Specifies that the Network LSA will be displayed.
    - inter\_area\_prefix** - Specifies that the Inter-Area-Prefix LSA will be displayed.
    - inter\_area\_router** - Specifies that the Inter-Area-Router LSA will be displayed.
    - asexmlink** - Specifies that the AS external LSA will be displayed.
    - link\_lsa** - Specifies that the Link LSA will be displayed.
-

---

**intra\_area\_prefix** - Specifies that the Intra-Area-Prefix LSA will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To display OSPFv3 Link-State Database:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 lsd
Command: show ospfv3 lsd

                Router LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#           Link
0.0.0.0        2.2.2.2          696  0x80000003    0

                Link LSA (Interface System)
Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#           Prefix
0.0.0.1        2.2.2.2          696  0x80000003    1

                Intra-Area-Prefix LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#           Ref LSA Type
0.0.0.1        2.2.2.2          684  0x80000004    0x2001

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 lsd type rtrlink
Command: show ospfv3 lsd type rtrlink

LS Age: 782
LS Type: Router-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000003
Checksum: 0xED3A
Length: 24
Flags: 0x0: - - - -
Options: 0x13: - R - - E V6

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 79-14 show ospfv3 neighbor

#### Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 neighbor information.

#### Format

**show ospfv3 neighbor {<neighbor\_id> ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

---

**<neighbor\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the neighbor.

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface where the neighbor is built.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display OSPFv3 neighbor:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 neighbor
Command: show ospfv3 neighbor

Router ID of      Interface      Neighbor Neighbor
Neighbor          Name          Priority State
-----
10.10.10.10      System        1          Full
20.20.20.20      ip1           10         Full

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 neighbor 10.10.10.10 ipif System
Command: show ospfv3 neighbor 10.10.10.10 ipif System

Neighbor ID: 10.10.10.10          Interface Name: System
Neighbor Options: 19              Neighbor Priority: 255
Neighbor State: Full              State Changes: 6 times
Interface ID: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-15 show ospfv3 virtual\_neighbor

### Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 virtual neighbor information.

### Format

**show ospfv3 virtual\_neighbor {<area\_id> <neighbor\_id>}**

## Parameters

---

**<area\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies the transit area where the virtual neighbor is built.

---

**<neighbor\_id>** - (Optional) Specifies the ID of the virtual neighbor. If none of the parameters are set, all the virtual neighbors will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To display OSPFv3 virtual neighbor:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor
Command: show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor

Transit          Router ID Of      Virtual Neighbor
Area ID          Virtual Neighbor State
-----
1.1.1.1          30.30.30.30      Full

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor 6.6.6.6 20.20.20.20
Command: show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor 6.6.6.6 20.20.20.20

Transit Area ID: 6.6.6.6
Virtual Neighbor ID: 20.20.20.20
Virtual Neighbor Options: 19
Virtual Neighbor State: Full           State Changes: 9 times

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-16 config ospfv3

### Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 interface.

### Format

```
config ospfv3 [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {area <area_id> | priority <value 0-255> |
hello_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | instance <value 0-255> | metric
<value 1-65535>| state [enable | disable] | passive [enable | disable]} (1)
```

### Parameters

- 
- ipif** - Specifies the OSPFv3 IP interface name used.
    - <ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the OSPFv3 IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
    - all** - Specifies that all the OSPFv3 IP interfaces will be used.

---

  - area** - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.
    - <area\_id>** - Enter the area ID used here.

---

  - priority** - (Optional) Specifies the priority used in the election of the Designated Router (DR).
    - <value 0-255>** - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 1.
-

**hello\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPFv3 Hello packets, in seconds. The hello interval and dead interval should be the same for all routers on the same link.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the hello interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

**dead\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the hello interval.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the dead interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 40 seconds.

**instance** - (Optional) Specifies the instance ID of the interface.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the instance ID used here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 0.

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the field that allows the entry that is the representative of the OSPFv3 cost of reaching the selected OSPFv3 interface.

**<value 1-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535. The default value is 10.

**state** - (Optional) Specifies to enable or disable this interface to run OSPFv3.

**enable** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 state, for this interface, will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the OSPFv3 state, for this interface, will be disabled.

**passive** - (Optional) Specifies that the user may select Active or Passive for this OSPFv3 interface. Active interfaces actively advertise OSPFv3 to routers on other Intranets that are not part of this specific OSPFv3 group. Passive interfaces will not advertise to any other routers than those within its OSPFv3 intranet. When this field is disabled, it denotes an active interface.

**enable** - Specifies that the passive state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the passive state will be disabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure an OSPFv3 interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospfv3 ipif System area 0.0.0.0 priority 100
hello_interval 20 dead_interval 60 instance 1 metric 20 state enable passive
disable
Command: config ospfv3 ipif System area 0.0.0.0 priority 100 hello_interval 20
dead_interval 60 instance 1 metric 20 state enable passive disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-17 create ospfv3 virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to create an OSPFv3 virtual link.

### Format

**create ospfv3 virtual\_link <area\_id> <neighbor\_id> {hello\_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead\_interval <sec 1-65535> | instance <value 0-255>}**



## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b>	- Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.
<b>&lt;neighbor_id&gt;</b>	- Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.
<b>hello_interval</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to allow the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPFv3 Hello packets. The hello interval and dead interval should be the same for all routers on the same link.
<b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the hello interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.
<b>dead_interval</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to allow the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the hello interval.
<b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the dead interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.
<b>instance</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the instance ID on the virtual link.
<b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>	- Enter the instance ID value here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 0.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To create OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
Command: create ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-18 config ospfv3 virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 virtual link.

### Format

**config ospfv3 virtual\_link <area\_id> <neighbor\_id> {hello\_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead\_interval <sec 1-65535> | instance <value 0-255>} (1)**

## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b>	- Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.
<b>&lt;neighbor_id&gt;</b>	- Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies

---

the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.

**hello\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPFv3 hello packets. The hello interval and dead interval should be the same for all routers on the same link.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the hello interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

**dead\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the specification of the length of time between the receipt of hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. The dead interval must be evenly divisible by the hello interval.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the dead interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

**instance** - (Optional) Specifies the instance ID on the virtual link.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the instance ID value here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 0.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure an OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
hello_interval 20 dead_interval 80 instance 1
Command: config ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60 hello_interval 20
dead_interval 80 instance 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-19 delete ospfv3 virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to delete an OSPFv3 virtual link.

### Format

**delete ospfv3 virtual\_link <area\_id> <neighbor\_id>**

### Parameters

**<area\_id>** - Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.

**<neighbor\_id>** - Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete an OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
Command: delete ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 79-20 show ospfv3 virtual\_link

### Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 virtual link configurations. If no parameters are set, all the virtual links will be displayed.

### Format

**show ospfv3 virtual\_link {<area\_id> <neighbor\_id>}**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;area_id&gt;</b> - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.
<b>&lt;neighbor_id&gt;</b> - (Optional) Specifies a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.

---

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To display an OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 virtual_link
Command: show ospfv3 virtual_link

Virtual Interface Configuration

Transit      Virtual      Hello      Dead      Instance ID  Link
Area ID      Neighbor Router Interval Interval          Status
-----
1.1.1.1      60.60.60.60  10         60         0             Down
1.1.1.1      70.70.70.70  10         60         0             Down

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
```

```
Command: show ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
```

```
Transit Area ID: 1.1.1.1           Virtual Neighbor Router ID: 60.60.60.60  
Hello Interval: 10                 Dead Interval: 60  
Transmit Delay: 1                  Retransmit Time: 5  
Instance ID: 0  
Virtual Link Status: Down
```

```
Total Entries: 1
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 80 Packet Storm Commands

<b>config traffic control</b> [<portlist>   all] {broadcast [enable   disable]   multicast [enable   disable]   unicast [enable   disable]   action [drop   shutdown]   [threshold <value 0-255000>   {broadcast_threshold <value 0-255000>   multicast_threshold <value 0-255000>   unicast_threshold <value 0-255000>}]}   countdown [<min 0>   <min 3-30>   disable]   time_interval <sec 5-600>}
<b>config traffic control auto_recover_time</b> [<min 0>   <min 1-65535>]
<b>config traffic control log state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config traffic trap</b> [none   storm_occurred   storm_cleared   both]
<b>show traffic control</b> {<portlist>} {[broadcast   multicast   unicast]}

## 80-1 config traffic control

### Description

This command is used to configure broadcast/multicast/unicast storm control. The broadcast storm control commands provide a hardware storm control mechanism only. These packet storm control commands include hardware and software mechanisms to provide shutdown, recovery, and trap notification functions.

### Format

**config traffic control** [<portlist> | all] {broadcast [enable | disable] | multicast [enable | disable] | unicast [enable | disable] | action [drop | shutdown] | [threshold <value 0-255000> | {broadcast\_threshold <value 0-255000> | multicast\_threshold <value 0-255000> | unicast\_threshold <value 0-255000>}]} | countdown [<min 0> | <min 3-30> | disable] | time\_interval <sec 5-600>}

### Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>all</b> - Specifies all ports are to be configured.
<b>broadcast</b> - Specifies the broadcast storm status. <b>enable</b> - Enable broadcast storm control. <b>disable</b> - Disable broadcast storm control.
<b>multicast</b> - Specifies the multicast storm status. <b>enable</b> - Enable multicast storm control. <b>disable</b> - Disable multicast storm control.
<b>unicast</b> - Specifies the unknown unicast packet storm status. <b>enable</b> - Enable unknown unicast packet storm control (only support drop action). <b>disable</b> - Disable unknown unicast packet storm control.
<b>action</b> - Specifies the action. <b>drop</b> - This is implemented in hardware. <b>shutdown</b> - This is implemented in software. If this is chosen, threshold, countdown, and time_interval also need to be configured.
<b>threshold</b> - The upper threshold at which the specified storm control will turn on. This is the number of broadcast/multicast/unknown unicast packets per second received by the switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure. It must be an unsigned integer. <b>&lt;value 0-255000&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 255000.

---

**broadcast\_threshold** - Specifies the upper threshold, at which point the specified storm control is triggered. The value is the number of broadcast packets per second received by the switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure. The threshold is expressed as PPS (packets per second) and must be an unsigned integer.

**<value 0-255000>** - Enter the broadcast threshold value. This value must be between 0 and 255000.

---

**multicast\_threshold** - Specifies the upper threshold, at which point the specified storm control is triggered. The value is the number of multicast packets per second received by the switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure. The threshold is expressed as PPS (packets per second) and must be an unsigned integer.

**<value 0-255000>** - Enter the multicast threshold value. This value must be between 0 and 255000.

---

**unicast\_threshold** - Specifies the upper threshold, at which point the specified storm control is triggered. The value is the number of unicast packets per second received by the switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure. The threshold is expressed as PPS (packets per second) and must be an unsigned integer.

**<value 0-255000>** - Enter the unicast threshold value. This value must be between 0 and 255000.

---

**countdown** - The timer for shutdown mode. When a port enters a shutdown RX state, and if this times out, the port will shut down the port forever. The default is 0 minutes.

**<min 0>** - Zero is the disable forever state.

**<min 3-30>** - Enter a value between 3 and 30 minutes.

**disable** – Specifies that when the action is shutdown and the countdown is disabled, when the Switch detects a storm, it will shutdown the port directly.

---

**time\_interval** - The sampling interval of received packet counts. This parameter is meaningless for dropping packets is selected as action.

**<value 5-600>** - Enter the value between 5 and 600.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure traffic control and state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config traffic control 1-10 broadcast enable action
shutdown threshold 640 time_interval 10
Command: config traffic control 1-10 broadcast enable action shutdown threshold
640 time_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 80-2 config traffic control auto\_recover\_time

### Description

This command is used to configure the traffic auto recover time that allowed for a port to recover from shutdown forever status. The time allowed for auto recovery from shutdown for a port. The default value is 0, so no auto recovery is possible; the port remains in shutdown forever mode. This requires manual entry of the CLI command "**config ports [ <portlist> | all ] state enable**" to return the port to a forwarding state. The default value is 0, which means disable auto recover mode, shutdown forever.

## Format

**config traffic control auto\_recover\_time [<min 0> | <min 1-65535>]**

## Parameters

---

**<min 0>** - Enter the automatic recovery time used here. This value will specifies the time to be 0 otherwise known as 'no recovery mode'.

**<min 1-65535>** - Enter the automatic recovery time used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 minutes.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the auto recover time to 5 minutes:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config traffic control auto_recover_time 5
Command: config traffic control auto_recover_time 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 80-3 config traffic control log state

### Description

This command is used to configure the traffic control log state. When the log state is enabled, traffic control states are logged when a storm occurs and when a storm is cleared. If the log state is disabled, traffic control events are not logged.

The log state is only applicable for shutdown mode. Since shutdown mode only support broadcast and multicast storm control, doesn't support unicast storm control. The log only generate for broadcast and multicast storm control.

## Format

**config traffic control log state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the traffic control log state.

**enable** - Specifies that traffic control state will be logged when a storm occurs.

**disable** - Specifies that the traffic control state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the traffic log state on the Switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config traffic control log state enable
Command: config traffic control log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 80-4 config traffic trap

### Description

This command is used to configure whether storm control notification will be generated or not while traffic storm events are detected by a SW traffic storm control mechanism.



**Note:** A traffic control trap is active only when the control action is configured as shutdown. If the control action is drop there will no traps issue while storm event is detected.

### Format

**config traffic trap [none | storm\_occurred | storm\_cleared | both]**

### Parameters

**none** - No notification will be generated when storm event is detected or cleared.

**storm\_occurred** - A notification will be generated when a storm event is detected.

**storm\_cleared** - A notification will be generated when a storm event is cleared.

**both** - A notification will be generated both when a storm event is detected and cleared.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a traffic control trap:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config traffic trap both
Command: config traffic trap both

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 80-5 show traffic control

### Description

This command is used to display current traffic control settings.



## Format

show traffic control {<portlist>} {[broadcast | multicast | unicast]}

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be shown.  
**broadcast** - (Optional) Displays the information about traffic control for broadcast packets.  
**multicast** - (Optional) Displays the information about traffic control for multicast packets.  
**unicast** - (Optional) Displays the information about traffic control for unicast packets.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all port packet storm control configurations.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the traffic control for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show traffic control 1:1-1:3
Command: show traffic control 1:1-1:3

Traffic Control Trap           : [None]
Traffic Control Log           : Enabled
Traffic Control Auto Recover Time: 0 Minutes

Port  Broadcast/ Multicast/ Unicast/ Action  Count  Time  Shutdown
      Threshold  Threshold  Threshold  -----  -----  -----  -----
1:1   Disabled   Disabled   Disabled   drop    0      5
      131072     131072     131072
1:2   Disabled   Disabled   Disabled   drop    0      5
      131072     131072     131072
1:3   Disabled   Disabled   Disabled   drop    0      5
      131072     131072     131072

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the traffic control broadcast for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show traffic control 1:1-1:3 broadcast
Command: show traffic control 1:1-1:3 broadcast

Port Status          Threshold(pps)  Current(pps)
-----
1:1 Link Down        131072         0
1:2 Link Down        131072         0
1:3 Link Down        131072         0
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 81 Password Recovery Commands

---

**enable password\_recovery**

**disable password\_recovery**

**show password\_recovery**

---

81-1 enable password\_recovery

## Description

This command is used to enable the password recovery mode.

**Note:** The configuration does not take effect until saved.

## Format

**enable password\_recovery**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the password recovery mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable password_recovery
Command: enable password_recovery

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

81-2 disable password\_recovery

## Description

This command is used to disable the password recovery mode.

**Note:** The configuration does not take effect until saved.

## Format

**disable password\_recovery**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the password recovery mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable password_recovery
Command: disable password_recovery

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 81-3 show password\_recovery

### Description

The command is used to display the password recovery state. The displayed content includes both the running configuration and the NV-RAM configuration.

When the password recovery state is enabled a user can reboot the switch and enter into the Password Recovery mode. Otherwise, if the Password Recovery state is disabled a user will not be able to enter into the special recovery mode.

**Note:** Only the NV-RAM configuration will take effect when the switch restarts next time, the running configuration does not take effect until saved. That means the password recovery is determined by the state stored in the NV-RAM and take effect at the next time switch start up. The Running Configuration is the current configured state of the password recovery, it will lost without save, or become the NV-RAM configuration if save the configurations.

### Format

**show password\_recovery**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display the password recovery state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show password_recovery
Command: show password_recovery

Running Configuration      : Disabled
NV-RAM Configuration     : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 82 Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) Commands

<b>config pim</b> [[ipif <ipif_name 12>   all] {hello <sec 1-18724>   jp_interval <sec 1-18724>   state [enable   disable]   mode [dm   sm   sm-dm]   dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294>   passive [enable   disable]}(1)   register_probe_time <value 1-127>   register_suppression_time <value 3-255>]
<b>enable pim</b>
<b>disable pim</b>
<b>show pim neighbor</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>   ipaddress <network_address>}
<b>show pim</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>config pim cbsr</b> [ipif <ipif_name 12> {priority [-1   <value 0-255>]}   hash_masklen <value 0-32>   bootstrap_period <value 1-255>]
<b>show pim cbsr</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>config pim crp</b> {holdtime <value 0-255>   priority <value 0-255>   wildcard_prefix_cnt [0   1]} (1)
<b>create pim crp group</b> <network_address> rp <ipif_name 12>
<b>delete pim crp group</b> <network_address>
<b>show pim crp</b>
<b>config pim last_hop_spt_switchover</b> [never   immediately]
<b>show pim ipmroute</b>
<b>create pim static_rp group</b> <network_address> rp <ipaddr>
<b>delete pim static_rp group</b> <network_address>
<b>show pim static_rp</b>
<b>show pim rpset</b> {group <group>}
<b>create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address</b> <ipaddr>
<b>delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address</b> <ipaddr>
<b>show pim register_checksum_include_data rp_list</b>
<b>config pim-ssm</b> {state [enable   disable]   group_range [default   <network_address>]} (1)
<b>show pim-ssm</b>
<b>show pim passive</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

## 82-1 config pim

### Description

This command is used to configure the PIM settings.

### Format

```
config pim [[ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {hello <sec 1-18724> | jp_interval <sec 1-18724> | state [enable | disable] | mode [dm | sm | sm-dm] | dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294> | passive [enable | disable]}(1) | register_probe_time <value 1-127> | register_suppression_time <value 3-255>]
```

### Parameters

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface name.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12

---

characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.

---

**hello** - (Optional) Specifies the time between issuing hello packets to find neighboring routers.  
**<sec 1-18724>** - Enter the hello time value here. This value must be between 1 and 18724 seconds. The default value is 30 seconds.

---

**jp\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the interval between transmitting (flooding to all interfaces) multicast messages to downstream routers, and automatically 'pruning' a branch from the multicast delivery tree. This interval also determines the time interval the router uses to automatically remove prune information from a branch of a multicast delivery tree and begin to flood multicast messages to all branches of that delivery tree. These two actions are equivalent. The default is 60 seconds.  
**<sec 1-18724>** - Enter the join/prune interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 18724 seconds.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the PIM function to be disabled or enabled for the above IP interface. The default is disabled.  
**enable** - Specifies that the PIM function will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the PIM function will be disabled.

---

**mode** - (Optional) Specifies the multicast protocol mode used. – dense mode or sparse mode, or sm-dm mode. The default value is dense mode.  
**dm** - Specifies that the multicast protocol mode will be set to dense mode.  
**sm** - Specifies that the multicast protocol mode will be set to sparse mode.  
**sm-dm** - Specifies that the multicast protocol mode will be set to sparse-dense mode.

---

**dr\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies the priority for DR election.  
**<uint 0-4294967294>** - Enter the DR priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967294. By default, this value is 1.

---

**passive** - Specifies whether the interface operates in the PIM passive mode or not.  
**enable** - Specifies that the PIM passive mode will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the PIM passive mode will be disabled. This is the default option.

---

**register\_probe\_time** - Specifies the register probe time. The default value is 5 sec.  
**<value 1-127>** - Enter the register probe time value here. This value must be between 1 and 127.

---

**register\_suppression\_time** - Specifies the register suppression time. The default value is 60 sec.  
**<value 3-255>** - Enter the register suppression time value here. This value must be between 3 and 255.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure PIM configurations of IP interface System:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim ipif System hello 35 jp_interval 70 state
enable
Command: config pim ipif System hello 35 jp_interval 70 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-2 enable pim

### Description

This command is used to enable PIM on the switch.

## Format

**enable pim**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable PIM:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable pim
Command: enable pim

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-3 disable pim

### Description

This command is used to disable PIM on the switch.

### Format

**disable pim**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable PIM:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable pim
Command: disable pim

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 82-4 show pim neighbor

### Description

This command is used to display the current PIM neighbor router table.

### Format

**show pim neighbor {ipif <ipif\_name 12> | ipaddress <network\_address>}**

### Parameters

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the IP interface for which you want to display the current PIM neighbor router table.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address and netmask of the destination.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the destination IP address used here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the PIM neighbor addresses in the table.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display PIM neighbor address table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim neighbor
Command: show pim neighbor

PIM Neighbor Address Table

Interface Name      Neighbor Address    Expired Time
-----
System              10.48.74.122       5

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-5 show pim

### Description

This command is used to display the current PIM configuration.

### Format

**show pim {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the IP interface used to display the PIM configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the PIM configurations of all IP interfaces.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display PIM configurations of IP interface System:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim
Command: show pim

PIM Global State          : Enabled
Last Hop SPT Switchover  : Never
Register Probe Time      : 5
Register Suppression Time : 60

PIM Interface Table

Interface  IP Address          Designated   Hello   J/P
          IP Address          Router       Interval Interval Mode   State
-----  -
System    10.90.90.101/8     10.90.90.101 35      70     DM    Enabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-6 config pim cbsr

### Description

This command is used to set the priority, hash mask length, and bootstrap period of the candidate bootstrap (C-BSR) router per interface.

### Format

**config pim cbsr [ipif <ipif\_name 12> {priority [-1 | <value 0-255>]} | hash\_masklen <value 0-32> | bootstrap\_period <value 1-255>]**

## Parameters

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**priority** - (Optional) Specifies to set the C-BSR priority. The lower value indicates lower priority. The default value is -1. Note that only one interface can be the C-BSR in one device.

**-1** - Specifies that the interface will be disable to be the BSR.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the C-BSR priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and

255.

**hash\_masklen** - Enter a hash mask length, which will be used with the IP address of the candidate RP and the multicast group address, to calculate the hash algorithm used by the router to determine which CRP on the PIM-SM enabled network will be the RP.

**<value 0-32>** - Enter the hash mask length value here. This value must be between 0 and 32. The default value is 30 seconds.

**bootstrap\_period** - Specifies the interval between originating Bootstrap message.

**<value 1-255>** - Enter the bootstrap period value used here. This value must be between 1 and 255. The default value is 60 seconds.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the C-BSR for the System interface :

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim cbsr ipif System priority 255
Command: config pim cbsr ipif System priority 255

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-7 show pim cbsr

### Description

This command is used to list the candidate bootstrap router related information.

### Format

**show pim cbsr {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all C-BSR configurations.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the C-BSR settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim cbsr
Command: show pim cbsr

PIM Candidate-BSR Table
```

```

C-BSR Hash Mask Len      : 30
C-BSR Bootstrap Period   : 60

Interface   IP Address      Priority
-----
System      11.52.33.3/8    -1 (Disabled)

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 82-8 config pim crp

### Description

This command is used to set the candidate rendezvous point (RP) related parameters.

### Format

**config pim crp {holdtime <value 0-255> | priority <value 0-255> | wildcard\_prefix\_cnt [0 | 1]}**  
**(1)**

### Parameters

---

**holdtime** - (Optional) This field is used to set the time Candidate RP (CRP) advertisements are valid on the PIM-SM enabled network. If CRP advertisements are not received by the BSR within this time frame, the CRP is removed from the list of candidates. An entry of 0 will send out one advertisement that states to the BSR that it should be immediately removed from CRP status on the PIM-SM network.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the hold time for the RP here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 150 seconds.

---

**priority** - (Optional) Specifies the priority used for RP election. This priority value will be included in the router's CRP advertisements. A lower value means a higher priority, yet, if there is a tie for the highest priority, the router having the higher IP address will become the RP.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 192.

---

**wildcard\_prefix\_cnt** - (Optional) Specifies the Prefix Count value of the wildcard address (224.0.0.0/24) to be chosen. The default value is 0.

**0** - Specifies that the wildcard prefix count value will be set to 0.

**1** - Specifies that the wildcard prefix count value will be set to 1.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the candidate rendezvous point (RP) holdtime, priority and wildcard prefix count:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim crp holdtime 150 priority 192
wildcard_prefix_cnt 0
Command: config pim crp holdtime 150 priority 192 wildcard_prefix_cnt 0
    
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-9 create pim crp group

### Description

This command is used to add a multicast group range into a C-RP serve list for PIM-SM.

### Format

```
create pim crp group <network_address> rp <ipif_name 12>
```

### Parameters

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast group address for this Switch to become a Candidate RP. This address must be a class D address.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the group network address used here.

---

**rp** - Specifies that the interface will act as C-RP for the group.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a multicast group range into a C-RP server list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32 rp System
```

```
Command: create pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32 rp System
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-10 delete pim crp group

### Description

This command is used to delete a multicast group range from the C-RP server list.

### Format

```
delete pim crp group <network_address>
```

### Parameters

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast group address for this switch to be removed from being a Candidate RP. This address must be a class D address.

**<network\_address>** - Enter the multicast group network address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a multicast group range from the C-RP server list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32
Command: delete pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-11 show pim crp

### Description

This command is used to list all the candidate rendezvous point (C-RP) related information.

### Format

**show pim crp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To list all the candidate rendezvous point (C-RP) related information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim crp
Command: show pim crp

PIM Candidate-RP Table

C-RP Holdtime           : 150
C-RP Priority            : 192
C-RP Wildcard Prefix Count : 0

Group                   Interface
-----
224.0.0.0/4             System

Total Entries: 1
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-12 config pim last\_hop\_spt\_switchover

### Description

This command is used by the last hop router to decide whether to receive the multicast data from the shared tree or switch over to the shortest path tree. When the switchover mode is set to be never, the last hop router will always receive the multicast data from the shared tree. When the mode is set to immediately, the last hop router will always receive the multicast data from the shortest path tree.

### Format

**config pim last\_hop\_spt\_switchover [never | immediately]**

### Parameters

---

**never** - Specifies that the router will always receive multicast data from the shared tree.

**immediately** - Specifies that the router will always receive multicast data from shortest path tree.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

Set the SPT-switchover mode to never:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim last_hop_spt_switchover never
Command: config pim last_hop_spt_switchover never

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-13 show pim ipmroute

### Description

This command is used to list all the entries of multicast routing, includes (\*,G), (S,G) and (S,G,rpt).

### Format

**show pim ipmroute**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To list all the entries of multicast routing:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim ipmroute
Command: show pim ipmroute

PIM IP Multicast Route Table

UA = Upstream AssertTimer
AM = Assert Metric
AMPref = Assert MetricPref
ARB = Assert RPTBit

Group Address      Source Address      UA    AM    AMPref  ARB  Flag Type      Mode
-----
225.0.0.0          12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM
225.0.0.1          12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM
225.0.0.5          12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM
225.7.7.5          12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM
226.0.0.0          12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM
227.0.0.3          12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM
232.0.0.0          12.90.90.114/32    0     0     0       0    SPT  (S.G)  SSM
239.255.255.250    12.90.90.90/32     0     0     0       0    RPT  (*.G)  ASM

Total Entries: 8

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-14 create pim static\_rp group

### Description

This command is used to create a static RP.

### Format

**create pim static\_rp group <network\_address> rp <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

- group** - Specifies to assign the multicast group address for this static RP.
- <network\_address>** - Enter the multicast group address used here.
- rp** - Specifies the IP address used by this static RP.
- <ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address used here.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## Example

To create a static RP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create pim static_rp group 239.1.1.0/24 rp 10.52.33.18
Command: create pim static_rp group 239.1.1.0/24 rp 10.52.33.18

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-15 delete pim static\_rp group

### Description

This command is used to delete a static RP.

### Format

**delete pim static\_rp group <network\_address>**

### Parameters

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast group address that will removed from the static RP.  
**<network\_address>** - Enter the multicast group address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a static RP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete pim static_rp group 224.1.2.0/24
Command: delete pim static_rp group 224.1.2.0/24

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-16 show pim static\_rp

### Description

This command is used to list all the static RP settings.

### Format

**show pim static\_rp**

**Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To list all the static RP settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim static_rp
Command: show pim static_rp

PIM Static RP Table

Group                RP Address
-----
224.1.2.0/24        10.52.33.4
239.1.1.0/24        10.52.33.18

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

**82-17 show pim rpset****Description**

This command is used to list all the RPset information.

**Format****show pim rpset {group <group>}****Parameters**


---

**group** – Specifies the group address to display the chosen rendezvous point (RP) information.  
**<group>** - Enter the group address here.

---

**Restrictions**

None.

**Examples**

This example shows how to list all the RPset information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim rpset
Command: show pim rpset

PIM RP-Set Table
```

```

Bootstrap Router: 10.54.71.9

Group Address      RP Address      Holdtime  Expired Time  Type
-----
224.0.0.0/4       10.20.6.36     210      196           Dynamic
224.0.0.0/4       10.54.71.9     0         0             Static

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

This example shows how to display PIM-SM RP information for 229.1.1.1 which was learned by Bootstrap Router.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim rpset group 229.1.1.1
Command: show pim rpset group 229.1.1.1

Group: 229.1.1.1
RP: 10.2.2.2, via bootstrap
Uptime: 00:36:46, expires: 00:01:44

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 82-18 create pim register\_checksum\_include\_data rp\_address

### Description

This command is used to decide the checksum in register packet will include the data portion or not. As defined in RFC 4601, the checksum for Registers is done only on the first 8 bytes of the packet, including the PIM header and the next 4 bytes, excluding the data packet portion. Some earlier PIM-SM routers will calculate checksum for register packet including data portion. This configuration makes our routers communicate with those earlier routers smoothly. The default set is not including data portion.

### Format

**create pim register\_checksum\_include\_data rp\_address <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**rp\_address** - Specifies that the RP will expect to receive a register packet in which the checksum will be included in the data portion .  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an entry for a specific RP in which the checksum in the registered packet will include the data portion:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address
24.1.2.3
Command: create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address 24.1.2.3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-19 delete pim register\_checksum\_include\_data rp\_address

### Description

This command is used to delete the register checksum including the data for the specific RP address.

### Format

**delete pim register\_checksum\_include\_data rp\_address <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**rp\_address** - Specifies the RP address that will be removed from the checksum, including the data portion list.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the RP address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the register checksum including the data for the specific RP address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address
10.54.71.9
Command: delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address 10.54.71.9

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-20 show pim register\_checksum\_include\_data\_rp\_list

### Description

This command is used to list all the RPs of the registered checksum, including the data.

## Format

**show pim register\_checksum\_include\_data\_rp\_list**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To list all the RPs of the registered checksum, including the data:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim register_checksum_include_data_rp_list
Command: show pim register_checksum_include_data_rp_list

PIM Register Checksum Include Data

RP Address
-----
24.0.0.0
24.1.2.3

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-21 config pim-ssm

### Description

This command is used to enable the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) service model in PIM-SM on the switch. The PIM-SSM function will take active only when SSM service model and PIM-SM state both enabled.

### Format

**config pim-ssm {state [enable | disable] | group\_range [default | <network\_address>]} (1)**

### Parameters

- 
- state** - (Optional) Specifies to enable or disable the SSM service model on the Switch.
    - enable** - Specifies that the SSM service model will be enabled.
    - disable** - Specifies that the SSM service model will be disabled.
  - group\_range** - (Optional) Specifies the group address range for the SSM service in IPv4.
    - default** - The default indicates that the group address range is 232.0.0.0/8.
    - <network\_address>** - Enter the group address range for the SSM service here.
-

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure PIM-SSM state and group range:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim-ssm state enable group_range default
Command: config pim-ssm state enable group_range default

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-22 show pim-ssm

### Description

This command is used to list all PIM-SSM protocol related information.

### Format

**show pim-ssm**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display PIM-SSM state and group range:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim-ssm
Command: show pim-ssm

SSM Service Model State      : Enabled
SSM Group                    : 232.0.0.0/8

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 82-23 show pim passive

### Description

This command is used to display PIM interface passive mode.

## Format

**show pim passive {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display PIM interface passive mode for all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show pim passive
Command: show pim passive

Interface      Passive
-----
System        Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 83 PIM6-SM Commands

---

<b>config pim6</b> [ipif <ipif_name 12>   all] {hello_interval <sec 0-18000>   triggered_hello_delay <sec 0-60>   propagation_delay <sec 0-32>   override_interval <sec 0-65>   jp_interval <sec 0-18000>   dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294>   bsr_border [disable   enable]   stub_interface [disable   enable]   state [enable   disable]} (1)
<b>show pim6</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>config pim6 cbsr</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12> state [enable   disable]   priority <value 0-255>   hash_masklen <value 0-128>} (1)
<b>show pim6 cbsr</b>
<b>config pim6 crp</b> [rp <ipif_name 12>   all] {priority <value 0-255>   interval <sec 1-16383>} (1)
<b>create pim6 crp group</b> <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipif_name 12>
<b>delete pim6 crp group</b> <ipv6networkaddr>
<b>enable pim6</b>
<b>disable pim6</b>
<b>config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover</b> [never   immediately]
<b>show pim6 neighbor</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>show pim6 mroute</b> {group <ipv6addr> {source <ipv6addr>}}
<b>create pim6 static_rp group</b> <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipv6addr> {override_dynamic}
<b>delete pim6 static_rp group</b> <ipv6networkaddr>
<b>config pim6 embedded_rp state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>show pim6 crp</b>
<b>show pim6 static_rp</b>
<b>show pim6 rpset</b>
<b>config pim6 register_checksum_calculate</b> [include_data   not_include_data]
<b>config pim6 register_probe_time</b> <sec 1-127>
<b>config pim6 register_suppression_time</b> <sec 3-65535>
<b>config pim6 keepalive_period</b> <sec 120-65535>
<b>show pim6 mroute s_g</b> {rpt} {group <ipv6addr> source <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}}
<b>show pim6 mroute star_g</b> {group <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}}

---

### 83-1 config pim6

#### Description

This command is used to set the PIM6 multicast protocol state and some related parameters in the protocol on some interface.

#### Format

```
config pim6 [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {hello_interval <sec 0-18000> | triggered_hello_delay <sec 0-60> | propagation_delay <sec 0-32> | override_interval <sec 0-65> | jp_interval <sec 0-18000> | dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294> | bsr_border [disable | enable] | stub_interface [disable | enable] | state [enable | disable]} (1)
```

#### Parameters

---

<b>ipif</b> - Specifies the IP interface used for this configuration.
<b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used.
<b>hello_interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time between transmits hello packets to find neighboring

---



---

routers. A value of zero represents an 'infinite' interval, and indicates that periodic PIM6 Hello message should not be sent on this interface.

**<sec 0-18000>** - Enter the hello packet interval value here. This value must be between 0 and 18000 seconds. The default value is 30 seconds.

**triggered\_hello\_delay** - (Optional) Specifies the maximum time before the router sends a triggered PIM Hello message on the specified interface. A value of zero has no special meaning and indicates that triggered PIM6 Hello message should always be sent immediately.

**<sec 0-60>** - Enter the triggered hello delay value here. This value must be between 0 and 60 seconds. The default value is 5 seconds.

**propagation\_delay** - (Optional) Specifies the expected propagation delay between the PIM6 routers on this network or link.

**<sec 0-32>** - Enter the propagation delay value here. This value must be between 0 and 32 seconds. The default value is 1 second.

**override\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the value this router inserts into the Override\_Interval field of the LAN Prune Delay option in the PIM6 Hello messages. When overriding a prune, PIM6 routers pick random time duration up to the value of this object.

**<sec 0-65>** - Enter the override interval value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65 seconds. The default value is 3 seconds.

**jp\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the frequency at which this router sends PIM6 Join/Prune messages on this PIM6 interface. A value of zero represents an 'infinite' interval, and indicates that periodic PIM6 Join/Prune messages should not be sent on this interface.

**<sec 0-18000>** - Enter the Join/Prune interval value used here. This value must be between 0 and 18000 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

**dr\_priority** - (Optional) Specifies the Designated Router Priority value inserted into the DR Priority option in PIM6 Hello message transmitted on this interface. Numerically higher values for this parameter indicate higher priorities.

**<uint 0-4294967294>** - Enter the Designated Router priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967294. The default value is 1.

**bsr\_border** - (Optional) Specifies whether or not this interface is a PIM6 domain border. If this interface configures a border, which will prevent bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through it. By default, an interface is not PIM6 domain border.

**disable** - Specifies that this interface is not a PIM6 domain border.

**enable** - Specifies that this interface is a PIM6 domain border.

**stub\_interface** - (Optional) Specifies whether this interface is a stub interface. If this interface configures a stub interface, then no PIM6 packets are sent out this interface, and any received PIM6 packets are ignored. By default, an interface is not stub interface. When enabled, it is a security measure for interfaces towards untrusted hosts. It protects the PIM router from forged PIM messages on the interface.

**disable** - Specifies that this interface is not a stub interface.

**enable** - Specifies that this interface is a stub interface.

**state** - (Optional) Allows the PIM6 to be disabled or enabled for the above IPv6 interface. By default, the PIM6 protocol state is disabled on an interface.

**enable** - Specifies that PIM6 is enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that PIM6 is disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To set the `jp_interval` to 60 seconds, the `hello_interval` to 60 seconds and enable the PIM6 state for interface "n10":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 ipif n10 jp_interval 60 hello_interval 60
state enable
Command: config pim6 ipif n10 jp_interval 60 hello_interval 60 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-2 show pim6

### Description

This command is used to display the PIM6 configurations.

### Format

**show pim6 {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface to be displayed.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the PIM6 parameters on all IPv6 interfaces in brief.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show the brief info of the PIM6 protocol concerned parameters on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6
Command: show pim6

PIM6 Global State           : Enabled
Last Hop SPT Switchover     : Immediately
Register Probe Interval     : 5 sec
Register Suppression Timeout : 60 sec
Keepalive Period            : 210 sec
Register Checksum Calculate  : Include Data
Embedded RP State           : Disabled

PIM6-SM Interface Table

Interface      DR      Hello   J/P      BSR
Priority      Interval Interval State     Border
-----
System        1        3       60      Disabled Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the detailed info of the PIM6 protocol concerned parameters on the interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 ipif System
Command: show pim6 ipif System

Interface Name                : System
Interface Link-Local Address  : FE80::200:FF:FE26:6666
Interface Global Address      : 2103::1
PIM6 Mode                     : SM
State                         : Enabled
Designated Router             : FE80::207:E9FF:FACC
Designated Router Priority     : 1
Designated Router Priority Enabled : True
Hello Interval                : 30 sec
Triggered Hello Interval      : 5 sec
Hello Holdtime                : 105 sec
Join Prune Interval           : 60 sec
Join Prune Holdtime           : 210 sec
LAN Delay Enabled             : True
Propagation Delay              : 1 sec
Override Interval             : 3 sec
Effective Propagation Delay    : 1 sec
Effective Override Interval    : 3 sec
Join Suppression Enabled      : True
Bidirectional Capable         : False
BSR Domain Border             : Disabled
Stub Interface                 : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 83-3 config pim6 cbsr

#### Description

This command is used to set the parameters concerned with the candidate bootstrap router.

#### Format

**config pim6 cbsr {ipif <ipif\_name 12> state [enable | disable] | priority <value 0-255> | hash\_masklen <value 0-128>} (1)**

#### Parameters

<b>ipif</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface used in this configuration. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies whether the input interface can be a C-BSR or not. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the input interface will be a C-BSR. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the input interface will not be a C-BSR.
<b>priority</b> - (Optional) Specifies the C-BSR priority value. <b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b> - Enter the C-BSR priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 64.
<b>hash_masklen</b> - (Optional) Specifies the length (in bits) of the mask. It makes use of a hash function for the case where a group range has multiple RPs with the same priority.

---

**<value 0-128>** - Enter the length of the mask value here. This value must be between 0 and 128. The default value is 126.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To configure the C-BSR on the interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 cbsr ipif System state enable priority 64
hash_masklen 126
Command: config pim6 cbsr ipif System state enable priority 64 hash_masklen 126

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-4 show pim6 cbsr

### Description

This command is used to display the candidate bootstrap router information.

### Format

**show pim6 cbsr**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show C-BSR settings on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 cbsr
Command: show pim6 cbsr

PIM6 Candidate-BSR Information
-----
C-BSR Interface Name      : System
C-BSR Priority            : 64
C-BSR Hash Mask Len      : 126

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-5 config pim6 crp

**Description**

This command is used to set the candidate rendezvous point (RP) related parameters.

**Format**

**config pim6 crp [rp <ipif\_name 12> | all] {priority <value 0-255> | interval <sec 1-16383>} (1)**

**Parameters**


---

**rp** - Specifies the RP IP interface used.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the RP IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

**all** - Specifies that all the RP IP interfaces will be used.

---

**priority** - (Optional) Specifies the RP priority value that will be used in the election process. The lower the value, the higher the priority.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the RP priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 192.

---

**interval** - (Optional) Specifies the C-RP advertisement interval in seconds.

**<sec 1-16383>** - Enter the C-RP advertisement interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 16383 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

To set the C-RP priority and the interval on the interface "System":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 crp rp System priority 60 interval 60
Command: config pim6 crp rp System priority 60 interval 60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-6 create pim6 crp group

**Description**

This command is used to add a multicast group range into a C-RP serve list.

**Format**

**create pim6 crp group <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipif\_name 12>**

**Parameters**


---

**group** - Specifies the IPv6 group address range served by the RP.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used here.

---

---

**rp** - Specifies the interface that will act as the C-RP.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To add a multicast group range “FF1E::12EF:1023/64” into the serve list of the C-RP “System”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64 rp System
Command: create pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64 rp System

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-7 delete pim6 crp group

### Description

This command is used to delete a multicast group range from the C-RP serve list.

### Format

**delete pim6 crp group <ipv6networkaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast group address range of the C-RP entry that wants to be removed from C-RP serve list.

**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To delete a multicast group range “FF1E::12EF:1023/64” from the C-RP serve list:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64
Command: delete pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-8 enable pim6

### Description

This command is used to enable the PIM global state for IPv6 network.

### Format

**enable pim6**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable PIM global state for IPv6 network:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable pim6
Command: enable pim6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-9 disable pim6

### Description

This command is used to disable the PIM global state for IPv6 network.

### Format

**disable pim6**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To disable PIM-SM for IPv6 network:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable pim6
Command: disable pim6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-10 config pim6 last\_hop\_spt\_switchover

### Description

This command is used on the last hop router to decide whether to receive the multicast data from the shared tree or switch over to the shortest path tree.

### Format

**config pim6 last\_hop\_spt\_switchover [never | immediately]**

### Parameters

---

**last\_hop\_spt\_switchover** - Specifies the SPT switchover mode on the last-hop switch.  
**never** - Specifies that the mode will never switch to SPT. This is the default value.  
**immediately** - Specifies that the mode will immediately switch to SPT.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To set the SPT-switchover mode to never:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover never
Command: config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover never

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-11 show pim6 neighbor

### Description

This command is used to list all neighbors learned by the PIM6 on the switch.

### Format

**show pim6 neighbor {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**



## Parameters

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface used.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.  
 If no parameter is specified, the system will display all neighbors learned by PIM6.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To show the PIM6 neighbors:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 neighbor
Command: show pim6 neighbor

PIM6 Neighbor Address Table

Interface          Neighbor Address
-----          -
System            FE80::11FF:4CD8

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the PIM6 neighbors of interface "n20":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 neighbor ipif n20
Command: show pim6 neighbor ipif n20

Neighbor Info on Interface n20
-----
Neighbor Address          : FE80::11FF:4CD8
Neighbor Up Time          : 00:00:50
Neighbor Expiry Time      : 00:01:50
Neighbor DR Priority Present : True
Neighbor DR Priority      : 1

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-12 show pim6 mroute

### Description

This command is used to display the multicast routing info generated by the PIM6.

### Format

**show pim6 mroute {group <ipv6addr> {source <ipv6addr>}}**

## Parameters

**group** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 multicast group address used here.

**source** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 source address. If this parameter is chosen, the (S, G) or (S, G, rpt) entries will be displayed; otherwise the (\*, G) entries will be displayed.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 source address used here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IPv6 multicast routing entries.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To show the whole IPv6 multicast routing table generated on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute
Command: show pim6 mroute

Total (*,G) Entries      : 1
Total (S,G) Entries     : 2
Total (S,G,rpt) Entries : 1

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : *                               Upstream: n1
Outgoing   : n10 n30

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::1111                       Upstream: n2
Outgoing   : n10

Group      : FF13::102
Source     : 2001::3F6D                       Upstream: n2
Outgoing   : n20

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::1111       rpt, Upstream: n1
RP Address: 3FFE:10:10::153
Outgoing   : -

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

You can check the detailed info for a specific multicasting routing entry by specifying the options in the command. To show the detailed info of the multicast routing entries for a specific group, you should specify the group address.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute group FF13::100
Command: show pim6 mroute group FF13::100
```

```
(*, G) Entry for group FF13::100
-----
RP Address      : 3FFE:10:10::153
Upstream       : n1
Upstream State : Joined
RPF Neighbor    : FE80::68FE
Local Member    : n30
Assert Lost     : -
Assert Won      : -
Outgoing       : n10 n30

(S, G) Entry for group FF13::100
-----
Source : 2001::1111          Upstream: n2
Outgoing: n10

Source : 2001::1111      rpt, Upstream: n1
Outgoing: -

Source : 2001::3F6D          Upstream: n2
Outgoing: n20

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the detailed info of the multicast routing entries for the specific (S,G), you should specify the group address and the source address.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute group FF13::100 source 2001::1111
Command: show pim6 mroute group FF13::100 source 2001::1111

(S, G) Entry for group FF13::100 source 2001::1111
-----
RPT Bit          : False
Upstream         : n2
Upstream State   : Joined
RPF Neighbor     : FE80::12ED
SPT Bit         : True
Keepalive Timer  : 60 sec
Register State   : Prune
Register-Stop Timer : 10 sec
Local Member     : n30
Assert Lost      : n20
Assert Won       : n10
Outgoing         : n10 n30

RPT Bit          : True
RP Address       : 3FFE:10:10::153
Upstream        : n1
Upstream State   : RPT not joined
RPF Neighbor     : FE80::68FE
```

```

Override Timer : 3 sec
Pruned          : n10
Outgoing        : -

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 83-13 create pim6 static\_rp group

### Description

This command is used to create a static RP. Generally a static RP can't override a dynamic RP. If the option 'override\_dynamic' is chosen, the static RP will override any dynamically learned RP.

### Format

**create pim6 static\_rp group <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipv6addr> {override\_dynamic}**

### Parameters

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast group network address for this static RP.  
 <ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 group network address used here.

---

**rp** - Specifies the IPv6 address to this static RP.  
 <ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

---

**override\_dynamic** - (Optional) Specifies that the static RP will override the dynamically learned RP.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To create a static RP:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create pim6 static_rp group FF1E::/64 rp 3000::12
Command: create pim6 static_rp group FF1E::/64 rp 3000::12

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 83-14 delete pim6 static\_rp group

### Description

This command is used to delete a static RP.

### Format

**delete pim6 static\_rp group <ipv6networkaddr>**

## Parameters

---

**group** - Specifies the multicast group network address which will be removed from the static RP.  
**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter the IPv6 network address used here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To delete a static RP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete pim6 static_rp group FF1E::/64
Command: delete pim6 static_rp group FF1E::/64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-15 config pim6 embedded\_rp state

### Description

This command is used to set the state of the embedded RP.

### Format

**config pim6 embedded\_rp state [enable | disable]**

## Parameters

---

**state** - Specifies the embedded RP support in the PIM6 state.  
**enable** - Specifies that embedded RP support will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that embedded RP support will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To enable the embedded RP state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 embedded_rp state enable
Command: config pim6 embedded_rp state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-16 show pim6 crp

### Description

This command is used to list all candidate rendezvous point (RP) related information.

### Format

**show pim6 crp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To show the C-RP information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 crp
Command: show pim6 crp

PIM6 Candidate-RP Table

Group                Interface           Priority  Interval
-----
FF1E:90::/64        System             192      150

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-17 show pim6 static\_rp

### Description

This command is used to list all static RP settings.

### Format

**show pim6 static\_rp**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

## Example

To show the static RP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 static_rp
Command: show pim6 static_rp

PIM6 Static RP Table
-----
Group           : FF1E:9B::/64
RP Address      : 3000::1
Override Dynamic : True

Group           : FF1E:9C::/64
RP Address      : 3000::5
Override Dynamic : False

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-18 show pim6 rpset

### Description

This command is used to list the entire active RP information.

### Format

**show pim6 rpset**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To show the entire active RP information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 rpset
Command: show pim6 rpset

Bootstrap Router: 2008::1

PIM6 RP-Set Table
```

```

-----
Group          : FF3D::/64
RP Address     : 2008::10F2
Hold Time     : 210 sec
Expired Time  : 196 sec
Type          : Dynamic

Group          : FF3D::/64
RP Address     : 3008::2DEF
Override Dynamic : False
Type          : Static

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 83-19 config pim6 register\_checksum\_calculate

#### Description

This command is used to decide the checksum in register packet will include the data portion or not. As defined in RFC 4601, the checksum for Registers is done only on the first 8 bytes of the packet, including the PIM header and the next 4 bytes, excluding the data packet portion. Some earlier PIM6-SM routers will calculate checksum for register packet including data portion. This configuration makes our routers communicate with those earlier routers smoothly. The default set is not including data portion.

#### Format

**config pim6 register\_checksum\_calculate [include\_data | not\_include\_data]**

#### Parameters

---

<b>register_checksum_calculate</b>	- Specifies the register packet checksum calculating mechanism.
<b>include_data</b>	- When calculate the checksum in IPv6 PIM register packet, the data portion will be included.
<b>not_include_data</b>	- When calculate the checksum in IPv6 PIM register packet, the data portion won't be included.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

#### Example

To specify the switch calculates the register packet checksum including data portion:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 register_checksum_calculate include_data
Command: config pim6 register_checksum_calculate include_data

Success.
    
```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-20 config pim6 register\_probe\_time

### Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6-SM register probe time.

### Format

```
config pim6 register_probe_time <sec 1-127>
```

### Parameters

---

**register\_probe\_time** - Specifies the time before the Register-Stop Timer (RST) expires when a DR may send a Null-Register to the RP to cause it to resend a Register-Stop message.  
**<sec 1-127>** - Enter the register probe time value here. This value must be between 1 and 127 seconds. The default value is 5 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To configure the register probe time to be 20 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 register_probe_time 20
Command: config pim6 register_probe_time 20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-21 config pim6 register\_suppression\_time

### Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6-SM register suppression time. This is the period during which a PIM Designated Router (DR) stops sending Register-encapsulated data to the Rendezvous Point (RP) after receiving a Register-Stop message.

### Format

```
config pim6 register_suppression_time <sec 3-65535>
```

### Parameters

---

**register\_suppression\_time** - Specifies the period during which a PIM DR stops sending Register-encapsulated data to the RP after receiving a Register-Stop message.  
**<sec 3-65535>** - Enter the register suppression time value here. This value must be between 3 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the PIM6-SM register suppression time to be 120 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 register_suppression_time 120
Command: config pim6 register_suppression_time 120

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-22 config pim6 keepalive\_period

### Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6-SM multicast routing entry Keepalive Timer. This is the period during which the PIM router will maintain (S, G) state in the absence of explicit (S, G) local membership or (S, G) join messages received to maintain it.

### Format

**config pim6 keepalive\_period <sec 120-65535>**

### Parameters

---

**keepalive\_period** - Specifies the period during which the PIM router will maintain (S, G) state in the absence of explicit (S, G) local membership or (S, G) join messages received to maintain it.

**<sec 120-65535>** - Enter the keep-alive period value here. This value must be between 120 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 210 seconds.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To configure the multicast routing keepalive period to be 220 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config pim6 keepalive_period 220
Command: config pim6 keepalive_period 220

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-23 show pim6 mroute s\_g

**Description**

This command is used to display the multicast routing information for (S, G) or (S, G, rpt) entries generated by PIM6.

**Format**

**show pim6 mroute s\_g {rpt} {group <ipv6addr> source <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}}**

**Parameters**

<b>rpt</b> - (Optional) Specifies the (S, G, rpt) entry.
<b>group</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address. <b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 multicast group address used here.
<b>source</b> - (Optional) Specifies the source IPv6 interface network address. <b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 interface network address used here.
<b>ipif</b> - Specifies the IPv6 interface name. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
If no parameter is specified, the switch will display all the (S, G) route entries in the IPv6 multicast routing table in brief.
If only specified parameter {rpt}, the switch will display all the (S, G, rpt) route entries in the IPv6 multicast routing table in brief.

**Restrictions**

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

**Example**

To show all (S, G) route entries generated on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute s_g
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g

(S, G) Entry Table
-----
Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::1111

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::2222

Group      : FF13::200
Source     : 2001::1111

Group      : FF13::300
Source     : 2001::1111

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Check the detailed information for a specific multicasting route entry by specifying the options in the command. To show the detailed information of the multicast route entries of the specific group and source address.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute s_g group FF13::100 source 2001::1111
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g group FF13::100 source 2001::1111

Group Address          : FF13::100
Source Address         : 2001::1111
Uptime                 : 150 sec
Upstream Join State    : Joined
Upstream Join Timer    : 20 sec
Upstream Neighbor      : FE80::12ED
RPF Interface          : n20
RPF Next Hop           : FE80::12ED
RPF Route Protocol     : OSPF
RPF Route Address      : 3FFE:10:10::147
RPF Route Prefix Length : 64
RPF Route Metric Pref  : 110
RPF Route Metric       : 3
SPT Bit                : True
Keepalive Timer        : 60 sec
DR Register State      : NoInfo
DR Register Stop Timer : 0 sec

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the detailed information on a downstream interface of the multicast routing entry (S, G), specify the group address, source address and the interface name.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute s_g group FF13::100 source 2001::1111
ipif n20
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g group FF13::100 source 2001::1111 ipif n20

Group Address          : FF13::100
Source Address         : 2001::1111
Interface Name         : n20
Uptime                 : 150 sec
Have Local Membership  : False
Join Prune State       : Join
Prune Pending Timer    : 0 sec
Join Expiry Timer      : 10 sec
Assert State           : NoInfo
Assert Timer           : 0 sec
Assert Winner Address   : -
Assert Winner Metric Pref : 0
Assert Winner Metric    : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the whole IPv6 multicast routing table of (S, G, rpt) generated on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute s_g rpt
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g rpt

(S, G, rpt) Entry Table
-----
Group       : FF13::100
Source      : 2001::1111
RP Address  : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group       : FF13::100
Source      : 2001::2222
RP Address  : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group       : FF13::200
Source      : 2001::1111
RP Address  : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group       : FF13::300
Source      : 2001::1111
RP Address  : 3FFE:10:10::153

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Check the detailed information for a specific multicasting routing entry by specifying the options in the command. To show the detailed information of a multicast route entry (S, G, rpt), specify the group address and the source address.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute s_g rpt group FF13::100 source 2001::1111
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g rpt group FF13::100 source 2001::1111

Group Address       : FF13::100
Source Address      : 2001::1111
Uptime              : 150 sec
Upstream Prune State : RPT not joined
Upstream Override Timer : 0 sec

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the detailed information on a downstream interface of the multicast routing entry (S, G, rpt), specify the group address, source address and interface name.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute s_g rpt group FF13::100 source 2001::1111 ipif n20
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g rpt group FF13::100 source 2001::1111 ipif n20

Group Address       : FF13::100
Source Address      : 2001::1111
Interface Name      : n20
Uptime              : 150 sec
Have Local Membership : False
Join Prune State    : Prune
```

```
Prune Pending Timer      : 0 sec
Prune Expiry Timer      : 15 sec

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 83-24 show pim6 mroute star\_g

### Description

This command is used to display the multicast routing information for (\*, G) entries generated by PIM6. Users can get detailed info of the routing entries by choosing the options in the command.

### Format

**show pim6 mroute star\_g {group <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}}**

### Parameters

**group** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 multicast group address used here.

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IPv6 interface name.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IPv6 interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the switch will display all (\*, G) entries of the IPv6 multicast routing table in brief.

### Restrictions

None. (EI Mode Only Command)

### Example

To show the whole IPv6 multicast routing table of (\*, G) generated on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute star_g
Command: show pim6 mroute star_g

(*, G) Entry Table
-----
Group          : FF13::100
Upstream       : n2
RP Address     : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group          : FF13::101
Upstream       : n2
RP Address     : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group          : FF13::102
Upstream       : n2
RP Address     : 3FFE:10:10::153

Total Entries: 3
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Check the detailed information for a specific multicasting routing entry by specifying the options in the command. To show the detailed information of the multicast routing entries for a specific group, specify the group address.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute star_g group FF13::100
```

```
Command: show pim6 mroute star_g group FF13::100
```

```
Group Address          : FF1E::100
Uptime                 : 150 sec
RP Address             : 3FFE:10:10::153
RP Is Local            : False
Upstream Join State    : Joined
Upstream Join Timer    : 20 sec
Upstream Neighbor      : FE80::68FE
RPF Next Hop          : FE80::68FE
RPF Route Protocol     : OSPF
RPF Route Address      : 3FF5::147
RPF Route Prefix Length : 64
RPF Route Metric Preference : 110
RPF Route Metric       : 3
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the detailed information on a downstream interface of the multicast routing entries (\*, G), specify the group address and the interface name.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show pim6 mroute star_g group FF13::100 ipif n10
```

```
Command: show pim6 mroute star_g group FF13::100 ipif n10
```

```
Group Address          : FF1E::100
Interface Name         : n10
Uptime                 : 150 sec
Have Local Membership  : True
Join Prune State       : Join
Prune Pending Timer    : 0 sec
Join Expiry Timer      : 10 sec
Assert State           : NoInfo
Assert Timer           : 0 sec
Assert Winner Address   : -
Assert Winner Metric Pref : 0
Assert Winner Metric    : 0
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 84 Policy Route Commands

---

```

create policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>
delete policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>
config policy_route name <policyroute_name 32> acl profile_id <value 1-6> access_id <value 1-256> nexthop <ipaddr> state [enable | disable] {route_preference [default | pbr]}
show policy_route

```

---

## 84-1 create policy\_route name

### Description

This command is used to create a policy route and define the rule's name.

### Format

```
create policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>
```

### Parameters

---

**<policyroute\_name 32>** - The policy route name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a policy route named "danilo":

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create policy_route name danilo
Command: create policy_route name danilo

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 84-2 delete policy\_route name

### Description

This command is used to delete a policy route.

### Format

```
delete policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>
```



## Parameters

---

**<policyroute\_name 32>** - The policy route name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a policy route named “duhon”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete policy_route name duhon
Command: delete policy_route name duhon

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 84-3 config policy\_route name

### Description

This command allows users to configure the different fields for a policy route entry. Users can set the state of a policy route to enable or disable.

- The user must create an ACL rule. If the ACL rule does not exist, the system will display an error message.
- If the ACL rule action is drop, these packets will not forward and the policy route will not be implemented.
- When a packet passes from the policy route, its TTL will decrease by 1.
- If a user deletes an ACL rule that is linked to a policy rule, the system will display an error message.

### Format

**config policy\_route name <policyroute\_name 32> acl profile\_id <value 1-6> access\_id <value 1-256> nexthop <ipaddr> state [enable | disable] {route\_preference [default | pbr]}**

## Parameters

---

**<policyroute\_name 32>** - The policy route name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**acl profile\_id** - The ACL profile ID.

**<value 1-6>** - Specifies the value between 1 and 6.

**access\_id** - The ACL access ID.

**<value 1-256>** - Specifies the value between 1 and 256.

**nexthop** - The next hop IP address.

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IP address.

**state** - Activate or deactivate this rule.

**enable** - Activate this rule.

**disable** - Deactivate this rule.

**route\_preference** - (Optional) Specifies the priority of this policy route. By default, the policy route has higher priority than the routing table, including local, default, static, and dynamic

---

---

routes. The one that has the higher priority should be used to check the traffic first.  
**default** - Specifies that the policy base route has lower priority than the route in the routing table.  
**pbr** - Specifies that the policy base route has higher priority than the route in the routing table.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure all packets which match ACL rule profile ID=1 and access ID=1, and then route to 20.1.1.100:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config policy_route name danillo acl profile_id 1 access_id 1 nexthop 20.1.1.100 state enable
Command: config policy_route name danillo acl profile_id 1 access_id 1 nexthop 20.1.1.100 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 84-4 show policy\_route

### Description

This command is used to display the switch's current policy route rules.

### Format

**show policy\_route**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the switch's current policy route rules:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show policy_route
Command: show policy_route

Policy Routing Table
-----

Name                               Pro-  Access Next Hop          State  Route
                                file  ID                               Pre-
                                ID                                         ference
-----
route                               1     1     192.168.69.1    Enabled PBR

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 85 Port Security

## Commands

<b>config port_security ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [{admin_state [enable   disable]   max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-3328>   action [drop   shutdown]   lock_address_mode [permanent   deleteontimeout   deleteonreset]}(1)   {vlan [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>] max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 0-3328>   no_limit]}(1)]
<b>config port_security system max_learning_addr</b> [<max_lock_no 1-3328>   no_limit]
<b>config port_security vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>] max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 0-3328>   no_limit]
<b>delete port_security_entry</b> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] mac_address <macaddr>
<b>clear port_security_entry</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]   {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]}}
<b>show port_security_entry</b> {ports {<portlist>} {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]}}
<b>show port_security</b> {ports {<portlist>} {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]}}
<b>config port_security log state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>config port_security trap state</b> [enable   disable]

### 85-1 config port\_security ports

#### Description

This command is used to set the port's state, maximum supported MAC address entries, the default entry type, and set the maximum port-security entries that can be learned with a specific VLAN on a specific port. There are four levels of limitations on the learned entry number, for the entire system, for a port, for a VLAN, and for specific VLAN on a port. If any limitation is exceeded, the new entry will be discarded.

#### Format

```
config port_security ports [<portlist> | all] [{admin_state [enable | disable] |
max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-3328> | action [drop | shutdown] | lock_address_mode
[permanent | deleteontimeout | deleteonreset]}(1) | {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 0-3328> | no_limit]}(1)]
```

#### Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all ports will be configured.
<b>admin_state</b> - Allow the port security to be enabled or disabled for the ports specified in the port list. The default setting is disabled. <b>enable</b> - Enable port security for the ports specified in the port list. <b>disable</b> - Disable port security for the ports specified in the port list.
<b>max_learning_addr</b> - Specifies the maximum of MAC address entries that can be learned on this port. If the value is set to 0, it means that no user can get authorized by the port security function on this port. If the setting is smaller than the number of current learned entries on the port, the command will be rejected. The default value is 32. <b>&lt;max_lock_no 0-3328&gt;</b> - Enter the value between 0 and 3328.
<b>action</b> - Specifies the action that will be taken when the number of secure MAC addresses, learned on the port, reaches the maximum limit. <b>drop</b> - Specifies that when the number of secure MAC addresses reaches the maximum

learned on the port, new entries will be dropped. This is the default setting.

**shutdown** - Specifies that when the number of secure MAC addresses reaches the maximum learned on the port, the port will be shut down and enter the error-disabled state immediately. The port state is recovered only by enabling the port manually. The shutdown action only applies to port-level security settings.

**lock\_address\_mode** - Indicate locking address mode. The default mode is deleteonreset.

**permanent** - The address will never be deleted unless the user removes it manually or the VLAN of the entry is removed or the port are removed from the VLAN, or port security is disabled on the port where the address resides.

**deleteontimeout** - The locked addresses can be aged out after aging timer expires.

**deleteonreset** - This address will be removed if the switch is reset or reboots. The cases under which the permanent entries are deleted also apply to the deleteonreset entries

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN to limit the address learning.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLANs by VLAN ID to limit the address learning.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a list of VLAN ID.

**max\_learning\_addr** - (Optional) Specifies the maximum of MAC address entries that can be learned on this port. If the value is set to 0, it means that no user can get authorized by the port security function on this port. If the setting is smaller than the number of current learned entries on the port, the command will be rejected. The default value is 32.

**<max\_lock\_no 0-3328>** - Enter the value between 0 and 3328.

**no\_limit** - Specifies no limitation on the number of entries.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure port security:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config port_security ports 6 admin_state enable
max_learning_addr 10 lock_address_mode permanent
Command: config port_security ports 6 admin_state enable max_learning_addr 10
lock_address_mode permanent

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure a port security setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config port_security ports 1 vlan vlanid 1
max_learning_addr 16
Command: config port_security ports 1 vlan vlanid 1 max_learning_addr 16

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-2 config port\_security system max\_learning\_addr

### Description

This command is used to set the maximum number of MAC address entries that can be authorized system wide. There are four levels of limitations on the learned entry number, for the entire system,

for a port, for a VLAN, and for specific VLAN on a port. If any limitation is exceeded, the new entry will be discarded. The setting for system level max learned users must be greater than the total of the max learned users allowed on all ports.

### Format

**config port\_security system max\_learning\_addr [<max\_lock\_no 1-3328> | no\_limit]**

### Parameters

---

**<max\_lock\_no 1-3328>** - Enter the maximum number of MAC address entries that can be learned by the system. If the setting is smaller than the number of current learned entries on all enabled ports, the command will be rejected.

---

**no\_limit** - By default, the number above is set to no limit.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the maximum number of port security entries to 256:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config port_security system max_learning_addr 256
Command: config port_security system max_learning_addr 256

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-3 config port\_security vlan

### Description

This command sets the maximum number of MAC address entries that can be learned on a specific VLAN. There are four levels of limitations on the learned entry number, for the entire system, for a port, for a VLAN, and for specific VLAN on a port. If any limitation is exceeded, the new entry will be discarded.

### Format

**config port\_security vlan [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>] max\_learning\_addr [<max\_lock\_no 0-3328> | no\_limit]**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN by name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID.

---

**max\_learning\_addr** - Specifies the maximum number of MAC address entries that can be learned with this VLAN. If this parameter is set to 0, it means that no user can get authorization on this VLAN. If the setting is smaller than the number of current learned entries on the VLAN, the command will be rejected.

---

---

**<max\_lock\_no 0-3328>** - Enter the value between 0 and 3328.  
**no\_limit** - Specifies the default value is no limit.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the maximum number of entries that can be learned at 64:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config port_security vlan vlanid 1 max_learning_addr 64
Command: config port_security vlan vlanid 1 max_learning_addr 64

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-4 delete port\_security\_entry

### Description

This command is used to delete a port security entry by VLAN, VLAN ID, and MAC address.

### Format

**delete port\_security\_entry [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] mac\_address <macaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN by name.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

**mac\_address** - Specifies the MAC address of the entry.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address of the entry.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the port security entry with a MAC address of 00-01-30-10-2c-c7 on the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete port_security_entry vlan default mac_address 00-01-30-10-2C-C7
Command: delete port_security_entry vlan default mac_address 00-01-30-10-2C-C7

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-5 clear port\_security\_entry

**Description**

This command is used to clear the MAC entries learned from the specified port(s) or VLAN(s) for the port security function.

**Format**

**clear port\_security\_entry {ports [<portlist> | all] | {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}}**

**Parameters**


---

**ports** - (Optional) The port-security entries learned on the specified port will be cleared.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - All the port-security entries learned by the system will be cleared.

---

**vlan** - (Optional) The port-security entries learned on the specified VLANs will be cleared.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a list of the VLAN IDs.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To clear port security entry for port 6:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear port_security_entry port 6
Command: clear port_security_entry port 6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-6 show port\_security\_entry

**Description**

This command is used to display a port security entry.

**Format**

**show port\_security\_entry {ports {<portlist>} {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}}**

**Parameters**


---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN to display its entry.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies a VLAN list to display its entry.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a list of the VLAN IDs.

---



## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display a port security entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show port_security_entry
Command: show port_security_entry

MAC Address          VID    Port    Lock Mode
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   1      25      DeleteOnTimeout

Total Entry Number: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-7 show port\_security

### Description

This command is used to display the port security related information of the switch ports including the port security admin state, the maximum number of learning addresses, and the lock mode.

### Format

**show port\_security {ports <portlist> [[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]]}**

### Parameters

---

<b>ports</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b>	- Enter a range of ports to be displayed.
<b>vlan</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a VLAN to display its configuration.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a VLAN list to display the configuration.
<b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b>	- Enter a list of the VLAN IDs.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the global configuration of port security:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show port_security
Command: show port_security

Port Security Trap State      : Disabled
```

```

Port Security Log State      : Disabled
System Maximum Address      : No Limit

VLAN Configuration (Only VLANs with limitation are displayed)
VID   VLAN Name              Max. Learning Addr.
-----
1     default                 64
2     TstVLAN                 8

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display the port security information of switch ports 1 to 6:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show port_security ports 1-6
Command: show port_security ports 1:1-1:6

Port   State      Lock Address Mode   Max. Learning Addr.  Action
-----
1:1    Disabled   DeleteOnReset      32                    Drop
                               16      VID: 1
1:2    Disabled   DeleteOnReset      32                    Drop
1:3    Disabled   DeleteOnReset      32                    Drop
1:4    Disabled   DeleteOnReset      32                    Drop
1:5    Disabled   DeleteOnReset      32                    Drop
1:6    Enabled    Permanent          10                    Drop

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 85-8 config port\_security log state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the port security log.

### Format

**config port\_security log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the port security log.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the port security log.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the port security log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config port_security log state enable
Command: config port_security log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 85-9 config port\_security trap state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the port security trap.

### Format

**config port\_security trap state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the port security trap.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the port security trap.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the port security trap:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config port_security trap state enable
Command: config port_security trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 86 Power over Ethernet (PoE) Commands

<b>config poe ports</b> [all   <portlist>] {state [enable   disable]   [time_range <range_name 32>   clear_time_range]   priority [critical   high   low]   power_limit [class_0   class_1   class_2   class_3   user_define <value 1000-35000>]}
<b>config poe system</b> {units [<unitlist>   all]} {power_limit <value 37-760>   power_disconnect_method [deny_next_port   deny_low_priority_port]   legacy_pd [enable   disable]}
<b>show poe ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show poe system</b> {units <unitlist>}

## 86-1 config poe ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the PoE port settings.



**Note:** This command is only available to Switches in the DGS-3620 Series that support Power over Ethernet.



**Note:** If the switch failed to supply power to the IEEE 802.3at PD (Powered Device), then (1) check if the PD connected to the port supports the IEEE 802.3at standard or (2) manually configure the corresponding port's power limit value to 30 Watts using the **config poe ports [all | <portlist>] power\_limit user\_define 30000** command.

### Format

**config poe ports** [all | <portlist>] {state [enable | disable] | [time\_range <range\_name 32> | clear\_time\_range] | priority [critical | high | low] | power\_limit [class\_0 | class\_1 | class\_2 | class\_3 | user\_define <value 1000-35000>]}

### Parameters

<b>ports</b> - Specifies the list of port used for this configuration.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.
<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies whether power will be supplied to the powered device connected to this port or not.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies that PoE will be enabled of the specifies port(s).
<b>disable</b> - Specifies that PoE will be disabled of the specifies port(s).
<b>time_range</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time range that applies to the port of the PoE. If the time range is configured, the power can only be supplied during the period specified by the time range.
<b>&lt;range_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the the time range name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
<b>clear_time_range</b> - Specifies that the time range will be removed.
<b>priority</b> - (Optional) Port priority determines the priority the system attempts to supply the power

to the port. There are three levels of priority that can be selected, critical, high, and low. When multiple ports happen to have the same level of priority, the port ID will be used to determine the priority. The lower port ID has higher priority. The setting of priority will affect the ordering of supplying power. Whether the disconnect method is set to deny low priority port, priority of port will be used by the system to manage the power supply to the ports.

**critical** - Specifies that the priority value will be set to critical.

**high** - Specifies that the priority value will be set to high.

**low** - Specifies that the priority value will be set to low.

**power\_limit** - (Optional) Specifies the per-port power limit. If a port exceeds its power limit, it will be shut down. Based on the industry standard, 802.3af, there are 4 kinds of PD classes, class 0, class 1, class 2, and class 3. The power consumption ranges for them are 0.44~12.95W, 0.44~3.84W, 3.84~6.49W, and 6.49~12.95W respectively. The four pre-defined settings are for the users' convenience: The following is the power limit applied to the port for these four classes. For each class, the power limit is a little more than the power consumption range for the class. This takes the factor of the power loss on cable into account.

**class\_0** - Specifies that the power limit will be set to 15400mW.

**class\_1** - Specifies that the power limit will be set to 4000mW.

**class\_2** - Specifies that the power limit will be set to 7000mW.

**class\_3** - Specifies that the power limit will be set to 15400mW.

**user\_define** - Specifies the user defined power limit value here.

**<value 1000-35000>** - Enter the user defined port limit value used here. This value must be between 1000 and 35000mW. Other than the four pre-defined settings, the users can directly specify any value that the chip supports. Normally, the minimum setting is 1000mW, and the maximum setting is 15400mW for 802.3af and greater or equal to 35000mW for 802.3at.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the PoE port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config poe ports 1:1-1:4 state enable priority critical
power_limit class_1
Command: config poe ports 1:1-1:4 state enable priority critical power_limit
class_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 86-2 config poe system

### Description

This command is used to configure the parameters for the PoE system-wise function

**Note:** This command is only available to Switches in the DGS-3620 Series that support Power over Ethernet.

### Format

```
config poe system {units [<unitlist> | all]} {power_limit <value 37-760> |
power_disconnect_method [deny_next_port | deny_low_priority_port] | legacy_pd [enable |
disable]}
```

## Parameters

**units** - (Optional) Specifies the unit list that will be configured.

**<unitlist>** - Enter the unit list, used for this configuration, here.

**all** - Specifies that all the units will be used for this configuration.

**power\_limit** - (Optional) Specifies the power budget of the PoE system.

**<value 37-760>** - Enter the power budget limit value here. This value must be between 37 and 760.

**power\_disconnect\_method** - (Optional) Specifies the disconnection method that will be used when the power budget is running out. When the system attempts to supply power to a new port, if the power budget is insufficient to do this, the PoE controller will initiate a port disconnection procedure to prevent overloading the power supply. The controller uses one of the following two ways to perform the disconnection procedure.

**deny\_next\_port** - First in first service, the new port will not be powered up. If the power consumption exceeds the power budget, the port beginning with the maximum number will be denied regardless of its priority. If the disconnect method is set to deny the next port, the power provision will not utilize the system's maximum power. There is a 19W safety margin. That is, when the system has only 19W remaining, this power cannot be utilized.

**deny\_low\_priority\_port** - If there are ports that supplied power, that have a priority lower than the new port, the port with the lowest priority will be disconnected. This process will stop until enough power is released for the new port. Note that if the disconnect method is set to deny low priority port, then the power provision can utilize the system's maximum power.

**legacy\_pd** - (Optional) Specifies the legacy PDs detection status.

**enable** - Specifies that the legacy PDs detection status will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the legacy PDs detection status will be disabled and can't detect the legacy PDs signal.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the PoE system-wise setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config poe system power_limit 250 power_disconnect_method
deny_low_priority_port
Command: config poe system power_limit 250 power_disconnect_method
deny_low_priority_port

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 86-3 show poe ports

### Description

This command is used to display the settings and actual values of the PoE port.

**Note:** This command is only available to Switches in the DGS-3620 Series that support Power over Ethernet.

## Format

**show poe ports {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports to be displayed here.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports, used for the display, here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the status for all the ports.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display PoE port configurations on port 1 to 6:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show poe ports 1:1-1:6
Command: show poe ports 1:1-1:6

Port      State      Priority  Power Limit(mW)   Time Range
Class     Power(mW) Voltage(decivolt) Current (mA)
Status

=====
1:1      Enabled   Critical  4000 (Class 1)
         0         0         0                 0
         OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:2      Enabled   Critical  4000 (Class 1)
         0         0         0                 0
         OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:3      Enabled   Critical  4000 (Class 1)
         0         0         0                 0
         OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:4      Enabled   Critical  4000 (Class 1)
         0         0         0                 0
         OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:5      Enabled   Low       7000 (User-defined)
         0         0         0                 0
         OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:6      Enabled   Low       7000 (User-defined)
         0         0         0                 0
         OFF : Interim state during line detection

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 86-4 show poe system

### Description

This command is used to display the settings and actual values of the whole PoE system.

**Note:** This command is only available to Switches in the DGS-3620 Series that support Power over Ethernet.

## Format

**show poe system {units <unitlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**units** - (Optional) Specifies the unit list, that will be displayed, here.

**<unitlist>** - Enter the unit list, used for this display, here.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the status of all the supported PoE units in the system.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the PoE system:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show poe system units 1
```

```
Command: show poe system units 1
```

```
Unit: 1 PoE System Information
```

```
-----  
Power Limit           : 760(Watts)  
Power Consumption     : 0(Watts)  
Power Remained        : 371(Watts)  
Power Disconnection Method : Deny Next Port  
Detection Legacy PD   : Disabled
```

```
If Power Disconnection Method is set to deny next port, then the system can not  
utilize out of its maximum power capacity. The maximum unused watt is 19W.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 87 Power Saving Commands

---

```

config power_saving mode {length_detection | link_detection | led | port | hibernation} [enable |
disable]
config power_saving hibernation [[add | delete] time_range <range_name 32> |
clear_time_range]
config power_saving led [[add | delete] time_range <range_name 32> | clear_time_range]
config power_saving port [<portlist> | all] [[add | delete] time_range <range_name 32> |
clear_time_range]
show power_saving {length_detection | link_detection | led | port | hibernation}
config led state [enable | disable]
show led

```

---

## 87-1 config power\_saving mode

### Description

This command is used to set the power saving state.

For link detection and length detection function, they apply to the ports with copper media. If the power saving link detection state is enabled, the power is saved by following mechanism:

- When no links are detected on the port, the port will automatically turn off and will only wake up the second a single link pulse is sent. While the port is turned off, a simple energy-detect circuit will continuously monitor energy on the cable. The moment energy is detected; the port will turn on fully as to the IEEE specification's requirements. The power saving function is performed while no link is detected and it will not affect the port capabilities while the link is up.
- When a link is detected on the port, for a shorter cable, the power consumption will be reduced by lowering the signal amplitude, since the signal attenuation is proportional to the cable length. The port will adjust the power based on the cable length and still maintain error free applications from both sides of the link. This mechanism is only available using the hardware support cable diagnostics function.

If the power saving state of port is disabled, all power saving schedules of port will not take effect.

If the power saving state of port LED is disabled, all power saving schedules of port LED will not take effect.

If the power saving state of system hibernation is disabled, all power saving schedules of system hibernation will not take effect.

### Format

```

config power_saving mode {length_detection | link_detection | led | port | hibernation}
[enable | disable]

```

### Parameters

---

```

length_detection - (Optional) Specifies the power saving length detection state.
link_detection - (Optional) Specifies the link detection state.

```

---

---

<b>Led</b> - (Optional) Specifies to configure the power saving state of port LED.
<b>port</b> - (Optional) Specifies to configure the power saving state of port.
<b>hibernation</b> - (Optional) Specifies to configure the power saving state of system hibernation.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies to enable power saving state.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies to disable power saving state.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the power saving state of port, hibernation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config power_saving mode port hibernation enable
Command: config power_saving mode port hibernation enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 87-2 config power\_saving hibernation

### Description

This command is used to add or delete the power saving schedule on system hibernation. When the system enters hibernation mode, the Switch changes to a low power state and is idle. It shuts down all the ports, and all network function does not work. Only the console connection will work via the RS232 port.

### Format

**config power\_saving hibernation** [[add | delete] time\_range <range\_name 32> | clear\_time\_range]

### Parameters

---

<b>add</b> - Specifies to add a time range.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete a time range.
<b>time_range</b> - Specifies the name of the time range. <b>&lt;range_name32&gt;</b> - Enter a name for maximum 32 characters.
<b>clear_time_range</b> - Specifies to clear all the time range of system hibernation.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To add a time range named "range\_1" on system hibernation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config power_saving hibernation add time_range range_1
Command: config power_saving hibernation add time_range range_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 87-3 config power\_saving led

#### Description

This command is used to add or delete the power saving schedule on the LED of all ports. When any schedule is up, all port's LED will be turned off even device's LED working on PoE mode.

**Note:** The port LED admin state (configured using the command 'config led state') gets high priority. If the port LED admin state is disabled, all ports' LED will always be turned off. Currently only three time ranges are supported.

#### Format

**config power\_saving led** [[add | delete] time\_range <range\_name 32> | clear\_time\_range]

#### Parameters

<b>add</b> - Specifies to add a time range.
<b>delete</b> - Specifies to delete a time range.
<b>time_range</b> - Specifies the name of the time range.
<b>&lt;range_name32&gt;</b> - Enter a name for maximum 32 characters.
<b>clear_time_range</b> - Specifies to clear all the time range of port LED.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

#### Example

To add a time range named "range\_1" on port LED:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config power_saving led add time_range range_1
Command: config power_saving led add time_range range_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 87-4 config power\_saving port

#### Description

This command is used to add or delete the power saving schedule on the port. When any schedule is up, the specific port will be shut down (disabled).

**Note:** The port's admin state has high priority. If the port's admin state is disabled, the specific port will always be shut down (disabled). Currently only three time ranges are supported.

## Format

**config power\_saving port [<portlist> | all] [[add | delete] time\_range <range\_name 32> | clear\_time\_range]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports.  
**all** - Specifies all ports.  
**add** - Specifies to add a time range.  
**delete** - Specifies to delete a time range.  
**time\_range** - Specifies the name of the time range.  
**<range\_name32>** - Enter a name for maximum 32 characters.  
**clear\_time\_range** - Specifies to clear all the time range of port.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To add a time range named “range\_1” on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config power_saving port 1:1 add time_range range_1
Command: config power_saving port 1:1 add time_range range_1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a time range named “range\_2” on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config power_saving port 1:1 delete time_range range_2
Command: config power_saving port 1:1 delete time_range range_2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 87-5 show power\_saving

### Description

This command is used to display the current state of power saving.

### Format

**show power\_saving {length\_detection | link\_detection | led | port | hibernation}**

### Parameters

---

**length\_detection** - (Optional) Display the length detection configuration of power saving.  
**link\_detection** - (Optional) Display the link detection configuration of power saving.

---

---

**led** - (Optional) Display the port LED configuration of power saving.

**port** - (Optional) Display the port configuration of power saving.

**hibernation** - (Optional) Display the system hibernation configuration of power saving.

If no parameter is specified, all configurations of power saving will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the power saving function setting:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show power_saving
Command: show power_saving

Function Version: 3.00

Link Detection State: Enabled
Length Detection State: Disabled

Power Saving Configuration On System Hibernation
-----
State: Disabled

Power Saving Configuration On Port LED
-----
State: Disabled

Power Saving Configuration On Port
-----
State: Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 87-6 config led state

### Description

This command is used to configure the LED admin state of all ports. When the port LED admin state is disabled, the LEDs of all ports are turned off. If the port LED admin state is enabled, the port LEDs are controlled by the ports' link status.

### Format

**config led state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the LED admin state of all ports.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the LED admin state of all ports.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the LED admin state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config led state disable
Command: config led state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

87-7 show led

## Description

This command is used to display the setting of all port's LED admin state.

## Format

**show led**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the setting of all port's LED admin state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show led
Command: show led

Port LED State: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 88 Precision Time Protocol (PTP) Commands

<b>enable ptp</b>
<b>disable ptp</b>
<b>config ptp mode</b> [boundary   p2p_transparent   e2e_transparent]
<b>config ptp transport protocol</b> [ethernet   udp]
<b>config ptp clock domain_number</b> <value 0-127> {unit <unit_id 1-12>} {domain_name <string 1-32>}
<b>config ptp boundary</b> {priority1 <value 0-255>   priority2 <value 0-255>}(1)
<b>config ptp ports</b> [<portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]
<b>config ptp boundary ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {announce [interval <sec 1-16>   timeout <value 2-10>]   sync_interval [half_second   <sec 1-2>]   delay_req_interval <value 0-5>   pdelay_req_interval <sec 1-32>   delay_mechanism [e2e   p2p]}(1)
<b>config ptp p2p_transparent ports</b> [<portlist>   all] pdelay_req_interval <sec 1-32>
<b>show ptp</b>
<b>show ptp clock</b>
<b>show ptp clock parent</b>
<b>show ptp ports</b> [<portlist>   all]
<b>show ptp boundary</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]}
<b>show ptp p2p_transparent ports</b> [<portlist>   all]
<b>show ptp foreign_master_records ports</b> [<portlist>   all]

## 88-1 enable ptp

### Description

This command is used to enable the PTP function globally. The device will enter the P2P-transparent clock mode when the PTP global state is enabled. The PTP function can only work when both the global PTP state and the per port PTP state are enabled.

When the stacking mode is enabled and the member ports of a trunk group exists in different stack units, the PTP function will:

1. Execute normally when the sending and receiving of PTP messages are to member ports that are on the same stack unit.
2. Execute abnormally, when the sending and receiving of PTP messages are to member ports that are on different stack units.

### Format

**enable ptp**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the PTP function globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ptp
Command: enable ptp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-2 disable ptp

### Description

This command is used to disable the PTP function globally. When the PTP function is disabled, all switch ports will forward the PTP packets according to the multicast filtering configuration.

### Format

**disable ptp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the PTP function globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ptp
Command: disable ptp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-3 config ptp mode

### Description

This command is used to configure the PTP device type of the switch. The switch supports three PTP device types, which the user can set globally.

A Boundry Clock:



- Has multiple Precision Time Protocol (PTP) ports in a domain and maintains the timescale used in the domain.
- Can serve as the time source and can synchronize with another clock.
- Device type can choose to use the delay request-response mechanism or the peer delay mechanism to measure the propagation delay between the PTP ports.

A clock that provides Precision Time Protocol (PTP) event transit time information also provides corrections for the propagation delay of the link. The link, in this case, is connected to the port that is receiving the PTP event messages. Ports on peer-to-peer transparent clocks use the peer delay mechanism to calculate the propagation delay between PTP ports.

An End-to-End Transparent Clock supports the use of an end-to-end delay measurement mechanism between the slave clock and the master clock. Ports on end-to-end transparent clocks are independent of propagation delay mechanisms.

### Format

**config ptp mode [boundary | p2p\_transparent | e2e\_transparent]**

### Parameters

---

**boundary** - Specifies the Switch as a Boundary Clock.

---

**p2p\_transparent** - Specifies the Switch as a Peer-to-Peer Transparent Clock.

---

**e2e\_transparent** - Specifies the Switch as an End-to-End Transparent Clock.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To specify the switch as a peer-to-peer transparent clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp mode p2p_transparent
Command: config ptp mode p2p_transparent

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-4 config ptp transport protocol

### Description

This command is used to specify the transport protocol that will be used for the communication path.

### Format

**config ptp transport protocol [ethernet | udp]**

## Parameters

---

**ethernet** - Specifies the transport protocol of PTP as IEEE802.3 Ethernet.

**udp** - Specifies the transport protocol of PTP as UDP over IPv4.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To specify the transport protocol of PTP as IEEE802.3 Ethernet frames:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp transport protocol ethernet
Command: config ptp transport protocol ethernet

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-5 config ptp clock domain\_number

### Description

This command is used to configure the PTP clock common attribute of the domain number. The domain number is used to identify the PTP domain that the PTP clock is working on. If the domain number of the received PTP message is not identical to the domain number of the local device, the PTP message shall be forwarded according to the multicast filtering configuration.

### Format

**config ptp clock domain\_number <value 0-127> {unit <unit\_id 1-12>} {domain\_name <string 1-32>}**

### Parameters

---

**domain\_number** - Specifies the domain attribute of the local clock. All PTP messages, data sets, state machines, and all other PTP entities are always associated with a particular domain number.

**<value 0-127>** - Enter the domain number used here. This value must be between 0 and 127. The default value is 0.

---

**unit** - (Optional) specifies the domain number for a specified unit. If not specified, the domain configurations applies to the local unit. If the unit is not present, the configuration is ignored.

**<unit\_id 1-12>** - Enter the unit ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

---

**domain\_name** - (Optional) Specifies the domain name for a specified domain number.

**<string 1-32>** - Enter the domain name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the domain number of the PTP clock as 1 and assign a domain name of `internal_domain` on the local unit, when the stacking mode is disabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp clock domain_number 1 domain_name
internal_domain
Command: config ptp clock domain_number 1 domain_name internal_domain

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the domain number of the PTP clock as 1 and assign a domain name of `internal_domain` for the unit 1, when the stacking mode is enabled.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ptp clock domain_number 1 unit 1 domain_name
internal_domain
Command: config ptp clock domain_number 1 unit 1 domain_name internal_domain

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-6 config ptp boundary

### Description

This command is used to configure the PTP boundary clock attributes and requires at least one parameter to execute.

### Format

**config ptp boundary {priority1 <value 0-255> | priority2 <value 0-255>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**priority1** - (Optional) Specifies that the priority 1 attribute is used in the execution of the best master clock algorithm. Lower values take precedence.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the priority 1 value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

---

**priority2** - (Optional) Specifies that the priority 2 attribute is used in the execution of the best master clock algorithm. Lower values take precedence. In the event that the operation of the BMC algorithm fails to order the clocks based on the values of priority1, the clock's class, and the clock's accuracy; the priority2 attribute will allow the creation of lower values compared to the other devices.

**<value 0-255>** - Enter the priority 2 value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the priority1 value of the boundary clock as 127:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary priority1 127
Command: config ptp boundary priority1 127

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-7 config ptp ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the per port state of the PTP clock.

PTP port active state should meet the following three conditions:

- The global PTP state is enabled.
- The port PTP state is enabled.
- The port is not blocked, if the stp state is enabled.

### Format

**config ptp ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of port used for this configuration.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies the port state of the PTP clock function.

**enable** - Specifies that the port state of the PTP clock function will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the port state of the PTP clock function will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable PTP on ports 1:1-1:4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp ports 1:1-1:4 state enable
Command: config ptp ports 1:1-1:4 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-8 config ptp boundary ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the attributes of the PTP boundary clock. The configuration takes effect when the PTP device is a boundary type.

## Format

```
config ptp boundary ports [<portlist> | all] {announce [interval <sec 1-16> | timeout <value 2-10>] | sync_interval [half_second | <sec 1-2>] | delay_req_interval <value 0-5> | pdelay_req_interval <sec 1-32> | delay_mechanism [e2e | p2p]}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<p><b>ports</b> - Specifies the list of port used for this configuration.</p> <p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.</p> <p><b>all</b> - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.</p>
<p><b>announce</b> - (Optional) Specifies that the announce options will be configured.</p> <p><b>interval</b> - Specifies the mean time interval between successive announce messages. In line with the IEEE 1588 protocol, the value of the announce interval is represented as the logarithm to the base 2 of this time measured in seconds. If the input is not allowed, then the input is automatically adjusted to allow the bigger and closest value. The value of the announce interval should be uniform throughout a domain. If the announce interval of one port changes, the announce interval of all the ports must be changed automatically to be consistent.</p> <p><b>&lt;sec 1-16&gt;</b> - Enter the interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 16 seconds.</p> <p><b>timeout</b> - Specifies the announce interval number that has to pass without receiving an Announce message before the occurrence of the ANNOUNCE_RECEIPT_TIMEOUT_EXPIRES event. This value multiplied by the announce interval value is equal to the interval time of the announce receipt timeout. The value of the interval time of the announce receipt timeout should be uniform throughout a domain. If the value of one port is changed, the value of all ports must be changed automatically to be consistent.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 2-10&gt;</b> - Enter the timeout value used here. This value must be between 2 and 10 seconds.</p>
<p><b>sync_interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mean time interval between successive Sync messages.</p> <p><b>half_second</b> - Specifies that the synchronization interval will be set to half a second.</p> <p><b>&lt;sec 1-2&gt;</b> - Enter the synchronization interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 2.</p>
<p><b>delay_req_interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the permitted mean time interval between successive delay request messages which are sent by a slave to a specific port on the master. This mean time interval value is determined and advertised by a master.</p> <p><b>&lt;value 0-5&gt;</b> - Enter the delay required interval value used here. This value must be between 0 and 5.</p>
<p><b>pdelay_req_interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the permitted mean time interval between successive pdelay_request messages.</p> <p><b>&lt;sec 1-32&gt;</b> - Enter the permitted mean time interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 32 seconds.</p>
<p><b>delay_mechanism</b> - (Optional) Specifies the mechanism for measuring the propagation delay time of an event message.</p> <p><b>e2e</b> - E2E indicates that the port is configured to use the delay request-response mechanism.</p> <p><b>p2p</b> - P2P indicates that the port is configured to use the peer delay mechanism.</p>

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the announce interval attribute of ports 1-4 to 3 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary ports 1:1-1:4 announce interval 3
Command: config ptp boundary ports 1:1-1:4 announce interval 3

The announce interval is automatically adjusted to 4.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the announce timeout attribute of ports 1-4 to 4 seconds, which is about 4\*Announce interval:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary ports 1:1-1:4 announce timeout 4
Command: config ptp boundary ports 1:1-1:4 announce timeout 4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the sync\_interval attribute of the all the PTP ports to 2 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary ports all sync_interval 2
Command: config ptp boundary ports all sync_interval 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

If the sync\_interval is 0.5 seconds, then the delay\_req\_interval attribute of the all PTP ports is configured as 0.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary ports all delay_req_interval 0
Command: config ptp boundary ports all delay_req_interval 0

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the pdelay\_req\_interval attribute of the all PTP ports as 5 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary ports all pdelay_req_interval 5
Command: config ptp boundary ports all pdelay_req_interval 5

The pdelay_req interval is automatically adjusted to 8.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the delay\_mechanism attribute of the all the PTP ports as P2P:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp boundary ports all delay_mechanism p2p
Command: config ptp boundary ports all delay_mechanism p2p

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-9 config ptp p2p\_transparent ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the `pdelay_request` message attribute for the message interval of the P2P transparent clock.

### Format

**config ptp p2p\_transparent ports [<portlist> | all] pdelay\_req\_interval <sec 1-32>**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of port used for this configuration.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**pdelay\_req\_interval** - Specifies the permitted mean time interval between successive messages.  
**<sec 1-32>** - Enter the permitted mean time interval value used here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the `pdelay_req_interval` attribute of all the PTP ports to 4 seconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ptp p2p_transparent ports all pdelay_req_interval 4
Command: config ptp p2p_transparent ports all pdelay_req_interval 4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-10 show ptp

### Description

This command is used to display the configured attributes of PTP on the switch.

### Format

**show ptp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the global PTP configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp
Command: show ptp

PTP State Setting           : Enabled
PTP Mode Setting           : Boundary Clock
PTP Transport Protocol Setting : UDP
PTP Clock Domain Number Setting : 0
PTP Clock Domain Name Setting : Internal Domain

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-11 show ptp clock

### Description

This command is used to display the active attributes of the PTP clock.

### Format

**show ptp clock**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the active attributes of the boundary clock:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock
Command: show ptp clock

PTP State                : Enabled
PTP Clock Mode           : Boundary Clock
PTP Transport Protocol   : UDP
PTP Clock Domain Number : 1
PTP Clock Domain Name    : internal_domain
PTP Clock Identity       : ACDE48FFFE6789AB
PTP Priority 1           : 128
PTP Priority 2           : 128
PTP Clock Class          : 187
PTP Steps Removed        : 2
PTP Last Offset          : +130ns
PTP Mean Path Delay      : 1 second
PTP Enabled Ports        : 1:1-1:4, 2:1-2:4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the properties of the Peer-to-Peer transparent clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock
Command: show ptp clock

PTP State                : Enabled
PTP Clock Mode           : Peer-to-Peer Transparent Clock
PTP Transport Protocol   : UDP
PTP Clock Domain Number : 1
PTP Clock Domain Name    : internal_domain
PTP Clock Delay Mechanism : P2P
PTP Clock Identity       : ACDE48FFFE6789AC
PTP Enabled Ports        : 1:1-1:4, 2:1-2:4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the properties of the boundary clock of all stacking devices, when the stacking mode is enabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock
Command: show ptp clock

Box ID: 1

PTP State                : Enabled
PTP Clock Mode           : Boundary Clock
PTP Transport Protocol   : UDP
PTP Clock Domain Number : 1
PTP Clock Domain Name    : internal_domain
PTP Clock Identity       : ACDE4823456789AB
PTP Priority 1           : 128
PTP Priority 2           : 128
PTP Clock Class          : 187
```

```

PTP Steps Removed      : 2
PTP Last Offset       : +110 ns
PTP Mean Path Delay   : 120 second
PTP Enabled Ports     : 1:1-1:4

Box ID: 2

PTP State              : Enabled
PTP Clock Mode        : Boundary Clock
PTP Transport Protocol : UDP
PTP Clock Domain Number : 1
PTP Clock Domain Name : internal_domain
PTP Clock Identity    : ACDE482345678910
PTP Priority 1        : 128
PTP Priority 2        : 128
PTP Clock Class       : 187
PTP Steps Removed     : 3
PTP Last Offset       : +130ns
PTP Mean Path Delay   : 140 second
PTP Enabled Ports     : 2:1-2:4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 88-12 show ptp clock parent

### Description

This command is used to display the active attributes of the PTP parent clock.

### Format

**show ptp clock parent**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the active attributes of the boundary clock parent:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock parent
Command: show ptp clock parent

PTP Parent Port Identity      : ACDE48FFFE6789AB
PTP Parent Port Number       : 3
PTP Grandmaster Identity     : ACDE48FFFE9789AD
PTP Grandmaster Clock Class  : 13
PTP Grandmaster Clock Accuracy : 100ns
PTP Grandmaster Priority 1    : 120
PTP Grandmaster Priority 2    : 127

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

The display of the active attributes of the boundary clock parent when the synchronization does not complete:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock parent
Command: show ptp clock parent

The boundary clock has not completed synchronization.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

The display of the active attributes of the boundary clock parent when the boundary clock is the grandmaster clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock parent
Command: show ptp clock parent

The grandmaster clock does not have this attribute.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the parent and grandmaster properties of the transparent clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock parent
Command: show ptp clock parent

The transparent clock does not have this attribute.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the active attributes of the boundary clock parent of all stacking devices, when the stacking mode is enabled.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp clock parent
Command: show ptp clock parent

Box ID: 1

PTP Parent Port Identity      : ACDE4823456789AB
PTP Parent Port Number       : 3
PTP Grandmaster Identity     : ACDE4823659789AD
PTP Grandmaster Clock Class  : 13
PTP Grandmaster Clock Accuracy : 100ns
PTP Grandmaster Priority 1    : 120
PTP Grandmaster Priority 2    : 127

Box ID: 2

PTP Parent Port Identity      : ACDE482345678910
PTP Parent Port Number       : 5
PTP Grandmaster Identity     : ACDE4823659789AD
PTP Grandmaster Clock Class  : 13
PTP Grandmaster Clock Accuracy : 100ns
PTP Grandmaster Priority 1    : 120
PTP Grandmaster Priority 2    : 127

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 88-13 show ptp ports

### Description

This command is used to display the active attributes of the special PTP ports on the switch.

### Format

**show ptp ports [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of port used for this display.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this display here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this display.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the active attributes for special ports 1:1-1:4 of the boundary clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show ptp ports 1:1-1:4

The active attributes:

DM : Delay Mechanism
AI : Announce Interval
ART : Announce Receipt Timeout
SI : Synchronization Interval
DRIM: Delay_Request Interval-Master
DRIS: Delay_Request Interval-Slave
PDRI: Pdelay_Request Interval
PMPD: Peer Mean Path Delay

Port      Role      DM      AI      ART      SI      DRIM     DRIS     PDRI     PMPD     State
1:1      Master   P2P     2       8        1       1        2        4        1      Enabled
1:2      Slave   E2E     1       8        0.5     2        8        8        0      Enabled
1:3      Master   P2P     2       8        1       8        4        8        1      Enabled
1:4      Master   P2P     2       8        1       32       16       16       0      Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the active attributes for special ports 1:1-1:4 of the p2p-transparent clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show ptp ports 1:1-1:4

The active attributes:

PDRI : Pdelay_Request Interval
PMPD : Peer Mean Path Delay

Port      PDRI     PMPD     State
1:1       4        1        Enabled
1:2       8        0        Disabled
1:3       8        1        Enabled
1:4      16        1        Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-14 show ptp boundary

### Description

This command is used to display the configured attributes of the boundary clock or the configured attributes of the boundary clock's special ports.

### Format

**show ptp boundary {ports [<portlist> | all]}**

## Parameters

**ports** – (Optional) Specifies the list of port used for this display.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this display here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this display.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the configured attributes of the boundary clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp boundary
Command: show ptp boundary

PTP Priority1 Setting      : 128
PTP Priority2 Setting      : 127

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the configured attributes of special ports 1:1-1:4 of the boundary clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp boundary ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show ptp boundary ports 1:1-1:4

The attribute configurations of the ports of boundary:

DM   : Delay Mechanism
AI   : Announce Interval
CART : The Coefficient of Announce Receipt Timeout
SI   : Synchronization Interval
EDRI : The Exponent of Delay_Request Interval
PDRI : Pdelay_Request Interval

Port    DM    AI    CART    SI    EDRI    PDRI    State
1:1     P2P    2     3       1     1       8     Enabled
1:2     E2E    1     2       0.5   0       16    Enabled
1:3     P2P    2     5       1     2       8     Enabled
1:4     P2P    2     6       1     4       4     Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-15 show ptp p2p\_transparent ports

### Description

This command is used to display the configured attributes of the P2P transparent clock's special ports.

### Format

**show ptp p2p\_transparent ports [<portlist> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of port used for this display.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this display here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this display.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the configured attributes of special ports 1:1-1:4 of the p2p\_transparent clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ptp p2p_transparent ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show ptp p2p_transparent ports 1:1-1:4

The attribute configuration of the p2p_transparent ports:

PDRI : Pdelay_Request Interval

Port      PDRI      State
1:1       8         Enabled
1:2       16        Enabled
1:3       8         Enabled
1:4       4         Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 88-16 show ptp foreign\_master\_records ports

### Description

This command is used to display the current foreign master data set records of the boundary clock's special ports.

### Format

**show ptp foreign\_master\_records ports [<portlist> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of port used for this display.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this display here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this display.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the current records of the foreign master data set for special ports 1:1-1:3 of the boundary clock:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ptp foreign_master_records ports all
Command: show ptp foreign_master_records ports all

FM Port Identity      : The clock identity of the Foreign Master Port
FM Port Number       : The port number of the Foreign Master Port
FM Announce Messages : The numbers of Foreign Master announce messages

Port      FM Port Identity      FM Port Number      FM Announce Messages
1:1      001655ffffe200000    1:7                 4
2:1      001655ffffe200000    1:8                 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 89 Priority Flow Control (PFC) Commands

---

```

config pfc {ports [<portlist> | all]} [enable | disable] {cos [<cos_id_list> | all]}
config pfc willing {ports [<portlist> | all]} [enable | disable]
show pfc {<portlist>}
clear pfc counters {<portlist>} [rx | tx | both]

```

---

## 89-1 config pfc

### Description

This command is used to configure the 10G ports' Priority Flow Control (PFC) capability.

### Format

```
config pfc {ports [<portlist> | all]} [enable | disable] {cos [<cos_id_list> | all]}
```

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the 10G ports that will be used for this configuration.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the 10G ports that will be used for this configuration here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the 10G ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the PFC function.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the PFC function.

---

**cos** - (Optional) Specifies CoS priority that will be used with the PFC.  
**<cos\_id\_list>** - Enter the CoS ID list here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the COS priority options will be used.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to enable PFC on priority 2 for port 26.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config pfc ports 1:26 enable cos 2
Command: config pfc ports 1:26 enable cos 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 89-2 config pfc willing

**Description**

This command is used to turn on the DCBX PFC willing option which indicates that the local 10G port is willing to accept the PFC configuration from a remote system. Data Center Bridging eXchange Protocol (DCBX) is used by DCB devices to exchange configuration information with directly connected peers. The protocol may also be used for misconfiguration detection and for configuration of the peer. The willing mode indicates that the local 10G port has been administratively configured to accept configuration from the remote device.

**Format**

**config pfc willing {ports [<portlist> | all]} [enable | disable]**

**Parameters**


---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the 10G ports that will be used for this configuration.

**<portlist>** - Enter the 10G ports that will be used for this configuration here.

**all** - Specifies that all the 10G ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the PFC willing capability option.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the PFC willing capability option.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

This example shows how to enable the PFC willing option for port 26.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config pfc willing ports 1:26 enable
```

```
Command: config pfc willing ports 1:26 enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 89-3 show pfc

**Description**

This command is used to display priority-based flow control information of an interface.

**Format**

**show pfc {<portlist>}**

**Parameters**


---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the 10G port list that will be displayed here.

If no port is specified, all 10G ports' information will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

This example shows how to display PFC information on all the ports.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show pfc
Command: show pfc
```

Port	PFC Cap.	Admin PFC On Priorities	Oper PFC On Priorities	Will- ing	Rx PFC Frame(s)	Tx PFC Frame(s)
1:1	8			Off	0	0
1:2	8			Off	0	0
1:3	8			Off	0	0
1:4	8			Off	0	0
1:5	8			Off	0	0
1:6	8			Off	0	0
1:7	8			Off	0	0
1:8	8			Off	0	0
1:9	8			Off	0	0
1:10	8			Off	0	0
1:11	8			Off	0	0
1:12	8			Off	0	0
1:13	8			Off	0	0
1:14	8			Off	0	0
1:15	8			Off	0	0
1:16	8			Off	0	0
1:17	8			Off	0	0
1:18	8			Off	0	0
1:19	8			Off	0	0
1:20	8			Off	0	0
1:21	8			Off	0	0
1:22	8			Off	0	0
1:23	8			Off	0	0
1:24	8			Off	0	0
1:25	8			Off	0	0
1:26	8	(2)		On	0	0

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 89-4 clear pfc counters

### Description

This command is used to clear the PFC counters of the specified interface(s).

### Format

**clear pfc counters {<portlist>} [rx | tx | both]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the 10G port list that will be used for this configuration here.

---

**rx** - Specifies to clear the received PFC frames counters.

---

**tx** - Specifies to clear the transmitted PFC frames counters.

---

**both** - Specifies to clear both the received and transmitted PFC frames counters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

This example shows how to clear transmitted PFC frames counters on port 26.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear pfc counters 1:26 tx
Command: clear pfc counters 1:26 tx

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 90 Protocol VLAN Commands

```

create dot1v_protocol_group group_id <int 1-16> {group_name <name 32>}
config dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>] [add protocol
    [ethernet_2 | ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value> | delete protocol [ethernet_2 |
    ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value>]
delete dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32> | all]
show dot1v_protocol_group {[group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>]}
config port dot1v ports [<portlist> | all] [add protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name
    <name 32>] [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <id>] {priority <value 0-7>} | delete protocol_group
    [group_id <int 1-16> | all]]
show port dot1v {ports <portlist>}
    
```

## 90-1 create dot1v\_protocol\_group

### Description

This command is used to create a protocol group for the protocol VLAN function.

### Format

```
create dot1v_protocol_group group_id <int 1-16> {group_name <name 32>}
```

### Parameters

<b>group_id</b> - Specifies the ID of the protocol group which is used to identify a set of protocols. <b>&lt;int 1-16&gt;</b> - The ID range is between 1 and 16.
<b>group_name</b> - Specifies the name of the protocol group. <b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the protocol group. The maximum length is 32 characters.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a protocol group:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4 group_name
General_Group
Command: create dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4 group_name General_Group

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 90-2 config dot1v\_protocol\_group

### Description

This command is used to add a protocol to a protocol group. The selection of a protocol can be a pre-defined protocol type or a user defined protocol.

### Format

```
config dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>] [add protocol
[ethernet_2 | ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value> | delete protocol [ethernet_2 |
ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value>]
```

### Parameters

---

<b>group_id</b> - Specifies the ID of the protocol group which is used to identify a set of protocols. <id 1-16> - The ID range is between 1 and 16.
<b>group_name</b> - Specifies the name of the protocol group. <name 32> - Enter the name of the protocol group. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>add protocol</b> - Specifies the protocol to be added. Depending on the frame type, the octet string will have one of the following values below. The form of the input is 0x0 to 0xffff. <b>ethernet_2</b> - This is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. Example: IPv4 is 800, IPv6 is 86dd, ARP is 806, etc. <b>ieee802.3_snap</b> - This is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. Example: IPv4 is 800, IPv6 is 86dd, ARP is 806, etc. <b>ieee802.3_llc</b> - This is the 2-octet IEEE 802.2 Link Service Access Point (LSAP) pair: first octet for Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) and second octet for Source.
<b>&lt;protocol_value&gt;</b> - Enter the protocol value used to identify a protocol of the frame type. The form of the input is 0x0 to 0xffff. Depending on the frame type, the octet string will have one of the following values: For Ethernet II, this is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. For example, IPv4 is 800, IPv6 is 86dd, ARP is 806, etc. For IEEE802.3 SNAP, this is this is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. For IEEE802.3 LLC, this is the 2-octet IEEE 802.2 Link Service Access Point (LSAP) pair. The first octet is for Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) and the second octet is for Source.
<b>delete protocol</b> - Specifies the protocol to be deleted. Depending on the frame type, the octet string will have one of the following values below. The form of the input is 0x0 to 0xffff. <b>ethernet_2</b> - This is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. Example: IPv4 is 800, IPv6 is 86dd, ARP is 806, etc. <b>ieee802.3_snap</b> - This is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. Example: IPv4 is 800, IPv6 is 86dd, ARP is 806, etc. <b>ieee802.3_llc</b> - This is the 2-octet IEEE 802.2 Link Service Access Point (LSAP) pair: first octet for Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) and second octet for Source.
<b>&lt;protocol_value&gt;</b> - Enter the protocol value used to identify a protocol of the frame type. The form of the input is 0x0 to 0xffff. Depending on the frame type, the octet string will have one of the following values: For Ethernet II, this is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. For example, IPv4 is 800, IPv6 is 86dd, ARP is 806, etc. For IEEE802.3 SNAP, this is this is a 16-bit (2-octet) hex value. For IEEE802.3 LLC, this is the 2-octet IEEE 802.2 Link Service Access Point (LSAP) pair. The first octet is for Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) and the second octet is for Source.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a protocol IPv6 to protocol group 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4 add protocol
ethernet_2 86dd
Command: config dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4 add protocol ethernet_2 86dd

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a protocol IPv6 from protocol group ID 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config dot1v_protocol_group_group_id 4 delete protocol
ethernet_2 86dd
Command: config dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4 delete protocol ethernet_2 86dd

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 90-3 delete dot1v\_protocol\_group

### Description

This command is used to delete a protocol group.

### Format

**delete dot1v\_protocol\_group [group\_id <int 1-16> | group\_name <name 32> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**group\_id** - Specifies the group ID to be deleted.  
**<int 1-16>** - Enter the group ID to be deleted.

---

**group\_name** - Specifies the name of the protocol group to be deleted.  
**<name 32>** - Enter the name of the protocol group to be deleted. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all protocol groups.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete protocol group ID 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4
Command: delete dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 90-4 show dot1v\_protocol\_group

### Description

This command is used to display the protocols defined in protocol groups.

## Format

**show dot1v\_protocol\_group** {[group\_id <int 1-16> | group\_name <name 32>]}

## Parameters

**group\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the group ID to be displayed.

<int 1-16> - Enter the group ID to be displayed.

**group\_name** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the protocol group.

<name 32> - Enter the name of the protocol group. The maximum length is 32 characters.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all configured protocol groups will be displayed

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display protocol group ID 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4
Command: show dot1v_protocol_group group_id 4

Protocol          Protocol          Frame Type          Protocol
Group ID         Group Name              -----          Value
-----          -
4                General Group          EthernetII          86dd

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 90-5 config port dot1v ports

### Description

This command is used to assign the VLAN for untagged packets ingress from the portlist based on the protocol group configured. This assignment can be removed by using the **delete protocol\_group** option.

When priority is not specified in the command, the port default priority will be the priority for those untagged packets classified by the protocol VLAN.

### Format

**config port dot1v ports** [<portlist> | all] [add protocol\_group [group\_id <int 1-16> | group\_name <name 32>] [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <id>] {priority <value 0-7>} | delete protocol\_group [group\_id <int 1-16> | all]]



## Parameters

---

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b>	- Enter a range of ports to apply this command.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies all ports.
<b>add protocol_group</b>	- Specifies to add a protocol group.
<b>group_id</b>	- Specifies the group ID of the protocol group.
<b>&lt;int 1-16&gt;</b>	- Specifies the group ID of the protocol group.
<b>group_name</b>	- Specifies the name of the protocol group.
<b>&lt;name 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the name of the protocol group. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlan</b>	- Specifies the VLAN that is to be associated with this protocol group on this port.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN that is to be associated with this protocol group on this port. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b>	- Specifies the VLAN ID.
<b>&lt;id&gt;</b>	- Enter the VLAN ID.
<b>priority</b>	- Specifies the priority to be associated with the packet which has been classified to the specified VLAN by the protocol.
<b>&lt;value 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter a value between 0 and 7.
<b>delete protocol_group</b>	- Specifies to delete a protocol group.
<b>group_id</b>	- Specifies the group ID to be deleted.
<b>&lt;int 1-16&gt;</b>	- Enter the group ID.
<b>all</b>	- Specifies all groups.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the group ID 4 on port 3 to be associated with VLAN 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config port dot1v ports 3 add protocol_group group_id 4
vlan VLAN2
Command: config port dot1v ports 3 add protocol_group group_id 4 vlan VLAN2

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

90-6 show port dot1v

## Description

This command is used to display the VLAN to be associated with untagged packets ingressed from a port based on the protocol group.

## Format

**show port dot1v {ports <portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

<b>ports</b>	- (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.
<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b>	- Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the protocol VLAN information for ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show port dot1v ports 1:1-1:2
Command: show port dot1v ports 1:1-1:2

Port: 1:1
Protocol Group ID      VLAN Name              Protocol Priority
-----
1                      default                -

Port: 1:2
Protocol Group ID      VLAN Name              Protocol Priority
-----
1                      default                1

Total Entries   :   2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 91 Quality of Service (QoS) Commands

<b>config bandwidth_control</b> [<portlist>   all] {rx_rate [no_limit   <value 8-10240000>   percent <value 1-100>]   tx_rate [no_limit   <value 8-10240000>   percent <value 1-100>]}
<b>show bandwidth_control</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config per_queue bandwidth_control</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]} <cos_id_list> {{min_rate [no_limit   <value 8-10240000>   percent <value 1-100>]} max_rate [no_limit   <value 8-10240000>   percent <value 1-100>]}
<b>show per_queue bandwidth_control</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config scheduling</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]} <class_id 0-7> [strict   weight <value 1-127>]
<b>config scheduling_mechanism</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]} [strict   wrr]
<b>show scheduling</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show scheduling_mechanism</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config 802.1p user_priority</b> {ports [<portlist>   all]} <priority 0-7> <class_id 0-7>
<b>show 802.1p user_priority</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config 802.1p default_priority</b> [<portlist>   all] <priority 0-7>
<b>show 802.1p default_priority</b> {<portlist>}
<b>enable hol_prevention</b>
<b>disable hol_prevention</b>
<b>show hol_prevention</b>
<b>config dscp trust</b> [<portlist> all] state [enable   disable]
<b>show dscp trust</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config dscp map</b> [<portlist>   all] [ dscp_priority <dscp_list> to <priority 0-7>   dscp_dscp <dscp_list> to <dscp 0-63>]
<b>show dscp map</b> { <portlist> } [dscp_priority   dscp_dscp] {dscp <dscp_list>}
<b>show 802.1p queue statistics port</b> <port>

## 91-1 config bandwidth\_control

### Description

This command is used to set the maximum limit for port bandwidth.

### Format

```
config bandwidth_control [<portlist> | all] {rx_rate [no_limit | <value 8-10240000> | percent <value 1-100>] | tx_rate [no_limit | <value 8-10240000> | percent <value 1-100>]}
```

### Parameters

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies all ports.

**rx\_rate** - (Optional) Specifies the limitation of receive data rate.

**no\_limit** - Specifies to indicate there is no limit on port rx bandwidth.

**<value 8-10240000>** - Enter an integer value from 8 to 10240000 to set a maximum limit in Kbits/sec. The specified bandwidth limit may be equaled but not exceeded. This exact logical limit or token value is hardware determined.

**percent** - Specifies the RX percentage rate value.

**<value 1-100>** - Enter the percentage rate value here. This value must be between 1 and 100 percent.

---

**tx\_rate** - (Optional) Specifies the limitation of transmit data rate.  
**no\_limit** - Specifies to indicate there is no limit on port tx bandwidth.  
**<value 8-10240000>** - Enter an integer value from 8 to 10240000 to set a maximum limit in Kbits/sec. The specified bandwidth limit may be equaled but not exceeded. This exact logical limit or token value is hardware determined.

---

**percent** – Specifies the TX percentage rate value.  
**<value 1-100>** - Enter the percentage rate value here. This value must be between 1 and 100 percent.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the port bandwidth.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config bandwidth_control 1-10 tx_rate 1024
Command: config bandwidth_control 1-10 tx_rate 1024

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to configure the TX bandwidth rate on ports 1 to 10 to be 10%.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config bandwidth_control 1:1-1:10 tx_rate percent 10
Command: config bandwidth_control 1:1-1:10 tx_rate percent 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-2 show bandwidth\_control

### Description

This command is used to display the port bandwidth configurations. The bandwidth can also be assigned by the RADIUS server through the authentication process. If the RADIUS server has assigned the bandwidth, then the RADIUS-assigned bandwidth will be the effective bandwidth.

### Format

**show bandwidth\_control {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all port bandwidth configurations.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the port bandwidth control table for ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show bandwidth_control 1-2
Command: show bandwidth_control 1-2

Bandwidth Control Table

Port    RX Rate      TX Rate      Effective RX  Effective TX
      (Kbit/sec) (Kbit/sec)  (Kbit/sec)   (Kbit/sec)
-----  -
1      No Limit    No Limit    No Limit     No Limit
2      No Limit    No Limit    No Limit     No Limit

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-3 config per\_queue bandwidth\_control

### Description

This command is used to set the bandwidth control for each specific egress queue on specified ports. The maximum rate limits the bandwidth. When specified, packets transmitted from the queue will not exceed the specified limit even if extra bandwidth is available. The specification of maximum rate is effective regardless of whether the queue is operating in strict or Shaped Deficit Weighted Round Robin (SDWRR) mode.

### Format

**config per\_queue bandwidth\_control {ports [<portlist> | all]} <cos\_id\_list> {{min\_rate [no\_limit | <value 8-10240000> | percent <value 1-100>]} max\_rate [no\_limit | <value 8-10240000> | percent <value 1-100>]}**

### Parameters

- 
- ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be configured.
    - <portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.
    - all** - Specifies to set all ports in the system. If no parameter is specified, the system will set all the ports.

---

  - <cos\_id\_list>** - Enter a list of priority queues.

---

  - min\_rate** - Specifies that one of the parameters below will be applied to the minimum rate that the class specified above will be allowed to transmit packets at.
    - no\_limit** - Indicates there is no limit on egress queue of specified port bandwidth.
    - <value 8-10240000>** - Enter an integer value from 8 to 10240000 to set a minimum limit in Kbits/sec. The specified bandwidth limit may be equaled but not exceeded. The exact logical limit or token value is hardware determined.

---

  - percent** - Specifies the minimum percentage rate value.
-

---

**<value 1-100>** - Enter the percentage rate value here. This value must be between 1 and 100 percent.

**max\_rate** - Specifies one of the parameters below will be applied to the maximum rate that the class specified above will be allowed to transmit packets at.

**no\_limit** - Indicates there is no limit on egress queue of specified port bandwidth.

**<value 8-10240000>** - Enter an integer value from 8 to 10240000 to set a maximum limit in Kbits/sec. The specified bandwidth limit may be equaled but not exceeded. The exact logical limit or token value is hardware determined.

**percent** - Specifies the maximum percentage rate value.

**<value 1-100>** - Enter the percentage rate value here. This value must be between 1 and 100 percent.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the maximum rate to be 100 on queue 1 for ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config per_queue bandwidth_control ports 1:1-1:10 1
max_rate 100
Command: config per_queue bandwidth_control ports 1:1-1:10 1 max_rate 100

Granularity: TX: 8. Actual Rate: MAX: 96.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-4 show per\_queue bandwidth\_control

### Description

This command is used to display the bandwidth control setting of per egress queue for each port.

### Format

**show per\_queue bandwidth\_control {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None

### Example

To display the port bandwidth control table for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show per_queue bandwidth_control 1
Command: show per_queue bandwidth_control 1
```

```

Queue Bandwidth Control Table On Port: 1

Queue      Min Rate(Kbit/sec)      Max Rate(Kbit/sec)
0          No Limit                No Limit
1          No Limit                No Limit
2          64                     1024
3          64                     No Limit
4          No Limit                No Limit
5          No Limit                No Limit
6          No Limit                No Limit
7          No Limit                No Limit

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 91-5 config scheduling

### Description

This command is used to configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each CoS queue.

### Format

**config scheduling {ports [<portlist> | all]} <class\_id 0-7> [strict | weight <value 1-127>]**

### Parameters

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the range of ports to be configured.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports here.

**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used.

**<class\_id 0-7>** - Specifies the 8 hardware priority queues that the config scheduling command will apply to. The eight hardware priority queues are identified by a number from 0 to 7 with the 0 queue being the lowest priority.

**strict** - Specifies that the queue will operate in strict mode.

**weight** - Specifies the weight value for weighted round robin. The queue will operate in WRR mode if the port mode is WRR. It will operate in strict mode if the port mode is strict.

**<value 1-127>** - Enter the weight value here. This value must be between 1 and 127.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the traffic scheduling on CoS queue 0 with a maximum packet value of 10:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config scheduling 0 weight 10
Command: config scheduling 0 weight 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

To configure the traffic scheduling on CoS queue 1, with a weight value of 25, on port 1:10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config scheduling ports 1:10 1 weight 25
Command: config scheduling ports 1:10 1 weight 25

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-6 config scheduling\_mechanism

### Description

This command is used to configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each CoS queue.

### Format

**config scheduling\_mechanism {ports [<portlist> | all]} [strict | wrr]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the range of ports to be configured.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports here.

**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used.

---

**strict** - Specifies that all the queues will operate in strict mode.

**wrr** - Specifies that each queue will operate based on their weight settings.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each CoS queue:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config scheduling_mechanism strict
Command: config scheduling_mechanism strict

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for the CoS queue on port 1:1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config scheduling_mechanism ports 1:1 strict
Command: config scheduling_mechanism ports 1:1 strict

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 91-7 show scheduling

**Description**

This command is used to display the current traffic scheduling parameters.

**Format**

**show scheduling {<portlist>}**

**Parameters**


---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the range of ports to be displayed.

---

**Restrictions**

None.

**Example**

To display the traffic scheduling parameters for each CoS queue:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show scheduling
Command: show scheduling

QOS Output Scheduling On Port: 1:1
Class ID  Weight
-----  -
Class-0   1
Class-1   2
Class-2   3
Class-3   4
Class-4   5
Class-5   6
Class-6   7
Class-7   8

QOS Output Scheduling On Port: 1:2
Class ID  Weight
-----  -
Class-0   1
Class-1   2
Class-2   3
Class-3   4
Class-4   5
Class-5   6

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All
```

To display the traffic scheduling parameters for each CoS queue on port 1:1.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show scheduling 1
Command: show scheduling 1
```

```

QOS Output Scheduling On Port: 1
Class ID  Weight
-----  -
Class-0   1
Class-1   2
Class-2   3
Class-3   4
Class-4   5
Class-5   6
Class-6   7
Class-7   8

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 91-8 show scheduling\_mechanism

### Description

This command is used to display the traffic scheduling mechanism.

### Format

**show scheduling\_mechanism {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the scheduling mechanism for all ports:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show scheduling_mechanism
Command: show scheduling_mechanism

Port      Mode
-----  -
1         Strict
2         Strict
3         Strict
4         Strict
5         Strict
6         Strict
7         Strict
8         Strict
9         Strict
10        Strict

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All

```

To show the scheduling mechanism on ports 1-10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show scheduling_mechanism 1-10
Command: show scheduling_mechanism 1-10

Port      Mode
-----  -
1         Strict
2         Strict
3         Strict
4         Strict
5         Strict
6         Strict
7         Strict
8         Strict
9         Strict
10        Strict

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-9 config 802.1p user\_priority

### Description

This command is used to configure the way by which the switch will map an incoming packet, based on its 802.1p user priority, to one of the eight available hardware priority queues on the switch. The switch's default is to map the following incoming 802.1p user priority values to the eight hardware priority queues. The suggested mapping is shown in the following table. Users can change this mapping by specifying the 802.1p user priority to assign to the <class\_id>.

Priority in Frames	Priority Queue of ASIC	Remark
0	2	Mid-Low
1	0	Lowest
2	1	Lowest
3	3	Mid-Low
4	4	Mid-High
5	5	Mid-High
6	6	Highest
7	7	Highest

### Format

config 802.1p user\_priority {ports [<portlist> | all]} <priority 0-7> <class\_id 0-7>

### Parameters

---

<b>ports</b> - (Optional) Specifies that port used for this configuration.
<b>portlist</b> - Specifies the range of ports to be configured.

---

---

**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

**<priority 0-7>** - Enter the 802.1p user priority to associate with the <class\_id> (the number of the hardware queue).

**<class\_id 0-7>** - Enter the number of the switch's hardware priority queue. The switch has eight hardware priority queues available. They are numbered between 0 (the lowest priority) and 7 (the highest priority).

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an 802.1p user priority of 1 map to class ID of 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1p user_priority 1 3
Command: config 802.1p user_priority 1 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

91-10 show 802.1p user\_priority

## Description

This command is used to display 802.1p user priority.

## Format

**show 802.1p user\_priority {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the range of ports to be configured.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the 802.1p user priority:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show 802.1p user_priority
Command: show 802.1p user_priority

QoS Class of Traffic

Port 1
  Priority-0  -> <Class-2>
  Priority-1  -> <Class-0>
  Priority-2  -> <Class-1>
```

```

Priority-3 -> <Class-3>
Priority-4 -> <Class-4>
Priority-5 -> <Class-5>
Priority-6 -> <Class-6>
Priority-7 -> <Class-7>

Port 2
Priority-0 -> <Class-2>
Priority-1 -> <Class-0>
Priority-2 -> <Class-1>
Priority-3 -> <Class-3>
Priority-4 -> <Class-4>
Priority-5 -> <Class-5>
Priority-6 -> <Class-6>
Priority-7 -> <Class-7>

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 91-11 config 802.1p default\_priority

### Description

This command is used to specify default priority for untagged packets received on a port of the switch.

### Format

**config 802.1p default\_priority [<portlist> | all ] <priority 0-7>**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports for which the default priority is to be configured. That is, a range of ports for which all untagged packets received will be assigned the priority specified below. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

**all** - Specifies that the command applies to all ports on the switch.

---

**<priority 0-7>** - Enter a priority value (0 to 7) to assign to untagged packets received by the switch or a range of ports on the switch.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure an 802.1p default priority settings of 5 on all Switch ports:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config 802.1p default_priority all 5
Command: config 802.1p default_priority all 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 91-12 show 802.1p default\_priority

### Description

This command is used to display the current default priority settings on the switch. The default priority can also be assigned by the RADIUS server through the authentication process. Authentication with the RADIUS server can be either per port or per user. For per port authentication, the priority assigned by the RADIUS server will be the default priority of the effective port. For per user authentication, the priority assigned by RADIUS will not be the effective port default priority, as the will priority associated with MAC address will be assigned. Note that only devices supporting MAC-based VLANs can provide per user authentication.

### Format

**show 802.1p default\_priority {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all ports with 802.1p default priority.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display 802.1p default priority for ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show 802.1p default_priority 1-4
Command: show 802.1p default_priority 1-4

Port          Priority      Effective Priority
----          -
1             0            0
2             0            0
3             0            0
4             0            0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-13 enable hol\_prevention

### Description

This command is used to enable head of line prevention on the switch.

### Format

**enable hol\_prevention**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable HOL prevention on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable hol_prevention
Command: enable hol_prevention

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-14 disable hol\_prevention

### Description

This command is used to disable head of line prevention on the switch.

### Format

**disable hol\_prevention**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable HOL prevention on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable hol_prevention
Command: disable hol_prevention

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-15 show hol\_prevention

### Description

This command is used to display the head of line prevention state on the switch.

### Format

**show hol\_prevention**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display HOL prevention state on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show hol_prevention
Command: show hol_prevention

Device HOL Prevention State: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-16 config dscp trust

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DSCP trust state on specified ports.

### Format

**config dscp trust [<portlist>|all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.  
**all** - Specifies that the command will apply to all ports on the switch.  
**state** - Enables/disables DSCP trust. By default, DSCP trust is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable DSCP trust on ports 1:1-1:8:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dscp trust 1:1-1:8 state enable
Command: config dscp trust 1:1-1:8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-17 show dscp trust

### Description

This command is used to display the DSCP trust state.

### Format

**show dscp trust {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - A range of ports to display. If not specifying any ports, the DSCP trust status for all ports on the switch will be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable DSCP trust on ports 1:1-1:8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dscp trust 1:1-1:8
Command: show dscp trust 1:1-1:8

Port DSCP-Trust
----
1:1 Disabled
1:2 Disabled
1:3 Disabled
1:4 Disabled
1:5 Disabled
1:6 Disabled
1:7 Disabled
1:8 Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-18 config dscp map

### Description

This command is used to configure the mapping of DSCP to a priority.

## Format

```
config dscp map [<portlist> | all] [ dscp_priority <dscp_list> to <priority 0-7> | dscp_dscp
<dscp_list> to <dscp 0-63>]
```

## Parameters

**<portlist>** - A range of ports to display. If not specifying any ports, the DSCP trust status for all ports on the switch will be displayed.

**all** - Specifies that the command applies to all ports on the switch.

**dscp\_priority** - Specifies a list of DSCP values to be mapped to a specific priority.

**<dscp\_list>** - Enter the dscp list number here.

**<priority 0-7>** - Specifies the result priority of a mapping.

**dscp\_dscp** - Specifies a list of DSCP values to be mapped to a specific DSCP.

**<dscp\_list>** - Enter the dscp list number here.

**<dscp 0-63>** - Specifies the result DSCP of mapping.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator level users can issue this command.

## Example

In the case of a product supporting per-port DSCP mapping configuration, to configure the mapping of DSCP priority 1 to priority 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dscp map 1:1-1:8 dscp_priority 1 to 1
Command: config dscp map 1:1-1:8 dscp_priority 1 to 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

In the case of a product supporting global DSCP mapping configuration, to configure the global mapping of DSCP priority 1 to priority 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dscp map dscp_priority 1 to 1
Command: config dscp map dscp_priority 1 to 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

91-19 show dscp map

## Description

This command is used to display the DSCP map configuration parameters.

## Format

```
show dscp map {<portlist>} [dscp_priority | dscp_dscp] {dscp <dscp_list>}
```

## Parameters

**<portlist>** - The range of ports to display. If no parameter is specified, the DSCP mapping for all ports will be displayed.

**dscp\_priority** - Specifies the list of DSCP values to be mapped to a specific priority.

**dscp\_dscp** - Specifies the list of DSCP values to be mapped to a specific DSCP.

**dscp** - This specifies the DSCP value that will be mapped.

**<dscp\_list>** - Enter the dscp list number here.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

In the case of a product supporting per port configuration.,To show the DSCP map configuration on port 1:1.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dscp map 1 dscp_priority
Command: show dscp map 1:1 dscp_priority

DSCP to 802.1p Priority Mapping:

Port 1:1
DSCP 0-7 is mapped to 0
DSCP 8-15 is mapped to 1
DSCP 16-23 is mapped to 2
DSCP 24-31 is mapped to 3
DSCP 32-39 is mapped to 4
DSCP 40-47 is mapped to 5
DSCP 48-55 is mapped to 6
DSCP 56-63 is mapped to 7
```

In the case of a product only supporting global configuration. To show the DSCP map configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show dscp map 1 dscp_dscp
Command: show dscp map 1:1 dscp_dscp

DSCP to DSCP Mapping:
-----
Port 1:1 | 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
-----+-----
0 | 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
1 | 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
2 | 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29
3 | 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39
4 | 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49
5 | 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59
6 | 60 61 62 63
-----

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 91-20 show 802.1p queue statistics

### Description

This command is used to display the per queue counters for each port..

### Format

**show 802.1p queue statistics port <port>**

### Parameters

---

**<port>** - Specifies the port to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

All-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display the per queue counters for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show 802.1p queue statistics port 1
Command: show 802.1p queue statistics port 1:1
Notes:
(1)Min Bandwidth: minimum bandwidth setting, associated with per queue
bandwidth control, if user doesn't configure it, the min bandwidth will be 0.
(2)Max Bandwidth: maximum bandwidth setting, associated with per queue
bandwidth control, if user doesn't configure it, the max bandwidth will be the
current port's link speed.
```

Queue	Min Bandwidth	Max Bandwidth	Packets/sec	Bytes/sec	Total packets	Total Bytes	Drop packets	Drop Bytes
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

```
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
```

## Chapter 92 Q-in-Q Commands

<b>enable qinq</b>
<b>disable qinq</b>
<b>show qinq</b>
<b>config qinq ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {role [uni   nni]   missdrop [enable   disable]   outer_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff>   use_inner_priority [enable   disable]   add_inner_tag [<hex 0x1-0xffff>   disable]   [add   delete] vlan_translation_profile <profile_id>}(1)
<b>config qinq inner_tpid</b> <hex 0x1-0xffff>
<b>show qinq inner_tpid</b>
<b>show qinq ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>create vlan_translation ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [add cvid <vidlist> svid <vlanid 1-4094>   replace outer_vid <vlanid 1-4094> {inner_vid <vlanid 1-4094>} svid <vlanid 1-4094> {cvid <vlanid 1-4094>}] {priority <priority 0-7>}
<b>delete vlan_translation ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {outer_vid <vidlist> {inner_vid <vlanid 1-4094>}}
<b>show vlan_translation</b> {[ports <portlist>   cvid <vidlist>]}
<b>create vlan_translation_profile</b> <profile_id>
<b>config vlan_translation_profile</b> <profile_id> add rule_id {<rule_id>} [add svid <vlanid 1-4094> {priority <priority 0-7>} classify {source_mac <macaddr> {sa_mask <macmask>}   destination_mac <macaddr> {da_mask <macmask>}   source_ipv4 <ipaddr> {sip_mask <netmask>}   destination_ipv4 <ipaddr> {dip_mask <netmask>}   outer_vid <vidlist>   802.1p <priority 0-7>   ip_protocol <value 0-255>   l4_src_port <value 1-65535>   l4_dest_port <value 1-65535>}   replace svid <vlanid 1-4094> {priority <priority 0-7>} classify outer_vid <vlanid 1-4094> {source_mac <macaddr> {sa_mask <macmask>}   destination_mac <macaddr> {da_mask <macmask>}   source_ipv4 <ipaddr> {sip_mask <netmask>}   destination_ipv4 <ipaddr> {dip_mask <netmask>}   802.1p <priority 0-7>   ip_protocol <value 0-255>   l4_src_port <value 1-65535>   l4_dest_port <value 1-65535>}]
<b>show vlan_translation_profile</b> {<profile_id_list>}
<b>delete vlan_translation_profile</b> [<profile_id>   all] {rule_id [<rule_id_list>   all]}

### 92-1 enable qinq

#### Description

This command is used to enable Q-in-Q. When Q-in-Q is enabled, all network port roles will be NNI ports and the outer TPID will be set according to the user's configuration. All existing static VLANs will run as S-VLAN. All dynamic learned L2 addresses will be cleared. All dynamic registered VLAN entries will be cleared. GVRP will be disabled. To run GVRP on the switch, the administrator should enable GVRP manually. In Q-in-Q mode, GVRP protocol will employ the reserve address 01-80-C2-00-00-0D. The default setting of Q-in-Q is disabled.

#### Format

**enable qinq**

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable Q-in-Q:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable qinq
Command: enable qinq

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-2 disable qinq

### Description

This command is used to disable Q-in-Q. When Q-in-Q is disabled, all dynamic learned L2 addresses will be cleared, all dynamic registered VLAN entries will be cleared, and GVRP will be disabled. To run GVRP on the switch, the administrator should enable GVRP manually.

### Format

**disable qinq**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable Q-in-Q:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable qinq
Command: disable qinq

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-3 show qinq

### Description

This command is used to display the global Q-in-Q status.

### Format

**show qinq**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display Q-in-Q:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show qinq
Command: show qinq

QinQ Status : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-4 config qinq ports

### Description

This command is used to configure Q-in-Q port parameters on this Switch.

### Format

**config qinq ports** [<portlist> | all] {role [uni | nni] | missdrop [enable | disable] | outer\_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff> | use\_inner\_priority [enable | disable] | add\_inner\_tag [<hex 0x1-0xffff> | disable] | [add | delete] vlan\_translation\_profile <profile\_id>}(1)

### Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to configure.
<b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.
<b>role</b> - Specifies the port role in Q-in-Q mode. <b>uni</b> - The port is connecting to the customer network. <b>nni</b> - The port is connecting to the service provider network.
<b>missdrop</b> - Enable or disable the tagged packet drop that does not match any assignment rule in the VLAN translation and Q-in-Q profile. <b>enable</b> - Enable miss drop of ports. <b>disable</b> - Disable miss drop of ports.
<b>outer_tpid</b> - Specifies the outer-TPID of a port. <b>&lt;hex 0x1-0xffff&gt;</b> - Enter the outer-TPID of a port.
<b>use_inner_priority</b> - Specifies whether to use the priority in the C-VLAN tag as the priority in the S-VLAN tag. By default, the setting is disabled. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the use of the inner priority will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the use of the inner priority will be disabled.
<b>add_inner_tag</b> - Specifies whether to add inner tag for ingress untagged packets. If set, the inner tag will be added for the ingress untagged packets and, therefore, the packets that egress to the NNI port will be double tagged. <b>&lt;hex 0x1-0xffff&gt;</b> - Enter the inner tag value here. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that only the s-tag will be added for ingress untagged packets.

---

**add** - Specifies to add a VLAN translation profile.  
**delete** - Specifies to delete a VLAN translation profile.  
**vlan\_translation\_profile** - Specifies the VLAN translation profile ID.  
**<profile\_id>** - Enter the VLAN translation profile ID.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure ports 1 to 4 as NNI ports and set the TPID to 0x88A8:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config qinq ports 1-4 role nni outer_tpid 0x88a8
Command: config qinq ports 1-4 role nni outer_tpid 0x88a8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-5 config qinq inner\_tpid

### Description

The command is used to configure the inner TPID of the system. The inner TPID is used to decide if the ingress packet is c-tagged. Inner tag TPID is per system configurable. This command is used in the 'per-system' TPID configuration.

### Format

**config qinq inner\_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff>**

### Parameters

---

**<hex 0x1-0xffff>** - Enter the Inner-TPID of the system used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the inner TPID in the system to 0x9100:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config inner_tpid 0x9100
Command: config inner_tpid 0x9100

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 92-6 show qinq inner\_tpid

### Description

This command is used to display the inner TPID of the system.

### Format

**show qinq inner\_tpid**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the inner TPID of the system:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show qinq inner_tpid
Command: show qinq inner_tpid

Inner TPID: 0x8100

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-7 show qinq ports

### Description

This command is used to display the Q-in-Q configuration of ports.

### Format

**show qinq ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter specified, the system will display port information for all ports.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the Q-in-Q mode for ports 1 to 2:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show qinq ports 1-2
Command: show qinq ports 1-2

Port ID:    1
-----
Role:                NNI
Miss Drop:           Disabled
Outer Tpid:          0x8100
Use Inner Priority:  Disabled
Add Inner Tag:       Disabled

Port ID:    2
-----
Role:                NNI
Miss Drop:           Disabled
Outer Tpid:          0x8100
Use Inner Priority:  Disabled
Add Inner Tag:       Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 92-8 create vlan\_translation ports

### Description

This command is used to create translation relationships between C-VLAN and S-VLAN. This setting will not be effective when QinQ mode is disabled.

The UNI port role support two types of VLAN translation :

- 1:1 VLAN translation that matches the customer VLAN ID and replaces the customer VLAN ID with the service-provider VLAN ID.
- VLAN translation add rule that matches the customer VLAN ID list and add the specified service-provider VLAN ID.

The NNI port role supports three types of VLAN translation :

- 1:1 VLAN translation that matches the outer VLAN ID and replaces the original outer VLAN ID with new outer VLAN ID.
- 2:1 VLAN translation that matches the outer VLAN ID and inner VLAN ID, and replaces the original outer VLAN ID with new outer VLAN ID.
- 2:2 VLAN translation that matches the outer VLAN ID and inner VLAN ID, and replaces the original outer VLAN ID and inner VLAN ID with new outer VLAN ID and inner VLAN ID.

The 1:1 VLAN translation rule can take effect on both UNI and NNI port roles. When the port role is changed, the 1:1 VLAN translation rule will be changed to work according to the current port role.

At UNI port, the ingress C-VLAN tagged packets will be translated to S-VLAN tagged packets by adding or replacing according to the configured rule, S-VLAN Tag of egress packets at this port will be recovered to C-VLAN Tag or be striped.

## Format

```
create vlan_translation ports [<portlist> | all ] [add cvid <vidlist> svid <vlanid 1-4094> |
replace outer_vid <vlanid 1-4094> {inner_vid <vlanid 1-4094>} svid <vlanid 1-4094> {cvid
<vlanid 1-4094>}] {priority <priority 0-7>}
```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports on which the C-VLAN will be translated to S-VLAN.
<b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.
<b>add cvid</b> - Specifies to add a S-tag before C-tag for incoming packets with a specific CVID.
<b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b> - Enter the CVID (or list) to be matched for incoming packets.
<b>svid</b> - Specifies the SVID of the S-tag to be added or replaced to the packets.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the SVID between 1 and 4094.
<b>outer_vid</b> - The matched VLAN ID: Service provider VLAN ID on NNI port, or Customer VLAN ID on UNI port.
<b>inner_vid</b> - The matched inner VLAN ID of the double tag.
<b>priority</b> - (Optional) Specifies a 802.1p priority of the S-Tag between 0 and 7. If the priority is not specified, the 802.1p priority of the S-Tag will be assigned by the port's default priority or the priority in the C-tag.
<b>&lt;priority 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter a 802.1p priority of the S-Tag between 0 and 7.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators can issue this command, QinQ must be enabled.

## Example

To replace the C-tag by the S-tag with SVID 200. If the inner priority use is enabled, the priority will be copied from the C-tag, otherwise, the priority will be the port's default priority. The incoming packet with CVID 20:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_translation ports 1 replace cvid 20 svid 200
Command: create vlan_translation ports 1 replace cvid 20 svid 200

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To add S-tag with SVID 300 and 802.1p priority 5, if incoming packet with CVID 30:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_translation ports 1 add cvid 30 svid 300
priority 5
Command: create vlan_translation ports 1 add cvid 30 svid 300 priority 5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To Replace double tag of which outer VID is 1000 and inner VID is 10, with new SVID 2000 and new CVID 20.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create vlan_translation ports 1 replace outer_vid 1000
```

```

inner_vid 10 svid 2000 cvid 20
Command: create vlan_translation ports 1 replace outer_vid 1000 inner_vid 10
svid 2000 cvid 20

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 92-9 delete vlan\_translation ports

### Description

This command is used to delete translation relationships between C-VLAN and S-VLAN.

### Format

**delete vlan\_translation ports [<portlist> | all] {outer\_vid <vidlist> {inner\_vid <vlanid 1-4094>}}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the ports to be deleted.

**all** - Specifies to delete all ports.

---

**outer\_vid** - The matched VLAN ID: Service provider VLAN ID on NNI port, or Customer VLAN ID on UNI port.

**<vidlist>** - Enter a range of VLAN IDs.

---

**inner\_vid** - The matched inner VLAN ID of the double tag.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the inner VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a VLAN translation rule on ports 21:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete vlan_translation ports 21 outer_vid 1
Command: delete vlan_translation ports 21 outer_vid 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 92-10 show vlan\_translation

### Description

This command is used to display existing C-VLAN based VLAN translation rules.

### Format

**show vlan\_translation {[ports <portlist> | cvid <vidlist>]}**

## Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies to display the C-VLAN based VLAN translation rules of the ports.  
**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**cvid** - Specifies to display the rules for the specified CVIDs.  
**<vidlist>** - Enter a range of VLAN IDs.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display VLAN translation for ports 1 and 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan_translation ports 1-2
Command: show vlan_translation ports 1-2

  Port    CVID    SVID    Action    Priority
  -----
  1        10      100     Add       4
  1        20      100     Add       5
  1        30      200     Add       6
  2        10      100     Add       7
  2        20      100     Add       1

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-11 create vlan\_translation\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create a flow-based VLAN translation profile. Multiple flow-based VLAN translation rules can be specified for a profile.

### Format

**create vlan\_translation\_profile <profile\_id>**

### Parameters

---

**<profile\_id>** - Specifies the profile ID for the profile.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a VLAN translation profile:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_translation_profile 2
Command: create vlan_translation_profile 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-12 config vlan\_translation\_profile

### Description

This command is used to create a flow-based QinQ translation rule of a profile.

### Format

```
config vlan_translation_profile <profile_id> add rule_id {<rule_id>} [add svid <vlanid 1-4094> {priority <priority 0-7>} classify {source_mac <macaddr> {sa_mask <macmask>} | destination_mac <macaddr> {da_mask <macmask>} | source_ipv4 <ipaddr> {sip_mask <netmask>} | destination_ipv4 <ipaddr> {dip_mask <netmask>} | outer_vid <vidlist> | 802.1p <priority 0-7> | ip_protocol <value 0-255> | I4_src_port <value 1-65535> | I4_dest_port <value 1-65535>} | replace svid <vlanid 1-4094> {priority <priority 0-7>} classify outer_vid <vlanid 1-4094> {source_mac <macaddr> {sa_mask <macmask>} | destination_mac <macaddr> {da_mask <macmask>} | source_ipv4 <ipaddr> {sip_mask <netmask>} | destination_ipv4 <ipaddr> {dip_mask <netmask>} | 802.1p <priority 0-7> | ip_protocol <value 0-255> | I4_src_port <value 1-65535> | I4_dest_port <value 1-65535>}]
```

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;profile_id&gt;</b>	- Specifies the profile ID number to be configured.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add a tag for the assigned S-VLAN before the Outer-VLAN tag. If there is an S-TAG in the packet, this rule will not take effect.
<b>rule_id</b>	- Specifies the rule ID to be added to the profile. If the rule ID is not specified, it will be assigned automatically.
<b>&lt;rule_id&gt;</b>	- Enter the rule ID used here.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add a tag for the assigned S-VLAN before the Outer-VLAN tag. If there is an S-TAG in the packet, this rule will not take effect.
<b>svid</b>	- Specifies the S-VLAN ID to be assigned to the matched packet.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b>	- Enter the S-VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
<b>priority</b>	- Specifies to assign the 802.1p priority of the S-Tag. If the priority is not specified, the 802.1p priority of S-Tag will be assigned by the default procedure.
<b>&lt;priority 0-7&gt;</b>	- Enter the 802.1p priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
<b>classify</b>	- Specifies the classification.
<b>source_mac</b>	- Specifies the source MAC address or MAC address range for the match.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the source MAC address or range here.
<b>sa_mask</b>	- Specifies the source MAC address mask.
<b>&lt;macmask&gt;</b>	- Enter the source MAC address mask here.
<b>destination_mac</b>	- Specifies the destination MAC address or MAC address range for the match.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the destination MAC address or range here.
<b>da_mask</b>	- Specifies the destination MAC address mask.
<b>&lt;macmask&gt;</b>	- Enter the destination MAC address mask here.
<b>source_ipv4</b>	- Specifies the source IPv4 address or IPv4 subnet for the match.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the source IPv4 address or subnet here.

---

---

<b>sip_mask</b> - Specifies the source IPv4 address mask used. <b>&lt;netmask&gt;</b> - Enter the source IPv4 address mask used here.
<b>destination_ipv4</b> - Specifies the destination IPv4 address or IPv4 subnet for the match. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the destination IPv4 address or subnet here.
<b>dip_mask</b> - Specifies the destination IPv4 address mask used. <b>&lt;netmask&gt;</b> - Enter the destination IPv4 address mask used here.
<b>outer_vid</b> - Specifies the packet's outer-VID for the match. <b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b> - Enter the packet's outer-VID used here.
<b>802.1p</b> - Specifies the packet's 802.1p priority for the match. <b>&lt;priority 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the packet's 802.1p priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
<b>ip_protocol</b> - Specifies that the IP protocol will be used. <b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b> - Enter the IP protocol value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
<b>I4_src_port</b> - Specifies the Layer 4 source port ID for the match. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the Layer 4 source port ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>I4_dest_port</b> - Specifies the Layer 4 destination port ID for the match. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the Layer 4 destination port ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>replace</b> - Specifies to replace the outer-VLAN ID in the tag by the SVID. If there is no TAG in the packet, this rule will not take effect.
<b>svid</b> - Specifies the S-VLAN ID to be assigned to the matched packet. <b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the S-VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
<b>priority</b> - Specifies to assign the 802.1p priority of the S-Tag. If the priority is not specified, the 802.1p priority of S-Tag will be assigned by the default procedure. <b>&lt;priority 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the 802.1p priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
<b>classify</b> - Specifies the classification.
<b>outer_vid</b> - Specifies the packet's outer-VID for the match. <b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the packet's outer-VID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
<b>source_mac</b> - Specifies the source MAC address or MAC address range for the match. <b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the source MAC address or range here.
<b>sa_mask</b> - Specifies the source MAC address mask. <b>&lt;macmask&gt;</b> - Enter the source MAC address mask here.
<b>destination_mac</b> - Specifies the destination MAC address or MAC address range for the match. <b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the destination MAC address or range here.
<b>da_mask</b> - Specifies the destination MAC address mask. <b>&lt;macmask&gt;</b> - Enter the destination MAC address mask here.
<b>source_ipv4</b> - Specifies the source IPv4 address or IPv4 subnet for the match. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the source IPv4 address or subnet here.
<b>sip_mask</b> - Specifies the source IPv4 address mask used. <b>&lt;netmask&gt;</b> - Enter the source IPv4 address mask used here.
<b>destination_ipv4</b> - Specifies the destination IPv4 address or IPv4 subnet for the match. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the destination IPv4 address or subnet here.
<b>dip_mask</b> - Specifies the destination IPv4 address mask used. <b>&lt;netmask&gt;</b> - Enter the destination IPv4 address mask used here.
<b>802.1p</b> - Specifies the packet's 802.1p priority for the match. <b>&lt;priority 0-7&gt;</b> - Enter the packet's 802.1p priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
<b>ip_protocol</b> - Specifies that the IP protocol will be used. <b>&lt;value 0-255&gt;</b> - Enter the IP protocol value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
<b>I4_src_port</b> - Specifies the Layer 4 source port ID for the match. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the Layer 4 source port ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
<b>I4_dest_port</b> - Specifies the Layer 4 destination port ID for the match. <b>&lt;value 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the Layer 4 destination port ID used here. This value must be

---

---

between 1 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create profile 2's rule 3, which assigns the S-VLAN 100 to the outer VLANs 1-1000 and adds the assigned S-VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_translation_profile 2
Command: create vlan_translation_profile 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan_translation_profile 2 add rule_id 3 add svid
100 classify outer_vid 1-1000
Command: config vlan_translation_profile 2 add rule_id 3 add svid 100 classify
outer_vid 1-1000

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To add an S-Tag which the S-VLAN is 100 to the ingress packets of Port 3 if packet's C-VLAN is 10, MAC\_SA is 00:00:00:11:22:33, Ether-type is 0x8000, SIP is 10.10.10.10, Priority is 2, and port number of IPv4 is 1813:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_translation_profile 3
Command: create vlan_translation_profile 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config qinq ports 1:3 add vlan_translation_profile 3
Command: config qinq ports 1:3 add vlan_translation_profile 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan_translation_profile 3 add rule_id 4 add svid
100 classify source_mac 00-00-00-11-22-33 source_ipv4 10.10.10.10 802.1p 2
ip_protocol 0 l4_dest_port 1813 outer_vid 10
Command: config vlan_translation_profile 3 add rule_id 4 add svid 100 classify
source_mac 00-00-00-11-22-33 source_ipv4 10.10.10.10 802.1p 2 ip_protocol 0
l4_dest_port 1813 outer_vid 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## 92-13 show vlan\_translation\_profile

**Description**

This command is used to show flow-based VLAN translation rules in a profile.

**Format**

**show vlan\_translation\_profile {<profile\_id\_list>}**

**Parameters**


---

**<profile\_id\_list>** - (Optional) Specifies the profile ID number to be shown. If no profile ID is used, all profiles will be displayed.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To show all profile rules:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan_translation_profile
Command: show vlan_translation_profile

Profile ID:2
ports:
-----
Rule ID      :1
Status       : ACTIVE
Active Port  : 1-2
Action       : Add
SP VLAN ID   : 100
Priority:
Match:
Outer-VID    : 10

Total Rule  : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 92-14 delete vlan\_translation\_profile

**Description**

This command is used to delete a QinQ translation profile or delete a QinQ rule in a profile.

**Format**

**delete vlan\_translation\_profile [<profile\_id> | all] {rule\_id [<rule\_id\_list> | all]}**

## Parameters

---

**<profile\_id>** - Specifies the profile ID number to be deleted.

**all** - Specifies that all profiles will be deleted.

**rule\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the rule ID range that will be deleted. If the rule ID is not specified, all rules of the profile will be deleted at first, and then the profile will be deleted.

**<rule\_id\_list>** - Enter the rule ID range used here.

**all** - Specifies that all rules will be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete VLAN translation profile ID 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete vlan_translation_profile 2
Command: delete vlan_translation_profile 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a QinQ rule with an ID of 3 from profile 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete vlan_translation_profile 2 rule_id 3
Command: delete vlan_translation_profile 2 rule_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 93 Reboot Schedule Commands

---

```
config reboot schedule [in <min 1-43200> | at <end_time hh:mm> {<date ddmthyyy>}]
    {save_before_reboot}
show reboot schedule
delete reboot schedule
```

---

## 93-1 config reboot schedule

### Description

This command is used to configure reboot time and save parameters for the reboot schedule on the Switch.

There are three parameters setting here. Users can configure the reboot time in two ways. The first way is to configure the reboot after a specific interval time and the other way is to configure the reboot at a specific date and time.

The third parameter determines whether to save the configuration or not before the reboot. The reboot schedule won't be saved to the configuration file. After a reboot or shutdown, the reboot schedule will be deleted automatically. Even when the system is saved by using the **save** command, the configuration of the reboot schedule also won't be saved.

### Format

```
config reboot schedule [in <min 1-43200> | at <end_time hh:mm> {<date ddmthyyy>}]
{save_before_reboot}
```

### Parameters

- 
- in** - Specifies that the reboot will start after this time interval has passed.  
**<min 1-43200>** - Enter the time value used here. This value must be between 1 and 43200 minutes.

---

  - at** - Specifies that the reboot will take place on the specified time and date. If the date is not specified, the reboot takes place at the specified time on the current day if the specified time is later than the current time or on the next day if the specified time is earlier than the current time.  
**<end\_time hh:mm>** - Enter the time here. Enter the two-digit hour (hh) value followed by a colon (:) and then enter the two-digit minute (mm) value.  
**<date ddmthyyy>** - (Optional) Enter the date here. The date format is ddmthyyy.

---

  - save\_before\_reboot** - (Optional) Specifies that the device will first save all configurations before initiating the reboot.
- 

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to reboot the device after 10 minutes and not to save the configuration before doing so.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config reboot schedule in 10
Command: config reboot schedule in 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

This example shows how to reboot the device at 1 September 2013 23:00 and save all configurations before rebooting.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config reboot schedule at 23:00 01sep2013
save_before_reboot
Command: config reboot schedule at 23:00 01sep2013 save_before_reboot

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 93-2 show reboot schedule

### Description

This command is used to display the reboot schedule status.

### Format

**show reboot schedule**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

This example shows how to display the reboot schedule status.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show reboot schedule
Command: show reboot schedule

Reboot Schedule Settings
-----
Reboot schedule at 1 Sep 2013 23:00:00 (in 26234 minutes)
Save before reboot: Yes

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 93-3 delete reboot schedule

#### Description

This command is used to delete the reboot schedule.

#### Format

**delete reboot schedule**

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

This example shows how to delete the reboot schedule.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete reboot schedule
Command: delete reboot schedule

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 94 Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Commands

<b>enable rip</b>
<b>config rip</b> [ipif <ipif_name 12>   all] {authentication [enable <password 16>   disable]   tx_mode [disable   v1_only   v1_compatible   v2_only]   rx_mode [v1_only   v2_only   v1_or_v2   disable]   state [enable   disable]   distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name 16>   none]}(1)
<b>config rip timers</b> {update <sec 1-65535>   timeout <sec 1-65535>   garbage_collection <sec 1-65535>}(1)
<b>disable rip</b>
<b>show rip</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

## 94-1 enable rip

### Description

This command is used to enable RIP for the switch. The default setting is disabled.

### Format

**enable rip**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable RIP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable rip
Command: enable rip

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 94-2 config rip

### Description

This command is used to configure the RIP settings for one or more IP interfaces.

## Format

```
config rip [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {authentication [enable <password 16> | disable] |
tx_mode [disable | v1_only | v1_compatible | v2_only] | rx_mode [v1_only | v2_only |
v1_or_v2 | disable] | state [enable | disable] | distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name 16> |
none]}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>ipif_name</b> - Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all the IP interfaces will be used in this configuration.
<b>authentication</b> - (Optional) Specifies to set the state of authentication. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the authentication state will be enabled. <b>&lt;password 16&gt;</b> - When the authentication state is enabled, enter the password used here. This value can be up to 16 characters long. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the authentication state will be disabled.
<b>tx_mode</b> - (Optional) Specifies the RIP transmission mode. <b>disable</b> - Specifies to prevent the transmission of RIP packets. <b>v1_only</b> - Specifies that only RIP version 1 format packets will be transmitted. <b>v1_compatible</b> - Specifies to transmit RIP version 2 format packets to the broadcast address. <b>v2_only</b> - Specifies that only RIP version 2 format packets will be transmitted.
<b>rx_mode</b> - (Optional) Specifies the RIP receive mode. <b>v1_only</b> - Specifies to receive RIP version 1 format packets. <b>v2_only</b> - Specifies to receive RIP version 2 format packets. <b>v1_or_v2</b> - Specifies to receive both v1 and v2 packet. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the receiving of RIP packets will be prevented.
<b>state</b> - (Optional) Specifies that the RIP state will be enabled or disabled. If the state is disabled, then RIP packets will not be either transmitted or received by the interface. The network configured on this interface will not be in the RIP database. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the RIP state will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the RIP state will be disabled.
<b>distribute_list_in</b> - (Optional) Specifies the inbound route filter on the RIP interface. <b>access_list</b> - Specifies to use an IP standard access list to filter received RIP routes. If the access list does not exist, the user can configure this successfully, but the function will not take effective until the user created the access list. There is an implicit <b>deny all</b> rule at the end of the access list. It will deny the receiving packets that does not match any previous rules. <b>&lt;list_name 16&gt;</b> - Enter the access list name. This name can be up to 16 characters long. <b>none</b> - Specifies not to filter received RIP routes.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To change the RIP receive mode for the IP interface System:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config rip ipif System rx_mode v1_only
Command: config rip ipif System rx_mode v1_only

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 94-3 config rip timers

### Description

This command is used to configure RIP timers.

### Format

**config rip timers {update <sec 1-65535> | timeout <sec 1-65535> | garbage\_collection <sec 1-65535>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**update** - (Optional) Specifies the value of the rate at which RIP updates are sent.  
**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the update value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

---

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the value of the time after which a RIP route is declared to be invalid.  
**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the timeout value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

---

**garbage\_collection** - (Optional) Specifies the value of the time for which a RIP route will be kept before it is removed from routing table.  
**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the garbage collection value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the RIP timers:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config rip timers update 60 timeout 360 garbage_collection
240
Command: config rip timers update 60 timeout 360 garbage_collection 240

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 94-4 disable rip

### Description

This command is used to disable RIP for the switch.



## Format

**disable rip**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable RIP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable rip
Command: disable rip

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 94-5 show rip

### Description

This command is used to display the RIP configuration for one or all the IP interfaces.

### Format

**show rip {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used for this configuration.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, the system will display RIP configuration and statistics for all the IP interface.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display RIP configuration and statistics for all IP interface.

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show rip
Command: show rip

RIP Global State          : Enabled
Update Time               : 120 seconds
Timeout Time              : 300 seconds
Garbage Collection Time   : 150 seconds

RIP Interface Settings

Interface      IP Address      TX Mode  RX Mode  Authen-  State
              2.2.2.2/8      V1 Comp. V1 or V2 Enabled  Disabled
-----
System        2.2.2.2/8      V1 Comp. V1 or V2 Enabled  Disabled
n40           40.0.0.2/16    V1 Comp. V1 or V2 Enabled  Enabled
n90           90.0.0.2/16    V1 Comp. V1 or V2 Enabled  Enabled
n100          100.0.0.2/16   V1 Comp. V1 or V2 Enabled  Enabled

Total Entries : 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## Chapter 95 RIPng Commands

---



---

```
enable ripng
disable ripng
show ripng {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config ripng {method [no_horizon | split_horizon | poison_reverse] | update <sec 5-65535> |
  expire <sec 1-65535> | garbage_collection <sec 1-65535>} (1)
config ripng ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all] {state [enable | disable] | metric <value 1-15>} (1)
```

---



---

### 95-1 enable ripng

#### Description

This command is used to enable RIPng globally for the Switch.

#### Format

```
enable ripng
```

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

#### Example

To enable RIPng globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ripng
Command: enable ripng

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 95-2 disable ripng

#### Description

This command is used to disable RIPng globally for the Switch.

#### Format

```
disable ripng
```

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To disable RIPng globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ripng
Command: disable ripng

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

95-3 show ripng

## Description

This command is used to display the RIPng state on all or specified interfaces.

## Format

**show ripng {ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

## Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the RIPng IP interface name to be displayed.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the RIPng IP interface name to be displayed here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

## Restrictions

None. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

## Example

To display RIPng configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ripng
Command: show ripng

Global State:          Enabled
Method:                Split Horizon
Update Time:           30 seconds
Expire Time:           180 seconds
Garbage Collection Time:           120 seconds

Interface              State              Metric
-----
System                 Disabled           15
i15                    Enabled            1
i30                    Enabled            1
i100                   Disabled           1

Total Entries : 4

IPv6 Route Redistribution Settings

Source   Destination   Type   Metric
Protocol Protocol
-----
Total Entries: 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 95-4 config ripng

### Description

This command is used to configure the RIPng algorithm and timer.

### Format

**config ripng {method [no\_horizon | split\_horizon | poison\_reverse] | update <sec 5-65535> | expire <sec 1-65535> | garbage\_collection <sec 1-65535>} (1)**

### Parameters

- 
- method** - (Optional) Specifies the method used.
    - no\_horizon** - Specifies to configure not use any horizon.
    - split\_horizon** - Specifies to configure use a basic split horizon.
    - poison\_reverse** - Specifies to configure to use a split horizon with poison reverse.

---

  - update** - (Optional) Specifies the value of the update timer.
    - <sec 5-65535>** - Enter the update timer value used here. This value must be between 5 and 65535 seconds.

---

  - expire** - (Optional) Specifies the interval when the update expires.
    - <sec 1-65535>** - Enter the expire value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

---

  - garbage\_collection** - (Optional) Specifies the value of the garbage-collection timer.
    - <sec 1-65535>** - Enter the garbage-collection timer value used here. This value must be
-

---

between 1 and 65535 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To configure the RIPng method as poison reverse:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ripng method poison_reverse
Command: config ripng method poison_reverse

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 95-5 config ripng ipif

### Description

This command is used to specify the RIPng state and metric value for one or all interfaces

### Format

**config ripng ipif [<ipif\_name 12> | all] {state [enable | disable] | metric <value 1-15>} (1)**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the RIPng IP interface name to be configured.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the RIPng IP interface name to be configured here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.  
**all** - Specifies that all the RIPng IP interfaces will be used.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the RIPng state of the specified IP interface.  
**enable** - Specifies that the RIPng state on the specified interface will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the RIPng state on the specified interface will be disabled.

---

**metric** - (Optional) Specifies the cost value of an interface. The RIPng route that was learned from the interface will add this value as a new route metric.  
**<value 1-15>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 15. The default value is 1.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command. **(EI Mode Only Command)**

### Example

To enable the RIPng interface state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ripng ipif System state enable
```

```
Command: config ripng ipif System state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 96 RSPAN Commands

<b>enable rspan</b>
<b>disable rspan</b>
<b>create rspan vlan</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name>   vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>delete rspan vlan</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name>   vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>config rspan vlan</b> [vlan_name <vlan_name>   vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [redirect [add   delete] ports <portlist>   source {[mirror_group_id <value 1-4>   [add   delete] ports <portlist> [rx   tx   both]]}]
<b>show rspan</b> {[vlan_name <vlan_name>   vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]}

## 96-1 enable rspan

### Description

This command is used to enable RSPAN globally.

### Format

**enable rspan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable RSPAN globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable rspan
Command: enable rspan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 96-2 disable rspan

### Description

This command is used to disable RSPAN globally.

### Format

**disable rspan**



## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the RSPAN globally:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable rspan
Command: disable rspan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 96-3 create rspan vlan

### Description

This command is used to create an RSPAN VLAN. Up to 16 RSPAN VLANs can be created.

### Format

**create rspan vlan [vlan\_name <vlan\_name> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>]**

### Parameters

---

**vlan\_name** - Create the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name>** - Enter the VLAN name.

---

**vlan\_id** - Create the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To create an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN name "v2":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create rspan vlan vlan_name v2
Command: create rspan vlan vlan_name v2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN ID “3”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create rspan vlan vlan_id 3
Command: create rspan vlan vlan_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 96-4 delete rspan vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete an RSPAN VLAN.

### Format

**delete rspan vlan [vlan\_name <vlan\_name> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>]**

### Parameters

---

**vlan\_name** - Specifies the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name.  
**<vlan\_name>** - Enter the VLAN name.

---

**vlan\_id** - Specifies the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN name “v2”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete rspan vlan vlan_name v2
Command: delete rspan vlan vlan_name v2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN ID “3”:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete rspan vlan vlan_id 3
Command: delete rspan vlan vlan_id 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 96-5 config rspan vlan

**Description**

This command is used by the source switch to configure the source setting for the RSPAN VLAN. The redirect command is used by the intermediate or last switch to configure the output port of the RSPAN VLAN packets, and makes sure that the RSPAN VLAN packets can egress to the redirect ports. In addition, the VLAN setting must be correctly configured to make the RSPAN VLAN work correctly. That is, for the intermediate switch, the redirect port must be a tagged member port of the RSPAN VLAN. For the last switch, the redirect port must be either a tagged member port or an untagged member port of the RSPAN VLAN based on the users' requirements. If untagged membership is specified, the RSPAN VLAN tag will be removed. The redirect function will only work when RSPAN is enabled. Multiple RSPAN VLANs can be configured with the redirect setting at the same time.

**Format**

```
config rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [redirect [add | delete]
ports <portlist> | source {[mirror_group_id <value 1-4> | [add | delete] ports <portlist> [rx |
tx | both]]}]
```

**Parameters**


---

<b>vlan_name</b>	- Specifies the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name.
<vlan_name>	- Enter the VLAN name.
<b>vlan_id</b>	- Specifies the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094>	- Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.
<b>redirect</b>	- Specifies output port list for the RSPAN VLAN packets. If the redirect port is a Link Aggregation port, the Link Aggregation behavior will apply to the RSPAN packets.
<b>add</b>	- Specifies to add the redirect port.
<b>delete</b>	- Specifies to delete the redirect port.
<b>ports</b>	- Specifies the output port list to add to or delete from the RSPAN packets.
<portlist>	- Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>source</b>	- If the ports are not specified by this command, the source of RSPAN will come from the source specified by the mirror command or the flow-based source specified by an ACL.
<b>mirror_group_id</b>	- The mirror group identify that specify which mirror session used for RSPAN source function. If the mirror group is not specified when configuring the mirror ports, the mirror group 1 will be the default group.
<value 1-4>	- Enter the mirror group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
<b>add</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to add source ports.
<b>delete</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to delete source ports.
<b>ports</b>	- (Optional) Specifies source port list to add to or delete from the RSPAN source.
<portlist>	- Enter a range of ports to be configured.
<b>rx</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to only monitor ingress packets.
<b>tx</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to only monitor egress packets.
<b>both</b>	- (Optional) Specifies to monitor both ingress and egress packets.

---

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

**Example**

To configure an RSPAN source entry without source target port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_name vlan2 source add ports 2-5 rx
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_name vlan2 source add ports 2-5 rx

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure an RSPAN source entry for per flow RSPAN, without any source ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_id 2 source
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_id 2 source

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure RSPAN redirect for “vlan2” to ports 18 and 19:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_name vlan2 redirect add ports 18-19
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_name vlan2 redirect add ports 18-19

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 96-6 show rspan

### Description

This command is used to display RSPAN configuration.

### Format

**show rspan** {[vlan\_name <vlan\_name> | vlan\_id <vlanid 1-4094>]}

### Parameters

---

**vlan\_name** - Specifies the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name>** - Enter the VLAN name.

---

**vlan\_id** - Specifies the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display specific RSPAN settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show rspan vlan_id 63
Command: show rspan vlan_id 63
RSPAN : Enabled
```

```
RSPAN VLAN ID : 63
-----
Mirror Group ID : 1
Target Port      : 1:1
Source Ports
RX               : 1:2-1:5
TX               : 1:2-1:5
Redirect Ports   : 1:9-1:12

Total RSPAN VLAN : 1
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display all RSPAN settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show rspan
Command: show rspan

RSPAN: Enabled

RSPAN VLAN ID: 1
-----
Mirror Group ID : 1
Target Port      : 1:1
Source Port
    RX           : 1:2-1:3
    TX           : 1:2-1:3
Source VLAN
    RX           : 2-3

RSPAN VLAN ID: 2
-----
Redirect Ports   : 1:6-1:10

RSPAN VLAN ID: 3
-----
Redirect Ports   : 1:6-1:10

Total RSPAN VLAN :3
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 97 Safeguard Engine Commands

---

```
config safeguard_engine {state [enable | disable] | utilization {rising <value 20-100> | falling
<value 20-100>} (1)} trap_log [enable | disable] | mode [strict | fuzzy]} (1)
show safeguard_engine
```

---

## 97-1 config safeguard\_engine

### Description

This command is used to configure the safeguard engine for the system.

### Format

```
config safeguard_engine {state [enable | disable] | utilization {rising <value 20-100> | falling
<value 20-100>} (1)} trap_log [enable | disable] | mode [strict | fuzzy]} (1)
```

### Parameters

---

**state** - (Optional) Configure the safeguard engine state to enable or disable.  
**enable** - Configure the safeguard engine state to enable.  
**disable** - Configure the safeguard engine state to disable.

---

**utilization** - (Optional) Configure the safeguard engine threshold.  
**rising** - (Optional) Configure the utilization rising threshold. The range is between 20%-100%.  
 If the CPU utilization is over the rising threshold, the switch enters exhausted mode.  
**<value 20-100>** - Configure the utilization rising threshold. The range is between 20%-100%.

**falling** - (Optional) Configure the utilization falling threshold. The range is between 20%-100%.  
 If the CPU utilization is lower than the falling threshold, the switch enters normal mode.  
**<value 20-100>** - Configure the utilization falling threshold. The range is between 20%-100%.  
 If the CPU utilization is lower than the falling threshold, the switch enters normal mode.

---

**trap\_log** - (Optional) Configure the state of the safeguard engine related to the trap/log mechanism to enable or disable.  
**enable** - If set to enable, trap and log will be active while the safeguard engine current mode is changed.  
**disable** - If set to disable, the current mode change will not trigger trap and log events.

---

**mode** - (Optional) Determines the controlling method of broadcast traffic. There are two modes, strict and fuzzy.  
**strict** - In strict, the switch will stop receiving all 'ARP not to me' packets (the protocol address of the target in the ARP packet is the Switch itself). That means no matter what reasons cause the high CPU utilization (may not be caused by ARP storm), the Switch reluctantly processes any 'ARP not to me' packets in exhausted mode.  
**fuzzy** - In fuzzy mode, the switch will adjust the bandwidth dynamically depending on some reasonable algorithm.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the safeguard engine:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config safeguard_engine state enable utilization rising 50
falling 30 trap_log enable
Command: config safeguard_engine state enable utilization rising 50 falling 30
trap_log enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 97-2 show safeguard\_engine

### Description

This command is used to display safeguard engine information.

### Format

**show safeguard\_engine**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display safeguard engine information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show safeguard_engine
Command: show safeguard_engine

Safeguard Engine State          : Disabled
Safeguard Engine Current Status : Normal Mode
=====
CPU Utilization Information:
Rising Threshold   : 30%
Falling Threshold  : 20%
Trap/Log State     : Disabled
Mode                : Fuzzy

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



**Note:** The safeguard engine current status has two modes: exhausted and normal mode.

# Chapter 98 SD Card Management commands

---



---

<b>create backup</b> [config   log] time_range <range_name 32> filename <pathname> {state [enable   disable]}
<b>config backup</b> [config   log] time_range <range_name 32> filename <pathname > state [enable   disable]
<b>delete backup</b> [config   log] [all   time_range <range_name 32> {filename <pathname > } ]
<b>show backup</b> {config   log}
<b>create execute_config time_range</b> <range_name 32> config <pathname > {state [enable   disable]   [increment   reset]}
<b>config execute_config time_range</b> <range_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable   disable]   [increment   reset]}
<b>delete execute_config</b> [all   time_range <range_name 32> { config <pathname>}]
<b>show execute_config</b>
<b>execute config</b> <pathname> {increment}

---



---

## 98-1 create backup

### Description

This command is used to create a schedule to backup the configuration or log to file system.

### Format

**create backup** [config | log] time\_range <range\_name 32> filename <pathname> {state [enable | disable]}

### Parameters

---

<b>config</b> - Backup the configuration on schedule.
<b>log</b> - Backup the log on schedule.
<b>time_range</b> - The time range for the scheduled backup of the configuration or log. <b>&lt;range_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>Filename</b> - The backup filename of the configuration or log. <b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the path name of backup filename of the configuration or log.
<b>State</b> - Enable or disable the scheduled backup when schedule is created. If “state” is not specified, the schedule will be disabled. <b>enable</b> - Configure the scheduled backup state to enable. <b>disable</b> - Configure the scheduled backup state to disable.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To create a backup schedule on time range” range\_1”:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create backup config time_range range_1 filename bk-config-1
Command: create backup config time_range range_1 filename bk-config-1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create a backup schedule on time range" range\_2":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create backup log time_range range_2 filename bk-config-2
state enable
Command: create backup log time_range range_2 filename bk-config-2 state enable

Exceeded maximum number (15) of schedules for backup configuration or log.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-2 config backup

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable a schedule backup.

### Format

**config backup [config | log] time\_range <range\_name 32> filename <pathname> state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**config** - Backup the configuration on schedule.

**log** - Backup the log on schedule.

**time\_range** - The time range for the scheduled backup of the configuration or log.

**<range\_name 32>** - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**Filename** - The backup filename of the configuration or log.

**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of backup filename of the configuration or log.

**State** - Enable or disable the scheduled backup when schedule is created. If "state" is not specified, the schedule will be disabled.

**enable** - Configure the scheduled backup state to enable.

**disable** - Configure the scheduled backup state to disable.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To enable a backup schedule on time range" range\_1"

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config backup log time_range range_1 filename bk-des-log
state enable
Command: config backup log time_range range_1 filename bk-des-log state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable a backup schedule on time range" range\_2"

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config backup log time_range range_2 filename bk-des-log
state enable
Command: config backup log time_range range_2 filename bk-des-log state enable
```

```
The entry does not exist.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-3 delete backup

### Description

This command is used to delete schedule backup for configuration or log.



**Note:** If a non-existed entry is specified to be deleted, a success message will be feedback.

### Format

**delete backup [config | log] [all | time\_range <range\_name 32>{filename <pathname>}]**

### Parameters

---

**config** - Backup the configuration on schedule.

**log** - Backup the log on schedule.

**all** - Specifies to delete all scheduled backup, include configuration and log.

**time\_range** - The time range for scheduled backup the configuration or log.

**<range\_name 32>** - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**Filename** - The backup filename of the configuration or log.

**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of backup filename of the configuration or log.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete all of scheduled backup for configuration and log.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete backup config all
Command: delete backup config all
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-4 show backup

### Description

This command is used to show the created schedule backup.

### Format

**show backup { config | log }**

### Parameters

---

**config** - specified "config" to display all of scheduled backup for configuration.

**log** - specified "log" to display all of scheduled backup for log.

If no parameter is specified, all the backup schedules for both configuration and log shall be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show all schedule backup:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show backup
Command: show backup

Backup Schedule Entry 1
Time Range : range_1
Type       : log
Filename   : log-1
State      : Enabled

Backup Schedule Entry 2
Time Range : range_2
Type       : configuration
Filename   : config-1
State      : Disabled

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-5 create execute\_config

### Description

This command is used to create a schedule to execute the configuration on file system.

## Format

**create execute\_config time\_range <range\_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable | disable] | [increment | reset ]}**

## Parameters

<b>time_range</b> - The time range for the configuration to be executed. <b>&lt;range_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>config</b> - The filename of the configuration on file system. <b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the path name of the configuration.
<b>state</b> - Enable or disable the scheduled execution when schedule is created. If “state” is not specified, the schedule will be disabled. <b>enable</b> - Configure the state of scheduled execution to enable. <b>disable</b> - Configure the state of scheduled execution to disable.
<b>increment</b> - The current configuration will not be reset before execute the configuration.
<b>reset</b> - The current configuration will be reset before execute the configuration.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators can issue this command.

## Example

To create a schedule execute:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create execute_config time_range range-1 config vlan-config
state enable increment
Command: create execute_config time_range range-1 config vlan-config state
enable increment

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-6 config execute\_config

### Description

This command is used to configure configuration state or execute method of a schedule execution.

### Format

**config execute\_config time\_range <range\_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable | disable] | [increment | reset ]}**

### Parameters

<b>time_range</b> - The time range for the configuration to be executed. <b>&lt;range_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>config</b> - The filename of the configuration on file system. <b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the path name of the configuration.
<b>state</b> - Enable or disable the scheduled execution when schedule is created. If “state” is not

---

specified, the schedule will be disabled.

**enable** - Configure the state of scheduled execution to enable.

**disable** - Configure the state of scheduled execution to disable.

---

**increment** - The current configuration will not be reset before execute the configuration.

---

**reset** - The current configuration will be reset before execute the configuration.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a scheduled execution:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config execute_config time_range range_1 config system-
config state enable increment
Command: config execute_config time_range range_1 config system-config state
enable increment

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-7 delete execute\_config

### Description

This command is used to delete the schedule of execute configuration.

### Format

**delete execute\_config [all | time\_range <range\_name 32> {config <pathname>}]**

### Parameters

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all the schedule of the executed configuration.

**time\_range** - The time range of scheduld executions that needs to be deleted.

**<range\_name 32>** - Enter the name of this time range entry. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**config** - The filename of the configuration on file system.

**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of the configuration.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators can issue this command.

## Example

Delete all the schedule of execute configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete execute_config all
Command: delete execute_config all

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-8 show execute\_config

### Description

This command is used to show all of scheduled execution.

### Format

**show execute\_config**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

Delete all the schedule of the executed configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show execute_config
Command: show execute_config

Time Range : aa
Filename   : c:/3620.cfg
Method     : Reset
State      : Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 98-9 execute config

### Description

This command is used to execute configuration on file system. The result of every command will be displayed.

### Format

**execute config <pathname> {increment}**

### Parameters

---

**config** - The filename of the configuration on file system.  
**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of the configuration.

---

---

**increment** - If this option is null, the current configuration will be reset before execute the configuration. If this option is available, the current configuration will not be reset before execute the configuration.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators can issue this command.

## Example

To load and execute a configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#execute config config-vlan-0
Command: execute config config-vlan-0

Read configuration config-vlan-0 failure.

Fail!

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To load and execute a configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#execute config config-vlan-1 increment
Command: execute config config-vlan-1 increment

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature threshold high 79
Command: config temperature threshold high 79

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature threshold low 11
Command: config temperature threshold low 11

Failure.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature trap state enable
Command: config temperature trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config temperature log state enable
Command: config temperature log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 99 Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) Commands

---

---

```
enable sftp server
disable sftp server
config sftp server {timeout <sec 30-600>}(1)
show sftp server
```

---

---

## 99-1 enable sftp server

### Description

This command is used to enable the SFTP function globally. SFTP over SSH2 is a remotely secure file transfer protocol providing security on all file operations. SFTP server runs as a subsystem of SSH server. SSH server is required to be enabled before enabling SFTP server.

### Format

```
enable sftp server
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable SFTP server globally.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable sftp server
Command: enable sftp server

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 99-2 disable sftp server

### Description

This command is used to disable the SFTP server function globally. All active SFTP sessions will be disturbed after executing this command. SFTP server runs as a subsystem of the SSH server. Disabling SSH server will also disturb all SFTP session.



## Format

**disable sftp server**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the SFTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable sftp server
Command: disable sftp server

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 99-3 config sftp server

### Description

This command is used to configure parameters for SFTP server.

### Format

**config sftp server {timeout <sec 30-600>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**timeout** - Specifies the idle timer for SFTP server. If the SFTP server detects no operation after this duration for a specific SFTP session, it will close this SFTP session. The default value is 120 seconds.

**<sec 30-600>** - Enter the SFTP server timeout value here. This value must be between 30 and 600 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure idle timer to 600 seconds.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sftp server timeout 600
Command: config sftp server timeout 600

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 99-4 show sftp server

### **Description**

This command is used to show the parameters of the SFTP server.

### **Format**

**show sftp server**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

None.

### **Example**

To show the parameters of the SFTP server.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sftp server
Command: show sftp server

The SFTP Server Configuration
Protocol Version           : 3
State                      : Enabled
Session Idle Timeout      : 600 sec

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 100 sFlow Commands

<b>enable sflow</b>
<b>disable sflow</b>
<b>show sflow</b>
<b>create sflow analyzer_server</b> <value 1-4> owner<name 16> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000>   infinite]   collectoraddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535>   maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}
<b>config sflow analyzer_server</b> <value 1-4> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000>   infinite]   collectoraddress [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]   collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535>   maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}(1)
<b>delete sflow analyzer_server</b> <value 1-4>
<b>show sflow analyzer_server</b>
<b>create sflow flow_sampler ports</b> [<portlist>   all] analyzer_server_id <value 1-4> {rate <value 0-65535>   tx_rate <value 0-65535>   maxheadersize <value 18-256>}
<b>config sflow flow_sampler ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {rate <value 0-65535>   tx_rate <value 0-65535>   maxheadersize <value 18-256>}(1)
<b>delete sflow flow_sampler ports</b> [<portlist>   all]
<b>show sflow flow_sampler</b>
<b>create sflow counter_poller ports</b> [<portlist>   all] analyzer_server_id <value 1-4> {interval [disable   <sec 20-120>]}
<b>config sflow counter_poller ports</b> [<portlist>   all] interval [disable   <sec 20-120>]
<b>delete sflow counter_poller ports</b> [<portlist>   all]
<b>show sflow counter_poller</b>

100-1 enable sflow

## Description

This command is used to enable the sFlow function.

## Format

**enable sflow**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the sFlow function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable sflow
Command: enable sflow
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-2 disable sflow

### Description

This command is used to disable the sFlow function.

### Format

**disable sflow**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the sFlow function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable sflow
```

```
Command: disable sflow
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-3 show sflow

### Description

This command is used to display sFlow information.

### Format

**show sflow**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display the sFlow information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sflow
Command: show sflow

sFlow Version   : V5
sFlow Address   : 10.90.90.90
sFlow AddressV6 : FE80::201:2FF:FE03:400
sFlow State     : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-4 create sflow analyzer\_server

### Description

This command is used to create the sFlow flow sampler ports.

### Format

**create sflow analyzer\_server <value 1-4> owner<name 16> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000> | infinite] | collectoraddress [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | collectorport <udp\_port\_number 1-65535> | maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b>	- Enter a value between 1 and 4.
<b>owner</b>	- Specifies the entity making use of this sflow analyzer server. When owner is set or modified, the timeout value will become 400 automatically.
<b>&lt;name 16&gt;</b>	- Enter the entity making use of this sflow analyzer server. When owner is set or modified, the timeout value will become 400 automatically.
<b>timeout</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the length of time before the server is timed out. When the analyzer server times out, all of the flow samplers and counter pollers associated with this analyzer server will be deleted. If not specified, its default value is 400. If it is specified as infinite, the server will never time out.
<b>&lt;sec 1-2000000&gt;</b>	- Enter the time out value, in seconds, between 1 and 2000000.
<b>infinite</b>	- Specifies to never time out.
<b>collectoraddress</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the analyzer server.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP address of the analyzer server. If not specified, the address will be 0.0.0.0, which means that the entry will be inactive.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the analyzer server.
<b>collectorport</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the destination UDP port for sending the sFlow datagrams.
<b>&lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter the destination UDP port for sending the sFlow datagrams. If not specified, the default value is 6343.
<b>maxdatagramsize</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the maximum number of data bytes that can be packed in a single sample datagram.
<b>&lt;value 300-1400&gt;</b>	- Enter the maximum number of data bytes that can be packed in a single sample datagram. If not specified, the default value is 1400.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To create an sFlow analyzer server named "monitor":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create sflow analyzer_server 1 owner monitor
Command: create sflow analyzer_server 1 owner monitor

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-5 config sflow analyzer\_server

### Description

This command is used to configure the sFlow analyzer server information. More than one collector with the same IP address can be specified if the UDP port numbers are unique.

### Format

```
config sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000> | infinite] |
collectoraddress [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535> |
maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}(1)
```

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter the analyser server ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4. The switch supports 4 different analyser servers at the same time. Each sampler or poller can select a server ID (1, 2, 3, or 4) to send the samples.
<b>timeout</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time (in seconds) remaining before the sample is released and stops sampling. When the analyzer_server times out, all of the flow_samplers and counter_pollers associated with this analyzer_server will be deleted. If it is specified as infinite, the server will never be timeout.
<b>&lt;sec 1-2000000&gt;</b> - Enter the time out value, in seconds, between 1 and 2000000.
<b>infinite</b> - Specifies to never time out.
<b>collectoraddress</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the server.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the server. If set to 0, sFlow packets will not be sent to this server.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Specifies the IPv6 used.
<b>collectorport</b> - (Optional) Specifies the destination port for sending sflow datagrams.
<b>&lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the destination port for sending sflow datagrams. The number is between 1 and 65535.
<b>maxdatagramsize</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maximum number of data bytes that can be packed in a single sample datagram.
<b>&lt;value 300-1400&gt;</b> - Enter the maximum number of data bytes that can be packed in a single sample datagram. The values is between 300 and 1400.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the sFlow analyzer server information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sflow analyzer_server 1 collectoraddress 10.90.90.9
```

```
Command: config sflow analyzer_server 1 collectoraddress 10.90.90.9

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-6 delete sflow analyzer\_server

### Description

This command is used to delete the sFlow analyzer server.

### Format

**delete sflow analyzer\_server <value 1-4>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-4>** - Enter a value between 1 and 4.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the sFlow analyzer server 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete sflow analyzer_server 1
Command: delete sflow analyzer_server 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-7 show sflow analyzer\_server

### Description

This command is used to display sFlow analyzer server information.

### Format

**show sflow analyzer\_server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display sFlow analyzer server information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sflow analyzer_server
Command: show sflow analyzer_server

sFlow Analyzer_server Information
-----
Server ID           : 1
Owner              : admin
Timeout            : 400
Current Countdown Time: 400
Collector Address   :
Collector Port      : 6343
Max Datagram Size  : 1400

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-8 create sflow flow\_sampler ports

### Description

This command is used to create the sFlow flow sampler.

### Format

**create sflow flow\_sampler ports [<portlist> | all] analyzer\_server\_id <value 1-4> {rate <value 0-65535> | tx\_rate <value 0-65535> | maxheadersize <value 18-256>}**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the list of ports to be configured.
<b>all</b> - Specifies to configure all ports.
<b>analyzer_server_id</b> - Specifies the ID of an analyzer server where the packet will be forwarded. <b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter the ID of an analyzer server where the packet will be forwarded.
<b>rate</b> - (Optional) Specifies the sampling rate for the received packets sampled on the port. <b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the sampling rate for received packet sampling. The configured rate value multiplied by 256 is the actual rate. For example, if the rate is 20, the actual rate 5120. One packet will be sampled from every 5120 packets. If set to 0, the sampler is disabled. If the rate is not specified, its default value is 0.
<b>tx_rate</b> - (Optional) Specifies the sampling rate for the transmitted packet sampled on the port. <b>&lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the sampling rate for transmitted packet sampling. The configured rate value multiplied by 256 is the actual rate. For example, if the rate is 20, the actual rate 5120. One packet will be sampled from every 5120 packets. If set to 0, the sampler is disabled. If the rate is not specified, its default value is 0.
<b>maxheadersize</b> - (Optional) Specifies the maximum number of leading bytes in the packet which has been sampled that will be encapsulated and forwarded to the server. <b>&lt;value 18-256&gt;</b> - Enter the maximum number of leading bytes in the packet which has been sampled that will be encapsulated and forwarded to the server. If not specified, the default value is 128.



## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To create the sFlow flow sampler:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create sflow flow_sampler ports 1 analyzer_server_id 1 rate
200 maxheadersize 120
Command: create sflow flow_sampler ports 1 analyzer_server_id 1 rate 200
maxheadersize 120

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-9 config sflow flow\_sampler ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the sFlow flow sampler parameters.

### Format

**config sflow flow\_sampler ports [<portlist> | all] {rate <value 0-65535> | tx\_rate <value 0-65535> | maxheadersize <value 18-256>}(1)**

### Parameters

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

**rate** - (Optional) Specifies the sampling rate for the received packets sampled on the port.

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the sampling rate for received packet sampling. The configured rate value multiplied by 256 is the actual rate. For example, if the rate is 20, the actual rate is 5120. One packet will be sampled from every 5120 packets. If set to 0, the sampler is disabled. If the rate is not specified, its default value is 0.

**tx\_rate** - (Optional) Specifies the sampling rate for the transmitted packet sampled on the port.

**<value 0-65535>** - Enter the sampling rate for transmitted packet sampling. The configured rate value multiplied by 256 is the actual rate. For example, if the rate is 20, the actual rate is 5120. One packet will be sampled from every 5120 packets. If set to 0, the sampler is disabled. If the rate is not specified, its default value is 0.

**maxheadersize** - Specifies the maximum number of leading bytes in the packet which has been sampled that will be encapsulated and forwarded to the server.

**<value 18-256>** - Enter the maximum number of leading bytes in the packet which has been sampled that will be encapsulated and forwarded to the server. If not specified, the default value is 128.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the sFlow flow sampler parameters:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sflow flow_sampler ports all rate 1
Command: config sflow flow_sampler ports all rate 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

100-10 delete sflow flow\_sampler ports

### Description

This command is used to delete the sFlow flow sampler.

### Format

**delete sflow flow\_sampler ports [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to be deleted.

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all ports.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the sFlow flow sampler for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete sflow flow_sampler ports 1-3
Command: delete sflow flow_sampler ports 1-3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

100-11 show sflow flow\_sampler

### Description

This command is used to display sFlow sampler information for the ports that have been created.

### Format

**show sflow flow\_sampler**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display sFlow sampler information for the ports that have been created:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sflow flow_sampler
Command: show sflow flow_sampler

Port      Analyzer  Configured  Configured  Active  Active  Max Header
         Server ID Rx Rate     Tx Rate     Rx Rate  Tx Rate  Size
-----  -
1:15     1         10         10         10      10      18
1:21     1         10         10         10      10      18

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-12 create sflow counter\_poller ports

### Description

This command is used to create the sFlow counter poller. With the poller function, the statistics counter information with respect to a port will be forwarded to the server at the configured interval. These counters are RFC 2233 counters.

### Format

**create sflow counter\_poller ports** [**<portlist>** | **all**] **analyzer\_server\_id** **<value 1-4>** **{interval** [**disable** | **<sec 20-120>**}]

### Parameters

- <portlist>** - Enter the ports to be configured.
- all** - Specifies to configure all ports.
- analyzer\_server\_id** - Specifies the ID of an analyzer server where the packet will be forwarded.
- <value 1-4>** - Enter the ID of an analyzer server where the packet will be forwarded.
- interval** - (Optional) Specifies the maximum number of seconds between successive statistic counters information. If set to disable, the counter-poller is disabled. If the interval is not specified, its default value is disable.
- disable** - Specifies to disable the interval.
- <sec 20-120>** - Enter the interval, in seconds, between 20 and 120.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To create the sFlow counter poller:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create sflow counter_poller ports 1 analyzer_server_id 1
```

```
Command: create sflow counter_poller ports 1 analyzer_server_id 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-13 config sflow counter\_poller ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the sflow counter poller parameters. If a user wants to change the analyzer server ID, they need to delete the counter poller and create a new one.

### Format

**config sflow counter\_poller ports [<portlist> | all] interval [disable | <sec 20-120>]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the ports to be configured.

---

**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.

---

**interval** - Specifies the maximum number of seconds between successive samples of the counters. If set to disabled, the counter sample is disabled.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the interval.

---

**<sec 20-120>** - Enter the interval, in seconds, between 20 and 120.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the sFlow counter poller parameters interval to 50 for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sflow counter_poller ports 1 interval 50
Command: config sflow counter_poller ports 1 interval 50

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 100-14 delete sflow counter\_poller ports

### Description

This command is used to delete the sFlow counter poller.

### Format

**delete sflow counter\_poller ports [<portlist> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the ports to be deleted.

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all ports.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To delete the sFlow counter poller for port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete sflow counter_poller ports 1
Command: delete sflow counter_poller ports 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

100-15 show sflow counter\_poller

## Description

This command is used to display sFlow counter poller information for the ports that have been created.

## Format

**show sflow counter\_poller**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To display sFlow counter poller information for the ports that have been created:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sflow counter_poller
Command: show sflow counter_poller

Port      Analyzer Server ID   Polling Interval (sec)
----      -
1:1      1                    50

Total Entries: 1
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 101 Single IP Management Commands

<b>enable sim</b>
<b>disable sim</b>
<b>show sim</b> {[candidates {<candidate_id 1-100>}   members {<member_id 1-32>}   group {commander_mac <macaddr>}   neighbor]}
<b>reconfig</b> [member_id <value 1-32>   exit]
<b>config sim_group</b> [add <candidate_id 1-100> {<password>}   delete <member_id 1-32>]
<b>config sim</b> [[ commander {group_name <groupname 64>}   candidate ]   dp_interval <sec 30-90>   hold_time <sec 100-255>]
<b>download sim_ms</b> [firmware_from_tftp   configuration_from_tftp] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {[members <mslist 1-32>   all]}
<b>upload sim_ms</b> [configuration_to_tftp   log_to_tftp] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {[members <mslist>   all]}

101-1 enable sim

## Description

This command is used to configure the single IP management on the switch as enabled.

## Format

**enable sim**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable single IP management:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable sim
Command: enable sim

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 101-2 disable sim

### Description

This command is used to configure the single IP management on the switch as disabled.

### Format

**disable sim**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable single IP management:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable sim
Command: disable sim

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 101-3 show sim

### Description

This command is used to display the information of the specific sorts of devices including of self, candidate, member, group, and neighbor.

### Format

**show sim** {[**candidates** {<candidate\_id 1-100>} | **members** {<member\_id 1-32>} | **group** {<commander\_mac <macaddr>} | **neighbor**]}

### Parameters

- 
- candidates** - (Optional) Specifies the candidate devices.  
    <candidate\_id 1-100> - (Optional) Specifies the candidate devices. The ID is from 1 to 100.
  - members** - (Optional) Specifies the member devices.  
    <member\_id 1-32> - (Optional) Specifies the member devices. The ID is from 1 to 32.
  - group** - (Optional) Specifies other group devices.  
    **commander\_mac** - Specifies the commander MAC address.  
    <macaddr> - Enter the commander MAC address.
  - neighbor** - (Optional) Specifies other neighbor devices.
-

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the self information in detail:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sim
Command: show sim

SIM Version      : VER-1.61
Firmware Version : 3.00.004
Device Name      :
MAC Address      : 78-54-2E-88-99-77
Capabilities     : L3
Platform        : DGS-3620-28PC L3 Switch
SIM State       : Disabled
Role State      : Candidate
Discovery Interval : 30 sec
Hold Time       : 100 sec

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the candidate information in summary:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sim candidates
Command: show sim candidates

ID  MAC Address          Platform /          Hold  Firmware  Device Name
   MAC Address          Capability          Time  Version
-----
1   00-01-02-03-04-00 DGS-3620-28PC-DC L3 Switch  40  3.00.004  aabbbbbbbbbbbbb
2   00-55-55-00-55-00 DGS-3620-28PC-DC L3 Switch 140  3.00.004  default master

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show the member information in summary:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sim members
Command: show sim members

ID  MAC Address          Platform /          Hold  Firmware  Device Name
   MAC Address          Capability          Time  Version
-----
1   00-01-02-03-04-00 DGS-3620-28PC-DC L3 Switch  40  3.00.004  aaaaaa009aaaaa
2   00-55-55-00-55-00 DGS-3620-28PC-DC L3 Switch 140  3.00.004  default master

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



To show other groups information in summary:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sim group
Command: show sim group

SIM Group Name : default

ID  MAC Address          Platform /
   MAC Address          Capability          Hold  Firmware  Device Name
   MAC Address          Capability          Time  Version
-----
*1  00-01-02-03-04-00 DGS-3620-28PC-DC L3 Switch  40    3.00.004 aaabbbbbbbb
 2  00-55-55-00-55-00

SIM Group Name : SIM2

ID  MAC Address          Platform /
   MAC Address          Capability          Hold  Firmware  Device Name
   MAC Address          Capability          Time  Version
-----
*1  00-01-02-03-04-00 DGS-3620-28PC-DC L3 Switch  40    3.00.004 aaaaabbbbbbbb
 2  00-55-55-00-55-00

'*' means commander switch.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To show an SIM neighbor table:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sim neighbor
Command: show sim neighbor

Neighbor Info Table

Port    MAC Address          Role
-----
23      00-35-26-00-11-99  Commander
23      00-35-26-00-11-91  Member
24      00-35-26-00-11-90  Candidate

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 101-4 reconfig

### Description

This command is used to re-Telnet to a member.

### Format

**reconfig [member\_id <value 1-32> | exit]**

## Parameters

---

**member\_id** - Specifies the serial number of a member.

**<value 1-32>** - Enter the serial number of a member. The value is between 1 and 32.

---

**exit** - Specifies to terminate command switch access.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To re-Telnet to a member:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#reconfig member_id 1
Command: reconfig member_id 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
                               DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                               Command Line Interface

                               Firmware: Build 3.00.004
                               Copyright(C) 2013 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 101-5 config sim\_group

### Description

This command is used to configure group information on the switch.

### Format

**config sim\_group [add <candidate\_id 1-100> {<password>} | delete <member\_id 1-32>]**

## Parameters

---

**add** - Specifies to add a specific candidate to the group.

**<candidate\_id 1-100>** - Enter to add a specific candidate to the group.

**<password>** - (Optional) Specifies the password of a candidate, if necessary.

---

**delete** - Specifies to remove a specific member from the group.

**<member\_id 1-32>** - Enter to remove a specific member from the group. The ID is from 1 to 32.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add a member:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim_group add 2
Command: config sim_group add 2

Please wait for ACK !!!
SIM Config Success !!!

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete a member:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim_group delete 1
Command: config sim_group delete 1

Please wait for ACK !!!
SIM Config Success !!!

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 101-6 config sim

### Description

This command is used to configure the role state and parameters of discovery protocol on the switch.

### Format

```
config sim [[commander {group_name <groupname 64>} | candidate] | dp_interval <sec 30-90> | hold_time <sec 100-255>]
```

### Parameters

---

**commander** - Transfer the role to commander.  
**group\_name** - (Optional) If commander, users can specify the name of the group.  
**<groupname 64>** - If commander, users can specify the name of the group. The maximum length is 64 characters.

---

**candidate** - Transfer role to candidate.

---

**dp\_interval** - Specifies the time in seconds between discoveries.  
**<sec 30-90>** - Enter the time in seconds between discoveries.

---

**hold\_time** - Specifies the time in seconds the device holds the discovery result.  
**<sec 100-255>** - Enter the time in seconds the device holds the discovery result.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To transfer to commander:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim commander
Command: config sim commander

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To transfer to candidate:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim candidate
Command: config sim candidate

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To update the name of a group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim commander group_name mygroup
Command: config sim commander group_name mygroup

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To change the time interval of discovery protocol:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim dp_interval 30
Command: config sim dp_interval 30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To change the hold time of discovery protocol:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sim hold_time 200
Command: config sim hold_time 200

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 101-7 download sim\_ms

### Description

This command is used to download firmware or configuration from a TFTP server to indicated devices.

## Format

**download sim\_ms [firmware\_from\_tftp | configuration\_from\_tftp] <ipaddr> <path\_filename> {[members <mslist 1-32> | all ]}**

## Parameters

**firmware\_from\_tftp** - Specifies to download firmware from a TFTP server.

**configuration\_from\_tftp** - Specifies to download configuration from a TFTP server.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.

**<path\_filename>** - Enter the file path of firmware or configuration in the TFTP server.

**members** – (Optional) Specifies a range of members which download this firmware or configuration.

**<mslist 1-32>** - Enter a range of members which download this firmware or configuration.

**all** - Specifies all members which download this firmware or configuration.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To download firmware:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download sim_ms firmware_from_tftp 10.55.47.1
D:\dwl600x.tftp members 1-3
Commands: download sim_ms firmware_from_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\dwl600x.tftp members
1-3

This device is updating firmware. Please wait several minutes...

Download Status :

ID   MAC Address           Result
---  -
1    00-01-02-03-04-00    Success
2    00-07-06-05-04-03    Transfer Fail
3    00-07-06-05-04-04    Transfer Fail

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To download configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download sim_ms configuration_from_tftp 10.55.47.1
D:\test.txt members 1-3
Commands: download sim_ms configuration_from_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\test.txt
members 1-3

This device is updating configuration. Please wait several minutes...

Download Status :

ID   MAC Address           Result
```

```

-----
1  00-01-02-03-04-00  Success
2  00-07-06-05-04-03  Transfer Fail
3  00-07-06-05-04-04  Transfer Fail

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 101-8 upload sim\_ms

### Description

This command is used to upload configuration or a log from indicated devices to a TFTP server.

### Format

**upload sim\_ms** [**configuration\_to\_tftp** | **log\_to\_tftp**] **<ipaddr>** **<path\_filename>** {[**members** **<mslist>** | **all** ]}

### Parameters

- configuration\_to\_tftp** - Specifies to upload configuration to a TFTP server.
- log\_to\_tftp** - Specifies to upload a log to a TFTP server.
- <ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
- <path\_filename>** - Enter the file path to store configuration or a log in the TFTP server.
- members** – (Optional) Specify the members which upload its configuration.
  - <mslist>** - Specify the members which upload its configuration. The value is from 1 to 32.
  - all** - Specifies all members which upload its configuration.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To upload a configuration:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload sim_ms configuration_to_tftp 10.55.47.1
D:\configuration.txt members 1
Command: upload sim_ms configuration_to_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\configuration.txt
members 1

This device is uploading configuration. Please wait several minutes...

Upload Status:

ID   MAC Address           Result
--   -
1    00-01-02-03-04-00    Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

# Chapter 102 SNMPv1/v2/v3 Commands

```

create snmp user <user_name 32> <groupname 32> {encrypted [by_password auth [md5
  <auth_password 8-16> | sha <auth_password 8-20>] priv [none | des <priv_password 8-16>] |
  by_key auth [md5 <auth_key 32-32> | sha <auth_key 40-40>] priv [none | des <priv_key 32-
  32>]]}
delete snmp user <user_name 32>
show snmp user
show snmp groups
create snmp view <view_name 32> <oid> view_type [included | excluded]
delete snmp view <view_name 32> [all | <oid>]
show snmp view {<view_name 32>}
create snmp community <community_string 32> view <view_name 32> [read_only | read_write]
delete snmp community <community_string 32>
show snmp community {<community_string 32>}
create snmp community_masking view <view_name 32> [read_only | read_write]
config snmp engineID <snmp_engineID 10-64>
show snmp engineID
create snmp group <groupname 32> [v1 | v2c | v3 [noauth_nopriv | auth_nopriv | auth_priv]]
  {read_view <view_name 32> | write_view <view_name 32> | notify_view <view_name 32>}(1)
delete snmp group <groupname 32>
create snmp [host <ipaddr> | v6host <ipv6addr>] [v1 | v2c | v3 [noauth_nopriv | auth_nopriv |
  auth_priv]] <auth_string 32> {udp_port <udp_port_number 0-65535>}
delete snmp [host <ipaddr> | v6host <ipv6addr>]
show snmp v6host {<ipv6addr>}
show snmp host {<ipaddr>}
enable community_encryption
disable community_encryption
show community_encryption
config snmp trap_port [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
config snmp udp_port <udp_port_number 0-65535>
show snmp trap_port [<portlist> | all]

```

## 102-1 create snmp user

### Description

This command is used to create a new user to an SNMP group originated by this command. Users can choose input authentication and privacy by password or by key.

### Format

```

create snmp user <user_name 32> <groupname 32> {encrypted [by_password auth [md5
  <auth_password 8-16> | sha <auth_password 8-20>] priv [none | des <priv_password 8-16>]
  | by_key auth [md5 <auth_key 32-32> | sha <auth_key 40-40>] priv [none | des <priv_key 32-
  32>]]}

```

## Parameters

<b>&lt;user_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the user on the host that connects to the agent. The range is 1 to 32 characters.
<b>&lt;groupname 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the group to which the user is associated. The range is 1 to 32 characters.
<b>encrypted</b> - (Optional) Specifies whether the password appears in encrypted format.
<b>by_password_auth</b> - Indicate the input password for authentication
<b>sha</b> - Specifies the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level between 8 and 20 characters.
<b>&lt;auth_password 8-20&gt;</b> - Enter the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level between 8 and 20 characters.
<b>md5</b> - Specifies the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level between 8 and 16 characters.
<b>&lt;auth_password 8-16&gt;</b> - Enter the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level between 8 and 16 characters.
<b>priv</b> - Indicate the input password for privacy. The options are none and DES.
<b>none</b> - Specifies there will be no privacy string.
<b>des</b> - Specifies a privacy string used by DES between 8 and 16 characters.
<b>&lt;priv_password 8-16&gt;</b> - Enter a privacy string used by DES between 8 and 16 characters.
<b>by_key_auth</b> - Indicate the input key for authentication. The options are MD5 and SHA1.
<b>md5</b> - Specifies an authentication key used by MD5. This is a hex string type of 32 characters.
<b>&lt;auth_key 32-32&gt;</b> - Enter an authentication key used by MD5. This is a hex string type of 32 characters.
<b>sha</b> - Specifies an authentication key used by SHA1. This is a hex string type of 40 characters.
<b>&lt;auth_key 40-40&gt;</b> - Enter an authentication key used by SHA1. This is a hex string type of 40 characters.
<b>priv</b> - Indicate the input key for privacy. The options are none and DES.
<b>none</b> - Specifies there will be no privacy key.
<b>des</b> - Specifies a privacy key used by DES. This is a hex string type of 32 characters
<b>&lt;priv_key 32-32&gt;</b> - Enter a privacy key used by DES. This is a hex string type of 32 characters.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a new user to an SNMP group originated by this command:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create snmp user dlink D-Link_group encrypted by_password
auth md5 12345678 priv des 12345678
Command: create snmp user dlink D-Link_group encrypted by_password auth md5
12345678 priv des 12345678

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-2 delete snmp user

### Description

This command is used to remove a user from an SNMP group and deletes the associated group in the SNMP group.



## Format

**delete snmp user <user\_name 32>**

## Parameters

---

**<user\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the user on the host to be deleted. The range is 1 to 32 characters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an SNMP user:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete snmp user dlink
Command: delete snmp user dlink

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-3 show snmp user

### Description

This command is used to display information on each SNMP username in the group username table.

### Format

**show snmp user**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display SNMP user information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp user
Command: show snmp user
```

Username	Group Name	VerAuthPriv
-----	-----	-----
initial	initial	V3 NoneNone
Total Entries : 1		
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#		

## 102-4 show snmp groups

### Description

This command is used to display the names of groups on the switch, and the security model, level, and the status of the different views.

### Format

**show snmp groups**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the names of the SNMP groups on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp groups
Command: show snmp groups

Vacm Access Table Settings

Group Name      : public
ReadView Name   : CommunityView
WriteView Name  :
Notify View Name : CommunityView
Security Model  : SNMPv1
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv

Group Name      : public
ReadView Name   : CommunityView
WriteView Name  :
Notify View Name : CommunityView
Security Model  : SNMPv2
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv

Group Name      : private
ReadView Name   : CommunityView
```

```
WriteView Name   : CommunityView
Notify View Name : CommunityView
Security Model   : SNMPv2
Security Level   : NoAuthNoPriv

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-5 create snmp view

### Description

This command is used to assign views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.

### Format

**create snmp view <view\_name 32> <oid> view\_type [included | excluded]**

### Parameters

---

**<view\_name 32>** - Enter the view name to be created.

---

**<oid>** - Enter the object-identified tree (the MIB tree).

---

**view\_type** - Specifies the access type of of the MIB tree in this view.

---

**included** - Specifies to include this view.

---

**excluded** - Specifies to exclude this view.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To assign views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create snmp view dlinkview 1.3.6 view_type included
Command: create snmp view dlinkview 1.3.6 view_type included

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-6 delete snmp view

### Description

This command is used to remove a view record.

### Format

**delete snmp view <view\_name 32> [all | <oid>]**

## Parameters

---

**<view\_name 32>** - Enter the view name of the user who will be deleted.

---

**all** - Specifies to view all records.

---

**<oid>** - Enter the object-identified tree (the MIB tree).

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To remove a view record:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete snmp view dlinkview all
Command: delete snmp view dlinkview all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-7 show snmp view

### Description

This command is used to display SNMP view records.

### Format

**show snmp view {<view\_name 32>}**

## Parameters

---

**<view\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the view name of the user to be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display SNMP view records:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp view
Command: show snmp view

Vacm View Table Settings
View Name          Subtree                View Type
-----
restricted         1.3.6.1.2.1.1         Included
restricted         1.3.6.1.2.1.11        Included
restricted         1.3.6.1.6.3.10.2.1    Included
```

restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.11.2.1	Included
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.15.1.1	Included
CommunityView	1	Included
CommunityView	1.3.6.1.6.3	Excluded
CommunityView	1.3.6.1.6.3.1	Included
Total Entries: 8		
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#		

## 102-8 create snmp community

### Description

This command is used to create an SNMP community string. Use an SNMP community string to define the relationship between the SNMP manager and the agent. The community string acts like a password to permit access to the agent on the switch. You can specify one or more of the following characteristics associated with the string: A MIB view, which defines the subset of all MIB objects accessible to the given community; Read and write or read-only permission for the MIB objects accessible to the community.

### Format

**create snmp community <community\_string 32> view <view\_name 32> [read\_only | read\_write]**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;community_string 32&gt;</b> - Enter the community string. The maximum string length is 32 characters.
<b>view</b> - Specifies the view name of the MIB. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the view name of the MIB. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>read_only</b> - Specifies read-only permission.
<b>read_write</b> - Specifies read and write permission.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an SNMP community string:

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create snmp community dlink view CommunityView read_write
Command: create snmp community dlink view CommunityView read_write
Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

## 102-9 delete snmp community

### Description

This command is used to remove a specific community string.

### Format

**delete snmp community <community\_string 32>**

### Parameters

---

**<community\_string 32>** - Enter the community string that will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete an SNMP community:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete snmp community dlink
Command: delete snmp community dlink

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-10 show snmp community

### Description

This command is used to display community string configurations.

### Format

**show snmp community {<community\_string 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<community\_string 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the community string to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If a community string is not specified, all community string information will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current community string configurations:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp community
Command: show snmp community

SNMP Community Table
Community Name          View Name              Access Right
-----
private                 CommunityView          read_write
public                  CommunityView          read_only

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-11 create snmp community\_masking view

### Description

This command is used to choose a security method for creating an SNMP community string, but the community string encrypted or not depends on the SNMP community encryption state.

If users use this command to create an SNMP community string, the community string that the user inputs will be displayed as “\*”, and the user will have to double input (confirm) the SNMP community string when creating an SNMP community.

### Format

**create snmp community\_masking view <view\_name 32> [read\_only | read\_write]**

### Parameters

---

**<view\_name 32>** - Enter the MIB view name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**read\_only** - Specifies that the user, using the community string, will have read only access to the switch’s SNMP agent.

**read\_write** - Specifies that the user, using the community string, will have read/write access to the switch’s SNMP agent.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create an SNMP community string called “community123” with the “read\_only” security method:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create snmp community_masking view CommunityView read_only
Command: create snmp community_masking view CommunityView read_only

Enter a case-sensitive community:*****
Enter the community again for confirmation:*****
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-12 config snmp engineID

### Description

This command is used to configure an identifier for the SNMP engine on the switch. Associated with each SNMP entity is a unique engine ID.

### Format

**config snmp engineID <snmp\_engineID 10-64>**

### Parameters

---

**<snmp\_engineID 10-64>** - Enter the identify for the SNMP engine on the switch.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure an identifier for the SNMP engine on the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp engineID 1023457890
```

```
Command: config snmp engineID 1023457890
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-13 show snmp engineID

### Description

This command is used to display the identification of the SNMP engine on the switch.

### Format

**show snmp engineID**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.



## Example

To display the identification of an SNMP engine:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp engineID
Command: show snmp engineID

SNMP Engine ID : 1023457890

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-14 create snmp group

### Description

This command is used to create a new SNMP group.

### Format

**create snmp group <groupname 32> [v1 | v2c | v3 [noauth\_nopriv | auth\_nopriv | auth\_priv]] {read\_view <view\_name 32> | write\_view <view\_name 32> | notify\_view <view\_name 32>}(1)**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;groupname 32&gt;</b> - Enter the name of the group.
<b>v1</b> - Specifies the least secure of the possible security models.
<b>v2c</b> - Specifies the second least secure of the possible security models.
<b>v3</b> - Specifies the most secure of the possible security models. Specifies authentication of a packet.
<b>noauth_nopriv</b> - Specifies to neither support packet authentication nor encrypting.
<b>auth_nopriv</b> - Specifies to support packet authentication.
<b>auth_priv</b> - Specifies to support packet authentication and encrypting.
<b>read_view</b> - Specifies the view name between 1 and 32 characters. <b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the view name between 1 and 32 characters.
<b>write_view</b> - Specifies the view name between 1 and 32 characters. <b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the view name between 1 and 32 characters.
<b>notify_view</b> - Specifies the view name between 1 and 32 characters. <b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the view name between 1 and 32 characters.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a new SNMP group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create snmp group D-Link_group v3 auth_priv read_view
CommunityViewwrite_view CommunityView notify_view CommunityView
Command: create snmp group D-Link_group v3 auth_priv read_view CommunityView
write_view CommunityView notify_view CommunityView

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-15 delete snmp group

### Description

This command is used to remove an SNMP group.

### Format

```
delete snmp group <groupname 32>
```

### Parameters

---

**<groupname 32>** - Enter the name of the group that will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To remove an SNMP group:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete snmp group D_Link_group
Command: delete snmp group D_Link_group

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-16 create snmp

### Description

This command is used to create a recipient of an SNMP operation.

### Format

```
create snmp [host <ipaddr> | v6host <ipv6addr>] [v1 | v2c | v3 [noauth_nopriv | auth_nopriv | auth_priv]] <auth_string 32> {udp_port <udp_port_number 0-65535>}
```

### Parameters

---

**host** - Specifies the IP address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

---

**v6host** - Specifies the v6host IP address to which the trap packet will be sent.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the v6host IP address to which the trap packet will be sent.

---

**v1** - Specifies the least secure of the possible security models.

---

**v2c** - Specifies the second least secure of the possible security models.

---

**v3** - Specifies the most secure of the possible security models.

---

**noauth\_nopriv** - Specifies to neither support packet authentication nor encrypting.

---

**auth\_nopriv** - Specifies to support packet authentication.

---

---

**auth\_priv** - Specifies to support packet authentication and encrypting.

**<auth\_string 32>** - Enter the authentication string. If v1 or v2 is specified, the auth\_string presents the community string, and it must be one of the entries in the community table. If v3 is specified, the auth\_string presents the user name, and it must be one of the entries in the user table.

**udp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP port number. The default trap UDP port number is 162

**<udp\_port\_number 0-65535>** - Enter the UDP port number. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a recipient of an SNMP operation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create snmp host 10.48.74.100 v3 noauth_nopriv initial
Command: create snmp host 10.48.74.100 v3 noauth_nopriv initial

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-17 delete snmp

### Description

This command is used to delete a recipient of an SNMP trap operation.

### Format

**delete snmp [host <ipaddr> | v6host <ipv6addr>]**

### Parameters

---

**host** - Specifies the IP address of the SNMP host recipient to be deleted.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the SNMP host recipient to be deleted.

**v6host** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the SNMP host recipient to be deleted.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the SNMP host recipient to be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a recipient of an SNMP trap operation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete snmp host 10.48.74.100
Command: delete snmp host 10.48.74.100

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

102-18 show snmp host

### Description

This command is used to display the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

### Format

show snmp host {<ipaddr>}

### Parameters

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all SNMP hosts will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the recipient for which the traps are targeted:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp host
Command: show snmp host

SNMP Host Table
Host IP Address  SNMP Version  Community Name / SNMPv3 User Name  UDP Port
-----
10.90.90.6      V2c          community3                          162

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

102-19 show snmp v6host

### Description

This command is used to display the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

### Format

show snmp v6host {<ipv6addr>}

## Parameters

---

<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Specifies the v6host IP address.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all SNMP IPv6 hosts will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the recipient for which the traps are targeted:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp v6host
Command: show snmp v6host

SNMP Host Table
-----
Host IPv6 Address : 3000::105
SNMP Version      : V2c
Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name : community3
UDP Port : 162

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

102-20 enable community\_encryption

## Description

This command is used to enable the encryption state on the SNMP community string.

## Format

**enable community\_encryption**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the encryption state on an SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable community_encryption
```

```
Command: enable community_encryption
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

When creating an SNMP community string after the encryption state has been enabled, the community string will be displayed as an encrypted string (six "\*"), otherwise displayed as plaintext, for example:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show snmp community
```

```
Command: show snmp community
```

```
SNMP Community Table
```

Community Name	View Name	Access Right
*****	CommunityView	read_write
*****	CommunityView	read_only
private	CommunityView	read_write
public	CommunityView	read_only

```
Total Entries : 4
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-21 disable community\_encryption

### Description

This command is used to disable the encryption state on the SNMP community string.

### Format

**disable community\_encryption**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the encryption state on the SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable community_encryption
```

```
Command: disable community_encryption
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-22 show community\_encryption

### Description

This command is used to display the encryption state on the SNMP community string.

### Format

**show community\_encryption**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the encryption state on the SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show community_encryption
Command: show community_encryption

SNMP Community Encryption State : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 102-23 config snmp trap\_port

### Description

This command is used to configure the per port's SNMP trap state. The default port trap state is enabled for each port.

### Format

**config snmp trap\_port [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

**all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**state** - Specifies the per port SNMP trap state.

**enable** - Specifies that the per port SNMP trap state will be enabled. This is the default option.

**disable** - Specifies that the per port SNMP trap state will be disabled.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the per port SNMP trap state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp trap_port all state enable
Command: config snmp trap_port all state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

102-24 config snmp udp\_port

## Description

This command is used to change the default SNMP UDP port number.

## Format

**config snmp udp\_port <udp\_port\_number 0-65535>**

## Parameters

---

**<udp\_port\_number 0-65535>** - Enter the UDP port number. This value must be between 0 and 65535. The default value is 161.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the UDP port number of SNMP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config snmp udp_port 50000
Command: config snmp udp_port 50000

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

102-25 show snmp trap\_port

## Description

This command is used to display the SNMP trap port state.



## Format

**show snmp trap\_port [<portlist> | all]**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports for this display.

---

**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the port state of SNMP trap for port 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show snmp trap_port 1:1-1:10
```

```
Command: show snmp trap_port 1:1-1:10
```

Port	Trap State
-----	-----
1:1	Enabled
1:2	Enabled
1:3	Enabled
1:4	Enabled
1:5	Enabled
1:6	Enabled
1:7	Enabled
1:8	Enabled
1:9	Enabled
1:10	Enabled

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 103 Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) commands

<b>show stp</b>
<b>show stp instance</b> {<value 0-64>}
<b>show stp ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show stp mst_config_id</b>
<b>create stp instance_id</b> <value 1-64>
<b>delete stp instance_id</b> <value 1-64>
<b>config stp instance_id</b> <value 1-64> [add_vlan   remove_vlan] <vidlist>
<b>config stp mst_config_id</b> {revision_level <int 0-65535>   name <string>} (1)
<b>enable stp</b>
<b>disable stp</b>
<b>config stp version</b> [mstp   rstp   stp]
<b>config stp priority</b> <value 0-61440> instance_id <value 0-64>
<b>config stp</b> {maxage <value 6-40>   maxhops <value 6-40>   hellotime <value 1-2>   forwarddelay <value 4-30>   txholdcount <value 1-10>   fbpdu [enable   disable]   nni_bpdu_addr [dot1d   dot1ad]}(1)
<b>config stp ports</b> <portlist> {externalCost [auto   <value 1-200000000>]   hellotime <value 1-2>   migrate [yes   no]   edge [true   false   auto]   p2p [true   false   auto]   state [enable   disable]   restricted_role [true   false]   restricted_tcn [true   false]   fbpdu [enable   disable]} (1)
<b>config stp mst_ports</b> <portlist> instance_id <value 0-64> {internalCost [auto   <value 1-200000000>]   priority <value 0-240>}(1)
<b>config stp trap</b> {topo_change [disable   enable]   new_root [enable   disable]}

## 103-1 show stp

### Description

This command is used to display the bridge parameters global settings.

### Format

**show stp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display STP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show stp
Command: show stp

STP Bridge Global Settings
-----
STP Status           : Disabled
STP Version          : RSTP
Max Age              : 20
Hello Time           : 2
Forward Delay        : 15
Max Hops              : 20
TX Hold Count        : 6
Forwarding BPDU      : Disabled
New Root Trap        : Enabled
Topology Change Trap : Enabled
NNI BPDU Address     : dot1d

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-2 show stp instance

### Description

This command is used to display each instance parameters settings. Value means the instance ID, if there is no input of this value, all instances will be shown.

### Format

**show stp instance {<value 0-64>}**

### Parameters

---

**<value 0-64>** - (Optional) Specifies the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents the default instance: CIST. This value must be between 0 and 64.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display STP instances:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show stp instance
Command: show stp instance

STP Instance Settings
-----
Instance Type           : CIST
Instance Status        : Enabled
Instance Priority       : 32768(Bridge Priority : 32768, SYS ID Ext : 0 )

STP Instance Operational Status
-----
Designated Root Bridge : 32768/00-22-22-22-22-00
External Root Cost     : 0
Regional Root Bridge   : 32768/00-22-22-22-22-00
Internal Root Cost     : 0
Designated Bridge      : 32768/00-22-22-22-22-00
Root Port              : None
Max Age                : 20
Forward Delay          : 15
Last Topology Change   : 2430
Topology Changes Count : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

### 103-3 show stp ports

#### Description

This command is used to display the switch's current per-port STP configuration:

STP port configuration, STP port role (Disabled, Alternate, Backup, Root, Designated, NonStp), and STP port status (Disabled, Discarding, Learning, Forwarding).

#### Format

**show stp ports {<portlist>}**

#### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To show STP ports:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show stp ports
Command: show stp ports

MSTP Port Information

```

```

Port Index      : 1      , Hello Time      : 2 / 2 , Port STP : enabled
External PathCost : Auto/200000  , Edge Port : False/No , P2P      : False/No
Port RestrictedRole : False, Port RestrictedTCN : False
Port Forward BPDU : Enabled

MSTI   Designated Bridge   Internal PathCost   Prio   Status   Role
-----
0      N/A                 200000             128   Disabled Disabled
2      N/A                 200000             128   Disabled Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

### 103-4 show stp mst\_config\_id

#### Description

This command is used to display the three elements of the MST configuration Identification, including Configuration Name, Revision Level, and the MST configuration Table. The default Configuration name is the MAC address of the bridge. If two bridges have the same three elements in **mst\_config\_id**, that means they are in the same MST region.

#### Format

**show stp mst\_config\_id**

#### Parameters

None.

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

Display the STP MST Config ID:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show stp mst_config_id
Command: show stp mst_config_id

Current MST Configuration Identification
-----

Configuration Name : 00-22-22-22-22-00           Revision Level : 0
MSTI ID      Vid list
-----
CIST        1-4094

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 103-5 create stp instance\_id

### Description

This command is used to create a new MST instance independent from the default Instance: CIST (Instance 0). After creating the MST instance, a user needs to configure the VLANs (using commands in 103-7), or the newly created MST instance will still be in a disabled state.

### Format

**create stp instance\_id <value 1-64>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents a default instance CIST. This value must be between 1 and 64.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create stp instance_id 2
Command: create stp instance_id 2

Warning:There is no VLAN mapping to this instance_id!
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-6 delete stp instance\_id

### Description

This command is used to delete the specified MST Instance. CIST (Instance 0) cannot be deleted and you can only delete one instance at a time.

### Format

**delete stp instance\_id <value 1-64>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents the default instance CIST. This value must be between 1 and 64.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete stp instance_id 2
Command: delete stp instance_id 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-7 config stp instance\_id

### Description

There are two different action types to deal with an MST instance. They are listed as follows:

- 1) `add_vlan`: To map specified VLAN lists to an existing MST instance.
- 2) `remove_vlan`: To delete specified VLAN lists from an existing MST instance.

### Format

**config stp instance\_id <value 1-64> [add\_vlan | remove\_vlan] <vidlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<value 1-64>** - Enter the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents a default instance CIST. The DUT supports 65 instances (0-64) at most.

---

**add\_vlan** - Defined action type to configure an MST instance.

---

**remove\_vlan** - Defined action type to configure an MST instance.

---

**<vidlist>** - Enter the newly added CLI Value Type. It is similar to **<portlist>** type, but the value range is 1 to 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To map a VLAN ID to an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp instance_id 2 add_vlan 1
Command: config stp instance_id 2 add_vlan 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To remove a VLAN ID from an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp instance_id 2 remove_vlan 2
Command: config stp instance_id 2 remove_vlan 2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-8 config stp mst\_config\_id

### Description

This command is used to configure a configuration name or revision level in the MST configuration identification. The default configuration name is the MAC address of the bridge.

### Format

**config stp mst\_config\_id {revision\_level <int 0-65535> | name <string>} (1)**

### Parameters

---

**revision\_level** - Specifies the revision level.

**<int 0-65535>** - Enter the revision level.

---

**name** - Specifies the name given for a specified MST region.

**<string>** - Enter the name given for a specified MST region.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To change the name and revision level of the MST configuration identification:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp mst_config_id revision_level 1 name R&D_BlockG
```

```
Commands: config stp mst_config_id revision_level 1 name R&D_BlockG
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-9 enable stp

### Description

Although it is possible to modify to allow a user to enable STP per instance, CIST should be enabled first before enabling other instances. When a user enables the CIST, all MSTIs will be enabled automatically if FORCE\_VERSION is set to MSTP and there is at least one VLAN mapped to this instance.

### Format

**enable stp**



### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### **Example**

To enable STP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable stp
Command: enable stp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

103-10 disable stp

### **Description**

This command is used to disable STP functionality in every existing instance.

### **Format**

**disable stp**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### **Example**

To disable STP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable stp
Command: disable stp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-11 config stp version

### Description

This command is used to change STP version. If the version is configured as STP or RSTP, all currently running MSTIs should be disabled. If the version is configured as MSTP, the current chip design is enabled for all available MSTIs (assuming that CIST is enabled).

### Format

**config stp version [mstp | rstp | stp]**

### Parameters

---

**mstp** - Specifies to use Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol.  
**rstp** - Specifies to use Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol. This is the default.  
**stp** - Specifies to use Spanning Tree Protocol.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the STP version:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp version mstp
Command: config stp version mstp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the STP version with the same value of the old configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp version mstp
Command: config stp version mstp

Configure value is the same with current value.
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-12 config stp priority

### Description

One of the parameters used to select the Root Bridge.

### Format

**config stp priority <value 0-61440> instance\_id <value 0-64>**

## Parameters

**<value 0-61440>** - Enter the bridge priority value, which must be divisible by 4096. The default value is 32768.

**instance\_id** - Specifies the identifier value, which is used to distinguish different STP instances.

**<value 0-64>** - Enter the identifier value, which is used to distinguish different STP instances.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the STP instance ID:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp priority 61440 instance_id 0
Command: config stp priority 61440 instance_id 0

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-13 config stp

### Description

This command is used to configure the bridge parameter global settings.

### Format

**config stp {maxage <value 6-40> | maxhops <value 6-40> | hellotime <value 1-2> | forwarddelay <value 4-30> | txholdcount <value 1-10> | fbpdu [enable | disable] | nni\_bpdu\_addr [dot1d | dot1ad]} (1)**

## Parameters

**maxage** - Specifies to determine if a BPDU is valid.

**<value 6-40>** - Enter to determine if a BPDU is valid. The default value is 20.

**maxhops** - Specifies to restrict the forwarded times of one BPDU.

**<value 6-40>** - Enter to restrict the forwarded times of one BPDU. The default value is 20.

**hellotime** - Specifies the time interval for sending Configuration BPDUs by the Root Bridge. This parameter is for STP and RSTP version. MSTP version uses per-port hellotime parameter.

**<value 1-2>** - Enter the time interval for sending Configuration BPDUs by the Root Bridge.

This parameter is for STP and RSTP version. MSTP version uses per-port hellotime parameter. The default value is 2 seconds.

**forwarddelay** - Specifies the maximum delay time for one BPDU to be transmitted by a bridge and received from another bridge.

**<value 4-30>** - Specifies the maximum delay time for one BPDU to be transmitted by a bridge and received from another bridge. The default value is 15.

**txholdcount** - Specifies to restrict the numbers of BPDU transmitted in a time interval (per Hello Time).

**<value 1-10>** - Enter to restrict the numbers of BPDU transmitted in a time interval (per Hello Time).

**fbpdu** - To decide if the Bridge will flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled.

**enable** - Specifies to enable FBPDU.

**disable** - Specifies to disable FBPDU.

---

**nni\_bpdu\_addr** - Specifies to determine the BPDU protocol address for STP in service provide site. It can use 802.1d STP address, 802.1ad service provider STP address.  
**dot1d** - Specifies to use an 802.1d STP address.  
**dot1ad** - Specifies to use an 802.1ad service provider STP address.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure STP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stp maxage 25
Command: config stp maxage 25

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-14 config stp ports

### Description

This command is used to configure all the parameters of ports, except for Internal Path Cost and Port Priority.

### Format

**config stp ports** <portlist> {externalCost [auto | <value 1-200000000> ] | hellotime <value 1-2> | migrate [yes | no] | edge [true | false | auto] | p2p [true | false | auto] | state [enable | disable] | restricted\_role [true | false] | restricted\_tcn [true | false] | fbpdu [enable | disable] }  
(1)

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports.

**externalCost** - Specifies the path cost between the MST regions from the transmitting Bridge to the CIST Root Bridge. It is only used at CIST level.

**auto** - Specifies to automatically choose the path cost.

**<value 1-200000000>** - Enter a value between 1 and 200000000.

---

**hellotime** - This is a per-Bridge parameter in RSTP, but it becomes a per-Port parameter in MSTP.

**<value 1-2>** - This is a per-Bridge parameter in RSTP, but it becomes a per-Port parameter in MSTP. The default value is 2.

---

**migrate** - Operation of management in order to specify the port to send MSTP BPDU for a delay time.

**yes** - Specifies for port to send MSTP BPDU for a delay time.

**no** - Specifies for port not to send MSTP BPDU for a delay time.

---

**edge** - Decide if this port is connected to a LAN or a Bridged LAN. In **auto** mode, the bridge will delay for a period to become edge port if no bridge BPDU is received.

**true** - Specifies a true edge connection.

**false** - Specifies a false edge connection.

**auto** - The bridge will delay for a period to become edge port if no bridge BPDU is received.

---

**p2p** - Decide if this port is in Full-Duplex or Half-Duplex mode.

---

---

<b>true</b>	- Specifies full-duplex mode.
<b>false</b>	- Specifies half-duplex mode.
<b>auto</b>	- The switch will automatically determine the P2P mode.
<b>state</b>	- Decide if this port supports the STP functionality.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable to support STP functionality.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable STP functionality support.
<b>restricted_role</b>	- Decide if this port is to be selected as Root Port or not. The default value is false.
<b>true</b>	- Decide that this port is not to be selected as Root Port.
<b>false</b>	- Decide that this port is to be selected as Root Port.
<b>restricted_tcn</b>	- Decide if this port is to propagate a topology change or not. The default value is false.
<b>true</b>	- Specifies not to propagate a topology change.
<b>false</b>	- Specifies to propagate a topology change.
<b>fbpdu</b>	- Decide if this port will flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled.
<b>enable</b>	- Enable port to flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled.
<b>disable</b>	- Disable port from flooding STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure STP ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stp ports 1 externalCost auto
Command: config stp ports 1 externalCost auto

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-15 config stp mst\_ports

### Description

Internal Path Cost and Port Priority of a Port in MSTI can be separately configured to different values from the configuration of CIST (instance ID = 0).

### Format

**config stp mst\_ports <portlist> instance\_id <value 0-64> {internalCost [auto | <value 1-200000000>] | priority <value 0-240>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b>	- Enter a range of ports.
<b>instance_id</b>	- Specifies an instance ID.
<b>&lt;value 0-64&gt;</b>	- Instance = 0 represents CIST, Instance from 1 to 64 represents MSTI 1 to MSTI 64.
<b>internalCost</b>	- The Port Path Cost used in MSTP.
<b>auto</b>	- Specifies to automatically determine the internal cost.
<b>&lt;value 1-200000000&gt;</b>	- Enter a value between 1 and 200000000.
<b>priority</b>	- Specifies the Port Priority.

---

---

**<value 0-240>** - Enter a value between 0 and 240 that must be divisible by 16. The default value is 128.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure STP MST ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stp mst_ports 1 instance_id 0 internalCost auto
Command: config stp mst_ports 1 instance_id 0 internalCost auto

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 103-16 config stp trap

### Description

This command is used to configure sending the STP traps.

### Format

**config stp trap {topo\_change [disable | enable] | new\_root [enable | disable]} (1)**

### Parameters

---

**topo\_change** - Specifies the state of sending topology change traps. The default state is enable.

**enable** - Enable sending topology change traps.

**disable** - Disable sending topology change traps.

---

**new\_root** - Specifies the state of sending new root traps. The default state is enable.

**disable** - Disable sending new root traps.

**enable** - Enable sending new root traps.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the sending state for STP traps:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stp trap new_root enable
Command: config stp trap new_root enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## Chapter 104 SSH Commands

<b>config ssh algorithm</b> [3DES   AES128   AES192   AES256   arcfour   blowfish   cast128   twofish128   twofish192   twofish256   MD5   SHA1   RSA   DSA] [enable   disable]
<b>show ssh algorithm</b>
<b>config ssh authmode</b> [password   publickey   hostbased] [enable   disable]
<b>show ssh authmode</b>
<b>config ssh user</b> <username 15> authmode [hostbased [hostname <domain_name 32>   hostname_IP <domain_name 32> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>]]   password   publickey]
<b>show ssh user authmode</b>
<b>config ssh server</b> {maxsession <int 1-8>   contimeout <sec 30-600>   authfail <int 2-20>   rekey [10min   30min   60min   never]   port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>}(1)
<b>enable ssh</b>
<b>disable ssh</b>
<b>show ssh server</b>
<b>config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state</b> [enable   disable]
<b>download ssh client_pub_key</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64>
<b>upload ssh client_pub_key</b> [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64>
<b>config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id</b> <int 1-8> [add   remove] user <username 15>
<b>show ssh client_pub_key</b>

### 104-1 config ssh algorithm

#### Description

This command is used to configure the SSH service algorithm.

#### Format

**config ssh algorithm** [3DES | AES128 | AES192 | AES256 | arcfour | blowfish | cast128 | twofish128 | twofish192 | twofish256 | MD5 | SHA1 | RSA | DSA] [enable | disable]

#### Parameters

<b>3DES</b> - Specifies an SSH server encryption algorithm.
<b>blowfish</b> - Specifies an SSH server encryption algorithm.
<b>AES(128,192,256)</b> - Specifies an SSH server encryption algorithm.
<b>arcfour</b> - Specifies an SSH server encryption algorithm.
<b>cast128</b> - Specifies an SSH server encryption algorithm.
<b>twofish (128,192,256)</b> - Specifies an SSH server encryption algorithm.
<b>MD5</b> - Specifies an SSH server data integrity algorithm.
<b>SHA1</b> - Specifies an SSH server data integrity algorithm.
<b>DSA</b> - Specifies an SSH server public key algorithm.
<b>RSA</b> - Specifies an SSH server public key algorithm.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies to enable the algorithm.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies to disable the algorithm.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable an SSH server public key algorithm:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ssh algorithm DSA enable
Command: config ssh algorithm DSA enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-2 show ssh algorithm

### Description

This command is used to display the SSH authentication algorithm.

### Format

**show ssh algorithm**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show the SSH server algorithms:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ssh algorithm
Command: show ssh algorithm

Encryption Algorithm
-----
3DES      : Enabled
AES128    : Enabled
AES192    : Enabled
AES256    : Enabled
arcfour   : Enabled
blowfish  : Enabled
cast128   : Enabled
twofish128 : Enabled
twofish192 : Enabled
twofish256 : Enabled

Data Integrity Algorithm
-----
MD5       : Enabled
```



```

SHA1      : Enabled

Public Key Algorithm
-----
RSA       : Enabled
DSA       : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 104-3 config ssh authmode

### Description

This command is used to update the user authentication for SSH configuration.

### Format

**config ssh authmode [password | publickey | hostbased] [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**password** - Specifies the user authentication method.  
**publickey** - Specifies the user authentication method.  
**hostbased** - Specifies the user authentication method.

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the user authentication method.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the user authentication method.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the SSH user authentication method:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ssh authmode publickey enable
Command: config ssh authmode publickey enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 104-4 show ssh authmode

### Description

This command is used to display the user authentication methods.

### Format

**show ssh authmode**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the SSH user authentication method:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ssh authmode
Command: show ssh authmode

The SSH Authentication Method:
Password      : Enabled
Public Key    : Enabled
Host-based    : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-5 config ssh user

### Description

This command is used to update SSH user information.

### Format

**config ssh user <username 15> authmode [hostbased [hostname <domain\_name 32> | hostname\_IP <domain\_name 32> [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]] | password | publickey]**

### Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the user name.

---

**authmode** - Specifies the authentication mode.

---

**hostbased** - Specifies the user authentication method.

**hostname** - Specifies the host domain name.

**<domain\_name 32>** - Enter the host domain name. The hostname value can be up to 32 characters long.

**hostname\_IP** - Specifies the host domain name and IP address.

**<domain\_name 32>** - Enter the host domain name. The hostname value can be up to 32 characters long.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the host IPv4 address.

**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the host IPv6 address.

---

**password** - Specifies the user authentication method.

---

**publickey** - Specifies the user authentication method.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.



**Note:** The user account must be created first.

## Example

To update user “danilo” in authentication mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ssh user danilo authmode publickey
Command: config ssh user danilo authmode publickey

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-6 show ssh user authmode

### Description

This command is used to display SSH user information.

### Format

**show ssh user authmode**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To show user information about SSH configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ssh user authmode
Command: show ssh user authmode

Current Accounts
User Name      Authentication      Host Name      Host IP
-----
test           Public Key
alpha          Host-based         alpha-local    172.18.61.180
beta           Host-based         beta-local     3000::105

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-7 config ssh server

### Description

This command is used to configure SSH server general information.

## Format

**config ssh server {maxsession <int 1-8> | contimeout <sec 30-600> | authfail <int 2-20> | rekey [10min | 30min | 60min | never] | port <tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>}(1)**

## Parameters

---

**maxsession** - Specifies the SSH server maximum session at the same time.

**<int 1-8>** - Enter the SSH server maximum session at the same time. The maximum session value must be between 1 and 8. The default value is 8.

---

**contimeout** - Specifies the SSH server connection timeout.

**<sec 30-600>** - Enter the SSH server connection timeout. The connection timeout value must be between 30 and 600 seconds. The default value is 120 seconds.

---

**authfail** - Specifies the user maximum fail attempts.

**<int 2-20>** - Enter the user maximum fail attempts. The maximum authentication fail attempts must be between 2 and 20. The default value is 2.

---

**rekey** - (Optional) Specifies the time to re-generate the session key.

**10min** - Specifies 10 minutes to re-generate the session key.

**30min** - Specifies 30 minutes to re-generate the session key.

**60min** - Specifies 60 minutes to re-generate the session key.

**never** - Do not re-generate the session key.

---

**port** - Specifies a TCP port number between 1 and 65535.

**<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - Enter a TCP port number between 1 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure an SSH server maximum session of 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ssh server maxsession 3
Command: config ssh server maxsession 3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-8 enable ssh

### Description

This command is used to enable SSH server services.

### Format

**enable ssh**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable SSH:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable ssh
Command: enable ssh

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-9 disable ssh

### Description

This command is used to disable SSH server services.

### Format

**disable ssh**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable SSH:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable ssh
Command: disable ssh

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-10 show ssh server

### Description

This command is used to display SSH server general information.

### Format

**show ssh server**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show SSH server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ssh server
Command: show ssh server

The SSH Server Configuration
Maximum Session           : 8
Connection Timeout       : 120
Authentication Fail Attempts : 2
Rekey Timeout            : Never
TCP Port Number          : 22
Bypass Login Screen State : Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-11 config ssh publickey bypass\_login\_screen state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable bypassing login screen which is used to avoid a secondary username/password authentication for users using SSH public key authentication.

### Format

**config ssh publickey bypass\_login\_screen state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to bypass the username/password login screen to avoid a secondary authentication after using SSH public key authentication. If this method is specified, the login user using SSH public key authentication can execute command directly with the initial privilege level of the login user.

---

**disable** - Specifies to need a secondary username/password authentication after using SSH public key authentication. If this method is specified, the login user using SSH public key authentication must pass username/password authentication before execution shell is obtained. The initial privilege level depends on the secondary username/password authentication.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the secondary username/password authentication for users using SSH public key authentication:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state disable
Command: config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-12 download ssh client\_pub\_key

### Description

This command is used to download the SSH public key file on client computer to the switch through TFTP protocol.

### Format

**download ssh client\_pub\_key [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain\_name 255>] src\_file <path\_filename 64>**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.
<b>&lt;domain_name 255&gt;</b> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server. This name can be up to 255 characters long.
<b>src_file</b> - Specifies the path name and file name of the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path.
<b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the source file path. This can be up to 64 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

## Example

To download a SSH public key file named id\_rsa\_keys from TFTP server 169.168.10.100 to the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 src_file
id_rsa_keys
Command: download ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 src_file id_rsa_keys

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download SSH public key.....Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-13 upload ssh client\_pub\_key

### Description

This command is used to upload the SSH public key file from the switch to a computer through TFTP protocol.

### Format

**upload ssh client\_pub\_key** [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain\_name 255>] **dest\_file**  
**<path\_filename 64>**

### Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b> - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.
<b>&lt;domain_name 255&gt;</b> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server. This name can be up to 255 characters long.
<b>src_file</b> - Specifies the path name and file name of the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path.
<b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the source file path. This can be up to 64 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

To upload a SSH public key file named id\_rsa\_keys from TFTP server 169.168.10.100 to the switch:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 dest_file
id_rsa_keys
Command: upload ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 dest_file id_rsa_keys

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload SSH public key..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 104-14 config ssh client\_pubkey\_owner key\_id

### Description

This command is used to manage the public keys ownership. Once the authorized public keys file (each line of the file contains one key) is downloaded to the switch, each key will be automatically assigned an index which starts from one. The administrator can associate the public key with a user account based on the index.



**Note:** Each time the authorized public keys file is downloaded to the switch, the previous configuration about the relationship between user account and public key will be reset. The administrator must re-configure if a public key is intended for a special



user account.

### Format

**config ssh client\_pubkey\_owner key\_id <int 1-8> [add | remove] user <username 15>**

### Parameters

---

**key\_id** - Specifies the key ID that will be associated with the user account.

**<int 1-8>** - Enter the key ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8.

---

**add** - Specifies to add an association between the key and the user account. When a public key is associated with a user account, the public key can only be used by that user account. A public key may be associated with more than one user account, and a user account may associate with more than one public keys. A public key which has not been associated with any user account can be used by all users.

---

**remove** - Specifies to remove the association between the key and the user account.

---

**user** - Specifies the user account that will be used for this configuration.

**<username 15>** - Enter the user account's user name here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

### Example

This example shows how to associate a public key with the index of 1 to the user account named "User1":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id 1 add user User1
Command: config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id 1 add user User1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

104-15 show ssh client\_pub\_key

### Description

This command is used to display the client SSH public key.

### Format

**show ssh client\_pub\_key**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

This example shows how to display SSH public keys.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ssh client_pub_key
Command: show ssh client_pub_key

Key ID      : 1
User Name   :
Key         :
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEA2ubZ/h5yrP8vEmYeDcpZP/TA8SR7q0tZcywKcTujES0Ue/muoyy
tJhTZuI2B2Z4A4ufJ1yCR9NTWrL4mhJNJOSpGLssBeHbf6HtGwyInYm5MJBqeoht0RrS8NIa2VWsvQc
xQQSoNeS7J5ROvfSpdTdYBsTosJUHzBvNsGy4w1S0= rsa-key-20110603

Key ID      : 2
User Name   : User1
Key         :
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABJQAAAIBJv3BYQ7DeO0mDatPa//wG3j/5yhBZw9mY+xw1ovskDE6/os7swVj
w3wK+Tt40GJVdVVF7w195prYA+tYcBFy5iJpnwykwwxD09BMVwHhvZs9/U4LaAek2USarYfQU7ZoNof
OC3F86EPtsUJ2s98rMAa6DYqRS+JyH/IpA8T1x5w== rsa-key-20110603

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 105 SSL Commands

<b>download ssl certificate</b> <ipaddr> certfilename <path_filename 64> {keyfilename <path_filename 64>}
<b>enable ssl</b> [all   {ssl3.0   tls1.0   tls1.1   tls1.2}] {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5   RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5   RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA   RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA   RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA256   RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA   RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA256   DHE_DSS_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA   DHE_RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA}}
<b>disable ssl</b> version [all   {ssl3.0   tls1.0   tls1.1   tls1.2}] {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5   RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5   RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA   RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA   RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA256   RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA   RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA256   DHE_DSS_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA   DHE_RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA}}
<b>show ssl</b> {certificate [{chain   <path_filename 64>}]}
<b>show ssl cachetimeout</b>
<b>config ssl cachetimeout</b> <value 60-86400>
<b>config ssl certificate chain</b> [default   <cert_list>]
<b>delete ssl certificate</b> <path_filename 64>

## 105-1 download ssl certificate

### Description

This command is used to download specified certificates to a device according to the desired key exchange algorithm. For RSA key exchange, a user must download an RSA type certificate and for DHS\_DSS must use the DSA certificate for key exchange.

### Format

**download ssl certificate** <ipaddr> certfilename <path\_filename 64> {keyfilename <path\_filename 64>}

### Parameters

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the TFTP server IP address.

**certfilename** - Specifies the desired certificate file name and the certificate file path in respect to the TFTP server root path. Input characters with a maximum of 64 octets.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the desired certificate file name and the certificate file path in respect to the TFTP server root path. Input characters with a maximum of 64 octets. The certificate file name can be up to 64 characters long.

**keyfilename** - (Optional) Specifies the private key file name which accompanies the certificate and the private key file path in respect to the TFTP server root path. Input characters with a maximum of 64 octets.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the private key file name which accompanies the certificate and the private key file path in respect to the TFTP server root path. Input characters with a maximum of 64 octets. The private key file name can be up to 64 characters long.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To download a certificate from a TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# download ssl certificate 10.55.47.1 certfilename cert.der
keyfilename pkey.der
Command: download ssl certificate 10.55.47.1 certfilename cert.der keyfilename
pkey.der

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 105-2 enable ssl

### Description

This command is used to enable the SSL status and its individual cipher suites. Using the **enable ssl** command will enable the SSL feature, which means SSLv3 and TLSv1. Each cipher suite must be enabled by this command.

### Format

```
enable ssl version [all | {ssl3.0 | tls1.0 | tls1.1 | tls1.2} {ciphersuite
{RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5 | RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA |
DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA | RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5 |
RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA | RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA |
RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 | RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA |
RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 | DHE_DSS_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA |
DHE_RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA}}
```

### Parameters

**Version** - Specifies SSL/TLS version.

**all** - indicate the appliance accepts ssv3,tls1,tls1.1,tls1.2.

**ssl3.0** - indicate the appliance accepts SSL version 3. Note: ssl3.0 is default disabled on v1.2

**tls1.0** - indicate the appliance accepts TLS version 1.

**tls1.1** - indicate the appliance accepts TLS version 1.1.

**tls1.2** - indicate the appliance accepts TLS version 1.2.

**ciphersuite** - (Optional) This is used for configuring a cipher suite combination.

**RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_MD5** - Indicate an RSA key exchange with RC4 128 bits encryption and MD5 hash.

**RSA\_with\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA** - Indicate an RSA key exchange with 3DES\_EDE\_CBC encryption and SHA hash.

**DHE\_DSS\_with\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA** - Indicate a DH key exchange with 3DES\_EDE\_CBC encryption and SHA hash.

**RSA\_EXPORT\_with\_RC4\_40\_MD5** - Indicate an RSA\_EXPORT key exchange with RC4 40 bits encryption and MD5 hash.

**RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_SHA** - Specifies to enable RSA with the key exchange RC4, 128-bit, MD5 encryption.

**RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_SHA** - indicate RSA key exchange with RC4 128 bits encryption and SHA hash

**RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 128 bits encryption and SHA hash

**RSA\_with\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 128 bits

---

encryption and SHA256 hash  
**RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA hash  
**RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA256** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA256 hash  
**DHE\_DSS\_with\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate DHE key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA256 hash  
**DHE\_RSA\_with\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate DHE key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA256 hash

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable SSL:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ssl
Command: enable ssl

Note: Web will be disabled if SSL is enabled.
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable the SSL ciphersuite for RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_MD5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5
Command: enable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable TLS v1.1 and ciphersuite RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable ssl version tls1.1 ciphersuite
RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA
Command: enable ssl version tls1.1 ciphersuite RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 105-3 disable ssl

### Description

This command is used to disable the SSL feature and supported ciphersuites.

## Format

```
disable ssl version [all | {ssl3.0 | tls1.0 | tls1.1 | tls1.2} {ciphersuite
{RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5 | RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA |
DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA | RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5 |
RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA | RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA |
RSA_with_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 | RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA |
RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 | DHE_DSS_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA |
DHE_RSA_with_AES_256_CBC_SHA}}
```

## Parameters

**Version** - Specifies SSL/TLS version.

**all** - indicate the appliance accepts ssv3,tls1,tls1.1,tls1.2.

**ssl3.0** - indicate the appliance accepts SSL version 3. Note: ssl3.0 is default disabled on v1.2

**tls1.0** - indicate the appliance accepts TLS version 1.

**tls1.1** - indicate the appliance accepts TLS version 1.1.

**tls1.2** - indicate the appliance accepts TLS version 1.2.

**ciphersuite** - (Optional) This is used for configuring a cipher suite combination.

**RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_MD5** - Indicate an RSA key exchange with RC4 128 bits encryption and MD5 hash.

**RSA\_with\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA** - Indicate an RSA key exchange with 3DES\_EDE\_CBC encryption and SHA hash.

**DHE\_DSS\_with\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA** - Indicate a DH key exchange with 3DES\_EDE\_CBC encryption and SHA hash.

**RSA\_EXPORT\_with\_RC4\_40\_MD5** - Indicate an RSA\_EXPORT key exchange with RC4 40 bits encryption and MD5 hash.

**RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_SHA** - Specifies to enable RSA with the key exchange RC4, 128-bit, MD5 encryption.

**RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_SHA** - indicate RSA key exchange with RC4 128 bits encryption and SHA hash

**RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 128 bits encryption and SHA hash

**RSA\_with\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 128 bits encryption and SHA256 hash

**RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA hash

**RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA256** - indicate RSA key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA256 hash

**DHE\_DSS\_with\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate DHE key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA256 hash

**DHE\_RSA\_with\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA** - indicate DHE key exchange with AES 256 bits encryption and SHA256 hash

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the SSL feature:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ssl
```

```
Command: disable ssl
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To disable the SSL ciphersuite for RSA\_with\_RC4\_128\_MD5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5
Command: disable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 105-4 show ssl

### Description

This command is used to display the current SSL status and supported ciphersuites.

### Format

**show ssl {certificate {[chain | <path\_filename 64>]}}**

### Parameters

---

**certificate** - (Optional) Specifies the certificate type.  
**chain** - (Optional) Specifies to view the chain of certifications on the Switch.  
**<path\_filename 64>** - (Optional) Enter the certification path and file name on the Switch.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display SSL:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ssl
Command: show ssl

SSL Status                               Disabled
SSL 3.0                                   Disabled
TLS 1.0                                    Enabled
TLS 1.1                                    Enabled
TLS 1.2                                    Enabled

Cipher Suites:
RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5                       0x0004 Enabled
RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA                  0x000A Enabled
DHE_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA              0x0013 Enabled
RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5                 0x0003 Enabled
RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA                    0x002F Enabled
RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA                    0x0035 Enabled
```

```

RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256          0x003C  Enabled
RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256          0x003D  Enabled
DHE_DSS_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA         0x0038  Enabled
DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA         0x0039  Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

To display the SSL certificate:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ssl certificate
Command: show ssl certificate

Loaded with RSA Certificate!

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 105-5 show ssl cachetimeout

### Description

This command is used to display the cache timeout value which is designed for a **dlktimer** library to remove the session ID after it has expired. In order to support the resume session feature, the SSL library keeps the session ID on the web server and invokes the **dlktimer** library to remove this session ID by the cache timeout value.

### Format

**show ssl cachetimeout**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show the SSL cache timeout:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ssl cachetimeout
Commands: show ssl cachetimeout

Cache timeout is 600 second(s)

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```



## 105-6 config ssl cachetimeout

### Description

This command is used to configure the cache timeout value which is designed for the **dlktimer** library to remove the session ID after expiration. In order to support the resume session feature, the SSL library keeps the session ID on the web server, and invokes the **dlktimer** library to remove this session ID by the cache timeout value. The unit of argument's value is second and its boundary is between 60 (1 minute) and 86400 (24 hours). The default value is 600 seconds.

### Format

**config ssl cachetimeout <value 60-86400>**

### Parameters

---

**cachetimeout** - Specifies the SSL cache timeout value attributes. The SSL cache timeout value must be between 60 and 86400 seconds. The default value is 600 seconds

**<value 60-86400>** - Enter the SSL cache timeout value attributes. The SSL cache timeout value must be between 60 and 86400 seconds. The default value is 600 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure an SSL cache timeout value of 60:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config ssl cachetimeout 60
Commands: config ssl cachetimeout 60

Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 105-7 config ssl certificate chain

### Description

This command is used to specify chain of certifications on the Switch.

### Format

**config ssl certificate chain [default | <cert\_list>]**

### Parameters

---

**default** - Specifies to use the all certificates to constitute the SSL certificate chain.

**<cert\_list>** - Specifies chain of certifications on the Switch.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure SSL chain of certifications

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ssl certificate chain web_ca2.cer,server.crt
Command: config ssl certificate chain web_ca2.cer,server.crt

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 105-8 delete ssl certificate

### Description

This command is used to delete a certification on the Switch.

### Format

**delete ssl certificate <path\_filename 64>**

### Parameters

---

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the certification file name on the Switch.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a certificate:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ssl certificate web_ca2.cer
Command: delete ssl certificate web_ca2.cer

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 106 Stacking Commands

---



---

```

config stacking_mode [disable | enable]
config stacking_force_master_role_state [enable | disable]
show stacking_mode
show stack_information
show stack_device
config box_id current_box_id <value 1-12> new_box_id [auto | <value 1-12>]
config box_priority current_box_id <value 1-12> priority <value 1-63>
config stacking_log_state [enable | disable]
config stacking_trap_state [enable | disable]
config stack_bandwidth [40G | 80G]

```

---



---

## 106-1 config stacking\_mode

### Description

This command configures the state of stacking function. By default stacking mode is disabled. Administrators need to specifically configure the stacking mode to make the switch stackable. Stacking mode can be changed under standalone mode only!

### Format

```
config stacking_mode [disable | enable]
```

### Parameters

---

```

enable - Specifies that the Switch's stacking capability will be enabled.
disable - Specifies that the Switch's stacking capability will be disabled.

```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable stacking mode:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stacking_mode enable
Command: config stacking_mode enable

Change Box stacking_mode may cause devices work restart, still continue?(y/n)
y
Please wait, the switch is rebooting...

```

## 106-2 config stacking\_force\_master\_role\_state

### Description

This command is used to configure stacking force master role state. If state is enabled, when device is in election state, it still uses old priority setting and MAC to compare device priority. After

stacking is stable, master's priority will become zero. If stacking topology change again, Master will use priority zero and MAC address to determine who new primary master is.

### Format

**config stacking force\_master\_role state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the Switch's Stacking Force Master Role state will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the Switch's Stacking Force Master Role state will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable stacking force master role state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stacking force_master_role state enable
Command: config stacking force_master_role state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-3 show stacking\_mode

### Description

This command displays the current stacking mode.

### Format

**show stacking\_mode**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To display stacking mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show stacking_mode
Command: show stacking_mode

Stacking mode   : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-4 show stack\_information

### Description

This command displays stacking information.

### Format

**show stack\_information**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To display the stack information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show stack_information
Command: show stack_information

Stack topology status:
New device is detected, hot insert may happen after 7 seconds.

Topology       :Duplex_Chain
My Box ID      :3
Master ID      :3
Box Count      :1
Force Master Role: Enable

  Box User          Prio-      Prom      Runtime  H/W
  ID Set  Type      Exist rity      MAC      Version  Version
Version
-----
-----
1   -   DGS-3620-28PC  No
2   -   NOT_EXIST    No
3   User DGS-3620-28PC  Exist  1   00-00-11-33-66-33  1.00.016  Build 3.00.004
4   -   NOT_EXIST    No
5   -   NOT_EXIST    No
6   -   NOT_EXIST    No
```

7	-	NOT_EXIST	No
8	-	NOT_EXIST	No

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

## 106-5 show stack\_device

### Description

This command displays stack device information.

### Format

**show stack\_device**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the stack information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show stack_device
Command: show stack_device
```

Box ID	Box Type	H/W Version	Serial Number
1	DGS-3620-28PC	A1	D1234567890
2	DGS-3620-28PC	A1	D1234567891

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-6 config box\_id current\_box\_id

### Description

This command configures the box ID. By default, the box ID is automatically assigned by the system based topology election results. Administrators can assign box IDs statically. The new box ID will take effect after unit reboot. Each unit in the Switch stack must have a unique box IDs. If the IDs duplicate, the stack system cannot stack normally.

### Format

**config box\_id current\_box\_id <value 1-12> new\_box\_id [auto | <value 1-12>]**

## Parameters

---

**<value 1-12>** - Enter the current box ID value used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

**new\_box\_id** - Specifies the new ID assigned to the box.

**auto** - Specifies that the box ID to be assigned automatically by the stack system. The new box ID will take effect after the next boot.

---

**<value 1-12>** - Enter the new box ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure box ID of box 1 to be auto:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config box_id current_box_id 1 new_box_id auto
Command: config box_id current_box_id 1 new_box_id auto

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-7 config box\_priority current\_box\_id

### Description

This command configures the priority of switch, which will determines which box becomes master. Lower number means higher priority. New priority will take effect after user reboot

### Format

**config box\_priority current\_box\_id <value 1-12> priority <value 1-63>**

## Parameters

---

**<value 1-12>** - Enter the current box ID value used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

**priority** - Specifies the priority assigned to the box, with lower number meaning higher priority.

---

**<value 1-63>** - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 1 and 63.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure box priority:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config box_priority current_box_id 1 priority 1
Command: config box_priority current_box_id 1 priority 1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-8 config stacking log state

### Description

This command is used to configure the log state for stacking.

### Format

**config stacking log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the Switch's stacking log will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the Switch's stacking log will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the stacking log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config stacking log state enable
Command: config stacking log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-9 config stacking trap state

### Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for stacking.

### Format

**config stacking trap state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies that the Switch's stacking trap will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the Switch's stacking trap will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## Example

To enable the stacking trap state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stacking trap state enable
Command: config stacking trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 106-10 config stack\_bandwidth

### Description

This command is used to specify the stack bandwidth mode to 40G or 80G mode. This command only applies to the local box. The new bandwidth will take effect after the next reboot.

When stacking is enabled on the DGS-3620-28, if the stack bandwidth was configured to 40G, ports 27 and 28 act as SIO1 and SIO2. LEDs 27 and 28 indicate the link status for SIO1 and SIO2. If the stack bandwidth was configured to 80G, ports 25 and 27 are aggregated together and act as SIO1. LEDs 25 and 27 indicate the link status for SIO1 members. Ports 26 and 28 are aggregated together and act as SIO2. LEDs 26 and 28 indicate the link status for SIO2 members.

When stacking is enabled on the DGS-3620-52, if the stack bandwidth was configured to 40G, ports 51 and 52 act as SIO1 and SIO2. LEDs 51 and 52 indicate the link status for SIO1 and SIO2. If the stack bandwidth was configured to 80G, ports 49 and 51 are aggregated together and act as SIO1. LEDs 49 and 51 indicate the link status for SIO1 members. Ports 50 and 52 are aggregated together and act as SIO2. LEDs 50 and 52 indicate the link status for SIO2 members.

To change the stacking bandwidth from 40G to 80G or vice versa, the following procedure must be followed:

1. Disconnect the cable.
2. Enter the command **config stacking\_bandwidth 80G**. Replace 80G with 40G when changing from 80G to 40G.
3. Enter the command **save all**.
4. Enter the command **reboot**.
5. Reconnect the cable.



**Note:** SIO1 is a logical stacking port pair. SIO2 is also a logical stacking port pair. A logical stacking port pair must always be connected to the same Switch in the stack. Splitting logical stacking port pairs between different Switches in the stack might not guarantee a stable stacking connection. For example, using DGS-3620-28 switches with 80G stacking, connecting port 25 from Switch A to port 25 on Switch B and then connecting port 27 from Switch A to port 27 on Switch C would cause a problem.

### Format

**config stack\_bandwidth [40G | 80G]**

### Parameters

---

40G – Specifies that the duplex ring's stacking bandwidth of up to 40G will be used. This is the

---

---

default option.

80G – Specifies that the duplex ring's stacking bandwidth of up to 80G will be used.

---

### **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### **Example**

This example shows how to configure the stacking bandwidth to 80G.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config stack_bandwidth 80G
```

```
Command: config stack_bandwidth 80G
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 107 Static MAC-based VLAN Commands

```

create mac_based_vlan mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {priority <value 0-7>}
delete mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32>| vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
show mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> | [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}

```

107-1 create mac\_based\_vlan mac\_address

## Description

This command is used to create static MAC-based VLAN entries.

## Format

```

create mac_based_vlan mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {priority <value 0-7>}

```

## Parameters

**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address.

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN to be associated with the MAC address. The name must be an existing static VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID to be associated with the MAC address. The ID must be an existing static VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

**priority** – (Optional) Specifies the priority that is assigned to untagged packets. If not specified, the priority is the default value 0.

**<value 0-7>** - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a static MAC-based VLAN entry:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan
default
Command: create mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan default
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 107-2 delete mac\_based\_vlan

**Description**

This command is used to delete static MAC-based VLAN entries.

**Format**

```
delete mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32>| vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
```

**Parameters**


---

<b>mac_address</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address to be deleted.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address to be deleted.
<b>vlan</b> - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN associated with the MAC address.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b> - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID associated with the MAC address.
<b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---



**Note:** If the MAC address and VLAN are not specified, all static entries associated with the port will be removed.

**Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

**Example**

To delete a static MAC-based VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan
default
Command: delete mac_based_vlan mac mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan default
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 107-3 show mac\_based\_vlan

**Description**

This command is used to display the MAC-based VLAN entries.

**Format**

```
show mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> | [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
```

**Parameters**


---

<b>mac_address</b> - (Optional) Specifies the MAC address to be displayed.
<b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the MAC address to be displayed.

---

---

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN associated with the MAC address.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID associated with the MAC address.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

In the following example, MAC address “00-80-c2-33-c3-45” is assigned to VLAN 300 by manual configuration. It is assigned to VLAN 400 by MAC-AC. Since MAC AC has higher priority than manual configuration, the manually configured entry will become inactive. To display the MAC-based VLAN entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show mac_based_vlan
```

MAC Address	VLAN ID	Status	Type
00-80-e0-14-a7-57	200	Active	Static
00-80-c2-33-c3-45	300	Inactive	Static
00-80-c2-33-c3-45	400	Active	MAC_based Access Control
00-a2-44-17-32-98	400	Active	WAC

```
Total Entries : 4
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 108 Static Multicast Route Commands

---

```
create ipmroute <network_address> rpf_address [<ipaddr> | null]
delete ipmroute [<network_address> | all]
show ipmroute {<network_address>}
```

---

## 108-1 create ipmroute

### Description

This command is used to create an IP multicast static route configuration entry. Normally, when an IP multicast packet is received, the source IP address of the packet is used to do the RPF check. When the RPF network is configured for a network, if the source IP address of the received IP multicast packet matches this network, the RPF network will be used to do RPF check.

The IP multicast static route can be assigned to the RPF check path to the Switch in order to control the IP multicast routing path. It needs to work with a multicast route protocol such as PIM. It takes higher priority than unicast route information and multicast route information when the RPF checking is done. The RPF check rule will first check whether it matches an entry in the IP multicast static route table before continuing.

### Format

```
create ipmroute <network_address> rpf_address [<ipaddr> | null]
```

### Parameters

---

**<network\_address>** - Specifies the source IP address of the received IP multicast packet matches this network, the RPF address is used to do RPF check.

---

**rpf\_address** - Specifies the IP address, it means that if the source IP address of the received IP multicast packet match the network\_address, rpf\_address will be used to check whether packet receive from legal interface.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the RPF IP address used here.

**null** - Specifies that if it is set to null, it means that if the source IP address in the received IP multicast packet match network\_address, RPF check will always fail.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create ip multicast static route entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8 rpf_address 20.1.2.3
Command: create ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8 rpf_address 20.1.2.3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 108-2 delete ipmroute

### Description

This command is used to delete an IP multicast static route configuration entry.

### Format

**delete ipmroute [<network\_address> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**<network\_address>** - Enter the network address that will be deleted here.  
**all** - Specifies that all the IP multicast static routes will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete ip multicast static route entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8
Command: delete ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 108-3 show ipmroute

### Description

This command is used to display the IP multicast static route configuration entry.

### Format

**show ipmroute {<network\_address>}**

### Parameters

---

**<network\_address>** - (Optional) Enter the network address used here.  
If no parameter is specified, the system will display all static multicast route configurations.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display ip multicast static route entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8
Command: show ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8

Index      Source IP Address      RPF IP Address
-----      -
1          11.0.0.0/8            20.1.2.3

Total Entries:1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 109 Subnet VLAN

## Commands

---

```
create subnet_vlan [network <network_address> | ipv6network <ipv6networkaddr>] [vlan
  <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {priority <value 0-7>}
delete subnet_vlan [network <network_address> | ipv6network <ipv6networkaddr> | vlan
  <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist> | all]
show subnet_vlan {[network <network_address> | ipv6network <ipv6networkaddr> | vlan
  <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}
config vlan_precedence ports <portlist> [mac_based_vlan | subnet_vlan]
show vlan_precedence ports {<portlist>}
```

---

### 109-1 create subnet\_vlan

#### Description

This command is used to create a subnet VLAN entry. A subnet VLAN entry is an IP subnet-based VLAN classification rule. If an untagged or priority-tagged IP packet is received on a port, its source IP address will be used to match the subnet VLAN entries. If the source IP is in the subnet of an entry, the packet will be classified to the VLAN defined for this subnet.

#### Format

```
create subnet_vlan [network <network_address> | ipv6network <ipv6networkaddr>] [vlan
  <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {priority <value 0-7>}
```

#### Parameters

---

**network** - Specifies an IPv4 network address.  
**<network\_address>** - Enter an IPv4 network address. The format is ipaddress/prefix length.

---

**ipv6network** - Specifies an IPv6 network address.  
**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter an IPv6 network address. The format is ipaddress/prefix length.  
 The prefix length of IPv6 network address shall not be greater than 64.

---

**vlan** - Specifies a VLAN name to be associated with the subnet. The VLAN must be an existing static VLAN.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID to be associated with the subnet. The VLAN must be an existing static VLAN.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

**priority** - (Optional) Specifies the priority to be associated with the subnet.  
**<value 0-7>** - Enter the priority to be associated with the subnet. The range is 0 to 7.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To create a subnet VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create subnet_vlan network 172.168.1.1/24 vlan v2 priority
2
Command: create subnet_vlan network 172.168.1.1/24 vlan v2 priority 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create an IPv6 subnet VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create subnet_vlan ipv6network fe80:250:baff::0/64 vlan v2
priority 2
Command: create subnet_vlan ipv6network fe80:250:baff::0/64 vlan v2 priority 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 109-2 delete subnet\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete a subnet VLAN from the switch. Users can delete a subnet VLAN entry by IP subnet or VLAN, or delete all subnet VLAN entries.

### Format

**delete subnet\_vlan [network <network\_address> | ipv6network <ipv6networkaddr> | vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist> | all]**

### Parameters

---

**network** - Specifies an IPv4 network address.  
**<network\_address>** - Enter an IPv4 network address. The format is ipaddress/prefix length.

---

**ipv6network** - Specifies an IPv6 network address.  
**<ipv6networkaddr>** - Enter an IPv6 network address. The format is ipaddress/prefix length.

---

**vlan** - Specifies to delete all subnet VLAN entries associated with this VLAN.  
**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter a VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.  
**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID.

---

**all** - Specifies to delete all subnet VLAN entries.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a subnet VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete subnet_vlan network 172.168.1.1/24
Command: delete subnet_vlan network 172.168.1.1/24
```

```
Success.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete all subnet VLAN entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete subnet_vlan all
Command: delete subnet_vlan all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

### 109-3 show subnet\_vlan

#### Description


This command is used to display a subnet VLAN.

#### Format

**show subnet\_vlan** {[network <network\_address> | ipv6network <ipv6networkaddr> | vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}

#### Parameters

<b>network</b> - (Optional) Specifies an IPv4 network address.
<b>&lt;network_address&gt;</b> - Enter an IPv4 network address. The format is ipaddress/prefix length.
<b>ipv6network</b> - (Optional) Specifies an IPv6 network address.
<b>&lt;ipv6networkaddr&gt;</b> - Enter an IPv6 network address. The format is ipaddress/prefix length.
<b>vlan</b> - (Optional) Specifies to display all subnet VLAN entries associated with this VLAN.
<b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> - Enter a VLAN name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<b>vlanid</b> - (Optional) Specifies a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.
<b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID.

 **Note:** If no parameter is specified, all subnet VLAN information will be displayed.

#### Restrictions

None.

#### Example

To display a specified subnet VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show subnet_vlan network 172.168.1.1/24
Command: show subnet_vlan network 172.168.1.1/24

IP Address/Subnet Mask          VLAN      Priority
-----
172.168.1.1/255.255.255.0      10        2
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display a specied IPv6 subnet VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show subnet_vlan ipv6network fe80:250:baff::0/64
Command: show subnet_vlan ipv6network fe80:250:baff::0/64

IP Address/Subnet Mask          VLAN      Priority
-----
fe80:250:baff::0/64            10        2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display all subnet VLAN entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show subnet_vlan
Command: show subnet_vlan

IP Address/Subnet Mask          VLAN      Priority
-----
172.168.1.1/255.255.255.0      10        2
172.18.211.1/255.255.255.0     20        3
172.18.211.6/255.255.255.0     5         1
fe80:250:baff::0/64            10        2

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 109-4 config vlan\_precedence ports

### Description

This command is used to configure vlan classification precedence on each port.

You can specify the order of MAC-based VLAN classification and subnet VLAN classification.

If a port's VLAN classification is MAC-based precedence, MAC-based VLAN classification will process at first. If MAC-based VLAN classification fails, the subnet VLAN classification will be executed.

If a port's VLAN classification is subnet VLAN precedence, the subnet VLAN classification will process at first. If subnet VLAN classification fails, the MAC-based VLAN classification will be executed.

### Format

**config vlan\_precedence ports <portlist> [mac\_based\_vlan | subnet\_vlan]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports used for this configuration here.

**mac\_based\_vlan** - Specifies that the MAC-based VLAN classification is precedence than subnet VLAN classification

---

---

**subnet\_vlan** - Specifies that the subnet VLAN classification is precedence than MAC-based VLAN classification

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure subnet VLAN classification precedence on port 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_precedence ports 1 subnet_vlan
Command: config vlan_precedence ports 1 subnet_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

109-5 show vlan\_precedence ports

### Description

This command is used to display the VLAN classification precedence.

### Format

**show vlan\_precedence ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports used for this display.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display VLAN classification precedence on ports 1-5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan_precedence ports 1:1-1:5
Command: show vlan_precedence ports 1:1-1:5

Port      VLAN Precedence
----      -
1         MAC-Based VLAN
2         Subnet VLAN
3         MAC-Based VLAN
4         MAC-Based VLAN
5         Subnet VLAN

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 110 Super VLAN and Sub-VLAN Commands

<b>create super_vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {sub_vlan <vidlist>}
<b>config super_vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add   delete] sub_vlan <vidlist>
<b>delete super_vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
<b>config sub_vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add   delete] ip_range <ipaddr> to <ipaddr>   ipv6_range <ipv6addr> to <ipv6addr>]
<b>show super_vlan</b> [{<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>}]
<b>show sub_vlan</b> [{<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>}]

## 110-1 create super\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to create a super VLAN. The specified VLAN must be an 802.1Q VLAN. If the specified VLAN does not exist, the operation will fail.



**Note:** A Layer 3 Routing Protocol, like VRRP, the Multicast Protocol, and the IPv6 Protocol cannot run on a super VLAN interface.

Super VLANs are used to aggregate multiple sub-VLANs in the same IP subnet.

A sub-VLAN is a Layer 2, separated broadcast domain. The super VLAN cannot have any physical member ports and hosts that resides within any sub-VLANs. Once an IP interface is bound to a super VLAN, the proxy ARP will be enabled automatically on the specified interface for the communication between its sub-VLANs. If an IP interface is bound to a super VLAN, it cannot be bound to any other VLANs.

A super VLAN cannot be a sub-VLAN of other super VLANs.

### Format

```
create super_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {sub_vlan <vidlist>}
```

### Parameters

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

**sub\_vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the sub-VLANs of the super VLAN. By default, a new created super VLAN has no sub-VLANs configured.

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the sub-VLAN used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create super VLAN 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create super_vlan vlanid 10
Command: create super_vlan vlanid 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 110-2 config super\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to configure the sub-VLANs of a super VLAN. A sub-VLAN only can belong to one super VLAN and you cannot bind an IP interface on it. The maximum sub-VLAN number of a super VLAN is 128.

### Format

**config super\_vlan [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add | delete] sub\_vlan <vidlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.  
**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

**add** - Specifies the sub-VLAN ID list to add to the super VLAN. The sub-VLAN shall be an existent 802.1Q VLAN.  
**delete** - Specifies the sub-VLAN ID list to delete from the super VLAN.

---

**sub\_vlan** - Specifies the sub-VLANs of the super VLAN. By default, a new created super VLAN has no sub-VLANs configured.  
**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the sub-VLAN used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add sub VLAN 2-4 into super VLAN 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config super_vlan 10 add sub_vlan 2-4
Command: config super_vlan 10 add sub_vlan 2-4

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 110-3 delete super\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete a super VLAN.

### Format

**delete super\_vlan [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.  
**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the super VLAN by specify the VLAN ID 10:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete super_vlan vlanid 10
Command: delete super_vlan vlanid 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 110-4 config sub\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to configure the IP or IPv6 address range of the sub-VLAN.

A sub-VLAN can has one or more IP or IPv6 address ranges. Configuring IP or IPv6 address range of sub-VLAN can reduce the ARP traffic in the super VLAN. The multiple IP or IPv6 address (ranges) is allowed to map to one sub-VLAN. One IP or IPv6 address can not be mapped to multiple sub-VLANs, and if one IP or IPv6 address is mapped to multiple VLAN it may cause the traffic to be forwarded to the wrong VLAN.

### Format

**config sub\_vlan [<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add | delete] ip\_range <ipaddr> to <ipaddr> | ipv6\_range <ipv6addr> to <ipv6addr>]**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.  
**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID used.  
**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.  
**add** - Specifies the IP or IPv6 address range of the sub-VLAN that will be added.

---



---

**delete** - Specifies the IP or IPv6 address range of the sub-VLAN that will be deleted.

**ip\_range** - Specifies the IP or IPv6 address range of the sub-VLAN that will be used.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the starting IP or IPv6 address address used here.

**to** - Specifies that the next IP or IPv6 address address will be the ending IP or IPv6 address address.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the ending IP or IPv6 address address used here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure IP range of sub VLAN 1 to 10.1.1.1-10.1.1.3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config sub_vlan vlanid 1 add ip_range 10.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.3
Command: config sub_vlan vlanid 1 add ip_range 10.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.3

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure an IPv6 address range for sub-VLAN 2 to be 2001::1000 to 2001::1002:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config sub_vlan vlanid 2 add ipv6_range 2001::1000 to
2001::1002
Command: config sub_vlan vlanid 2 add ipv6_range 2001::1000 to 2001::1002

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 110-5 show super\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display the super VLAN parameters.

### Format

**show super\_vlan** {[<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Enter the super VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the super VLAN ID used.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the super VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show super VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show super_vlan
Command: show super_vlan

Function Version: 2.0

Super VLAN   : 10
VLAN Name    : VLAN10
IPv4 subnet  : 10.1.0.0/16
IPv6 Subnet  : 2001::1000/16
Oper State   : Active
Sub VID      : 2-4, 7, 9

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 110-6 show sub\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to show sub-VLAN.

### Format

**show sub\_vlan** {[<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Enter the sub-VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the sub-VLAN ID used.

**<vidlist>** - Enter the sub-VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show all sub-VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show sub_vlan
```

```
Command: show sub_vlan
```

Sub VID	Status	Super VID	IP Range
1	Active	10	10.1.1.1-10.1.1.10 10.1.2.1-10.1.2.20
2	Active	10	10.1.3.0-10.1.3.100 2001::1000~2001::1002
3	Inactive	10	10.1.4.0-10.1.4.255
4	Active	20	10.1.5.0-10.1.5.255
5	Inactive	20	10.1.6.0-10.1.6.255

```
Total Entries: 5
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 111 Surveillance VLAN Commands

---

```

enable surveillance_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
disable surveillance_vlan
config surveillance_vlan priority <int 0-7>
config surveillance_vlan oui [add | delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {component_type [vms |
vms_client | video_encoder | network_storage | other] description <desc 32>}
config surveillance_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
config surveillance_vlan aging_time <min 1-65535>
config surveillance_vlan log state [enable | disable]
show surveillance_vlan {[oui | ports {<portlist>} | device {ports <portlist>}}]

```

---

## 111-1 enable surveillance\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to enable surveillance VLAN globally. To enable the surveillance VLAN, a name must be assigned to the surveillance VLAN, and there must be an existing static 802.1Q VLAN. To change the surveillance VLAN ID, the surveillance VLAN function has to be disabled and then re-issue the enable command.

### Format

```
enable surveillance_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
```

### Parameters

---

```

<vlan_name 32> - Specifies the name of surveillance VLAN.
vlanid - Specifies the ID of surveillance VLAN.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the ID of surveillance VLAN.

```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable a surveillance VLAN with the name "v2":

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable surveillance_vlan v2
Command: enable surveillance_vlan v2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 111-2 disable surveillance\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to disable surveillance VLAN globally.

### Format

**disable surveillance\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the surveillance VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable surveillance_vlan
Command: disable surveillance_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 111-3 config surveillance\_vlan priority

### Description

This command is used to configure the surveillance VLAN priority which is associated with the surveillance VLAN traffic to distinguish the QoS of the surveillance traffic from the data traffic.

### Format

**config surveillance\_vlan priority <int 0-7>**

### Parameters

---

**<int 0-7>** - Enter the priority of the surveillance VLAN. The range is from 0 to 7. The default priority is 5.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To set the priority of the surveillance VLAN to be 6:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config surveillance_vlan priority 6
Command: config surveillance_vlan priority 6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 111-4 config surveillance\_vlan oui

### Description

This command is used to configure the user-defined surveillance traffic OUI. OUI is used by the Switch to identify the surveillance traffic packets. Apart from the pre-defined OUIs, the user can further create user-defined OUI if needed. A user-defined OUI cannot be the same as any of the pre-defined OUI.

### Format

**config surveillance\_vlan oui [add | delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {component\_type [vms | vms\_client | video\_encoder | network\_storage | other] description <desc 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**add** - Specifies to add a user-defined OUI of a surveillance device vendor.

---

**delete** - Specifies to remove a user-defined OUI of a surveillance device vendor.

---

**<macaddr>** - The user-defined OUI MAC address.

---

**<macmask>** - The user-defined OUI MAC address mask.

---

**component\_type** - (Optional) Specifies the surveillance components that could be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.

- vms** - Specifies the Video Manage Server (VMS) to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
- vms\_client** - Specifies the VMS client to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
- video\_encoder** - Specifies the video encoder to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
- network\_storage** - Specifies the network storage to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
- other** - Specifies other surveillance devices to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.

**description** - Specifies the description for the user-defined OUI.

**<desc 32>** - Enter the description.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a user-defined OUI of a surveillance device:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config surveillance_vlan oui add AA-BB-CC-DD-EF-FF FF-FF-FF-00-00-00 component_type other description abc
Command: config surveillance_vlan oui add AA-BB-CC-DD-EF-FF FF-FF-FF-00-00-00 component_type other description abc

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 111-5 config surveillance\_vlan ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the surveillance VLAN state on the specific ports.

### Format

**config surveillance\_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a list of ports to be configured.

---

**all** - Specifies all ports to be configured.

---

**state** - The state of the surveillance VLAN function on the specified ports.

**enable** - Specifies to enable surveillance VLAN function on the specified ports.

**disable** - Specifies to disable surveillance VLAN function on the specified ports.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure Surveillance VLAN to the enabled state on ports 4-6 of unit 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config surveillance_vlan ports 1:4-1:6 state enable
Command: config surveillance_vlan ports 1:4-1:6 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 111-6 config surveillance\_vlan aging\_time

### Description

This command is used to set the aging time of the surveillance VLAN. The aging time is used to remove a port from the surveillance VLAN if the port is an automatic surveillance VLAN member. When the last surveillance device stops sending traffic and the MAC address of this surveillance device is aged out, the surveillance VLAN aging timer will be started. The port will be removed from the surveillance VLAN after expiration of surveillance VLAN aging timer. If the surveillance traffic resumes during the aging time, the aging timer will be reset and stopped.

### Format

**config surveillance\_vlan aging\_time <min 1-65535>**

### Parameters

---

**<min 1-65535>** - Specifies the aging time. The range is from 1 to 65535 minutes. The default value is 720.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the aging time of the surveillance VLAN to 60 minutes:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config surveillance_vlan aging_time 60
Command: config surveillance_vlan aging_time 60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 111-7 config surveillance\_vlan log state

### Description

This command is used to configure the log state of the surveillance VLAN.

### Format

**config surveillance\_vlan log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the log state of the surveillance VLAN.

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable the log state of the surveillance VLAN.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the log state of the surveillance VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config surveillance_vlan log state enable
Command: config surveillance_vlan log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 111-8 show surveillance\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display the surveillance VLAN information.



## Format

**show surveillance\_vlan {[oui | ports {<portlist>} | device {ports <portlist>}}}**

## Parameters

---

**oui** - (Optional) The OUI information of the surveillance VLAN.

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

**device** - (Optional) The Surveillance devices that are learned through their OUI.

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the surveillance VLAN global information when surveillance VLAN is enabled:

```
GS-3120-24TC:admin#show surveillance_vlan
Command: show surveillance_vlan
```

```
Surveillance VLAN State : Enabled
VLAN ID                  : 2
VLAN Name                : v2
Priority                  : 6
Aging Time               : 60 minutes
Log State                 : Enabled
Member Ports             :
Dynamic Member Ports     :
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 112 Switch Port Commands

---

```
config ports [<portlist> | all] {medium_type [fiber | copper]} {speed [auto {capability_advertised
{10_half | 10_full | 100_half | 100_full | 1000_full}} | 10_half | 10_full | 100_half | 100_full |
1000_full {[master | slave]} | 10g_full] | auto_negotiation [restart_an | remote_fault_advertised
[disable | offline | link_fault | auto_negotiation_error]] | flow_control [enable | disable] | learning
[enable | disable] | state [enable | disable] | mdix [auto | normal | cross] | [description <desc 1-32>
| clear_description] | auto_speed_downgrade [enable | disable]}
show ports {<portlist>} {[description | err_disabled | auto_negotiation | details | media_type]}
```

---

## 112-1 config ports

### Description

This command is used to change switch port settings.

### Format

```
config ports [<portlist> | all] {medium_type [fiber | copper]} {speed [auto
{capability_advertised {10_half | 10_full | 100_half | 100_full | 1000_full}} | 10_half | 10_full |
100_half | 100_full | 1000_full {[master | slave]} | 10g_full] | auto_negotiation [restart_an |
remote_fault_advertised [disable | offline | link_fault | auto_negotiation_error]] |
flow_control [enable | disable] | learning [enable | disable] | state [enable | disable] | mdix
[auto | normal | cross] | [description <desc 1-32> | clear_description] |
auto_speed_downgrade [enable | disable]}
```

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies to set all ports in the system.

---

**medium\_type** - (Optional) Specifies the medium type when configuring ports that are combo ports.

**fiber** - Specifies the fiber port.

**copper** - Specifies the copper port.

---

**speed** - Specifies to set port speed for the specified ports.

**auto** - Specifies to set the port speed to auto-negotiation.

**capability\_advertised** - Specifies that the capability will be advertised.

**10\_half** - Specifies to set the port speed to 10Mbps half-duplex.

**10\_full** - Specifies to set the port speed to 10Mbps full-duplex.

**100\_half** - Specifies to set the port speed to 100Mbps half-duplex.

**100\_full** - Specifies to set the port speed to 100Mbps full-duplex.

**1000\_full** - Specifies to set the port speed to 1Gbps full-duplex. When setting the copper port's speed to 1Gbps full-duplex, users should specify the master and slave mode in the pair for 1000BASE-T. For fiber connections the master or slave setting need not be configured.

**10g\_full** - Specifies to set the port speed to 10Gbps full-duplex.

**master** - (Optional) Specifies to set to master.

**slave** - (Optional) Specifies to set to slave.

---

**auto\_negotiation** - Specifies that the auto-negotiation option will be configured.

---

---

**restart\_an** - Specifies to restart the auto-negotiation process.

**remote\_fault\_advertised** - Specifies that the remote fault advertisement option will be configured.

**disable** - Specifies to disable remote fault advertisement.

**offline** - Specifies that a local device may indicate Offline prior to powering off, running transmitter tests, or removing the local device from the active configuration. If it is set and detected offline, it will advertise at the next auto-negotiation. It interacted for 1000Mbps MAUs.

**link\_fault** - Specifies that if set and local device was detected, a Link\_Failure condition indicated by the loss of synchronization, will advertise at the next auto-negotiation. It interacted for 1000Mbps MAUs.

**auto\_negotiation\_error** - Specifies the resolution which precludes operation between a local device and link partner advertised at the next auto-negotiation. It interacted for 1000Mbps MAUs.

---

**flow\_control** - Turn on or turn off flow control on one or more ports by setting flow\_control to enable or disable. The default value is disable. **Note:** This feature will not work through switches that are stacked.

**enable** - Turn on flow control.

**disable** - Turn off flow control.

---

**learning** - Turn on or turn off MAC address learning on one or more ports. The default value is enable.

**enable** - Turn on MAC address learning.

**disable** - Turn off MAC address learning.

---

**state** - Enable or disable the state of the specified port. If the ports are in error-disabled status, configuring their state to enable will recover these ports from a disabled to an enabled state. The default value is enable.

**enable** - Enable the specified port(s).

**disable** - Disable the specified port(s).

---

**mdix** - Specifies the type of cabling. The default value is auto.

**auto** - Select auto for auto sensing of the optimal type of cabling.

**normal** - Select normal for normal cabling. If set to normal state, the port is in MDI mode and can be connected to a PC NIC using a straight-through cable or a port (in MDI mode) on another switch through a cross-over cable.

**cross** - Select cross for cross cabling. If set to cross state, the port is in MDIX mode, and can be connected to a port (in MDI mode) on another switch through a straight cable.

---

**description** - (Optional) Describe the port interface.

**<desc 1-32>** - Describe the port interface.

**clear\_description** - (Optional) Deletes the present description of the port interface.

---

**auto\_speed\_downgrade** - Specifies to enable or disable the option to automatically downgrade the advertised speed. This setting has no effect when the port is working in the forced mode.

**enable** - Specifies to enable the option to automatically downgrade the advertised speed.

**disable** - Specifies to disable the option to automatically downgrade the advertised speed.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the speed of ports 1 to 3 to be 10 Mbps, with full duplex, learning enabled, state enabled, and flow control enabled:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ports 1-3 speed 10_full state enable learning enable
flow_control enable
Command: config ports 1-3 speed 10_full state enable learning enable
flow_control enable

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 112-2 show ports

### Description

This command is used to display the current configurations of a range of ports.

### Format

**show ports** {<portlist>} [{description | err\_disabled | auto\_negotiation | details | media\_type}]

### Parameters

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.
<b>description</b> - (Optional) Specifies to display the port description.
<b>err_disabled</b> - (Optional) Specifies to display disabled information.
<b>auto_negotiation</b> - (Optional) Specifies to display detailed auto-negotiation information.
<b>details</b> - (Optional) Specifies to indicate if port detail information will be included in the display.
<b>media_type</b> - (Optional) Specifies to display the current port media type and SFP information.



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all ports will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the configuration of ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show ports 1:1-1:4
```

Port	State/ AutoSpeed	Settings	Connection	Address
	MDIX	Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Learning
	Downgrade			
1:1	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled Disabled
1:2	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled Enabled
1:3	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled Enabled
1:4	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled Enabled

```

CTRL+C  ESC  c  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh

```

To display the description information of ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ports 1-4 description
Command: show ports 1:1-1:4 description
```

Port	State/ MDIX	Settings Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Connection Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Address Learning	AutoSpeed Downgrade
1:1	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	Disabled
Description:					
1:2	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	Enabled
Description:					
1:3	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	Enabled
Description:					
1:4	Enabled Auto	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	Enabled
Description:					

**CTRL+C** **ESC** **q** Quit **SPACE** **n** Next Page **p** Previous Page **r** Refresh



**Note:** Connection status has the following situations: Link Down, Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl (link up), and Err-Disabled.

To display port error-disabled information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show ports err_disabled
Command: show ports err_disabled
```

Port	Port State	Connection Status	Reason
1	Enabled	Err-Disabled	Storm control
Description: port1.			
8	Enabled	Err-Disabled	Storm control
Description: port8.			

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

# Chapter 113 System Severity Commands

---

```
config system_severity [trap | log | all] [emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice |
information | debug | <level 0-7>]
show system_severity
```

---

## 113-1 config system\_severity

### Description

This command is used to configure severity level control for the system.

### Format

```
config system_severity [trap | log | all] [emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice |
information | debug | <level 0-7>]
```

### Parameters

---

**trap** - Configure severity level control for a trap.

**log** - Configure severity level control for a log.

**all** - Configure severity level control for a trap and a log.

**emergency** - Specifies to configure the severity level for emergency messages.

**alert** - Specifies to configure the severity level for alert messages.

**critical** - Specifies to configure the severity level for critical messages.

**error** - Specifies to configure the severity level for error messages.

**warning** - Specifies to configure the severity level for warning messages.

**notice** - Specifies to configure the severity level for notice messages.

**informational** - Specifies to configure the severity level for informational messages.

**debug** - Specifies to configure the severity level for debug messages.

**<level 0-7>** - Enter to configure a severity level between 0 and 7.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To configure severity level control for information level for a trap:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config system_severity trap information
Command: config system_severity trap information

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 113-2 show system\_severity

### **Description**

This command is used to show the severity level control for a system.

### **Format**

**show system\_severity**

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Restrictions**

None.

### **Example**

To show the severity level control for a system:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show system_severity
Command: show system_severity

System Severity Trap : warning
System Severity Log  : information

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 114 Tech Support Commands

---

**show tech\_support****upload tech\_support\_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path\_filename 64>**

---

114-1 show tech\_support

## Description

This command is used to display technical support information. It is especially useful for technical support personnel that need to view the overall device operation information.

## Format

**show tech\_support**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.



**Note:** The switch may become inaccessible when dumping the technical support data.



**Note:** The management session may time out if dumping technical support data takes longer than the configured session timeout period. It is strongly recommended to set the serial port timeout to never to disable the auto disconnection of the console session.

## Example

To display technical support information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show tech_support
Command: show tech_support

#-----
#
#           DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
#           Technical Support Information
#
#           Firmware: Build 3.00.004
#           Copyright(C) 2013 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
```



```
#-----
*****      Basic System Information      *****

[SYS 2000-1-24 03:05:29]

Boot Time           : 24 Jan 2000  03:01:12
RTC Time            : 2000/01/24 03:05:29
Boot PROM Version   : Build 1.00.016
Firmware Version    : Build 3.00.004
Hardware Version    : A1
Serial number       : QT3Z567890123
MAC Address         : 5C-D9-98-11-22-33

[STACKING 2000-1-24 03:05:29]

#Topology Information

Stable Topology:

My Box ID : 1           Role           : Master
Box Cnt   : 1           Topology Type : Duplex Chain

Unit  Prio-           Device Runtime   Stacking
ID    rity  Role           MAC             Type            option version  version
-----
□ 1    32 32 Master    5C-D9-98-11-22-33 DGS-3620-28PC 0x0002 3.00.004 2.0.1
```

## 114-2 upload tech\_support\_toTFTP

### Description

This command is used to upload technical support information to a TFTP server. This command can be interrupted by Ctrl – C or ESC when it is executing.

### Format

**upload tech\_support\_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path\_filename 64>**

## Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the file name of the technical support information file sent to the TFTP server. The maximum size of the file name is 64 characters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To upload technical support information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload tech_support_toTFTP 10.0.0.66 tech_suppport.txt
Command: upload tech_support_toTFTP 10.0.0.66 tech_suppport.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload techsupport file..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 115 Time and SNTP Commands

<b>config sntp</b> {primary <ipaddr>   secondary <ipaddr>   poll-interval <int 30-99999>} (1)
<b>config sntp ipv6server</b> {primary <ipv6addr>   secondary <ipv6addr>} (1)
<b>show sntp</b>
<b>enable sntp</b>
<b>disable sntp</b>
<b>config time</b> <date ddmthyyyy> <time hh:mm:ss>
<b>config time zone</b> {operator [+   -]   hour <gmt_hour 0-13>   min <minute 0-59>} (3)
<b>config dst</b> [disable   repeating {s_week <start_week 1-4,last>   s_day <start_day sun-sat>   s_mth <start_mth 1-12>   s_time <start_time hh:mm>   e_week <end_week 1-4, last>   e_day <end_day sun-sat>   e_mth <end_mth 1-12>   e_time <end_time hh:mm>   offset [30   60   90   120]} (9)   annual {s_date <start_date 1-31>   s_mth <start_mth 1-12>   s_time <start_time hh:mm>   e_date <end_date 1-31>   e_mth <end_mth 1-12>   e_time <end_time hh:mm>   offset [30   60   90   120]} (7)]
<b>show time</b>

## 115-1 config sntp

### Description

This command is used to change SNTP configurations.

### Format

**config sntp** {primary <ipaddr> | secondary <ipaddr> | poll-interval <int 30-99999>} (1)

### Parameters

<b>primary</b> - (Optional) Specifies the SNTP primary server IP address. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the SNTP primary server IP address.
<b>secondary</b> - (Optional) Specifies the SNTP secondary server IP address. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the SNTP secondary server IP address.
<b>poll-interval</b> - (Optional) Specifies the polling interval range. <b>&lt;int 30-99999&gt;</b> - Enter the polling interval range between 30 and 99999 seconds.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure SNTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 30
Command: config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 30
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-2 config sntp ipv6server

### Description

This command is used to configure the SNTP IPv6 server information.

### Format

```
config sntp ipv6server {primary <ipv6addr> | secondary <ipv6addr> }(1)
```

### Parameters

---

**primary** - SNTP primary IPv6 server address.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the Primary SNTP IPv6 server.

---

**secondary** - SNTP secondary IPv6 server address.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the Secondary SNTP IPv6 server.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure SNTP (primary IPv6 server: 1000::1, secondary IPv6 server: 1000::2):

```
DES-3620-28PC:admin#config sntp ipv6server primary 1000::1 secondary 1000::2
```

```
Command: config sntp ipv6server primary 1000::1 secondary 1000::2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-3 show sntp

### Description

This command is used to display the current SNTP time source and configuration.

### Format

```
show sntp
```

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show SNTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show sntp
Command: show sntp

Current Time Source      : System Clock
SNTP Status              : Disabled
IPv4 Primary SNTP Server : None
IPv4 Secondary SNTP Server: None
IPv6 Primary SNTP Server : None
IPv6 Secondary SNTP Server: None
SNTP Poll Interval      : 720 sec

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-4 enable sntp

### Description

This command is used to turn on SNTP support.

### Format

**enable sntp**

### Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable SNTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable sntp
Command: enable sntp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-5 disable sntp

### Description

This command is used to turn off SNTP support.

### Format

**disable sntp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable SNTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable sntp
Command: disable sntp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-6 config time

### Description

This command is used to change the time settings.

### Format

**config time <date ddmthyyy> <time hh:mm:ss>**

### Parameters

---

**<date ddmthyyy>** - Enter the system clock date.

---

**<time hh:mm:ss>** - Enter the system clock time.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure time:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config time 30jun2003 16:30:30
Command: config time 30jun2003 16:30:30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-7 config time\_zone

### Description

This command is used to change time zone settings.

### Format

**config time\_zone {operator [+ | -] | hour <gmt\_hour 0-13> | min <minute 0-59>} (3)**

### Parameters

---

**operator** - Specifies the operator of the time zone.

+ - Positive.

-- Negative.

---

**hour** - Specifies the hour of the time zone.

**<gmt\_hour 0-13>** - Enter the hour of the time zone between 0 and 13.

---

**min** - Specifies the minute of the time zone.

**<minute 0-59>** - Enter the minute of the time zone between 0 and 59.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the time zone:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config time_zone operator + hour 2 min 30
Command: config time_zone operator + hour 2 min 30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 115-8 config dst

### Description

This command is used to change Daylight Saving Time settings.

### Format

**config dst [disable | repeating {s\_week <start\_week 1-4,last> | s\_day <start\_day sun-sat> | s\_mth <start\_mth 1-12> | s\_time <start\_time hh:mm> | e\_week <end\_week 1-4, last> | e\_day <end\_day sun-sat> | e\_mth <end\_mth 1-12> | e\_time <end\_time hh:mm> | offset [30 | 60 | 90**

| 120]} (9) | annual {s\_date <start\_date 1-31> | s\_mth <start\_mth 1-12> | s\_time <start\_time hh:mm> | e\_date <end\_date 1-31> | e\_mth <end\_mth 1-12> | e\_time <end\_time hh:mm> | offset [30 | 60 | 90 | 120]} (7) ]

## Parameters

<b>disable</b>	- Disable the DST of the switch.
<b>repeating</b>	- Set the DST to repeating mode.
<b>s_week</b>	- Configure the start week number of DST.
<b>&lt;start_week 1-4,last&gt;</b>	- Configure the start week number of DST. The values are 1 to 4.
<b>s_day</b>	- Configure the start day number of DST.
<b>&lt;start_day sun-sat&gt;</b>	- Configure the start day number of DST. The values are sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri and sat.
<b>s_mth</b>	- Configure the start month number of DST.
<b>&lt;start_mth 1-12&gt;</b>	- Configure the start month number of DST. The values are 1 to 12.
<b>s_time</b>	- Configure the start time of DST.
<b>&lt;start_time hh:mm&gt;</b>	- Configure the start time in hh:mm of DST.
<b>e_week</b>	- Configure the end week number of DST.
<b>&lt;end_week 1-4,last&gt;</b>	- Configure the end week number of DST. The values are 1 to 4.
<b>e_day</b>	- Configure the end day number of DST.
<b>&lt;end_day sun-sat&gt;</b>	- Configure the end day number of DST. The values are sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri and sat.
<b>e_mth</b>	- (Optional) Configure the end month number of DST.
<b>&lt;end_mth 1-12&gt;</b>	- Configure the end month number of DST. The values are 1 to 12.
<b>e_time</b>	- Configure the end time of DST.
<b>&lt;end_time hh:mm&gt;</b>	- Configure the end time in hh:mm of DST.
<b>offset</b>	- Specifies the number of minutes to add or to subtract during summertime. The range of offsets are 30, 60, 90, and 120. The default value is 60.
<b>30</b>	- Specifies 30 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>60</b>	- Specifies 60 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>90</b>	- Specifies 90 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>120</b>	- Specifies 120 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>annual</b>	- Set the DST to annual mode.
<b>s_date</b>	- Configure the start date number of DST.
<b>&lt;start_date 1-31&gt;</b>	- Configure the start date number of DST. The values are 1 to 31.
<b>s_mth</b>	- Configure the start month number of DST.
<b>&lt;start_mth 1-12&gt;</b>	- Configure the start month number of DST. The values are 1 to 12.
<b>s_time</b>	- Configure the start time of DST.
<b>&lt;start_time hh:mm&gt;</b>	- Configure the start time in hh:mm of DST.
<b>e_date</b>	- Configure the end date number of DST.
<b>&lt;end_date 1-31&gt;</b>	- Configure the end date number of DST. The values are 1 to 31.
<b>e_mth</b>	- Configure the end month number of DST.
<b>&lt;end_mth 1-12&gt;</b>	- Configure the end month number of DST. The values are 1 to 12.
<b>e_time</b>	- Configure the end time of DST.
<b>&lt;end_time hh:mm&gt;</b>	- Configure the end time in hh:mm of DST.
<b>offset</b>	- Specifies the number of minutes to add or to subtract during summertime. The range of offsets are 30, 60, 90, and 120. The default value is 60.
<b>30</b>	- Specifies 30 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>60</b>	- Specifies 60 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>90</b>	- Specifies 90 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.
<b>120</b>	- Specifies 120 minutes to add or to subtract during summertime.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## Example

To configure time:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config dst repeating s_week 2 s_day tue s_mth 4 s_time
15:00 e_week 2 e_day wed e_mth 10 e_time 15:30 offset 30
Command: config dst repeating s_week 2 s_day tue s_mth 4 s_time 15:00 e_week 2
e_day wed e_mth 10 e_time 15:30 offset 30

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

115-9 show time

## Description

This command is used to display current time states.

## Format

**show time**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show time:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show time
Command: show time

Current Time Source : System Clock
Boot Time          : 8 Jan 2000 21:44:33
Current Time       : 9 Jan 2000 03:25:17
Time Zone          : GMT +00:00
Daylight Saving Time : Disabled
Offset In Minutes: 60
    Repeating From  : Apr 1st Sun 00:00
                  To   : Oct last Sun 00:00
    Annual   From   : 29 Apr 00:00
                  To   : 12 Oct 00:00
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 116 Traffic Segmentation Commands

---

```
config traffic_segmentation [<portlist> | all] forward_list [null | all | <portlist>]
show traffic_segmentation {<portlist>}
```

---

## 116-1 config traffic\_segmentation

### Description

This command is used to configure traffic segmentation.

### Format

```
config traffic_segmentation [<portlist> | all] forward_list [null | all | <portlist>]
```

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

**all** - Specifies all ports.

---

**forward\_list** - Specifies a range of port forwarding domains.

**null** - Specifies the range of the port forwarding domain is null.

**all** - Specifies all ports.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure traffic segmentation:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config traffic_segmentation 1-6 forward_list 7-8
Command: config traffic_segmentation 1-6 forward_list 7-8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 116-2 show traffic\_segmentation

### Description

This command is used to display the traffic segmentation table.

## Format

**show traffic\_segmentation {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current traffic segmentation tables.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the traffic segmentation table for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show traffic_segmentation 1-3
Command: show traffic_segmentation 1:1-1:3

Traffic Segmentation Table

Port      Forward Portlist
-----  -
1:1       1:1-1:28
1:2       1:1-1:28
1:3       1:1-1:28

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 117 UDP Helper Commands

```
enable udp_helper
disable udp_helper
config udp_helper add ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
config udp_helper delete ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
config udp_helper udp_port add [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds |
    <port_number 0-65535>]
config udp_helper udp_port delete [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds |
    <port_number 0-65535>]
show udp_helper {[udp_port | ipif <ipif_name 12>]}
```

## 117-1 enable udp\_helper

### Description

This command is used to enable the UDP Helper function on the Switch.

### Format

```
enable udp_helper
```

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the UDP Helper function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable udp_helper
Command: enable udp_helper

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 117-2 disable udp\_helper

### Description

This command is used to disable the UDP Helper function on the Switch.

## Format

**disable udp\_helper**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the UDP Helper function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable udp_helper
Command: disable udp_helper

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 117-3 config udp\_helper add ipif

### Description

This command is used to add a UDP Helper server address for specific interface of Switch.

### Format

**config udp\_helper add ipif <ipif\_name 12> <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the name of the IP interface that receives the UDP broadcast.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the UDP Helper server IP address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To add a server address for System interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config udp_helper add ipif System 20.0.0.90
Command: config udp_helper add ipif System 20.0.0.90

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 117-4 config udp\_helper delete ipif

### Description

This command is used to delete a UDP Helper server address for specific interface of Switch.

### Format

**config udp\_helper delete ipif <ipif\_name 12> <ipaddr>**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the name of the IP interface that receives the UDP broadcast.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the UDP Helper server IP address here.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete a server address for System interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config udp_helper delete ipif System 20.0.0.90
Command: config udp_helper delete ipif System 20.0.0.90

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 117-5 config udp\_helper udp\_port add

### Description

This command is used to add a UDP port for the UDP Helper function on the Switch.

### Format

**config udp\_helper udp\_port add [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds | <port\_number 0-65535>]**

## Parameters

---

<b>time</b>	- Specifies the Time service. The UDP port number is 37.
<b>tacacs</b>	- Specifies the Terminal Access Controller Access Control System service. The UDP port number is 49.
<b>dns</b>	- Specifies the Domain Naming System service. The UDP port number is 53.
<b>tftp</b>	- Specifies the Trivial File Transfer Protocol service. The UDP port number is 69.
<b>netbios-ns</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS Name Server service. The UDP port number is 137.
<b>netbios-ds</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS Datagram Server service. The UDP port number is 138.
<b>&lt;port_number 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter any UDP ports used for services not listed. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add a UDP port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config udp_helper udp_port add 55
Command: config udp_helper udp_port add 55

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 117-6 config udp\_helper udp\_port delete

### Description

This command is used to delete a UDP port for the UDP Helper function on the Switch.

### Format

```
config udp_helper udp_port delete [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds |
<port_number 0-65535>]
```

## Parameters

---

<b>time</b>	- Specifies the Time service. The UDP port number is 37.
<b>tacacs</b>	- Specifies the Terminal Access Controller Access Control System service. The UDP port number is 49.
<b>dns</b>	- Specifies the Domain Naming System service. The UDP port number is 53.
<b>tftp</b>	- Specifies the Trivial File Transfer Protocol service. The UDP port number is 69.
<b>netbios-ns</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS Name Server service. The UDP port number is 137.
<b>netbios-ds</b>	- Specifies the NetBIOS Datagram Server service. The UDP port number is 138.
<b>&lt;port_number 0-65535&gt;</b>	- Enter any UDP ports used for services not listed. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a UDP port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config udp_helper udp_port delete 55
Command: config udp_helper udp_port delete 55

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 117-7 show udp\_helper

### Description

This command is used to display the current UDP Helper configuration on the Switch.

### Format

**show udp\_helper** {[udp\_port | ipif <ipif\_name 12>]}

### Parameters

---

**udp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the UDP port configured for the UDP Helper.  
**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the IP interface name to be displayed.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the current UDP Helper configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show udp_helper
Command: show udp_helper

UDP Helper Status   : Enabled

Application          UDP Port
-----
User Appl            55

Interface            Server
-----
System                20.0.0.90

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the current UDP Helper all configured ports:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show udp_helper udp_port
Command: show udp_helper udp_port

UDP Helper Status   : Enabled

Application          UDP Port
-----
User Appl            55

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To display the current UDP Helper for System interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show udp_helper ipif System
Command: show udp_helper ipif System

UDP Helper Status   : Enabled

Interface           Server
-----
System              20.0.0.90

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 118 Unicast Reverse Path Forwarding (URPF) Commands

---

```

config ip urpf ports [<portlist> | all] mode [loose | strict] {default_route_check state [enable |
  disable]}
enable ip urpf
disable ip urpf
show ip urpf {ports <portlist>}
delete ip urpf ports [<portlist> | all]

```

---

## 118-1 config ip urpf ports

### Description

This command is used to add URPF checking on one or more ports. URPF helps to mitigate problems caused by the introduction of malformed or forged IP source addresses into a network by discarding IP packets that lack a verifiable IP source address.

### Format

```

config ip urpf ports [<portlist> | all] mode [loose | strict] {default_route_check state [enable
  | disable]}

```

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.  
**all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

---

**mode** - Specifies the URPF checking mode.  
**loose** - Specifies that it will merely verify whether the source IP address is present in the routing table.  
**strict** - Specifies to perform checks to ensure that the SIP address is present in the routing table and the incoming Layer 3 interface matches the SIP's Layer 3 interface in the routing table.

---

**default\_route\_check** - (Optional) Specifies to perform a URPF check on the default route in the routing table.  
**state** - Specifies that default route checking state.  
**enable** - Specifies that if the source IP address of the incoming packet only matches the default route, the packet will be dropped.  
**disable** - Specifies that if the source IP address of the incoming packet only matches the default route, the packet will be passed.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add URPF checking on ports 1-8 with strict mode and enable the default route check option:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config ip urpf ports 1:1-1:8 mode strict
default_route_check state enable
Command: config ip urpf ports 1:1-1:8 mode strict default_route_check state
enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 118-2 enable ip urpf

### Description

This command is used to enable the IP URPF feature.



**Note:** When enabled, the hardware routing table needs to be searched using SIP first and then using DIP. This is achieved by splitting the table into two halves so that the size of IP routing table will be reduced by half. This command will not take effect until the configuration was saved and the switch was rebooted.

### Format

**enable ip urpf**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the URPF global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable ip urpf
Command: enable ip urpf

Save and reboot are required to make the new setting effective.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 118-3 disable ip urpf

### Description

This command is used to disable the IP URPF feature. When disabled, the hardware routing table needs not to be searched using SIP any more. So the whole hardware routing table can be used by IP routes.



**Note:** This command will not take effect until the configuration was saved and the Switch was rebooted.

### Format

**disable ip urpf**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the URPF global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable ip urpf
Command: disable ip urpf

Save and reboot are required to make the new setting effective.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 118-4 show ip urpf

### Description

This command is used to display current settings of URPF.

### Format

**show ip urpf {ports <portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this display.

**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this display.

---

If no ports were specified, all the ports' information will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the URPF settings of all the ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show ip urpf
Command: show ip urpf

URPF Global State      : Disabled

Port   Mode      Default Route Check   Port   Mode      Default Route Check
-----
1:1    Strict    Enabled                1:2    Strict    Enabled
1:3    Strict    Enabled                1:4    Strict    Enabled
1:5    Strict    Enabled                1:6    Strict    Enabled
1:7    Strict    Enabled                1:8    Strict    Enabled
1:9    Disabled  Disabled              1:10   Disabled  Disabled
1:11   Disabled  Disabled              1:12   Disabled  Disabled
1:13   Disabled  Disabled              1:14   Disabled  Disabled
1:15   Disabled  Disabled              1:16   Disabled  Disabled
1:17   Disabled  Disabled              1:18   Disabled  Disabled
1:19   Disabled  Disabled              1:20   Disabled  Disabled
1:21   Disabled  Disabled              1:22   Disabled  Disabled
1:23   Disabled  Disabled              1:24   Disabled  Disabled
1:25   Disabled  Disabled              1:26   Disabled  Disabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 118-5 delete ip urpf ports

### Description

This command is used to remove URPF checking from one or more ports. After URPF checking was removed from one port, its mode and default route checking option will be restored to the default value.

### Format

**delete ip urpf ports [<portlist> | all]**

### Parameters

- 
- ports** - Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.
  - <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.
  - all** - Specifies that all the ports will be used for this configuration.
- 

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## **Example**

To remove URPF checking from all ports.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete ip urpf ports all
```

```
Command: delete ip urpf ports all
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 119 Utility Commands

<b>download</b> [firmware_fromTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id>   all]} {dest_file <pathname>} {boot_up}   cfg_fromTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id>   all]} {[increment   dest_file <pathname>}]
<b>download cfg_fromRCP</b> [(username <username>) {<ipaddr>} src_file <path_filename 64>   rcp: <string 128>] {[unit <unit_id 1-12>   all]} {dest_file <pathname>}
<b>download firmware_fromRCP</b> [(username <username>) {<ipaddr>} src_file <path_filename 64>   rcp: <string 128>] {[unit <unit_id 1-12>   all]} {dest_file <pathname>} {boot_up}
<b>upload</b> [cfg_toTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]   log_toTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64>   attack_log_toTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>}   firmware_toTFTP [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>}]
<b>upload attack_log_toRCP</b> [(username <username>) {<ipaddr>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   rcp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id 1-12>}
<b>upload cfg_toRCP</b> [(username <username>) {<ipaddr>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   rcp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id 1-12>} {src_file <pathname>} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]
<b>upload firmware_toRCP</b> [(username <username>) {<ipaddr>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   rcp: <string 128>] {unit <unit_id 1-12>} {src_file <pathname>}
<b>upload log_toRCP</b> [(username <username>) {<ipaddr>} dest_file <path_filename 64>   rcp: <string 128>]
<b>config firmware image</b> {unit <unit_id>} <pathname> boot_up
<b>config configuration</b> {unit <unit_id>} <pathname> [boot_up   active]
<b>show config</b> [effective   modified   current_config   boot_up   file <pathname>] {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include   exclude   begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]
<b>show boot file</b>
<b>config rcp server</b> {ipaddress <ipaddr>   username <username>}
<b>config rcp server clear</b> [ipaddr   username   both]
<b>show rcp server</b>
<b>ping</b> [<ipaddr>   <domain_name 255>] {times <value 1-255>   timeout <sec 1-99>   source_ip <ipaddr>}
<b>ping6</b> [<ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] {times <value 1-255>   size <value 1-6000>   timeout <sec 1-99>   source_ip <ipv6addr>}
<b>traceroute</b> [<ipaddr>   <domain_name 255>] {ttl <value 1-60>   port <value 30000-64900>   timeout <sec 1-65535>   probe <value 1-9>}
<b>traceroute6</b> [<ipv6addr>   <domain_name 255>] {ttl <value 1-60>   port <value 30000-64900>   timeout <sec 1-65535>   probe <value 1-9>}
<b>telnet</b> [<ipaddr>   <domain_name 255>   <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <value 1-65535>}
<b>enable broadcast ping reply</b>
<b>disable broadcast ping reply</b>
<b>show broadcast ping reply</b>
<b>config telnet source_ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>}   none]
<b>show telnet source_ipif</b>
<b>config tftp source_ipif</b> [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>}   none]

---

**show tftp source\_ipif**

---

119-1 download

**Description**

This command is used to download a new firmware or a switch configuration file.

**Format**

```
download [firmware_fromTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] src_file
<path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id> | all]} {dest_file <pathname>} {boot_up} | cfg_fromTFTP
[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id> |
all]} {[increment | dest_file <pathname>}]
```

**Parameters**

---

**firmware\_fromTFTP** - Download and install new firmware on the switch from a TFTP server.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

**<domain\_name 255>** - Specifies the domain name of the TFTP server. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**src\_file** - Specifies the path name and file name of the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path. The maximum length is 64 characters.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name and file name of the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path. The maximum length is 64 characters.

---

**unit** - Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

**all** - Specifies that all the units in the stacking system will be used.

---

**dest\_file** - (Optional) Specifies an absolute path name on the device file system. If path name is not specified, it overwrites the bootup image on the Switch.

**<pathname>** - Enter an absolute path name on the device file system.

---

**boot\_up** - (Optional) Specifies as boot up file.

---

**cfg\_fromTFTP** - Download and install new configuration file on the switch from a TFTP server.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

**<domain\_name 255>** - Specifies the domain name of the TFTP server. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**src\_file** - Specifies the path name and file name of the FTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path. The maximum length is 64 characters.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name and file name of the FTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path. The maximum length is 64 characters.

---

**unit** - Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

**all** - Specifies that all the units in the stacking system will be used.

---

**increment** - If increment is specified, then the existing configuration will not be cleared before applying of the new configuration. If it is not specified, then the existing configuration will be cleared before applying of the new configuration.

---

**dest\_file** - (Optional) Specifies an absolute path name on the device. If path name is not specified, it refers to the boot up configuration file.

**<pathname>** - Enter an absolute path name on the device.

---



## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To download runtime firmware from a TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download firmware_fromTFTP 10.0.0.66 src_file dgs-3620.had
dest_file runtime.had
Command: download firmware_fromTFTP 10.0.0.66 src_file dgs-3620.had dest_file
runtime.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download firmware..... Done. Do not power off!
Please wait, programming flash..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-2 download cfg\_fromRCP

### Description

This command is used to download a configuration file from a Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) server.

### Format

**download cfg\_fromRCP** [{username <username>} {<ipaddr>} src\_file <path\_filename 64> | rcp: <string 128>] [{unit <unit\_id 1-12> | all}] {dest\_file <pathname>}

### Parameters

<b>username</b> - (Optional) Specifies the remote user name on the RCP server. <b>&lt;username&gt;</b> - Enter the remote user name on the RCP server.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the RCP server.
<b>src_file</b> - Specifies the path and file name of the switch configuration file on the RCP server. The maximum length is 64. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the path and file name of the switch configuration file on the RCP server. The maximum length is 64.
<b>rcp:</b> - Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user_name@10.1.1.1/home/user_name/desxxxx.had; Example for relative path: user_name@10.1.1.1./desxxxx.had. Note: No spaces in the whole <string>. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user_name@10.1.1.1/home/user_name/desxxxx.had; Example for relative path: user_name@10.1.1.1./desxxxx.had. Example for omitted user name in RCP string: 10.1.1.1./desxxxx.had. Note: No spaces in the whole <string>.
<b>unit</b> - Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit. <b>&lt;unit_id 1-12&gt;</b> - Enter the unit ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.
<b>all</b> - Specifies that all the units in the stacking system will be used.
<b>dest_file</b> - (Optional) Specifies the path and file name of the destination file on the device. <b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the path and file name of the destination file.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To download a configuration file from an RCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download cfg_fromRCP username rcp_user 172.18.212.106
src_file /home/DGS-3620.cfg
Command: download cfg_fromRCP username rcp_user 172.18.212.106 src_file
/home/DGS-3620.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-3 download firmware\_fromRCP

### Description

This command is used to download a firmware file from a Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) server..

### Format

**download firmware\_fromRCP** [**{username <username>}** **{<ipaddr>}** **src\_file <path\_filename 64>** | **rcp: <string 128>** **{[unit <unit\_id 1-12> | all]}** **{dest\_file <pathname>}** **{boot\_up}**

### Parameters

<b>username</b> - (Optional) Specifies the remote user name on the RCP server. <b>&lt;username&gt;</b> - Enter the remote user name on the RCP server.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the RCP server.
<b>src_file</b> - Specifies the path name on the RCP server or local. Note: If a user specifies the relative file path, the path search strategy depends on the server system. <b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b> - Enter the path name on the RCP server or local. Note: If a user specifies the relative file path, the path search strategy depends on the server system.
<b>rcp:</b> - Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user_name@10.1.1.1/home/user_name/desxxx.had; Example for relative path: user_name@10.1.1.1./desxxx.had; Example for omitted user name in RCP string: 10.1.1.1./desxxx.had. Note: No spaces are allowed in the <string>. <b>&lt;string 128&gt;</b> - Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user_name@10.1.1.1/home/user_name/desxxx.had; Example for relative path: user_name@10.1.1.1./desxxx.had; Example for omitted user name in RCP string: 10.1.1.1./desxxx.had. Note: No spaces are allowed in the <string>.
<b>unit</b> - Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit. <b>&lt;unit_id 1-12&gt;</b> - Enter the unit ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12. <b>all</b> - Specifies that all the units in the stacking system will be used.
<b>dest_file</b> - (Optional) Specifies the path and file name of the destination file on the device. <b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b> - Enter the path and file name of the destination file.
<b>boot_up</b> - Specifies it as a boot up file.

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To download firmware from an RCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#download firmware_fromRCP username rcp_user 10.90.90.90
src_file /home/DGS-3620.had
Command: download firmware_fromRCP username rcp_user 10.90.90.90 src_file
/home/DGS-3620.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download firmware..... Done. Do not power off !!
Please wait, programming flash..... Done.
Saving current settings to NV-RAM..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-4 upload

### Description

This command is used to upload a firmware or a configuration file from device to TFTP server.

### Format

```
upload [cfg_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename
64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80>
{<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80>
{<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80>
{<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}] | log_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> |
<domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> | attack_log_toTFTP [<ipaddr> |
<ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>} |
firmware_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename
64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>}]
```

### Parameters

---

<b>cfg_toTFTP</b>	- Used to upload a configuration file from a device to a TFTP server.
<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
<b>&lt;ipv6addr&gt;</b>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.
<b>&lt;domain_name 255&gt;</b>	- Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

<b>dest_file</b>	- Specifies the path name on the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name
<b>&lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b>	- Enter the location of the switch configuration file on the TFTP server. This file will be replaced by the uploaded file from the switch. The maximum length is 64 characters.

---

<b>unit</b>	- (Optional) Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<b>&lt;unit_id&gt;</b>	- Enter the unit ID used here.

---

<b>src_file</b>	- (Optional) Specifies an absolute path name on the device file system. If a path name is not specified, it refers to the boot up configuration file.
<b>&lt;pathname&gt;</b>	- Enter the location of the switch configuration file on device.

---

<b>include</b>	- (Optional) Includes lines that contain the specified filter string.
<b>exclude</b>	- (Optional) Excludes lines that contain the specified filter string.

---

---

**begin** - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.  
**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the quotation mark character. The filter string is case sensitive.  
**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol.  
**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol.

---

**log\_toTFTP** - Used to upload a log file from the device to a TFTP server.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.  
**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**dest\_file** - Specifies the path name if the TFTP server.  
**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name on the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name.

---

**attack\_log\_toTFTP** - Used to upload the attack log to a TFTP server.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.  
**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**dest\_file** - Specifies the path name if the TFTP server.  
**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name on the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name.

---

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

---

**firmware\_toTFTP** - Used to upload firmware from the device to a TFTP server.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.  
**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

---

**dest\_file** - Specifies the path name if the TFTP server.  
**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name if the TFTP server.

---

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.  
**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

---

**src\_file** - (Optional) Specifies an absolute path name on the device file system. If the path name is not specified, it refers to the boot up image.  
**<pathname>** - Enter an absolute path name on the device file system. If the path name is not specified, it refers to the boot up image.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator level users can issue this command.

## Example

To upload firmware from a file system device to a TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload firmware_toTFTP 10.1.1.1 dest_file D:\firmware.had
src_file 3.00.004.had
Command: upload firmware_toTFTP 10.1.1.1 dest_file D:\firmware.had src_file
3.00.004.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload firmware..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To upload the current configuration file to a TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload cfg_toTFTP 10.48.74.121 dest_file c:\cfg\DGS-3620.cfg
Command: upload cfg_toTFTP 10.48.74.121 dest_file c:\cfg\DGS-3620.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload configuration..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To upload all logs to a TFTP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload log_toTFTP 10.48.74.121 dest_file c:\log\DGS-3620.log
Command: upload log_toTFTP 10.48.74.121 dest_file c:\log\DGS-3620.log

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload log..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To upload a dangerous log:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload attack_log_toTFTP 10.48.74.121 dest_file c:\alert.txt
Command: upload attack_log_toTFTP 10.48.74.121 dest_file c:\alert.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload attack log..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-5 upload attack\_log\_toRCP

### Description

This command is used to upload the attack log file from the device to an RCP server.

**Note:** If a user specifies the relative file path, the path search strategy will depend on the server system. For some systems, it will search the current user working directory first, and then search the environment paths.

### Format

```
upload attack_log_toRCP [{username <username>} {<ipaddr>} dest_file <path_filename 64> | rcp: <string 128>} {unit <unit_id 1-12>}
```

### Parameters

---

**username** - (Optional) The remote user name on the RCP Server.  
**<username>** - Enter the remote username used here.

---

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.

---

**dest\_file** – Specifies the destination file used.

**<path\_filename 64>** - The pathname specifies the pathname on the RCP server or local device.

---

**rcp:** - Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for FULL path: user\_name@10.1.1.1/home/user\_name/desxxxx.had. Example for relative path: user\_name@10.1.1.1./desxxxx.had. Note: Do not use any blank spaces in the <string>.

**<string 128>** - Enter the RCP string here.

---

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id 1-12>** - Enter the unit ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To upload the attack log from the device to an RCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# upload attack_log_toRCP username rcp_user 172.18.212.104
dest_file /home/DGS-3620.log unit 2
Command: upload attack_log_toRCP username rcp_user 172.18.212.104 dest_file
/home/DGS-3620.log unit 2

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload Attack log..... Done.
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-6 upload cfg\_toRCP

### Description

This command is used to upload a configuration file from the device to a Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) server.

### Format

```
upload cfg_toRCP [{username <username>} {<ipaddr>} dest_file <path_filename 64> | rcp:
<string 128>} {unit <unit_id 1-12>} {src_file <pathname>} {[include | exclude | begin]
<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin]
<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin]
<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]}
```

### Parameters

---

**username** - (Optional) Specifies the remote user name on the RCP server.

**<username>** - Enter the remote user name on the RCP server.

---

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the RCP server.

---

**dest\_file** - Specifies the path name on the RCP server. Note: If a user specifies the relative file path, the path search strategy will depend on the server system. For some systems, the current user working directory will be searched first, followed by the environment paths.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name on the RCP server or local RCP client.

---

**rcp** - Specifies the path on the RCP server or local RCP client. Note: If a user specifies the relative file path, the path search strategy will depend on the server system. For some systems, the current user working directory will be searched first, followed by the environment paths.

**<string 128>** - Enter the path on the RCP server or local RCP client.

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id 1-12>** - Enter the unit ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

**src\_file** - (Optional) Specifies the path name of the source file.

**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of the source file. Note that if no path name is specified, only the current device configuration will be uploaded.

**include** - (Optional) Includes lines that contain the specified filter string.

**exclude** - (Optional) Excludes lines that contain the specified filter string.

**begin** - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the quotation mark character. The filter string is case sensitive.

**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol.

**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To upload the current configuration from the device to an RCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload cfg_toRCP username rcp_user 10.48.74.121 dest_file
/home/DGS-3620.cfg
Command: upload cfg_toRCP username rcp_user 10.48.74.121 dest_file /home/DGS-
3620.cfg

Connecting to server... Done.
Upload configuration... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-7 upload firmware\_toRCP

### Description

This command is used to upload firmware from a device to a Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) server.

### Format

**upload firmware\_toRCP** [{username <username>} {<ipaddr>} **dest\_file** <path\_filename 64> | **rcp**: <string 128>} {unit <unit\_id 1-12>} {src\_file <pathname>}

### Parameters

**username** - (Optional) Specifies the remote user name on the RCP server.

**<username>** - Enter the remote user name on the RCP server.

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the RCP server.

**dest\_file** - Specifies the path name on the RCP server. Note: If a user specifies the relative file

path, the path search strategy will depend on the server system. For some systems, the current user working directory will be searched first, followed by the environment paths.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name on the RCP server.

**rcp:** - Specifies the path name on the RCP server or local RCP client. Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user\_name@10.1.1.1/home/user\_name/desxxxx.had. Example for relative path: user\_name@10.1.1.1./desxxxx.had. Note: No spaces allowed in the <string>.

**<string 128>** - Enter the path name on the RCP server or local RCP client. Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user\_name@10.1.1.1/home/user\_name/desxxxx.had. Example for relative path: user\_name@10.1.1.1./desxxxx.had. Note: No spaces allowed in the <string>.

**unit** - (Optional) Specifies which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

**<unit\_id 1-12>** - Enter the unit ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 12.

**src\_file** - (Optional) Specifies the path name of the source file. If not specified, the bootup image on the device will be uploaded.

**<pathname>** - Enter the path name of the source file.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

## Example

To upload firmware image to an RCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload firmware_toRCP rcp: rcp_user@172.18.212.106/DGS-3620.had src_file 3.00.004.had
Command: upload firmware_toRCP rcp: rcp_user@172.18.212.106/DGS-3620.had src_file 3.00.004.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload firmware..... Done.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-8 upload log\_toRCP

### Description

This command is used to upload a log file from the device to a Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) server.

### Format

**upload log\_toRCP** [{username <username>} {<ipaddr>} dest\_file <path\_filename 64> | rcp: <string 128>]

### Parameters

**username** - (Optional) Specifies the remote user name on the RCP server.

**<username>** - Enter the remote user name on the RCP server.

**<ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the RCP server.

**dest\_file** - Specifies the path name of the RCP server. Note: If a user specifies the relative file path, the path search strategy will depend on the server system. For some systems, the



current user working directory will be searched first, followed by the environment paths.

**<path\_filename 64>** - Enter the path name of the RCP server.

**rcp:** - Specifies the path name on the RCP server.

**<string 128>** - Enter the path name on the RCP server. Syntax: rcp: username@ipaddr/directory/filename. Example for full path: user\_name@10.1.1.1/home/user\_name/desxxx.had. Example for relative path: user\_name@10.1.1.1./desxxx.had. Note: No spaces are allowed in the whole <string>.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators and Operators can issue this command.

### Example

To upload the log from the device to an RCP server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload log_toRCP username rcp_user 172.18.212.104 dest_file /home/DGS-3620.log
Command: upload log_toRCP username rcp_user 172.18.212.104 dest_file /home/DGS-3620.log

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload log..... Done.

Success.
```

To upload log from the device to an RCP server using an RCP string:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#upload log_toRCP rcp: tld2@172.18.212.104/home/DGS-3620.log
Command: upload log_toRCP rcp: tld2@172.18.212.104/home/DGS-3620.log

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload log..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-9 config firmware image

### Description

This command is used to configure firmware as a boot-up image.

### Format

**config firmware image {unit <unit\_id>} <pathname> boot\_up**

### Parameters

**unit** – (Optional) Specifies the unit ID used for this configuration.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used for this configuration here.

---

---

**<pathname>** - Enter a firmware on the device file system.

**boot\_up** - Specifies as a boot-up file.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a firmware file to bootup:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config firmware image 3.00.004.had boot_up
Command: config firmware image 3.00.004.had boot_up

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-10 config configuration

### Description

This command is used to select a configuration file as the next boot up configuration or to apply a specific configuration to the system.

### Format

**config configuration {unit <unit\_id> <pathname> [boot\_up | active]}**

### Parameters

---

**unit** – (Optional) Specifies the unit ID used.

**<unit\_id>** - Enter the unit ID used here.

---

**<pathname>** - Specifies a configuration file on the device file system.

---

**boot\_up** - Specifies as a boot up file.

---

**active** - Specifies to apply the configuration.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the specific configuration file as boot up:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config configuration 1 boot_up
Command: config configuration 1 boot_up

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-11 show config

### Description

This command is used to display configuration information. The output stream of the configuration data can be filtered by the expression specified at the end of the command. The expression can contain up to three multiple filter evaluations. A filter evaluation begins with a filter type (include, exclude, and begin), followed by up to three filter strings (ex: "stp"). A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". The following describes the meaning of the each filter type: include: Includes lines that contain the specified filter string; exclude: Excludes lines that contain the specified filter string; and begin: The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

The relationship of multiple filter strings following the same filter type is OR. That is, one line is qualified if one of specified filter strings is matched. If more than one filter evaluation is specified, the output of filtered by the former evaluation will be used as the input of the latter evaluation.

### Format

```
show config [effective | modified | current_config | boot_up | file <pathname>] {[include |
exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude
| begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin]
<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}]}
```

### Parameters

**effective** - Specifies to display only commands which affect the behavior of the device.

**modified** - Specifies to display only the commands which are not from the 'reset' default setting.

**current\_config** - Specifies the current configuration.

**boot\_up** - Specifies the boot up configuration.

**file** - Specifies an absolute path name on the device file system.

**<pathname>** - Enter an absolute path name on the device file system.

**include** - (Optional) Includes lines that contain the specified filter string.

**exclude** - (Optional) Excludes lines that contain the specified filter string.

**begin** - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the quotation mark character. The filter string is case sensitive.

**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol.

**<filter\_string 80>** - Enter a filter string enclosed by the quotation mark symbol.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To display configuration information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show config current_config
Command: show config current_config

#-----
-

#                               DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
```

```

#                               Configuration
#
#                               Firmware: Build 3.00.004
#                               Copyright(C) 2017 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
#-----
-

# STACK

config stacking force_master_role state disable

# DEVICE

config temperature threshold high 79
config temperature threshold low 11
config temperature trap state enable
config temperature log state enable

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All

```

## 119-12 show boot\_file

### Description

This command is used to display the configuration file and firmware image assigned as boot up files.

### Format

**show boot\_file**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the configuration file and firmware image assigned as a boot up file:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show boot_file
Command: show boot_file

Bootup Firmware       : c:/runtime.had
Bootup Configuration  : c:/config.cfg

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 119-13 config rcp server

### Description

This command is used to configure Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) global server information. This global RCP server setting can be used when the server or remote user name is not specified. Only one RCP server can be configured for each system. If a user does not specify the RCP server in the CLI command, and the global RCP server was not configured, the switch will ask the user to input the server IP address or remote user name while executing the RCP commands.

### Format

**config rcp server {ipaddress <ipaddr> | username <username>}**

### Parameters

---

**ipaddress** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the global RCP server. By default, the server is unspecified.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the RCP server.

---

**username** - (Optional) Specifies the remote user name on the RCP server.

**<username>** - Enter the remote user name on the RCP server.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure RCP global server information for the username "travel":

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config rcp server username travel
Command: config rcp server username travel

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-14 config rcp server clear

### Description

This command is used to clear Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) global server information.

### Format

**config rcp server clear [ipaddr | username | both]**

### Parameters

---

**ipaddr** - Clear the IP address of the RCP server.

**username** - Clear the username of the RCP server.

**both** - Clear both the IP address and the username of the RCP server.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the current username of the RCP global server:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config rcp server clear username
Command: config rcp server clear username

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-15 show rcp server

### Description

This command is used to display Remote Copy Protocol (RCP) global server information.

### Format

**show rcp server**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

## Example

To display RCP global server information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show rcp server
Command: show rcp server

RCP Server Address      :
RCP Server Username    : travel

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-16 ping

### Description

This command is used to send Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IP address. The remote IP address will then “echo” or return the message. This is used to confirm connectivity between the switch and the remote device.

## Format

ping [<ipaddr> | <domain\_name 255>] {times <value 1-255> | timeout <sec 1-99> | source\_ip <ipaddr>}

## Parameters

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IP address of the host.

**<domain\_name 255>** - Specifies the domain name of the host. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

**times** – (Optional) Specifies the number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent.

**<value 1-255>** - Enter the number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. A value of 0 will send an infinite ICMP echo messages. The maximum value is 255. The default is 0

**timeout** – (Optional) Specifies the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second.

**<sec 1-99>** - Enter the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second.

**source\_ip** - Specifies the source IP address of the ping packets. If specified, the IP address will be used as the packets' source IP address that ping send to remote host.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the source IP address used here.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To send ICMP echo message to “10.51.17.1” for 4 times:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#ping 10.51.17.1 times 4
Command: ping 10.51.17.1 times 4

Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms
Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms
Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms
Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms

Ping Statistics for 10.51.17.1
Packets: Sent =4, Received =4, Lost =0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-17 ping6

### Description

This command is used to send Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IPv6 address. The remote IPv6 address will then “echo” or return the message. This is used to confirm connectivity between the switch and the remote device.

## Format

**ping6** [**<ipv6addr>** | **<domain\_name 255>**] {**times <value 1-255>** | **size <value 1-6000>** | **timeout <sec 1-99>** | **source\_ip <ipv6addr>**}

## Parameters

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the host.

**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the host. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

**times** - (Optional) Specifies the number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent.

**<value 1-255>** - Enter the number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. A value of 0 will send an infinite ICMP echo messages. The maximum value is 255. The default is 0.

**size** - (Optional) Specifies the size.

**<value 1-6000>** - Enter the size. A value of 1 to 6000 can be specified. The default is 100.

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device.

**<sec 1-99>** - Enter the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 can be specified. The default is 1 second.

**source\_ip** - Specifies the source IPv6 address of the ping packets. If specified, the IPv6 address will be used as the packets' source IPv6 address that ping send to remote host.

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the source IPv6 address used here.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To send ICMP echo message to "3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC" for 10 times:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#ping6 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC times 10 size 6000 timeout
10
Command: ping6 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC times 10 size 6000 timeout 10

Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Reply from 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC, bytes=6000, time<10 ms
Ping Statistics for 3FFE:2::D04D:7878:66D:E5BC
Packets: Sent =10, Received =10, Lost =0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-18 traceroute

### Description

This command is used to trace a route between the switch and a given host on the network.



## Format

traceroute [<ipaddr> | <domain\_name 255>] {ttl <value 1-60> | port <value 30000-64900> | timeout <sec 1-65535> | probe <value 1-9>}

## Parameters

<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the destination end station.
<b>&lt;domain_name 255&gt;</b> - Enter the domain name of the destination end station.
<b>ttl</b> - (Optional) Specifies the time to live value of the trace route request. <b>&lt;value 1-60&gt;</b> - Enter the time to live value of the trace route request. This is the maximum number of routers that a trace route packet can pass while seeking the network path between two devices. The range for the TTL is 1 to 60 hops. The default value is 30.
<b>port</b> - (Optional) Specifies the port number. <b>&lt;value 30000-64900&gt;</b> - Enter the port number. The value range is from 30000 to 64900. The default is 33435.
<b>timeout</b> - (Optional) Specifies the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device. <b>&lt;sec 1-65535&gt;</b> - Enter the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 65535 seconds can be specified. The default is 5 seconds.
<b>probe</b> - (Optional) Specifies the number of probes. <b>&lt;value 1-9&gt;</b> - Enter the number of probes. The range is from 1 to 9. If unspecified, the default value is 1.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To trace the route path between the switch and 10.48.74.121:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#traceroute 10.48.74.121 probe 3
Command: traceroute 10.48.74.121 probe 3

<10 ms 10.12.73.254
<10 ms 10.12.73.254
<10 ms 10.12.73.254
<10 ms 10.19.68.1
<10 ms 10.19.68.1
<10 ms 10.19.68.1
<10 ms 10.48.74.121
Trace complete.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-19 traceroute6

### Description

This command is used to trace the IPv6 routed path between the Switch and a destination end station.

## Format

**traceroute6** [**<ipv6addr>** | **<domain\_name 255>**] **{ttl <value 1-60>** | **port <value 30000-64900>**  
**| timeout <sec 1-65535>** | **probe <value 1-9>**}

## Parameters

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the destination end station.

**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the destination end station. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

**ttl** - (Optional) Specifies the time to live value of the trace route request.

**<value 1-60>** - Enter the time to live value of the trace route request. This is the maximum number of routers that a trace route packet can pass while seeking the network path between two devices. The range for the TTL is 1 to 60 hops. The default value is 30.

**port** - (Optional) Specifies the port number.

**<value 30000-64900>** - Enter the port number. The value range is from 30000 to 64900. The default is 33435.

**timeout** - (Optional) Specifies the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device.

**<sec 1-65535>** - Enter the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 65535 seconds can be specified. The default is 5 seconds.

**probe** - (Optional) Specifies the number of probes.

**<value 1-9>** - Enter the number of probes. The range is from 1 to 9. If unspecified, the default value is 1.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To trace the IPv6 routed path between the Switch and 3000::1 with probe 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# traceroute6 3000::1 probe 3
Command: traceroute6 3000::1 probe 3

<10 ms      1345:142::11
<10 ms      1345:142::11
<10 ms      1345:142::11
<10 ms      2011:14::100
<10 ms      2011:14::100
<10 ms      2011:14::100
<10 ms      3000::1

Trace complete.
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Trace the IPv6 routed path between the switch and 1210:100::11 with port 40000:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# traceroute6 1210:100::11 port 40000
Command: traceroute6 1210:100::11 port 40000

<10 ms      3100::25
<10 ms      4130::100
<10 ms      1210:100::11
```

```
Trace complete.  
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-20 telnet

### Description

This command is used to login a Telnet server.

### Format

**telnet [<ipaddr> | <domain\_name 255> | <ipv6addr>] {tcp\_port <value 1-65535>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address of the Telnet server.  
**<domain\_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the telnet server.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address of the Telnet server.  
**tcp\_port** - (Optional) Specifies the Telnet server port number to be connected to. If not specified, the default port is 23.  
**<value 1-65535>** - Enter a value between 1 and 65535.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To Telnet to a switch by specifying the IP address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#telnet 10.1.1.1  
Command: telnet 10.1.1.1  
  
                DGS-3620-28PC Gigabit Ethernet Switch  
                Command Line Interface  
  
                Firmware: Build 3.00.004  
                Copyright(C) 2013 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.  
  
UserName:
```

## 119-21 enable broadcast\_ping\_reply

### Description

The enable broadcast\_ping\_reply command used to enable broadcast ping reply state, device will reply broadcast ping request.

## Format

**enable broadcast\_ping\_reply**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable broadcast ping reply state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable broadcast_ping_reply
Command: enable broadcast_ping_reply

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-22 disable broadcast\_ping\_reply

### Description

The disable broadcast\_ping\_reply command used to disable broadcast ping reply state, device won't reply broadcast ping request.

## Format

**disable broadcast\_ping\_reply**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable broadcast ping reply state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable broadcast_ping_reply
Command: disable broadcast_ping_reply

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-23 show broadcast\_ping\_reply

### Description

The show broadcast\_ping\_reply command is used to show the broadcast ping reply state.

### Format

**show broadcast\_ping\_reply**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show broadcast ping reply state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show broadcast_ping_reply
Command: show broadcast_ping_reply

Broadcast Ping Reply State: Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-24 config telnet source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to select an address of an interface as the source address for TELNET client.

### Format

**config telnet source\_ipif [<ipif\_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]**

### Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address used here.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

---

**none** - Specifies to remove the specified source address.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the IP 10.90.90.90 on the System interface as the source address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config telnet source_ipif System 10.90.90.90
Command: config telnet source_ipif System 10.90.90.90

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-25 show telnet source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to show the configured source address for TELNET client.

### Format

**show telnet source\_ipif**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the source address for the TELNET client:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show telnet source_ipif
Command: show telnet source_ipif

Telnet Source IP Interface Configuration:

IP Interface           : System
IPv4 Address           : 10.90.90.90
IPv6 Address           : None

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 119-26 config tftp source\_ipif

### Description

This command is used to select an address of an interface as the source address for TFTP.

## Format

**config tftp source\_ipif [<ipif\_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]**

## Parameters

---

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IPv4 address used here.

---

**<ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

---

**none** - Specifies to remove the specified source address.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the IP 10.90.90.90 on System interface as the source address:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config tftp source_ipif System 10.90.90.90
Command: config tftp source_ipif System 10.90.90.90

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

119-27 show tftp source\_ipif

## Description

This command is used to show the configured source address for TFTP.

## Format

**show tftp source\_ipif**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the source address for TFTP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show tftp source_ipif
Command: show tftp source_ipif

Telnet Source IP Interface Configuration:
```

```
IP Interface      : System
IPv4 Address     : 10.90.90.90
IPv6 Address     : None
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



# Chapter 120 Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Commands

<b>enable vrrp</b> {ping}
<b>disable vrrp</b> {ping}
<b>create vrrp vrid</b> <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> ipaddress <ipaddr> {state [enable   disable]   priority <int 1-254>   advertisement_interval <int 1-255>   preempt [true   false]   critical_ip <ipaddr>   critical_ip_state [enable   disable]   bfd_peer <ipaddr>}(1)
<b>config vrrp vrid</b> <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> {state [enable   disable]   priority <int 1-254>   ipaddress <ipaddr>   advertisement_interval <int 1-255>   preempt [true   false]   critical_ip <ipaddr>   critical_ip_state [enable   disable]   bfd_peer <ipaddr>}(1)
<b>config vrrp ipif</b> <ipif_name 12> [authtype [none   simple authdata <string 8>   ip authdata <string 16>]]
<b>delete vrrp</b> {vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12>}
<b>show vrrp</b> {ipif <ipif_name 12> {vrid <vrid 1-255>}}
<b>config vrrp trap state</b> [enable   disable]

120-1 enable vrrp

## Description

This command is used to enable VRRP globally.

## Format

**enable vrrp** {ping}

## Parameters

**ping** - (Optional) Specifies that the ping option will be enabled.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable VRRP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# enable vrrp
Command: enable vrrp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-2 disable vrrp

### Description

This command is used to disable VRRP globally.

### Format

**disable vrrp {ping}**

### Parameters

---

**ping** - (Optional) Specifies that the ping option will be disabled.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable VRRP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# disable vrrp
Command: disable vrrp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-3 create vrrp vrid

### Description

This command is used to create a virtual router entry by VRID.

### Format

**create vrrp vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif\_name 12> ipaddress <ipaddr> {state [enable | disable] | priority <int 1-254> | advertisement\_interval <int 1-255> | preempt [true | false] | critical\_ip <ipaddr> | critical\_ip\_state [enable | disable] | bfd\_peer <ipaddr>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**vrid** - Specifies the ID of the Virtual Router used.  
**<vrid 1-255>** - Enter the Virtual Router ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

---

**ipif** - Specifies the IP interface used for this configuration.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**ipaddress** - Specifies the virtual router's IP address used.  
**<ipaddr>** - Enter the virtual router's IP address used here.

---

**state** - (Optional) Specifies the state of the virtual router function.  
**enable** - Specifies that the virtual router function will be enabled.  
**disable** - Specifies that the virtual router function will be disabled.

---

**priority** - (Optional) Specifies the priority to be used for the Virtual Router Master election

---

process

**<int 1-254>** - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 1 and 254.

**advertisement\_interval** - (Optional) Specifies the time interval used between sending advertisement messages.

**<int 1-255>** - Enter the advertisement interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.

**preempt** - (Optional) Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master. The preempt setting must be consistent with all the routers participating within the same VRRP group. Default is settings is true.

**true** - Specifies that if the backup router's priority is set higher than the masters priority, it will become the master instead of the current one.

**false** - Specifies that if the backup router's priority is higher than the masters priority, it will not become the master until the master failed.

**critical\_ip** - (Optional) Specifies an IP address that will provide the most direct route to the Internet or other critical network connections from this virtual router. This IP address must be a real IP address of a real device on the network. If the connection from the virtual router to this IP address fails, the virtual router will automatically be disabled. A new Master will be elected from the backup routers participating in the VRRP group. Different critical IP addresses may be assigned to different routers participating in the VRRP group and can therefore define multiple routes to the Internet or other critical network connections.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the critical interface's IP address used here.

**critical\_ip\_state** - (Optional) Specifies the state of checking the status (active or inactive) of a critical IP address.

**enable** - Specifies that the critical IP state checking will be enabled.

**disable** - Specifies that the critical IP state checking will be disabled.

**bfd\_peer** - (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the Bidirectional Forwarding Detecton (BFD) peer. This IP address should be a real IP address of a VRRP router in the same VRRP group. A BFD session will be created between the local VRRP virtual router and the peer. If the local VRRP virtual router is in the Backup state and the BFD peer address is the Master router, it will try to switch to Master fast when the BFD session goes down. Using the IP address 0.0.0.0 will disable BFD on this VRRP virtual router.

**<ipaddr>** - Enter the IP address here.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a VRRP entry:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create vrrp vrid 1 ipif System ipaddress 10.90.90.91 state
enable
Command: create vrrp vrid 1 ipif System ipaddress 10.90.90.91 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-4 config vrrp vrid

### Description

This command is used to configure the virtual router settings by VRID.

## Format

```
config vrrp vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> {state [enable | disable] | priority <int 1-254> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | advertisement_interval <int 1-255> | preempt [true | false] | critical_ip <ipaddr> | critical_ip_state [enable | disable] | bfd_peer <ipaddr>}(1)
```

## Parameters

---

<b>vrid</b>	- Specifies the ID of the Virtual Router used. <b>&lt;vrid 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the Virtual Router ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.
<b>ipif</b>	- Specifies the IP interface used for this configuration. <b>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<b>state</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the state of the virtual router function. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the virtual router function will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the virtual router function will be disabled.
<b>priority</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the priority to be used for the Virtual Router Master election process <b>&lt;int 1-254&gt;</b> - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 1 and 254.
<b>ipaddress</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the virtual router's IP address used. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the virtual router's IP address used here.
<b>advertisement_interval</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the time interval used between sending advertisement messages. <b>&lt;int 1-255&gt;</b> - Enter the advertisement interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.
<b>preempt</b>	- (Optional) Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master. The preempt setting must be consistent with all the routers participating within the same VRRP group. Default is setting is true. <b>true</b> - Specifies that if the backup router's priority is set higher than the masters priority, it will become the master instead of the current one. <b>false</b> - Specifies if the backup router's priority is higher than the masters priority, it will not become the master until the master failed.
<b>critical_ip</b>	- (Optional) Specifies an IP address that will provide the most direct route to the Internet or other critical network connections from this virtual router. This IP address must be a real IP address of a real device on the network. If the connection from the virtual router to this IP address fails, the virtual router will automatically be disabled. A new Master will be elected from the backup routers participating in the VRRP group. Different critical IP addresses may be assigned to different routers participating in the VRRP group and can therefore define multiple routes to the Internet or other critical network connections. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the critical interface's IP address used here.
<b>critical_ip_state</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the state of checking the status (active or inactive) of a critical IP address. <b>enable</b> - Specifies that the critical IP state checking will be enabled. <b>disable</b> - Specifies that the critical IP state checking will be disabled.
<b>bfd_peer</b>	- (Optional) Specifies the IP address of the Bidirectional Forwarding Detecton (BFD) peer. This IP address should be a real IP address of a VRRP router in the same VRRP group. A BFD session will be created between the local VRRP virtual router and the peer. If the local VRRP virtual router is in the Backup state and the BFD peer address is the Master router, it will try to switch to Master fast when the BFD session goes down. Using the IP address 0.0.0.0 will disable BFD on this VRRP virtual router. <b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure VRRP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vrrp vrid 1 ipif System state enable
Command: config vrrp vrid 1 ipif System state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-5 config vrrp ipif

### Description

This command is used to configure a virtual router authentication type on an interface.

### Format

**config vrrp ipif <ipif\_name 12> [authtype [none | simple authdata <string 8> | ip authdata <string 16>]]**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - Specifies the name of IP interface used for this configuration.  
**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**authtype** - Specifies the VRRP's authentication type.  
**none** - Specifies that no authentication algorithm will be used on this interface.  
**simple** - Specifies that the authentication algorithm will be set to simple text on this interface.  
**authdata** - Specifies the authentication data used in the simple text authentication algorithm.  
**<string 8>** - Enter the authentication data used in the simple text authentication algorithm here. This value can be up to 8 characters long.  
**ip** - Specifies that the authentication algorithm will be set to IP authentication header on this interface.  
**authdata** - Specifies the authentication data used in the IP authentication header algorithm.  
**<string 16>** - Enter the authentication data used in the IP authentication header algorithm here. This value can be up to 16 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure a VRRP IP interface:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vrrp ipif System authtype simple authdata 12345678
Command: config vrrp ipif System authtype simple authdata 12345678

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-6 delete vrrp

### Description

This command is used to delete the VRRP settings.

### Format

**delete vrrp {vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif\_name 12>}**

### Parameters

---

**vrid** - (Optional) Specifies the Virtual Router ID used.

**<vrid 1-255>** - Enter the Virtual Router ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name used.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

If no parameter is specified, all the VRRP entries will be deleted.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete VRRP:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# delete vrrp vrid 3 ipif System
```

```
Command: delete vrrp vrid 3 ipif System
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-7 show vrrp

### Description

This command is used to display the VRRP settings.

### Format

**show vrrp {ipif <ipif\_name 12> {vrid <vrid 1-255>}}**

### Parameters

---

**ipif** - (Optional) Specifies the IP interface name to be displayed.

**<ipif\_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name to be displayed here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

---

**vrid** - (Optional) Specifies the Virtual Router ID to be displayed.

**<vrid 1-255>** - Enter the Virtual Router ID to be displayed here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

---

---

If no parameter is specified, then all the VRRP entries will be displayed.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the VRRP configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show vrrp
Command: show vrrp

Global VRRP           : Disabled
Non-owner response Ping: Disabled
VRRP Trap State      : Enabled

Interface Name        : System
Authentication Type   : No Authentication

    VRID               : 1
    Virtual IP Address : 10.90.90.91
    Virtual MAC Address : 00-00-5E-00-01-01
    Virtual Router State : Initialize
    State              : Enabled
    Priority            : 100
    Master IP Address   : 10.90.90.90
    Critical IP Address : 0.0.0.0
    Checking Critical IP : Disabled
    Advertisement Interval : 1 secs
    Preempt Mode       : True
    Virtual Router Up Time : 0 centi-secs

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 120-8 config vrrp trap state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the VRRP trap state.

### Format

**config vrrp trap state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** – Specifies to enable the VRRP trap state.

---

**disable** – Specifies to disable the VRRP trap state.

---

## **Restrictions**

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## **Example**

This example shows how to enable the VRRP trap state.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vrrp trap state enable
Command: config vrrp trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```



## Chapter 121 VLAN Commands

<b>create vlan</b> <vlan_name 32> tag <vlanid 2-4094> {type [1q_vlan   private_vlan]} {advertisement}
<b>create vlan</b> <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist> {type [1q_vlan   private_vlan]} {advertisement}
<b>delete vlan</b> <vlan_name 32>
<b>delete vlan</b> <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist>
<b>config vlan</b> <vlan_name 32> {[add [tagged   untagged   forbidden]   delete] <portlist>   advertisement [enable   disable]}(1)
<b>config vlan</b> <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist> {[add [tagged   untagged   forbidden]   delete] <portlist>   advertisement [enable   disable]   name <vlan_name 32>}(1)
<b>config port_vlan</b> <portlist>   all] {gvrp_state [enable   disable]   ingress_checking [enable   disable]   acceptable_frame [tagged_only   admit_all]   pvid <vlanid 1-4094>}(1)
<b>show port_vlan</b> {<portlist>}
<b>config gvrp</b> [timer [join   leave   leaveall] <value 100-100000>   nni_bpdu_addr [dot1d   dot1ad]]
<b>enable gvrp</b>
<b>disable gvrp</b>
<b>show vlan</b> {<vlan_name 32>}
<b>show vlan</b> <b>vlanid</b> <vidlist>
<b>show vlan ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show gvrp</b>
<b>config private_vlan</b> [<vlan_name 32>   vid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add [isolated   community]   remove] [<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]
<b>show private_vlan</b> {[<vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vidlist>]}
<b>enable pvid auto_assign</b>
<b>disable pvid auto_assign</b>
<b>show pvid auto_assign</b>

### 121-1 create vlan

#### Description

This command is used to create a VLAN on the switch. The VLAN ID must be always specified for creating a VLAN.

#### Format

```
create vlan <vlan_name 32 > tag <vlanid 2-4094> {type [1q_vlan | private_vlan]}
{advertisement}
```

#### Parameters

**<vlan\_name 32 >** - Enter the name of the VLAN to be created. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**tag** - Specifies the VLAN ID of the VLAN to be created.

**<vlanid 2-4094>** - The range is from 2 to 4094.

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the type of VLAN to be created.

**1q\_vlan** - Specifies the VLAN is a 802.1q VLAN.

**private\_vlan** - Specifies the VLAN is a private VLAN.

**advertisement** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the Switch sending out GVRP packets to outside sources, notifying that they may join the existing VLAN.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a VLAN with the name “v2” and VLAN ID 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan v2 tag 2 type 1q_vlan advertisement
Command: create vlan v2 tag 2 type 1q_vlan advertisement

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create a private VLAN with the name “v3” and VLAN ID 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan v3 tag 3 type private_vlan
Command: create vlan v3 tag 3 type private_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-2 create vlan vlanid

### Description

This command is used to create a VLAN on the switch. The VLAN ID must be always specified for creating a VLAN.

### Format

**create vlan vlanid <vidlist> {type [1q\_vlan | private\_vlan]} {advertisement}**

### Parameters

---

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN to be created.

---

**type** - (Optional) Specifies the type of VLAN to be created.  
**1q\_vlan** - Specifies the VLAN is a 802.1q VLAN.  
**private\_vlan** - Specifies the VLAN is a private VLAN.

---

**advertisement** - (Optional) Specifies to allow the Switch sending out GVRP packets to outside sources, notifying that they may join the existing VLAN.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a VLAN with VLAN ID 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan vlanid 2 type 1q_vlan advertisement
Command: create vlan vlanid 2 type 1q_vlan advertisement
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To create a private VLAN with VLAN ID 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan vlanid 3 type private_vlan
```

```
Command: create vlan vlanid 3 type private_vlan
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-3 delete vlan

### Description

This command is used to delete a previously configured VLAN on the switch.

### Format

**delete vlan <vlan\_name 32>**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN name of the VLAN to be deleted. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To remove VLAN v1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete vlan v1
```

```
Command: delete vlan v1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-4 delete vlan vlanid

### Description

This command is used to delete a previously configured VLAN ID on the switch.

### Format

**delete vlan vlanid <vidlist>**

## Parameters

---

**<vidlist>** - Enter a range of VLAN ID to be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To remove a VLAN ID 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete vlan vlanid 2
Command: delete vlan vlanid 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-5 config vlan

### Description

This command is used to add or delete ports to or from the port list of a previously configured VLAN. Users can specify the additional ports as tagged, untagged, or forbidden.

### Format

**config vlan <vlan\_name 32> {[add [tagged | untagged | forbidden] | delete] <portlist> | advertisement [enable | disable]}(1)**

## Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the VLAN to be configured. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**add** - Specifies the port attribute to add.

**tagged** - Specifies the additional ports as tagged.

**untagged** - Specifies the additional ports as untagged.

**forbidden** - Specifies the ports to be forbidden from becoming members of the VLAN dynamically and not able to forward packets in this VLAN.

---

**delete** - Specifies the port status to delete.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be added to or deleted from the VLAN.

---

**advertisement** - Specifies to send GVRP out for this VLAN or not. If not, the VLAN cannot be joint dynamically.

**enable** - Specifies to enable GVRP.

**disable** - Specifies to disable GVRP.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add ports 4 through 8 as tagged ports to the VLAN v1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan v1 add tagged 4-8
Command: config vlan v1 add tagged 4-8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete ports 4 through 8 from VLAN v1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan v1 delete 4-8
Command: config vlan v1 delete 4-8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable the VLAN default advertisement:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan default advertisement enable
Command: config vlan default advertisement enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-6 config vlan vlanid

### Description

This command is used to add or delete ports to or from the port list of a previously configured VLAN. Users can specify the additional ports as tagged, untagged, or forbidden.

### Format

**config vlan vlanid <vidlist> {[add [tagged | untagged | forbidden] | delete] <portlist> | advertisement [enable | disable] | name <vlan\_name 32>}(1)**

### Parameters

---

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN to add or delete ports to or from.

**add** - Specifies the port attribute to add.

**tagged** - Specifies the additional ports as tagged.

**untagged** - Specifies the additional ports as untagged.

**forbidden** - Specifies the ports to be forbidden from becoming members of the VLAN dynamically and not able to forward packets in this VLAN.

---

**delete** - Specifies the port status to delete.

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be added to or deleted from to the VLAN.

**advertisement** - Specifies to send GVRP out for this VLAN or not. If not, the VLAN cannot be joined dynamically.

**enable** - Specifies to enable GVRP.

---

---

**disable** - Specifies to disable GVRP.

**name** - Specifies the VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add ports 4 through 8 as tagged ports to the VLAN 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan vlanid 1 add tagged 4-8
Command: config vlan vlanid 1 add tagged 4-8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To delete ports 4 through 8 from VLAN 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan vlanid 1 delete 4-8
Command: config vlan vlanid 1 delete 4-8

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To enable the VLAN default advertisement:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan vlanid default advertisement enable
Command: config vlan vlanid default advertisement enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-7 config port\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to set the per-port control and status information for VLAN configuration.

### Format

**config port\_vlan** [<portlist> | all] {gvrp\_state [enable | disable] | ingress\_checking [enable | disable] | acceptable\_frame [tagged\_only | admit\_all] | pvid <vlanid 1- 4094>} (1)

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be set.

**all** - Specifies to make all ports to be set.

**gvrp\_state** - Specifies if the port is allowed to dynamically become a member of a VLAN when

---

---

receiving GVRP.

**enable** - Enable GVRP for the ports specified in the port list.

**disable** - Disable GVRP for the ports specified in the port list.

---

**ingress\_checking** - When ingress checking is enabled, the Switch checks if the incoming packet was assigned a VLAN on which the ingress port is a VLAN member. If the incoming packet and the ingress port are not in the same VLAN, the packet will be dropped.

**enable** - Enable ingress checking for the specified port list.

**disable** - Disable ingress checking for the specified port list.

---

**acceptable\_frame** - Specifies the type of frame that will be accepted by the port.

**tagged\_only** - Only tagged frame will be received.

**admit\_all** - Both tagged and untagged frames will be accepted.

---

**pvid** - Specifies the Port VID (PVID) that will be associated with the port.

**<vlanid 1- 4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the port VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config port_vlan 1-5 gvrp_state enable ingress_checking
enable acceptable_frame tagged_only pvid 2
```

```
Command: config port_vlan 1-5 gvrp_state enable ingress_checking enable
acceptable_frame tagged_only pvid 2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-8 show port\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display the per-port control and status information for VLAN configuration.

### Format

**show port\_vlan {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display GVRP information for all ports.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display 802.1q port settings for ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show port_vlan 1-3
Command: show port_vlan 1-3

Port      PVID   GVRP      Ingress Checking  Acceptable Frame Type
-----
1         1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
2         1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
3         1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-9 config gvrp

### Description

This command is used to set the GVRP timer's value and GVRP PDU MAC address.

### Format

**config gvrp [timer [join | leave | leaveall] <value 100-100000> | nni\_bpdu\_addr [dot1d | dot1ad]]**

### Parameters

---

<b>timer</b>	– Specifies GVRP timer.
<b>join</b>	- Specifies the Join time will be set. The default value is 200 milliseconds.
<b>leave</b>	- Specifies the Leave time will be set. The default value is 600 milliseconds.
<b>leaveall</b>	- Specifies the LeaveAll time. The default value is 10000 milliseconds.
<b>&lt;value 100-100000&gt;</b>	- Enter the time value. The value range is 100 to 100000 milliseconds. In addition, the Leave time should greater than 2 Join times and the LeaveAll time should greater than Leave time.
<b>nni_bpdu_addr</b>	- Determine the BPDU protocol address for GVRP in service provide site. It can use 802.1d GVRP address, or 802.1ad service provider GVRP address.
<b>dot1d</b>	- Specifies a 802.1d GVRP address.
<b>dot1ad</b>	- Specifies a 802.1ad service provider GVRP address.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the Join time to 200 milliseconds:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config gvrp timer join 200
Command: config gvrp timer join 200

Success.
```



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

121-10 enable gvrp

### Description

This command is used to enable the Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP). The default is disabled.

### Format

**enable gvrp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable gvrp
Command: enable gvrp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

121-11 disable gvrp

### Description

This command is used to disable Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP).

### Format

**disable gvrp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable gvrp
Command: disable gvrp

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-12 show vlan

### Description

This command is used to display summary information about each VLAN, which includes: VLAN ID, VLAN Name, Tagged/Untagged/Forbidden status for each port, and Member/Non-member status for each port.

### Format

**show vlan {<vlan\_name 32>}**

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the VLAN to be displayed. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display VLAN settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan
Command: show vlan

VLAN Trunk State          : Disabled
VLAN Trunk Member Ports  :

VID           : 1           VLAN Name       : default
VLAN Type     : Static      Advertisement   : Enabled
Member Ports  : 1-28
Static Ports  : 1-28
Current Tagged Ports :
Current Untagged Ports: 1-28
Static Tagged Ports  :
Static Untagged Ports: 1-28
Forbidden Ports     :

Total Static VLAN Entries: 1
```

```
Total GVRP VLAN Entries: 0
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

121-13 show vlan vlanid

### Description

This command is used to display summary information about each VLAN, which includes: VLAN ID, VLAN Name, Tagged/Untagged/Forbidden status for each port, and Member/Non-member status for each port.

### Format

**show vlan vlanid <vidlist>**

### Parameters

---

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID number to be displayed.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display VLAN settings for VLAN ID 1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan vlanid 1
Command: show vlan vlanid 1

VID                : 1                VLAN Name          : default
VLAN Type           : Static           Advertisement      : Enabled
Member Ports       : 1-28
Static Ports       : 1-28
Current Tagged Ports :
Current Untagged Ports: 1-28
Static Tagged Ports :
Static Untagged Ports : 1-28
Forbidden Ports     :

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-14 show vlan ports

### Description

This command is used to display summary information about Tagged, Untagged, and Forbidden status for each port.

### Format

**show vlan ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports for which you want to display VLAN. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display VLAN port settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan ports 1-2
Command: show vlan ports 1-2

Port      VID      Untagged  Tagged   Dynamic  Forbidden
-----
1         1         X         -        -        -
2         1         X         -        -        -

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-15 show gvrp

### Description

This command is used to display the GVRP status for the switch.

### Format

**show gvrp**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the GVRP status of the switch:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show gvrp
Command: show gvrp

Global GVRP      : Disabled
Join Time       : 200 Milliseconds
Leave Time       : 600 Milliseconds
LeaveAll Time    : 10000 Milliseconds
NNI BPDU Address: dot1d

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 121-16 config private\_vlan

### Description

A private VLAN is comprised of a primary VLAN, up to one isolated VLAN, and a number of community VLANs. A private VLAN ID is presented by the VLAN ID of the primary VLAN. The command used to associate or de-associate a secondary VLAN with a primary VLAN. A primary VLAN is created via the command **create vlan type private\_vlan**. A secondary VLAN is created via the command **create vlan type 1q\_vlan**. A secondary VLAN cannot be associated with multiple primary VLANs. The untagged member port of the primary VLAN is named as the promiscuous port. The tagged member port of the primary VLAN is named as the trunk port. A promiscuous port of a private VLAN cannot be promiscuous port of other private VLANs. The primary VLAN member port cannot be a secondary VLAN member at the same time, or vice versa. A secondary VLAN can only have the untagged member port. The member port of a secondary VLAN cannot be member port of other secondary VLAN at the same time. When a VLAN is associated with a primary VLAN as the secondary VLAN, the promiscuous port of the primary VLAN will behave as the untagged member of the secondary VLAN, and the trunk port of the primary VLAN will behave as the tagged member of the secondary VLAN. A secondary VLAN cannot be specified with advertisement. Only the primary VLAN can be configured as a layer 3 interface. The private VLAN member port cannot be configured with the traffic segmentation function.

### Format

```

config private_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add [isolated | community] |
remove] [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]

```

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the private VLAN. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vid** - Specifies the VLAN ID of the private VLAN.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

**add** - Specifies to add isolated or community.

**isolated** - Specifies the secondary VLAN as an isolated VLAN.

**community** - Specifies the secondary VLAN as a community VLAN.

**remove** - Specifies to remove the specified private VLAN.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the VLAN of a range of secondary VLANs to add to the private VLAN or remove from it. The maximum length is 32 characters.

**vlanid** - Specifies a range of the second VLAN IDs to add to the private VLAN or remove from it.

---

---

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To associate secondary VLAN to private VLAN p1:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config private_vlan p1 add community vlanid 2-5
Command: config private_vlan p1 add community vlanid 2-5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

121-17 show private\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display private VLAN information on the switch.

### Format

**show private\_vlan** {[<vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}

### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the name of the private VLAN. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID of the private VLAN.

**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID of the private VLAN.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To display private VLAN settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show private_vlan
Command: show private_vlan

Private VLAN 100
-----
Promiscuous Ports: 1
Trunk Ports      : 2
Isolated Ports   : 3-5          Isolated VLAN : 20
Community Ports  : 6-8          Community VLAN: 30
```

```

Community Ports : 9-10           Community VLAN: 40

Private VLAN 200
-----
Promiscuous Ports: 11
Trunk Ports      : 12
Isolated Ports  : 13-15         Isolated VLAN : 50
Community Ports : 16-18         Community VLAN: 60

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 121-18 enable pvid auto\_assign

### Description

This command is used to enable the auto-assignment of PVID. If auto-assign PVID is disabled, PVID can only be changed by PVID configuration (user changes explicitly). The VLAN configuration will not automatically change PVID. If Auto-assign PVID is enabled, PVID can be changed by PVID or VLAN configuration. When a user configures a port to VLAN X's untagged membership, this port's PVID will be updated with VLAN X. PVID is updated with the last item of the VLAN list. When a user removes a port from the untagged membership of the PVID's VLAN, the port's PVID will be assigned with "default VLAN".

### Format

**enable pvid auto\_assign**

### Parameters

None. The default setting is enabled.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the auto-assign PVID:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable pvid auto_assign
Command: enable pvid auto_assign

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#

```

## 121-19 disable pvid auto\_assign

### Description

The command is used to disable the auto-assignment of PVID. If auto-assign PVID is disabled, PVID can only be changed by PVID configuration (user changes explicitly). The VLAN configuration will not automatically change PVID. If auto-assign PVID is enabled, PVID can be changed by PVID or VLAN configuration. When a user configures a port to VLAN X's untagged membership, this port's PVID will be updated with VLAN X. PVID is updated with the last item of the VLAN list. When a user removes a port from the untagged membership of the PVID's VLAN, the port's PVID will be assigned with "default VLAN".

### Format

**disable pvid auto\_assign**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable the auto-assign PVID:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable pvid auto_assign
Command: disable pvid auto_assign

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 121-20 show pvid auto\_assign

### Description

This command is used to display the PVID auto-assign state.

### Format

**show pvid auto\_assign**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.



## **Example**

To display the PVID auto-assignment state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show pvid auto_assign
```

```
PVID Auto-assignment: Enabled.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 122 VLAN Counter Commands

---

```

create vlan_counter [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] {ports [<portlist> | all]} [all_frame |
  broadcast | multicast | unicast] [packet | byte]{[rx | tx]}
clear vlan_counter statistics [all | [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] [all | ports <portlist>]] {[rx
  | tx]}
delete vlan_counter [all | [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] [all | ports <portlist>] [all | [all_frame
  | broadcast | multicast | unicast] [packet | byte]]] {[rx | tx]}
show vlan_counter {[vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>]} {[rx | tx]}
show vlan_counter statistics {[vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] {ports <portlist>}} {[rx | tx]}

```

---

## 122-1 create vlan\_counter

### Description

This command is used to create the control entry for VLAN traffic flow statistics. A control entry can be created to count ingress and/or egress statistics for a specific VLAN or to count statistics for a specific port on a specific VLAN on the ingress pipeline or egress pipeline. The statistics can be counted for different frame types either by byte or by packet. Both ingress and egress statistics are created if the direction is not specified.

### Format

```

create vlan_counter [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] {ports [<portlist> | all]} [all_frame |
  broadcast | multicast | unicast] [packet | byte] {[rx | tx]}

```

### Parameters

---

```

vlan - Specifies the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.
  <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.
vlanid - Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.
  <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.
ports - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.
  <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.
  all - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.
all_frame - Specifies that all packets will be counted regardless of the packet type.
broadcast - Specifies that only broadcast packets will be counted.
multicast - Specifies that only multicast packets will be counted.
unicast - Specifies that only unicast packets will be counted.
packet - Specifies that the statistics is counted by packets.
byte - Specifies that the statistics is counted by bytes.
rx - (Optional) Specifies that the statistics is counted for ingress traffic.
tx - (Optional) Specifies that the statistics is counted for egress traffic.

```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

## Examples

To begin counting ingress and egress broadcast traffic for port 3 of VLAN 1 by packets, create a control entry as below:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_counter vlanid 1 ports 1:3 broadcast packet
Command: create vlan_counter vlanid 1 ports 1:3 broadcast packet

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To begin counting ingress multicast traffic for port 3 of VLAN 2 by packets, create a control entry as below:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_counter vlanid 2 ports 1:3 multicast packet rx
Command: create vlan_counter vlanid 2 ports 1:3 multicast packet rx

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To begin counting egress unicast traffic for port 5 of VLAN 4 by packets, create a control entry as below:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create vlan_counter vlanid 4 ports 1:5 unicast packet tx
Command: create vlan_counter vlanid 4 ports 1:5 unicast packet tx

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 122-2 clear vlan\_counter statistics

### Description

This command is used to clear statistics gathered by VLAN control entries for VLAN traffic flow statistics.

### Format

```
clear vlan_counter statistics [all | [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] [all | ports <portlist>]]
{[rx | tx]}
```

### Parameters

- 
- all** - Specifies that all of the statistics will be cleared.

---

  - vlan** - Specifies the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.  
**<vlan\_name>** - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

---

  - vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.  
**<vidlist>** - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

---

  - all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

---

  - ports** - Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

---

---

**rx** - (Optional) Specifies that the statistics for ingress traffic will be cleared.

**tx** - (Optional) Specifies that the statistics for egress traffic will be cleared.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear all of the statistics gathered by the control entries:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#clear vlan_counter statistics all
Command: clear vlan_counter statistics all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 122-3 delete vlan\_counter

### Description

This command is used to delete the control entry for VLAN traffic flow statistics.

### Format

**delete vlan\_counter** [**all** | [**vlan** <vlan\_name> | **vlanid** <vidlist>] [**all** | **ports** <portlist>] [**all** | **all\_frame** | **broadcast** | **multicast** | **unicast**] [**packet** | **byte**]]] {[**rx** | **tx**]}

### Parameters

---

**all** - Specifies that all control entries will be deleted.

**vlan** - Specifies the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

    <vlan\_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

    <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

**all** - Specifies that all ports will be used for this configuration.

**ports** - Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

    <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

**all** - Specifies that all control entries in specified ports to be deleted.

**all\_frame** - Specifies that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is all.

**broadcast** - Specifies that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is broadcast.

**multicast** - Specifies that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is multicast.

**unicast** - Specifies that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is unicast.

**packet** - Specifies that the statistic of the control entry to be deleted is based on packets.

**byte** - Specifies that the statistic of the control entry to be deleted is based on bytes.

---

**rx** - (Optional) Specifies that the control entries for ingress traffic to be deleted.

**tx** - (Optional) Specifies that the control entries for egress traffic to be deleted.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete all of the control entries for both ingress and egress traffic:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete vlan_counter all
Command: delete vlan_counter all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 122-4 show vlan\_counter

### Description

This command is used to display the VLANs traffic flow statistics.

### Format

**show vlan\_counter** {[vlan <vlan\_name> | vlanid <vidlist>]} {[rx | tx]}

### Parameters

- vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN name that will be used for this display.  
     <vlan\_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this display.

---

- vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used for this display.  
     <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this display.

---

- rx** - (Optional) Specifies that the control entries for ingress traffic will be displayed.

---

- tx** - (Optional) Specifies that the control entries for egress traffic will be displayed.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the VLAN counter information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan_counter
Command: show vlan_counter

VLAN  Frame Type                Ports
----  -
1      RX Broadcast(Packet)        3
2      RX Multicast(Packet)        3
1      TX Broadcast(Packet)        3
4      TX Unicast(Packet)          5

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

## 122-5 show vlan\_counter statistics

### Description

This command is used to display the VLAN level traffic statistics.

### Format

**show vlan\_counter statistics** {[vlan <vlan\_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] {ports <portlist>}} {[rx | tx]}

### Parameters

<b>vlan</b> - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN name that will be used for this display. <b>&lt;vlan_name&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this display.
<b>vlanid</b> - (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID that will be used for this display. <b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this display.
<b>ports</b> - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports that will be used for this display. <b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this display.
<b>rx</b> - (Optional) Specifies that the statistics to be displayed is counted on ingress traffic.
<b>tx</b> - (Optional) Specifies that the statistics to be displayed is counted on egress traffic.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the VLAN counter statistics:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan_counter statistics
Command: show vlan_counter statistics

VLAN  Port  Frame Type                Frames/Bytes          Frames/Bytes Per Sec
-----  ---  -
-
1      3      RX Broadcast(Packet)     0                     0
2      3      RX Multicast(Packet)     0                     0
1      3      TX Broadcast(Packet)     0                     0
4      5      TX Unicast(Packet)       0                     0

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

# Chapter 123 VLAN Trunking Commands

---

```
enable vlan_trunk
disable vlan_trunk
config vlan_trunk ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
show vlan_trunk
```

---

123-1 enable vlan\_trunk

## Description

This command is used to enable VLAN trunking. When VLAN trunking function is enabled, the VLAN trunk ports shall be able to forward all tagged frames with any VID.

## Format

**enable vlan\_trunk**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable VLAN trunking:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable vlan_trunk
Command: enable vlan_trunk

Success

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

123-2 disable vlan\_trunk

## Description

This command is used to disable VLAN trunking.

## Format

**disable vlan\_trunk**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable VLAN trunking:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable vlan_trunk
Command: disable vlan_trunk

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 123-3 config vlan\_trunk ports

### Description

This command is used to configure a port as a VLAN trunking port. By default, none of the ports is a VLAN trunking port. A VLAN trunking port and a non-VLAN trunking port cannot be grouped as an aggregated link. To change the VLAN trunking setting for an aggregated link, the user must apply the command to the master port. If the command is applied to link aggregation member port excluding the master, the command will be rejected. Ports with different VLAN configurations are not allowed to form an aggregated link. However, if they are specified as a VLAN trunking port, they are allowed to form an aggregated link.

For a VLAN trunking port, the VLANs on which the packets can be by passed will not be advertised by GVRP on this port. However, since the traffic on these VLANs is forwarded, this VLAN trunking port should participate in the MSTP instances corresponding to these VLANs.

### Format

**config vlan\_trunk ports [<portlist> | all] | state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - Specifies the ports to be configured.  
**<portlist>** - Enter the list of ports to be configured.  
**all** - Specifies all ports will be configured.

---

**state** - Specifies the ports as VLAN or non-VLAN trunking ports.  
**enable** - Specifies the ports as VLAN trunking ports.  
**disable** - Specifies the ports as non-VLAN trunking ports.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.



## Example

To configure ports 1 to 5 as VLAN trunking ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config vlan_trunk ports 1-5 state enable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1-5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure port 6 as an LA-1 member port and port 7 as an LA-2 master port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state enable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state enable

Warning: Port 6 is a Link Aggregation member port, VLAN trunk is not enabled on
port 6.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state disable

Warning: Port 6 is a Link Aggregation member port, VLAN trunk is not enabled on
port 6.

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure port 6 as an LA-1 member port and port 7 as an LA-1 master port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state enable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

Ports 6 and 7 have the same VLAN configuration before enabling VLAN trunking. To configure port 6 as an LA-1 member port and port 7 as an LA-1 master port:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 7 state disable

Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 6-7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 123-4 show vlan\_trunk

### Description

This command is used to display VLAN trunking information.

### Format

**show vlan\_trunk**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the current VLAN trunking information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show vlan_trunk
Command: show vlan_trunk

VLAN Trunk Global Setting
-----
VLAN Trunk Status   : Disabled
VLAN Trunk Member Ports :

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 124 Voice VLAN

## Commands

---

```

enable voice_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
disable voice_vlan
config voice_vlan priority <int 0-7>
config voice_vlan oui [add | delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {description <desc 32>}
config voice_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] [state [enable | disable] | mode [auto | manual]]
config voice_vlan log state [enable | disable]
config voice_vlan aging_time <min 1-65535>
show voice_vlan
show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device
show voice_vlan oui
show voice_vlan ports {<portlist>}
show voice_vlan voice_device {ports <portlist>}

```

---

### 124-1 enable voice\_vlan

#### Description

This command is used to enable the global voice VLAN function on a switch. To enable the voice VLAN, the voice VLAN must be also assigned. At the same time, the VLAN must be an existing static 802.1Q VLAN. To change the voice VLAN, the user must disable the voice VLAN function, and re-issue this command. By default, the global voice VLAN state is disabled.

#### Format

```
enable voice_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
```

#### Parameters

---

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the name of the voice VLAN. The maximum length is 32 characters. The name must be an existing static VLAN name.

---

**vlanid** - Specifies the VLAN ID of the voice VLAN. The ID must be an existing static VLAN ID.

---

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

---

#### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

#### Example

To enable voice VLAN named v2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable voice_vlan v2
Command: enable voice_vlan v2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-2 disable voice\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to disable the voice VLAN function on a switch. When the voice VLAN function is disabled, the voice VLAN will become unassigned.

### Format

**disable voice\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable voice VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable voice_vlan
Command: disable voice_vlan

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-3 config voice\_vlan priority

### Description

This command is used to configure voice VLAN priority. The voice VLAN priority will be the priority associated with the voice VLAN traffic to distinguish the QoS of the voice traffic from data traffic.

### Format

**config voice\_vlan priority <int 0-7>**

### Parameters

---

**<int 0-7>** - Enter the priority of the voice VLAN. The range is 0 to 7. The default priority is 5.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set the priority of the voice VLAN to be six:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config voice_vlan priority 6
Command: config voice_vlan priority 6

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-4 config voice\_vlan oui

### Description

This command is used to configure the user-defined voice traffic's OUI. The OUI is used to identify the voice traffic. There are a number of pre-defined OUIs. The user can further define the user-defined OUIs if needed. The user-defined OUI cannot be the same as the pre-defined OUI. The following are the pre-defined voice traffic's OUI:

OUI	Vendor	Mnemonic Name
00:E0:BB	3COM	3com
00:03:6B	Cisco	cisco
00:E0:75	Veritel	veritel
00:D0:1E	Pingtel	pingtel
00:01:E3	Siemens	siemens
00:60:B9	NEC/ Philips	nec&philips
00:0F:E2	Huawei-3COM	huawei&3com
00:09:6E	Avaya	avaya

### Format

**config voice\_vlan oui [add | delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {description <desc 32>}**

### Parameters

- add** - Specifies to add a user-defined OUI of Voice device vendor.
- delete** - Specifies to delete a user-defined OUI of Voice device vendor.
- <macaddr>** - Enter a user-defined OUI MAC address.
- <macmask>** - Enter a user-defined OUI MAC address mask.
- description** - (Optional) Specifies a description for the user-defined OUI.
- <desc 32>** - Enter a description for the user-defined OUI. The maximum length is 32 characters.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To add a user-defined OUI of a voice device:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config voice_vlan oui add 00-0A-0B-00-00-00 FF-FF-FF-00-00-00
Command: config voice_vlan oui add 00-0A-0B-00-00-00 FF-FF-FF-00-00-00

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-5 config voice\_vlan ports

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the voice VLAN function on ports or mode per port.

### Format

**config voice\_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] [state [enable | disable] | mode [auto | manual]]**

### Parameters

---

<b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> - Enter a range of ports to set.
<b>all</b> - Specifies to set all ports.
<b>state</b> - Specifies the voice VLAN function state on ports. The default state is disabled.
<b>enable</b> - Specifies to enable the voice VLAN function state on ports.
<b>disable</b> - Specifies to disable the voice VLAN function state on ports.
<b>mode</b> - The voice VLAN mode. The default mode is auto.
<b>auto</b> - When the mode is auto, the port may become the voice VLAN member port by auto-learning. If the MAC address of the received packet matches the configured OUI, the port will be learned as dynamic member port. The dynamic membership will be removed via the aging out mechanism.
<b>manual</b> - When the mode is set to manual, the port needs to be manually added into or removed from the voice VLAN by 802.1Q VLAN configuration command.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure voice VLAN ports 4 to 6 to enable:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config voice_vlan ports 4-6 state enable
Command: config voice_vlan ports 4-6 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To set voice VLAN ports 4 to 6 to auto mode:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config voice_vlan ports 4-6 mode auto
Command: config voice_vlan ports 4-6 mode auto

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-6 config voice\_vlan log state

### Description

This command is used to configure the voice VLAN log state.

### Format

**config voice\_vlan log state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** - Specifies to enable the voice VLAN log state.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the voice VLAN log state.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable the voice VLAN log state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config voice_vlan log state enable
Command: config voice_vlan log state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-7 config voice\_vlan aging\_time

### Description

This command is used to set the aging time of the voice VLAN. The aging time is used to remove a port from voice VLAN if the port is an automatic VLAN member. When the last voice device stops sending traffic and the MAC address of this voice device is aged out, the voice VLAN aging timer will be started. The port will be removed from the voice VLAN after expiration of voice VLAN aging timer. If the voice traffic resumes during the aging time, the aging timer will be reset and stop.

### Format

**config voice\_vlan aging\_time <min 1-65535>**

## Parameters

---

**<min 1-65535>** - Enter the aging time. The range is 1 to 65535 minutes. The default value is 720 minutes.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To set 60 minutes as the aging time of voice VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config voice_vlan aging_time 60
Command: config voice_vlan aging_time 60

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-8 show voice\_vlan

### Description

This command is used to display voice VLAN global information.

### Format

**show voice\_vlan**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display voice VLAN information:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show voice_vlan
Command: show voice_vlan

Voice VLAN State      : Disabled
Voice VLAN            : Unassigned
Priority              : 5
Aging Time            : 720 minutes
Log State             : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-9 show voice\_vlan lldp\_med voice\_device

### Description

This command is used to display the voice devices that are discovered by LLDP-MED.

### Format

**show voice\_vlan lldp\_med voice\_device**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display the voice devices that were discovered by LLDP-MED:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device
Command: show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device

Index          : 1
Local Port     : 1:1
Chassis ID Subtype : MAC Address
Chassis ID     : 00-E0-BB-00-00-11
Port ID Subtype : Network Address
Port ID        : 00-01-E3-00-00-00
Create Time    : 10/6/2008 09:00
Remain Time    : 120 Seconds

Index          : 2
Local Port     : 1:3
Chassis ID Subtype : MAC Address
Chassis ID     : 00-E0-BB-00-00-12
Port ID Subtype : Network Address
Port ID        : 00-01-E3-00-00-00
Create Time    : 10/6/2008 09:00
```

```
Remain Time          : 120 Seconds

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-10 show voice\_vlan oui

### Description

This command is used to display the OUI information for voice VLAN.

### Format

**show voice\_vlan oui**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display voice VLAN OUI:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show voice_vlan oui
Command: show voice_vlan oui

OUI Address          Mask                Description
-----
00-01-E3-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Siemens
00-03-6B-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Cisco
00-09-6E-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Avaya
00-0F-E2-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Huawei&3COM
00-60-B9-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   NEC&Phillips
00-D0-1E-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Pingtel
00-E0-75-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Veritel
00-E0-BB-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   3COM

Total Entries: 8

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-11 show voice\_vlan ports

### Description

This command is used to display port voice VLAN information.

## Format

**show voice\_vlan ports {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to display.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, all voice VLAN port information will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display voice VLAN ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show voice_vlan ports 1:1-1:3
Command: show voice_vlan ports 1:1-1:3

Ports      Status      Mode
-----
1:1        Disabled    Auto
1:2        Disabled    Auto
1:3        Disabled    Auto

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 124-12 show voice\_vlan voice\_device

### Description

This command is used to show voice devices that are connected to the ports. The start time is the time when the device is detected on this port and the activate time is the latest time when the device sends the traffic.

### Format

**show voice\_vlan voice\_device {ports <portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports to display.

---



**Note:** If no parameter is specified, the system will display the connected Voice device of all ports.

### Restrictions

None.

### **Example**

To display voice VLAN device ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show voice_vlan voice_device ports 1-2
Command: show voice_vlan voice_device ports 1-2

Ports   Voice Device           Start Time             Last Active Time
-----  -
Total Entries : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 125 Web-based Access Control (WAC) Commands

<b>enable wac</b>
<b>disable wac</b>
<b>config wac authorization attributes</b> {radius [enable   disable]   local [enable   disable]}(1)
<b>config wac ports</b> [<portlist>   all] {state [enable   disable]   aging_time [infinite   <min 1-1440>]   idle_time [infinite   <min 1-1440>]   block_time [<sec 0-300>]}(1)
<b>config wac method</b> [local   radius]
<b>config wac default_redirpath</b> <string 128>
<b>config wac clear_default_redirpath</b>
<b>config wac virtual_ip</b> {<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>}
<b>config wac switch_http_port</b> <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http   https]}
<b>create wac user</b> <username 15> {[vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
<b>delete wac</b> [user <username 15>   all_users]
<b>config wac user</b> <username 15> [vlan <vlan_name 32>   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>   clear_vlan]
<b>show wac</b>
<b>show wac ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>show wac user</b>
<b>show wac auth_state ports</b> {<portlist>}
<b>clear wac auth_state</b> [ports [<portlist>   all] {authenticated   authenticating   blocked}   macaddr <macaddr>]
<b>config wac authentication_page element</b> [default   page_title <desc 128>   login_window_title <desc 64>   user_name_title <desc 32>   password_title <desc 32>   logout_window_title <desc 64>   notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]
<b>show wac authenticate_page</b>
<b>config wac trap state</b> [enable   disable]

## 125-1 enable wac

### Description

This command is used to enable the WAC function.

### Format

enable wac

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To enable the WAC function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable wac
Command: enable wac

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-2 disable wac

### Description

This command is used to disable the WAC function.

### Format

**disable wac**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To disable the WAC function:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable wac
Command: disable wac

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-3 config wac authorization attributes

### Description

This command is used to configure the acceptance of an authorized configuration. When the authorization is enabled for WAC's RADIUS, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. When the authorization is enabled for WAC's local, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted.

### Format

**config wac authorization attributes {radius [enable | disable] | local [enable | disable]}(1)**

## Parameters

- 
- radius** - If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server to be accepted.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server from being accepted.
- 
- local** - If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable authorized data assigned by the local database to be accepted.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable authorized data assigned by the local database from being accepted.
- 

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To configure the acceptance of an authorized configuration:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wac authorization attributes local disable
Command: config wac authorization attributes local disable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-4 config wac ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the WAC port parameters.

### Format

**config wac ports** [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | aging\_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | idle\_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | block\_time [<sec 0-300>]}(1)

## Parameters

- 
- <portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to configure.  
**all** - Specifies to configure all ports.
- 
- state** - Specifies to enable or disable the WAC state.  
**enable** - Specifies to enable the WAC state.  
**disable** - Specifies to disable the WAC state.
- 
- aging\_time** - Specifies a time period during which an authenticated host will be kept in authenticated state. The default value is 1440 minutes.  
**infinite** - Specifies to indicate the authenticated host on the port will not ageout.  
**<min 1-1440>** - Enter an ageout value between 1 and 1440 minutes.
- 
- idle\_time** - Specifies a time period after which an authenticated host will be moved to un-authenticated state if there is no traffic during that period. The default value is infinite.  
**infinite** - Specifies to indicate the host will not be removed from the authenticated state due to idle of traffic.  
**<min 1-1440>** - Enter an idle time between 1 and 1440 minutes.
- 
- block\_time** - If a host fails to pass the authentication, it will be blocked for this period of time
-

---

before it can be re-authenticated. The default value is 60 seconds.  
**<sec 0-300>** - Enter a block time between 0 and 300 seconds.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the WAC port state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wac ports 1-8 state enable
Command: config wac ports 1-8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

To configure the WAC port aging time:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wac ports 1-5 aging_time 200
Command: config wac ports 1-5 aging_time 200

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-5 config wac method

### Description

This command is used to allow specification of the RADIUS protocol used by WAC to complete RADIUS authentication. WAC shares other RADIUS configuration with 802.1X. When using this command to set the RADIUS protocol, users must make sure the RADIUS server added by the config radius command supports the protocol.

### Format

**config wac method [local | radius]**

### Parameters

---

**local** - Specifies the authentication will be done via the local database.  
**radius** - Specifies the authentication will be done via the RADIUS server.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the WAC authentication method:



```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wac method radius
Command: config wac method radius

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-6 config wac default\_redirpath

### Description

This command is used to configure the WAC default redirect path. If default redirect path is configured, the user will be redirected to the default redirect path after successful authentication. When the string is cleared, the client will not be redirected to another URL after successful authentication.

### Format

**config wac default\_redirpath <string 128>**

### Parameters

---

**<string 128>** - Enter the URL that the client will be redirected to after successful authentication. By default, the redirected path is cleared.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the WAC default redirect path:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wac default_redirpath http://www.dlink.com
Command: config wac default_redirpath http://www.dlink.com

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-7 config wac clear\_default\_redirpath

### Description

This command is used to clear the WAC default redirect path. When the string is cleared, the client will not be redirected to another URL after successful authentication.

### Format

**config wac clear\_default\_redirpath**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the WAC default redirect path:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wac clear_default_redirpath
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-8 config wac virtual\_ip

### Description

This command is used to configure the WAC virtual IP address. When virtual IP is specified, the TCP packets sent to the virtual IP will get a reply. If virtual IP is enabled, TCP packets sent to the virtual IP or physical IPIF's IP address will both get the reply. When virtual IP is set 0.0.0.0, the virtual IP will be disabled. By default, the virtual IP is 0.0.0.0. The virtual IP will not respond to any ARP requests or ICMP packets. To make this function work properly, the virtual IP should not be an existing IP address. It also cannot be located on an existing subnet.



**Note:** The WAC virtual IP address should be configured before enabling WAC because WAC will not work correctly if the virtual IP address is not set. A warning message "Warning! WAC virtual IPv4 or IPv6 address is not configured." will be prompted even when enabling WAC successfully.

### Format

**config wac virtual\_ip {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>}**

### Parameters

---

**<ipaddr>** - Specifies the IPv4 address of the virtual IP.  
**<ipv6addr>** - Specifies the IPv6 address of the virtual IP.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the WAC virtual IP address used to accept authentication requests from unauthenticated hosts:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config wac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1
```

```

Command: config wac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 125-9 config wac switch\_http\_port

### Description

This command is used to configure the TCP port which the WAC switch listens to. The TCP port for HTTP or HTTPS is used to identify the HTTP or HTTPS packets that will be trapped to CPU for authentication processing, or to access the login page. If not specified, the default port number for HTTP is 80, and the default port number for HTTPS is 443. If no protocol is specified, the protocol is HTTP.

### Format

**config wac switch\_http\_port <tcp\_port\_number 1-65535> {[http | https]}**

### Parameters

---

**<tcp\_port\_number 1-65535>** - Enter a TCP port which the WAC switch listens to and uses to finish the authenticating process.

---

**http** - (Optional) Specifies that WAC runs HTTP protocol on this TCP port.

**https** - (Optional) Specifies that WAC runs HTTPS protocol on this TCP port.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure a TCP port which the WAC switch listens to:

```

DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config wac switch_http_port 8888 http
Command: config wac switch_http_port 8888 http

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
    
```

## 125-10 create wac user

### Description

This command is used to create accounts for Web-based Access Control. This user account is independent of the login user account. If VLAN is not specified, the user will not get a VLAN assigned after the authentication.

### Format

**create wac user <username 15> {[vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}**

## Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the user account for Web-based Access Control.

**vlan** - (Optional) Specifies the authentication VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the authentication VLAN name. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**vlanid** - (Optional) Specifies the authentication VLAN ID number.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the authentication VLAN ID number. The VLAN ID must be between 1 and 4094.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To create a WAC account:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# create wac user abc vlanid 123
Command: create wac user abc vlanid 123
Enter a case-sensitive new password:**
  Enter the new password again for confirmation:**
Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

125-11 delete wac

## Description

This command is used to delete an account.

## Format

**delete wac [user <username 15> | all\_users]**

## Parameters

---

**user** - Specifies the user account for Web-based Access Control.

**<username 15>** - Enter the user account for Web-based Access Control. The username can be up to 15 characters long.

---

**all\_users** - Specifies this option to delete all current WAC users.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To delete a WAC account:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete wac user duhon
Command: delete wac user duhon
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-12 config wac user

### Description

This command is used to change the VLAN associated with a user.

### Format

**config wac user <username 15> [vlan <vlan\_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> | clear\_vlan]**

### Parameters

---

**<username 15>** - Enter the name of user account which will change its VID.

**vlan** - Specifies the authentication VLAN name.

**<vlan\_name 32>** - Enter the authentication VLAN name. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

**vlanid** - Specifies the authentication VLAN ID.

**<vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the authentication VLAN ID. The VLAN ID must be between 1 and 4094.

---

**clear\_vlan** - Specifies to clear the specified VLAN.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the user's VLAN:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config wac user abc vlanid 100
```

```
Command: config wac user abc vlanid 100
```

```
Enter a old password:**
```

```
Enter a case-sensitive new password:**
```

```
Enter the new password again for confirmation:**
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-13 show wac

### Description

This command is used to display the WAC global setting.

### Format

**show wac**

## Parameters

None.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To show WAC:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show wac
Command: show wac

Web-based Access Control
-----
State                : Enabled
Method               : RADIUS
Redirect Path        : http://www.dlink.com
Virtual IP           : 0.0.0.0
Virtual IPv6         : 2000::20
Switch HTTP Port     : 80 (HTTP)
RADIUS Authorization : Enabled
Local Authorization  : Enabled
Trap State           : Enabled

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-14 show wac ports

### Description

This command is used to display WAC port information.

### Format

**show wac ports {<portlist>}**

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies a range of member ports to display the status.

---

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To display WAC ports 1 to 3:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show wac ports 1-3
Command: show wac ports 1-3

Port          State          Aging Time      Idle Time        Block Time
-----          -
1             Disabled       1440            Infinite         60
2             Disabled       1440            Infinite         60
3             Disabled       1440            Infinite         60

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-15 show wac user

### Description

This command is used to display WAC user accounts.

### Format

**show wac user**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

### Example

To show Web authentication user accounts:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show wac user
Command: show wac user

User Name          Password          VID
-----          -
123                *****          1000

Total Entries    : 1

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-16 show wac auth\_state ports

### Description

This command is used to display the authentication state for ports.

## Format

**show wac auth\_state ports {<portlist>}**

## Parameters

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Specifies the list of ports whose WAC authentication state will be displayed.

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the WAC authentication status of ports:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show wac auth_state ports
Command: show wac auth_state ports

P:Port-based   Pri:Priority

Port      MAC Address          Original State      VID Pri Aging Time/ Idle
          RX VID
-----
   31     00-05-5D-F9-16-76    1   Authenticating -   -   27           -

Total Authenticating Hosts : 1
Total Authenticated Hosts  : 0
Total Blocked Hosts       : 0

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-17 clear wac auth\_state

### Description

This command is used to clear the authentication state of a port. The port will return to unauthenticated state. All the timers associated with the port will be reset.

### Format

**clear wac auth\_state [ports [<portlist> | all] {authenticated | authenticating | blocked} | macaddr <macaddr>]**

### Parameters

**ports** - Specifies the list of ports whose WAC state will be cleared.

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports.

**all** - Specifies to clear all ports.

**authenticated** - (Optional) Specifies to clear all authenticated users for a port.

**authenticating** - (Optional) Specifies to clear all authenticating users for a port.

**blocked** - (Optional) Specifies to clear all blocked users for a port.



---

**macaddr** - Specifies to clear a specific user.  
**<macaddr>** - Enter the MAC address here.

---

## Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To clear the WAC authentication state of ports 1 to 5:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# clear wac auth_state ports 1-5
Command: clear wac auth_state ports 1-5

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-18 config wac authentication\_page element

### Description

This command is used to customize the authenticate page elements.

### Format

**config wac authentication\_page element [default | page\_title <desc 128> | login\_window\_title <desc 64> | user\_name\_title <desc 32> | password\_title <desc 32> | logout\_window\_title <desc 64> | notification\_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]**

### Parameters

---

**default** - Specifies to reset the page elements to default.

---

**page\_title** - Specifies to configure the title of the authentication page.  
**<desc 128>** - Enter the page title used here. This value can be up to 128 characters long.

---

**login\_window\_title** - Specifies to configure the login window title of the authentication page  
**<desc 64>** - Enter the login window title used here. This value can be up to 64 characters long.

---

**user\_name\_title** - Specifies to configure the user name title of the authentication page  
**<desc 32>** - Enter the user name title used here. This value can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**password\_title** - Specifies to configure the password title of the authentication page.  
**<desc 32>** - Enter the password title used here. This value can be up to 32 characters long.

---

**logout\_window\_title** - Specifies to configure the logout window title of the authentication page.  
**<desc 64>** - Enter the logout window title used here. This value can be up to 64 characters long.

---

**notification\_line** - Specifies to set the notification information by line in authentication Web pages.  
**<value 1-5>** - Enter the notification line number used here. This value must be between 1 and 5.  
**<desc 128>** - Enter the notification line description used here. This value can be up to 128 characters long.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

## Example

To customize the authenticate page elements:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config wac authentication_page element notification_line 1
Copyright @ 2011 D-Link All Rights Reserved
Command: config wac authentication_page element notification_line 1 Copyright @
2011 D-Link All Rights Reserved

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 125-19 show wac authenticate\_page

### Description

This command is used to show the elements of the customized authenticate pages.

### Format

**show wac authenticate\_page**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

None.

## Example

The following example displays the authentication page elements:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# show wac authenticate_page
Command: show wac authenticate_page

Page Title                : D-Link
Login Window Title        : Authentication Login
User Name Title           : User Name
Password Title            : Password
Logout Window Title       : Logout
Notification               :
Copyright @ 2011 D-Link All Rights Reserved
Site: http://support.dlink.com

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

125-20 config wac trap state

### Description

This command is used to enable or disable the WAC trap state.

### Format

**config wac trap state [enable | disable]**

### Parameters

---

**enable** – Specifies to enable the WAC trap state.

**disable** – Specifies to disable the WAC trap state.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

This example show how to enable the WAC trap state.

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin# config wac trap state enable
Command: config wac trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Chapter 126 Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) Commands

<b>enable wred</b>
<b>disable wred</b>
<b>create wred profile</b> <int 2-128> profile_name <profile_name 32>
<b>config wred profile</b> [default   profile_id <int 2-128>   <profile_name 32>] {tcp   non_tcp} {green   yellow   red} min_threshold <int 0-100> max_threshold <int 0-100> max_drop_rate <int 0-100>
<b>config wred ports</b> [<portlist>   all] [cos <class_id 0-7> [profile [default   profile_id <int 2-128>   <profile_name 32>]   weight <int 0-15>]   profile [default   profile_id <int 2-128>   <profile_name 32>]   weight <int 0-15>]
<b>delete wred profile</b> [profile_id <int 2-128>   <profile_name 32>   all]
<b>show wred</b> {ports {<portlist>}}
<b>show wred profile</b> {[default   profile_id <int 2-128>   <profile_name 32>]}

## 126-1 enable wred

### Description

This command is used to enable the WRED global state.

### Format

**enable wred**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To enable global wred state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#enable wred
Command: enable wred

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-2 disable wred

### Description

This command is used to disable the WRED global state.

### Format

**disable wred**

### Parameters

None.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To disable wred global state:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#disable wred
Command: disable wred

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-3 create wred profile

### Description

This command is used to create a WRED profile.

### Format

**create wred profile <int 2-128> profile\_name <profile\_name 32>**

### Parameters

---

```
<int 2-128> - Enter the WRED profile ID to be added.
profile_name - Specifies the profile name to be added.
<profile_name 32> - Enter the profile name.
```

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To create a wred profile id 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#create wred profile 2 profile_name profilename
Command: create wred profile 2 profile_name profilename

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-4 config wred profile

### Description

This command is used to configure the WRED profile.

### Format

```
config wred profile [default | profile_id <int 2-128> | <profile_name 32>] {tcp | non_tcp}
{green | yellow | red} min_threshold <int 0-100> max_threshold <int 0-100> max_drop_rate
<int 0-100>
```

### Parameters

**default** - Specifies the default WRED profile to be configured.

**profile\_id** - Specifies the WRED profile ID to be configured.

**<int 2-128>** - Enter the WRED profile ID.

**<profile\_name 32>** - Enter the WRED profile name.

**tcp** - (Optional) Specifies the TCP type of packets to be dropped.

**non\_tcp** - (Optional) Specifies the non-TCP type of packets to be dropped.

**green** - (Optional) Specifies the green packets to be dropped.

**yellow** - (Optional) Specifies the yellow packets to be dropped.

**red** - (Optional) Specifies the red packets to be dropped.

**min\_threshold** - Specifies the minimum threshold value used. If the queue size is higher than this value, then the color yellow will be assigned to it. If the queue size is lower than this value, then the color green will be assigned to it and then it will be guaranteed not to be dropped. Yellow packet behavior depends on the profile setting for this color.

**<int 0-100>** - Enter the value between 0 and 100.

**max\_threshold** - Specifies the maximum threshold value used. If the queue size is lower than this value, then the color yellow will be assigned to it. If the queue size is higher than this value, then the color red will be assigned to it and then it will be dropped. Yellow packet behavior depends on the profile setting for this color.

**<int 0-100>** - Enter the value between 0 and 100.

**max\_drop\_rate** - Specifies the maximum drop rate value.

**<int 0-100>** - Enter the value between 0 and 100.

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To config the profile 2 to drop all type and all color packets:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wred profile profile_id 2 min_threshold 30
max_threshold 50 max_drop_rate 10
Command: config wred profile profile_id 2 min_threshold 30 max_threshold 50
max_drop_rate 10

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-5 config wred ports

### Description

This command is used to configure the WRED parameters of the ports.

### Format

```
config wred ports [<portlist> | all] [cos <class_id 0-7> [profile [default | profile_id <int 2-128>
| <profile_name 32>] | weight <int 0-15>] | profile [default | profile_id <int 2-128> |
<profile_name 32>] | weight <int 0-15>]
```

### Parameters

---

**<portlist>** - Enter a range of ports to be configured.

**all** - Specifies all ports to be configured.

---

**cos** – Specifies the hardware priority queues.

**<class\_id 0-7>** - Enter the priority between 0 and 7.

**profile** - Specifies the profile to be used.

**default** - Specifies the default profile to be used.

**profile\_id** - Specifies the profile ID to be used.

**<int 2-128>** - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128.

**<profile\_name 32>** - Enter the profile name to be used.

**weight** – Specifies the weight of average queue size formular.

**<int 0-15>** - Enter the weight between 0 and 15.

---

**profile** - Specifies the profile to be used.

**default** - Specifies the default profile to be used.

**profile\_id** - Specifies the profile ID to be used.

**<int 2-128>** - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128.

**<profile\_name 32>** - Enter the profile name to be used.

---

**weight** – Specifies the weight of average queue size formular.

**<int 0-15>** - Enter the weight between 0 and 15.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To configure the port 1:1 as queue 2 and to use the profile 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#config wred ports 1:1 cos 2 profile profile_id 2
Command: config wred ports 1:1 cos 2 profile profile_id 2

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-6 delete wred profile

### Description

This command is used to delete a WRED profile.

### Format

**delete wred profile [profile\_id <int 2-128> | <profile\_name 32> |all]**

### Parameters

---

**profile\_id** - Specifies the profile ID to be deleted.  
    <int 2-128> - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128.

---

**<profile\_name 32>** - Enter the profile name to be delete.

---

**all** - Specifies all profiles to be delete.

---

### Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

### Example

To delete the profile 2:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#delete wred profile all
Command: delete wred profile all

Success.

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-7 show wred

### Description

This command is used to display the WRED port information.

### Format

**show wred {ports {<portlist>}}**

### Parameters

---

**ports** - (Optional) Specifies a range of ports.

---



---

**<portlist>** - (Optional) Enter a range of ports.

---

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display wred of port 1:1 and 1:2 settings:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show wred ports 1:1-1:2
Command: show wred ports 1:1-1:2

Global WRED : Disabled

Port: 1:1
Class_ID    Weight    Profile_id  Profile_Name
-----
0           9         1           default
1           9         1           default
2           2         2           profilename
3           9         1           default
4           9         1           default
5           9         1           default
6           9         1           default
7           9         1           default

Port: 1:2
Class_ID    Weight    Profile_id  Profile_Name
-----
0           9         1           default
1           9         1           default
2           9         1           default
3           9         1           default
4           9         1           default
5           9         1           default
6           9         1           default
7           9         1           default

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

## 126-8 show wred profile

### Description

This command is used to display the WRED profile information.

### Format

**show wred profile** {[ default | profile\_id <int 2-128> | <profile\_name 32>]}

## Parameters

- 
- default** - (Optional) Specifies the default profile to be displayed.

---

  - profile\_id** - (Optional) Specifies the profile ID to be displayed.  
 <int 2-128> - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128.

---

  - <profile\_name 32>** - (Optional) Specifies the profile name to be displayed.
- 

## Restrictions

None.

## Example

To display the WRED profile information:

```
DGS-3620-28PC:admin#show wred profile
Command: show wred profile

Total Profile Number: 2

WRED Profile ID: 1      Profile Name: default
Packet Type           Min-Threshold  Max-Threshold  Max-Drop-Rate
-----
TCP-GREEN             50             100            50
TCP-YELLOW            50             100            50
TCP-RED               50             100            50
NON-TCP-GREEN        50             100            50
NON-TCP-YELLOW       50             100            50
NON-TCP-RED          50             100            50

WRED Profile ID: 2      Profile Name: profilename
Packet Type           Min-Threshold  Max-Threshold  Max-Drop-Rate
-----
TCP-GREEN             50             100            50
TCP-YELLOW            50             100            50
TCP-RED               50             100            50
NON-TCP-GREEN        50             100            50
NON-TCP-YELLOW       50             100            50
NON-TCP-RED          50             100            50

DGS-3620-28PC:admin#
```

# Appendix A Password Recovery Procedure

This chapter describes the procedure for resetting passwords on D-Link switches. Authenticating any user who tries to access networks is necessary and important. The basic authentication method used to accept qualified users is through a local login, utilizing a Username and Password. Sometimes, passwords get forgotten or destroyed, so network administrators need to reset these passwords. This chapter explains how the Password Recovery feature can help network administrators reach this goal.

The following steps explain how to use the Password Recovery feature on D-Link devices to easily recover passwords.

Complete these steps to reset the password:

- For security reasons, the Password Recovery feature requires the user to physically access the device. Therefore this feature is only applicable when there is a direct connection to the console port of the device. It is necessary for the user needs to attach a terminal or PC with terminal emulation to the console port of the switch.
- Power on the switch. After the runtime image and UART init are loaded to 100%, the switch will allow 2 seconds for the user to press the hotkey [^] (Shift + 6) to enter the “Password Recovery Mode.” Once the switch enters the “Password Recovery Mode,” all ports on the switch will be disabled and all port LEDs will be lit.

```

Boot Procedure                                     V1.00.016
-----
Power On Self Test ..... 100%

MAC Address   : 00-03-38-10-28-01
H/W Version   : A1

Please Wait, Loading V 3.00.004 Runtime Image ..... 100 %
UART init ..... 100 %
    
```

```

Password Recovery Mode
>
    
```

- In the “Password Recovery Mode” only the following commands can be used.

Command	Parameters
<b>reset config</b> <b>{force_agree}</b>	The <b>reset config</b> command resets the whole configuration back to the default values. <i>force_agree</i> – Specifies to forcibly agree with the command.
<b>reboot</b> <b>{force_agree}</b>	The <b>reboot</b> command exits the Reset Password Recovery Mode and restarts the switch. <i>force_agree</i> - Specifies to forcibly agree with the command.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Parameters</b>
<b>reset account</b>	The <b>reset account</b> command deletes all the previously created accounts.
<b>reset password {&lt;username&gt;}</b>	The <b>reset password</b> command resets the password of the specified user. If a username is not specified, the passwords of all users will be reset.
<b>show account</b>	The <b>show account</b> command displays all previously created accounts.

## Appendix B System Log Entries

The following table lists all possible entries and their corresponding meanings that will appear in the System Log of this Switch.

Category	Log Description	Severity	Note
<b>MAC-based Access Control</b>	Event description: A host failed to pass the authentication Log Message: MAC-based Access Control unauthenticated host (MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>, VID: <vid>) Parameters description: macaddr: MAC address unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number. vid: VLAN ID on which the host exists	Critical	
	Event description: The authorized user number on a port has reached the maximum user limit. Log Message: Port < [unitID:]portNum> enters MAC-based Access Control stop learning state. Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number.	Warning	
	Event description: The authorized user number on a port is below the maximum user limit in a time interval (interval is project dependent). Log Message: Port <[unitID:]portNum> recovers from MAC-based Access Control stop learning state. Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number.	Warning	
	Event description: The authorized user number on the whole device has reached the maximum user limit. Log Message: MAC-based Access Control enters stop learning state. Parameters description: None	Warning	
	Event description: The authorized user number on the whole device is below the maximum user limit in a time interval (interval is project dependent). Log Message: MAC-based Access Control recovers from stop learning state. Parameters description: None	Warning	
	Event description: A host has passed the authentication. Log Message: MAC-based Access Control host login successful (MAC: <macaddr>, port: <[unitID]portNum>, VID: <vid>) Parameters description: macaddr: The MAC address. unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number. vid: The VLAN ID on which the host exists.	Informational	
	Event description: A host has aged out. Log Message: MAC-based Access Control host aged out (MAC: <macaddr>, port: <[unitID]portNum>, VID: <vid>) Parameters description: macaddr: The MAC address unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number. vid: The VLAN ID on which the host exists.	Informational	
<b>PTP</b>	Event description: PTP port role changed Log Message: PTP port <[unitID:]portNum> role changed to <ptp_role>. Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID.	Informational	

	portNum: The port number. ptp_role: The PTP role of the port.		
	Event description: PTP clock synchronized Log Message: The boundary clock synchronized to its master, the offset value is <+ -><Offset> second(s). Parameters description: Offset: The value of the offset between the slave and master.	Informational	
<b>DHCPv6 Client</b>	Event description: DHCPv6 client interface administrator state changed. Log Message: DHCPv6 client on interface <ipif-name> changed state to [enabled   disabled]. Parameters description: <ipif-name>: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface.	Informational	
	Event description: DHCPv6 client obtains an ipv6 address from a DHCPv6 server. Log Message: DHCPv6 client obtains an ipv6 address < ipv6address > on interface <ipif-name>. Parameters description: ipv6address: ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server. ipif-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface.	Informational	
	Event description: The ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server starts renewing. Log Message: The IPv6 address < ipv6address > on interface <ipif-name> starts renewing. Parameters description: ipv6address: ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server. ipif-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface.	Informational	
	Event description: The ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server renews success. Log Message: The IPv6 address < ipv6address > on interface <ipif-name> renews success. Parameters description: ipv6address: ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server. ipif-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface.	Informational	
	Event description: The ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server starts rebinding Log Message: The IPv6 address < ipv6address > on interface <ipif-name> starts rebinding. Parameters description: ipv6address: ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server. ipif-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface.	Informational	
	Event description: The ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server rebinds success Log Message: The IPv6 address < ipv6address > on interface <ipif-name> rebinds success. Parameters description: ipv6address: ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server. ipif-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface..	Informational	
	Event description: The ipv6 address from a DHCPv6 server was deleted. Log Message: The IPv6 address < ipv6address > on interface <ipif-name> was deleted. Parameters description: ipv6address: ipv6 address obtained from a DHCPv6 server. ipif-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client interface.	Informational	
	Event description: DHCPv6 client PD interface administrator state changed. Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(8);]DHCPv6 client PD on interface <intf-name> changed state to <enabled   disabled> Parameters description: intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.	Informational	
	Event description: DHCPv6 client PD obtains an IPv6 prefix from a delegation router. Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(9);]DHCPv6 client PD obtains an ipv6 prefix < ipv6networkaddr> on interface <intf-name> Parameters description: ipv6networkaddr: ipv6 preifx obtained from a delegation router. intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.	Informational	

	<p>Event description: The IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router starts renewing.</p> <p>Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(10):]The IPv6 prefix &lt; ipv6networkaddr &gt; on interface &lt;intf-name&gt; starts renewing.</p> <p>Parameters description:                  ipv6networkaddr: IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router.                  intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: The IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router renews success.</p> <p>Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(11):]The IPv6 prefix &lt; ipv6networkaddr &gt; on interface &lt;intf-name&gt; renews success.</p> <p>Parameters description:                  ipv6networkaddr: IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router.                  intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: The IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router starts rebinding.</p> <p>Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(12):]The IPv6 prefix &lt; ipv6networkaddr &gt; on interface &lt;intf-name&gt; starts rebinding.</p> <p>Parameters description:                  ipv6address: IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router.                  intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: The IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router rebinds success.</p> <p>Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(13):]The IPv6 prefix &lt; ipv6networkaddr &gt; on interface &lt;intf-name&gt; rebinds success.</p> <p>Parameters description:                  ipv6address: IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router.                  intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: The IPv6 prefix from a delegation router was deleted.</p> <p>Log Message: [DHCPv6_CLIENT(14):]The IPv6 prefix &lt; ipv6networkaddr &gt; on interface &lt;intf-name&gt; was deleted.</p> <p>Parameters description:                  ipv6address: IPv6 prefix obtained from a delegation router.                  intf-name: Name of the DHCPv6 client PD interface.</p>	Informational	
<b>DHCPv6 Relay</b>	<p>Event description: DHCPv6 relay on a specify interface's administrator state changed</p> <p>Log Message: DHCPv6 relay on interface &lt;ipif-name&gt; changed state to [enabled   disabled]</p> <p>Parameters description:                  &lt;ipif-name&gt;: Name of the DHCPv6 relay agent interface.</p>	Informational	
<b>DHCPv6 Server</b>	<p>Event description: The address of the DHCPv6 Server pool is used up</p> <p>Log Message: The address of the DHCPv6 Server pool &lt;pool-name&gt; is used up.</p> <p>Parameters description:                  &lt;pool-name&gt;: Name of the DHCPv6 Server pool.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: The number of allocated ipv6 addresses is equal to 4096</p> <p>Log Message: The number of allocated ipv6 addresses of the DHCPv6 Server pool is equal to 4096.</p> <p>Parameters description:</p>	Informational	
<b>IP Directed Broadcast</b>	<p>Event description: IP Directed-broadcast rate exceed 50 packets per second on a certain subnet.</p> <p>Log Message: IP Directed Broadcast packet rate is high on subnet. [(IP: %s)]</p> <p>Parameters description:                  IP: the Broadcast IP destination address.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: IP Directed-broadcast rate exceed 100 packets per second</p> <p>Log Message: IP Directed Broadcast rate is high.</p> <p>Parameters description:</p>	Informational	
<b>RCP</b>	<p>Event description: Firmware upgraded successfully.</p> <p>Log Message: [Unit &lt;unitID&gt;.] Firmware upgraded by &lt;session&gt; successfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:                  unitID: Represent the id of the device in the stacking system.</p>	Informational	

	<p>session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>		
	<p>Event description: Firmware upgrade unsuccessfully.  Log Message: [Unit &lt;unitID&gt;.] Firmware upgrade by &lt;session&gt; unsuccessfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  unitID: Represent the id of the device in the stacking system.  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Firmware uploaded successfully.  Log Message: Firmware uploaded by &lt;session&gt; successfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Firmware upload unsuccessfully.  Log Message: Firmware upload by &lt;session&gt; unsuccessfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Configuration downloaded successfully.  Log Message: Configuration downloaded by &lt;session&gt; successfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Configuration download unsuccessfully.  Log Message: Configuration download by &lt;session&gt; unsuccessfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Configuration uploaded successfully.  Log Message: Configuration uploaded by &lt;session&gt; successfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Configuration upload unsuccessfully.  Log Message: Configuration upload by &lt;session&gt; unsuccessfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.  username: Represent current login user.  ipaddr: Represent client IP address.  macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Log message uploaded successfully.  Log Message: Log message uploaded by &lt;session&gt; successfully. (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  session: The user's session.</p>	Informational	



	username: Represent current login user. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.		
	Event description: Log message upload unsuccessfully. Log Message: Log message upload by <session> unsuccessfully. (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. username: Represent current login user. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Warning	
	Event description: The downloaded configurations executed successfully. Log Message: The downloaded configurations executed by <session> successfully. (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. username: Represent current login user. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: The downloaded configurations execute unsuccessfully. Log Message: The downloaded configurations executed by <session> unsuccessfully. (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. username: Represent current login user. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Warning	
	Event description: Attack log message uploaded successfully. Log Message: Attack log message uploaded by <session> successfully. (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. username: Represent current login user. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Attack log message upload unsuccessfully. Log Message: Attack log message upload by <session> unsuccessfully. (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. username: Represent current login user. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Warning	
<b>FTP and TFTP Client</b>	Event description: Firmware upgraded successfully. Log Message: [Unit <unitID>.] Firmware upgraded by <session> successfully (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: UnitID: Represent the id of the device in the stacking system. session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Firmware upgrade was unsuccessful. Log Message: [Unit <unitID>.] Firmware upgrade by <session> was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: UnitID: Represent the id of the device in the stacking system. session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	Warning	

	macaddr : Represent client MAC address.		
	Event description: Firmware successfully uploaded. Log Message: Firmware successfully uploaded by <session> (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Firmware upload was unsuccessful. Log Message: Firmware upload by <session> was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	Warning	
	Event description: Configuration successfully downloaded. Log Message: Configuration successfully downloaded by <session> (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Configuration download was unsuccessful. Log Message: Configuration download by <session> was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Warning	
	Event description: Configuration successfully uploaded. Log Message: Configuration successfully uploaded by <session> (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Configuration upload was unsuccessful. Log Message: Configuration upload by <session> was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Warning	
	Event description: Log message successfully uploaded. Log Message: Log message successfully uploaded by <session> (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Log message upload was unsuccessful. Log Message: Log message upload by <session> was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: session: The user's session. Username: Represent current login user. Ipaddr: Represent client IP address. macaddr : Represent client MAC address.	Warning	

	<p>Event description: Attack log message successfully uploaded.                      Log Message: Attack log message successfully uploaded by &lt;session&gt; (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)                      Parameters description:                      session: The user's session.                      Username: Represent current login user.                      Ipaddr: Represent client IP address.                      macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Attack log message upload was unsuccessful.                      Log Message: Attack log message upload by &lt;session&gt; was unsuccessful! (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)                      Parameters description:                      session: The user's session.                      Username: Represent current login user.                      Ipaddr: Represent client IP address.                      macaddr : Represent client MAC address.</p>	Warning	
<b>DNS Resolver</b>	<p>Event description: Duplicate Domain name cache added, leads a dynamic domain name cache be deleted                      Log Message: [DNS_RESOLVER(1:)]Duplicate Domain name case name: &lt;domainname&gt;, static IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, dynamic IP:&lt;ipaddr&gt;                      Parameters description:                      domainname: the domain name string.                      ipaddr: IP address.</p>	Informational	
<b>ARP</b>	<p>Event description: Gratuituos ARP detected duplicate IP.                      Log Message: Conflict IP was detected with this device (IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, Interface: &lt;ipif_name&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: The IP address which is duplicated with our device.                      macaddr: The MAC address of the device that has duplicated IP address as our device.                      unitID: 1.Integer value;2.Represent the id of the device in the stacking system.                      portNum: 1.Integer value;2.Represent the logic port number of the device.                      ipif_name: The name of the interface of the switch which has the conflic IP address.</p>	Warning	
<b>Telnet</b>	<p>Event description: Successful login through Telnet.                      Log Message: Successful login through Telnet (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;)                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: The IP address of telnet client.                      username: the user name that used to login telnet server.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Login failed through Telnet.                      Log Message: Login failed through Telnet (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;)                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: The IP address of telnet client.                      username: the user name that used to login telnet server.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Logout through Telnet.                      Log Message: Logout through Telnet (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;)                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: The IP address of telnet client.                      username: the user name that used to login telnet server.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Telnet session timed out.                      Log Message: Telnet session timed out (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: The IP address of telnet client.                      username: the user name that used to login telnet server.</p>	Informational	
<b>Interface</b>	<p>Event description: Port link up.                      Log Message: Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt; link up, &lt;link state&gt;                      Parameters description:                      unitID: 1.Integer value;2.Represent the id of the device in the</p>	Informational	

	<p>stacking system.</p> <p>portNum: 1.Interger value;2.Represent the logic port number of the device.</p> <p>link state: for ex: , 100Mbps FULL duplex</p>		
	<p>Event description: Port link down.</p> <p>Log Message: Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt; link down</p> <p>Parameters description:</p> <p>unitID: 1.Interger value;2.Represent the id of the device in the stacking system.</p> <p>portNum: 1.Interger value;2.Represent the logic port number of the device.</p>	Informational	
<b>802.1X</b>	<p>Event description: 802.1X Authentication failure.</p> <p>Log Message: 802.1X Authentication failure [for &lt;reason&gt; ] from (Username: &lt;username&gt;, Port: &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt; )</p> <p>Parameters description:</p> <p>reason: The reason for the failed authentication.</p> <p>username: The user that is being authenticated.</p> <p>unitID: The unit ID.</p> <p>portNum: The switch port number.</p> <p>macaddr: The MAC address of thr authenticated device.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: 802.1X Authentication successful.</p> <p>Log Message: 802.1X Authentication successful from (Username: &lt;username&gt;, Port: &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:</p> <p>username: The user that is being authenticated.</p> <p>unitID: The unit ID.</p> <p>portNum: The switch port number.</p> <p>macaddr: The MAC address of the authenticated device.</p>	Informational	
<b>RADIUS</b>	<p>Event description: VID assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully .This VID will be assigned to the port and this port will be the VLAN untagged port member.</p> <p>Log Message: RADIUS server &lt;ipaddr&gt; assigned VID :&lt;vlanID&gt; to port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt; (account :&lt;username&gt; )</p> <p>Parameters description:</p> <p>ipaddr: The IP address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>vlanID: The VID of RADIUS assigned VLAN.</p> <p>unitID: The unit ID.</p> <p>portNum: The port number.</p> <p>Username: The user that is being authenticated.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Ingress bandwidth assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully .This Ingress bandwidth will be assigned to the port.</p> <p>Log Message: RADIUS server &lt;ipaddr&gt; assigned ingress bandwith :&lt;ingressBandwidth&gt; to port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt; (account : &lt;username&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:</p> <p>ipaddr: The IP address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>ingressBandwidth: The ingress bandwidth of RADIUS assign.</p> <p>unitID: The unit ID.</p> <p>portNum: The port number.</p> <p>Username: The user that is being authenticated.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Egress bandwidth assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully .This egress bandwidth will be assigned to the port.</p> <p>Log Message: RADIUS server &lt;ipaddr&gt; assigned egress bandwith :&lt;egressBandwidth&gt; to port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt; (account: &lt;username&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:</p> <p>ipaddr: The IP address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p>egressBandwidth: The egress bandwidth of RADIUS assign.</p> <p>unitID: The unit ID.</p> <p>portNum: The port number.</p> <p>Username: The user that is being authenticated.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: 802.1p default priority assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully. This 802.1p default priority will be assigned to the port.</p>	Informational	

	<p>Log Message: RADIUS server &lt;ipaddr&gt; assigned 802.1p default priority:&lt;priority&gt; to port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt; (account : &lt;username&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:  ipaddr: The IP address of the RADIUS server.  priority: Priority of RADIUS assign.  unitID: The unit ID.  portNum: The port number.  Username: The user that is being authenticated.</p>		
	<p>Event description: Failed to assign ACL profiles/rules from RADIUS server.</p> <p>Log Message: RADIUS server &lt;ipaddr&gt; assigns &lt;username&gt; ACL failure at port &lt;[unitID]portNum&gt; (&lt;string&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:  ipaddr: The IP address of the RADIUS server.  unitID: The unit ID.  portNum: The port number.  Username: The user that is being authenticated.  string: The failed RADIUS ACL command string.</p>	Warning	
<b>LLDP-MED</b>	<p>Event description: LLDP-MED topology change detected</p> <p>Log Message: LLDP-MED topology change detected (on port &lt;portNum&gt;. chassis id: &lt;chassisType&gt;, &lt;chassisID&gt;, port id: &lt;portType&gt;, &lt;portID&gt;, device class: &lt;deviceClass&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:  portNum: The port number.  chassisType: chassis ID subtype.  Value list:  1. chassisComponent(1)  2. interfaceAlias(2)  3. portComponent(3)  4. macAddress(4)  5. networkAddress(5)  6. interfaceName(6)  7. local(7)  chassisID: chassis ID.  portType: port ID subtype.  Value list:  1. interfaceAlias(1)  2. portComponent(2)  3. macAddress(3)  4. networkAddress(4)  5. interfaceName(5)  6. agentCircuitId(6)  7. local(7)  portID: port ID.  deviceClass: LLDP-MED device type.</p>	Notice	
	<p>Event description: Conflict LLDP-MED device type detected</p> <p>Log Message: Conflict LLDP-MED device type detected ( on port &lt; portNum &gt;, chassis id: &lt; chassisType&gt;, &lt;chassisID&gt;, port id: &lt; portType&gt;, &lt;portID&gt;, device class: &lt;deviceClass&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:  portNum: The port number.  chassisType: chassis ID subtype.  Value list:  1. chassisComponent(1)  2. interfaceAlias(2)  3. portComponent(3)  4. macAddress(4)  5. networkAddress(5)  6. interfaceName(6)  7. local(7)  chassisID: chassis ID.  portType: port ID subtype.  Value list:  1. interfaceAlias(1)  2. portComponent(2)  3. macAddress(3)  4. networkAddress(4)</p>	Notice	

	<p>5. interfaceName(5)          6. agentCircuitId(6)          7. local(7)          portID: port ID.          deviceClass: LLDP-MED device type.</p>		
	<p>Event description: Incompatible LLDP-MED TLV set detected          Log Message: Incompatible LLDP-MED TLV set detected ( on port &lt; portNum &gt;, chassis id: &lt; chassisType&gt;, &lt;chassisID&gt;, port id: &lt; portType&gt;, &lt;portID&gt;, device class: &lt;deviceClass&gt;)          Parameters description:          portNum: The port number.          chassisType: chassis ID subtype.          Value list:          1. chassisComponent(1)          2. interfaceAlias(2)          3. portComponent(3)          4. macAddress(4)          5. networkAddress(5)          6. interfaceName(6)          7. local(7)          chassisID: chassis ID.          portType: port ID subtype.          Value list:          1. interfaceAlias(1)          2. portComponent(2)          3. macAddress(3)          4. networkAddress(4)          5. interfaceName(5)          6. agentCircuitId(6)          7. local(7)          portID: port ID.          deviceClass: LLDP-MED device type.</p>	Notice	
<b>Voice VLAN</b>	<p>Event description: When a new voice device is detected in the port.          Log Message: New voice device detected (Port &lt;portNum&gt;, MAC &lt;macaddr&gt;)          Parameters description:          portNum : The port number.          macaddr: Voice device MAC address</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: When a port which is in auto Voice VLAN mode joins the Voice VLAN          Log Message: Port &lt; portNum &gt; add into Voice VLAN &lt;vid &gt;            Parameters description:          portNum : The port number.          vid:VLAN ID</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: When a port leaves the Voice VLAN and at the same time, no voice device is detected in the aging interval for that port, the log message will be sent.          Log Message: Port &lt; portNum &gt; remove from Voice VLAN &lt;vid &gt;          Parameters description:          portNum : The port number.          vid:VLAN ID</p>	Informational	
<b>DULD</b>	<p>Event description: A unidirectional link has been detected on this port          Log Message: [DULD(1):] port:&lt;[unitID:] portNum&gt; is unidirectional.          Parameters description:          unitID: the unit ID          portNum: port number</p>	Informational	
<b>BGP</b>	<p>Event description: BGP FSM with Peer has gone to the successfully established state.          Log Message: [BGP(1):] BGP connection is successfully established (Peer:&lt;ipaddr&gt;).          Parameters description:          ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: BGP connection is normally closed.          Log Message:[BGP(2):] BGP connection is normally</p>	Informational	

	closed(Peer:<ipaddr>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.		
	Event description: BGP connection is closed due to error (Error Code, Error Subcode and Data fields Refer to RFC). Log Message: [BGP(3):] BGP connection is closed due to error (Code:<num> Subcode:<num> Field:<field> Peer:<ipaddr>). Parameters description: num: Error Code or Error Subcode is defined in RFC 4271 etc. field: field value when an error happen. ipaddr: IP address of the BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: Receive a BGP notify packet with an undefined error code or sub error code in RFC 4271. Log Message: [BGP(4):] BGP Notify: unkown Error code(num), Sub Error code(num), Peer:<ipaddr>. Parameters description: num: Error Code or Error Subcode is defined in RFC 4271 etc. ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: Receive a BGP update packet but the next_hop points to a local interface. Log Message: [BGP(5):] BGP Update Attr NHop: Erroneous NHop <ipaddr> Peer:<ipaddr>. Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: BGP connection is closed due to some events happens. (Event refer to RFC) Log Message: [BGP(6):] BGP connection is closed due to Event: <num> (Peer:<ipaddr>). Parameters description: num: Event is defined in RFC 4271 etc. ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: BGP connection is closed due to receive notify packet. (Error Code and Error Subcode refer to RFC) Log Message: [BGP(7):] BGP connection is closed due to Notify: Code <num> Subcode <num> (Peer:<ipaddr>). Parameters description: num: Error Code or Error Subcode is defined in RFC 4271 etc. ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: The number of bgp prefix received from this neighbor reaches the threshold. Log Message: [BGP(8):] The number of prefix received reaches <num>, max <limit> (Peer < ipaddr >). Parameters description: num: The number of prefix received. limit: Max number of prefix allowed to receive. ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Information	
	Event description: The total bgp prefix number received exceeds the limit. Log Message: [BGP(9):] The total number of prefix received reaches max prefix limit.	Information	
	Event description: BGP received unnecessary AS4-PATH attribute from new (4-bytes AS) BGP peer Log Message: [BGP(10):] Received AS4-PATH attribute from new (4-bytes AS) peer. (Peer <ipaddr>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: BGP received unnecessary AS4-AGGREGATOR attribute from new (4-bytes AS) BGP peer Log Message: [BGP(11):] Received AS4-AGGREGATOR attribute from new (4-bytes AS) peer. (Peer <ipaddr>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: BGP received AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE or AS_CONFED_SET path segment type in AS4-PATH attribute. Log Message: [BGP(12):] Received AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE or AS_CONFED_SET path segment type in AS4-PATH attribute. (Peer <ipaddr>). Parameters description:	Warning	

	ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.		
	Event description: BGP received invalid AS4-PATH attribute. Log Message: [BGP(13):] Received invalid AS4-PATH attribute. Value : <STRING> (Peer <ipaddr>). Parameters description: STRING: Detailed description about the invalid attribute. ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
	Event description: BGP received invalid AS4- AGGREGATOR attribute. Log Message: [BGP(14):] Received invalid AS4- AGGREGATOR attribute. Value : <STRING> (Peer <ipaddr>). Parameters description: STRING: Detailed description about the invalid attribute. ipaddr: IP address of BGP peer.	Warning	
<b>Stacking</b>	Event description: Hot insertion. Log Message: Unit: <unitID>, MAC: <macaddr> Hot insertion. Parameters description: unitID: Box ID. Macaddr: MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Hot removal. Log Message: Unit: <unitID>, MAC: <macaddr> Hot removal. Parameters description: unitID: Box ID. Macaddr: MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Stacking topology change. Log Message: Stacking topology is <Stack_TP_TYPE>. Master(Unit <unitID>, MAC:<macaddr>). Parameters description: Stack_TP_TYPE: The stacking topology type is one of the following: 1. Ring, 2. Chain. unitID: Box ID. Macaddr: MAC address.	Informational	
	Event description: Backup master changed to master. Log Message: Backup master changed to master. Master (Unit: <unitID>). Parameters description: unitID: Box ID.	Informational	
	Event description: Slave changed to master Log Message: Slave changed to master. Master (Unit: <unitID>). Parameters description: unitID: Box ID.	Informational	
	Event description: Box ID conflict. Log Message: Hot insert failed, box ID conflict: Unit <unitID> conflict (MAC: <macaddr> and MAC: <macaddr>). Parameters description: unitID: Box ID. macaddr: The MAC addresses of the conflicting boxes.	Critical	
<b>SNMP</b>	Event Description: SNMP request received with invalid community string Log Message: SNMP request received from <ipaddr> with invalid community string. Parameters Description: ipaddr: The IP address.	Informational	
<b>OSPFv2 Enhancement</b>	Event description: OSPF interface link state changed. Log Message: OSPF interface <intf-name> changed state to [Up   Down] Parameters description: intf-name: Name of OSPF interface.	Informational	
	Event description: OSPF interface administrator state changed. Log Message: OSPF protocol on interface <intf-name> changed state to [Enabled   Disabled] Parameters description: intf-name: Name of OSPF interface.	Informational	
	Event description: One OSPF interface changed from one area to another.	Informational	



	Log Message: OSPF interface <intf-name> changed from area <area-id> to area <area-id> Parameters description: intf-name: Name of OSPF interface. area-id: OSPF area ID.		
	Event description: One OSPF neighbor state changed from Loading to Full. Log Message: OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on interface <intf-name> changed state from Loading to Full Parameters description: intf-name: Name of OSPF interface. nbr-id: Neighbor's router ID.	Notice	
	Event description: One OSPF neighbor state changed from Full to Down. Log Message: OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on interface <intf-name> changed state from Full to Down Parameters description: intf-name: Name of OSPF interface. nbr-id: Neighbor's router ID.	Notice	
	Event description: One OSPF neighbor state's dead timer expired. Log Message: OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on interface <intf-name> dead timer expired Parameters description: intf-name: Name of OSPF interface. nbr-id: Neighbor's router ID.	Notice	
	Event description: One OSPF virtual neighbor state changed from Loading to Full. Log Message: OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on virtual link changed state from Loading to Full Parameters description: nbr-id: Neighbor's router ID.	Notice	
	Event description: One OSPF virtual neighbor state changed from Full to Down. Log Message: OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on virtual link changed state from Full to Down Parameters description: nbr-id: Neighbor's router ID.	Notice	
	Event description: OSPF router ID was changed. Log Message: OSPF router ID changed to <router-id> Parameters description: router-id: OSPF router ID.	Informational	
	Event description: Enable OSPF. Log Message: OSPF state changed to Enabled	Informational	
	Event description: Disable OSPF. Log Message: OSPF state changed to Disabled	Informational	
<b>VRRP Debug Enhancement</b>	Event description: One virtual router state becomes Master. Log Message: VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> switch to Master Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.	Informational	
	Event description: One virtual router state becomes Backup. Log Message: VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> switch to Backup Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.	Informational	
	Event description: One virtual router state becomes Init. Log Message: VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> switch to Init Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.	Informational	
	Event description: Authentication type mismatch of one received VRRP advertisement message. Log Message: Authentication type mismatch on VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> Parameters description:	Warning	

	vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.		
	Event description: Authentication checking fail of one received VRRP advertisement message. Log Message: Authentication fail on VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name>. Auth type <auth-type> Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based. Auth-type: VRRP interface authentication type.	Warning	
	Event description: Checksum error of one received VRRP advertisement message. Log Message: Received an ADV msg with incorrect checksum on VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.	Warning	
	Event description: Virtual router ID mismatch of one received VRRP advertisement message. Log Message: Received ADV msg virtual router ID mismatch. VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.	Warning	
	Event description: Advertisement interval mismatch of one received VRRP advertisement message. Log Message: Received ADV msg adv interval mismatch. VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> Parameters description: vr-id: VRRP virtual router ID. intf-name: Interface name on which virtual router is based.	Warning	
	Event description: A virtual MAC address is added into switch L2 table Log Message: Added a virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L2 table Parameters description: vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address	Notice	
	Event description: A virtual MAC address is deleted from switch L2 table. Log Message: Deleted a virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from L2 table Parameters description: vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address	Notice	
	Event description: A virtual MAC address is adding into switch L3 table. Log Message: Added a virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L3 table Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address	Notice	
	Event description: A virtual MAC address is deleting from switch L3 table. Log Message: Deleted a virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from L3 table Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address	Notice	
	Event description: Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch chip L2 table. Log Message: Failed to add virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into chip L2 table. Errcode <vrrp-errcode> Parameters description: vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address vrrp-errcode: Errcode of VRRP protocol behavior.	Error	
	Event description: Failed when deleting a virtual MAC from switch chip L2 table. Log Message: Failed to delete virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from chip L2 table. Errcode <vrrp-errcode> Parameters description:	Error	

	<p>vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address vrrp-errcode: Errcode of VRRP protocol behaviour.</p>		
	<p>Event description: Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The L3 table is full. Log Message: Failed to add virtual IP &lt;vrrp-ip-addr&gt; MAC &lt;vrrp-mac-addr&gt; into L3 table. L3 table is full Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address</p>	Error	
	<p>Event description: Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The port where the MAC is learned from is invalid. Log Message: Failed to add virtual IP &lt;vrrp-ip-addr&gt; MAC &lt;vrrp-mac-addr&gt; into L3 table. Port &lt;mac-port&gt; is invalid Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address mac-port: port number of VRRP virtual MAC.</p>	Error	
	<p>Event description: Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The interface where the MAC is learned from is invalid. Log Message: Failed to add virtual IP &lt;vrrp-ip-addr&gt; MAC &lt;vrrp-mac-addr&gt; into L3 table. Interface &lt;mac-intf&gt; is invalid Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address mac-intf: interface id on which VRRP virtual MAC address is based.</p>	Error	
	<p>Event description: Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The box where the MAC is learned from is invalid. Log Message: Failed to add virtual IP &lt;vrrp-ip-addr&gt; MAC &lt;vrrp-mac-addr&gt; into L3 table. Box id &lt;mac-box&gt; is invalid Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address mac-box: stacking box number of VRRP virtual MAC.</p>	Error	
	<p>Event description: Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch chip's L3 table. Log Message: Failed to add virtual IP &lt;vrrp-ip-addr&gt; MAC &lt;vrrp-mac-addr&gt; into chip L3 table. Errcode &lt;vrrp-errcode&gt; Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address vrrp-errcode: Err code of VRRP protocol behavior.</p>	Error	
	<p>Event description: Failed when deleting a virtual MAC from switch chip's L3 table. Log Message: Failed to delete virtual IP &lt;vrrp-ip-addr&gt; MAC &lt;vrrp-mac-addr&gt; from chip L3 table. Errcode &lt;vrrp-errcode&gt; Parameters description: vrrp-ip-addr: VRRP virtual IP address vrrp-mac-addr: VRRP virtual MAC address vrrp-errcode: Err code of VRRP protocol behavior.</p>	Error	
<b>Web (SSL)</b>	<p>Event description: Successful login through Web. Log Message: Successful login through Web (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;). Parameters description: username: The use name that used to login HTTP server. ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Login failed through Web. Log Message: Login failed through Web (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;). Parameters description: username: The use name that used to login HTTP server. ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Web session timed out. Log Message: Web session timed out (Username: &lt;usname&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;). Parameters description: username: The use name that used to login HTTP server. ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.</p>	Informational	

	<p>Event description: Logout through Web.                      Log Message: Logout through Web (Username: %S, IP: %S).                      Parameters description:                      username: The use name that used to login HTTP server.                      ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Successful login through Web(SSL).                      Log Message: Successful login through Web(SSL) (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      username: The use name that used to login SSL server.                      ipaddr: The IP address of SSL client.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Login failed through Web(SSL).                      Log Message: Login failed through Web(SSL) (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      username: The use name that used to login SSL server.                      ipaddr: The IP address of SSL client.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Web(SSL) session timed out.                      Log Message: Web(SSL) session timed out (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      username: The use name that used to login SSL server.                      ipaddr: The IP address of SSL client.</p>	Information	
	<p>Event description: Logout through Web(SSL).                      Log Message: Logout through Web(SSL) (Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      username: The use name that used to login SSL server.                      ipaddr: The IP address of SSL client.</p>	Information	
<b>Port Security</b>	<p>Event description: Address full on a port                      Log Message: Port security violation (MAC: &lt; macaddr &gt; on port:: &lt; unitID: portNum &gt;)                      Parameters description:                      macaddr: The violation MAC address.                      unitID: The unit ID.                      portNum: The port number.</p>	Warning	
<b>Safe Guard</b>	<p>Event description: The host enters the mode of normal.                      Log Message: Unit&lt; unitID &gt;, Safeguard Engine enters NORMAL mode                      Parameters description:                      unitID: The unit ID.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: The host enters the mode of exhausted.                      Log Message: Unit&lt; unitID &gt;, Safeguard Engine enters EXHAUSTED mode                      Parameters description:                      unitID: The unit ID.</p>	Warning	
<b>DoS</b>	<p>Event description: The DOS is possibly snoofed.                      Log Message: Possible spoofing attack from IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, port: &lt;unitID: portNum&gt;                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: The ip address                      macaddr: The violation MAC address.                      unitID: The unit ID.                      portNum: The port number.</p>	Critical	
	<p>Event Description: The DoS attack is blocked                      Log Message: &lt;dos_name&gt; is blocked from (IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt; Port: &lt;[unit ID]:portNum&gt;)                      Parameters Description:                      dos_name: The type of DoS attack will be one of the followings                      ipaddr: IP address of attacker                      portNum: the attacked port.</p>	Informational	
<b>AAA</b>	<p>Event description: Successful login.                      Log Message: Successful login through &lt;Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)   SSH&gt;(Username: &lt;username&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt;).                      Parameters description:                      ipaddr: IP address.</p>	Informational	

	username: user name. ipv6address: IPv6 address.		
	Event description: Login failed. Log Message: Login failed through <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr   ipv6address>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address. username: user name. ipv6address: IPv6 address.	Warning	
	Event description: Logout. Log Message: Logout through <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr   ipv6address>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address. username: user name. ipv6address: IPv6 address.	Informational	
	Event description: session timed out. Log Message: <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr   ipv6address>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address. username: user name. ipv6address: IPv6 address.	Informational	
	Event description: SSH server is enabled. Log Message: SSH server is enabled	Informational	
	Event description: SSH server is disabled. Log Message: SSH server is disabled	Informational	
	Event description: Authentication Policy is enabled. Log Message: Authentication Policy is enabled (Module: AAA).	Informational	
	Event description: Authentication Policy is disabled. Log Message: Authentication Policy is disabled (Module: AAA).	Informational	
	Event description: Login failed due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration. Log Message: Login failed through <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> from <ipaddr   ipv6address> due to AAA server <ipaddr   ipv6address> timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>). Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address. ipv6address: IPv6 address. username: user name.	Warning	
	Event description: Successful Enable Admin authenticated by AAA local or none or server. Log Message: Successful Enable Admin through <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> from <ipaddr   ipv6address> authenticated by AAA <local   none   server <ipaddr   ipv6address>> (Username: <username>). Parameters description: local: enable admin by AAA local method. none: enable admin by AAA none method. server: enable admin by AAA server method. ipaddr: IP address. ipv6address: IPv6 address. username: user name.	Informational	
	Event description: Enable Admin failed due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration. Log Message: Enable Admin failed through <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> from <ipaddr   ipv6address> due to AAA server <ipaddr   ipv6address> timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>) Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address. ipv6address: IPv6 address. username: user name.	Warning	
	Event description: Enable Admin failed authenticated by AAA local or server. Log Message: Enable Admin failed through <Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH> from <ipaddr   ipv6address> authenticated by	Warning	

	<p>AAA &lt; local   server &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt;&gt; (Username: &lt;username&gt;).</p> <p>Parameters description:                      local: enable admin by AAA local method.                      server: enable admin by AAA server method.                      ipaddr: IP address.                      ipv6address: IPv6 address.                      username: user name.</p>		
	<p>Event description: Successful login authenticated by AAA local or none or server.</p> <p>Log Message: Successful login through &lt;Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)   SSH&gt; from &lt; ipaddr   ipv6address &gt; authenticated by AAA &lt;local   none   server &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt;&gt; (Username: &lt;username&gt;).</p> <p>Parameters description:                      local: specify AAA local method.                      none: specify none method.                      server: specify AAA server method.                      ipaddr: IP address.                      ipv6address: IPv6 address.                      username: user name.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Login failed authenticated by AAA local or server.</p> <p>Log Message: Login failed through &lt;Console   Telnet   Web(SSL)  SSH&gt; from &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt; authenticated by AAA &lt;local   server &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt;&gt; (Username: &lt;username&gt;).</p> <p>Parameters description:                      local: specify AAA local method.                      server: specify AAA server method.                      ipaddr: IP address.                      ipv6address: IPv6 address.                      username: user name.</p>	Warning	
<b>WAC</b>	<p>Event description: When a client host fails to authenticate.</p> <p>Log Message: WAC unauthenticated user (User Name: &lt;string&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port: &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:                      string: User name                      ipaddr: IP address                      ipv6address: IPv6 address                      macaddr: MAC address                      unitID: The unit ID                      portNum : The port number</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: This log will be triggered when the number of authorized users reaches the maximum user limit on the whole device.</p> <p>Log Message: WAC enters stop learning state.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: This log will be triggered when the number of authorized users is below the maximum user limit on whole device in a time interval (5 min).</p> <p>Log Message: WAC recovered from stop learning state.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: When a client host authenticated successful.</p> <p>Log Message: WAC authenticated user (Username: &lt;string&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr   ipv6address&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port: &lt;[unitID:] portNum&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:                      string: User name                      ipaddr: IP address                      ipv6address: IPv6 address                      macaddr: MAC address                      unitID: The unit ID                      portNum : The port number</p>	Informational	
<b>JWAC</b>	<p>Event description: When a client host authenticated successful.</p> <p>Log Message: JWAC authenticated user (Username: &lt;string&gt;, IP: &lt;ipaddr&gt;, MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port: &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;)</p> <p>Parameters description:                      string: Username                      ipaddr: IP address</p>	Informational	

	macaddr: MAC address unitID: The unit ID portNum : The port number		
	Event description: When a client host fails to authenticate. Log Message: JWAC unauthenticated user (User Name: <string>, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>) Parameters description: string: User name ipaddr: IP address macaddr: MAC address unitID: The unit ID portNum : The port number	Warning	
	Event description: This log will be triggered when the number of authorized users reaches the maximum user limit on the whole device. Log Message: JWAC enters stop learning state.	Warning	
	Event description: This log will be triggered when the number of authorized users is below the maximum user limit on the whole device in a time interval (5 min). Log Message: JWAC recovered from stop learning state.	Warning	
<b>LBD</b>	Event Description: Loop back is detected under port-based mode. Log Message: Port < [unitID:] portNum> LBD loop occurred. Port blocked. Parameters Description: portNum: The port number.	Critical	
	Event Description: Port recovered from LBD blocked state under port-based mode. Log Message: Port < [unitID:] portNum>LBD port recovered. Loop detection restarted Parameters Description: portNum: The port number.	Informational	
	Event Description: Loop back is detected under VLAN-based mode. Log Message: Port < [unitID:] portNum> VID <vlanID> LBD loop occurred. Packet discard begun Parameters Description: portNum: The port number. vlanID: the VLAN ID number.	Critical	
	Event Description: Port recovered from LBD blocked state under VLAN-based mode. Log Message: Port < [unitID:] portNum> VID <vlanID> LBD recovered. Loop detection restarted Parameters Description: portNum: The port number. vlanID: the VLAN ID number.	Informational	
	Event Description: The number of VLAN in which loop back occurs hit the specified number. Log Message: Loop VLAN number overflow. Parameters Description: None	Informational	
<b>IMPB</b>	Event description: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static ARP. Log Message: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static ARP(IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>) Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address macaddr: MAC address unitID: The unit ID portNum : The port number	Warning	
	Event description: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static FDB. Log Message: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static FDB(IP: [<ipaddr>   <ipv6addr>], MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>) Parameters description: ipaddr: IP address	Warning	

	<p>ipv6addr: IPv6 address  macaddr: MAC address  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>		
	<p>Event description: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static IMPB.  Log Message: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static IMPB(IP: [&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;], MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;).  Parameters description:  ipaddr: IP address  ipv6addr: IPv6 address  macaddr: MAC address  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Creating IMPB entry failed due to no ACL rule being available.  Log Message: Creating IMPB entry failed due to no ACL rule being available(IP:[&lt;ipaddr&gt;   &lt;ipv6addr&gt;], MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;)  Parameters description:  ipaddr: IP address  ipv6addr: IPv6 address  macaddr: MAC address  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: IMPB checks a host illegal.  Log Message: Unauthenticated IP-MAC address and discarded by IMPB (IP: [&lt; ipaddr &gt;   &lt; ipv6addr &gt;], MAC :&lt; macaddr &gt;, Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum &gt;).  Parameters description:  ipaddr: IP address  ipv6addr: IPv6 address  macaddr: MAC address  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static ND  Log Message: Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static ND (IP: [&lt; ipaddr &gt;   &lt; ipv6addr &gt;], MAC: &lt;macaddr&gt;, Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;)  Parameters description:  ipaddr: IP address  ipv6addr: IPv6 address  macaddr: MAC address  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Port shutdown due to the DHCP rate excludes the rate limiting.  Log Message: Port &lt; [unitID:] portNum&gt; is currently shut down due to the DHCP rate excludes the rate limiting.  Parameters description:  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Port recovery due to the DHCP auto-recovery timer is timeout.  Log Message: Port &lt; [unitID:] portNum&gt; is currently recovery due to the DHCP auto-recovery timer is timeout.  Parameters description:  unitID: The unit ID  portNum : The port number</p>	Informational	
<b>Traffic Control</b>	<p>Event description: Broadcast storm occurrence.  Log Message: Port &lt;portNum&gt; Broadcast storm is occurring.  Parameters description:  portNum: The port number.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Broadcast storm cleared.  Log Message: Port &lt;portNum&gt; Broadcast storm has cleared.  Parameters description:  portNum: The port number.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: Multicast storm occurrence.</p>	Warning	



	Log Message: Port <portNum> Multicast storm is occurring. Parameters description: portNum: The port number.		
	Event description: Multicast Storm cleared. Log Message: Port <portNum>Multicast storm has cleared. Parameters description: portNum: The port number.	Informational	
	Event description: Port shut down due to a packet storm Log Message: Port <portNum> is currently shut down due to a packet storm Parameters description: portNum: The port number.	Warning	
<b>DHCP Server Screening</b>	Event description: Detected untrusted DHCP server IP address. Log Message: Detected untrusted DHCP server(IP: <ipaddr>, Port <portNum> ) Parameters description: ipaddr: The untrusted IP address which has beenis detected with our device. portNum : Represent the logic port number of the device.	Informational	
<b>DHCPv6 Server Screening</b>	Event Description: Detected untrusted DHCPv6 server IP address Log Message: Detected untrusted DHCPv6 server (IP: <ipv6addr>, Port:<[unitID:]portNum> ) Parameters Description: ipv6addr: The untrusted source IP of DHCPv6 server which has been detected with our device. unitID: The unit ID.	Informational	
<b>ICMPv6 Router Advertisement Filter</b>	Event Description: Detected untrusted source IP in ICMPv6 Router Advertisement Message. Log Message: Detected untrusted source IP of ICMPv6 Router Advertisement message (IP: <ipv6addr>, Port:<[unitID:]portNum> ) Parameters Description: Ipv6addr: The untrusted ICMPv6 Router Advertisement address which has been detected with our device unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number.	Informational	
<b>ERPS</b>	Event description: Signal failure detected Log Message: Signal failure detected on node (MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: macaddr: The system MAC address of the node	Notice	
	Event description: Signal failure cleared Log Message: Signal failure cleared on node (MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: macaddr: The system MAC address of the node	Notice	
	Event description: RPL owner conflict Log Message: RPL owner conflicted on the ring (MAC: <macaddr>) Parameters description: macaddr: The system MAC address of the node	Warning	
<b>MSTP Debug Enhancement</b>	Event description: Topology changed. Log Message: Topology changed [[ [Instance:<InstanceID> ] ,port:<[unitID:] portNum> ,MAC:<macaddr>]] Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. portNum:Port ID macaddr: MAC address	Notice	
	Event description: Spanning Tree new Root Bridge Log Message: [CIST   CIST Regional   MSTI Regional] New Root bridge selected( [Instance: <InstanceID> ]MAC: <macaddr> Priority :<value>) Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. macaddr: Mac address value: priority value	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled Log Message: Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled	Informational	

	Log Message: Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled		
	Event description: New root port Log Message: New root port selected [( [Instance:<InstanceID> ], port:<[unitID:] portNum>)] Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. portNum:Port ID	Notice	
	Event description: Spanning Tree port status changed Log Message: Spanning Tree port status changed [( [Instance:<InstanceID> ], port:<[unitID:] portNum>)] <old_status> -> <new_status> Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. portNum: Port ID old_status: Old status new_status: New status	Notice	
	Event description: Spanning Tree port role changed. Log Message: Spanning Tree port status changed. [( [Instance:<InstanceID> ], port:<[unitID:] portNum>)] <old_role> -> <new_role> Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. portNum:Port ID/ old_role: Old role new_status:New role	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree instance created. Log Message: Spanning Tree instance created. Instance:<InstanceID> Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID.	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree instance deleted. Log Message: Spanning Tree instance deleted. Instance:<InstanceID> Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID.	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree Version changed. Log Message: Spanning Tree version changed. New version:<new_version> Parameters description: new_version: New STP version.	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID name and revision level changed. Log Message: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID name and revision level changed (name:<name> ,revision level <revision_level>). Parameters description: name : New name. revision_level:New revision level.	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table deleted. Log Message: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table changed (instance: <InstanceID> delete vlan <startvlanid> [- <endvlanid>]). Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. startvlanid- endvlanid:VLANlist	Informational	
	Event description: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table added. Log Message: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table changed (instance: <InstanceID> add vlan <startvlanid> [- <endvlanid>]). Parameters description: InstanceID: Instance ID. startvlanid- endvlanid:VLANlist	Informational	
<b>CFM</b>	Event description: Cross-connect is detected Log Message: CFM cross-connect. VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(MD Level:<mdlevel>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>) Remote(MEPID:<mepid>),	Critical	

	<p>MAC:&lt;macaddr&gt;  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP. The value 0 means unknown MEPID.  macaddr: Represents the MAC address of the MEP. The value all zeros mean unknown MAC address.  Note: In CFM hardware mode, remote MEP information (mepid and macaddr) is unknown.</p>		
	<p>Event description: Error CFM CCM packet is detected  Log Message: CFM error ccm. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;) Remote(MEPID:&lt;mepid&gt;, MAC:&lt;macaddr&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP. The value 0 means unknown MEPID.  macaddr: Represents the MAC address of the MEP. The value all zeros means unknown MAC address.  Note: In CFM hardware mode, remote MEP information (mepid and macaddr) is unknown.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Can not receive the remote MEP's CCM packet  Log Message: CFM remote down. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the MEP direction, which can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.  macaddr: Represents the MAC address of the MEP.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Remote MEP's MAC reports an error status  Log Message: CFM remote MAC error. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the MEP direction, which can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.  macaddr: Represents the MAC address of the MEP.</p>	Warning	
	<p>Event description: Remote MEP detects CFM defects  Log Message: CFM remote detects a defect. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID:]portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the MEP direction, which can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.  macaddr: Represents the MAC address of the MEP.</p>	Informational	

<b>CFM Extension</b>	<p>Event description: AIS condition detected  Log Message: AIS condition detected. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID]:portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;, MEPID:&lt;mepid&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the direction of the MEP. This can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.</p>	Notice	
	<p>Event description: AIS condition cleared  Log Message: AIS condition cleared. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID]:portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;, MEPID:&lt;mepid&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the direction of the MEP. This can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.</p>	Notice	
	<p>Event description: LCK condition detected  Log Message: LCK condition detected. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID]:portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;, MEPID:&lt;mepid&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the direction of the MEP. This can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.</p>	Notice	
	<p>Event description: LCK condition cleared  Log Message: LCK condition cleared. MD Level:&lt;mdlevel&gt;, VLAN:&lt;vlanid&gt;, Local(Port &lt;[unitID]:portNum&gt;, Direction:&lt;mepdirection&gt;, MEPID:&lt;mepid&gt;)  Parameters description:  vlanid: Represents the VLAN identifier of the MEP.  mdlevel: Represents the MD level of the MEP.  unitID: Represents the ID of the device in the stacking system.  portNum: Represents the logical port number of the MEP.  mepdirection: Represents the direction of the MEP. This can be "inward" or "outward".  mepid: Represents the MEPID of the MEP.</p>	Notice	
<b>Port</b>	<p>Event description: port linkup  Log Message: Port &lt;port&gt; link up, &lt;nway&gt;  Parameters description:  port: Represents the logical port number.  nway: Represents the speed and duplex of link.</p>	Informational	
	<p>Event description: port linkdown  Log Message: Port &lt;port&gt; link down  Parameters description:  port: Represents the logical port number.</p>	Informational	
<b>DDM</b>	<p>Event description: DDM exceeded or recover from DDM alarm threshold  Log Message: DDM Port &lt;[unitID]:portNum&gt; optic module [thresholdType] [exceedType] the [thresholdSubType] alarm threshold  Parameters description:  unitID: The unit ID.  portNum: The port number.  thresholdType: the DDM threshold type. The value should be one of the following values: temperature, supply voltage, bias current, TX power, RX power.  exceedType: indicate exceed threshold or recover to normal event,</p>	Critical	

	the value should be “recovered from” or “exceeded” thesholdSubType: the DDM threshold sub type, the value should be “high” or “low”.		
	Event description: DDM exceeded or recover from DDM warning threshold Log Message: DDM Port <[unitID:]portNum> optic module [thresholdType] [exceedType] the [thresholdSubType] warning threshold Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number. thresholdType: the DDM threshold type. The value should be one of the following values: temperature, supply voltage, bias current, TX power, RX power. exceedType: indicate exceed threshold or recover to normal event, the value should be “recovered from” or “exceeded” thesholdSubType: the DDM threshold sub type, the value should be “high” or “low”.	Warning	
<b>BPDU</b>	Event description: BPDU attack happened. Log Message: Port<[unitID:]portNum> enter BPDU under protection state (mode: drop / block / shutdown) Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number. mode:The BPDU currnt state	Informational	
	Event description: BPDU attack automatically recover. Log Message: Port <[unitID:]portNum> recover from BPDU under protection state automatically Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number.	Informational	
	Event description: BPDU attack manually recover. Log Message: Port<[unitID:]portNum> recover from BPDU under protection state automatically Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. portNum: The port number.	Informational	
<b>External Alarm</b>	Event description: External alarm occurred Log Message: [Unit <unitID>] External Alarm Channel <channel_id> : <alarm_message> Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. channel_id: Represent the channel ID detected the external alarm alarm_message: Alarm message when alarm occurred, this is configurable by user. The default alarm message is defined in “Default Setting” Chapter.	Critical	
	Event description: External alarm occurred Log Message: External Alarm Channel <channel_id> : <alarm_message> Parameters description: channel_id: Represent the channel ID detected the external alarm alarm_message: Alarm message when alarm occurred, this is configured by the user.		
<b>RIPng</b>	Event description: The RIPng state of interface changed Log Message: RIPng protocol on interface <intf-name> changed state to <Enabled   Disabled> Parameters description: intf-name: Interface name.	Informational	
<b>SSH</b>	Event description: Successfully download client public keys. Log Message: SSH client public keys file was upgraded successfully (Username: <username>, IP: < ipaddr   ipv6address >) Parameters description: username: The username upgraded client public keys file. ipaddr: Represent client IP address. ipv6address: Represent client IP address.	Informational	
<b>Peripherals</b>	Event description: Right Side Recovered. Log Message: Unit <id>, Right Side Fan <id> recovered.	Critical	

	Parameters description: Unit <id>: The unit ID. Fan <id>: The FAN ID.		
	Event description: Right Side Fail. Log Message: Unit <id>, Right Side Fan <id> failed. Parameters description: Unit <id>: The unit ID. Fan <id>: The FAN ID.	Critical	
	Event description: Temperature sensor enters alarm state. Log Message: [Unit <unitID>] Temperature sensor <sensorID> enters alarm state (current temperature: <temperature>) Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. sensorID: The sensor ID. temperature: The temperature.	Warning	
	Event description: Temperature recovers to normal. Log Message: [Unit <unitID>] Temperature sensor <sensorID> recovers to normal state (current temperature: <temperature>) Parameters description: unitID: The unit ID. sensorID: The sensor ID. temperature: The temperature.	Informational	
	Event description: Internal Power failed. Log Message: Internal Power failed Parameters description: None.	Critical	
	Event description: Internal Power is recovered. Log Message: Internal Power is recovered Parameters description: None.	Critical	
	Event description: Redundant Power failed. Log Message: Redundant Power failed Parameters description: None.	Critical	
	Event description: Redundant Power is working. Log Message: Redundant Power is working Parameters description: None.	Critical	

## Appendix C Trap Entries

This table lists the trap logs found on the Switch.

Category	Trap Name	Description	OID
<b>MAC Notification</b>	swL2macNotification	This trap indicates the MAC addresses variation in address table Binding objects: (1)swL2macNotifyInfo	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.118. X.2.100.1.2.0.1 (X:module ID)
<b>MAC-based Access Control</b>	swMacBasedAccessControlLoggedSuccess	The trap is sent when a MAC-based Access Control host is successfully logged in. Binding objects: (1) swMacBasedAuthInfoMacIndex (2) swMacBasedAuthInfoPortIndex (3) swMacBasedAuthVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.35.1 1.1.0.1
	swMacBasedAccessControlLoggedFail	The trap is sent when a MAC-based Access Control host login fails. Binding objects: (1) swMacBasedAuthInfoMacIndex (2) swMacBasedAuthInfoPortIndex (3) swMacBasedAuthVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.35.1 1.1.0.2
	swMacBasedAccessControlAgesOut	The trap is sent when a MAC-based Access Control host ages out. Binding objects: (1) swMacBasedAuthInfoMacIndex (2) swMacBasedAuthInfoPortIndex (3) swMacBasedAuthVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.35.1 1.1.0.3
<b>PIM6</b>	pimNeighborLoss	A pimNeighborLoss notification signifies the loss of an adjacency with a neighbor. This notification should be generated when the neighbor timer expires, and the router has no other neighbor on the same interface with the same IP version and a lower IP address than itself. This notification is generated whenever the counter pimNeighborLossCount is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimNeighborLossNotificationsPeriod. Binding objects: (1) pimNeighborUpTime	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.1
	pimInvalidRegister	A pimInvalidRegister notification signifies that an invalid PIM Register message was received by this device. This notification is generated whenever the counter pimInvalidRegisterMsgsRcvd is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimInvalidRegisterNotificationPeriod. Binding objects: (1) pimGroupMappingPimMode (2) pimInvalidRegisterAddressType (3) pimInvalidRegisterOrigin (4) pimInvalidRegisterGroup (5) pimInvalidRegisterRp	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.2
	pimInvalidJoinPrune	A pimInvalidJoinPrune notification signifies that an invalid PIM Join/Prune message was received by this device. This notification is generated whenever the counter pimInvalidJoinPruneMsgsRcvd is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimInvalidJoinPruneNotificationPeriod. Binding objects:	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.3

		(1) pimGroupMappingPimMode (2) pimInvalidJoinPruneAddressType (3) pimInvalidJoinPruneOrigin (4) pimInvalidJoinPruneGroup (5) pimInvalidJoinPruneRp (6) pimNeighborUpTime	
	pimRPMappingChage	A pimRPMappingChange notification signifies a change to the active RP mapping on this device. This notification is generated whenever the counter pimRPMappingChangeCount is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimRPMappingChangeNotificationPeriod. Binding objects: (1) pimGroupMappingPimMode (2) pimGroupMappingPrecedence	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.4
	pimInterfaceElection	A pimInterfaceElection notification signifies that a new DR or DF has been elected on a network. This notification is generated whenever the counter pimInterfaceElectionWinCount is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimInterfaceElectionNotificationPeriod. Binding objects: (1) pimInterfaceAddressType (2) pimInterfaceAddress	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.5
<b>LLDP-MED</b>	lldpRemTablesChange	A lldpRemTablesChange notification is sent when the value of lldpStatsRemTableLastChangeTime changes. Binding objects: (1) lldpStatsRemTablesInserts (2) lldpStatsRemTablesDeletes (3) lldpStatsRemTablesDrops (4) lldpStatsRemTablesAgeouts	1.0.8802.1.1.2.0.0.1
	lldpXMedTopologyChangeDetected	A notification generated by the local device sensing a change in the topology that indicates that a new remote device attached to a local port, or a remote device disconnected or moved from one port to another. Binding objects: (1) lldpRemChassisIdSubtype (2) lldpRemChassisId (3) lldpXMedRemDeviceClass	1.0.8808.1.1.2.1.5.4795.0.1
<b>802.3ah OAM</b>	dot3OamThresholdEvent	This notification is sent when a local or remote threshold crossing event is detected. Binding objects: (1) dot3OamEventLogTimestamp (2) dot3OamEventLogOui (3) dot3OamEventLogType (4) dot3OamEventLogLocation (5) dot3OamEventLogWindowHi (6) dot3OamEventLogWindowLo (7) dot3OamEventLogThresholdHi (8) dot3OamEventLogThresholdLo (9) dot3OamEventLogValue (10) dot3OamEventLogRunningTotal (11) dot3OamEventLogEventTotal	1.3.6.1.2.1.158.0.1
	dot3OamNonThresholdEvent	This notification is sent when a local or remote non-threshold crossing event is detected.	1.3.6.1.2.1.158.0.2



		Binding objects: (1) dot3OamEventLogTimestamp (2) dot3OamEventLogOui (3) dot3OamEventLogType (4) dot3OamEventLogLocation (5) dot3OamEventLogEventTotal	
<b>Upload/Download</b>	agentFirmwareUpgrade	This trap is sent when the process of upgrading the firmware via SNMP has finished. Binding objects: (1) swMultiImageVersion	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.7
	agentCfgOperCompleteTrap	The trap is sent when the configuration is completely saved, uploaded or downloaded Binding objects: unitID agentCfgOperate agentLoginUserName	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.9
<b>Gratuitous ARP</b>	agentGratuitousARPTrap	The trap is sent when IP address conflicted. Binding objects: (1) ipaddr (2) macaddr (3) portNumber (4) agentGratuitousARPInterfaceName	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.5
<b>BGP</b>	bgpEstablishedNotification	The BGP established event is generated when the BGP FSM enters the ESTABLISHED state. Binding objects: (1) bgpPeerRemoteAddr (2) bgpPeerLastError (3) bgpPeerState	1.3.6.1.2.1.15.0.1
	bgpBackwardTransNotification	The bgpBackwardTransNotification event is generated when the BGP FSM moves from a higher numbered state to a lower numbered state. Binding objects: (1) bgpPeerRemoteAddr (2) bgpPeerLastError (3) bgpPeerState	1.3.6.1.2.1.15.0.2
<b>Stacking</b>	swUnitInsert	Unit Hot Insert notification. Binding objects: (1) swUnitMgmtId. (2) swUnitMgmtMacAddr.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.1
	swUnitRemove	Unit Hot Remove notification. Binding objects: (1) swUnitMgmtId. (2) swUnitMgmtMacAddr.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.2
	swUnitFailure	Unit Failure notification. Binding objects: (1) swUnitMgmtId.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.3
	swUnitTPChange	The stacking topology change notification. Binding objects: (1) swStackTopologyType (2) swUnitMgmtId (3) swUnitMgmtMacAddr	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.4
	swUnitRoleChange	The stacking unit role change notification. Binding objects: (1) swStackRoleType (2) swUnitMgmtId	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.5
<b>VRRP</b>	vrrpTrapNewMaster	The newMaster trap indicates that the sending agent has transitioned to 'Master' state. Binding objects: (1) vrrpOperMasterIpAddr	1.3.6.1.2.1.68.0.1
	vrrpTrapAuthFailure	A vrrpAuthFailure trap signifies that a packet has been received from a router whose authentication key or authentication	1.3.6.1.2.1.68.0.2

		type conflicts with this router's authentication key or authentication type. Implementation of this trap is optional. Binding objects: (1) vrrpTrapPacketSrc (2) vrrpTrapAuthErrorType	
<b>Port Security</b>	swL2PortSecurityViolationTrap	When the port security trap is enabled, new MAC addresses that violate the pre-defined port security configuration will trigger trap messages to be sent out. Binding objects: (1)swPortSecPortIndex (2)swL2PortSecurityViolationMac	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.118.X.2.100.1.2.0.2,(X:module ID)
<b>Safe Guard</b>	swSafeGuardChgToNormal	This trap indicates system change operation mode from axhausted to normal. Binding objects: (1) swSafeGuardCurrentStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.19.4.1.0.2
	swSafeGuardChgToExhausted	This trap indicates System change operation mode from normal to exhausted. Binding objects: (1) swSafeGuardCurrentStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.19.4.1.0.1
<b>LBD</b>	swPortLoopOccurred	The trap is sent when a port loop occurs. Binding objects: (1) swLoopDetectPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.1.0.0.1
	swPortLoopRestart	The trap is sent when a port loop restarts after the interval time. Binding objects: (1) swLoopDetectPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.1.0.0.2
	swVlanLoopOccurred	The trap is sent when a port loop occurs under LBD VLAN-based mode. Binding objects: (1) swLoopDetectPortIndex (2) swVlanLoopDetectVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.1.0.0.3
	swVlanLoopRestart	The trap is sent when a port loop restarts under LBD VLAN-based mode after the interval time. Binding objects: (1) swLoopDetectPortIndex (2) swVlanLoopDetectVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.1.0.0.4
<b>BPDU Attack Protection</b>	swBpduProtectionUnderAttackingTrap	BPDU attack happened, enter drop / block / shutdown mode.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.76.4.0.1
	swBpduProtectionRecoveryTrap	BPDU attack automatically recover	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.76.4.0.2
<b>IMPB</b>	swlpMacBindingViolationTrap	When the IP-MAC Binding trap is enabled, if there's a new MAC that violates the pre-defined port security configuration, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects: (1) swlpMacBindingPortIndex (2) swlpMacBindingViolationIP (3) swlpMacBindingViolationMac	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.1
	swlpMacBindingIPv6ViolationTrap	When the IP-MAC Binding trap is enabled, if there's a new MAC that violates the pre-defined IPv6 IMPB configuration, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects: (1) swlpMacBindingPortIndex (2) swlpMacBindingViolationIPv6Addr (3) swlpMacBindingViolationMac	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.4
	swlpMacBindingShutdownTrap	When the rate limiting is shutdown mode and the DHCP rate excludes the limiting, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects: swlpMacBindingPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.5
	swlpMacBindingRecoveryTrap	When the port is shutdown by DHCP rate limiting and the auto-recovery timer is timeout, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects:	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.6

		swlpMacBindingPortIndex	
<b>DHCP Server Screening</b>	swFilterDetectedTrap	Send trap when an illegal DHCP server is detected. The same illegal DHCP server IP address detected is just sent once to the trap receivers within the log ceasing unauthorized duration. Binding objects: (1) swFilterDetectedIP (2) swFilterDetectedport	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.37.100.0.1
	swFilterDHCPv6ServerDetectedTrap	Send trap when an illegal DHCPv6 server is detected. Binding objects: (1) swFilterDetectedIPv6 (2) swFilterDetectedport	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.37.100.0.2
	swFilterICMPv6RaAllNodesDetectedTrap	Send trap when an illegal ICMPv6 all-nodes RA is detected. Binding objects: (1) swFilterDetectedIPv6 (2) swFilterDetectedport	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.37.100.0.3
<b>Traffic Control</b>	swPktStormOccurred	When packet storm is detected by packet storm mechanism and take shutdown as action. Binding objects: (1) swPktStormCtrlPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.25.5.0.1
	swPktStormCleared	When the packet storm is clear. Binding objects: (1) swPktStormCtrlPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.25.5.0.2
	swPktStormDisablePort	When the port is disabled by the packet storm mechanism. Binding objects: (1) swPktStormCtrlPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.25.5.0.3
<b>ERPS</b>	swERPSSFDetectedTrap	Signal fail detected on node.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.78.4.0.1
	swERPSSFClearedTrap	Signal fail cleared on node.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.78.4.0.2
	swERPSPLOwnerConflictTrap	RPL owner conflicted on the ring.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.78.4.0.3
<b>MSTP</b>	newRoot	The newRoot trap indicates that the sending agent has become the new root of the Spanning Tree; the trap is sent by a bridge soon after its election as the new root, e.g., upon expiration of the Topology Change Timer, immediately subsequent to its election. Implementation of this trap is optional.	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.1
	topologyChange	A topologyChange trap is sent by a bridge when any of its configured ports transitions from the Learning state to the Forwarding state, or from the Forwarding state to the Blocking state. The trap is not sent if a newRoot trap is sent for the same transition. Implementation of this trap is optional	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.2
<b>CFM</b>	dot1agCfmFaultAlarm	This trap is initiated when a connectivity defect is detected. Binding objects: (1) dot1agCfmMepHighestPrDefect	1.3.111.2.802.1.1.8.0.1
<b>CFM Extension</b>	swCFMExtAISOccurred	A notification is generated when local MEP enters AIS status. Binding objects: (1) dot1agCfmMdIndex (2) dot1agCfmMaIndex (3) dot1agCfmMepIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.1
	swCFMExtAISCleared	A notification is generated when local MEP exits AIS status. Binding objects: (1) dot1agCfmMdIndex (2) dot1agCfmMaIndex (3) dot1agCfmMepIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.2

	swCFMExtLockOccurred	A notification is generated when local MEP enters lock status. Binding objects: (1) dot1agCfmMdIndex (2) dot1agCfmMaIndex (3) dot1agCfmMeplIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.3
	swCFMExtLockCleared	A notification is generated when local MEP exits lock status. Binding objects: (1) dot1agCfmMdIndex (2) dot1agCfmMaIndex (3) dot1agCfmMeplIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.4
<b>Port Trap</b>	linkUp	A notification is generated when port linkup. Binding objects: (1) ifIndex, (2) if AdminStatus (3) ifOperStatu	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4
	linkDown	A notification is generated when port linkdown. Binding objects: (1) ifIndex, (2) if AdminStatus (3) ifOperStatu	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3
<b>DDM</b>	swDdmAlarmTrap	The trap is sent when any parameter value exceeds the alarm threshold value or recovers to normal status depending on the configuration of the trap action. Binding objects: (1) swDdmPort (2) swDdmThresholdType (3) swDdmThresholdExceedType (4) swDdmThresholdExceedOrRecover	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.72.4.0.1
	swDdmWarningTrap	The trap is sent when any parameter value exceeds the warning threshold value or recovers to normal status depending on the configuration of the trap action. Binding objects: (1) swDdmPort (2) swDdmThresholdType (3) swDdmThresholdExceedType (4) swDdmThresholdExceedOrRecover	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.72.4.0.2
<b>External Alarm</b>	swExternalAlarm	When external alarm Occurred. Binding objects: (1) swExternalAlarmChannel (2) swExternalAlarmMessage	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.5.0.1
	swExternalAlarmStacking	When external alarm Occurred. Binding objects: (1) swExternalAlarmStackingUnit (2) swExternalAlarmStackingChannel (3) swExternalAlarmStackingMessage	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.5.0.2
<b>DOS Attack Prevention</b>	swDoSAttackDetected	This trap is sent when the specific DoS packet is received and trap is enabled. Binding objects: (1) swDoSCtrlType (2) swDoSNotifyVarIpAddr (3) swDoSNotifyVarPortNumber	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.59.4.0.1
<b>System</b>	coldStart	A coldStart trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, is reinitializing itself and that its configuration may have been altered.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.1
	warmStart	A warmStart trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, is reinitializing itself such that its configuration is unaltered.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.2
<b>Power Status</b>	swPowerStatusChg	Power Status change notification. Binding objects: 1:swPowerUnitIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.2.0.1

		2:swPowerID 3:swPowerStatus	
	swPowerFailure	Power Failure notification. Binding objects: 1:swPowerUnitIndex 2:swPowerID 3:swPowerStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2. 2.2.0.2
	swPowerRecover	Power Recover notification. Binding objects: 1:swPowerUnitIndex 2:swPowerID 3:swPowerStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2. 2.2.0.3
<b>Fan Status</b>	swFanFailure	Fan Failure notification. Binding objects: 1:swFanUnitIndex 2:swFanID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2. 2.3.0.1
	swFanRecover	Fan Recover notification. Binding objects: 1:swFanUnitIndex 2:swFanID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2. 2.3.0.2
<b>Temperature</b>	swTemperatureHighAlarm	Temperature High Alarm notification. Binding objects: 1:swTemperatureUnitIndex 2:swTemperSensorID 3:swTemperatureCurrent	1,3,6,1,4,1,171,12,11,2, 2,4,0,1.1
	swTemperatureHighRecover	Temperature High Recover notification. Binding objects: 1:swTemperatureUnitIndex 2:swTemperSensorID 3:swTemperatureCurrent	1,3,6,1,4,1,171,12,11,2, 2,4,0,2.1
	swTemperatureLowAlarm	Temperature Low Alarm notification. Binding objects: 1:swTemperatureUnitIndex 2:swTemperSensorID 3:swTemperatureCurrent	1,3,6,1,4,1,171,12,11,2, 2,4,0,3.1
	swTemperatureLowRecover	Temperature Low Recover notification. Binding objects: 1:swTemperatureUnitIndex 2:swTemperSensorID 3:swTemperatureCurrent	1,3,6,1,4,1,171,12,11,2, 2,4,0,4.1
<b>DLMS</b>	swDlmsIllegalAc	Generated when the user inputs an illegal activation code. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsInstallAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101. 0.1
	swDlmsLicenseExpired	The notification is sent when a license of non-stackable device is expired. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsLicenseModelName 2: swDlmsLicenseAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101. 0.2
	swDlmsLicenseInstallationSuccess	The notification is sent when a license of non-stackable device was installed successfully. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsLicenseModelName 2: swDlmsInstallAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101. 0.3
	swDlmsLicenseExpiresIn30Days	When a license of non-stackable device is going to expire, the notification is sent before 30 days. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsLicenseModelName 2: swDlmsInstallAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101. 0.4
	swDlmsStackLicenseExpired	The notification is sent when a license of devices stacked is expired. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsStackLicenseModelUnitId 2: swDlmsStackLicenseModelName 3: swDlmsStackLicenseAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101. 0.21

	swDlmsStackLicenseInstallationSuccess	The notification is sent when a license of devices stacked was installed successfully. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsStackLicenseModelUnitId 2: swDlmsStackLicenseModelName 3: swDlmsInstallAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101.0.22
	swDlmsStackLicenseExpiresIn30Days	When a license of devices stacked is going to expire, the notification is sent before 30 days. Binding objects: 1: swDlmsStackLicenseModelUnitId 2: swDlmsStackLicenseModelName 3: swDlmsInstallAc	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.101.0.23
<b>802.1X</b>	swDot1xLoggedSuccess	The trap is sent when an 802.1X client pass the authentication. Binding objects: (1) swDot1xAuthPortNumber (2) swDot1xAuthVID (3) swDot1xAuthMACAddress (4) swDot1XAuthUserName	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.30.1.1.0.1
	swDot1xLoggedFail	The trap is sent when a 1x client failed to pass the authentication. Binding objects: (1) swDot1xAuthPortNumber (2) swDot1xAuthVID (3) swDot1xAuthMACAddress (4) swDot1XAuthUserName (5) swDot1XAuthFailReason	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.30.1.1.0.2
<b>WAC</b>	swWACLoggedSuccess	The trap is sent when a WAC client has successfully logged in. Binding objects: swWACAuthStatePort swWACAuthStateOriginalVid swWACAuthStateMACAddr swWACAuthUserName swWACClientAddrType swWACClientAddress	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.27.1.1.0.1
	swWACLoggedFail	The trap is sent when a WAC client fails to login. Binding objects: swWACAuthStatePort swWACAuthStateOriginalVid swWACAuthStateMACAddr swWACAuthUserName swWACClientAddrType swWACClientAddress	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.27.1.1.0.2

## Appendix D RADIUS Attributes Assignment

The RADIUS Attributes Assignment on the Switch is used in the following modules: 802.1X (Port-based and Host-based), Japanese Web-based Access Control, Web-based Access Control, and MAC-based Access Control.

The description that follows explains the following RADIUS Attributes Assignment types:

- Ingress/Egress Bandwidth
- 802.1p Default Priority
- VLAN
- ACL

To assign **Ingress/Egress bandwidth by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. The tables below show the parameters for bandwidth.

The parameters of the Vendor-Specific attributes are:

Vendor-Specific Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Vendor-ID	Defines the vendor.	171 (DLINK)	Required
Vendor-Type	Defines the attribute.	2 (for ingress bandwidth) 3 (for egress bandwidth)	Required
Attribute-Specific Field	Used to assign the bandwidth of a port.	Unit (Kbits)	Required

If the user has configured the bandwidth attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, ingress bandwidth 1000Kbps) and the 802.1X authentication is successful, the device will assign the bandwidth (according to the RADIUS server) to the port. However, if the user does not configure the bandwidth attribute and authenticates successfully, the device will not assign any bandwidth to the port. If the bandwidth attribute is configured on the RADIUS server with a value of "0", the effective bandwidth will be set "no\_limited", and if the bandwidth is configured less than "0" or greater than maximum supported value, the bandwidth will be ignored.

To assign **802.1p default priority by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. The tables below show the parameters for 802.1p default priority.

The parameters of the Vendor-Specific attributes are:

Vendor-Specific Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
---------------------------	-------------	-------	-------

Vendor-ID	Defines the vendor.	171 (DLINK)	Required
Vendor-Type	Defines the attribute.	4	Required
Attribute-Specific Field	Used to assign the 802.1p default priority of the port.	0-7	Required

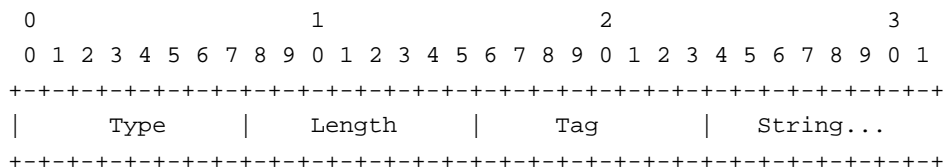
If the user has configured the 802.1p priority attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, priority 7) and the 802.1X, or MAC based authentication is successful, the device will assign the 802.1p default priority (according to the RADIUS server) to the port. However, if the user does not configure the priority attribute and authenticates successfully, the device will not assign a priority to this port. If the priority attribute is configured on the RADIUS server is a value out of range (>7), it will not be set to the device.

To assign **VLAN by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. To use VLAN assignment, RFC3580 defines the following tunnel attributes in RADIUS packets.

The table below shows the parameters for a VLAN:

RADIUS Tunnel Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Tunnel-Type	This attribute indicates the tunneling protocol(s) to be used (in the case of a tunnel initiator) or the tunneling protocol in use (in the case of a tunnel terminator).	13 (VLAN)	Required
Tunnel-Medium-Type	This attribute indicates the transport medium being used.	6 (802)	Required
Tunnel-Private-Group-ID	This attribute indicates group ID for a particular tunneled session.	A string (VID)	Required

A summary of the Tunnel-Private-Group-ID Attribute format is shown below.



The table below shows the definition of Tag field (different with RFC 2868):

Tag field value	String field format	Note
0x01	VLAN name (ASCII)	A tag field of greater than 0x1F is interpreted as the first octet of the following field.
0x02	VLAN ID (ASCII)	
Others (0x00, 0x03 ~ 0x1F, >0x1F)	1. When the switch receives the VLAN setting string, it will think it is the VLAN ID first. In other words, the switch will check all existed VLAN ID	



	<p>and check if there is one matched.</p> <p>2. If the switch can find one matched, it will move to that VLAN.</p> <p>3. If the switch can not find the matched VLAN ID, it will think the VLAN setting string as a "VLAN Name".</p> <p>4. Then it will check that it can find out a matched VLAN Name.</p>	
--	---	--

If the user has configured the VLAN attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, VID 3) and the 802.1X, or MAC-based Access Control, or WAC/JWAC authentication is successful, the port will be assigned to VLAN 3. However if the user does not configure the VLAN attributes, when the port is not guest VLAN member, it will be kept in its current authentication VLAN, and when the port is guest VLAN member, it will be assigned to its original VLAN.

To assign **ACL by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. The table below shows the parameters for an ACL.

The parameters of the Vendor-Specific Attribute are:

RADIUS Tunnel Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Vendor-ID	Defines the vendor.	171 (DLINK)	Required
Vendor-Type	Defines the attribute.	12 (for ACL profile) 13 (for ACL rule)	Required
Attribute-Specific Field	Used to assign the ACL profile or rule.	ACL Command For example: ACL profile: <i>create access_profile ethernet vlan 0xFFF profile_id 100;</i> ACL rule: <i>config access_profile profile_id 100 add access_id auto_assign ethernet vlan_id default port all deny;</i>	Required

If the user has configured the ACL attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, ACL profile: **create access\_profile ethernet vlan 0xFFF profile\_id 100**; ACL rule: **config access\_profile profile\_id 100 add access\_id auto\_assign ethernet**), and the 802.1X or MAC-based Access Control, WAC or JWAC authentication is successful, the device will assign the ACL profiles and rules according to the RADIUS server. For more information about the ACL module, please refer to the 'Access Control List (ACL) Commands' section.

# Appendix E IETF RADIUS Attributes Support

Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) attributes carry specific authentication, authorization, information and configuration details for the request and reply. This appendix lists the RADIUS attributes currently supported by the switch.

RADIUS attributes are supported by the IETF standard and Vendor-Specific Attribute (VSA). VSA allows the vendor to create an additionally owned RADIUS attribute. For more information about D-Link VSA, refer to **Appendix E RADIUS Attributes Assignment**.

IETF standard RADIUS attributes are defined in the RFC 2865 Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS), RFC 2866 RADIUS Accounting, RFC 2868 RADIUS Attributes for Tunnel Protocol Support, and RFC 2869 RADIUS Extensions.

The following table lists the IETF RADIUS attributes supported by the D-Link switch.

## 1. RADIUS Authentication Attributes

Number	IETF Attribute
1	User-Name
2	User-Password
3	CHAP-Password
4	NAS-IP-Address
5	NAS-Port
6	Service-Type
7	Framed-Protocol
8	Framed-IP-Address
12	Framed-MTU
18	Reply-Message
24	State
26	Vendor-Specific
27	Session-Timeout
29	Termination-Action
30	Called-Station-ID
31	Calling-Station-ID
32	NAS-Identifier
60	CHAP-Challenge
61	NAS-Port-Type
64	Tunnel-Type

65	Tunnel-Medium-Type
77	Connect-Info
79	EAP-Message
80	Message-Authenticator
81	Tunnel-Private-Group-ID
85	Acct-Interim-Interval
87	NAS-Port-ID
95	NAS-IPv6-Address

## 2. RADIUS Accounting Attributes

Number	IETF Attribute
1	User-Name
4	NAS-IP-Address
5	NAS-Port
6	Service-Type
8	Framed-IP-Address
31	Calling-Station-ID
32	NAS-Identifier
40	Acct-Status-Type
41	Acct-Delay-Time
42	Acct-Input-Octets
43	Acct-Output-Octets
44	Acct-Session-ID
45	Acct-Authentic
46	Acct-Session-Time
47	Acct-Input-Packets
48	Acct-Output-Packets
49	Acct-Terminate-Cause
52	Acct-Input-Gigawords
53	Acct-Output-Gigawords
61	NAS-Port-Type
95	NAS-IPv6-Address